

202

Handwritten text, possibly a signature or name, written diagonally.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2018 with funding from
Getty Research Institute

211

W. Bant

THREE
CRUDE VEINES
ARE PRESENTED IN

This BOOKE following (besides the fore-
said CRVDITIES) no lesse flowing in the
body of the BOOKE, then the CRVDITIES
themselves, two of Rhetoricke and one
OF POESIE.

That is to say, a most elegant Oration, first written
in the Latine tongue by HERMANNVS KIRCHNERVS, a
*Ciuill Lawyer, Oratour, Casarean Poet, and professor of Elo-
quence and Antiquities in the famous Vniuersitie*
of MARPVRG in the Langrauiat of Hallsia, in
praise of Trauell in generall.

Now distilled into English Spirit through the ODCOMBIAN
Limbecke. *This precedeth the CRVDITIES. Another also com-
posed by the Author of the former, in praise of Trauell of Germanic
in particular, sublimed and brought ouer the Helme in
the Stillitorie of the said Trauelling THOMAS:*
This about the Center or Nauell of the
CRVDITIES.

Then in the Posterne of them looke, and thou shalt find the
Posthume Poems of the Authors Father, comming as neere
Kinsfemen to the worke, being next of blood to the
Booke, and yonger brothers to the
Author himselfe.

LONDON,
Printed by W. S. Anno Domini
1611.

This Book was the
Gift of Hon^{ble} Jack
Taylor m^r of the Rod
yon in Newport.

as Merry a Fellow
as Tom Coryatt the author.

P. B. the first

Anno Dom: 1676.

And my desire is to give
him his full well deserved

I preached m^r. John Taylors
funerall sermon Jan: 2^d 1686.
in Newport Church. J. P.

Geo: Clayton



The Epistle to the Reader.



Having lately considered in my serious meditations (candid Reader) the vnmeasurable abundance of bookes of all artes, sciences, and arguments whatsoever that are printed in this learned age wherein we now breathe, in so much that me thinks we want rather readers for books then bookes for readers; my thoughts beganne to be much distracted like those of *Aeneas*, of whom *Virgil* speaketh thus :

*Atq; animum, nunc huc celerem, nunc diuidit illic,
In partesq; rapit varias, perq; omnia versat.*

Aenei. 4.

Yea I was plunged in an Ocean of doubts, whether it were best that my Obseruations gathered in forraine countries should be continually confined within the bounds of my poore studie, and so at length *squalere situ, & cum tineis ac blattis rixari*; or be presented to the view of my country, being (I confesse) by so much the more doubtfull to euulge the same, by how much the more I am no schollar, but only a superficiall smatterer in

THE EPISTLE

learning, and therefore most vnwilling to incurre the censure of such seuerer Aristarches as are wont ^{to beate} and with their censorious rods doe vse to chastise the lucubrations of most kinde of writers. But at length *post varias cogitationum fluctuationes*, by the counsell of certaine of my deare friendes I put on a constant resolution, and determined to expose the abertiue fruits of my trauels to the sight of the world (after they had for the space of two whole yeares lurked in a kinde of Cimberian darkenesse) which if they cannot endure, but will be dazeled with the least glimpse thereof, I wish the same of them that elegant *Angelus Politianus* * did of his Latin translation of *Homer*, euen that I might *aut Thetidi aut Veneris largiri marito*.

* *In Epistola ad Iacobum Cardinalem Papiensem.*

Since then I haue thus farre ventured with them, I will take occasion to speake a little of the thing which begat and produced these my obseruations, euen of trauell into forraine countries, whereby I may the better encourage Gentlemen and louers of trauell to vndertake iourneys beyond the seas. Of all the pleasures in the world trauell is (in my opinion) the sweetest and most delightfull. For what can be more pleasant then to see passing variety of beautifull Cities, Kings and Princes Courts, gorgeous Palaces, impregnable Castles and Fortresses, Towers piercing in a manner vp to the cloudes, fertill territories replenished with a very *Cornucopia* of al man-

TO THE READER.

ner of commodities as it were with the horne of *Amalthæa*, tending both to pleasure and profit, that the heart of man can wish for: flourishing Vniuersities (whereof only Germanie yeeldeth no lesse then three and twenty) furnished with store of learned men of all faculties, by whose conuersation a learned traoueller may much informe and augment his knowledge. What a singular and incomparable comfort is it to conferre with those learned men in forraine Vniuersities and noble Cities, whose excellent workes we reade in our priuate studies at home: as with *Isaac Casaubonus* the pearle of Paris: *Paulus Aemylius* in Padua: *Rodolphus Hospinianus*, *Gaspar Waserus*, *Henricus Bullingerus* in Zurich: *Amandus Polanus*, *Ioannes Iacobus Gryneus* in Basil: *Ianus Gruterus*, *Dauid Pareus*, *Dionysius Gothofredus* at Heidelberg: *Ioannes Piscator* at Herborne: *Bonauentura Vulcanius* at Leyden? Most of whom it was my good hap not only to see in my trauels, but also to my vnspeakable solace to enioy very copious and fruitfull discourse with them. Againe, what a contentment is it to a holy and religious Christian to visit the monuments and tombes of some of the ancient Saints and Fathers of the primitiue Church; as of *S. Augustine* in Paue, *S. Ambrose* in Milan? &c. Also the *sepulchra* and ruines of the houses wherein those famous men liued, as *Cicero*, *Varro*, *Virgil*, *Liuius*, &c. that are to this day

shewed in sundry places of Italie, strike no small impression in the heart of an obseruatiue traveller. Likewise the places wherein diuers famous battels haue bene fought, so much celebrated partly by the ancient Roman historiographers, and partly by other neotericke authors (many of which I exactly obserued in my short voyage) when they are suruayed by a curious traveller, doe seeme to present to the eyes of his mind a certaine Idea of the bloudy skirmishes themselues. Yea such is the exuberancie and superfluity of these exoticke pleasures, that for my owne part I will most truly affirme, I reaped more entire and sweet comfort in five moneths trauels of those seuen countries mentioned in the front of my booke, then I did all the dayes of my life before in England, which contayned two and thirty yeares. Moreouer the knowledge of forraine languages (which the shortnesse of time did not affoord me) acquired by industrious trauell, yeeldeth an ornament beyond all comparison the most precious and excellent that can be incident to a Gentleman. For if the learning of two languages be commended by *Ouid*, who said:

*Nec leuis ingenus pectus coluisse per artes
Curasq; & linguas edidisse duas.*

Much more praise doth he deserue that by travelling in France, Italie, Spaine, Alemannie, and the Netherlands, doth learne the five languages of
those

those noble countries, which being added to his owne mother tongue and the Latin, do answere the number of the seuen liberall sciences. These certainly and more have been learned by famous trauellers, as by *Gulielmus Postellus* a Frenchman of excellent learning, who spake twelue languages. *Iulius Casar Scaliger* that incomparable schollar, nine. *Ioseph Scaliger* that died not long since in Leyden a Vniuersity of Holland, spake ten. *Gaspar Waserus* that ornamēt of Zurich, my kind friend, speaketh eight. These are meanes that adde much more grace and honour to an ingenuous Gentleman; then he can purchase vnto himselfe by all the exterior gifts of fortune. For though gentility be of it selfe gracious, yet it is much more excellent when it is adorned with the experience of forraine countries. Euen as a gold ring of it selfe is faire and beautifull, but much more resplendent when it is decked with a rich Diamond or some other precious stone. I will also illustrate this matter by some famous examples that I haue noted in my poore readings. The Patriarch *Iacob* trauelled in his old age with his children out of the land of Canaan into Ægypt. Very memorable is the trauell of the Queene of the South mentioned in the holy Scripture, who trauelled out of her country of Saba (which is a part of Arabia) to Hierusalem, to the end to heare *Salomons* wisdom. *Pherecydes* the Master of *Pythagoras* was

a traueiler. Also *Pythagoras* himselfe trauelled out of his country of *Samos* into *Italie*. *Polybius* that excellent historiographer trauelled into many countries with *Scipio Africanus* whom he instructed in learning. *Apollonius Tyaneus* that famous *Pythagorean* Philosopher, whose life *Philostratus* hath described in eight bookes, trauelled for learning sake into *Ægypt*, *Persia*, *India*, *Greece*. *Dionysius Areopagita* an *Athenian* borne into *Ægypt* also, and diuers other countries. Likewise *Plinie* the Naturalist, and *Cornelius Tacitus* the historiographer spent some time in trauell. The like did *S. Hierome* one of the foure Doctors of the west Church. The Emperour *Adrian* trauelled ouer most of the Provinces of the Roman Empire, and for a time made his residence in *Athens* for learning of knowledge. Him did the Emperour *Antoninus Bassianus Caracalla* imitate in the like action, though not with so good successe. Also that eloquent orator *Hermannus Kirchnerus* in his two orations of trauell which I haue rudely translated out of *Latin* into *English*, and inserted into my obseruations, mentioneth these notable examples of traueiling, namely *Euclide*, *Plato*, *Aristotle*, *Anacharsis*, *Zamolxis*, *Lycurgus*, *Hippocrates*, *Cicero*, *Galen*, and *Dioscorides*. Moreouer *Vincentius Gonzaga* Duke of *Mantua* then trauelled in diuers parts of *Germanie* when I was
abroade.

abroade. All which from the first to the last (*Iacob* only excepted who travelled for other causes) ayined at this maine scope in their trauels, as it were their *Helice* and *Cynosura*, to purchase experience and wisdom; that they might be the better able to benefit their country and common-weale. In which they differed much from many of our English travellers, to whom I may very truly apply that memorable speech of *Æschines* in his Oration against *Timarchus*, * ἢ τὸν τόπον ἀλλὰ τὸν τόπον μόνον μετέλλαξαν. But I will proceede no further in this point, seeing the foresaid elegant Orations of *Kirchnerus* doe more artificially paint out the fruits of trauell in their naturall colours then I am able to doe.

But now I will descend to speake something of my owne travels. It hath bene oftentimes objected vnto me since my comming home by certaine Gentlemen of eminent note, and as it were laid in my dish as a choaking peare, that for the short time that I was abroad I obserued more solid matters then any English man did in the like space this long time. For I copied out more inscriptions and epitaphes (said a certaine Knight that shall passe namelesse) that are written vpon solid peeces of stone, then any iudicious traveller would haue done in many yeares. For which cause he branded me
with

* This is answerable vnto that in *Horace*.
Cælum non animum mutant qui trans mare curruunt.

with the note of a tombe-stone traueller. VWhereas it had beene much more laudable (said he) to haue obserued the gouernement of commonweales, and affaires of state. I answered him, that because I am a priuate man and no statist, matters of policie are impertinent vnto me. For I obserue that memorable distich:

*Vine tibi, quantumq; potes praeustria vita,
Saeuum praeuistri fulmen ab arce venit.*

Besides I haue obserued that in some places it is dangerous to pried very curiously into State matters, as diuers trauellers haue obserued by their deare experience; a most tragicall example whereof I heard to haue beene shewed in the City of Strasbourg not long before my arriuall there. Moreouer I hope that euery gentle Reader that shall with a milde censure peruse my obseruations, will say it was impossible for me in the space of five moneths to obserue all these matters in descriptions of Cities that I haue handled; and politike affaires also. But because this obiection shall not iustly take hold vpon me, that I am a tombe-stone traueller, if God shall grant me happy successe in my next iourney, I will so farre wade into a few matters of policie for the better satisfaction of the Reader, as I may with security of my life attaine vnto. Surely I doe not a little wonder that the obseruing of inscriptions and epitaphes should be objected vnto me by way of disgrace.

TO THE READER.

disgrace. For who that * τὸν ἐγκέφαλον ἐν τοῖς κροτάφοις (to use that sentence of Demosthenes) ἐμὴ ἐν ταῖς ἀκροαῖς καταπέσσει, will deeme it a vanity to write out those sweet elegancies that many epitaphes doe present to the reader, whereof some few for example sake I will briefly recite. The epitaph of Pope *Lucius* the third, which I have mentioned in my notes of *Verona*, is so pretty, that I thinke it cannot but affect euery learned Reader.

Luca dedit lucem tibi Luci, Pontificatum

Ostia, Papatum-Roma, Verona mori.

Imò Verona dedit tibi verè viuere, Roma

Exilium, curas Ostia, Luca mori.

Also this witty epitaph that was giuen me by a learned man in my trauels, was written vpon the tombe of a Gram-
marian in the City of Gaunt.

Grammaticam sciui, multos docuiq; per annos,

Declinare tamen non potui tumulum.

Who will not applaud that vpon learned *Ioannes Picus* Earle of *Mirandula* in the City of *Florence*?

Ioannes tacet hic Mirandula, cetera norunt

Et Tagus, & Ganges, forsan & Antipodes.

And that vpon *Rodolphus Agricola* in *Heidelberg* composed by famous *Hermolus Barbarus*, as I haue mentioned in my notes of that City.

Tranda clausserunt hoc marmore fata Rodolphum

Agricolam, Frisy sperniq; decusq; soli.

Sed tacet hoc vno meruit Germania laudis.

Quicquid habet Latium, Grecia quicquid habet.

Let them therefore replehend me as long as they list for the collection of those epitaphes and inscriptions in my booke. For mine owne part I

* In Oratione de Haloneso, that is, who that hath his wit in his head and not in his heeles, &c.

am so farre from thinking my selfe worthy of taxation for the same, that I rather feare I haue ministred iust cause of reprehension to the learned for omitting so many notable epitaphes as I might haue found in diuers famous Cities of my trauels, especially Paris, Milan, and Padua.

I suppose that diuers which will reade my obseruations, will blame me for that I haue not translated the Latin verses of *Iulius Caesar Scaliger*, which I haue prefixed before the description of certaine of the nobler Cities, and the epitaphes and inscriptions, into English. Because many men that can not vnderstand them in Latin, would take some pleasure to reade them in English. To this I answer, that if I should haue turned them into English, many of them would haue lost part of their grace by my improper translation. Because the Latin tongue hath certaine proper and peculiar elegancies, which when they are translated into another language, seeme to leese something of that *genuina venustas* that it hath in her owne originall no otherwise then certaine plants that being remoued from their naturall soile to a strange place, will not prosper as well as they did before. Therefore I thought good to labour but little in this businesse of translation, sauing only in those two memorable things which I haue translated for the benefit of the vnlearned Reader, the one, *S. Bernards* Epistle to the Bishop of

TO THE READER.

of Spira. The other the historie of the three Kings of Colen. Also whereas I vnderstand that some haue obiected against me, that I deserue to be taxed for reporting certaine things which I receiued only by tradition and report of other men, not by my owne certaine experience; I would haue them know, that I am not the first that hath grounded much of his matter vpon the speeches of other men; For I haue obserued that *Herodotus*, *Diodorus Siculus*, *Iustin*, *Quintus Curtius*, and diuers other ancient historians, as well amongst the Greeks as Latines, haue done the like, as they may easily obserue that peruse their workes. But I am sure I doe very seldome depend vpon the report of others, and when I trust to the tradition of them, they are men of such learning from whom I deriue those matters, that I thinke a man neede not doubt to alleage them for authenticke authours. As in Zurich learned *Hospinian* told me that their City was founded in the time of *Abraham*. And the like notes I receiued from other learned men, whose testimonies I approue as much as the written authority of graue authours.

It remaineth now that I am to make one instant request vnto thee (curteous Reader) and with the same will shut vp my Epistle: Euen to desire thee whatsoever thou art (if thou shouldst intend to translate my booke into Latin in my absence,

absence, when I shall be abroad in my next tra-
 uels) *manum de tabula tollere*. Intermeddle not I
 intreate thee (gentle Reader) with my booke,
 neither thrust thy sickle into my haruest, except
 thou shalt certainly vnderstand by credible report
 that I haue miscarried in my voyage. For if God
 shall grant me happy successe in my next trauels,
 and a safe arriual in my country, I determine
 (Dei Dispositio) to translate both these and my future
 obseruations into Latin for the benefit not only
 of my owne country, but also of those countries
 where I haue already trauelled, and hereafter re-
 solve to trauell. Though truly I doe ingenuously
 confesse my Latin stile is so barren & penurious,
 that it were much fitter for another man to per-
 forme it then my selfe. As for these Obserua-
 tions which I now exhibite vnto thy gentle cen-
 sure, take them I pray thee in good part till I pre-
 sent better vnto thee after my next trauels, con-
 sidering that it is not in my power to yeeld vnto
 thee such exquisite notes of trauell as great schol-
 lars gather in the course of their trauels, since I
 neither professe my selfe a schollar, nor acknow-
 ledge my selfe worthy to be ranked amongst
 schollars of meane learning, but only wish to be
 accounted a poore well-willer of the Muses.
 Notwithstanding though my beggarly learning
 can not ayme at such weighty matters as are fit to
 be searched for by a learned traueler, yet I will
 promise

TO THE READER.

promise thee (if thou wilt only winke at some light matters inserted into these my Obseruations) to impart many such memorable things vnto thee after the end of my next iourney, as are oftentimes omitted by trauellers of that learning, that I am not worthy to loose their shoe-latchet, yea such as doe as farre excell me,

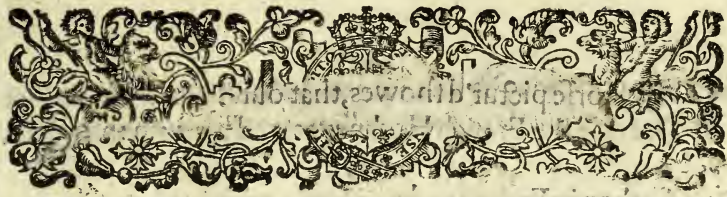
Ante alios quantum Pegasus ibat equos.

Therefore in the meane time ioyne with me in thy best wishes for happy successe in my future trauels; and so I commend thee to him whom I beseech to blesse thee at home, and
me abroade.

(* *)

*Thy beneuolent itinerating friend
T. C. the Odcombian
Legge-stretcher.*





CERTAIN E O P E
NING AND DRAWING
D I S T I C H E S T O B E

applied as mollifying Cataplasmes to
the Tumors, Carnosities, or difficult Pimples
full of matter appearing in the Authors Front,
constated of Suptike and Glutinous Vapours a-
rising out of the Crudities: The heads whereof are
particularly pricked and pointed out by letters
for the Readers better
understanding.

A

F list, th' Author here glittereth Sea, Haddocke & Whiting
With spuing, and after the world with his writing.

Or,

Yee Haddocks twixt Douer and Calais, ¶ speake Greeke;
For Tom fill your mawes with it in Whitsun * wecke.

¶ Imperat.

* viz. Anno 1608
when he be-
ganne to tra-
uell.

B

T Hough our Author for's Venerie felt no whips smart,
Yet see here he rides in a Picardie Cart.

a

This

An explication

* A word that in the Heluetian tongue signifieth a ragged trauceller.

C

THis Horse pictur'd shoves, that our * *Tatter-de-mallian* Did ride the French Hackneyes, and lye with th' Italian.

Or,

Our Author in France rode on horse without stirrop,
And in Italie bathed himselfe in their syrrop.

Or,

His loue to strange horses he sorteth out prettilie,
He rides them in France, and lies with them in Italie.

D

[the text]

1. 2. } The
3. 4. } foure
 } Ele-
 } ments.

HE hath crost¹ Sea and² Land, now the cloudes (saith
Of³ th' Ayre he is climbing; 'ware *Tom*,⁴ Fire is next.

E

Here to his Land-Friggat hee's ferried by Charon,
He bords her; a seruice a hot and a rare one.

Or,

Here to a Tutch-hole hee's row'd by his Gondelier,
That fires his * *Linstocke*, and empties his *Bandolier*.

* That is, the beauty of her countenance, & sweet finatches of her lips did enflame his tongue with a diuine & fierye onthufasme, & emptyed the *Bandolier* of his conceiprs & inuentions for that time.

F

Here his Friggat shootes eggs at him empty of Chickens,
Because shee had made his purse empty of Chicquins,

Or,

Here shee pelts him with egges, he saith, of *Rose-water*;
But trust him not *Reader*, 't was some other matter.

G

IN vaine here doth *Coryate* pipe and dispute,
His wench was, Jewes will not be caught with his flute.

Or,

Thy Cortizan clipt thee, ware *Tom*, I aduise thee,
And flie from the Jewes, lest they circumcise thee.

H

HE longs for sweet grapes, but going to steale' em
He findeth soure graspes and gripes from a Dutch
(* *Skelum*.)

Or,

Here is the combat our Author may glorie at,
With Halberd the *Booze* laves on, and with Greeke *Coryat*.

* A Rascall in Dutch.

F

HERE is his Trophee victoriously dight
With case, shoes, and stockings, and lice put to flight.

Or,

See here his poore case, his shoes clowted with cunning,
His stockings strong-smelling, and lice away running.

Or,

See our louse-bitten Trauellers ragged deuice,
Of case, shoes, and stockings, and Canniball lice.

Or,

This Gibbet the false case and hose doth requite,
That harbour'd the Vermine that their Maister did bite.

K

This should be his picture, 'tis rather his Embleme,
For by *(K)it notes him, though 't litle & resemble him.

Or,

This picture vnlike him, shoves hee's not come home as
He went, but chang'd, and turn'd traouelling *Thomas*.

Or,

This picture vnlike him, shoves hee's not himselfe,
But chang'd since he proued a Traouelling *Else*.

Or,

Know Reader, the notes and contents of this booke,
Are not to be gheffed by th' Authors caru'd looke.

* As being the first letter of his name in Greeke.

¶ But you differ in opinion (Mr. *Lawrence*) from all my other friends that haue compared together the counterfai- ted and the li- uing figure.

L

These be the three countries with their *Cornu-copia*,
That make him as famous, as Moore his *Vtopia*.

Or,

Here France giues him scabs, Venice a hot Sunne,
And Germanie spewes on him out of her Tunne.

M

The horse he bestrid till he mounted his chaire
Doth kindly bestride him at Bergamo faire.

Or,

He courted a wench, but pennance for his game
He doth by lying with horses at Bergamo.

Or,

of the Embleme of the frontispice.

Or,

The Italian horse more then the French his loue feeles,
For he rode on the one, and lay at th'others heeles.

N

MORst Politicke *Thomas*, now thou art no * *fol* I see,
For wanting no money, thou beggest in Policie.

Laurence Whitaker.

* The French
woid for a
Foole.

Here follow certaine other Verses, as
Charmes, to vnlocke the mystery of the
Crudities.

A

HERE, like *Arion*, our *Coryate* doth draw
All sorts of fish with *Musicke* of his maw.

B

HERE, not up *Holdborne*, but downe a steepe hill,
Hee's carried 'twixt *Montrell* and *Abbeuile*.

C

A Horse here is saddled, but no Tom him to backe,
It shoul'd rather haue bene Tom that a horse did lack.

D

HERE up the *Alpes* (not so plaine as to *Dunstable*)
Hee's carried like a *Cripple*, from *Constable* to *Constable*.

E

A Punke here pelts him with eggs. How so?
For he did but kisse her, and so let her go.

An Explication of the Emblems, &c.

F

Religiously here he bids, row from the stewes,
He will expiate this sinne with conuerting the Iewes.

G

And there, while he giues the zealous Brauado,
A Rabbin confutes him with the Balfinado.

H

Here, by a Boore too, hee's like to be beaten
For Grapes he had gather'd before they were eaten.

I

Old Hat here, torne Hose, with Shoes full of grauell,
And louse-dropping Case, are the Armes of his trauell.

K

Here, finer then comming from his Punke you him see,
* F. shewes what he was, K. what he will bee.

L

Here France, and Italy both to him shod
Their hornes, and Germany pukes on his head.

M

And here he disdaind not, in a forraine land
To lie at Linory, while the Horses did stand.

N

But here, neither trusting his hands, nor his legs,
Beeing in feare to be robd, he most learnedly begs.

Ben. Ionson.

* Not meaning by F. and K. as the vulgar may peeuishly & wittingly mistake: but that he was then coming from his Courtesan, a Freshman, and now hauing seene their fashions, & written a description of them, He will shortly be reputed a Knowing, proper, & well traueled scholar, as by his starchd beard, and printed ruffe may be as properly insinuated.



THE CHARACTER

of the famous *Odcombian*, or rather

Polytopian, *Thomas the Coryate*; Tra-
ueller, and Gentleman Author of
these *Quinque-mestriall*
Crudities.

*Done by a charitable friend, that thinks it necessary, by
this time, you should vnderstand the Maker, as well as
the worke.*



HE is an Engine, wholly
consisting of extremes, a
Head, Fingers, and Toes.
For what his industrious
Toes haue trod, his ready
Fingers haue written, his subtle head di-
ctating. He was set a going for *Venice* the
fourteenth of *May Anno 1608*. and re-
turned home (of himselfe) the third of *O-*
ctober following, being woūd vp for five
moneths, or thereabouts: his paises two
for one. Since, by vertue of those weights

he hath bene conueniently able to visite Towne and Countrie, Fayres and Mercats, to all places, and all societies a *Spectacle* gratefull, aboue that of *Ninueh*, or the Citie of *Norwich*; and he is now become the better *Motion*, by hauing this his Booke his *Interpreter*: which yet hath exprest his purse more then him, as we the rest of his Commenders haue don, so vnmercifully charging the Presse with his *praysse*. But to that Gale, he sets vp all sayles. He will beare paper (which is cloth) enough. He hath euer since the first designe of printing hereof, bene à *Delicijs* to the Court; but serued there in his owne cloathes, and at his owne costs; where he hath not bene costie of acquaintance to any, from the *Palatine* to the *Plebeian*; which popularity of his (it is thought by some of his *Odcombian*s) may hurt him. But he free from all other *Symptomes* of aspiring, will easily outcary that; it being a motlie
and

and no perfect ambition: the rather, because when he should haue beene taken vp for the place (though he hastily pre-vented it with a tender of himselfe) hee conditioned to haue no office of charge, or neerenesse cast vpon him, as the *Remora* of his future trauaile; for to that he is irrecoverably addicted. The word *Trauaile* affectes him in a *VVaine-oxe*, or *Packe-horse*. A *Carrier* will carry him from any company that hath not beene abroad, because he is a *Species* of a *Traueller*. But a *Dutch-Post* doth rauish him. The meere *superscription* of a letter from *Zurich* sets him vp like a top: *Basil* or *Heidelberg* makes him spinne. And at seeing the word *Frankford*, or *Venice*, though but on the title of a *Booke*, he is readie to breake doublet, cracke elbowes, and ouerflowe the roome with his murmure. Hee is a mad *Greeke*, no lesse then a merry: and will buy his * *Egges*, his *Puddings*, his

* I meane when he tra-uelled. A thing that I know he scorned to do since he came home.

A Character of the Authour.

Ginger-bread, yea cobble his Shoes in the *Atticke dialect*: and would make it a matter of Conscience to speake other, were he trusted alone in a roome with an *Andirō* of state. The greatest *Politick* that advances into *Paules* he will quit, to go talke with the *Grecian* that begs there; such is his humility; and doth grieue inwardly he was not borne that country man for that * purpose. You shall perceiue a veine or thred of *Greeke* runne through his whole discourse, and another of *Latine*, but that is the courser. He is a great and bold *Carpenter* of words, or (to expresse him in one like his owne) a *Logodædale*: which voyce when he heares, tis doutfull whether he will more loue at the first, or enuy after, that it was not his owne. All his *Phrase* is the same with his manners, and hauiour, such as if they were studied to make *Mourners* merry: but the body of his discourse able to breake *Impostumes*, remoue the *stone*,
open

* Not to beg,
but to talke
Greeke the
better with
the naturall
Grecians.

open the passage from the *Bladder*, and vndoe the very knots of the *Gout*, to cure euē where *Physick* hath turnd her back, and *Nature* hung downe her head for shame; Being not only the *Antidote* to resist sadnes, but the *Preseruatine* to keepe you in mirth, a *life and a day*. A man might vndo the *Colledge* that would practise with onely *him*. And there is no mā but to enioy his cōpany, would neglect any thing but businesse. It is thought he liues more by letting* out of ayre, then drawing in; and feared, his belly will exhibite a *Bill in Chauncery* against his Mouth for talking away his meales. He is alwaies *Tongue-Maior* of the company, and if euer the perpetuall motion be to be hoped for, it is from thence. Hee will aske, *How you doe? Where you haue bene? How is it? If you haue travelled? How you like his booke?* with, *what newes?* and be guilty of a thousand such curteous impertinences in an howre, rather thē want the
huma-

* I meane in the fore parts, not the hinder.

humanity of vexing you. To conclude this ample Traueller in some bounds, you shall best know him by this: hee is frequent at all sorts of free tables, where though he might sit as a Guest, hee will rather be serued in as a Dish, and is loth to haue any thing of himselfe kept cold against the next day. To giue the *Non ultra* of him in a word, he is so *Substantiue* an *Author* as will stand by himselfe without the neede of his *Booke* to bee ioyned wth him.

*Here endeth the Character, attended
with a Characterisme
Acrostich.*

TO



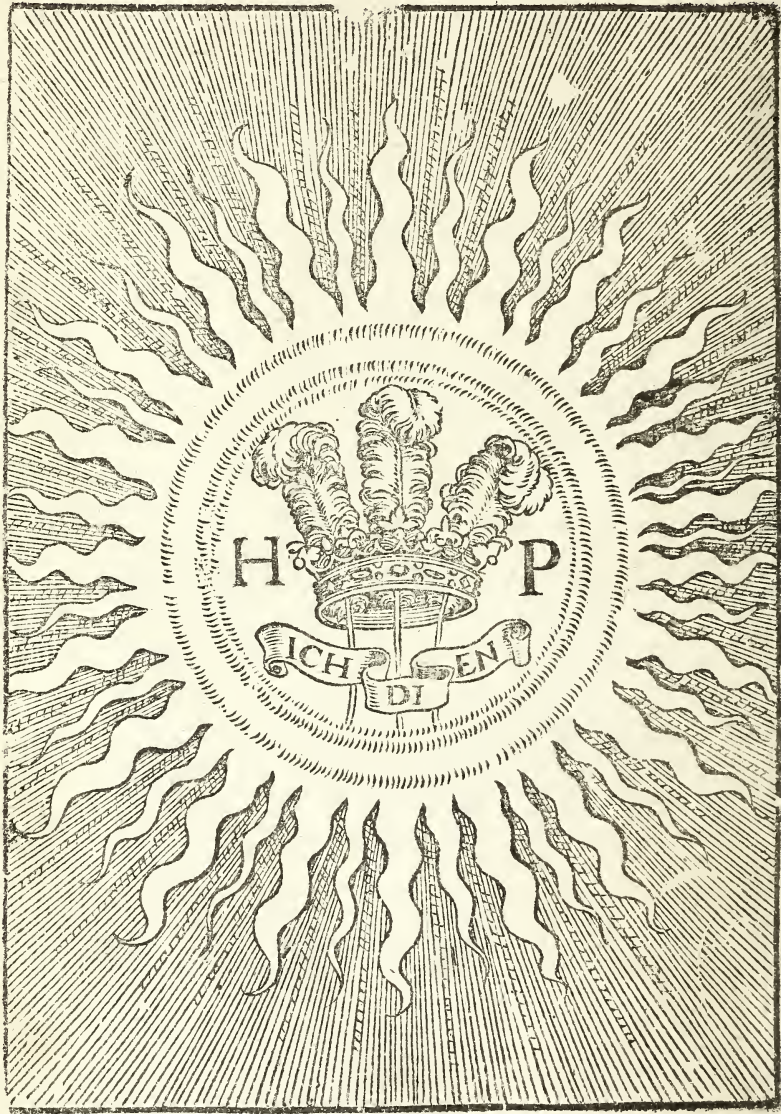
To the Right Noble *Tom, Tell-Troth* of
his trauailes, the Coryate of Odcombe,
and his *Booke* now going to
trauell.

Trie and trust *Roger*, was the word, but now
Honest *Tom Tell-Troth* puts downe *Roger, How?*
Of trauell he discourseth so at large,
Marry he sets it out at his owne charge;
And therein (which is worth his valour too)
Shewes he dares more then *Paules Church-yard* durst do.

Come forth thou bonnie bouncing booke then, daughter
Of *Tom of Odcombe* that *odde Iouiall* Author,
Rather his sonne I should haue cal'd thee, why?
Yes thou wert borne out of his traouelling thigh
As well as from his braines, and claimest thereby
To be his *Bacchus* as his *Pallas*: bee
Euer his thighes *Male* then, and his braines *Shee*.

Ben. Jonson.







TO THE HIGH
 AND MIGHTY PRINCE
 HENRY, PRINCE OF WALES,
Duke of Cornwall and Rothsay, Earle
 of Chester, Knight of the most
noble Order of the
 Garter, &c.



*Though I am very
 confidently perswaded
 (most gracious Prince
 the Orient Pearle of
 the Christian world)
 that I shall expose my
 selfe to the seueren cen-
 sure at the least, if not to the scandalous ca-
 umniations of diuers carping criticks, for*

THE EPISTLE

presuming to dedicate to your Highnesse the
 greene fruits of my short trauels, especially
 since I am no schollar, but a man altogether
 vnworthy to be dignified with so laudable a
 title: yet there are some few reasons that
 haue emboldned and encouraged me to pre-
 sent these my silly Obseruations vnto your
 Highnesse, whereof these two are the chie-
 fest. First, that if your Highnesse will
 deigne to protect them with your fauourable
 and gracious Patronage, as it were with the
 seuen-fold shield of Ajax, or the ægis of Pal-
 las (a fauour that I most humbly craue at
 your Highnesse hands) against the enuious
 cauillations of such criticall Momi as are
 wont to traduce the labours of other men; it
 may perhaps yeeld some litle encouragement
 to many noble and generose yong Gallants
 that follow your Highnesse Court, and giue
 attendance vpon your Peerelesse person, to
 trauell into forraine countries, and inrich
 themselues partly with the obseruations, and
 partly with the languages of outlandish regi-
 ons,

DEDICATORIE.

ons, the principall meanes (in my poore opinion) to grace and adorne those courtly Gentlemen, whose noble parentage, ingenuous education, and vertuous conuersation haue made worthy to be admitted into your Highnesse Court: seeing thereby they will be made fit to doe your Highnesse and their Country the better seruice when opportunity shall require. For the description of many beautifull Cities, magnificent Palaces, and other memorable matters that I haue obserued in my trauels, may infuse (I hope) a desire to them to trauel into transmarine nations, and to garnish their vnderstanding with the experience of other countries. Secondly, because amongst other things that I exhibite in this my Iournall to your Princelie view, that most glorious, renowned, and Virgin Citie of Venice, the Queene of the Christian world, that Diamond set in the ring of the Adriatique gulfe, and the most resplendent mirror of Europe, I haue more particularly described, then it hath been euer done before in
our

our English tongue. The description of which famous Citie (were it done with such a curious and elegant stile as it doth deserue) I dare boldly say is a subiect worthy for the greatest Monarch in the world to reade o-uer. But for mine owne part I am no scholar (as I haue already said) and therefore vnable to delineate & paint out the singular beauty thereof in her genuine colours with such an exquisite pensill as an eloquent historiographer ought to doe. Notwithstanding those Obseruations that I gathered thereof during the time of my aboade there (which was about the space of sixe weekes) I haue written though not as eloquently as a learned traoueller would haue done, yet as faithfully and truly as any man whatsoeuer; Being often holpen both by the discourse of learned men, and certaine Latin bookes that I found in Italie, wherehence (I confesse) I deriued many principall notes, with which I haue beautified the description of many other Italian Cities.

But

DEDICATORIE.

But me thinks I sceme to heare some
 Momus obiecing vnto me now I speake thus
 of Venice, that this is Crambe bis cocta,
 as it is in the prouerbe. For we haue the hi-
 storie of Venice (he will perhaps say) alrea-
 dy translated out of Italian into English.
 Therefore what neede we more descriptions
 of that Citie? Truly I confesse that Cardinal
 Contarens Commonwealth of Venice hath
 beene so elegantly translated into English,
 that any iudicious Reader may by the rea-
 ding thereof much instruct himselfe with the
 forme of the Venetian gouernement. But
 that booke reporteth not halfe so many re-
 markable matters as mine doth (absit dicto
 inuidia) of the antiquities and monuments
 of that famous Citie, together with the de-
 scription of Palaces, Churches, the Piazza
 of S. Marke, which is one of the most beauti-
 full places (I beleue) that euer was built in
 any Citie whatsoeuer of the whole world, and
 other memorable things of no meane impor-
 tance. Howbeit were this true that the hi-
 storie

*storie of Venice hath been more then once di-
 uulged in our mother tongue, yet I hope your
 Highnesse will not miscensure me for com-
 municating to my country new notes of this
 noble City, with a corollarie of Obseruations
 that (I am sure) were neuer before printed
 in England, seeing (according to the old
 speech) Ἰς καὶ τῆς τὰ καλὰ.*

*Howsoeuer, if the curious Reader that is
 wholly addicted vnto nouelties, will not so well
 accept my notes of Venice, for that the hi-
 storie of the Venetian commonwealth hath
 beene already printed in our language: ne-
 uerthelesse I conceiue some hope that the de-
 scriptions of other Cities which I suruayed in
 diuers countries in my trauels, as in France,
 Italie, Switserland, and some parts of high
 Germanie, will yeeld more matter of newes
 vnto him, because none of these Cities haue
 beene described in our language that I could
 euer heare of. And whereas I haue written
 more copiously of the Italian, Helueticall,
 and German Cities, then of the French, that
 is*

is to be attributed partly to my industrie (whatsoever the same was) which I used more in Italie, Switserland, and Germany by many degrees then in France; being often dissuaded by some of my fellow traellers from gathering any Observations at all till I came into Italie: and partly to the helpes of bookes which I found in Italie and Germanie, wherewith I haue something enlarged the descriptions of those Cities. For seeing I made very short aboade in diuers faire Italian Cities, as Cremona, Mantua, &c. (where I desired to haue obserued al the principall matters thereof) and thereby was barred of opportunity to note such things at large as were most memorable; I held it expedient to borrow some few notes from a certaine Latin booke printed in Italie, rather then to write so briefly of the same, as the shortnesse of time would not otherwise permit me. The like I did in Germanie, being sometimes beholding to Munster for some speciall matter which neither by my owne Observations, nor
by

by the discourse of learned men I could attain vnto, especially about the institution of the Bishopricks of certaine Cities through the which I passed.

I meant to haue digressed into the praise of the excellency of trauell into forraine countries, the more to stirre vp yong Gentlemen and euery good spirit that fauours learning, to so worthy an exercise; had I not preuented my selfe by translating those two elegant Orations out of Latin into English, that were made by that learned German Hermannus Kirchnerus of Marpurg; which I haue inserted into my Booke; the one in commendation of trauell in generall, the other of Germanie in particular; which are seasoned with such sauourie Attick conceits, and adorned with those flosculi & pigmenta eloquentiæ, that I may fitly apply vnto them that pretie Distiche of the Poet Lucilius:

Quàm lepidè lexeis compostæ, vt tesserulæ, omnes
Arte pauimento, atque emblemate vermiculato.

And

And surely for my owne part I will say I neuer read any orations in all my life composed with a more terse and polished stile (Tullies only excepted) though I haue in my daies perused some part of the Orations of learned Melancthon the Phoenix of Germanie, Antonie Muretus, my owne Rhetoricall countryman Robert Turner, &c. Therefore since these two Orations do yeeld stronger motiues, and more forceable arguments to animate the learned to trauell into outlandish regions, then my poore inuention can afford: I haue thought fit to turne them into our mother tongue according to my simple skill, and to present them also to your Highnesse together with the Obseruations of my trauels; both because I hope they will be very delectable to euery Reader that loueth to heare of forraine affaires, and also for that they agree with the argument of my booke.

As for these my Obseruations in forraine countries, I was so farre from presuming to dedicate them to your Highnesse before the

consummation of my future travels, that I resolved rather to conceale them from the world, and to bury them for a time in obliuion, if the importunity of some of my deare friends had not preuailed with me for diuulging the same: whereof one amongst the rest, namely that right worshipfull Gentleman my most sincere and entire friend M. Lionel Cranfield was the originall and principall animator of me; and another of my friends, euen learned M. Laurence Whitaker that elegant Linguist and worthy traoueller, now Secretarie to my illustrious Meccenas Sir Edward Philips Master of the Rolles, hath often vrged vnto me that prouerbiall verse:

* Many things
doe often slip
twixt cup and
lip.

* Πολλὰ μεταξὺ πίνει κώλικον καὶ χείλεσσι ἀκροῦ.

By which he signified that many sinister accidents might happen vnto me betwixt the time of my next going out of England, and my arriuall againe in my country; and so consequently my friends and country might be deprived of the fruits of my past travels,
and



An Introduction to the ensuing verses.

Here present vnto thee (gentle Reader) the encomiastick and panegyrick Verses of some of the worthyest spirits of this Kingdome, composed by persons of eminent quality and marke, as well for dignity as excellencie of wit; such as haue vouchsafed to descend so low as to dignifie and illustrate my lucubrations without any demerit of theirs* (I do ingenuously confesse) with the singular fruits of their elegant inuentions, which they haue expressed in the best and most learned languages of the world, two only excepted, which are the * Welch and Frish. But in that I exhibite

* Mistake me not Reader. I referre this word to the word Lucubrations.

* Ironia.

An introduction

hibitte vnto thy view such a great multitude of Verses as no booke whatsoever printed in England these hundred yeares, had the like written in praise thereof; ascribe it not & intreate thee to any ambitious humour of me, as that I should craue to obtrude so many to the world in praise of my booke. For I can assure thee I sollicitated not halfe those worthy Wights for these verses that I now diuulge; a great part of them being sent vnto me voluntarily from diuers of my friends, from whom I expected no such courtesse. At last when I saw the multitude of them to increase to so great a number, I resolued to put aboue a thousand of them into an Index expurgatorius, and to detaine them from the presse. Whereupon the Princes Highnesse (who hath most graciously deigned to be the * Hyperaspist and Mœcenas of my booke) vnderstanding that I meant to suppressse so many, gaue me a strict and expresse commandement to print all those verses which I had read to his Highnesse. Since then that in-
evitable

* You shall vnderstand the meaning of this word in a marginal note vpon the verses immediately ensuing.

evitable necessity hath beene imposed upon me, & haue here communicated that copious rhapsodie of poems to the world that my learned friends haue bountifully bestowed upon me; wherein many of them are disposed to glance at me with their free and mery jests, for which I desire thee (courteous Reader) to suspend thy censure of me till thou hast read ouer my whole booke.

(***)





Incipit Α' ω ο δ η κ λ ρ σ π ρ α θ.



Ordings, full well I hope you know
I neuer shot in Phœbus bow,
Or climb'd *Parnassus* hill:
Yet must I needes in dogrell riine
Craue your sweet patience for a time,
Full fore against my will.
I am not now to tell a tale
Of *George a Greene*, or *Iacke a Vale*,
Or yet of *Chittiface*:
But I must be the *Chanti-cleere*
Of one that is withouten peere,
A horne replete with grace.
For he at *Odcombe* was y-bore,
Whereas the fates were heard to score
The fortunes of his birth:
Goe pretty dandy-prat to schoole
(Said they) thou shalt no little foole
Be counted for thy mirth.
The child in time was waxen great,
And all the *Sophists* he did threat
Their problemes to confound;
Grammarians fore did stand in feare
The coynage of his words to heare,
So vncouth was their found.
For by a naturall instinct
The *Graces* to his lips were linkt,
(Forsooth his lips were faire.)
His mouth did open ere he spake,

Panegyricke Verses

And swifter farre then Ducked and Drake
His words flew through the ayre.
The stony hearts that could not bide
A Church-Ale at a Whitfontide,
He suppled with his speech:
And like a Captaine bold and stout
He did aduance his Eagles snout,
Faire thriue it I beseech.

Not *Mahound*, no nor *Tarmagaunt*
Could euer make halfe their anaunt
Of deedes so sterne and fell,
As can this child Sir *Thopas* Squire,
Inspired with a sparke of fire
Stolne out of wisdomes cell.

He hammers words vpon his teeth
(Rime thereunto I can vnneeth)
Yet still I will proceede;
Like as a Beare doth licke her whelp,
Their roughnesse so his tongue doth helpe,
When polishing is neede.

Now Lordings mercy I doe aske,
That since I vnder-went this taske
His name I haue conceald;
He keeps the *Magazine* of wit,
And beares the priuy key of it,
Which may not be reueal'd.

Yet in despite of bread and ale,
Vnbuckled now shall be the male,
Betide what may betide:

His name is *Coryate* I wis,
But whether he be flesh or fish,
I cannot yet decide.

For like the errant Knight *Vlysses*,
Through the Seas amongst the fishes

He lanch'd forth his hulke:
The sides whereof were heard to groane

No lesse then twenty miles and one
 Vnder his grieuous bulke.
 Then either without scrippe or bagge
 He vsde his ten-toes for a nagge
 From Venice for to hie.
 Thorough thicke, and thorough thinne
 Vntill he came vnto his Inne,
 His winged heeles did flie.
 He trauaild North, he trauaild South
 With * *Hyperaspist* in his mouth
 A word of his deuising.
 For nature letters pattents gaue
 To him the priuiledge to haue
 Of words naturalizing.
 To trees and steeples as he went
 He did his homage verament,
 And salu-ed them each one.
 Heregistrd their names alwaies;
 Contrary if that any saies,
 The booke is to be showne.
 A Cortizan then lycoras
 More sweet in Venice towne there was
 That wisht him for her owne:
 But shee could neuer him hand fast;
 For as a Gelding he was chaste,
 Though Gelding he were none.
 The Barcaruolo appetite
 His Gondola directed right
 Vnto a female Elfe;
 Yet would he not play *Cupid's* Ape,
 In *Chaucers* jest lest he should shape
 A Pigfnye like himselfe.
 This wandring Squire full oft I heard
 The circle of his beard had squard,
 And skowred euery haire;
 That sweeter then the Eglentine,

* A word
 the
 an Oration to
 the Prince,
 metaphorical-
 ly signifying
 (as being deri-
 ued from these
 two Greeke
 wordes *υπερ*,
 that signifieth
 aboue, and
ασπις a shield,
 that is, one
 that opposeth
 his shield in
 the defence of
 his friend a-
 gainst the blow
 of an enemie)
 a Patron or
 Protector.
 Which word
 by a kind of
 conuersion
 may be not im-
 properly ap-
 plied (as a cer-
 taine conceited
 Gentleman
 lately said) to
 the authour
 himselfe.
Hyperaspist quasi
hyperhoraspist,
 that is, one vp-
 on whom ne-
 uer Affes pist;
 but Horses
 once pist on
 him, as when
 he lay vpon
 straw at their
 heeles in Ber-
 gomo a Citie
 of Lombardie.

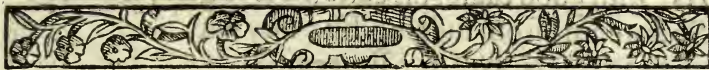
Panegyricke Verses

And then the purple Columbine
He did appeare more faire.
He had a kind of simple blush
That kept him still from being flush,
When Ladies did him woe:
Though they did smile, he seemd to scowle,
As doth the faire broade-faced fowle,
That sings *To whit to whooe.*
It was no crochet of his braine
That put his legs to so great paine
In passing to and fro:
But sure it was the quintessence
Of study, that beyond all sence
Had made his wits to crowe
With Latin he doth rule the roaste,
And spowteth Greeke in euery coast,
Ne'r may his well-spring fade:
He ouer-speakes the English tongue,
And picketh gold out of the dongue
That ancient Poets made.
If any *Zoilus* will carpe,
Or take vpon him for to harpe
Vpon his learned strings:
On foote to Venice let him goe,
And then at his returning show
What fruite from thence he brings:
For had our *Coryate* beene a lade,
In halfe the iourney that he made
He had beene founderd cleane:
But now by foote, by cart and saile
Tom Coryate is come from Itale,
From Italie I meane.
The squeazie humour of his braine
Before he parted from this maine;
Neare perished his skull:
Now since the Sunne beganne to sup,

And

And drinke those grosser vapours vp,
He is no more a Gull.
Oh let the fardels of his leaues
Be held more pretious then the sheaues
Pitched vp in haruest time;
Ne euer any man aliue
May see them sayling from Queene-hiue:
Now Muse stay heere thy rime.

Explicit Αποδυσσεως.



Incipit Henricus Neuill de Abergeuenny.

Goldilockt God that doest on Parnasse dwell,
Go thou that sweetly playest on a fiddle
To sisters Nine that Aganippes VVell
Do much frequent, there bathing to the middle;
Lend me thy nores, that I may sweeter sing
Of *Tom of Odcombe* then doth *Odcombe* ring.

Oh that some errant Knight could now be seene,
That he might dubbe thee; crying, Vp *Sir Thomas* :
Their dangers and aduentures lesse haue bene
That erst did wander to the land of promise.
Thou mak'st *Sir Beuis* and *sir Guy* a fable,
VVith all the daring knights of the round table.

Vnto thy shoes, thy shirt, thy fustian case
That hang at *Odcombe*, trophiees of thy trauailes,
Ioyne this fayre booke of thine, which makes thee passe
Great *Merlin Corkay* in recounting marueilles.
VVhilt pendant scutchins others tombes adorne,
O're thine these faire atchievements shall be borne.

Explicit Henricus Neuill de Abergeuenny.

Incipit



Incipit Ioannes Harrington de Bathe.

THou glorious Goose that keptst the Capitoll,
 Affoord one quill, that I may write one storie yet
 Of this my new-come Odcombe-friend *Tom Coryet*,
 Whose praise so worthy wits and pens inroll
 As (with good cause) his custome is to glory it:
 So farre am I from iudging his a sory wit,
 About earth, seas, ayre, fire Ile it extoll
 To *Cynthia's* spheare, the next beneath the starres.
 Where his vast wit, and courage so audacious
 Of equall worth in times of peace, and warres,
 (As *Rolands* erst) encombring roomes capacious
 Lie stored some in hogsheds, some in iarres.
 This makes the learn'd of late in forren parts
 Finde *Phæbe's* face so full of wennes and warts.

Explicit Ioannes Harrington de Bathe.



Incipit Ludouicus Lewknor.

OLd wormy age that in thy mustie writs
 Of former fooles records the present wits,
 Tell vs no more the tale of *Apuleius* Assie,
 Nor *Mydas* eares, nor *Io* eating grasse.
 This worke of *Toms* so farre them all exceeds,
 As *Phæbus* fiddle did *Pans* squeaking reeds.
 He writes not of a gnat, nor frogge, nor woodcocks bill,
 Of steeples, townes, and towers, entreats his gooses quill.
 Among the rest hee of a wondrous tub doth tell,
 The wine whereof more Poets made then *Tempes* VVell.

In Odcomb'd *Toms* regard the ^a Cyclops heard's were thin,
Our *Tom* quicke cattell fed whole legions on his skinne.
So did poore bare *Philosophers* in former times,
And so do Poets now that make the lowzy rimes.
Fieue months with this in child-birth lay *Toms* labring Muse,
In all which time he seldome chang'd his shirt or shoes.
The care and toyle was his, thine are the gaines,
Cracke then the nut, and take the kernell for thy paines.

Explicit Ludouicus Lewknor.



Incipit Henricus Goodier.

IF in an euennesse all wisdome lie,
Tom thou art wise, thou dost all euently.
Once thou didst wench, and thou wert carted once,
Once thou didst ^a steale, and once they beate thy bones.
Once didst thou beg, and if thou then didst get
Nothing by begging, thou art euen yet.
What onely he saw he onely writes, if than
He onely reade it, hee's an euen man.
Our spies write home no ill of him; he went,
He staid, he came an euen * Innocent.
The Iesuites could not shake him: for he would not
Take orders, but remaine an * Idiote.
If any thinke him dull or heauy, know
The Court and cities mirth cannot be so.
Who thinks him light, aske them who had the taske
To beare him in a trunk vnto the maske.
He is so equall, that if he were laid
Into those scales whereby the prooffe is made,
Whether the woman or the plume preuaile,
He and his booke would hardly turne the scale.

Explicit Henricus Goodier.

Incipit

^a *Homer.*
Virgil.

^a *Viz. grapes.*

* A harmelesse man.

* A lay man or priuate man, as being deriued from the Greeke word *ιδιωτης*, which signifieth a priuate man.



Incipit Ioannes Payton iunior.

Magnifique Caesar that in worth surpasses
 The greatest of our greatest Turkish Bassaes,
 All the long night oft times did waking tarry,
 And made the night the day his Secretary:
 Yet if in little volumes you reuoke it,
 His worke of many yeares lies in your pockit.
 But thou o *Coryate* mak'st *Caesar* but a * *lauell*,
 And writest huge volumes of twise ten weekes trauell:
 Twise twenty weekes a dwarfish birth will aske,
 Thou in twise ten brought'st forth this mighty raske;
 Then if abortiue birth had not preuented,
 What *Atlas* would thy Gyant-braine inuented?
 Sith seuen such countries none so soone could passe
 As thou the learned *Coryate Thomas*.
 Yet thy large writings wonder more I at,
 Thou *Odcombs* only Grace *Tom Coryat*,
 For of the twaine much rather would I misse his
 That wrote the ten yeares trauels of *Vlysses*:
 For who considers well, he quickly finde should
 That thou wrotest perfect, seeing *Homer* blind-fold.

* *In Prisciano*
vapulante.

Explicit Ioannes Payton iunior.



Incipit Henricus Poole.

Don *Coryate* once I saw, but his booke neuer,
 Yet meane I to commend them both together:

Him

Upon the Author and his booke.

Him for his booke, his booke for him I praise:
The workmans fame the wormanship doth raise
To great esteeme, no foule tongue can defile it,
The work's of worth, for *Coryate* did compile it.
The goods wherewith this westerne barge is fraught
Thou gentle Reader shalt enioy for nought;
They cost thee nothing but a thankfull minde,
Which this our author hopes in thee to finde:
Who in his trauell hath obserued more,
Then euer any wyzard did before;
And what he hath obserued, with his pen
He here presenteth to his country-men:
That he whom five moneths trauell made so witty,
Should liue obscure at home, were it not pitty?
Then *Coryate* feede thy Muse in forraine parts,
Swallow their secrets, and deuoure their arts;
VWhereof when thou saturitie shalt gaine,
Come home, and then disgorge thy selfe againe.

Explicit Henricus Poole.



Incipit Robertus Phillips.

Since euery pen is pres'd to praise
Thee trauelling *VVonder* of our daies,
My Muse would chide, should she not sing
The praise of thee most wandring thing,
Who with thy restlesse feete and painefull wit
A booke of wonders now hast writ;
In which thy worke we plaine do see
How well thy feete and wit agree.
VWhat others thought too heauy and too high,
As Tombes, Steeples, with the Butter flie,

Thou

Panegyricke Verses

* If you meane
solid stones,
you are in the
right Sir. If
solid Obserua-
tions, I referre
my selfe to the
Readers cen-
sure a'ter he
hath through-
ly perused my
booke, whether
I haue brought
home any solid
thing or no.

a I meane any
criticall carper
that shall taxe
thee for thy
Booke.

b Not compo-
sed of the vi-
ces of those
countries
through which
thou traueled'st,
which doth of-
ten happen to
many of our
English men
that retourne
home corrup-
ted in man-
ners and much
worse then
they went
forth.

* That is, the
Lawrell, so cal-
led from one
Marrot a Fréché
Poet.

Thou hast brought home, though not in solid stufte:
For which let not our carping Criticks huffe:
For thou the substance wouldest not bring
Of ought which might be termed a* solid thing.
Alas poore *Tom*, they do mistake thy age
Who thinke thou art not past the making sages;
Or that thy journey had some other ends
Then to delight and recreate thy friends.
And if perhaps some man shall call thee foole
For this thy end, good *Tom* pull out thy toole,
Thy booke I meane, demaund if that an Ass
Could haue obserued so much as he did passe:
Or could haue got such praise in rime
As thou shalt shew to future time;
By which thou shalt so liuely pourtrayed bee,
As that the ^a Ass himselfe himselfe may see.
Thy danger with the *Boze*, thy hazard with the Iewes,
Thy scabs at Turin, and solace in the stewes,
Let others chaunt, I list not tell them ouer,
Nor of thy liquid case twixt France and Douer;
Though there thou madest so great a fauour,
That few receiued it for a fauour.
I onely will commend thy constant nature,
Who didst returne the ^b simple creature
That thou wentst forth; and hauing trudg'd
Much ground, at length art iudged
By the full praise of euery Muse,
Which vshereth in thy booke of newes:
Therefore braue Champion of the *VWhitson-ale*,
Let thy fayre iournall to the presse hoise saile,
That after-ages too may know thee,
As well as we that now enjoy thee.
Whoto the end that gratefull we may seeme,
Thee of the * *Marrot* worthy doe we deeme.

Explicit *Robertus Philips*.

Incipit



*Incipit Dudleus Digges vpon the Author
and his paynes.*

OVr Author will not let me rest, he sayes,
Till I write somewhat in his labour's praise;
I thinking straight vpon Deliuerie,
Protect his labour such a Prodigie,
As may a Mountebanke Man-midwife grauell
To see a man that was fve mon'ths in trauell,
So fairely brought abed, and of a birth
a So---but of that iudge by these gossips mirth.
Ioy to the glad Dad, who such ^b fondnes shewes,
That by a hundred marks the wise child knowes
Who twas, and can in print alreadie call
Coryate the kind Father, and the Naturall.

*Ingenium liber iste tuum Coryate sepultum
Continet, inde petat qui caret ingenio.*

Explicit Dudleus Digges.



Incipit Rowlandus Cotton.

Columbus, Magelan, and Drakes braue story
Are yet remembred vnto their glory.
But thy high deeds with theirs when I compare,
I say thy travels haue with theirs no share.
I wonder then this writing age hath fail'd
To tell ere this how farre *Tom Coryate* sail'd

α ἀποσώπην-
σις. As that in
the first *Aenei.*
of Virgil. *Quos*
ego---
b This is that
which the La-
tines call *In-*
dulgentia, the
Greci'ns
φιλοσοφία.

Panegyricke Verses

In five mon'ths time, and most or all on foote.
VWhat man aliue that euer else did do't?
It cannot be but that the world did looke
That thou thy selfe hereof shouldst write a booke.
VWhat good acceptance such a booke shall finde,
Thou need'st not doubt, there's no man so vnkind
That will make scruple for to be thy halfe,
Since thou the heifer art that beares the calfe.
Tis thy first borne *Tom*, I pray thee loue it;
And whosoever shall thy issue couet,
I wish there may befall him this one curse,
To treade thy steps againe, and with thy purse.
Yet one thing *Tom* I do dislike in sooth,
Thou dost not spare thy selfe to tell a truth.
VWhat need'st thou in thy storie be so nice,
To tell thy child of all thy nits and lice?
Yet it becomes thee well, and much the rather,
The sonne, I thinke, will proue so like the father.
But pardon *Tom*, if I no further tell
Those gifts which in thee do by nature dwell.
Who tels the Ass that he hath two long eares,
Or Chanti-cleare that he a coxcombe weares?
VWhy, all the world doth know as well as I,
That neuer any did as much descric,
So many nations, manners, and so soone,
Except alone the man that's in the moone.
Let other wits that with a nimbler wing
Do cut the emptie ayre, thy prayses sing;
My Muse intreats thee to resume thy penne,
And to relate vnto thy countrey-men
VWhether thy father Loui' all were or sad,
And what complexion thy faire mother had
Whē they were linked in wedlocks louely band,
And whether of them had the vpper hand:
How many mon'ths thy mother did intombe
Thy tender body in her fruitfull wombe

What milder planet gouerned in the skie
In the Horoscope of thy natiuity,
Thy mothers midwife, and thy nurses name,
The shire & houshold whence thy liuage came.
Who trained vp thy youth, and in what place,
Whether where *Isis* hides her dewie face,
Or where the siluer streames of *Chame* do glide,
Shaddowed with willowes vpon either side;
That other men may learne to get a sonne
To see those countries which thy selfe hast done.
This calculation yet would breed a danger,
And 'twere not fit to teach it euery stranger;
Lest when the world thy learned booke should view,
A foole might get as wise a child as you.

Explicit Rowlandus Cotton.



Incipit Robertus Yaxley.

IF the Author had a curious coate,
With cap of costly die,
And crowne of cocke for crest thereon,
With whetstone hanging by,
Then might he tell of trauellers,
and all the thristlesse traine,
Which proudly forth on Asses pricke,
Twixt Italy and Spaine.
For *Thomas* is by trauell tri'd,
And truth of him to tell,
Ther's few of them that now go forth
Returne home halfe so well.
Then buy this booke ye Brittons bold,
But read it at your leisure:

Panegyricke Verses

For it and he, and he and it
VVere made to shew you pleasure.

Explicit Robertus Yaxley.



Incipit Ioannes Strangwayes.

THou crau'st my verse, yet do not thanke me for it,
For what rimes can praise enough *Tom Coryate*?
Kemp yet doth liue, and onely liues for this
Much famous, that he did dance the Morris
From *London* vnto *Norwich*. But thou much more
Doest merit praise. For though his feete were sore,
Whilst sweaty he with antick skips did hop it,
His treadings were but friscals of a popper.
Or that at once I may expresse it all,
Like to the Jacks of iumbled virginall.
But thou through heats and colds, through punks & trunks,
Through hils and dales hast stretcht thy weary stumps,
Feeding on hedge-row fruits, and not on plum-trees,
Onely through zeale to visite many countries.
But stay a while, and make a stand my Muse,
To thinke vpon his euerlasting shoo's.
Come to my helpe some old rhod pilgrime wight,
That I of you may tread the way aright
Which leads vnto his fame, whilst I do stile
How he did go at least nine hundred mile.
VVith one poore paire of shoes, sauing alone--a
He onely once did sole them at * *Verona*.
So that it grew a question whether
Thy shoes or feete were of more lasting leather.
Which at that time did stand thee in most vse;
When as the Iewes would cut off thy prepuce.

* You should
haue said Zu-
rich.

But thou that timelike many an errant Knight,
Didst saue thy selfe by vertue of thy flight.
whence now in great request this Adage stands:
One paire of legges is worth two paire of hands.

Explicit Ioannes Strangwayes.



Incipit Gulielmus Clauel.

Coryats trauels doe bewitch my pen,
Worke miracles making the dumbe to speake:
My dumbe-borne Muse yet neuer knowne to men
Doth by his charmes her silent custome breake.
For if his worthy actes had not beene such,
The world could not haue drawn from me thus much.

They only force from me both praise and wonder,
who past beliefe haue conquerd many dangers:
It can not be describ'd what he brought * vnder,
Leauing the skars of his renowne with strangers.
Then frolicke man and in thy country rowse thee,
Although abroad thou scorn'dst not to be low sie.

Send out thy copious booke to common view,
Make many laugh, some scorne, moue most to pittie.
Those that trauell, (as no man hath his due)
Shall still confesse with shame, thy booke is witty;
And after ages will admire no doubt
This *Gog:Magog* thy Gyant-wit brings out.

Explicit Gulielmus Clauel.

* You meane
some merry
matter Sir.



Incipit Ioannes Scory.

THat thou a traeller mayst called bee,
Thanks to thy braines that trauell, not to thee;
That thou a rare read-schollar clepyd art,
Giue more thanks to thy tongue, then to thy arte.
Yet haue thy feete in fīue moneths pass'd more Cities,
Then ere thy Poetrie will make good ditties.
Ballets vnfit to stand before thy booke,
Wherein who so with iudgments eies will looke,
May see a monster of fīue moneths begetting,
More rare then that of thine owne Sires begetting.
Some say, when thou wert borne (O wondrous hap)
First time thou pist thy clouts, thou drew'st a map.
But that thou spakest as soone as thou wert borne,
There is no doubt. For else how couldst thou learne
In so short time to talke so long and much,
And to such purpose. Yet I heare no Dutch,
Nor French, nor Spanish, nor the Italian tongue;
So mightst thou do thy Greeke and Latin wrong;
Of which thou vtterst such abundant store,
That thy full braines can now containe no more.
Well *Tom*, since Europe thou hast sene in part,
Now into Asia and Africke make a start.
Boldly encounter all the monsters there:
For, seeing thee they needes must flie for feare.
But still be sure thy buckler be thy booke,
Medusaes shield had ne're so grim a looke.

Explicit Ioannes Scory.

Incipit



Incipit Ioannes Donne.



H to what heighth will loue of greatnesse driue
Thy leauened spirit, *Sesqui-superlatiue*? [than
Venice vast lake thou hadst seene, & would'st seeke
Some vaster thing, and foundst a Cortizan.
That inland Sea hauing discovered well,
A Cellar-gulfe, where one might saile to hell
From Heydelberg, thou longd'st to see; And thou
This Booke, greater then all, producest now.
Infinite worke, which doth so farre extend,
That none can study it to any end.
T'is no one thing; it is not fruite, nor roote;
Nor poorely limited with head or foote.
If man be therefore man, because he can
Reason, and laugh, thy booke doth halfe make man.
One halfe being made, thy modesty was such,
That thou on th' other halfe wouldst neuer touch.
When wilt thou be at full, great Lunatique?
Not till thou exceed the world? Canst thou be like
A prosperous nose-borne wenne, which sometime growes
To be farre greater then the Mother-nose?
Goe then; and as to thee, when thou didst goe,
Munster did Townes, and *Gesner* Authors show,
Mount now to *Gallo-belgicus*; Appeare
As deepe a States-man, as a Gazettier.
Homely and familiarly, when thou comdest backe,
Talke of *Will* Conqueror, and *Prestor* Iacke.

Panegyricke Verses

Goe bashfull man, lest here thou blush to looke
Vpon the progresse of thy glorious booke.
To which both Indies sacrifices send;
The west sent gold, which thou didst freely spend,
(Meaning to see' it no more) vpon the presse.
The east sends hither her deliciousnesse;
And thy leau's must embrace what comes from thence,
The Myrrhe, the Pepper, and the Frankinsence.
This magnifies thy leau's; But if they stoope
To neighbour wares, when Merchants doe vnhoope
Voluminous barrels, if thy leau's doe then
Conuay these wares in parcels vnto men,
If for vaste Tomes of Currans, and of Figs,
Of Medcinall, and Aromaticque twigs,
Thy leau's a better methode doe prouide,
Diuide to Pounds, and Ounces subdiuide;
If they stoope lower yet, and vent our wares,
Home-manufactures, to thicke popular faires,
If *omnipregnant* their, vpon warme stals
They hatch all wares for which the buyer cals,
Then thus thy leau's we iustly may commend,
That they all kinde of matter comprehend.
Thus thou, by meanes which th' Ancients neuer tooke,
A Pandect makest, and Vniuersall Booke.
The brauest Heroes, for publique good
Scattered in diuers lands, their limmes and blood.
VVorst malefactors, to whom men are prize,
Doe publique good, cut in Anatomies;
So will thy Booke in peeces: For a Lord
Which casts at Portescues, and all the board;
Prouide whole Books; Each lease enough will be
For friends to passe time, and keepe companie.
Can all carouse vp thee? No: thou must fit
Measures; and fill out for the half-pinte wit.
Some shall wrap pils, and saue a friends life so,
Some shall stop muskets, and so kill a foe.

Thou shalt not ease the Critiques of next age
So much, at once their hunger to assuage.
Nor shall wit-pyrats hope to finde thee lie
All in one bottome, in one Librarie.
Some leau's may paste strings there in other books,
And so one may, which on another looks,
Pisser, alas, a little wit from you,
But hardly * much; And yet, I thinke this true;
As *Sybils* was, your booke is mysticall,
For euery peece is as much worth as all.
Therefore mine impotency I confesse;
The healths which my braine beares, must be farre lesse;
Thy Gyant-wit o'rethrowes me, I am gone,
And rather then reade all, I would reade none.

*I meane from
one page which
shall paste
strings in a
booke.

In eundem Macaronicon.

Q *Vot, dos hec, Linguists perfecti, Disticha fairont,*
Tot cuerdos States-men, hic liure fara tuus.
Es fat a my l'honneur estre hic inteso; Car I leaue
L'honra, de personne nestre creduto, tibi.

Explicit Ioannes Donne.



Incipit Richardus Martin.

To my friend that by lying at the signe
of the Fox doth proue himselfe no Goose,

Thomas Coryate the traveller.

A SONET.

O For a bonny blith and bounding ballet
To praise this *Odcomb'd* Chanti-cleere that hatched

Panegyricke Verses

These *Cruditie*s which (with his shoes) he patched,
All hitting right as it were with a mallet.
Before vs here he sets both bag and wallet,
Where met are many scraps (you see) vnmatched:
His feete, hands, head (daies and nights) walkt, wrote,
And hardly did he lie on any pallet. (watched:
Much oyle he sau'd both from his shoes and fallats,
Which thriftily he ate while they were cobled;
Then (for his fruite) these *Cruditie*s he gobled,
Which since he season'd hath for sundry palats.
To him therefore vaile trauellers your bonnets,
Of him write Poets all your Songs and Sonnets.

Explicit Richardus Martin.



Incipit Laurentius Whitakerus.

Ad Lectorem bipedem de Authore

^a Polypode, deque prouerbio ipsi vsitato,

egs Demosthene citato, scil. τὸν ἐκκέφαλον ἐν τοῖς ἀλε-

γαῖς; ἢ μὴ ἐν τοῖς κροτάφοις φορεῖν,

Ὀκλῶσιχον.

^a Vel quia Poly-
podis instar
crebra loci mu-
tatione multos
passus profe-
ctus, vel quia
multipedum a-
nimulculorum
multos morsus
perpeffus est.

Οὐ μόλις ἐν κροτάφοις, ἀλλ' ἐν πτερναῖς Κοριᾶτῳ

Δείκνυσιν ἐξ ἔργων τῶν ἀποδημον ἔχειν:

Αγχινοῦς ταχέως τὸ τὸς ἄρεα σκληρὰ ποδίζων,

Τὰς τ' ἀλοράς, προβολὰς, κοίλας, ἠδὲ ραπὰς.

Ἐν μὲν ὀδῶν θάπτων ἐκ τῶν πόδας ὡκὺς Ἀχιλλεύς,

Μέλινα μὴδ' αὐτῷ γραμματ' ἔπαινον ἔχει.

Τούνεκα τῶν πτερῶν γόνον ἐμφαίνουσι πορεῖαι,

Καὶ τῶ τῶν κροτάφων Δείκελον ἐστὶ βίβλος.

*Ad Odcombiam (nimum, bona si sua norit,
foelicem) de indigenâ ipsius celeberrimo,*

*Pedite celerrimo, ^a Pugile acerrimo, ^b Vigile
macerrimo, Tomo compacto Coriaceo,
Thoma Coriato.*

E*Rige turrigerum prærupta Odcombia collem,
E gremio Monstrum profilit ecce tuo.*

*Profilit historicus, vates, rhetor, peregrinans,
Cui non dant factum Punica regna parem.*

*Bisq; biceps author prolem dat ^{τεσσαρακιστον},
Historijs, miris, rhetoris arte, metris.*

*Neu Monstri nomen leuum quis dixerit, audi;
Rectius hoc dici nil potuisse scias.*

*Monstrum à monstrando Criticus denominat, ecquis
Tot vel tanta alius que tibi monstret, habet?*

*Te mundo monstrat, notam facit, & tibi mundum;
Subijciens oculis externa miratuis.*

*Visere sed vatis terras magis vsq; remotas
Pluraq; fert animus mira referre tui.*

*Hunc postemensos tantos, Odcombia, cursus
Exceptum gremio, chara, foueto tuo.*

*Semper ut hoc cunctis Portentum nobile monstres,
Visere qui cupient Thesecos ora tui.*

*To the most peerelesse Poeticall Prose-wri-
ter, the most Transcendent, Tramontane Tra-
ueller, and the most single-soled, single-
souled, and single-shirted Obseruer,
the Odcombian Gallobelgicus.*

VV*onder of worlds, that with one fustian case,
One payre of shoes, hast done Odcombe the grace*

To

a Ob validam
ipsum cum Iudeo
Veneto, & Van-
gione rustico lu-
ctam.

b Ob maciem
ex nocturna lu-
cubratione, bo-
deporetica mo-
nitione, & Cru-
ditatum moliti-
one contrastâ.

Panegyricke Verses

a 113.5.45I.
 20.183.10.
 b 63.34.
 c 76.16.
 d 68.2.
 e ibi.
 f 41.4.
 g 97.22.
 h 386.30.
 i 261.18.
 k 524.26.
 l 486.27.
 m Beleeue
 him not reader.
 he brings this
 in onely to
 make vp the
 rime.
 n 9.29.

To make her name knowen past the Alpine hills,
 And home return'd hast worne out many quils
 In writing faire thy large red lin'd Rehearfall
 Of what thou saw'st with sharpe eyes which did pearce all
 Stone Tombes, great gates, and manners of the people,
 Besides the height of many a ^a Tower and Steeple,
^b Snailes, ^c Butterflies, black ^d sheep, ^e black hogs, & ^f Storks
 And the neate vse of eating meate with ^g forks:
 And, that of stufte thou might'st leaue out no odde piece
 To raise thy worke, th' hast writ o'th' Switzers ^h Codpiece:
 Thou saw'st the Venice; Donna's, and didst quarrell
 With the Dutch ^k Boore, thou saw'st the monstrous ^l barrel:
 But O thy temper! seldome wast thou drunke,
 Nor hadst but one nights solace with thy punke:
 Nor in thy pilgrimage wert much a sinner,
 But when thou didst ^m steale bread to saue a dinner.
 Thou in all sorts of trauiell hadst thy part,
 But most on foote, and sometimes in a cart ⁿ.
 Nor didst thou scorne for all spruce Criticks mockings,
 T'accept of gift a Prussians aged stockings.
 Thou saw'st the field of many a famous battell,
 And home thou cam'st well furnisht with quicke cattell;
 Yet must I say thy fortune therein was ill,
 For thou wentst nak't to wash thy shirt at Basil;
 And hauing seene Cloysters, and many a Monke;
 Becam'st thy selfe a Recluse in a trunk.
 But Ile not write thy labours Inuentory,
 Ple say but this of thee, and of thy story,
 Thou well describ'st the maruels thou didst see,
 And this thy booke as well describeth thee.

Sonnet

Sonnet composé en rime à la * *Marotte*,
accommode au style de l'Authheur du liure; fait en
louange de cet Heroique Geant Odcombien, nomme
non Panragruel, mais Pantagruë, c'est à dire, ny Oye,
ny Oïson, ains tout Grue, acoustré icy en Hochepot, Hachis,
ou Cabirofade, pour tenir son rang en la Librairie de l'Abbaye
St. Victor à Paris, entre le liure de Marmoretus de baboi-
nis & cingis, & celui de Tirepetanus de optimitate tripar-
rum; & pour porter le nom de la Cabirofade de Coryat,
ou, de l'Apodemistichopezologie de l'Odcombeuili So-
merfeti (Soti) en, &c.

* Ascauir,
seloa le style de
Clement Ma-
rot vieil Poete
Francois.

SI de ce pais le pourpris spacieux,
(D'ou est sorti ce^b Badin precieux)
Ou bien la Suisse, ou mesme l'Alemagne
Pouvoit fournir quelque douce compagne
D'esprit pareil, & de condition
Semblable à luy, le vieil Deucalion
Et Pyrrhe en eux seroient resuscitez:
Car ne nasquit de leurs cailloux ictez,
Que tas de gens, & vn monde nouveau:
Ainsi des pierres, ou nostre^c Blaireau
Aietté l'oeil (fut-ce aux Ponts, ou Potences,
Clochers, Statues, qui tiennent balances)
Est né soudain vn grand hideux volume
De beau discours, qui s'est rendu l'enclume
De nos esprits, vn monde de fadeze,
Dont le goutteux se resiouir soit aise.
Tay toy Rablais, rabbaissé soit l'orgueil
De tes Endouilles, qui d'un bel accueil
Receurent ton^d Geant en la^e Farouche,
Ace Geant d'Odcombe pierre & souche
Parla, fournit des comptes, l'entretint
Le maguetta, voire & son sens maintint

^b Cest à dire,
Voyageur du
mot Grec,
Badisieur.

^c Vn certain
animal, qui a
la veue fort
percante.

^d Pantagruel.
^e Vne îlle
ainsi appellee
par Rablais.

Panegyricke Verses

*En ce travail : Mais scais-tu bien pour quoy ?
Son Chef Cresté luy donna ceste loy,
Que des hommes du lieu ne scachant le language,
Parmy troncs & cailloux il passeroit sa rage.*

Explicit Laurentius Whitakerus.



Incipit Hugo Holland.

In persona & laudem authoris.

*Οὐ πολὺ μῆτις ἐγὼ, πόδας ἀλλὰ μὲν ὤκως Ὀδυσσεύς,
Ἐβδόμεσι βλέψας πλάγῃ πλέον εἴκοσι κείνῃ,
Παντ' ἴσον ἅττα γράφω ξένος ὀφθαλμοῖσιν ἐμαυτοῦ,
Ποοὶ πατῶν ἔξω, γαλαζῆϊ πατρίδι χερσὶ.*

Sonetto.

*Q*uì può mirar ognun, chi non è cieco,
Un gallant huomo ch' in Italia è stato:
Ma del parlare hà mai motto imparato,
Tropo pecante erà portarsi seco.
Egli pur brauamente parlal Græco,
Hauendo mai la Græcia caminato:
Ma quel viaggio, di ch' ei n' hà parlato,
Gli a piu gran stento, e piu gran lode cecco.
E per vedere i lidi del Levante;
El signor Turco, e'l messer prete Gianni:
Donde tornando un Paladin errante,
Con qualche spesa di quatrini e d'anni:
Ne conterà, fra cose tali e tante,
Il Turco un pantalon, e'l prete un Zanni.

To Topographicall Typographicall
T H O M A S.

I Sing the man, I sing the wofull case,
The shirt, the shoes, the shanks that seru'd to trace
Seuen Countries wide, the greater was his paine,
That two to one he euer came againe,
Yet two for one he came: O Muse, O Maid,
(If Maid or Muse) say what hath so beraid
This silly a soule, and droue him to such labours,
As had his hide bene onely made for tabours?
Recount my Girle, what did he with the French,
Before he courted the Venetian wench?
How could he leaue his well-boyl'd beere, & scape,
To drinke the raw bloud of the Germane grape?
Wherewith his warrie teeth being set on edge,
He nigh had lost of teeth his double^b hedge.
At home much did he suffer, much abroad,
And neuer once (poore c Assie) did cast his load,
Yet further went then *Scaracalafino*,
And after litter'd lay at *Bergomo*.
This vsage did he beare abroad vnciuill,
At home too was he borne not farre from *Enill*.
In *Odcombe* parish yet famous with his cradle,
A chicke he hatcht was of an egge vnaddle.
whence a yong Cockrel he was sent for knowledge
To Winchester, and planted in the Colledge:
Not there to proue a goose (for he is none)
But that he might with other Cocks come on.
where loe a dwaffe in stature he so pliant
Grew in the Greeke, that he became a Giant,
Pronouncing then *Demosthenes* each letter
More plaine, and reading all then *Homer* better,
This Prince of Poets, that of Rhetoritians.
His Latine too deserues more praise then *Priscians*,

a Insignem pietate virum.

b εἰπος ἀδύλω
Hom.

c Note reader that a traveller must haue the backe of an Assie, the mouth of a sow, the eye of a hawke, a merchants care. &c.

Panegyricke Verses

For *Coryate* liues, and *Priscian* he is dead,
 No maruaile; *Coryate* brake so oft his head.
 Now when in Greeke and Latin he could grauel
 His schoole fellowes, forsooth he needs will trauell;
 Not for bare language, but (his charges earning
 On the by) on the maine, for reall learning.
 Be *Basil* prooffe and *Zurick* too, and *Frankfor't*
 As thou in print maist see, if thou him thanke for't.
 What would he with more tongues? he hath enough,
 That which he hath is fine neat-leather tough:
 And yet at *Calais* to confound the *Masse*
 Some say he spake the tongue of *Balaams Asses*.
 And others, that with *Sampsons Asses* iawbone
 He slew whole hoasts: so is he rough and rawbone.
 T'were but a frump to name the *Asses* backe,
 Each common traeller beares thereon his packe:
 I therefore leaue the *Asses* for feare he doubt,
 Or others for him, that I should him flout.
 But as the *Serpent* (not the *goose*) that hisses,
 So is he wise, and equall with *Vlysses*.
 Who townes of many men hath seene & manners:
 The more was he beholding to the tanners.
 If he had but one onely paire of shoes,
 Then how much leather thinke ye could he loose?
 He hath seene *Paris* garden and the *Lions*;
 And *Paris* Garden of all *France*, and *Lyons*,
 With all the townes that lye twixt this and *Venice*,
 Where (howbeit some say he played at tennis)
 He more preuaild againtt the'xcoriate *Iewes*,
 Then *Broughton* could, or twenty more such *Hughes*.
 And yet but for one pettie poore misprision,
 He was nigh made one of the *Circumcision*.
 But holla, that's a part that must be priuy,
 Now go we to the towne of learned *Livy*.
 VVhere being before *Licentiat*, he proceeded
 To beg like a poore *Paduan*, when he needed.

VWhen

Upon the Author and his booke.

Then through Vicenza and Brescia doth he goe
Among the Cogleons, those of Bergamo.

Who made him lye in litter like a Villan:

Then viewes he, in his case of fustaine, Milan.

(Not Milan fustaine though) yet such a trophæ

As might become a Soldan or a Sophe.

Which in his frontispice he doth extoll,

Like those of *Marins* in Romes Capitoll.

And well the case was lin'd with poudered Ermin:

Though others thinke it was some stranger vermin.

Now should I tell his trauels with the Dutch,

But that my Muse doth feare to drinke too much.

For, if the water of poore Hippacrene

Doth make her drunke, what wil the wine of Rhene?

Both Heidelberg I passe, and the great hoghead,

Which he bestrid him selfe, like a great hogs-head.

Who list the paines or pleasure take to looke,

Shall this and more finde printed in the booke.

Whose merits here I will no further raise:

That were my friend to sell, and not to praise.

Perhaps I know some that haue seene the Turke,

Yet would be whipt ere they wrote such a worke.

But what a volume here will rise anone,

VVhen he hath seene both Turke and *Prestler Iohn*?

Enough: yet in his *Crudities* behoofe,

This will I say: It is a booke of prooffe.

VVherein himselfe appeares (I will be plaine)

No foole in print, nor yet a knaue in graine.

A parallell betweene Don Vlysses of
Ithacà and Don Coryate of
Odcombe.

The Preamble to the Parallell.

I F morall *Plutarch* had done nothing else,
Yet should we praise him for his parallels;
Where he with euery Greeke doth match a Roman:
I that would be his Ape, can fancie no man,
(Though learned *Hackluyt* hath set many forth)
Amongst our English, who for wit and worth
May be compared with the Ithacan,
Vnlesse that *Brute* the braue *Odcombian*.
What doe you tell me of your *Drakes* or *Candishes*?
We neuer were beholding to their standishes.
This man hath manners seene, and men outlandish;
And writ the same: so did not *Drake* nor *Candish*.
If *Drake* be famous because he did wander
About the Seas, *Tom* may be well a Gander,
That rauisheth with his harmonious quill
More eares then any Swan on Parnasse hill.

The Parallell it selfe.

V *Lysses* was a merry Greeke they say,
So *Tom* is, and the Greeker of the tway.
Vlysses left at home an aged Syre,
And *Tom* an aged mother by the fyre.
Vlysses was an Islander I trow,
How then? I pray you is not *Coryate* so?
Perhaps *Vlysses* did in wit excell,
Our *Coryate* though doth of more learning smell.

Vlysses had a ship of no great bulke,
And *Coryate* went to Calais in a hulke.
Vlysses in the Troian horse was hid,
The Heidelbergian barrell *Tom* bestrid.
Good harnesse did *Vlysses* garde and grace,
Where *Coryate* nought had but a fustian case.
Vlysses hardly from his *Circe* sluncke,
As hardly *Tom* from his Venetian Puncke.
By land *Vlysses* in a Chariot rode,
And *Coryate* in a Cart, the greater lode.
Vlysses with sterne *Ajax* had to doe,
With the Dutch Boore so had poore *Coryate* too.
At home left *Vlix* store of beasts and châtell,
And *Coryate* home came guarded with more cattell.
Vlysses vs'd to drinke the Æthiop wine,
With whitson-ale his cap doth *Coryate* line.
Iust twenty yeares *Vlysses* with his Greeks
Did wander: *Coryate* iust as many weeks.
Vlysses all that while had but one caruell,
Tom but one paire of shoes, the greater maruell.
Minerua holpe *Vlysses* at a list,
And *Paciencie Coryate*, for there was no* shift.
Vlysses heard no Syren-sing: nor *Coryate*
The Jew, least his *præpuce* might proue excoiate.
Vlysses had a wife to lust vnprone,
But *Coryate* hath a chafter, hauing none.
Vlysses seem'd a beggar all to torne,
So *Coryate* did; and was, I dare be sworne.
Vlysses in his trauell builded Flushing,
Where *Coryate* ending, or'e the Sea came brushing.
One *Homer* only sung *Vlysses* praise,
But *Coryats* all the Poets of our daies.

* Because he
came from Ve-
nice with one
shirt.

The Epilogue of the Parallel.

TAKE Reader with a laughing looke
This Odcome new-come well-come booke.

Panegyricke Verses

Looke with the like thou take these parallels,
In sober sadnesse we shall marre all else.
For *Coryate* with vs both will quarell,
And teare himsele out of his parell.
In each point though they doe not jumpe,
I trust they doe yet in the lumpe.
Nor would I ioyne them head and feete ;
Lines parallell doe neuer meete.
Yet one day meete may thou and I,
And laugh with *Coryate* ere we die.

Englyn vn-odl inion.

* *Sir Francis
Drake.*

Y Nôd y mourglod ae am arglwydh mawr,
* Hwuad-môr cyfarwydh :
Dymma'nawr D W M vn arwydh,
Ond thydan gwaithlh wdown gwydh ?

*Ad Ianum Harringtonum Badensem,
Equitem; non Equitem Badensem,
sed auratum.*

These Latin verses following were written to be sent to the worthy & learned Knight aboue-named, by the Author of the former, for the obtayning of his encomiasticks vpon my booke : but though they neuer came to that worthy Knights hands, I haue thought good to insert them here, because it was the authers pleasure to haue them printed with the rest of his Panegyricks.

O Bone, cui translatus olet miserabilis *Ajax*,
Qui sat es ingenio & carmine notus eques.
Inficiat furui vis ne fumosa Tobacci,
Nec piper attactu mordeat acre suo:

Ne fcombros metuant (metuunt quog, carmina fcombros)

Thufue graui piceum condit odore rogam.

*His concede precor folijs, feruenter*olentis*

Sub Clypeo Aiakis posse latere tui.

Explicit Hugo Holland

Cambro-Britannus.



Incipit Robertus Riccomontanus.

Coryate, thou Corypheus of *Odcombe* Whitson-Ale,
Who since art our *Choregus* o're many a hill and dale :

Thy skill in *Artes* and *Armes* doe to vs euenly show,

As thou art borne to *Mars*, so to *Mercurio*.

Others write bookes prophane, and others that are holy,

But thine a *Dosis* is against all *Melancholy* :

A worke of worth, that doth all other workes out-pace

A furlong at the least, thou needst not bate an ace.

A booke of price twill be, if euer there were any,

A hundred *Sowfes* is thy due, thou shalt not bate a peny.

The Mayor of *Hartlepoole* vpon a day,

Hearing King *Harry* was to come that way,

Put on's considering cap, and *Kendall* gowne,

Consulting with his brethren of the *Towne*,

What gift they should present as he came by :

A *Skatefish* (quoth his *Councell*) sweet and dry :

Nay (quoth the Mayor) weele giue him halfe one more :

Soft (quoth another) now your mouth runnes o're :

„ As there *Masse* Mayor, who could not doe but ore-doe

„ So *Coryate* here, who tels vs all, and more a too :

Of *mounts*, of *founts*, of *rockes*, of *stockes*, of *stones*,

Of *Boores*, of *whoores*, of *tombes*, of *dead mens bones*,

Of *bowers*, of *towers*, and many a stately *steeple*,

Heluetians, *Rhetians*, and many an *uncouth* people :

Nothing escapes his note, that's worth due obseruation,

The *b Gallowes* scapes him not without due salutation.

* *Itane amicum tuum perstringes (mi Hollande) cum tuis Mephiticis & grauelentibus facietijs? num tu Stercutio dedicabis, quae alij mei amici Musis & Palladi consecrant? ab sit, ab sit.*

a Not more then truth, but more then other traouellers.
b For the Author hath written of some of speciall note in his booke.

Panegyricke Verses

Speake ô thou clocke at Strasbourg, and stoncs at Fountain-beleau,
If *Coryate* you forget, and not your wonders shew :
Weepe Rhenish drops ô Palsgraues Tun, if thou be here forgotten,
No, no, he hath thee hoopt so well, thy ribbes will n'ere be rotten.
The Ladies of Lubricity that liue in the *Bordello*
Are painted in their proper hew by him that is sans fellow :
He liuely them decyphereth, he doth them nought forbeare,
He strips them to their petticoates, he hits them to a haire.
Who to refresh his grauer Muse did often walke *per spasso*,
Sometimes to heare the *Ciarlatans*, and sometimes to the *Ciasso*.
And yet herein my ventrous Sir, ywis yee were too curious,
Such places oftentimes doe make most temperate men, most furious.
And who dare sweare for you, I pray, that went for satisfaction,
(You say your selfe) and so may be euidcted of the action?
So that by your confession, sans verdict of a Iurie,
In each place else you shew your wit, but there you shew'd your fury.
Say what you list, swear and protest, for all this great *Brauado*,
It will be said, at least be guest, you were the Puncks *Prinado*.
And so you'le lose great store of those, whose verse may giue you
Especially the female frye, the learned Signiorie. (glory,
You'le haue none such to praise you much: they wil suspect the wêch
Hath turnd your Greeke and Latin both into a perfect French.
Change then thy word (to satisfie) being all one with *Sfogare*,
And then thy worke I'le dignifie, to be *ad omnia quare*.
For who could say so much as thou (whereof thine be the thanks)
Or of the refractory Iew, or of the Mounte-bankes?
The stubborne Iew (if it be true) was by thee catechized
At Venice: which at Rome is since by *Bellarmino* baptized.
For sure that Iew from Venice came, we finde it so recorded,
In late *Gazettas*: which or lies, or trifles ne're afforded.
In which great act to doome aright, and not as partials,
The greater share is *Coryats*, the lesse the Cardinals.
Now, who shal reade thy worthy work, & heare thy large discourses
Will sweare thou knowst the Mountebâks, & tracest al their courses.
Thou hitst the naile in all things else aright: But ô the Boore
That caytif kerne, so stout, so sterne, ill thriue he euermore, (him.
That capt thee for a bunch of grapes: ten thousand *Liuels* supplât
I see well science hath no foeman *nisi ignorantem*.
Hadst thou had courage to thy skill, and with this Gyant coped,
(But ô such skill and courage both in one can not be hoped.)
Thou mightst with *Guy* & *Bemis* bold, in martiall praise haue shared,
And *Odcombe* might with *Hampton*, & with *Warwick* haue cõpared.

Oh then my Muse a higher pitch had flowen, and had thee set
All pari to *Sir Lancelot* tho, before *Sir Dagonnet*.
Yet braue I grant is thy reuenge for that his grosse abuse,
Thy poynant pen hath stab'd him in, ô piercing launce of Goose:
Record we in the rolle of fame the Goose and Oxe together,
Whose shoes did beare him hence, and home, ô cuerlasting leather.
Some newes yee shoes, for you did vse with *Coryate* still to be,
And might vs giue (if you could speake) some notes as well as he.
Twere meete that now from shoes I goe, to sockes & slippers next,
And yet its fit I them omit, I finde them not ith Text:
And one bare word of one bare shirt I hope shall be enoughe,
He loues the naked truth too well, such shifting to approue:
For nought feares he back-biters nips, in doublet or in canyons,
He holds them euer as they are, the trauellers companions.
Couragious *Coryate*, for one Dutchman that thee sore assayled,
Thou hast a hundred Picquardes slaine, and to the table nayled.
Some men may think that this is strange: well, he that list may cauell,
Wife *Coryate* thinks no luggagè light for him that meanes to trauell.
Leaue we the baggage then behinde, and to our matter turne vs,
As *Coryate* did, who left at home his sockes and his cothurnoes.
For now of wonders must I treat, wast not thinke you a wonder,
To goe two thousand miles at least, in siue months space, not vnder?
And of strange notes, foure hundred leaues, twenty thousand lines
This farre surpasseth *Hercules* his fifty in a night. (to write,
Besides, rare man he tell you can the manners of each stranger,
Yet, t'vnderstand one word they speake, he neuer was in danger.
Then lanch thee forth (thou man of worth) when this thy worke is
According to thy great designe, as far as shines the Sunne. (done
And bring vs notes of all the world, when thou hast past it thorow,
Weele haue a Caske to put them in, shall put downe Heydelborow.

Explicit Robertus Riccomontanus.



Incipit Gualterus Quin.

In lode del l'Autore.

*La Cornamusa di
Gualtero Quin.*

SE l gran guerrier, chi tanto fece & scrisse,
Se stesso, è l mondo insieme ingarbugliando,
Per commandar a tutti, mentre ei visse,
De' suoi gran vanti andaua trionfando;
Ben è ragion, Tom-asino galante,
Ch' altiero e brauo tu ti pauoneggi,
Poiche nel far, e scriuer strauagante.
Vinci il gran Giulio, non che lo pareggi.

Di quel, ch' egli hebbe in parecchi anni oprato
Con schiere armate, scrisse vn libricciuolo:

Ma dal ceruello tuo vn libraccio è nato
Di quel, c' hai fatto in pochi mesi solo:

Latino & Greco sapeua esso assai;
Ma dell' Inglese era affatto ignorante:
Tu l' vinci in questo, e pur d' auanzo sai
Greco e Latino, per far vn Pcdante.

Vn gran rumor e terribil fracasso
Fece ei, per met ter sottosopra il mondo:

Di dar da rider con solazzo & spasso
A tutti, fu de' tuoi disegni il fondo.

Molte migliaia di schiere nemiche

Vpon the Author and his booke.

*Morir ei fè con lancie, dardi, e stocchi :
Mai non ti piacquer Archibugi, ò Fiehe,
Nè Morte alcuna, fuor che de pidocchi :*

*Quei chi scampar an l'unghie tue prigioni
Portasti addosso : come quel guerriero
Di squadre morte i Prencipi & padroni
Menssi auanti trionsante e altiero.*

*Ei vincitor ascese in Campidoglio,
Con pompa e boria, in carro trionfale :
Contadinesco carro senza orgoglio
Per trionfar ti piacque ; manco male.*

*Colui mostrando, come andaua ratto
Nel vincer, scrisse, Io venni, viddi, vinsi:
L' hai detto meglio tu vincendo il patto,
Che ti fè scorrer e quinci, e costinci.*

*Francia, Lamagna, Italia, Heluctia, Rhetia
Non scorse già senza armi quel brauaccio ;
Come scorresti tu ratto a Venetia,
E indietro a casa tua con poco impaccio:*

*Solo vn Vilan Tedesco, imbroiaco, e tristo,
Con bastonate ben ti pestò gli ossa :
Forse chei sceso dal vecchio Ariouisto
Di casa Giulia pensò che tu fossi.*

*Ma per disgratia se'n valor attiuo
A Giulio alcun sopra te desse il vanto ;
Egli è pur forza ch' in valor passiuo
Voto e sentenza egli dia dal tuo canto.*

*Nè suoi viaggi gran fatica ei prese,
Non però senza Camai, Muli, & Cocchi :
Tu sempre andauì a pie, mal in arnese ;
Vincendo i cingani, staffieri, & scrocchi.*

*Elquel ch' a schiuo hauria per morbidezza,
Bastotti vn par di scarpe in quel viaggio,
Che rattoppasti spesso con destrezza ;
Di Lesinesca industria vero saggio.*

Questa lode anc' hai di buon Lesinante

Panegyricke Verses

(Di che quel prodigo non fu mai degno)
Ch'una camiscia & veste, da buon fante :
Sola portasti allhor senza aschio, ò sdegno.

Parfa a lui peste saria la tua rogna,
Che nel grattarla dindoti solazzo,
Ballar ti fe' come al suon di sampogna,
O Violin di quel francese pazzo.

L' haurian ucciso i tuoi stenti, & disagi
Nel mangiar, beuer, dormir, appiccarti
Pulci, pidocchi, & cimici maluagi,
Gnastar le gambe, è l'culo scorticarti:

Nel traugliar col corpo il capo ancora,
Quindi il ceruello ogn' hora lambicando;
Per ciascun passo, che pria facesti, ora
Righe altrettanto dal ceruel stillando.

S'ei questi affanni mai sofferti haurebbe,
Manco gl' affronti, ente, & scorni, ch' omai
Non senti sordo & cieco, soffrirebbe;
Tra stullo a te si fan pur questi guai.

Poiche in oprar, dungue, en patir l'agguagli,
Anzi lo vinci, Tom-alino inuitto,
Qual Cornamusca si gonfi, & traugli,
Chi vuol cantarti con decoro & dritto.

Explicit Gualterus Quin.

Incipit



Incipit Christophorus Brooke E-
boracensis.

As for these titles that follow, bestowed vpon me by this worthy Gentleman, I would haue thee know (reader) that as I acknowledge my selfe vtterly vnworthy of them, so I meant to haue suppressed and concealed them, but that it is the Authors pleasure to prefixe them before his verses. Therefore for obeying of his will I haue thought good, much against mine owne wil, to expresse them in this place, euen these.

To the no lesse learned, then wise and discrete Gentleman Mr. Thomas Cor yate.

In some few monethes trauell borne
and brought vp to what you see: vz.

To be the delight of a world of noble wits,
to be a shame to all Authors, as the Gout
and Quartan Feauer haue bene to all
Physitians.

This plaine song sendeth Christopher
Brooke his poore friend, to attend the
descant of his famous booke, through all hands,
Tongues, Arts, Trades, Mysteries, and
Occupations whatsoener.

THe subtle Greeke *Vlysses* needs must trauell,
Ten yeares, forsooth, ouermuch sand & grauell,

And

Panegyricke Verses

And many Cities see, and manners know,
Before there could be writ a booke or two
Of his adventures: and he trauel'd still
(Else there are lyars) sore against his will:
But this rare English-Latine-Grecian,
Of Orators and Authors the blacke Swan,
A voluntarie iourney vndertooke
Of scarce sixe moneths, and yet hath writ a booke
Bigger then *Homers*, and (though writ in prose)
As full of poetrie, spite of *Homers* nose.
If he liu'd now that in *Darius* Casket
Plac'd the poore *Iliad's*, he had-bought a Basket
Of richer stufte to intombe thy volume large,
Which thou (O noble *Tom*) at thine owne charge
Art pleas'd to print. But thou needst not repent
Of this thy bitter cost; for thy braue Precedent
Great *Cesar* is, who penned his owne gettes,
And (as some write) recited them at feastes.
And at's owne charge had printed them they say,
If printing had bene vsed at that day.
The Presse hath spent the three for one you got
At your returne: whats that? poore thing God wot.
Manure this land still with such bookes my friend,
And you shall be paid for it in the end.
For I (me thinkes) see how men striue to carry
This Iouiall Iournall into each Library.
And we ere long shall well perceiue your wit,
(Graue learned *Bodley*) by your placing it.
Therefore lanch forth great booke like Ship of fame,
Th' *Hopewell* of *Odcombe* thou shalt haue to name.

Explicit. *Christophorus Brooke Eboracensis.*

Incipit



Incipit Ioannes Hoskins.

Cabalisticall verses, which by transposition of words, syllables, and letters make excellent sense, otherwise none,
In laudem Authoris.

EVEN as the waues of brainlesse butter'd fish,
With bugle horne writ in the Hebrew tongue,
Fuming vp flounders like a chafing-dish,
That lookes asquint vpon a Three-mans song:
Or as your equinoctiall pasticrust
Projecting out a purple chariot wheele,
Doth squeeze the spheares, and intimate the dust,
The dust which force of argument doth feele:
Euen so this Author, this* Gymnosophist,
Whom no delight of trauels toyle dismaies,
Shall sympathize (thinke reader what thou list)
Crownd with a quinsill tipt with marble praise.

* This word gymnosophist is deriued from two Greeke words *γυμνος* & *σοφιστης*, which signifie a naked sophister. And he therefore calls the Author so, because one day he went without a shirt at Basil, while it was washing.

Encomiologial Antispasticks consisting

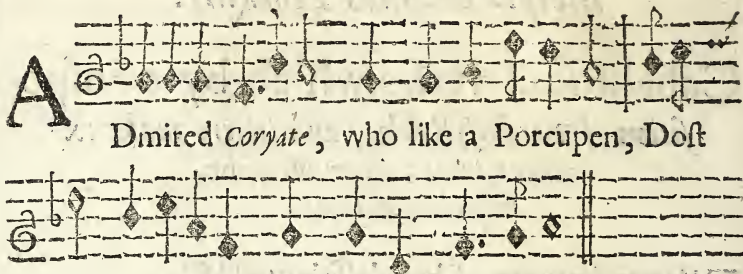
of Epitrits, the fourth in the first Syzegie, which the vulgar call Phaleuciac hendecasyllables; trimeters Catalecticks with Antispastic Asclepiads, trimeters Acatalectics consisting of two dactylicall commaes of some learned named Choriambicks, both together dicoli distrophi, rhythmicall and hyperrhythmicall, amphibologicall, dedicated to the vndeclinable memory of the autarkesticall Coryate, the onely true travelling Porcupen of England.

---UU--UU-UU
---UU--UU-UU
---UU--U-U-U
---UU-U-U-U

Also

Panegyricke Verses

Also there is this tune added to the verses, and pricked according to the forme of Musicke to be sung by those that are so disposed.



shew prodigious things to thy countrimen.

Admired *Coryate*, who like a Porcupen,
 Dost shew prodigious things to thy countrimen.
 As that beast when he kills doth vse his owne darts,
 So doe thy prettie quills make holes in our hearts.
 That beast liues of other company destitute,
 So wentest thou alone euery way absolute.
 That beast creepeth afoote, *nec absq; pennis*,
 So didst thou trot a iourney hence to Venice.
 Liue long foe to thy foe fierce as a Porcupen,
 Liue long friend to thy friend kinde as a Porcupen.
 Henceforth adde to thy crest an armed *Histris*,
 Since thy carriage hath resembled his tricks.

The same in Latine.

SE iaculo, sese pharetra, sese utitur arcu,
 In reliquas *Histris* dum parat arma feras.
 Se Comite ad *Venetam* tendens *Coriati* urbē,
 Se duce, se curru, se fuit vsus equo.
 Et decantat iter se nunc anthore stupendum,
 Nec minus à reditu se quoque teste sapit.
 Ergò non immeritò peregrinans dicitur *Histris*,
 Et laudes à se, non aliunde capit.

Claudian ad
 Stymphalum.

NO more but so, I heard the crie,
And like an old hound in came I
To make it fuller, though I finde
My mouth decayes much in this kind.
The cry was this, they cri'de by millions,
Messengers, Curriers, and Postillians,
Now out alas we are vndone
To heare of *Coryats* payre of sho'ne;
There is no newes we are more sorry at
Then this strange newes of * *Rawbone Coryate*.
Who like a Vnicorne went to Venice,
And drinking neither Sack nor Rhenish,
Home in one payre of shoes did trample,
A fearefull and a strange example.
But whats the newes of learned people
In Pauls Churchyard & neere Pauls steeple?
Hang vp his shoes on top of Powles,
Tyed to his name in parchment rowles,
That may be read most legibly
In Tuttle fields and Finsbury.
Fame is but winde, thence winde may blow it
So fare that all the world may know it:
From Mexico and from Peru
To China and to Cambalu:
If the wind serue, it may haue lucke
To passe by South to the bird *Rucke*.
Greater then the *Stymphalides*
That hid the Sunne from *Hercules*.
And if fames wings chance not to freeze,
It may passe North ninetie degrees,
Beyond *Meta incognita*,
Where though there be no hollyday,
Nor Christen people for to tell it,
Horrible Beares and Whales may smell it.
Thence may it on the Northren seas,

* A great Gy-
ant Iwift on
foote, of whom
mention is in
Polychroni-
con.

Panegyricke Verses

On foote walke to the Antipodes,
Whose feete against our feete do pace
To keepe the centre in his place.
But when those fellowes that do wonder
As we at them, how we goe vnder
From clime to clime, and tongue to tongue,
Throughout their hemispheare along,
Haue tost these words as bals at tennis,
Tom Coryate went on foote from Venice.
This traouelling fame, this walking sound
Must needs come home in coming round,
So that we shall crie out vpon him,
His fame in trauell hath outgone him.
When all haue talked, and time hath tried him,
Yet *Coryate* will be *semper idem*.

*S*cilicet haud animum caeli mutatio mutat,
Et patriam fugiens se quoque nemo fugit,
Thersites Phrygijs Thersites perstat in oris,
Nec Plato in Aegypto desinit esse Plato.
Nec Thomas^a Tomyris visis remigrabit ab Indis,
Nec^b Cordatus erit qui Coriatus erat.
When all haue talked, and time hath tri'de him,
Yet *Coryate* will be *semper idem*.

*a Nec vir peregrinans foemina,
nec Anglus Romanus fiet.
b I meane egregiè cordatus
homo Catus Aelius Sextus.*

Explicit Ioannes Hoskins

Incipit



*Incipit Ioannes Pawlet de George
Henton.*

These ensuing verses lately sent vnto me by my right worshipfull and generose countryman and neighbour in Somersetsshire M^r. *John Pawlet of George Henton*, had such a glorious title prefixed before them that I meant to haue excluded it out of my booke, because I am altogether vnworthy of those Panegyricke termes. But because this worthy Gentleman doth craue to haue it placed before his lines, I doe with his elegant verses present the same also vnto thee, *viz.*

To the Darling of the **MUSES** and
Minion of the GRACES, my deare
Country-man and friend M. **THO-**
MAS CORYATE of
Odcombe.

Some call thee *Homer* by comparison;
Comparisons are odious, I will none:
But call thee (as thou art) *Tom Coryate*,
That is; The *Man* the *World* doth wonder at.
Whose *Braine-pan* hath more *Pan* then *Braine* by ods,
To make thee all *Pan* with the semi-gods.
VVhich pan, when thy fleete wits a wandring goe,
Is * rung to keepe the swarme together so.
So (recollected) thou with them did'st flie
To the *worlds Gardens, France and Italie*,
VVhere (like a Bee, from euery honyed floure)
The ^a oddest sweets did'st sucke; which makes thee scowre
At

* Discretion
beates vpon
his braine-pan
to keepe his
wits together.^a
a That is,
choifest.

Panegyricke Verses

* *Od-combe*,
the place of his
birth; the hun-
gry aire where-
of first digested
his *Crudities*, as
he himselve af-
firmes in his
Title-page of
this present
worke.

At home for life: where, in a * *Combe* as *odde*
Thou squirtst it, to feede those that flie abroad.

Explicit Ioannes Pawlet.



Incipit Lionel Cranfield.

Great laude deserues the Author of this worke,
Who saw the French, Dutch, Lombard, Iew, & Turke;
But speakes not any of their tongues as yet,
For who in five months can attaine to it?
Short was his time, although his booke be long,
Which shewes much wit, and memory more strong:
Anyron memory; for who but he
Could glew together such a rhapsodie
Of pretious things? as towers, steeples, rocks,
Tombs, theaters, the gallowes, bels, and clocks,
Mules, Asses, Arsenals, Churches, gates, Townes,
Th'alpine mountaines, Cortezans and Dutch clownes.
what man before hath writ so punctually
To his eternall fame his iourneys story?
And as he is the first that I can finde,
So will he be the last of this rare kinde.
Me thinks when on his booke I cast my eies,
I see a shop replete with merchandize,
And how the owner jelous of his fame,
with pretious matter garnisheth the same.
Many good parts he hath, no man too much
Can them commend, some few I'e only touch.
He Greeke and Latin speakes with greater ease
Then hogs eate akornes, or tame pigeons pease:
His ferret eies doe plod so on his booke,
As make his lookes worse then a testie cooke.

His tongue and feete are swifter then a flight,
Yet both are glad when day resignes to night.
He is not proud, his nature soft and milde,
His complements are long, his lookes are wilde :
Patient enough, but oh his action
Of great effect to moue and stirre vp passion.
Odcombe be proud of thy *odde Coryate,*
Borne to be great, and gracious with the State;
How much I him well wish let this suffice,
His booke best shewes that he is deeply wise.

Explicit Lionel Cranfeld.



Incipit Ioannes Sutclin.

WHether I thee should either praise or pittie
My senses at a great *Dilemma* are :
For when I thinke how thou hast trauaild farre,
Canst Greeke and Latin speake, art curteous, witty,
I these in thee and thee for them commend;
But when I thinke how thou false friends to keepe
Dost weare thy body, and dost leese thy sleepe,
I thee then pittie and doe discommend.
Thy feete haue gone a painfull pilgrimage,
Thou many nights dost wrong thy hands and eyes
In writing of thy long Apologies;
Thy tongue is all the day thy restlessse page.
For shame intreate them better, I this craue,
So they more ease, and thou more wit shalt haue.

Explicit Ioannes Sutclin.



Incipit fñigo Iones.

All Mol. Mag.

Tho. Cor.

* This is a figure called by the Grecians

τμήσις,
that is, a diuision, when the word is so diuided asunder as here: *Odde* is the *combe* for *Odcombe* is the place from whence &c. as in *Ennius*,
*saxo cere com-
minuit brum,*
for *cerebrum*.
a Belecuchim
not Reader.
Reade my Apologie in my discourse of the Venetian Correzans,
Page 270. 15.

O *Dde* is the * *Combe* from whence this *Cocke* did come,
That *Crowed* in Venice gainst the skinlesse Iewes,
Who gaue him th'entertainment of *Tom Drum*;
Yet he vndaunted slipt into the stewes
For learnings cause; and in his Atticke rage
a Trod a tough ten of thirty yeares of age.

Enough of this; all pens in this doe trauell
To tracke thy steps, who *Proteus* like dost varie
Thy shape to place, the home-borne Muse to grauell.
For though in Venice thou not long didst tarrie,
Yet thou the Italian soule so soone couldst steale,
As in that time thou eat'st but one good meale.

For France alas how soone (but that thou scornedst)
Couldst thou haue starch'd thy beard, russ'd thy hose?
Worne a foule shirt twelue weekes, and as thou iournedst,
Sung *Falaliro's* through thy Persian nose?
For faces, cringes, and a saltlesse jest,
And beene as scab'd a *Monsieur* as the best.

Next, to the sober Dutch I turne my tale,
Who doe in earnest write thee Latin letters,
And thou in good pot paper ne're didst faile
To answer them; so are you neither debtors.

But

But sympathize in all, saue when thou drink'st
Thou mak'st a * crab-tree face, shak'st head, and wink'st.

Last, to thy booke the Cordiall of sad mindes,
Or rather Cullis of our *Od combe Cocke*
Sodden in trauell, which the Critique findes
The best restorer next your Venice smocke.
This booke who scornes to buy or on it looke,
May he at Sessions craue, and want his booke.

Explicit Inigo Iones.



Incipit Georgius Sydenham
Brimptoniensis.

Vpon the cloying *Crudities* chewed in
the braines of the Author, and cast vp in
the presse of the Printer, by the sole tra-
uell and proper charge of
Cordate Coryate,
My conceited Country-man and
Neighbour.

Could any one haue done this but thy selfe,
O thou most peerlesse most renowned else?
Regardlesse of thy stockings and of thy shoes,
Afoote to wander through a vale of woes;
Where though thou venture'st for to walke alone
Like *Hercules*; so t'is of *Coryate* knowne,
That he did n'ere in all his journey flie once
From Dogs, from Beares, from Bulls, nor yet from Lyons

* The modesty
of the Author
being such, and
histemperance
in drinking,
that he some-
times frowneth
when a health
is drunke vnto
him.

Panegyricke Verses

In France I heard thou meeting with a Boare,
(I doe but tell it as twas told before)
His fearefull head thy sword at one blow cuts
So cruelly, that out came all his guts.
At Heydelberg thou didst bestride the Tunne,
And boldly badst the brauest Dutchmans Sonne
Come sit with thee, and drinke vntill there were
Not left a drop for any other there.
An act worthy thee, saue who saw thee ride
Twixt *Odcombe* crosse and *Yeull*, and bestride
Like *Alexander Phillips* horse, would swear,
Thy former deeds with this might not compare.
Comming to Venice, thy vnmatched feature
Made straight a wench thinke thee a louelier creature
Then thou thoughtst *Mary*, when thou knowest poore *Tom*
How glad thou wert to come and kisse her * bomine,
These things of traellers all make me to say,
That wandering *Coryate* beares the bell away.
Now being returnd vnto thy natiue land,
Here thou hast drawne with thine owne curious hand
A worke more strangely praised, and by more,
Then euer worke was yet by many a score:
A worke that all the world hath longd to see,
And now send post to fetch this raritie.
A worke that hath long time expected beene,
And now beyond all expectation seene;
A worke that serues men for all kinde of vses,
Mistake me not, I meane not for abuses;
A worke that none but thine one selfe could handle,
Nor thou haue done it without many a candle:
A worke that will eternize thee till God * come,
And for thy sake thy famous Parish *Odcombe*.

* Her cheek
or hand; a
Chaucerisime.

* Till Doomes
day.

*Explicit Georgius Sydenham
Brimptoniensis.*



Incipit Robertus Halswell.

HAdst thou bin still in trauell, ne're brought forth,
How great had thy praise; how great thy worth?
Dame Admiration hath but our true mother,
Peruse this worke, and thou shalt finde her brother.

(1) Ignorant.

Explicit Robertus Halswell.



Incipit Ioannes Gyfford.

In praise of the Praise-transcending
(mine old friend) Thomas
Coryate.

IF any aske, in verse what soere I at?
My Muse replies: *The praise of Coryate.*
He, who the immense straight passing ouer
Twixt sandie Calais, and twixt chalkie Douer,
With obseruations strange doth edge you on,
To steale the fruits of many a region.
And teacheth, without trauaile, how to trauell,
O're spuing billowes, and o're gaulling grauell.
Mount then *Pierian Birds*, or proudly strut,
In praise of's braine more fresh then freshest nut.

Againe for old acquaintance.

WIt now or neuer helpe me to renoune
 The oddest *Combe* that *Od-combe* ere did crowne:
 The wonder of this age, which doth admire
 How Trauell, Wit, and Art do all conspire
 To make him Table-talk, and pointed at,
 Filling mens mouthes, and eyes with *Coryate*.
 And yet he is to none he liues among,
 Moate in their eyes, nor blister on their tongue.
 Nay, he's a spectacle vnto all eyes
 That makes great things of small (in wordy wise!)
 And vnto tongues, most idle in their talking,
 Hee's like Greeke wine that sets them still a walking.
 Neuer did Time, since first he held the Sithe,
 Produce Art such a Cutter of *Queene-hithe*.
 We stile him so; because that *Hithe*, or *Banke*,
 Whereon the *Queenes* of Art their Pupils ranke
 Doth yeeld such Cutters, that is, such as are
 The most acute, as thou art (*Tom*) and spare.
 For prooffe whereof, loe here a booke as full
 Of Cut-worke, as of hot braines is his Scull.
 Heere he cuts out with sharpest edge of wit,
 (That a blunts when ought that's hard doth meete with it)
 Many a faire Collop from the **CONTINENT**,
 To broyle on wits fire, Trau'lers to content.
 Of France he makes a rasher on the coales:
 And casts such salt of wit into her holes,
 That he doth make it sau'rie to the pallet
 Of Pilgrims, traueilling with bag and wallet.
 But this, (O this) I muse at most (perchance)
 That thou should'st note such pretty things in France;
 Sith (when I crost it in my wandrings)
 I could not see the same for greater things.
 But t'was my fault such small things to decline

a Through the
 subtil fineness
 of the edge.

That might haue made my fame as huge as thine.
Of Italy, and all things (euery way,)

That lie in compasse of fiue mon'ths suruay,
He so hath chopt it out to vs in parts

(With liberall pen the toole of liberall Arts)

That, in each part, we see, as in a streame

(O eloquence) the liuely face of them:

Munster put vp thy Pen, thou art put downe
By *Odcombs* issue; then come *Combe* his crowne :

Or stroke him on the head for shewing thee
Each Gallowes a hid in thy *Cosmographic*.

Pomponius Mela, and *Ortelius*,
Nay, *Plinie*, with thy bookes voluminous,
Goe, get ye gone, or lowly too him fall;
For his now Goose-quill farre out-flies yee all.

Well maist thou Germany vpon him spue,
That to thy stomacke bitter is as Rue.

Sith he obscures the glory of thy men
That glorifi'd thee with their grosser pen :

For he is more particular by ods
In his descriptions, nay, he turnes the clods
of euery soyle to see what vnderlies,

And that expresth, be it wormes, or flies:
And, not a lebit, wheele, nor ought beside
Whereon (for some offence) a man hath di'de,
If neere his walke, (nay though farre off it lay)
But too'c he went, and doth the same display:

England reioyce, who now a man hast bred
That is all wit, and learning, saue the head,
And that's all Sconce the powers of sense to keepe,
Where they, from wits incurfions, safely sleepe.
Then O yee Gallants of the English Court,
Let *Coryats* trauels trauaile you with sport.

And as great *Alexander*, *Homer* making
His pillowes bolster (for his pleasure waking)
Made sport with him: so, let our *Coryats* worke

a Munster
shewes not
where one
Gallowes
stand's in all
his Booke.

Panegyricke Verses

Vnder your bolster or your buttons lurke
To sport, and pleasure you by night and day :
For, tis a Sermon better then a play.
Sermon we call it, sith it is a speech
Of all that lay within his trauels reach.
Then to this Sermon of those holy things
(For he (among) doth talke of God and Kings)
If any be dispos'd t' apply their care,
Or that about them rather it would beare,
They shall be sau'd from woe, in words of mirth,
By *Coryats* booke, his wits sole *Heauen on Earth*.

Explicit Ioannes Gifford.



Incipit Richardus Corbet.

Spectatissimo, punctisque omnibus dig-
nissimo, *Thomæ Coryato de Odcombe, Peregrin-*
anti, Pedestris ordinis, Equestris famæ.

Quòd mare transieris, quòd rura vrbesq; Pedester,
Iamq; colat reduces patria leta pedes :
Quòdq; idem numero tibi calceus heret, & illo
Cum corio redeas quo coriatus abis :
Fatum omenq; tui miramur nominis, ex quo
Calcibus & soleis fluxit aluta tuis.
Nam quicumque eadem vestigia tentat, opinor
Excoriatus erit, ni Coriatus eat.

In librum suum.

*De te pollicitus librum es, sed in te
Est magnus tuus hic liber libellus.*

I Do not wonder *Coryate* that thou hast
Ouer the Alpes, through France and Sauoy past,
Parch't on thy skin, and foundred in thy feete,
Faint, thirstie, lowzie, and didst liue to see't.
Though these are Romane suffrings, and do show
What creatures backe thou hadst, couldst carry so.
All I admire is thy returne, and how
Thy slender pasterns could thee beare, when now
Thy obseruations with thy braine engendred
Haue stuft thy massie and voluminous head
With Mountaines, Abbies, Churches, Synagogues,
Preputiall offals, and Dutch Dialogues:
A burthen far more grieuous then the weight
Of wine, or sleepe; more vexing then the freight
Of fruit and Oysters, which lade many a pate,
And send folkes crying home from Billingsgate.
No more shall man with mortar on his head
Set forwards towards Rome: no. Thou art bred
A terror to all footmen, and all Porters,
And all lay-men that will turne Iewes exhorters,
To flie their conquered trade. Proud England then
Embrace this ^a luggage, which the Man of Men
Hath landed here, and change they welladay
Into some home-spun welcome Roundelay.
Send of this stuffe thy territories thorough
To Ireland, Wales, and Scottish Edenborough.
There let this booke be read and vnderstood,
Where is no theame nor writer halfe so good.

Explicit Richar dus Corbet.

Incipit

a I meane his
booke.



Incipit Ioannes Dones.

L Oe her's a Man, worthy indeede to trauell ;
 Fat Libian plaines, strangest Chinas grauell.
 For Europe well hath scene him stirre his stumps :
 Turning his double shoes to simple pumpes.
 And for relation, looke he doth afford
 Almost for euery step he tooke a word ;
 What had he done had he ere hug'd th' Ocean
 With swimming *Drake* or famous *Magelan* ?
 And kis'd that *vnturn'd** cheeke of our old mother,
 Since so our Europes world he can discouer ?
 It's not that ^a *French* which made his ^b *Gyant* see
 Those vncouth llands where wordes frozen bee,
 Till by the thaw next yeare they'r voic'r againe ;
 Whose *Papagauts*, *Andoulets*, and that traine
 Should be such matter for a Pope to curse
 As he would make ; make ! makes ten times worse,
 And yet so pleasing as shall laughter moue :
 And be his vaine, his gaine, his praise, his loue.
 Sit not still then , keeping fames trump vnblowne :
 But get thee *Coryate* to some land vnknowne.
 From whence proclaime thy wisdom with those wōders,
 Rarer then sommers snowes, or winters thunders.
 And take this praise of that th'ast done alreadie :
 T'is pittie ere thy *flow* should haue an *eddic*.

* *Terra incognita.*

a *Rablais.*

b *Pantagruel.*

Explicit Ioannes Dones.

Incipit



Incipit Ioannes Chapman.

To the Philologe Reader in commen-
dation of our Philogræicall writer,
Topographicall Tom Coryate
of Odcombe.

O Vr *Odde* Author hath *Comb'd* his fertile pate
Of his knowledge, that thou might learne to prate
Of trauell, his heeles bearing thy head ouer
To and againe from Venice vnto Douer
Though thou sit still, and at his simple charge
Paies for thy mirth, more then in Graues-end barge,
Tilt-boate, or the Tauernes thou canst finde:
For here is musicke without noise or winde.
A volume which though t'will not in thy pocket,
Yet in thy chest thou maist for euer locke it
For thy childrens children to reade hereafter,
Being disposed to trauell, or to laughter.
Nor must thou wonder so much stufte should come
From nimble *Tom Coryats* quill of *Odcombe*.
His little eyes set in his living head
See farther then great eyes in one that's dead:
So he a Shollar but at *Winchester*,
Doth take mens eares more then did *Stone* or *Chester*.
They could doe nought but rayle, or flatter all;
His jests and acts are purely naturall,
Stuffed full of Greeke and Latin whipt into him,
Hauing learning iust enough to vndoe him,
Vnlesse thou pittie on his charge doe take,
And helpe buy of his bookes for thine owne sake.

Here

* Mistake me not Reader; I therefore call it little, as ha-ving relation to the shortnes of the time that he spent in his trauels, viz. fixe moneths, in which short time though an ordinary trauel-ler would haue written but little; yet if you reade his book, you may perceiue that in that short space he found mat-ter enough to afford many lines of Obser-uations to his country-men.
 2 I meane how much he writes of his Obseruations in forraine countries.

Here is not stified much stiffe in few wordes;
 His* little matter many lines affordes.
 Buy then, and passe not by the writers glorie,
 That for thy sake hath penn'd this learned storie;
 Wherein he hath three trauels vndergone,
 To pace, to pen, to print it too alone.
 Few Orators so copioullie endite,
 So thou but reade, he cares not^a what he write.
 He tels all truth, yet is no soole, nor child,
 No lyar; yet he is the trauel-ler styl'd:
 But brought no more tongues home then set him forth.
 Now let his booke for me commend his worth;
 Of whose full merits I could write much better,
 But that I feare to make his worke my detter.

Explicit Ioannes Chapman.



*Incipit Thomas Campianus
 Medicina Doctor.*

*In Peragrantissimi, Itinerosissimi,
 Montiscandentissimiq; Peditis, Tho-
 me Coryati, viginti hebdomadarium
 Diarium, sex pedibus gradiens,
 partim verò claudicans,
 Encomiasticon.*

*A*D Venetos venit corio Coryatus ab uno
 Vectus, & vt vectus, penè reuectus erat.
 Nae vna Dracus sic totum circuit orbem,
 At rediens retulit te Coryate minus.

Upon the Author and his booke.

*Illius undigenus tenet unica charta labores,
Tota tuos sed vix bibliotheca capit.*

Explicit Thomas Campianus.



Incipit Gulielmus Fenton.

S Heeloofst arfrainden conuay alefill,
Emnanght ellopen scraght emneghtill;
Ofaghth contraltight erpon emselah,
Prutalt artennah semank semnelah.

In English thus.

F Aire starre of learning which on vs dost shine,
Wth beau teous lustre and aspectfull cheare,
Goe lend thy light awhile beyond the line,
And blaze on the Antipodian hemisphcare.

Explicit Gulielmus Fenton de Knockfergus.



Incipit Ioannes Owen.

To his ingenious and iudicious friend,
Mr. Thomas Coryate, in commendation
of this learned worke.

An Epigramme.

C Hrysippus colwort, *Lucian the Flie*
Commend in learned writ about the skie;

Fannius

Panegyricke Verses

Fannius the Nettle, Fauorin the Feuer;
Whose praise with Sunne and Moone endure for euer.
In spite of some that seeme, but are not holy,
Erasmus spent much wit in praise of folly.
Some later wits haue writ the Asses praise,
O that those Lads were liuing in thy daies!
For if they prais'd base things in learned writ,
How much more would they praise thy learned wit?

In laudem eiusdem
Distichon.

T*ot liber hic laudes, quot habet vulpecula fraudes:*
Vix humeris tantum sustinet Atlas onus.

To the Reader.

*In praise of this worthy worke, and the
Author thereof.*

THe Fox is not so full of wiles
As this booke full of learned smiles:
Come seeke, and thou shalt finde in it
Th' Abridgment of great Brittain's wit.

Explicit Ioannes Owen.



Incipit Petrus Alley.

CAnnons, Culuerings, Sakers, and Sling's,
Curriers, Caliuers, and warlike Ginnes,

Breathe

Breathe forth your bowels, make the aire thunder
Of *Coryate* of *Odcombe*, *Somersets* wonder.
Sound Trumpets, beate Drums, sing merrily Fife,
Bellonas musicke encouragers of strife.
Awake men of warre, *Vlysses* appears
Whose trauels report more dangerous feares.
Send in your Sentinels, your Corporals call,
Examine your Sericants and Officers all.
Nor Captains, nor Colonels, nor Generals great
Haue made the like iourney, or like retreat.
Twixt Venice and Flushing on foote he went
VVith one paire of shoes ere they were halfe spent;
Ouer hills, dales, valleys, and plaines,
Vntill his iourneys end he attaines.
But what mishap to him there befell,
His booke who shall reade, is able to tell.
His dangerous encounter with cruell Iewes,
His courting a *Cortezan* in the Stewes,
His perils in Cities, Townes, and Dalpes,
His fearefull climbing of the steepy Alpes;
Aboue the cloudes through the middle region,
With aduentures more then beyond a legion.
His bickering with the barbarous Boore,
Was one of the least by many a score;
But his politique handling of the clowne
Is very well worth the setting downe:
And cunning recouerie of his hat
With humble hauiour and gentle char.
Many more hazards he leaues to expresse,
Only to make the volume the lesse.
For if he should all to the presse send,
His booke I doubt would neuer haue an end.
Then Souldiers sit downe, let your ensignes be torne,
Coryate hath conquered you with his shoes but halfe worne.
Let no man murmur (*Pythagoras dixit*)
Gainst *Coryats* attempts, *que supra vixit*

Panegyricke Verses

Et uiuat & regnet with a famous stile,
He and his shoes that trod many a mile.

Explicit Petrus Alley.



Incipit Samuel Page.

To the most worthy Patriot, his most
desired friend Mr. Thomas Coryate of
Odcombe, Gentleman and
Traueller.

I Sing the man, helpe me ye sacred Nine,
A fitter taske for you to vndertake
In your owne numbers and immortall line,
His numberlesse deseruings to partake
To his owne natiues, whose expecting eye
Now stands wide open for his historie.

Drinke your springs drie you *Heliconian Dames*,
Here's worke for nine such nines to write his praise,
Whose variable eye his *Odcombe* fames
For strange ingrossments made in so few daies.
Put all your wits distillement in your pen
To doe him right that shames all other men.

No curious ambition moued our friend
T'exhale the secret ^{of} a forraine state,
He scorn'd to make a tongue or two his end
To come a diphthong home; it better sate
With his projection and intendments wise,
To turne his *Microcosme* all into eyes.

His eyes on all haue set all eyes on him,
Whose obseruations past, whose present pen
Whose future circlings of this globe, will dimme
The wondred glory of all other men,
And giue the world in one synoptick quill,
Full prooffe that he is Brittaines *Perpicill*.

Goe on braue goer, and graue writer write;
Thy farre-sight eye, and thy long-hearing eares
Shall prompt thy tongue to speake, thy Pen t'indite
Thy *Vlyssæan* trauels of tenne yeares.
Thine is thy gentrie, and thy vertue thine,
But thy experience (*Brittaine* saith) is mine.

Thy first walke was the surface and outside
Of some choyce rarities in stranger earth:
Thy second trauels promise farre and wide
Of greater wonders yet a nobler birth:
Thou didst but shaue the lands thou saw'st of late,
Thy future walkes will them *ex-c O R I A T E*.

Explicit Samuel Page.



Incipit Thomas Momford.

VWell may his name be called *Coryate*,
Not of the outward plet or hairie skinne,
But of the heart or very *Cor* of wit.

For his conceits shew that his head's within
His wit, and in his trauels and his works
Most strange aduentures & experience lurks.

When he fear'd theeues in policy he begs,
To saue his purse & himselfe from further dangers;

Panegyricke Verses

He did escape the force of rotten eggs,
Throwne out by whores vpon an innocent stranger,
Vpon the monstrous Tun he late atride,
In all these things his wit was foundly tri'de.

His worthie deeds can neuer be exampled,
That in a stable lodg'd himselfe all night,
Ventred his bones with wild iades to be trampled,
And there endured many a bloodie bite,
Our English trauellers with all their brags,
Cannot compare with Mr. *Coryats* rags.

How much are we bound to him for his paines,
That for our sakes as plainly as he can,
Writes all these things, not for the hope of gaines,
But to the capacitie of an English man.
He might as well haue set vs all to seeke,
If (as he speakes) he had writ his mind in Greeke.

Explicit Thomas Momford.



Incipit Thomas Bastard.

PVt downe, put downe *Tom Coryate*
Our latest rares, which glory not:
Since we thy spials did peruse
Fraught with the quintessence of newes.
On seuerall subiects thou hast grated,
Of men, of bookes yet vnrelated.
Ther's nothing left for traueller,
Nor for the timmest Cavalier
For table talke, in my poore sense
Thou putt'st downe all intelligence.
The like of things as thou hast noted,

Nor

Nor is, nor was, nor shall be quoted.
Nor in the chanting Poets theames,
Nor in the wisest sickmens dreames:
Nor in the bookes of *Bacon* Friar:
Nor in *Herodotus* the lyar:
Nor in the mud of Nilus thicke,
With wormy monsters crawling quicke.
To thee giue thanks for thoughtlesse skill,
Reportes which neuer dropt from quill.
Which coul'd'st if thou woul'd'st vnderborne it,
Haue spoke of state, but thou didst scorne it:
Thou hast seene Kings, there is no doubt,
But wisely didst thou leaue them out.
Choosing by iudgements ayme to hit,
What all haue mist for want of wit.
Whilst snow on lottie Alpes shall freeze,
And paint the dales rich butterflies,
Thy name shall liue, nor be forgotten,
VWhen Siuil Oranges be rotten.
And thou shalt weare our English Bayes,
And surfeit yet not die of praise.

Explicit Thomas Bastard.



Incipit Gulielmus Baker.

The Anatomie, dissection, or cutting vp
of that great Quack-saluer of words, Mr. Thomas
Coryate our Brittish Mercurie.

To praise thee or thy worke (which is the moddell
Of most the wit enskonsed in thy nodd ell)

Panegyricke Verses

Were madnesse; since the Poets of our daies
Run giddie in the circle of thy praise.
When thou wast borne, some say, & all do thinke,
The vrine that thou mad'st, was perfect inke.
Cosmographers bespoken haue thy head,
(The eares first pared off, and polished)
For a terrestriall Globe: and *Coryate*,
Thy———shall serue to be a Promontorie at
Nicest exactnesse: precious is thy life,
VVhen arts and nature for thee are at strife:
So full of Iouiall glee, that men hereafter
Shal terme thee eldest Son to wrinkled laughter,
Better then *Rhubarbe* purging melancholy,
One that hath got of words the monopoly:
That euedrops a phrase, and like a spie
Watcheth each bumbast word, as it doth flie.

His presence is more grateful vnto all
Then a new play, or on some festiuall
Strange squibs and fire-works, which do clime the skies,
And with their glaring sparkes mate vulgar eyes.
Tis thought if longer he in England tarries,
He will vndoe cooks shops and Ordinaries.
For who, to saue a dinner, on him steales,
Forgetteth hunger, and out-laughes his meales.
He knew and felt the Boores, yet was not boorish,
He knew and felt the whores, yet was not whorish^o
As *Phæbus* in his full of noone-tide pride,
Passing through muddie clouds, doth pure abide.
He is a gemme most worthy to be hung
And worne in choicest eares: but his blown tongue
VVith talke sets ships agoing on their waies,
When they lie bed-rid, and becalmd on seas.

Vpon this vnmatched worke, the true
hieroglyphicke of that obseruatiue, and
long-winded Gentleman *Thomas Coryate.*

O Vr trauelling frie, liquorous of Nouelties,
Enquire each minute for thy *Crudities*;
And hope, that as those haddocks tooke refection,
Cast from thy sea-sicke stomachs forc't eiection,
And straight grew trauailers, & forfook our Maine,
To frolicke on the grau'ly shelues of Spaine:
So they by thy disgorgement, at their will
Shall put downe *Web*, or Sir *John Mandeuil.*
For such an itch of trauell is begotten,
(To the states good, and thy praise be it spoken)
Thy booke shall vent the kingdome better far
Then erst the Irish or Lowcountrie war.
Here natiue Graces carelesly do lurke
Skorning Arts borrowed dressings : and thy worke
Simple as truth, not artificiall,
But like thy selfe naked, and naturall.
Yet here a riddle is, will pose the wise,
Tom speaketh truth, and yet was full of lice.
And for his volume, this I dare to say,
When he did make this worke he did not play;
For such huge meritorious paines he tooke,
That if he be sau'd, twill be by his booke.

Explicit Gulielmus Baker.



Incipit To 'Ορδς-βζδ.

A Wake thou *Cocke* of great renowne,
 And *crow* the praise of *Odcobmes* towne,
 For breeding such a worlds wonder,
 Whose writings moue the ayre to thunder.
 Thou art the Theefe of trauellers treasury,
 By bartring thy wit for extreme vsury.
 Which is as fine as cobweb lawne,
 And runneth like the streame of *Dawne*.
 Thy Goate-like sense the rauisher of fame
 Hath parcell-gilt thy memory and name.
 The inuentoric of thy braines endeouours
 Hath plumed thee with the Peacocks feathers.
 VVhich made thee flie to learne out newes,
 And brought thee home from Venice stewes.
 VVhere *Emilia* faire thou didst fro't-bit,
 And thee inflamed thy melting wit:
 Thy braine like *Baldus* doth ebbe and flow,
 But fixed is thy wit by standing in the snow
 To keepe out the *Connies* from leaping the wall,
 Which proues thee a Priest of the Order of *Ball*.
 Thou art the Syren that those inchaunt
 That with their eares thy Muse doe haunt.
 Thou art the *Phoenix* that in the wagrailes nest was borne,
 Whereby thy birth high mounted hath thy horne.
 If thou (sweet *Tom*) such praise must haue,
 What then must he that got the knaue?
 But let him be as he may bee,
 Thou art his hony and hony-combe, men see.

Explicit To 'Ορδς-βζδ.

Incipit



Incipit Iosias Clarke.

Anagramma in nomen Authoris

Thomas Coriatus.

Hoc totus amaris.

Vrbes egregias vidisti Cosmopolita,
 Corporis aut animi quis magis queso labor?
Vidisti, & calamo tradis memoranda fidei,
Hoccinè vicit amor, vicerit annè labor?
Vicit amor patriæ, permiscens vitæ dulci,
Seria, describis tincta lepore, tua.
 Nomen & omen habes idcirco, **HOC TOTVS AMARIS,**
 Digna notanda facis, digna legenda notus.

Explicit Iosias Clarke.



*Incipit Thomas Farnaby alias
 Bainrafe.*

Οἱ ἀδιαπαρήνη θαλαρῆς νέον ἐις ἀρνιοῖσιν
 Ἄνθεσι λεμῶνας βαῖα μέλισσα τρέχει,
 Ἐκ τῆ ρόδων θυμὸς τῆ δρόσου μύσασα, βέβηκε
 Πάνισθεντα σκέλην ἐκλαρῆς μιλίθ.
 Τοῖος γὰρ τ' ἴσων Κερίαιτ' ἔ' ἄσσα πικρῶν,
 Τῆτ' ἄρα δαίδαλεον κηρίον ἐνθεπέει.

The same in English.

IN verdant meadows crown'd with springs fresh pride
 The painefull Bee tastes euery fragrant flower ;
 His thighes full fraught, on nimble wing doth glide
 Home, to store vp his wealth in hony bower.
 From trauailes strange, so *Coryate* late come home,
 With flowing Nectar files this hony *Combe*.

L*Ycurgus*, *Solon*, and *Pythagoras*
 Haue by their trauails taught learned *Thomas*,
 That an *Vlysses* is not borne at home,
 But made abroad. Wherefore he leaues *Odcombe*,
 And the *Transalpine* countries visits. Where he
 By horse, by cart, on foote full many a wearie
 Journey endur'd, with curious obseruation
 Noting the liues and manners of each nation.
 Whence with wing-footed speede making returne, all
 His right and left adventures in this journall
 Hath *Gobled* vp in hast. And simply true
 Shames not to write how he at Sea did vomit.
 There shall you reade of woods surpassing *Arden*,
 Clowd-touching hilles, *Alcinous* *PARIS* Garden.
 Strange Butter-flies. His *Circe* neate and *mundula*
 Pelting the Greeke in his Venetian *Gondola*.
 But past the besieging of his she *Pergamo*
 An Irish lodging takes with jades at *Bergamo*.
 Of Epitaphes and Letters he cites volumes,
 Measures *Pyramide* steeples and high columns.
 Scapes the Dutch Boore, th'*Irus* or *Cyclop* ———
 At *Heydelberg* bestrides the monstrous *גז Cadh*.
 Which with dimension trine justly *מר Madadh*.
 In brieft from Venice he to *Flussing* hobbled
 With no more shirts then backs, shoes seldome cobled.

which

vpon the Authour and his booke.

Which shirt, which shoes, with hat of mickle price,
His fustian case, shelter for heards of lice
(Like some world-circling ship, or siluer shield
Of *Macedons*, or trophy of fought field)
Hang Monuments of euiternall glory, at
Odcombe, to th' honour of *Thomas Coryate*.
So that when death his soule and body seuer,
Bell-weather fame shall ring his praise for euer:

Explicit Thomas Farnaby alias Bainrafe.



Incipit Gulielmus Austin.

How shall my pen describe thy praise
Thou only wonder of our daies?
Since tis a taske that best befits
Our Poets chiefe, I meane the wits.
I wish, since I to write am bent
My style as high as those in Kent.
But shall I praise thy booke or person?
The grauest lines of learned *Gerson*,
Or smoothest verse e're came from *Ouid*.
Vnable is to tell vs of it.
For none can do't mong' st liuing men,
Iust as it is but *Coryats* pen.
To him alone belongs the glory
Of all yee see written before yee.
To him that farre and neere hath trauaild,
Gone, and retourn'd, his wit vngraueld;
Slep't in his clothes, like westerne Pugge,
Sans Monmouth cap or gowne of Rugge;
And now for Trophy of rich price
Hangs vp his garments full of lice,

which

Panegyricke Verses

Which heretofore like weedes of prooffe
Serued him to keepe the cold aloofe,
When as he past the Iesuit parts,
Who were not able with their arts,
And all their arguments to finde
One hole to pierce his constant minde.
But conquering still along did passe,
Nor could they all make him an *Af-*
Sassinate of his Prince or Peere,
For still his conscience kept him cleere.
But if his purpose doe not varie,
He meanes to fetch one more vagarie.
To see before his comming backe,
The furdest bounds of *Prester Iacke*.
When going on I hope hee'l worke
All Christendome against the Turke.
And then vnyoake his weary teame
In *China* or *Ierusalem*.
Oh may he goe, that they may there
Admire his wit as we doe heare.
Whose Chastity and Temperance
Italie knowes as well as France.
A Cortezan or Curteous one
He hates like Puncke of Babylon.
He neuer learn'd of bright *Apollo*,
The Dutch Garraus or German Swallow.
Nor neuer haue I heard him noted
For drinking drunke with herring bloted.
Learning's his loue, and he a Scholler,
In Greeke and Latin doth extoll her.
By whose pure helpe and sacred art,
(which he long since hath learn'd by heart)
Hee'l guard him selfe if foes inuiron,
As well with verses as old yron;
And stinging a man with Inke and Paper,
More Satyre like then with a Rapier.

And

And now of late a booke hath writ
In praise of learning and his wit.
From *Odcombe* doe his Muses flow,
Then must there *Come Odde* trickes I trow.
The famous booke of *Mandeuill*
Tell not of things so strange and euill,
Of jests, mistakings, and misprisions,
Of Pagans, Iewes, and circumcisions.
Of Tombs, Sepulchers, dead mens bones,
Of Epitaphes, of stockes and stones.
And how in Venice at a supper:
But why should I thy praises slubber?
Since thou thy selfe in lines of worth
Hast writ it downe and set it forth
At thine owne proper cost and charge,
As the Church-wardens doe their large:
And spacious windowes in the Church,
where school-boies boms are breetcht with burch.
Besides thy front shoves not a little
Thy rare conceit. For in thy title
Whole sholes of Gudgins gaping skip
To catch thy larges from the ship;
And dance for ioy in hope to winne thee,
Because they feele ther's somewhat in thee.
Nay more then this thy very picture
Secimes of it selfe to reade a Lecture
Betweene three comly Virgins plac'd,
Figuring the Countries where thou wast.
Italie diet, wine from France,
Germanie giues thee vtterance:
The world ere long on fame shall raise thee,
Then what neede my poore pen to praise thee?
Yet ere I end, I'll prophesie,
If any shall like thee flie bie,
And touch *Pernassus* in discourse
With flying pen like winged horse:

Panegyricke Verses

Thy name about shall him renowne.
For all the wits about the towne
Shall honoured Laurell on him set,
And call him second *Coryet*.
And thus adiew, since time doth barre vs
I take my leauē, Thine vsque ad Aras.

Explicit *Gulielmus Austin.*



Incipit Glareanus Vadianus.

DE THOMA CORYATO *Odcombi-*
ensi apud Britanno-Belgas ciue, homine
Heteroclitō & Anomalo, atq; Planeta extra
suū Zodiacum erratico, Legenda
plumbea.

a *Hemistichi-*
oa hoc sic An-
glicè reddendum
consent Critici,
viz. (I sing the
harmelessemā)
ut ille olim, [O-
ratio pro Archia
poeta] A praier
for the Arch-
Poet. Si quera-
tur, quomodo in
dictione (a qua)
includatur
[hatmelesse]
notandum est
postremum a
esse σερίτι-

a *A* ^a *Prima* virumque cano, nostris qui raptus ab oris
Armoricosq; sinus rostratis nauibus intrans,
Multa tulit fecitque miser; longoq; peracto
Terrarum tractuq; maris, per inhospita mundi
Littoraq; & rigidis loca multa imperuia saxis,
In proprium tandem redijt: fessusq; viarum
Consedit, repetens luctus tristeq; labores.
Quos dum commemorat, pleno & b mendacia folle
Spirat, Magnatum mensas condire secundis
Sucuit, & immodico pulmonem extendere risu;
Vnus mæroris Medicus, laterum vnus Aliptes,
Vnica Theriace que noxia toxica pellens,
Πάνθ' ἴσα μὲν σπλάγχνοισιν ἐνίσταται ἀλγεα παύει.

καὶ μᾶλλον, atq;
ita implicare (harmelesse) (vel (without harme:)) Si ulterius queratur quare priuatiua hec particula
que præfigi debet, postponitur, sciendum est in voce perinde ac in re notare velle Authorem Coriaticam Hy-
sterologiam. b Nimis me perstringis mi Glareane. Arbitraris enim (sed perperam) illud vsitatum
adagium in vernacula nostra lingua, esse verum. Trauellers may lie by authoritic.

Postquam

Postquam conscendit naucm, portuq; solutus
 In mare monstriferum ventorum irremigat alis,
 Protinus hic Pelagi & Telluris inutile a pondus,
 Sarcinag; ipse sibi, ructat, singultit, & vdis
 Prospiciens oculis late evgeia vōtu θαλάσσης,
 " De corio Coryate tuo nunc, inquit, aguntur
 " Iudicia, o Odcomba vale, mulctralia, maetra,
 " Armamenta mei ruris; mutasse dolemus
 " Cymbia pro cymba, en in remos ramus abiivit:
 " Arbor in antennas & malos, hortus in aquor,
 " Mobile pro fixos; pro terra, tergora Ponti,
 " Pro cliuo clauum teneo, pro mergite mergos.

Dumq; hec conqueritur, stomacho quatiente cerebrum,
 Nauseat, & nutat, tussit, sreat, oscitat, ager
 Arquatufq; vomit quantum stabula alta ducentis.
 Apta bobus mittunt steriles letamen in agros.
 Compellat socios subito Nawarcha stupentes,
 Tollite sublimem, totumq; immergite ponto.
 ὅσα γὰρ ἀνθρώπων κλυζεὶ κατὰ πάντα θαλάσση,
 Atque ita perlotum vicino in littore sistunt.
 Conualet Antæus, duplicataq; robora sumit.

Egreditur, tactâq; semel tellure, repente
 Inde velut Xerxes inflixit verbera ponto,
 Et iussit cobibere minas, compescere fluctus.
 Tum porro perrexit iter, cinctûq; Gabino
 Induit interulam croceo medicamine tinctam
 Sexipedes contra vermes, cimicesq; rotundos.
 Quam per tot menses pedicoso in corpore gessit,
 Quot solet in matris puer efformari ex aluo.
 Balteus iniectus pugili latus alligat ense,
 Ense Meduseum quali caput abstulit olim
 Perseus, huic Harpe nomen: vel quale sacrauit
 Pausanias ferrum quod Myrralis vsq; vocatum est.
 Hoc unum intererat, Coryatidi quod sua^b Morglai
 Non acies, non cuspis erat, sed plumbea lamna
 Nescia bellorum, vagina & pacis amatrix,

a Sciote allu-
 dere ad illud
 Homericum.
 ἐτώσιον ἀχθος
 ἀεὶ ἔφης. Sed
 non mihi arripet
 tua allusio.

b Gladius Gui-
 donis Warwi-
 ceusis.

Panegyricke Verses

Hanc non Herculeum pectus, non dextera vibrat,
 Brachia fulta toris, validis neq; mota lacertis,
 Sed vir Ceruinus, volucrig; fugacior ullo,
 Perpetuâ glacie cuius præcordia frigent,
 Tergaq; qui gladijs potius quàm pectora vertit.
 Emulus Alcide meruit πρὸς ἄστυν Ἀχιλλεύς
 Clamari titulo, sed non ἐκ κορυφῆς Ἀχιλλεύς,
 Vt cui nec vestis nec velamenta superbis
 Aptæ sedent humeris, pedibus neque mollis alata,
 Ocreaue aut suras solitus vincere cothurnus,
 Empta sed à verpis Iudeis byssina diplois,
 Calceus aut soccus quem supra fibula mordet,
 Et benè suppactas soleas cui subula iunxit,
 Hirtaq; seta suis docti cordonis ab arte.
 Non alio hic Gooziman iumento fortiter vsus
 Viribus infractis Gallos penetravit & Umbros,
 Victor Hyperboreos populos superasset & ultra,
 Si non audisset gentem feritate tremendâ
 Torpentes macassasse asinos ad Apollinis aras.
 Flexit iter, tumidum guttur miratus ad Alpes.
 Longa per Insubres tenuit via mollis euntem.
 Mórantemq; diu, multumq; & multamoramtem,
 Diues ager fructu, generosa vite, ficuq;
 Expleuit pingui mensâ, fluidisq; racemis.
 Antè etenim generis gentisq; oblitus, & exors
 Ipse sui decoris, mendicos inter, agyras,
 Erronumq; greges, perhibetur ad oppida circum
 Ostiaq; à populo* stipem petijisse virum,
 Furfure contentus, siliquis, & pane secundo.
 Quacunq; incedit, pedibus retinacula soluit,
 Fertq; sub axilla soleas, ut rusticus agnum,
 Visurus clarâ (sic spes est) a Sandaliotin.
 Dum Cimicus, Cynicus, pede nudus, a symbolus, excors,
 Calcat Apenninum per denia lustra ferarum,
 Quà rudunt Onagri. grunnit amica luto sus,
 Agnoscit generis positas in puluere plantas

* Valde erratis
 mi Glareanc;
 semel enim dicitur
 taxat in peregrinatione
 mea stipem mendicauit,
 idq; occasione quadam iniustata
 impulsus. Quod tunc hieroglyphice
 in Itinerari mei frostispicio, tum etiam
 in libri mei contextu disertis
 verbis expressi. viz. 465.
 23.
 a Insulâ Sardiniam. ita dicitur
 ob speciem quam habet pedis &
 calces humani.

Upon the Author and his booke.

Bestia quæq; sui, simul & vestigia lambunt.

Nam Coryate tuo Ceruus, Lepus, Ursus, & Vrus,
—olidusq; caper, corio clauduntur in uno.

Hinc loca contuitus quæ brachia porrigit æquor
In terræ gremium, cingitq; amplexibus arctis;
Speclat ubi Venetos vrbs inclyta ditat & ornat,
Quæ procul in saxis extructa à margine terræ,
Inconcuſſa natat turrita in gurgite falso.

Proportis illi est Nercus; pro mœnibus æquor;
Prata, maris campus; plateæ, pons; cymba, caballus.

Huc conuertit iter, portasq; ingressus, hianti
Ore stupens, oculis circumspicit omnia limis.

Miratusq; gradum sistit; securusq; locutus
Nil ultra est, inquit; Gades hic sumo laboris:
Erroris monumenta mei hoc in littove ponam.

Venit ad illuuiem populi, putidumq; lupanar,
Scortorumq; greges, nimumq; ibi fortiter herens,
Cereus in vitium, capitur * meretricis amore.

“Quam sic aggreditur; Medea, Empusaq; mundi,

“O sexus cremor vne tui, tremor vne virilis,

“Liliaq; & lolium, tu spica & spina, silexq;

“Motacilla salax, & plena cruoris hirudo:

“Quæ quia te matulam purgandis renibus offers,

“Italus, & Calaber, Siculus tibi seruit, & Afer:

“O lux cruxq; hominum, natura Ens mobile, Res, In-

“Dividuumque vagum, Transcendens, classe repositi

“Quod nequit, & noles, nisi compe de vinceta, teneri.

“Μεῖ Κρητῆς ἐγυροποιεῖα, οὐ μοι ποδοδάκτυλος ἦνδς;

“Sume par allelum me nunc tibi, sume Colurum,

“Ipse tibi Centrum, Circumq; ferentia dicar,

“Si mensâ dignere tuâ, dignere cubili;

“* Iulius & Paulus pacto annumerabitur isti.

“Illâ refert contra, Balatro, barathrumq; macelli,

“Cumanumq; peccus, surfurq; & furcifer idem,

“Vapulo, Vappi, floces, & oliue lenis amurca,

“Quis furor est ambire meos vage castor amores?

* Hic etiam poetico tuo more fragmenta cudis, et rem vehementer exaggeras Vadiane, nec istam meam ad meretricem a Vadiano meo excogitatam orationem iam subsequentem aliter quæso (Lector) existimes quam rem omnino fictitiam.

* Paparum nimirum.

Panegyricke Verses

- " Non mea sic lodix, nitidi neq, culcitra lecti
 " Tam vili prostant; Tibi sin mar supia turgent,
 " Ingredere, & strumam facile vomitamq, leuabo.
 Succedit tecto; cui sic lupa nequiter in fit:
 " Turde malum tibi nempe cacas, viscoq, teneris
 " Ipse tuo: Bulgam ponas, tumidamq, crumenam,
 " Exhibis leuior, nec sarcina tanta grauabit.
 " Quorsum hæc drachmarum grando, nullius in usum?
 Ponere cunctantem, baculo bene fustigat, ade
 Exturbatq, sua pluuiâ lotioq, madentem.
 " Inclamans, cite pes, fuge Dactyle, nec tibi tardi
 " Inijciant remoras Spondæi, aut claudus Iambus.
 Quodq, vnum potuit, meretrix, Valedicit amante,
 Et blandita breues versus cantillat eunti.

Animule, vagule, blandule,
 Quos nunc abibis in locos?
 Pallidule, rigide, nudule,
 Nec, vt soles, dabis jocos.

Mene deseris petulce?
 Mene præteris subulce?
 Pergin' ire per Britannos?
 Ebrios per Alemannos?
 Scythicus premi præinis,
 Corporisq, tot ruinis?
 Cur sitare per culinas,
 Latitare per popinas?
 Pulices pati nigellos,
 Homines vbi misellos
 Lictor sœuit alligare,
 Loris terga perfricare.

Ergo mihi ne sit male,
 Coryate vale, vale.

Sic post Iliaden, æstumq, Ætnamq, malorum,
 Et per Odyssæam grauium leuiumq, laborum,
 Vnctus, & emunctus, varijs functusq, periculis,
 In patriam remeat peregrinis moribus auctus,

Hyberno bombyce scatens & lende Brigantum.

Atq; ita sandalijs sacro laqueare repostis
O* *Crispine tuo, crepidarum qui regis artem,*
Et qui mustricole monstras sutoribus usum,
Clarus in Odcombæ pago, magè clarus in ipsa
Metropoli Regni, decantatusq; per Urbis
Compitaq; & vicos, camposq; viasq; domosq;
Fit Procerum risus, jocus Aula, fabula vulgi.

* Crispinus sutorum & Cerdonum diuus Tularis.

Ad Curiatorum familiæ abortiuum
Embryonem, Thomam
Coryatum.

T *Ergeminos inter fratres è Curibus ortos,*
Romanos totidem qui pepulere Duces;
Quisq; suum, in pugnâ præceps, & anhelus in armis,
Hostis mortiferum vulnus ab ense tulit.
Tu genus ô Coryate tuum deducis ab istis,
Inflexoq; parum nomine, nomen habes.
Degener hoc tantum, quod honor tibi vilior algâ est,
Nec quesita manu, sed pede parta salus.
De cute, de corio pernox & pendia cura est,
Vix tamen in toto est pectore mica salis.
Cum sic particulam diuinæ negligis aure,
Corporis obueniât iam coriagio tibi.

Verum est salis Armoniaci, aut si quod est eiusmodi.

A declaration of *Nereus* prophesies
 touching the fall of *Glaffenburie Abbey*,
 and the rising of *Odcombe*, by two fishes
 the *Whiting* and the *Pilchard*
 to the tune of *Pastor cum*
traheret per freta na-
nibus.

Some¹ *Barde* a bird of *Merlins* ayrie
 Of *Glaßen* Abbie had forespeld
 That it should stand, and not be feld,
 Till *Whiting* ouer it did ferrie.

Whiting a *Monke*, vassall to *Rome*
 For treason meant against his King
 Vpon the² *Torre* in a roape did swing,
 And so fulfilled the Wizards doome.

Of³ *Odcombe* it was said of yore,
 That it in darknesse long should sit,
 Vnknowne to men till vnto it
 Should come of skalie *Pilchards* store.

Tom Coryate made all this good,
 Borne on a shole of herring frie,
 As once, poore groome, half wet, half drie,
 On *Dolpins* backe *Arion* stode.

The⁴ *Country Boores* dasht with the matter
 Beganne on him to skance awry,
 But he with bill in *Chancery* [water.
 Shot them cleane through twixt wind and

Paules chaine for ioy did stretch and yawne,
Saint Marie Ouerics shot the bridge,
 And gald-breech fame rode post bare-ridge
 To spreade the newes on *Antwerpe* Pawnc.

now matriculated among those to whom God sendeth good fortune.

1 This is one of the Oracles that *Sybilla Cumaea* stitched vp in her leaues. And therefore, *Credite me vobis folium recitare Sybille.*

2 A Terrasse or Mount of earth neare *Glaffenburie*.

3 This prophesie is yet to bee seene in one of the *Tauernes*, as you trauell vpon *via lactea*, where *Erigones* Dogge chased *Arctophylax* his Beare so far North, that they were both frozen into fiery starres.

4 This is no iest, but *res feliciter gesta*; for vpon a nouerint *uniuersi*, he recovered a hundred Marks. And is

The ⁵ Pleiade of Poets fell a quaffing
 At Hippocrenes fountaine head,
 London her selfe fell sicke abed
 Surfetted on a iole of laughing.
 And as the purple-wing'd King-fisher
 Sitting vpon a willow stumpe,
 For a poore Minnow in doth plumpe,
 And eates her raw, yer one can dish her.
 So nimble *Tom*, the traoueller Trip-goe,
 Who feasting fasts, and sitting walks,
 And waking dreames, and silent talks,
 whose spirits alwaies stand on tip-toe;
 Whose minde on trauels still indockt
 Eates Obseruations by the eyes,
 Hath spu'd a booke of *Crudities*,
 Which *Vulcans* forge will not concoct.
 And as about the time of ⁶ *Easter*,
 T'enrich the towne and trade of shipping,
 The winde which euermore is skipping,
 Is said to come and dwell at *Chester*:
 So *Tom* the jaile from *Ilchester*
 (To grace his towne out of pure loue)
 Will by repliue soone remoue
 To *Odcombe* now cal'd *Pilchester*.

⁵ The seuen stars
 of Greece are by
*Jlaci*us reckoned
 to haue beene.
Theocritus, *Ara-*
tus, *Nicander*, *A-*
pollonius, *Homerus*
Tragicus, *Andro-*
maches Byzantium,
 and *Lycophron*.
 Which are easi-
 ly put downe by
 our Pleiade of
 English Poets,
Chaucer, *Sir Phil-*
lip Sidney, *Spencer*
Daniel, & those
 others who haue
 made their *Dia-*
tribes vpon *Tom*
Coryats Parua na-
turalia.

⁶ Prou. At *Ea-*
ster the winde
 is at *Chester*.
 Because it is
 good for *Irelád*.

L'enuoy.

O Let the Hurlie-Burlie Fate
 Requite thy loue with lasting fate;
 Long liue, late come to thy enterring,
 Nor flesh, nor fish, nor good red herling.

Panegyricke Verses

And thou O *Odcombe* laugh and tickle
To see thy *Pilchard* in his pickle,
Who late in Court, both wet and shrunk,
Lay close embrimed in a trunk.

François.

Asne-Bucephalæosis ou Recapitulation & Sommaire du gros fatras du Sieur *Tho. Coriat.*

Les. poetes a leur Muses.

C'est assez, belles Muses;
Bouchez les escluses,
Al' Aganippée :
Où pour leur lippée.
Les Poetes grenouillent,
Et puis y gazouillent
D'une extreme rage
Leur doux chant ramage.
Eux faisans leur Feste
Au coq porte-creste :
Et lavants la teste
A la lourde beste :
Ont perdu toutes-fois

Et leur charbons & bois,
Leur peine excessive,
Saouon & le siue.
Leur rimes roulantes
Et carmes coulantes,
De belle cadence
Comme sault en potence.
Sus doncq, belles Muses
Bouchez vos escluses,
Car *Tom*, le bon drole,
Ha ioué son role.
La farce est finie,
Tai toy, Poésie.

Ital.

Risposta delle Muse.

TAccte matti; che messer *Thomasso*,
D'un *Meuio* è fatto un *Torquato Tasso*;

*Il cui spirito gentil en vn batter d'occhio,
Tra scorre dal capo, fin al ginocchio;
I piedi dan' salto, la testa capricci,
Quelli fan' il camino, questa i bisticci
Pouero viandante chi preso ne' lacci
D'amor, se ne tornò coperto di stracci.
Chi per no tener piu (ale in Zucca
Che Cauallo di Bergamo, ò bue di Lucca;
Partissi sciocco, vo'gendosi pazzo,
Del mondo il scherzo, trastullo, e solazzo.*

Español.

Concierto de los entrambos.

EA pues, acabense los chistes y pullas,
Cantada la missa queden las casullas.
El Chronista Thomas pene fin al trauajo;
Despues de auerse mostrado badajo:
Y dicho donayres y mil disparates,
Que hazen ventaje de muchos quilates
A quantos han escrito. Quien vende tal mosto,
De poca cosecha haga su Agosto:
Y digan los niños; Tata, madre, coco,
He aqui passa Tom tonto y loco.

Explicit Glareanus Vadianus.



Incipit Ioannes Iackson.

Can it
 Be possible for
 A naturall man
 To trauell nimbler then
Tom Coryate can? No: though
 You shouldtie to his horne-pee'd
 Shoes, wings fether'd more then *Mer-*
Cury did vse. Perchaunce hee borrowed
Fortunatus Hatte, for wings since *Bladuds* time
 Were out of date. His purse he hath to print
 What hee did write, else who had reade of thee O
 Wandering wight? who else had knowne what thou
 Hast felt and seene, where and with whom; and how farre
 Thou hast beene? Ere thou to *Odcombe* couldst thy Tro-
 phyes bring? Thy hungry prayses in his Egge I sing,
 At thy request, else in another fashion I would
 Haue pointed at thy commendation: Thy other
 Heliconian friends bring store of Salt, of
 Pepper, and Vineger sowre, to furnish thy
 Italian banquet forth, whereby is
 Plainly showne thy wondrous worth.
 Feast *Coryate*, feast the world
 Still with thy trauell, discharge
 The Presse, and care
 Not then who
 Cauell.

Explicit Ioannes Iackson.

Incipit



Incipit Michael Drayton.

A briefe Prologue to the verses
following.

Deare *Tom*, thy Booke was like to come to light,
Ere I could gaine but one halfe howre to write;
They go before whose wits are at their noones,
And I compe after bringing Salt and Spooones.

MAny there be that write before thy Booke,
For whom (except here) who would euer looke?
Thrice happy are all wee that had the Grace
To haue our names set in this liuing place.
Most worthy man, with thee it is euen thus,
As men take *Dottrels*, so hast thou ta'n vs.
VWhich as a man his arme or leg doth set,
So this fond Bird will likewise counterfeit:
Thou art the Fowler, and doest shew vs shapes
And we are all thy *Zanies*, thy true *Apes*.
I saw this age (from what it was at first)
Swolne, and so bigge, that it was like to burst,
Growne so prodigious, so quite out of fashion,
That who will thriue, must hazard his damnation:
Sweating in panges, sent such a horrid mist,
As to dim heauen: I looked for Antichrist
Or some new set of Diuels to sway hell,
Worfer then those, that in the *Chaos* fell:
Wondring what fruit it to the world would bring,
At length it brought forth this: ô most strange things,
And with sore throwes, for that the greatest head
Euer is hard't to be deliuered.

Panegyricke Verses

By thee wise *Coryate* we are taught to know,
Great, with great men which is the way to grow.
For in a new straine thou com'st finely in,
Making thy selfe like those thou meant'st to winne:
Greatnesse to me seem'd euer full of feare,
Which thou found'st false at thy arriuing there,
Of the *Bermudos*, the example such,
Where not a ship vntill this time durst touch;
Kep't as suppos'd by hels infernall dogs,
Our Fleet found their most honest courteous hogs.
Liue vertuous *Coryate*, and for euer be
Lik'd of such wise men, as are most like thee.

Explicit Michael Drayton.



Incipit Nicholas Smith.

T Was much all Country wits to ouershine;
At Court, where there are hundreds iust like thine,
How found they thee? how keepe they thee? except
As Rome being told that onely whilst she kept
The target fall'n from heauen, her state should grow,
Made many like, that none the right might know:
So, to possesse and keepe thee precious man,
They make themselues as like thee as they can.
Hence flow those verses. In this (*Tom*) appears
Thy greatnesse, Thou art iudged by thy *Peers*.

Explicit Nicholas Smith.

F I N I S.



I Am perswaded (Reader) thou wilt censure me for a most absurd writer, to adde vnto these precedent verses that haue the word *Finis* subscribed vnto them, more Panegyrics vpon my booke. Neither indeed can I altogether free my selfe from an imputatioa of some absurditie committed herein. But let this I intreate thee a little excuse the matter, that after all these former verses were printed, I was most importunately perswaded by the that haue no small interest in me, to adioyne these ensuing vnto the rest, by way of a supplement or ouerplus. Therefore seeing I could not conveniently giue the repulse vnto the Authors of the verses following to insert their lines into my booke: take them I intreat thee in as good part as the former, especially seeing many of them doe expresse (besides much merry matter) very elegant and wittie conceits.

Incipit Laurentius Emley.

These verses immediatly following were lately sent me by a learned Gentleman of Magdalen Colledge in Oxford: who though he neuer saw me, hath vouchsafed to grace my booke with his Encomiasticks.

To the neuer-enough wondred at
Mr. Thomas Coryate.

ITching desire hath caus'd vs long to know
Thy face (deare Coryate) admired so:
Which that we might the better view at ease,
The Pencill speakes *Vera effigies*.
But, let th'ingrauer know, it is not true,

Panegericke Verses

Since of thy minde it giues vs not the view.
It well may shew the draught of flesh and bone,
But that may be applied to many one.
The Minde of Man is it most glory beares :
Since by the minde himselfe himselfe appears:
To shew thy mind, thy selfe hast thought it meet
To make vs most beholden to thy feete:
Thy feete, whose soles employment who so mocks,
Doth ill, for it appears that they wore sockes.
For 'tis discouerd by the sweete effect
That thou to keepe them sweete didst ne're neglect.
Thy feete sought forth what thy faire fist describes,
God shield those hands from chilblains, feete from kibes.
Let those be vext with such that priuate lurke,
And suffer shoes, sailes, Printers to want worke:
But thou the friend of Artes, manure thy wit:
Thine *Odcombe* liue in thee, not thou in it.

Harsh was the handling of the halberd-swaine,
Who grutched grapes to thy diuineft vaine;
And little knew the threatning turbant-slaue
The grace that thy returne to vs should haue.
Though we may doubt much of the Pencils grace
That drops but lowfy matter from thy Case.

Faire-flowry France, and full-gorgd Germany,
With their third sister sweet-lipt Italy.
Loath for to leaue him whom they held so deare,
Sweete company with thee to vs would beare.

But being fixed that they cannot moue,
They send with their faire face, imprest their loue:
And Germany, since thee she needs must misse,
In kind remembrance blowes thee a full kisse.

Then if thou please more Countries yet to see,
Thou shalt finde thousands more in loue with thee:
In loue with thee, whom thy digested bookes
Will make as well knowne as thy carued lookes.
There shalt thou finde many an Horse or Ass



Incipit Ioannes Davis Herefordiensis.

In the lowd, alowd, or well deserued
renowne of our Britaine-Ulysses: his
 prelent worke, together with a
description of the particulars of the
 Vinet, Title-page, or
Frontispice.

* Because like
 Yron it is
 strong to con-
 taine the re-
 membrance of
 so many deere
 Obseruations.
 1 A metaphore
 for the head
 2 Crownd to-
 gether with
 Odcombe for
 producing
 him.

4 The word
 (more) for the
 reason of ex-
 cellency: and
 Gander for
 the Rimes ne-
 cessity.

5 He pleasant-
 ly preferues it
 in pristine pu-
 rity.

IF *Art*, that oft the *learn'd* hath stammered,
 In one * *Yron head-peece* (yet no hammer-head)
 May (ioyn'd with *Nature*) hit *FAME* on the ¹ *Cocks-combe*;
 Then, tis that *Head-peece* that is crown'd, with ² *Od-combe* :
 For, he hard *Head* (and hard, sith like a *whetstone*
 It giues *wits* edge, and drawes them too like *Ierstone*)
 Is *Caput mundi* for a world of *schoole-tricks*,
 And is not ignorant in the learned 't — *tricks*.
 H' hath seene much more then much, I assure yee,
 And will see *New-Troy*, *Bethlem*, and *Old-Iurie* :
 Meane while (to giue a Taste of his first trauell,
 With streames of *Rhetoricke* that get *Golden-grauell*)
 He tels how he to *VENICE* once did wander ;
 From whence he came ⁴ more witty then a *Gander* :
 Whereby he makes relations of such wonders,
 That *Truth* therein doth lighten, while *Art* thunders.
 All *Tongues* fled to him that at *Babell* swerued,
 Lest they for want of warme Mouthes might haue sterued:
 Where they doe reuell in such *Passing-measure*,
 (Especially the *Greeke* wherein's his pleasure)
 That (*Iouially*) so *Greeke*, he takes the ⁵ guard of
 That hee's the merriest *Greeke* that ere was heard of:

For, he as t'were his Mothers Twittle-twattle
(That's *Mother-tongue*) the *Greeke* can prittle-prattle.

Nay, of that *Tongue* he so hath got the *Body*,
That he sports with it at *Ruffe*, *Gleeke*, or ⁶ *Noddy*.

For his *Inuention*, in his *Bookes* rare ⁷ *Brass-face*
Is seene the glory of it, that doth passe ⁸ *Grace*.

The ⁹ *first* doth show how in a *sh'ppe* he sailed,
When out of *England* he (go—ing) tra—uailed:

For, as he notes him selfe (and right well noteth)
No man goes out of *England* but he boatheth:
Where he (halfe ore-board) spralleth like a *Paddocke*;
And spues into a ^a *Whales* mouth called a *Haddocke*.

Right o're gainst it, there is seene ^b th' *Apparrell*
Which he did weare when he found out the *Barrell*.

Of *Heydelberg*: *shoes*, *stockings*, *hose*, and *dublet*,
With so much of his blood as fills a *goblet*.

Dropping in *Creeper's* from his *Trauels* *Trophie*;
Lice Ile not stile them, lest you should cry, ^o *fie*.

But, that which is most wondrous to consider
Is, one so leane so long should be their feeder:

And that the *Clothes* which he went out with all too
Should serue him and the *Lice* (which were not small) too

Till his returne, with but a little patching,
When's *Rags* (like catch-polles) greedy were in catching:

So, like an *Israelite* in *Desert* wast-land,
His ^c *Weedes* held out till he had fully trac't-land:

And for a *Monument* to *After-commers*
Their *Piecture* shall continue (though *T I M E* ^d *scummers*

Vpon th' *Effigie*) to make *Eyes* delighted
With that which by no *Art* can be more sprighted;

And shew the maruell of this ^e *Metaphysicke*,
That would haue fil'd some *Trauller* with the ^f *Tyfsicke*.

And so t'would him haue done, but that his *Senses*
Were ^g *senslesse* in pursuit of *Excellences*.

Then (from that *Trophey* to descend a little)
Yee see when he his *Gorge* with ^h *Grapes* did vittle,

6 Games at
Cards, where-
by is meant all
manner of
sports.

7 The Front-
spice grauen in
brasse.

8 Excels the
grace of all o-
ther forefronts
or Titlepages.

9 The first
shewes how
he sailed out
of England in
a ship.

a Whale by
the figure Hy-
perbole, or ra-
ther Meiosis.

b The second
shewes his o-
uer-worne ap-
parrell in his
trauell.

c His clothes
wh^{ch} like weeds
were now
good for no-
thing but to be
throwne away.

d Canker or
rust the Brasse
whereon it is
grauen.

e Because
they hold out
(as it were) su-
pernatually.

f Going so bare.
g Desire of
glory made his
mind not feele
what his body
felt.

h The third
shewes how he
fed vpon the
Boores grapes
without leaue.

Panegyricke Verses

Was out-rag'd by a *Boore*, who did abhorre it,
Till *Tullies* golden *sentences* paid for it
Disbur's'd by *Coryats* Tongue, which so did trolle it
That *Cicero* him selfe could not controlle it :
Which fill'd the *Boore* with wonder to the wozen,
That made him vomit sweet wordes by the dozen
In *Toms* deare praise, while he most like a Wag-with
Tooke of his Grapes as much as he could wag-with.

i The fourth,
shewes his sur-
uaying of Ve-
nice in a Gon-
dola.

Then yee descend, where he sits in a ⁱ *Gondolow*
With Eggs throwne at him by a wanton *Room-be-low* ;
Who lookes so masculine as shee were some Boy,
Playing the pleasant Tomboy with her *Tom-boy*.
Within which Eggs was sweetest water powred,
That he to her might thereby be allured :
Which shewes the manner how he went in *Venice*,
When as hee tooke surueigh of that strange *Sea-peece*.

k The fifth, a
goodly woman
representing
Italie.

Then doe yee fall vpon a goodly ^k *Woman*,
Which, for her stature, you would take for some man
Drest in th' *Italian* fashion, and doth stand for
Faire Italie it selfe, and so is scand for :

l An Ouall-
round wherein
hee is pictured
to the wast.

Who on the one side serues for a supporter
Of that ^l *long Round*, wherein he is made shorter
By halfe (at least) then his length naturall,
And lookes as if he danc'd a *Caterbrak*,
With *Ruffe* about his necke set on so finely,
That you would sweare he nothing doth supinely.

m The sixth,
a woman ore
his head with
the tunne of
Heydelberg
on hirs, casting
vpon him, re-
presenting
Germanic.

On th' other side the *Round* stands one as tall too,
Drest like a *French-fem*, in a farthingall too,
Vpholding (as the other did) the *Rundle*
Whose clothes, about the Bumme, tuckt like a bundle,
Doe make her stand for *France* ; and so shee may well,
For shee hath *Stuffe* to make her *Doo* and say well.

Then, ô ascend, before your last ascending,
And looke on that that's farre aboue commending.
A dainty ^m *Dame* (not dainty of her vomit)
Powres downe vpon him (like a blazing-commet)

Vpon the Author and his booke.

The streame of her *abundance* from her Gullet,
And hits him on the ⁿ Noddle, like a Bullet,
From whence it glanceth all those *Fruits* to water
That in his way he gather'd, like a *Cater*;
Which *Damsell*, with her free ebricity,
Doth *lie*, or *sit*, or *stand* for *Germany*.

Vpon her head shee weares (beneath it smirking)
Of *Heydelbergs* the fore-remembered ^o *Firkin*.
This, this is it that's *Creame* of all *Inuention*,
And farre surmounts the *milke* of wits intention.

Then vaile your Eye againe that is aspiring,
And see the ^p *Horse* and *Cart* he had for tyring.
On one side stands (below) an *Horse*, or *Hobby*
Or *Hobby-horse* (I mean no *Hawke* call'd *Hobby*)
Sadled and bridled ready for his trauell,
When he his owne feet spurgald had with grauell.

On th'other side the ^q *Picardnian* Chariot
Which some call *Cart* (that ^r carted wandring *Coryat*)
Whence, if we looke vp, first our eye is meeting
How *Coryate* from the ^s *Jew* is *Gentilly* fleeing,
Left if he staid he should be made a *Præpuce*;
And so of men, the only womans *Refuse*.

From whence looke vp, and next shall your beholders
See *Coryate* carryed on the *Atlas* sholders
Of such strong ^t *Porters* as doe helpe men ouer
The *Alpes* within a *Chaire* without a couer:
All which (express't so farre past wits regality)
Doe shew the pow'r of *Coryats* singularity.

Then, on the top, but yet without the *Vinet*,
He lyeth at the heeles of many a ^u *Ginnet*,
As then in stable stooode on points of litter,
To shew his lodging was as hard as bitter:
For, both together he (most senselesse) feesles there,
And so on litter lyes he by the ^x heeles there.

Right or'e against these proude braue Spanish stallions
Is scene how he doth begge of *Theeues* *Italians*,

n A familiar name for the head.

o By the figure *Tapinosis*.

p The seuenth the horse he sometimes vsed in his trauell.

q The eighth, the *Picardicall* *Cart* he trauelled in.

r That is, conueyed him from place to place.

s The ninth shewes how he fled from the *Jew* lest he should haue circumcised him.

t The tenth, shewes how he was carryed in a chaire ouer or on the *Alpes*.

u The eleuenth shewes how he lay on litter at the horse heels in the stable of some *Inne*.

x Horse heeles.

y The twelfth and last, shewes how he begg'd of *Italian*

Theeues, lest they should haue robbed him.

With

Panegyricke Verses

With cap in hand, and lowly *genuflexion*,
 Left they should sincke him till the Resurrection:
 So, shun'd the fatall handes of the *Banditie*
 With wit that lackt not all of most almightie.

Hold *Muse*, no more, vnlesse thou wilt be martyr'd
 Within his world of *fame* that ne're was quarterd:
 For, if thou seek'st in *numbers* to containe it,
 T'will make thy *browes* sweate, and thy *nose* to raine it.

But though we cannot in this *Frontispice*
 Number thy *Stations*, yet may we count. thy *lice*,
 Which (*Tom*) from one that (roauing) had no refuge,
 Drop downe, to make the *Glories* flood a DELUGE.

Within which *Flood* my *Muse* (like a *Diudapper*,
 In *FAMES* wide mouth wagging my *Pen*, her clapper)
 Is so ore-whelm'd, that as shee strives for more breath,
 The *Flood* engulphes her, and her *wordes* deuoureth.

So fare well *Tom* (shee saies) great *Natures* wonder,
 I lye thy *fame* a thouzand *fathoms* vnder:
 For, it preuailes aboute the *Alpes* (*high Mountaines!*)

But when it *ebbes*, Ile *spring* in *Castall Fountaines*.
 All to bewet the *earth* with streames of *praises*
 Running to none but thee in fluent *Phrases*;

Vntill I make a second *Inundation*,
 To wash thy purest *fames* ^z *Coinquination*;
 And make it fit for finall ^a *Conflagration*,
 So to preuent fell *Enuies* indignation.

z Alluding to that loue which men bore to women in the old world, sith like loue our Author beares to men; for whose loue & commodity he hath put himselfe to this cost and pains. a Burning in flames of glory and wonder, as in the iudgement-day.

Explicit Ioannes Davis
 Herefordiensis.

Incipit



Incipit Richardus Badley.

In praise of the most obseruant Trauel-
Mr. Thomas Coryate of ^a Odcombe, and
of his most Axiopisticall Hodepory.

a *Vide Cambd. Brit.* an ancient village within the County of Somerser, about six miles from another village called Colcombe.

DEare friend (this attribute he'll not deny,
That thy great Booke shall in the Church-yard buy)
If to admire, and to commend were one,
Thou should not neede this poore Encomion.
For thy stupendious paines so mee amaze,
That (as thy selfe) I can do nought but gaze:
Not wondring, thou obserud'st so much by day,
As that thou writ, and couldst beare all away:
This is thy praise, some trauellers lament
Their better notes to haue bene from them rent.

Yet in thy booke the module is descried
Of many a Citie, and Castle fortified,
Of Townes, of Turrets, and their Trenchers deepe,
Of Rocks, of Riuiers, and the Mountaines steepe,
The Camps, where Romane fields were fought,
And where their liues so dearely many bought.
If Schedules of this nature had bene found
About Sir Politick, 'twould haue made him swound.

The fruits of France thou no-where dost conceale,
Nor those of Germany thou mean'st to steale;
Th'Italian rarities are here depainted,
So are their Alpes, on which thou neuer fainted.
In brieft, thy book's an vniuersall Chart,
Wherein the works of Nature, and of Art,
So prodigally there thou dost containe,
That thou shalt heare, [*No Nigard of thy paine.*]

Panegyricke Verses

Vpon that subiect those immortal Rimes
(which shall outface the endlesse bounds of times)
Thy honour'd friends compos'd, I cannot prize,
Whether thy name, or theirs t'immortalize:
In which their candour and sycerity
Towards thee, will shine to all posterity.

Howse'uer yet they at thy labours ieast,
I iustly thinke thar't *greatest* in the *least*:
For many things (I heare those friends report)
Do more augment my wonder, then their sport.
And pray, what Traueller's so obseruatiue,
That doth vs not of worthy things depriue?

As the French fashion of their Gallows rare;
The Switzers Codpeece, with their Nuns so faire;
That curious cage of birds in Amiens towne:
Their Foole at Whitsontide, who put thee downe.

But oh braue pictures! France, or Italy
Whether, think'st thou, deserues the Mastery?
There was that master-piece of such perfection,
Apelles need not scorner'haue laïd th'complexion:
Wherein proud Art (Dame nature to excell)
Within an Ale-house painted had full well,
The pilfiring pastime of a crue of Apes,
Sporting themselues with their conceited Iapes
About a *Pedler* that lay snorting by,
Not dreaming of their theeuish knauery;
Whose packe vnclod, his trinkets on the twigs
Some fasten, whilst the others dance their jigs.
This piece did please, and so content thy eye,
Thou iudg' it is worthy immortality.

Another picture was that *Non-parell*,
Which a Venetian shop had then to sell,
In which luxurious Art did so surmount,
That now the French piece thou didst *Apish count*,
And this the Paragon, which did reueale
The liuely picture of a *Should'r of Vcale*.

This did so farre excell you of the Apes,
That well it might compare with *Zeuxis* grapes;
Aud thou those Birds deceiued might st parallell,
If thy then-wambling stomacke truth would tell.

The Ducall Gallowes there (I heard) you saw,
Which twich him vp, when he offends their law:
These are beyond those screwed ones of France,
Where men do passe away, as in a trance.

Thy bitter journey o're the clowdy rocks,
Deseru'd the sweetest wines Piemont vp-locks:
For he no sweet hath merited (they say)
That hath not tasted of the sower by th'way;
Yet had that wine an vnderferu'd effect,
Which did so on thy hands and face reflect.

That stone at Padua, whereon Bankrupts sit,
Oh into England th'adst transported it.
As he his brazen torment first did prone,
So mightst thou this haue hanfeld, for thy loue.

Briefely, for triall of a religious lurch,
Thou nimbd'st an image out of *Brixias* Church.

Yet cannot I suppress, without disgrace,
The loue thou bare thy Natalitiall place:
For in the midst of thy most Alpish waies,
When ruinous rocks did threat to end thy daies,
No doubt, thou couldst haue wisht thy selfe at home,
To liue, and lay thy bones in sweete *Odcombe*.

But after thou hadst past those furious pikes,
Which feare and terroure to the Pilgrime strikes;
And did the *Garden* of our world descric,
within the wombe of fertill Lombardie:
Immortall *Mantua* could not steale thy loue,
Nor once from *Odcombe* thine affections moue.
wherein, *Vlysses*-like, thou didst display
Such loue, as he bore to his *Ithaca*.

What should I speake of that rare Patience,
When thou wast forced (with no small expence)

To exercise it on those Hackneyes vile,
Which rather would lie downe, then ride a mile.

Thy continence no *Lais* could diffame,
For thou camest forth, vnburned of the flame:

But oh! how prouidently didst thou cant,
When thou didst play the crafty Mendicant?
This tricke (they say) did stand thee in stead,
Or else thou might'st haue hopt without thy head.

Now if these notes may immateriall seeme,
To them that know rightly how to deeme,
I pardon craue in thy behalfe and mine,
If in our iudgements we haue mis't the line:
For with thee in this point I sympathize,
Oft vainer objects do my sence surprize.

But whither Muse? two long Mid-sommer daies
Are not enough for to depaint his praise:
Thinke thou not neare his industry to come,
Who in five moneths saw most of Christendome:
Referue thou rather thy Poeticke vaine
Him to salute, when he returnes againe
From that victorious voiage he intendeth
To th' vtmost confines, where the round world endeth.
Or if Dame Nature hath some world in store,
Which neuer was discour'd heretofore,
Yea thither our *Columbus* with his lance,
Thy conqu'ring colours (O *Odcombe*) shall aduance.

B V T;

I feare that whilst I sing his praises bie,
Many will taxe me for prolixitie:

If for this fault my *Coryate* pardon giue,
I will not them desire mee to relieue.

For of thee onely (O *Polypragmon* great,)

I pardon for my exorbitance intreat:

The sesquipedall belly of thy Tome

Pleading for mee, to stoppe the mouth of *Morne*.

Explicit *Richardus Budley*.

Incipit



*Incipit Ioannes Loiseau de Tourual
Parisiensis Δ.*

**Elegie encomiastique, a Maitre Mon-
sieur Thomas Coryate, dont l'heureux
Anagramme est, Ca, ho,
Maitre. ***

Tous ces Gallans esprits de qui l'Artiste Muzé
Change un Sot, en Socrate, en Febus, une buze,
Qui d'un fat, d'un batard, d'un animal sans yeuz,
Font un superlatif des hommes & des Dieuz;
Sur les maigres seillons d'une folâtre arene,
Perdent bien à credit & leur tenis & leur peyne.
Mais puisqu'à dire vray, ie ne suis pas meilleur
Que tant de gens de bien, ce m'est beaucoup d'honneur
De danser avec euz, comme le bal me meine,
Et, quoy qu'humble & de loïn, suyure leur belle veine,
Silz sont folz, l'estre aussi; les consciencieux
Avoir noz beaux escrits n'en jugeront pas mieux:
Mais le grand^a Sibilot que nous voulons decrire.
Est bien tel voirement qu'on n'en peut assez dire;
Et certes ne croy pas qu'onques du monde loeil
Ait veu, on puisse voir un qui luy soit pareil.
Vray ben homme, si douz & si plein d'innocence,
Que son plus haut savoir luy est comme ignorance:
Nouveau Vlysse à pie, dont les voyages lons,
Ont bien montre qu'il a l'esprit iusqu'aux talons,
Voire jusqu'aux SOULIERS, tant cette ame beniste,
Se delecte d'emplier un double cuyr de beste:

* Reste le mot
de trois lettres

a C'est pource
qu'il est parent
des Sybiles, en
Grec, ou bien
à l'enuy de ce
grand Filofofe
qui floriffoit en
France, souz
Henry III. à la
grand'ioye de
toute la Cour,
& estoit ordi-
nairement ve-
tu de couleur
de Laurier.

Panegyricke Verses.

b Pource qu'il est rare en tout saouir; ou bien, rare de saouir; ou bien de saouir rare; ou bien, qu'il a le saouir, où le cerneau rare; Ou bien, pource qu'il nous montre, ou plutot des-montre à vi-urc.

c Non comme vn Enfant, nō; ny cōme al'hotel de Bour-gongne; mais les plus anciens & saouans auocats d'Angleterre portent pour ornemēt & prerogatiue vne coiffe de linge delie, comme vne espere de be-guin par-des-fouz leur Cha-peau.

SOVL IERS judicieux, SOVL IERS qui clair-voyans
A force de seruir au^b Monstre de noz ans,
Quoy qu'auer maints ennuyz, maints trouz, maints petassages,
Ne l'ont jamais voulu quitter en ses voyages;
Sages comme loyauz, afin d'entrer en part
De l'honneur qu'aujourd'huy à leur maitre on depart,
D'estre vn jour étalez en son braue Epitafe,
Et au lieu d'esperons mis sur son Cenotafe,
Rempportans cet honneur vers la Posterité,
Qui lz etoyent SOVL IERS preuz, & de grand loyauté.
 SOVL IERS, heureux SOVL IERS, à qui bien j'accompare
De tous ces beaux esprits la brigade tres-rare;
Car comme ces SOVL IERS en voyages, sejours,
Tauernes, Cabarets, le portèrent tousiours;
Ainsi tousiours quelcun de la bande subtile
Le porte à son coté tout du long de la Vile,
Et, pensans telle fois se sauuer à repos
Dedans leur Cabinet, le portent sur le dos:
Et n'y a bon repas, bien qu'abonde la soupe
Si le Joyeux n'y est pour defrayer la troupe.
Voire de telz encor ay-ie ouy raconter,
Qui ont tant affecté ces SOVL IERS imiter,
Que ne pouuant si bien de leur peau luy faire offre
Pour en faire chaussure, ilz l'ont mis dans vn coffre,
Porte, comme vn cors Saint, jusque deuant le Roy,
Dont le bon homme fut vn peu en desarroy;
Et moy mesme aujourd'huy, tout glorieuz, j'attache
Mes vers à ces SOVL IERS & de veau & de vache,
Pour ma tasche d'honneur; car de monter plus bas,
Petit comme ie suis, il ne m'appartient pas,
Aussi ie ne pourrois. Or quant à sa doctrine,
Son saouir mirlisie, digne qu'on l'embeguine,
Son liure exuperant, fruyt d'vn pareil esprit,
La n'auienne pour moy qu'il en soit trop peu dit:
Iay voulu seulement faire comme les autres,
Pardonnez moy, Messieurs; Et comme l'vn des vôtres

vpon the Author and his booke.

*A sagement louë Siluestre on son Bartas,
Je confesse, simplet, que ie ne l'enten pas ;
Et bien qu'onques ailleurs mon nom nay' voulu mettre,
Je suis content quil soit y mis en grosse lettre.*

*Explicit Ioannes L'oiseau de Tourual
Parisiensis Δ.*



Incipit Henricus Peacham.

Memoriæ Sacrum.

*Seu calcei Laureati THOMÆ CORYATI
Odcombiensis, Peregrinantium nostri
Seculi facile Principis.*



Ad Thomam nostrum.

*C*Ur Coryate tibi calcem Phœbeia Daphne
Cinxerit, & nuda Lauream nulla comæ?
Insanos mundi forsam contemnis honores,
Ignibus & Lauro es tutus ab* Emilia.
Verius at capitis pleni (Coryate) miserta
In calces imos Musa reiecit onus.

* Aurhoris ami-
cæ Vcnetæ.

To the famous Traueller euer to be
esteemed the ioy of his Somersetshire,
Thomas Coryate of Odcombe,
professed enemy to the Gentle-Craft
or Myserie of Shoo-
makers.

WHy doe the rude vulgar so hastily poss in a madnesse
To gaze at trifles, and toyes not worthy the viewing?
And thinke them happy, when may be shew'd for a penny
The Fleet-streete Mandrakes, that heauenly Motion of Eltham,
Westminster monuments, and Guild hall huge Corinaus,
That horne of Windsor (of an Vnicorne very likely)
The caue of *Merlin*, the skirts of old *Tom* a Lincolne.
King *Iohns* sword at Linne, with the cup the Fraternity drinke in,
The Tombe of *Beauchampe*, and sword of Sir *Guy* a Warwicke:
The great long Dutchman, and roaring Marget a Barwicke,
The Mummied Princes, and *Cæsars* wine yet i' Douer,
Saint *Iames* his Ginney Hens, the* Caslawarway moreouer,
The Beauer i' the Parke (strange beast as ere any man saw)
Downe-shearing willowes with teeth as sharpe as a hand-saw.
The Lance of *Iohn* a *Gaunt*, and *Brandons* still i' the Tower:
The fall of Niniue, with Norwich built in an hower.
King *Henries* slip-shoes, the sword of valiant *Edward*.
The Couentry Boares-shield, and fire-workes seen but to bedward.
Drakes ship at Detford, King *Richards* bed-sted i' Leyster,
The White Hall whale-bones, the siluer Bason i' Chester;
The liue-caught Dog-fish, the Wolfe and *Harry* the Lyon,
Hunks of the Beare-garden to be feared, if he be nigh on.
All these are nothing, were a thousand more to be scanned,
(*Coryate*) vnto thy shooes so artificially tanned:
That through thicke and thinne, made thee so famous a Trotter,
And bore thee o're the Alpes, where sidewaies, long, like an Otter
Thou climb'dst and clambred'st, there single solie recounting,
(Another *Alcides*) thy labours lustily mounting.
And as *Alcides* did scorne to weare any linnen,
So *Coryate* shirtlesse did as well as if he had beene in
The brauest Lyons hide, with the taile downe fairly depending:
But matchlesse *Coryate* since now thy labour hath ending,

* An East Indian bird at Saint *Iames* in the keeping of Mr. *Walker*, that will carry no coales but eate them as whot as you will.

And since th'art well againe vnto thy Country returned:
Thy very heeles by me shall be with Laurell adorned.

In the Vtopian tongue.

N*Y thalnin yihsi Coryate lachmah babewans*
O*ASIAM Europam Americ-werowans*
Poph-bimgi Sauoya, Hessen, Rhetia, Ragonzie
France, Germanien done Anda-louzie
Not A-rag-on ô Coryate, ô hone vilasfar
Einen tronk Od-combe ny Venice Berga-masfar.

Explicit Henricus Peacham.



Incipit Iacobus Field.

O*F all the Toms that euer yet were nam'd*
Was neuer Tom like as Tom Coryate fam'd.
Tom Thumbe is dumbe, vntill the pudding creepe,
In which he was intomb'd then out doth peepe.
Tom Piper is gone out, and mirth bewailes
He neuer will come in to tell vs tales.
Tom foole may goe to schoole, but nere betaught
Speake Greeke with which our Tom his tongue is fraught.
Tom-Asse may passe, but for all his long eares
No such rich iewels as our Tom he weares.
Tom Tell-Troth is but froth, but truth to tell
Of all Toms this Tom beares away the bell.

Explicit Iacobus Field.



Incipit Glareanus Vadianus.

A Sceleton or bare Anatomie of the
*Punctures and Iunctures of M^r. Thomas
 Coryate of Odcombe*, in loose verse called by the
 Italians, *versi sciolti*, because they go like Tom-
 boyes, *scalciati* without hose or shoe, bootlesse and foot-
 lesse: Perused this last quarter of the Moone, and il-
 lustrated with the Commentaries of M^r. *Prim-
 rose Silke-worme, student in Gastrologia
 and Tuff-moccado.*

a A shrunke
 word of two
 into one, such
 as are. Hardy-
 knowt, or
 Hogs-Inout,
 the name of
 Pope *Sergius*.
 So Atome for
Ab. Tom.

b The Arpinú
 of this second.
 Cicero. A vil-
 lage before

Ignoble. Now by him raised to tenne rials of plate, and of which himselfe is the Choro-
 graphicall Mappe. c A muscicall note containing foure odde humored crotchets, and sixteene
 femiquaues as made as March hares. d He meaneth a pantrie coffin made of paste, in
 which the white Blackmoore (as *Gusman de Alpharab* calleth the *Genouesi Moros blancos*) stew
 certaine powerfull words called *parole intoimate* to charme Bridegroomes points *nouer Les-
 quillette*.

e It is a vessell into which womens teares blended with loues sighes are distilled
 through a Serpentine or Crusbile into a pure elixir, to cure *Ianoes* kibe-heele. f The Au-
 gures lituus or bended stiffe, wherewith in the scale of Musicke men take the Altitude and ele-
 uation of a flat from the sharpe in Chromatique Symphonie.

g The spout of sport as a
 chimney is of smoake. h Noddy *ego*, being Anagrammatized is *Don Diego*, who was a fa-
 mous reader in the Bay of Mexico, where in stead of the seuen liberall sciences, the seuen
 deadly finnes are publicly read and professed.

a **B**eauclerke of b *Odcombe*, Bellamy of Fame,
 Learnings quicke Atome, wits glosse on Natures text,
 c Sembriefe of time, the fine finger of game,
 Ambs-ace of blots, sweep-stake of what comes next.
 March-pane of mirth, the d *Genoua* past of loue,
 The Graces e gallipot, f Musicks fiddle-sticke,
 The spout g of sport, and follies turtle Doue,
 h Noddie turn'd vp, all made, yet lose the tricke.
 Thou Chesse-board pawne, who on one paire of shoes,
 Hast trode the foote-ball of this worlds Center,

Discovering places i couch'd betweene the poles,
 Where honest vertue neuer yet durst enter.
 How should I sing thy worth in ficting layes,
 With starueling verses of an hide bound Muse,
 And crowne thy head with misletoe for bayes,
 Vnlesse thy ^k knapsacke did new thoughts infuse?
 Such Gallo-Belgicke *Mercuries* are not chipt
 From euey billet, nor each axle-tree:
 Nature her selfe in thee hertelfe out stript
 When she produc'd this vagrant Humble-Bee,
 Whose buzze hath filld this worlds circled round,
 Hing'd on the Articke and Antarticke starre,
 And whose great fame finds now no other bound
 Then from the Magellan strait to Gibraltar,
 Whose glorious deeds out-face and fiercely daunt
¹ *Guzman* of Spaine, and *Amadis* of France,
Vterpendragon, *Vrson*, and *Termagant*,
 Great *Don Quixot*, and *Ioane* of Orleance.
 Ludgate the floud-gate of great Londons people,
 With double dores receiues a wig^t so dapper:
 Bell-man and knell-man gentrie of the steeple,
 Do peale thy praise with Rousse & Bow bell clapper:
 Whiles I thy goodly frame do seeke to scanne,
 How part to part doth mortise, knit, and linke,
 I boulted haue my spirits to the branne,
 And lest my wits fast settred in the Clink.
 For *Tom's* a cap-stone, and a turne-spit iacke,
 A skrewed engine Mathematicall,
 To draw vp words that make the welkin cracke
 Out of a wit strangly dogmaticall.
Tomⁿ is an Irish Harpe, whose heart-strings tune

i He meaneth
 the Gallery of
Donna Amorosa
 the old Count-
 tess of Orgueil
 in *Arabia deser-*
ta, which is a
 meere maga-
 zin of verdu-
 gals, whither
 those courte-
 ous Dames cal-
 led cortesians
 (as *M. Thomas*
 himselfe hath
 elegantly vn-
 shaled the
 word vnto vs)
 that doe enter
 to barte or
 chaffer, *elles*
perdent la vertu,
mais la galle
leur demeure.
 k He meaneth
 a soldiers or
 a trauellers
 trusse or fardle
 or budget,
 which the old
 Romans called
mulos Marianos.
 l These stories
 are found writ-
 ten in the An-
 nales of the ebs
 & flouds of the
 Caspian sea,
 & in the third
 Tome of the
 wars between
 the Milt & the
 Splene. *Tit.*
Diapbragma,

cap. de Rumbis; whither for breuities sake I remit the Reader. For to set tales vpon Fables
 is as directly against the Pragmaticks of Spaine, as to weare *veda sobre veda*, satten
 vpon silke, or creame vpon milke. m This is a terme in the Art Trochelicke or Hydraul-
 lick water-works, according to which *Quintilian* saith of an old man that he doth *pituitam trochlea*
educere: He pulleth vp his tough steame with a Crane and a Pulley. n *D. Stapleton* hath
 written a booke *de Tribus Thomis*. This is a Tom fit to be comprised in *tribus Thomis*.

Panegyricke Verses

o I reade in
Thomas de Com-
bis of one Tho-
mas surnamed
the sage, sapiēt
the eight of
that name,
who for speci-
all merite was
chosen Tri-
bune of the
wether-cocks
of Ipswich, a
man nobly and
lineally desc-
ended from
great *Solon*, be-
cause on one
paire of soles
he footed it to
Venice.

p A French
Quelque chose
sarced with
oiler holes,
and tergiuer-
sations, and
the first blös-
soms of Cádiz
Phlebotomie.

q *Tom* in He-
brew signifieth
a twinne.

r He is the
Retracian side
of Fortunes
tittle Page, who
is laid *utranq;*
pagina implere.

f A land-mark
neere Exce-
ster, distermi-
nating life and death to those Pilgrims that vpon the high waies bid men stand, in
stead of bidding them good-morrow. t The herbe knot-grasse called in Greeke *Throt-*
bolarior, or *Stopp-windpippion*, wherewith they were wont to giue the Commonwealth a vomit,
vide Aristoxenum de foraminibus tibiarum. Pag. 44000. paulo post finem. u May it please thee
Reader to be aduertised out of Germany, that this is nothing else but honie-dew called *syde-*
rum salina.

As fancies wrest doth straine or slacke his cord,
Sometimes he warbleth sweet as a stewd prune,
And sometimes iarres out of a crackt sound-board.

o *Tom* is the padlocke of all secrecie,
Whose tongue the tell-tale of whats done and more,
Vents out the barmy froth of surquedrie,
By thirteene to the dozen, thirtie to the skore.

Tom's a P Bologna sawcidge louely far,
Stuft with the flesh of a Westphalian sow,
The shoing-horne of wine, that serueth pat
To make the feeble-strong, the strong to bow.

Tom is a q twinne, and yet an Odde, and both,
Twinne shoes, Odde shirt, and both by combination:
Which Odde-twinne-triple-one, to speaken troth,
Hath runne a wild-goose race, a pilgrims station:

This, and all this, is *Tom*, and yet r much more,
A Mandrake growne vnder some f *Heavie-tree*,
There where S. *Nicolas* knights not long before
Had dropt their fat *axungia* to the lee.

The r neck-weed-gallow-grasses sapling plant,
A Mulhrum startled with a thunder-clap,
Which without noble stocke or such like vaunt
In one nights space grew out of *Floraes* lap.

Yet for all this, *Tom*, thou hadst proued soone
Abortiue, and a fondling worth but little,
Had not thy sire the man that's in the Moone,
Ost sed thee in thy youth with u Cuckow spittle.

Then treade the steps of th' Author of thy birth,
Who once doth euery Moneth surround the earth.

Explicit Glareanus Vadianus.

Incipit



Incipit Richardus Hughes Cambro-Britannus Regi à Pedibus.

Englyn vnodl inion.

I *Candish a Drak* i gwendid lhywiaist
Mewn lhawer astandid:
Dyscaist fwy mewn dwy eskid,
Yr hên gorph, na rhain i gid.

Explicit Richardus Hughes Cambro-Britannus Regi à Pedibus.

Incipit

Thomæ Coryati huius operis
 Authoris ad Beneuolum Lectorem de
 suo Viaggio, Leonini &
 Macaronici Sca-
 zontes.

* Vox admiran-
 tis.

* Φῶ τῶν τῶ ἀποδημιῶλος ὑποδημάτων.

Ille ego qui didici longos andare caminos
 Vilibus in scrutis, celeri pede, senza cauallo ;
 Cyclico-gyrcuagus coopertos neigibus Alpes
 Passau, transuectus equo cui nomina, Ten-toes.

Nulla viandanti mihi fit mutatio vestis ;
 Non cum pennachis nigri berretta ucluti
 Bambalea in testâ ; nulla est guippona satini
 Toscano de more nitens ; sed plena pidocchis,
 Et de fustagnâ squalens pourpointa Milanâ
 Courans espaldas, nec habens paupercula faldas.
 Vna capatorum mihi paia est, vna camisa.

His ego comptus, iter capio, rodeando per acres
 Grifonas & Rhetos, me tessaro-trochlea raptat
 Effeda, per soltas syluas, altaq; sierras.
 Menses bis binos, valles cliuosq; supinos
 Transegi superans. Video te grassa Verona,
 Bergamaq; Italia noua Pergama, quâ stabulatus
 Succidus urinâ madui bene letus equinâ.

Venegiam ingressus, spaciosam Dine Piazzam
 Marce tuam lustro, Mercatorumq; Rialtum.
 Dumq; suis scalmis Golfum meâ Gondola verrit,
 Æstu barca Maris nuotat; nouus æstus amoris

Succido. Italice
 wet, moist.

Upon the Author and his booke.

*Æmyliana tuas subito me truccat adædes.
Vlcera bubarum, terret me paura verolle
Bordellas intrare vetans, & rumor honesti.
Me torret tua bionda Chioma, & tua guancia bella
Purpureas imitata rosas; duo giglia pura
Morbida viræq; manus; Lactis vas, poppa bianca
Lactis candorem sçbrat, lactisq; cremorem:
Crapula me cepit, quare conuersus, auorton
Parturij, crudos boccones ore memordi:
Pectoreq; euomui, quos nunc submittere stampa
Aliubuit: tu lector aue, nostræq; Cucina
Cruda, tui stomachi foculo, benè d: gere frustra.*

Morbido. Ital.
Smooths

Explicit Thomas Coryatus.



FINIS.



...

...

...

...

...

...

...



...



...



AN ORATION MADE
 BY HERMANNVS KIRCHNERVS, A
 CIVIL LAWYER, ORATOR, CÆSAREAN
 Poet, and professor of Eloquence and Antiquities in the fa-
mous Vniuersitie of Marpurg in the Landgrauiat of Hafsia,
 and pronounced in the same Vniuersitie, by a
 Noble Scholler of his, GEORGE HAVNS-
 CHILDT of Furftenfeldt, a Morauian,
 concerning this
 subiect.

That young men ought to Trauell into forraine Countryes,
 and all those that desire the praise of Learning, and atchie-
 uing worthy actions, both at home and abroad.



*If any of you (most noble Audi-
 tors) hath heretofore marvel-
 led what is the reason, that
 both in ancient times, and espe-
 cially in this our age, there haue
 bin found so many young men
 of a most noble and excellent
 towardnesse and witte, who
 though they could liue at
 home a most peaceable, pleasant and quiet life in the very
 bosomes of their dearest parents, in abundance of riches,*
 B in

An Oration in praise

in all plenty of dainties, in infinite delights, in the imbracings of their friends and kinsfokes, in the loue of their most sweete country, and the happy solace of their owne houses; yet neglecting all these things, and the most pleasant fruition of their fathers habitation, desire to goe into a certain voluntary banishment out of their natie countries, and with a valiant and couragious minde, to expose themselves to the tempests of forraine climates, and to the bitter stormes of fortune; and to vndergoe so many and so great difficulties, labours and toyles, so many calamities, misfortunes and miseries, euen to the vttermost hazard of their life and welfare: I will bring the matter to passe by meanes of this my Oration, which is written of the incredible vtility of trauel, and the admirable sweetnesse thereof, that from henceforth he shall cease to maruell, or rather, which is the chiefeest thing of all, I doubt not (my fellow Academicks) but that, if according to your singular beneuolence, fauour, and humanity, you will lend me your gentle eares and willing mindes (which I expect from you) and will somewhat diligently and attentiuely weigh the arguments and reasons of my speecch, there is not one of you all which wil not presently desire, hauing trussed vp his necessities, and packed vp his sardels, to draw on his bootes, put his riding hat vpon his head, raise himselfe vpon his wings, hoise sailes, and mount on horsbacke (according to the prouerbe) and post the neereft way to forraine and remote Nations; imitating Vlysses that most worthy example of traouelling, to compassse the whole circumference of the earth, by farre Voyages, and with Æneas in Virgil, to
be

of Trauell in generall,

be tossed vp and downe both by land and Sea. For I will shew, that there can be no nearer way to the attayning of true wisdome, and all experience of a ciuill life, no speedier meane to aspire to the gouernement of a Commonweale, no plainer path to purchase immortality of praise, dignity, honour and glory; and in summe I will proue, that in the whole life of man there is nothing sweeter, nothing pleasanter, nothing more delightfull then trauell.

Wherefore (my gentle Auditors) I most earnestly craue this of you, that you would affoord this my Oration, which is as it were a trauell of the minde, the fauourable gale of your beneuolence, and the faire Sun-shine of your gracious attention, and yee'd the sayles of your fauour, to the end I may the better accomplish my purpose, and bring my course to a wished end. And that which I haue first of all proposed vnto my selfe (my Auditors) is such a thing, as may easily be knowne and perceiued without my Oration, or any other mans. For whereas all of vs are to endeuour, as much as in vs lieth, that we may seeme rather to adorne and amplifie, then cast away or diminish that dignity and excellency, which by a speciall priuiledge is giuen by God vnto man aboue all other creatures; and since such is the infirmity of our nature, such a darkenesse in abstruse matters, such stupidity of wit, such dulnesse of minde, such blindnes and slendernes of iudgement, that vnlesse there be added vnto vs a certaine diligent institution and right information, we cannot perceiue, know or vnderstand any thing at all in humane studies, or ingenuous arts, and diuine sciences: Surely I thinke there is none of you so voyde

An Oration in praise

of discretion, or ignorant of all these things, when he perceiveth farre greater and thicker darkenes and mists in vs, then that the subtilty of our wits, and the clearenes of our mindes can of its owne strength discover and shew it selfe, which doth not vnderstand, that we ought to procure our selues abroad and from forraine countries those helpes and instruments, wherewith the sharpenesse of the minde, and that force and naturall brightnesse may be stirred vp, polished and instructed: and that therefore from our tender years, sith that age is most capable of disciplines we are to seeke for Masters, vse faithfull instructers and informers of our life and manners, which may correct our rudenesse, instruct our ignorance, garnish our wits, and from their most glittering & resplendent light, kindle light & vnderstanding in vs, & instill and infuse into vs arts, sciences, and necessary, most profitable, and excellent learning. Which if we cannot haue in our owne prouinces and countries, we ought to trace them out by sea and land, and with all diligence & industry, to seeke for them like pretious pearles. For that high ruler of mankind, y^e supreme and potent Author, & preseruer of all things, both by his diuine will & heauenly prouidence so disposed this Vniuerse, and so prudently distinguished it with that admirable diuersity & order, that one country is more fruitfull then others; so that in one & the selfe same region all & the same things do not grow: as Arabia is more plentiful of Frankinsence and spices then other countries; one Territory yeeldeth plency of wine, another of corne, another greater store of other things; according to that of the Poet:

Here corne, these grapes more plenteously do grow. So

of Trauell in generall.

So also those copious and admirable wits, so arts, sciences, & disciplines, which make vs more human, or rather more diuine, are not included in one place, in one Prouince, or one house; neither are all found in one man, but are diuided and dispersed throughout the whole compas of the earth, and a very singular felicity of those things doth appeare more in some places then in other, euen by the very genius of the place, and by I know not what destiny, & a certain kind of diuinity: & as certain peculiar stars are fixed in their senerall places, so those lights are euen from aboue giuen vnto certaine countries, and to certaine Nations, whom they do illustrate & beautifie, that we see here great praise of eloquence to flourish, there of more solid Philosophy: here the excellency of the Mathematicke sciences; there, of Astrologie is esteemed: here the dignity of physicke, there the maiesty of the ciuill law: and again in another place, the truth of holy religion, and the purity of heauenly doctrine doth raigne. If we will be partakers of these such excellent gifts, couet to enioy these so great riches and delights, and desire to be beautified with these so singular ornaments of learning, we must needs vndertake iourneyes & long voyages to those renowned places, wherein this fragrancy and most heauenly plenty doth harbor. For art vseth neither wings nor feet that it should eyther go or flie vnto vs, neither can all these things be knowen by the mute sounds of books, but we must rather go vnto those learned men, know & search for many things, and gather many things by our eyes and sight. For good God, what Historiographer can you exemplifie vnto me, of what credite, knowledge or experience

An Oration in praise

so euer he was, that hath not for the most part beene personally present at those matters, which hee hath thought good to commit to the monuments of letters that hath not with his owne eyes seene those places whereof he maketh a description to others, that hath not obserued the manners and behavior of those men, whom he eyther praiseth or dispraiseth? What Orator that hath not from all places, sought out the very flowers of languages, and gathered together the art of all those things wherewith the mind of an Orator ought to be furnished, & which hath not noted the pronounciation, gestures and elegant actions of most eloquent men? What Astrologer that hath not obserued that high Fabricke of beauenly things in the diuers climes of beauen, and noted that most swift motion of the Spheares, and the immutable order of the Starres? What Naturalist that hath not sought out the mysteries of nature, and searched out the admirable variety of all naturall things? What Physitian that hath not sifted the diuers kindes of humors and diseases, and diued into the force and vertue of all seuerall hearbes, the incredible multitude whereof is distinguished with insatiabable variety? What Ciuilian that hath not knowen the diuers maners of sundry Nations and people, their customes, Statutes and Lawes? What Diuine that hath not trauelled vnto those places, wherein the purity of Religion doth flourish, which hath not learned besides other necessary artes, the Greeke and Hebrew tongues, whereby he may the better fight for the Charter of the euerlasting King of beauen, against the trumpery reliques of Gods desperate enemies, and be the bet-

of Trauell in generall.

better able to confute the sophisticall fallacies, and foolish quirkes of heretiques, that are deuised for the deceite and ouerthrow of the godly? Therefore if thou wouldest aske counsell of nature her selfe, which is that most prouident and faithfull mother of vs all, and wouldest demand of her the meanes and shortest way to attaine to diuers kindes of learning; certes she would shew thee no other then that of trauell. Trauell, she would say, trauell to Athens, Marseilles, Bononia, Padua, Paris, and betake thy selfe to other Mart townes of learning, which do euery where flourish. Desirest thou to be instructed in heauenly doctrine, and aspirest thou to the knowledge of diuine things? follow thou the Church of Christ, still traelling in pilgrimage; which because it is not affixed to any certaine countrey, nor tyed to any one particular place, but being tossed to and fro after the manner of a little Barke, with waues and the iniuries of tempests, & driuen about in the Sea of the whole world, liues here and there in banishment; so that I would haue thee learne subtilty from some Austine, perspicuity from Athanasius, sweetnes from Gregory, and eloquent learning from Nazianzen, and some Nyssen. Desirest thou the glory of wisdom in the knowledge of the ciuill law, and the science of the sacred lawes? Goe then into Greece with those most noble Decemviri of Rome: enquire for Solons tables: gather the Ordinances of Lycurgus: with Sulpitius go to the Mutij, and aske counsell of the Papiniani, Nasicæ, Scipiones, and Vlpiani. Dost thou propose vnto thy selfe the praise of learning in the faculty of physick? then do thou with Hippocrates, with Galen,

An Oration in praise

with Dioscorides, with Paracelsus that were most excellent Physitians; trauell into Lemnos, into Arabia, into Greece; and as often as thou hast trauelled about any Region, so often I would haue thee perswade thy selfe thou hast read a new leafe in the booke of nature. Dost thou couet to excell in the Mathematickes, in Astronomy, in the Optickes, and in the whole course of Philosophy? Imitate Euclide, of whom we reade that hee followed the Atticke Muses, being disguised in womens attire, when it was not lawfull for any of the Megarean men to enter into the City of Athens. Trauell thou to some Pythagoras, some Archimedes, some Ptolemeus, some Aristotle, if thou hearest that any of them are reuined. Dost thou labour to attaine to dignity and honour by eloquence? seeke for some Demosthenes, some Isocrates, some Hortensius, some Cicero. Dost thou apply thy minde to the study of History? goe then to Liuius, if there be any in the world, with those that are said to haue come to Rome from the farthest Caliz, to heare that milkie fountaine of eloquence. Associate thy selfe with Cæsar, Polybius, and Pausanias, and accompany the Scipioes and Metelli, euen to their Tents and skirmishes, and to the middest of their warlike conflicts. That this was the onely way to true wisdom, those auncient louers of wisdom knew, whom no length of iourneyes, no difficulties of Sea voyages, no iniuries of tempests could discourage. This doth wintes that diuine Plato, who hauing trauelled as far as Nilus, purchased the greatest part of his diuine wisdom from the very innermost closets of Egypt, who searched for all the abstruser mysteries therof,

with

of Trauellin generall.

with the admirable subtilty of his wit, sifted all the monuments of antiquity with most singular industry, and entred into the very marrow and pith it selfe of Moses truth. This doth witnesse that most noble Philosopher Anacharhis, so famous amongst the Auncients, who hauing escaped from the barbarous rudenesse of the Scythians, and trauelled very long iourneyes, with singular endeuour and alacrity of minde, came to Athens, and there shaked off the deformed uglinesse of his grosse ignorance and barbarisme; whereof he had neuer quitted himselfe, if he had preferred his domesticall lurking corners before the desire of trauell. This doth witnesse that great Aristotle, who by his daily trauels purchased himselfe such wisedome, such learning, such knowledge of true Philosophy, and such vnderstanding, that you may iustly call him the father of all the Philosophers that euer haue beene; yea the very sonne and miracle of nature. This doth witnesse Zamolxis and infinite more, who hauing trauelled from their owne houses, naked in a manner, destitute of all better discipline and nurture, and voyde of humanity, haue returned home singularly furnished and adorned with all kinde of qualities of the minde, and all such worthy gifts as can be incident to a man.

Will you haue me produce to you Cicero, that notable ornament of eloquence? who that hee might attaine to that glory of speaking that hee hoped for, trauelled into Greec, and at Athens besides Antiochus, a most sharpe and wise Philosopher, conuersed with Demetrius a Syrian, a most noble and eloquent master of eloquence,
and

An Oration in praise

and very industriously exercised himselfe with him. After that he travelled ouer all Asia, and bestowed the like diligence with the excellent Orators thereof. Againe after that he sailed to Rhodes, and now the third time applied himselfe to Molo that most singular Pleader, whom hee had before twise heard in Rome; to the end that now at length he might with his great industry and diligence supply the defect of nature, which denied him the instruments of pleading. Will you haue me shew you great troupes of worthy fellowes, that went out of the City of Rome? For albeit the Romanes were seated in the principall habitation of the whole earth, and contained within the wals of their Citie, as it were an abridgement and Epitome of all Regions, and all Countries; yet they went to Marseilles in France and travelled into Greece, and from Athens returned home adorned with the Atticke learning. For indeed they considered that all wits, whatsoeuer naturall instinct of towardnes they haue, do waxe dull and euen die, being included within the narrow bounds of their domesticall seats, & that there is no dulnes of mind, no darkenes so great which is not in a manner kindled with the course of trauels, and in all respects made more cleere and vigorous. But to what end doe I recall your eares to the statues of ancient men, euen to the almost abolished Images of antiquity, and to dead examples? Why doe I not rather place your eyes vpon these liuing faces and countenances, whose sight and cleernes we enioy? Why do I not euen with this finger shew you the most noble fruites of trauell in that worthy man M^r. Iohn Feriuarius the Rector of our Vniuersitie, who
carri-

of Trauell in generall.

carrieth before vs as the Scepter, so also the very Torch or Lampe of all vertues: who by his trauelles of France, Italy, the Netherlands, and suruay of other Prouinces hath attained to very great learning, & such experience of matters, that hath made him very much commended and esteemed euen amongst strangers. Behold that admirable toppe of Ciuilians; I name thee (most famous Vulceius). vpon thee I conuert the minds and eyes of all my Auditors, which mayest be a liuing Oration vnto vs of trauell, worthy to be prayesd; who hast visited France, discoursed with the Doctōrs of France, hast trauelled ouer Italy, and disputed there with Menochius: hast also trauelled into Denmarke, hauing whorthily performed a noble Embassage to the King. Cast your eyes vpon the other most reuerend and famous men that are here present, which haue vndertaken very difficult and long iourneyes for learning sake, and by the same haue attained to that singular knowledge, and admirable experience of all things, wherewith they do not ouely beautify this Vniuersity, and with great praise instruct vs, but also do make famous and renowned amongst other Nations, our whole Prouince of Hassia, and also all Germany, which is our common country. But if (my noble Auditors) our eyes cannot endure the brightnesse of these most glittering lights, that are euen dazeled as it were in the Sun-shining at mid day: let vs propose befo e our eyes that most beautifull Theatre of the Vniuerse, let vs behold what foever is abroad in the world, let vs looke into Prouinces, see Cities, runne ouer Kingdomes and Empires: surely we shall finde those people to be rude, stoutfull

An Oration in praise

full, inciull, rough, outragious, foolish, barbarous, voyde of all humanity, ciuility, and courteous entertainment, proude, arrogant, puffed vp with a selfe-loue, and admiration of themselues; also effeminate, wanton, giuen to sleepe, banquetings, dice and idlenes, corrupted with the allurements of all pleasures, and the inticements of all concupiscences; those I say, which haue vsed no iourneyes, no Sea-voynages, no trauels, which haue not exercised any commerce or intercourse with other Nations. Againe we shall perceiue those to be of a facill nature, modest, courteous, louing, gentle, kind in entertainment, and by the very bent of vertue inclined to good discipline, whose wits the heat of diuers trauels hath ripened, the performance of many iourneyes hath mollified, and the known manners and discipline of other men haue instructed. For who is so wicked, whom so many and excellent examples of vertue and piety, so many heroi-call exploits of worthy and valiant men, whose liuely images he beholdeth, and the true shining of vertue and admirable beauty thereof will not inuite and allure to imitation? Who is so vnseemly attired, whom the most exquisite neatnes in the habits and apparell of other nations, the laudable elegancy and courtesie in actions and gestures, and the most sweet conceits in speech will not make more polished, and refined? Who is so crabbed, austere, & angry, whom the humanity, affability, gentlenes, & placability of our consorts and companions, that communicate with vs in our iourneyes and Innes, wil not change? Who is so tender, effeminate, & cowardly, whom the heat of the sun, cold, snow, raine, hard seats, stony pillows, and such infinite inconueniences of trauels,

of Travell in generall.

uels, so many wailayings, & dangers of theens, wil not make more couragious & valiant? Who is so simple, improuident and incontinent, whom the subtilty of spies, the wonderful cunning of Jnkeepers and bandes, and the great danger of his life wil not stirre vp to vigilancy, prudence and temperance? Who is so hard hearted and inhospital, whom the beneuolence, benignity & helpe of strangers wil not mutually induce to the like offices of humanity? Who that is tossed with many wandrings and errors, as Dido was in Virgil, and not ignorant of other folkes miseries, will not learne to succor those that are in distresse? Who is so impious, whom the sundry calamities that offer themselues to traellers, the labors, perillous saylings, waues, tempests, momentany casualties of aduerse fortune and dangers; and againe Gods freeing of them from y^e same wil not incite to the serious & ardent inuocation of Gods eternal maiesty, and to the often celebration & praise of his holy name? Whom will not the most sweet sonets of chirping birds prouoke to sing hymnes and verses to his creator? Finally, whom will not trauell it selfe put in minde of the slippernes, vncertainty, & shortnesse of this life? But why should I declare or amplifie the matter with many wordes? Let vs propose the ancient Grecians as a notable example; who certainly could neuer haue attained to so great wisdom and learning, wherwith they afterward illuminated the whole earth, nor aspired to that praise of vertue, & glory of dignity, vnlesse hauing suruayed almost all the parts of the world, they had purchased themselues incredible experience of all things? These were the first that durst saile in a ship, the first that in that

An Oration in praise

Argonauticall voyage, aduentured to assay all the narrow arms of the Sea; the first that tried al the dangerous Syrtes & rocks, and that skirmished with the Northeast, South-west, and South windes (to vse the Poet Horaces phrase) that they might search out those golden fleeces, which they knew by fame, that is, the mysteries of all naturall things, and hidden sciences, and the very innermost secrets of wisdom. Hither went those sayles of Iason: hither did those oares and ships so famoused through the whole world, and praised by the verses of all ages, bend their course. But why doe I not rather declare the singular commodities of trauel in our owne Germanes? who though they did heretofore but little differ from the sauage fiercenesse of wilde beasts, wandred in Fennes and Woods after the manner of beasts, and by a kinde of inueterate hatred, were enemies to learning: yet not withstanding they haue so much profited by their trauels, that (as Bodin is constrained to confesse, who otherwise is a man very sparing of the Germane praise) they seeme to excell the Asiatickes in humanity, the Romanes in military Discipline, the Hebrewes in Religion, the Grecians in Philosophy, the Egyptians in Geometry, the Phenicians in Arithmeticke, the Chaldeans in Astrologie, and finally in variety of trades, all people whatsoever. From these did the Italians themselues, which are otherwise most witty and inuentiue, send for most cunning artificers, to measure the bounds of their groundes. From these did Pope Leo, when he was disposed to mend the computation of the course of the Sunne and Moone, call Astrologers, and most excellent Mathematicians, by sending
Ambas-

of Trauell in generall.

Ambassadors into Germany, no otherwise then Cæsar did heretofore into Egypt. O thou excellent trauell, and aboue all things most laudable; vnto whom not onely nature her selfe, the mother of vs all, but also all the elements, all the starres, all the windes, and the glorious brightnesse of heauen doe seeme to affoord their grace and fauour, and to impart their vertue: thee O trauell, iustly doe we call that most renowned Schoole, wherein we are instructed in good artes, sciences, and disciplines to true wisdom and learning; thee doe we truely call the Seminary of the worthiest vertues, wherewith we attaine to the greatest happinesse and blisse. You see (my Auditors) how great and singular benefites and commodities trauell doth communicate to euery man; but if you will deigne to heare me with the same beneuolent attention that you haue begun, I will shew, that it doth impart farre greater benefites to Common-weales. For no man can be fitter and with greater praise aduanced to the sterne of a Common weale, no man more worthily and with greater profite of the Citizens, promoted to those glorions honours of publique affaires, then he that hauing before trauelled much and long with Vlysses, hath seene the diuers manners and rites, and the beautifull Cities of many people: knowen the ordinances and decrees of many Common-weales: noted their customes: searched their lawes: sought for the originals and increase of Kingdoms: scanned the causes of the translations and ouerthrow thereof: hath obserued what is in euery Citie worthy of praise; what fit to be amended: hath learned what deserueth imitation, in the constitution of their iudgements: considered
what

An Oration in praise

What is memorable in the ordination of their magistrates, in the managing of their counsels, what also in their pleading place, in their field, in their Senate house, in the regal court; also what in the institution of their youth in their Schooles, in their Temples; what againe in all their distinct Offices, in their Tribes, in their Arts, in their seruices, and manuarie trades: hath also noted what is worthy of obseruation in the pitching of their Campes, the making of their Trenches, the fortifying of their Cities and Bulwarkes; what in their Watches, in the mustering of their Armies, in the forme of their battell array, in the ordering of their forces; what in their skirmishes, their stratagemes, their surprizals of wals and Cities, and what in the sacking of the enemies tents. Surely this is the man whom Plato doth call a Philosopher, who before hee came to the administration of the Common-weale, disputed not at home in his halfe-mooned^a chaire, of certaine thorny positions of Logicke, and other captious cauillations; or made subtle formes of Syllogismes and Dilemmaes; or wrote Geometricall circles in the dust of Archimedes; or meated the pace of fleas, as it is in one of Aristophanes Comedies; or composed the world of moats, or cast al his care & thoughts vpon the waues of a narrow arme of the^c Sea; or in his^b barrell conteyned a Kings wealth: but, which by trauerfing the Common-weales of many Nations, hath searched out all the wayes and meanes that pertaine to a ciuill life, and the governing of a humane society. O happy is that Common-weale, which hath from aboue gotten some such ruler. O blessed is that Empire, to whom so happy a Governour
sent

^a Hemicyclo.

^b Or tub.

of Trauellin generall.

sent downe from the very heauens hath happened. For this man vnderstandeth what things are to be shunned, what to be embraced, what doth weaken, dissipate and overthrow a Kingdome, and what again doth strengthen, establish & preserue it. To this end we reade that the Romans sent their children to Marselies (which I haue already named vnto you) that from a well gouerned Citie they might learne those artes that are fit to rule the Common-weale. For this cause wee reade that Cyrus trauelled though yet but a childe, and was sent to King Astyages court; and that Theseus being but a stripling did therefore chuse rather to vndertake the most dangerous land iourney, then to vse the shortnesse of a Sea voyage; and we know that Hercules did for that cause trauell ouer the whole world a foote, and purchased himseife eternity of name. By this meanes haue all Cities, all Common-weales, all Kingdomes and Empires beene established. For some Nations haue borrowed from others good manners, rites, lawes, statutes, arts and good disciplines. Lycurgus, when he trauelled into Crete and Egypt, informed his owne Common-weale afterward with the lawes of those people. The Romanes hauing translated the lawes and customes of Greece into their Citie (which they did by the aduice of one Hermodorus an Epbesian and a stranger) established their Empire. Our Germanes haue borrowed from other nations, and others again from them good arts, disciplines, lawes, constitutions & elegant manners, as Contareus a man of singular learning and wisdom, when he perceined in our Germany, that it was not lawfull for euery man prom-

An Oration in praise

miscuously to teach private Schooles as in Italy, but that with great care & great diligence, and not without publike authority & publike salaries good men were chosen to those offices whose life & maners were well approued, lest perhaps tender youth might be corrupted by them; being returned home into his country, thought it not amisse to perswade euen his Venetians wth great praise to entertaine this laudable custome, as being very profitable to them, and to receiue it into their Commonweale, which is otherwise very wisely gouerned. What man, I pray you, could better or more worthily, or with greater grauity, greater praise, greater dignity performe an Ambassage committed vnto him eyther by a Prince or a Common weale? What he who (as the Comicke Poet saith) doth alwaies shroude himselfe in his house as a lame Cobler? He that did neuer put his foote out of his owne countrey soyle? He that neuer saw any people besides his home-bred countrey-men? He that neuer beheld any other Riuers, other Hauens, other Bridges, then those amongst whom he hath alwaies liued? He that neuer viewed other Castles, other Cities, other Prouinces, other Regions then that wherein he was borne & brought vp? He that neuer learned any other tongue besides his owne? Or rather he, which leauing his most sweete country dwellings hath trauelled ouer many strange countries and many nations? hath obserued the maners, lawes, and customes of all men? hath gotten the knowledge of diuers languages? hath frequented many Princes Courts, many Palaces, many Assemblies for elections of Magistrates, & the famous meetings of great and eminent personages?

of Trauell in generall.

sonages? Hath mollified his rough and rude matters amongst strangers? hath acquired vnto himselfe learning, knowledge, the vse of humane actions, and true wisdom? Who being familiarly acquainted with all places and customes, knoweth whither to goe, where to turne out of the way, that he may not omit the best occasions of atchieuing matters for the good of his countrey, and cast himselfe into danger? Who finally hath learned how to apply himselfe to the time, be silent in time, speake in time, obserue graue, illustrious, & mighty men, to whom he is sent, conuerse gently and courteously with them, modestly and readily pronounce that which he hath to deliuer, and opportunely to vrgē and prosecute the matter, that he may receiue answer again? Or what other Counsellor can a Prince chuse himselfe, whereby he may be able to helpe himselfe by the faith, vertue, care, study, and vigilancy of good counsellors, then him who hauing by his trauels gotten the experience of diuers men and many things, and other knowledge, hath with Vlysses visited Alcinous his Court, and with Themistocles scene the wealth of the Persians? Who knoweth with what power, what vertue, what strength and ornaments euery Kingdome doth flourish, and also knoweth the variety of ciuill employments, offices and ordinations? Who hath searched out the meanes of warre and peace, the helpes and succour thereof? For this Counsellor is like that opticke Glasse, wherein not onely the space of three or tenne miles, but also of a whole Prouince, yea and of the whole world it selfe may be represented: this is that true watch-tower which

An Oration in praise

Hierome is said to haue wished for, from the which al the Kingdoms and all the Empires of the world may be seene and viewed. And to conclude, what Captain of warre is to be appointed ouer an army, if not he that hath searched the maners of other people, their nature and the affections of their mindes, & hath seene their skirmishes and exercises in military affaires? Who hath himselfe borne armes in the field, put an helmet vpon his head, worn a brest-plate, drawn his sword & thrust his dart and speare into the body of his enemy? Who hath bin in many conflicts, many expediti- ons, sieges & battels, & hath tried which nation is nimblest to make a sudden sally, and to pursue the flying enemy; which is readiest to possesse and scale the wals, which is fiercest to battell, which is stoutest to entertaine the shooke in the open field, which againe is strongest in the troupes of horses, which is hardiest in the foot battell, which is puissantest in the Sea fight, and which is subtlest for contri- uing of an ambush, and inuenting of stratagemes and war- like engines? Who hauing followed the wars, hath obserued true military discipline, where, when, how, with what forces, with what forme of battell array it is fit to fight, what order is to be obserued in strengthning the Flankes and rereward of the Armie, what souldiers are to be placed in the front if any daunger should occurre? Who by his trauelles hath found out the conditions of many places, the qualities of Regions and Prouinces, the site of Riuers, Valleyes, and Woodes, the neereſt wayes and by wayes, the meanes to charge the enemy, plot an ambush, deuise a stratageme, and surprize a Campe?

who

of Trauell in generall.

Who being skilfull in many tongues doth vse from his own mouth to hearten the Souldier bee bath in his armie to fight, and kindle their courage to battell? For neuer could the territories of Empires be amplified, neuer their bounds enlarged, neuer new Kingdomes purchased without trauels. For neuer could the Kingdome of Spaine haue attained to so great power and strength, had not Columbus and Americus sayled to the South pole, and by their trauels discovered new Islands. Neuer had the Romanes attained to such an extent of their Empire, vnlesse Iulius Cæsar had trauelled ouer the whole West part of the world, found out Britaine, before time vnknownen to the Romanes, and gone to Cleopatra into Egypt. If Pompey had neuer trauelled into Affrica and Asia, Scipio had neuer fled so farre as Numantia.

But what meane I to light a Torch vnto you in a matter that is the cleereſt of all things? Will you haue me relate vnto you other commodities that redound vnto men by trauels? I will shew vnto you that Kings and other men haue beene famous by trauels. For this is not a rare thing to be ſeene, that they whom their domesticall fortune hath forſaken, and euen expoſed to the ſcoffe of the world, ſhould be entertained by the beneuolence of out-lan-diſh fortunes, and the gentle gale of forraine fauours, and be promoted to high dignities and honors. For how fared it with Tarquinus Priſcus? who hauing trauelled into Latium out of Hetruria, wherein he was born, & in which he ſuffered a baſe repulſe, did he not get a Scepter & Diadem amongſt ſtrangers? What alſo did Fulco Earle of Anio?

An Oration in praise

was he not in his trauels made King of Hierusalem? By trauell Themistocles purchased those dignities of the King of Persia, which at home in his owne countrey, hee could neuer haue attained to, being created Lord of three most beautifull Cities, Minusium, Magnesium, and Lamp-sacum. By trauell Cadmus built Thebes, by trauell Anzenor built Padua, Babylon was built by traellers, Alba by Troian traellers: Noble Lisbonne had her originall from trauell, and surely my Oration would grow to be infinite, if I would goe about to reckon vp those Empires, Kingdomes, Cities, and Townes, which would haue beene none at all, if there had beene no course of trauell. I would haue the auncient wilderneses themselues speake, the hills, and vnumanured places, which you see now most of all inhabited; I would haue them, I say, magnifie Trauell with these wordes: O singular and most glorious fruites of trauell, O the excellent commodities thereof, O most noble and euen golden fleeces, and helpes much greater then al praise, which doe not onely delight and raise the priuate life of men, but also aduance, amplifie, and preserue the publique felicity it selfe. O most worthy, most excellent, and with all praises to be extolled are all those men, which contemning all difficulties and dangers, desire to blesse their friends with such and so great benefits, ioy their Common-weale and decke their most deare country with euerlasting memory, laud, glory and immortality of their name. For if they heretofore amongst the Romanes obtained immortall glory, which eyther graced, defended or preserued their Common-weale by their counsels or endeouours, by how
much

of Trauell in generall.

much the more euerlasting praise and immortall renowne doe they deserue, which for the common profite, for the benefite and prosperous estate of the Common-weale refused not to expose themselves to so great and so many tempests and perils, and voluntarily to cast their life and welfare into dangers for the safety of their countrey? And though (my courteous Auditors) all those things which you haue hitherto heard from me, could not be procured by the helpe of trauell, so that neither wealth, nor honours, nor dignity, nor wisdom, nor authority, nor experience of all things can be thereby gotten: howbeit such is the sweetenesse of traelling and seeing the world, such the pleasure, such the delight, that I thinke that man voyde of all sense, and of a stony hardnes, which cannot be said to be moued with so great pleasure, that he had rather remaine in his owne house, as it were in a prison or gaole, then to conuerse in the most beautifull Theatre of nature, and the full court of all delights. O sluggish, abiect, seruile and most deieeted minde of all, which includeth it selfe within the narrow bounds of his owne house, and doth in a manner banish it selfe into an Island. Truely I know not what greater punishment of deportation there can be, and of condemnation to eternall fetters, or to the mettall mines, then to be deprived and spoyled of all those things, which are to be seene by the admirable workmanship of nature in the heauen, earth and sea, and for whose sakes these spheares of our eyes, these lights, this sharpenes of sight, these senses were giuen vnto vs, that we might suruay and contemplate all these things: these feete, these ankles, these motions, and faculties

An Oration in praise

ties of running were graunted vnto vs, that we might goe vnto and seeke for the most remote places : these handes, these fingers, these sinews were giuen vnto vs that we might touch and feele the miracles of the Omnipotent; and being knowne vnto vs by his workmanship, might magnifie that high Archite& and Artificer of all things. How many things also are there, with the onely fame and bearing whereof we finde our mindes to be stirred vp, delighted, and tickled with a wonderfull recreation? I will omit so many beautifull townes, so many populous Cities, and most glorious buildings, so many marble Palaces, so many Capitols, so many Babylonian Towers, so many auncient Pyramides of Egypt, so many Colossi, so many Solomonicall Temples, so many statues : I will omit so many well fortified Castels and Mountaines, as it were heaped vp by the fabulous Giants; so many strong Fortresses, so many Armories, that are to be admired euen by Mars himselfe; so many artificiall workes, that do take away all fame and admiration from those seuen auncient miracles of the world: I will omit so many rich treasuries, and the Colchicall fleeces of the Ancients, so many treasures which would euen amaze the ancient Cræsi, golden Midæ, and the Roman Crassi: so many most plentifull Store-houses, and publique Magazines, for the sight whereof, euen Triptolemus himself, the first inuenter of husbandry and corne, would vndertake very long iourneyes. But I will draw your eyes especially vnto those things, which being wrought by the admirable cunning of nature bring incredible pleasure, not onely to the outward senses, but farre
- grea-

of Trauell in generall.

greater sweetnes to the mind also For whom wil not so many pleasant Tempes and Paradises, so many Parkes full of all kind of beasts, so many greene walkes, full of all sorts of hearbs, so many gardens of the Hesperides, Alcinoi, Tantal, Adonides and Semiramides, so many shady groues of all the Veneres & Graces, and the vnspeakeable fragrancy of celestiall flowers, whom I say wil not these things so recreate, refocillate & moue that he should endeuour to creep with the very Forteise euen with bands and feet, to enioy so great pleasure? O wearisom life, O bitter & most miserable life, which art deprived of such a most wished for benefit of nature, & of so great pleasure & ioy of all things. For what is this else then to consume his age in grieffe and darknes, and a brutish kind of solitarines in that auncient denne of Trophonius, which tooke away from man all better affections, iouialnes, serenity, & the very fountain of mirth? what I say is this els, & how much doth it differ from that domestical darknes, which is destitute of the most pleasant light of trauell? For how much do they that lurke in these most thicke & palpable mists differ from stocks and stones which want all kind of motion? Surely al liuing creatures y are to be found in this most wide & vast world are delighted w running abroad & free motion. We see that y birds do flie abroad in the ayre, & do swiftly flitter their wings now to one place, now to another: we note y storks & swallows to flie away euery yeare in the winter moneths, and to returne againe in the spring: we behold the wilde beasts to wander here and there in woodes and forrests, fishes in Lakes and Riuers, and Seamonsters in the Ocean:

and

An Oration in praise

and if any of these creatures are imprisoned and taken by the wily craft of men, we find by daily experience that they doe with great longing and desire craue their former liberty, and by all meanes whatsoeuer to recover it. The very starres also themselues are moued with a most swift course, and all the nobler planets, and that high machine of all celestially things is turned about with incredible swiftnesse. O most sordid and abieēt men, and vnworthy of the very name of men, who doe suffer these brute creatures, which are voyd both of reason and speech, to take away from them the nobility and excellency of nature, and doe not leaue themselues any place, as much as amongst them. Goe forth therefore thou, whatsoeuer thou art that desirest to maintaine, and retaine the dignity of thy nature, goe forth, I say, from these most miserable lurking holes, put off thy fetters, cast away that night from thy eyes, remoue that mouldy rust and languishing faintnesse from thee, shake off thy drowsie disease, goe forth of thy graue and sepulchre, wherein as if thou wert a man halfe dead, thou dost not enioy the most pleasant sight & taste of naturall things. Art thou in the world? & yet hast thou not seene the world? Art thou in the earth? and yet hast thou not seene the face of the earth? Art thou in nature? and yet hast thou not knowen nature? Truely I will now say that thou art not onely more madde, but also more cruell towards thine own eyes, then that mad Democritus, which is said to haue deprived himselfe of his eyes, and to haue burnt vp the sight thereof. For he to the end he might kindle the sight of his minde, and as it were draw away that little skin from his inward thoughts, which

of Trauellin generall.

which he thought came vnto him by the meanes of his outward eye-sight, had rather suffer the dulnesse of his eyes then of his minde. But thou dost procure thy selfe not only that outward blindnes, but also an inward darkenesse, an incredible stupidity, and a life truly dead. What I pray you is more pleasant, more delectable, and more acceptable vnto a man then to behold the height of hills, as it were the very Atlantes themselves of heauen? to admire Hercules his pillars? to see the mountaines Taurus and Caucasus? to view the hill Olympus, the seat of Iupiter? to passe ouer the Alpes that were broken by Annibals Vineger? to climbe vp the Apennine promontory of Italy? from the hill Ida to behold the rising of the Sunne before the Sunne appeares? to visite Pernassus and Helicon, the most celebrated seates of the Muses? Neither indeed is there any hill or hillocke, which doth not containe in it the most sweete memory of worthy matters: there shalt thou see the place where Noahs Arke stood after the deluge: there where God himselfe dwelt, and promulged his eternall law amongst the thunders and lightnings: there Elias to haue bid himselfe vnder a Iuniper tree, and to haue receiued his food from Rauens: there the seruant of the Lord to haue fedde his father in lawes sheepe, and to haue scene the great Iehona in a burning bush: there Peter to haue wished he had built himselfe three Tabernacles: there our Sauour to haue ascended from the earth after his resurrection, to the right hand of his everlasting Father. Or is thy minde delighted with prophane monuments? In one place thou shalt vnderstand how the little cloude of the lingering

An Oration in praise

ring Fabius stood against Hannibal, and how he by his lingring restored the State of Rome. In another place the to wne of Cannæ, which was the eternall wound of the Roman Empire; in another place the discomfiture at Trebia, and Thrasimenus, and else where other ruines of memorable matters. For you shall not put as much as one steppe eyther in Greece or Italy, wherein there do not occure considerations of most remarkable matters. Or haddest thou rather conuert thine eyes to the wondrous workes of Nature? Behold a lake of Ireland, which turneth wood into Iron by an admirable prodigy of nature: or see the Islands of Scotland, swimming after the manner of the auncient Cyclades, and sitting vp and downe in the water as the sport of the tempests; there thou wilt wonder to see certaine trees, from whose fruite falling into a water that runneth vnderneath, duckes and geese do grow. In Morauia my most sweete countrey I will shew thee Frankinsence and Myrrhe not to grow vpon shrubbes, but most miraculously to issue out of the very bowels of the earth. Thou wilt wonder to see pots digged out of a certaine mountaine in Silesia, which are framed and fashioned by the very workmanship of nature her selfe. In Prussia the pleasantest of all Regions, wherein the very Gods themselues (if they were delighted with a terrestriall habitation) might dwell, thou shalt see amber cast and belched forth by the vomiting of the Sea, as it were from Neptune himselfe. Wilt thou now haue me bring thee to Ætna, Vesuius, * Hecla the mouths of hel, and the burning gulfs of flames? for the searching out of the cause whereof, we reade that

Plinius

* A burning mountaine of Island north frō Scotland.

of Trauell in generall.

Plinius Secundus perished. But whither are we carried away? I perceiue the like happeneth vnto me that doth vnto them which for recreation sake doe enter into a Barke, and passe by the coast of the shore, when at length being deceiued by the sense of delight, they are carried away from the Sea shore to the middle of the surging waues, and so launch forth a great way from the hauen by the prosperous windes, euen contrary to their first intent: In like manner I am affected with this trauell of my minde, so that I haue farther passed with this course of my speech then I first determined.

But that I may not abuse the fauourable gale of your benignity, which you haue very bountifully afforded vnto me, I will strike sayle and betake my selfe to the hauen. For I see that I haue easily obtained the thing that I aymed at. I see that your mindes haue beene so moued, that they now beginne to trauell within themselues: I see that you waxe weary of your rest, and of longer continuing in your owne houses: I see that your countenances and lookes do bend towards the gate; I see your feete to itch, and that the very motion of your bodies doe argue an inclination to trauell. But to the end that none of those who like the Snail doe alwayes carry their houses on their backs, may recall you in the middle of your way, and by contrary speeches diuert you from the desire of trauell, I think that I shall vndertake a worke worthy my labor, if I shall fortifie your minds and eares against the cries of other men. For some say that trauels are both pernicious to a Common-weale, and hurtfull to a priuate life: that by trauell new manners, new vices,

An Oration in praise

new staines, new diseases are drawn into a Common-weale.

Let none of you (my worthy Auditors) be so ignorant of matters, that he may not perswade himselfe that these things are rather to be imputed to euery mans peruerse nature and education, then to trauel. Surely euery where men liue with bad manners, and vices are euery where learned: at home examples of lust and other enormities doe abound no lesse then abroad; and at home there are Dauis, Phormiones, and Gnathones which doe greatly corrupt youth. To what end dost thou obiect vnto me Paris and Lais? At home also there are Thaides, at home Sirenes, at home Medeas. Iniquity in all places is fertill and fruitfull. Nay rather if any domesticall vices are so rooted in any by reason of their peruerse maners and disciplines, that they are altogether turned into nutriment and blood, I thinke that none other remedy can be vsed then trauell, which is wont to wash away our blemishes, and by little and litle to weare out whatsoeuer is disioynted, and rough in our naturall manners.

Howbeit I confesse there are corruptions also amongst strangers: there are pleasing angling hookes of pleasure, and inticing allurements: for some are branded with the marke of leuity some of luxury, some of disloyalty. But what good corne I pray you is there euer found, wherewith some cockle is not mingled? Therefore it is so far y^t for that cause you should thinke men ought not to trauell, that it should rather further our course. For there is no surer mean in vs to confirm & strengthen our vertue, then if we shall make

of Trauell in generall.

make triall of our nature by conuersing in the midst of the conflicts of vices, and as it were in the hot skirmishes and brunt of the battell. Then I will say thou art valiant, temperate and continent, not if thou dost neuer conuerse amongst intemperate and voluptuous men and dost sparingly lue at thine owne house with thy slender pittance, surking like a noone-daies Grasshopper; but if amongst the woers of Penelope themselves, amongst the the huge bolles of the Lapithæ, and the swine of Circe, amongst the middle of the Sirenes thou preserue thy continencie, and with Vlysses returne home inuiolated from Calypso and Circe. For by so much the more renowned and glorious was Vlysses trauell, by how much the more it was accompanied with danger. Let vs therefore thinke that we are to trauell in that maner, y^e as we see the riuer Rosne run through the lake Losanna, or the fountaine Arethusa through the Sea, and yet is not sprinkled with any outward saltnes, nor the purity of the water thereof changed: so let vs passe through nations of diuers manners that we may returne home vntouched with any contagion of peruerse maners. But what answer shall we make to those that complaine that money is spent by tranell? Pray what are they that obiect this? Surely such as thinke nothing blessed, nothing glorious, nothing fortunate, nothing to be desired but only riches. Verily they are most vnworthy to whom nature should giue any other s^ense, who had rather want those true and eternal riches, vertue, wisdom, and the knowledge of most worthy and profitable matters which are purchased by trauel, then money. They are worthy to remaine for euer lame and blinde

An Oration in praise

blinde with their Mammon, and most vnworthy to enioy the benefites of nature, or any other pleasures which are procured by trauell. As though the dice and dicing boxe, domesticall idlenesse, domesticall luxury, and the gulfe of domesticall gormandising doth not farre exceed the necessary charges of trauell. Surely the same gulfe of prodigality is at home that is abroad, the same occasion of wasting our fortunes and patrimony, the same good fellowship, the same diet, the same dishes. But lei vs heare some timorous fellows: they feare lest their friends should fall into agues, they feare their sicknesse, they feare their death; Why, do men perish rather abroad then at home? What, is there no contagion at home? No consumption? Are there not for the most part greater pestilences and contagious diseases at home? Why doe we so often flie from home, and seeke for a secure life abroad as it were in a Sanctuary? How many diseases doth domesticall rest breed a man? At home the gout, at home the infirmity of the bandes, at home diseases of the feete, at home consumptions do reigne, and do accompany our domesticall chaire, our domesticall pillowes and our softer beddes, which are oftentimes cured with meere motion and trauell.

But doe you thinke that there is a greater safegard of our life at home then abroad? since the very Angels themselves euen with great Armies doe trauell with vs, and that supreme ruler of our destinies doth gouern our paths; so that the childe Iesus flieth with vs into Egypt: out of Egypt the fiery pillar returneth with vs: in the ship Christ sitteth with vs; (freeth his Ionas and his Paul miracu-
lously

of Trauellin generall.

lously from the tempests, reconcilēth our enemies and Esaus vnto vs: preferueth our life from theeues, bringeth vs into our Inne when we are wounded, taketh care of vs and payeth a penny for vs to our Host. But I feare (sayest thou) amorous potions and poysons abroad: Why dost thou lesse feare them at home? At home there is a step-mother, at home witches and sorcerers, at home hatred and enmity. How many by their trauels haue procured themselues a free euasion from domesticall calamities and miseries, and from deadly dangers, and haue sought comfort abroad? The Patriarch Iacob committed himselfe to trauell that he might auoyd domesticall treachery. But what meane I to detain you longer then you would: I see nothing doth any longer hinder you, the gates are open and all the way is open for you. Let vs follow the most wise counsell of Apollonius, who affirmeth that it beseemeth yong men to trauell no other wise then if they were banished out of their country. Let vs therefore abroad seeke for the knowledge of learning and all arts, abroad science, abroad wisedome, abroad the garnishing of our maners and languages, abroad counsell and action, and experience of all things: from abroad let vs bring ioy and comfort to our parents, worship and ornament to our family, delight to our friends and kinsfolkes, commodity and profite to our Common-weale, glory and immortall honour to our selues: and consequently let vs prepare our life, which is nothing else then a dayly trauell, to that last and heauenly pilgrimage, by the custome of these trauels here on earth.

FINIS

D

of Trinitarianism

Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.

1812



*M^r. Laurence Whitakers Elogie of
the Booke.*

T*His Epistle ensuing was written by my deare friend M. Laurence Whitaker to a learned neighbour of mine in the towne of Euill, one M. Iohn Seward a reuerend Preacher, as his censure or Elogie of my Booke, to the end the said M. Seward might include it in a Letter that he wrote to one Doct^r Mocket, Chaplaine to the Bishop of London that then was, for obtaining his approbation that my Booke might be printed. Therefore seeing it is a wittie and elegant Epistle, I haue thought good to insert it in this place, and to prefixe it immediatly before my booke, though the Author thereof be disposed in some places to be merry with me.*



SIR,

I*Haue with some difficulty at length traced ouer the high Alpes of this lofty worke of that worthie O-
rator, Traueller,
and Historiographer, M^r. Thomas Co-
D ryate:*

ryate: In which long iourney though I haue met with many a rough and rocky passage, yet I haue bene so eased with the delight of many smooth and leuell allies of his owne pleasant inuention, that they haue bene to me in steade of an Alpine chaire to carry me at ease ouer the difficult and inuious precipices. Shall I commend the worke vnto you? Shall I vse any reasons to presse, & to proue the fitness of it for the Presse? No, in stead of good iuyce to giue it a sweete relish, I should presse out tarte ver-iuyce to giue it a distast, and a suspicion of defect, as if it had crackes and flawes in it, that needed to be playstered vp with the mortar of commendation. All I will say of it, shall be this: It is a garment of many colours so curiously and gracefully intermixed; It is a garden of fayre flowers, so pleasantly planted and ordered; it is a ship of rare out-landish commodities, that hath lading, yea and ballasse of such worth and price,

price, that no disgrace can it be to it, though in this garment were found some rent, in this garden some weeds, in this ship some trash. I will say of the Author no worse then *Horace* saith of *Homer*,

————— *Sic veris falsa remiscet,*

Primo ne medium, medio ne discrepet imum.

What said I? *Veris falsa*? Nay more, *sacra profanis, lasciuia modestis, ludicra serijs*: Nay, I will say with *Ouid*, that there be in it

Mollia cum duris, sine pondere habentia pondus.

No Apothecary could haue obserued a more iudicious symmetry in the mixture of his potions and electuaries; no cooke in the decent composition of his sallets or stewed brothes. Nay both symmetrie and mixture is here such, that though I said I would not commend the worke; yet I cannot hold, but for the one and the other, I must say as *Horace* saith, he is

Primus ad extremum similis sibi— And againe

Omne tulit punctum, &c. —————

Lectorem delectando, pariterq; monendo.

How strongly hath he fortified his booke with many a fortresse and Citadel? How loftily hath he adorned it with many a high tower and steeple? Nay, how richly and pompously hath he set out all the Countries hee hath passed through (being, as his title speaketh, in number seuen, equall with the wonders of the world, the VVise men of Greece, and the mouthes of the monster breeding Nile) hauing allowed to euery one of them, a hundred & odde Pages to attend them; nay for euery mile almost seuen lines to describe it, as by his exact Arithmetick he can make it appeare to you? To cōclude, if the Pearle of the Netherlands *Lipsius* were liuing, I know he would not thinke me too bold, if I gaue of these *Monita & exempla Hodæporetica*, the same censure, that the *Regius & Apostolicus Censor* doth of his *Monita & exempla Politica*; *Quis ea prælo digna non censeat, cum erudita sint, cum pulchra varietate lectorum*

Elogie of the booke.

*rem mirificè oblectent, cum ad illustrationem
antiquitatum multum conferant, & nihil
contineant, quod Catholicæ fidei aduersetur?*

And so commending the Author to
your accustomed fauour, and
his worke to your best fur-
therance, I rest

Your verie louing friend

Laurence Whitaker.

... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...

... of the ...

... of the ...



CORYATS

CRVDITIES.

My obseruations of France.



Was imbarqued at Douer about tenne of the clocke in the morning, the fourteenth of May, being Saturday and Whitsun-eue, Anno 1608. and arriued in Calais (which *Cesar* calleth *ictius portus*, a maritime towne of that part of Picardy, which is commonly called *le pais reconquis*,

that is, the recovered Prouince, inhabited in former times by the ancient * *Morini*.) about sine of the clocke in the afternoone, after I had varnished the exterior parts of the ship with the excrementall ebullitions of my tumultuous stomach, as desiring to satiate the gormandizing paunches of the hungry Haddockes (according as I haue hieroglyphically expressed it in the front of my booke) with that wherewith I had superfluously stuffed my selfe at land, hauing made my rumbling belly their capacious aumbrie.

* Of whó Virgil speaketh thus, *Extremis hominum Morini.* *AENEI.* 8.

Presently after my arriual, I was brought with the rest of my company to the Deputy Gouvernor of the towne, whose name was *Monsieur de la Genet*: the principall Gouvernors name (whom we saw not) was *Monsieur de Vic*, who hath one wooden leg. The Deputy was a very 5 worthy and gallant Gentleman, and shewed himselfe very affable vnto vs. For he asked vs many questions, as about our King, and the newes of Ireland, &c. and very courteously intreated vs; and after this familiar parle dismissed vs to our lodging For it is the custome of the 10 towne, that whensoever any strangers arriue there, they are brought before the Deputy Gouvernor, to the end to be examined about the occasion of their comming thither, whither they trauell, and to haue their names inrolled before they goe to their lodging. I lay in Calais 15 Whitfun-eue and all Whitfun-day; where I obserued these particulars; A little on this side the towne, when I was on the Sea, I saw a thing which I much admired; the sands of Calais, which appeared so plain a great way off, that I thought they had not bene couered with any 20 water at all, but drie firme ground for men to walke on for recreation. The other sands on that part of the water that our ship sayled on, being not to be seene. These are such as we cal in Latine *Syrtes*, that is quicke sands. Sometimes at a low ebbe they are all vncouered with water, 25 infomuch that the people of the towne doe then walke vpon them as vpon firme land. But a certaine English man within these few years, was deceiued by those sands: for when he walked alone there, he was suddenly ouertaken and ouerwhelmed with the waters: for a monu- 30 ment whereof, there are erected two wooden pillars in the water a little from the hauen.

There are two Churches in this towne, to the greatest wherof I went on Whitfun-day, where I saw their Masse (but not with that superstitious geniculation, & eleuati- 35 on of hands at the lifting vp of their consecrated Wafer-cake,

cake, that the rest vsed) and many ceremonies that I neuer saw before. This amongst the rest: about the middle of their Masse there was an extreme crackling noise from a certaine hollow place in the vault of the middle of the Church. This is the same place, as I take it where they let vp and downe their Bels. After the noyse there was powred downe a great deale of water, immediatly after the water ensued a great multitude of Wafer-cakes, both white, redde and yellow: which ceremony was done to put them in minde of the clouen tongues, that appeared that day of Pentecost to the * Apostles in Hierusalem. Here I obserued a great prophanation of the Lords supper, committed by their irreligious ἀρτολατρεία, which in steed of Christ doth worship the God Maozim. Also I saw their mutilated Sacrament, whereof I much heard before. For I saw the Priest minister the Sacrament to the lay people vnder one kind only, namely that of bread, defrauding them of the wine, contrary to the holy institution of Christ and his Apostles, and the auncient practise of the Primitiue Church, which was euer continued from age to age, till the time of * Alexander the third of that name Pope, who about the time of the Emperour *Fridericus Barbarossa*, Anno 1170. began to deprivue the Laity of the other part of the Sacrament.

25 The high Priest being in very rich copes, went abroad in Procession round about the Church-yard, after one of their Masses was done (for that day many Masses were said in the Church) hauing a rich siluer Croffe carried before him, and accompanied with many that carried silke banners and flags, after a very Ethnicall and prophane pompe.

30 At the north side of the Quire I saw a faire monument of an English Lady, and this Epitaph cut in the stone vpon it.

35 *Corpus quiescit marmore, & excitandum tempore,
Vultum dei mens aspicit, formamq; splendidißimam*

* Acts 2.

Dan. 11. 38.

* Chroni. Ca-
tionis lib. 4. in
vita Henrici
Aucipis.

*Mater sepulta puluere, lotus puer baptisate,
 Vtrumq; gleba contegit, uterq; surget protinus.
 Partus dolore concidit, matris sinu somnum capit,
 Vtrumq; cælum possidet, cum Rex poli d'ucnerit.
 Mariæ Wentworth mortuæ Eques Wentworth parens est 5
 Dominus Præses Caleſiæ. Anno Christi millesimo,
 Adiunge quingentesimum quartumq; ac quinquagesimum,
 Habesq; vite terminum. Dies quo tanta femina discessit
 Is est ordine alter Septembris flebilis
 Defendus orbe lugubri. 10*

These were the words that were ingrauen vpon her
 Tombe, but so intricate and harsh, that euery Latinist
 cannot vnderstand them. At the west end of the Church
 there is a beautifull and faire table exceeding large, wher-
 in is painted Christ sitting on the Rain-bow, with the 15
 soules of the Saints, and the godly on the right hand of
 him, and the deuil on the left hand, with a gaping mouth,
 deuouring the soules of the wicked.

They haue a very strict order in this towne, that if any
 stranger of what Nation soeuer he be, shal be taken walk- 20
 ing by himself, either towards their Fortresse, which they
 call the Rice-banke, or about the greene of the towne, he
 shal be apprehended by some Souldiers, and carried to
 the Deputy Governour, and committed to safe custody til
 he hath paid some fee for his ransome. 25

They haue two very strong Forts belonging to this
 towne, whereof one is the Fortresse before named, called
 the Rice banke, which is situate in the middelt of the
 quicke sands hard by the Sea; insomuch that the Sea at
 euery flowing in of the tide, beateth violently on the 30
 wals with the waues thereof. It is a pretty way distant
 from the town, and had the denomination of Rice-banke
 vpon this occasion: About the yeare 1540. Calais being
 in the hands of the English, it happened that an English
 Sea-captaine being at Sea, tooke a Barke of Dunkerke 35
 laden with Rice: which when he had brought into Ca-
 lais

lais haüen, he acquainted the Gouvernor of the towne
 with it; who to reward him for his prize, tooke but halfe
 of this Barkes lading to himselfe, and bestowed the other
 halfe vpon the Sea-captaine, and granted him this fauour
 besides, that for the better vtterance of it, he should re-
 ceiuē the ordinary pay of the ordinary Souldiers; which
 garded a little Fort standing in the Sea before Calais ha-
 uen, and in stead of that money which was allowed them
 for their victuals, he should feed them with Rice, so long
 as his Barkes lading lasted: whereupon the said little Fort
 hath euer since beene called the Rice-banke, of the abun-
 dance of Rice, buttered and boiled in Pottage, which at
 that time was eaten in it. The other Fort is a Citadell,
 built on the firme land on the west side of the towne,
 which seemeth to be a very great building: but because
 it is inaccessible to strangers, I aduentured not to ap-
 proach neare vnto it to suruay the particulars, for feare of
 danger. This Citadell is alwayes fortified with a strong
 garison of Souldiers. The Marker-place is very spacious
 and faire, being so large both for bredth and length, that
 I neuer saw the like in all England: on one side whereof
 there is a goodly faire Towne house, built of stone worke
 of a great heighth.

Their land-gate which is built in the south part of the
 towne, leading to Boulogne is faire and new, being built
 all with bricke.

Before I make an end of my obseruations of Calais, I
 will relate one memorable history concerning the sur-
 prising of the towne by the Spaniards, and the recouery
 of it againe by the Frenchmen, which is this. *anno* 1596.
 the Archduke *Albert* hauing cast off his Cardinals hat,
 and being inuested Gouvernor of the low Countries for
 the King of Spaine, came from Brussels with an army of
 fiteene thousand footemen, and foure thousand horse-
 men, and caused a report to be scattered abroad that he
 would succour la Fere a towne of Picardie belonging to

the King of France, then held by the Spaniard, and besieged by the French; and hauing in the moneth of Aprill found meanes to put in some little succour into la Fere, secretly and cunningly turned head towardes Calais: *Monsieur de Rosne* Governour of Graueling, a towne of the Archdukes hard by Calais, vnderstanding that *Monsieur de Visdoffein* then Governour of Calais, carried himselfe but carelesly and remissely in his gouernement, and hauing gotten some secret intelligence with some of the inhabitants, promised the Archduke to make him Master of Calais before the French King should be able to succour it. So *Rosne* before any body knew his intent got into the country of Calefis, tooke the *Pont de Nicullet* a fort first built by the English men, and the Rice-banke, and so stopped the entrance of all succour that could come by Sea. The Archduke hauing notice of this, came with his armie, and beleaguere Calais of all sides, tooke the suburbs, and vpon the seauenteenth day of Aprill planted his Cannon against the towne, and played vpon it. The inhabitants being thus violently assaulted desire a parley, and some eight or nine dayes truce, till they might receiue the succour they expected from the King. The Archduke accorded them sixe dayes truce, vpon condition that they would yeeld him presently the town, and the artillery in it, and either themselues stay in the towne with their goods, or retire vnto the citadell: so they yeelded him the towne and their houses well furnished, and retired themselues pellmell vnto the citadell. The French King came to Boulogne with some forces, and sent some two hundred men to succour the citadell, but to little purpose. For the Governour and all the souldiers were so terrified with the Archdukes Cannon, that they were forced to yeeld the citadell to him. The foure and twentieth of Aprill, the Governour *Visdoffein* and eight hundred Gentlemen, Souldiers, and townsmen were slaine in the assault, and so the French had a great

great losse, and the Spaniards a large spoile. And thus the Archduke tooke it and held it til the peace at Veruins concluded the twelfth of Iune Anno 1598. at which treaty Calais and other places then in the hands of the Spaniards, were yeilded vp to the French, and hath so euer since continued. Thus much of Calais.

10 **I** Departed from Calais about eleauen of the clocke in the morning on Whitson-munday, and came to Boulogne in Picardie, which was sixteene miles distant from it, about seauen of the clocke in the afternoone. Betwixt
15 Calais and Boulogne I saw two Churches grievously demolished, which was done in the time of the ciuill warres, and two Monasteries extremely ruinated, whereof one was situate in a solitary place on the left hand by the side of a wood.

20 Boulogne is diuided into two parts, the higher and the lower: in the higher Boulogne there is a very strong and great Castle inuironed with exceeding deepe trenches and a strong wall, within the which there are many townsmens houses. For this higher part is so full of priuate houses, that though you would take this for a meere
25 Castle being farre from it, yet when you come into it you will finde it a populous towne, and well inhabited. Amongst the rest of their buildings I obserued a Monastery of Canon Monkes, which is right opposite to the gate as you enter the towne; whereof I saw two walking
30 together in long blacke vailés ouer their gownes that reached to their shoes. These were the first Monkes that euer I saw: in the lower towne which is about a hundred paces distant from the higher, are three faire streets: in one whereof there is a Colledge of Franciscan Friers,
35 called the Cordeliers. This lower Boulogne also is fortified with a strong wall, which was made by our English

glifh men, after they had conquered the fame; but whether in the time of *Edward* the third or *Henry* the eight I know not.

About a mile from the towne there is a very high and strong watch tower built vpon the toppe of an eminent 5 hill, which our English men doe commonly call the old man of Boulogne. This tower in a cleare day is eafily to be feene from Douer Castle: it is faid that *Iulius Caesar* was the first founder of this tower, which he erected to the end to fortifie that place for his fouldiers againft the 10 Gaules, and the bordering Brittaines whom at that time he oppugned.

I went from Boulogne about fixe of the clocke the next morning, being Tuesday the feauenteenth day of 15 May, and came to Montrel a towne of Picardie, which was fixteene miles beyond it, about foure of the clocke in the afternoone. Betwixt Boulogne and Montrel I ob- 20 ferued thefe things; a little beyond Boulogne there is a Gallowes, confifting of two goodly faire pillers of free- ftone, where there is no crosse beame as vpon our En- 25 glish gallowes, but that crosse beame is erected when any are hanged, and taken downe againe immediately after the execution. No offendours are hanged there, but only fellons. A little beyond that there is a place of exe- 30 cution made of timber, at the toppe whereof there is a wheele, whereon the bodies of murderers only are tormented and broken in peeces with certaine yron instru- 35 ments, wherewith they breake their armes firft, then their legs and thighes, and after their breast: If they are fauoured their breast is firft broken. That blow on their breast is called the blow of mercy, becaufe it doth quickly be- reauue them of their life. This torment of the wheele I finde in *Aristole* to haue bene vfed amongft the ancient Grecians alfo. Who in the feuenth booke of his Ethicks and third Chapter, vseth the word *ποχις*, which 35 fignifieth to be tortured with the wheele. Againe, a little beyond

beyond that place there is a little chappell made conduit-wise, wherein is erected the picture of Christ and the Virgin *Mary*; there I saw three women and a man praying to that picture. This was the first of those kinde of 5 chappells that euer I saw; but afterward in Sauoy, Piemont, and some places of Lombardy, I saw very great store of them.

About eight miles beyond Boulogne I saw a very ruinous Monastery, which belike was battered downe in the
10 ciuill warres. About two miles on this side Montrel there was a VVhitisuntide foole disguised like a foole, wearing a long coate, wherein there were many seuerall peeces of cloth of diuers colours, at the corners whereof there hanged the tailes of Squirrels: he bestowed a little
15 peece of plate, wherein was expressed the effigies of the Virgin *Mary*, vpon euery one that gaue him money; for he begged money of all trauellers for the benefite of the Parish Church.

Montrel is a strong walled towne, situate on a hill, ha
20 uing a very strong fortification on the toppe thereof, inuironed with a strong wall. There are two gates at the entrance of the towne, at each whereof there is a garde of souldiers that examined vs before we came into the towne. The principall Church of the towne is our Ladies Church. Our Hostesse of Montrel prayed the Vir
25 gin *Mary* to blesse me, because shee thought I was a Papist, but when shee vnderstood I was a Protestant, shee seemed to pittie me.

I departed from Montrel in a cart, according to the fa
30 shion of the country, which had three hoopes ouer it, that were couered with a sheet of course canuasse, about fixe of the clocke the next day in the morning, being VWedneseday, and the eighteenth day of May; and came to Abbeuile about eleauen of the clocke that morning,
35 betwixt Montrel and Abbeuile twenty miles. About ten miles on this side Abbeuile we entred into a goodly
forrest

Forrest called Veronne, which is reported to be fortie miles in compasse: at the entrance whereof a French man that was in our company, spake to vs to take our swords in our hands, because sometimes there are false knaues in many places of the Forrest that lurke vnder trees and shrubbes, and suddenly set vpon traouellers, and cut their throtes, except the true men are too strong for them. Also there are wilde Bores and wilde Harts in that Forrest; but we saw none of them. About five miles on this side Abbeuile there is a goodly Parke, intironed with a faire bricke wall, wherein there is Deere: a little on this side Abbeuile there is a stately gallowes of foure very high pillars of free-stone, which is ioyned together with two crosse beames of stone, whereon the offenders are hanged.

Abbeuile is a goodly faire Citie of Picardy, wherein are many beautifull buildings both publique and priuate. And many Monasteries of men and women: it is very well peopled: the wals are moated about in some places, especially about the new wall at the East end of the towne: that wall is very stately, being of an exceeding heighth, and goodly armes of the King, &c. made therein.

I went from Abbeuile about one of the clocke the same day, and came about eight of the clocke in the evening to a countrey village in Picardy called Picquigny, fourteene miles therehence distant. Most of the country betwixt these places is exceeding fertill, hauing as faire meadows, and fruitfull corne fields as I saw in all France. After I had trauelled about sixe of those fourteene miles, I ouertooke a certaine Frier, attired in white habites, whose name was *Carolus Winsier*: I vvalked vvith him as farre as Picquigny: he vvvas *Ordinis Præmonstratensis*, a young man of the age of two and twenty yeares, and a pretie Latinist: he went to Amiens to be fully confirmed in his Orders by the Bishop of Amiens. I found him a very

ry good fellow and sociable in his discourses; for he and I were so familiar, that we entred into many speeches of diuers matters, especially of Religion, wherein the chiefest matter that we handled was about the adoration of
5 Images.

I came to the goodly Citie of Amiens, which is the Metropolitan and capitall Citie of Picardy, about fixe of the clocke a Thursday morning, being fixe miles distant from Picquigny. I remained there all that day, and the
10 next day about two of the clocke in the afternoone I tooke my iourney there hence by Coach towards Paris.

About some two furlongs before I came to Amiens, I saw two very ancient and stately Abbayes demolished,
15 one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

My obseruations of Amiens.

20

Iulius Cæsar Scaliger hath written these verses vpon Amiens.

25

T*errori fuerat peregrinis Gallia turmis;*
Terrori Gallis Belgia sola fuit.
Germanus Belgas cum vincit, Belgica Belga
Cum tueor, Belgij Belgia sola fuit.

30

This Citie is called in Latin *Ambianum*, which name some say, was imposed vpon it by the Emperour *Gratian*, because it is compassed about with the riuer *Somma*; before it was called *Samorobrina*, and is said to haue been built by the Emperour *Antoninus Pius*, and his adopted sonne *Marcus Aurelius*. It is (as I said before) the Metro-
35 politan of Picardy; well walled and situate in a very fertile plaine: it is much greater then Abbeuile, and very

populous: **M**ay at the signe of the *Aue Maria*, where I read these two verses, written in golden letters vpon the Linterne of the doore, at the entring into the Inne This in Greeke, Τῆς φιλoxενίας μὴ ἐπιλανθάνεσθε, that is, Forget not your good entertainment: and this in Latine, *Hospitibus* 5
hictuta fides.

The Cathedrall Church of this Citie is dedicated to our Lady, being the very Queene of al the Churches in France, and the fairest that euer I saw till then. This Church was built by a certaine Bishop of this Citie, a- 10
bout foure hundred yeares since, whose monument is made in brasse at the west end of the Church, with certaine Latin inscriptions about it; but such is the strangesse of the character, that I could not vnderstand it.

There are in the body of this Church two very sumptuous rowes of faire pillars of free-stone, eight in a row, on each whereof there are hanged diuers most beautifull tables of pictures, very exquisitely drawn and richly gilt, which is indeede the principall thing that doth so beautifie and adorne this Church, and make it famous 20
about all the French Churches. Some of these pictures are of the king of France and his Queene *Mary de Medicces*, and *Monsieur Biron*, and many of the other French Nobility; many of Christ and the Virgin *Mary*, others of religious men and Saints, and some of certaine benefactors of that Church. Truly such is the beauty and re- 25
splendent grace of these pictures, that it will euen amaze a stranger that neuer saw the like; on some pillars two pictures being hanged, whereof many are of that largenesse, that they answer the full proportionable length of 30
a tall mans body.

Towards the vpper end of the body of the Church on the left hand as you enter from the west gate, there is a marueilous rich Pulpit, the richest that euer I saw till then, being curiously adorned with many stately pictures 35
and gilt images. I take it to be double gilt, and that o-
uer

uer head is answerable to the rest in sumptuousnes. There is a conuenient and pretty roome on the right hand of the walke, which doth inuiron the Quire, wherein is very neatly kept a certaine Tabernacle, made in the forme of a
 5 Turret, which is garnished with many pictures, and sumptuously gilt : this dooth the fraternity of the shoemakers carry in solemne procession euery *St. Stephens* day.

In the next roome vnto that in the same side of the
 10 walke is very cunningly made in brasse, a Globe or Spheare of the world, both heauen and earth, very costly gilt, wherein are represented the fixed starres and planets, and the twelue celestiall signes.

The outside of the west end of the Church, ouer the
 15 dore is most beautifully decked with exceeding abundance of Images, wherein many of the principall Histories of the Scripture, both of the olde and new Testament, are very liuely set forth. Also at the west end of the Church without the dore the statue of *St. Christo-*
 20 *pher* is most excellently pourtrayed in stone.

The principallest relique that is kept in this Church is the forepart of *St. Iohn Baptists* head, which is inclosed in a peece of gold that is beset with many precious
 25 stones. Againe, the same peece of gold is put into another rich Cabinet, made of crystall ; out of the which it is taken, whensoever it is shewed to any strangers or any other : it is neuer shewed but at fixe of the clocke in the morning, in a certaine little high Chappell, consecrated to that purpose. There are about three or foure paire of
 30 stairs, that leade to the same. From the time that the dore of this Chappell is opened, which is about fixe of the clocke in the morning there beginneth a Masse there, and continueth till seuen, and then it is shut : so that they which come after it is shut, cannot see it till the next day.
 35 It is the custome both of strangers and all others that see it (if they are of any ability) to lay downe some money, as

an offering in a little dish hard by the head, which is afterward distributed to the poore. Innumerable was the company of Cockle and Muskle shels & beads, and other religious reliques, which I saw hanged vp ouer the dore of this little Chappell. I was at the Nunnery of the Carmelite Nunnes, right opposite to the entry wherof there was a very goodly Altar; at whose sides there were very curious and rich hangings of white lawne, as I conceiued it, or some other very fine linnen most exquisitely wrought with needle-worke, and that by the Nunnes themselves, as it was reported. I saw only two Nunnes that kept the dore, but I could not be suffered to see the rest within the Nunnery, because forsooth they neuer see any man, for feare of inticements to vanity. Also I saw another Nunnery of Franciscan Nunnes, where there was another faire Altar; I came into their Church at the time of prayers in the afternoone, the Nunnes being then at their Vespers, in a higher loft or chappell, vnto the which I could not haue accessse. But I saw them at seruice sitting in two rowes opposite to each other. They wore white vailles about their heades, and black ouer the same which couered their whole body to their feete: one of these was a very beautifull woman.

There is now building in Amiens a very faire Nunne-ry for the same Carmelite Nunnes, which doe now liue in another Nunnery that is more obscure, and lesse delightfull for their contemplation. They remoue shortly from that wherein they now liue to that which is now building, because it is a more priuate and solitary place for their meditation, and the seruice of God. Vnto this new Nunnery there belongeth a faire garden full of fine spacious walkes, beset with sundry pleasant trees. I was at the Monastery of the Capucins, in whose Church there were two faire altars, with many pictures of Christ and Saint *Francis*. They haue a faire garden belonging to their Monastery, neare to which they haue a Cloister, wherein

wherein are hanged many religious pictures, emblemes, and postes tending to mortification.

At Saint *Germans* Church there is a wondrous rich altar, very abundantly decked with precious ornaments, especially a gilt Tabernacle. This is the fairest Altar by many degrees that I saw in all the City.

The towne house which is very neare to the gate as you come into the city from Pickeney is very faire, being three stories high, and built with bricke, hauing goodly armes in it.

The fairest cage of birds that I saw in al France, was at the signe of the *Aue Maria* in Amiens, the workmanship whereof was very curious with gilt wyers. In the same were foure Turtle Doues, and many gold Finches, with other birds which are such as our hempseede birds in England.

The first Pilgrime that euer I saw was in Amiens, a very simple fellow, who spake so bad Latin that a country Scholler in England should be whipped for speaking the like. He told me that he had liued two yeares at Compostella, a city and Vniuersity of Galicia in Spaine, where Saint *James* is much worshipped, wherehence he then came, and was vpon going to Rome. He had a long staffe in his hand with a nobbe in the middle, according to the fashion of those Pilgrims staffes, a chaine about his necke full of extraordinary great beades, and a box by his side, wherein was the picture of our Lady and Christ in her armes.

Now I will relate as memorable a history of the Spaniards surprising of this city, and the recovery of it againe by the Frenchmen, as I haue done before in my obseruations of Calais.

Anno 1597. Henry the fourth King of France hauing newly ended his Parliament assembled that yeare at Rouen, and consulting of putting in execution the lawes there made, and of raising a mighty army to chace the

Spaniards out of Picardie; heard newes of the surprize of Amiens, which hapned thus. *Hernand Teillo* Gouvernour of Dourlans a towne in the frontiers of Picardie, now belonging to the French King, but then held by the Spaniard, hauing intelligence by some French men that 5 were then fugitiues in Flanders, that the French King had brought into Amiens forty peeces of artillery, and a great quantity of powder, intending there to make a magazine of munition for the next Sommers wars, vnderstanding also that the citizens of Amiens were stout and 10 mutinous, and had refused a garrison of Switzers, which the French King would haue sent them; informed the Archduke of this, and vsed meanes to hold further intelligence with some of the most mutinous within the towne: in confidence whereof he framed this plot. Vp- 15 on the tenth of March he caused forty or fifty souldiers to be attired like peasants with fardels vpon their heads and shoulders; and pistols & daggers vnder their coates: and marches himsele vp to the towne with some five thousand footemen, and seauen hundred horsemen, and 20 lodges them ouernight in ambuscado neare to the town. The next morning early he sends these disguised souldiers to the gate of the towne, called *la porte de Montrescut*, who following a cart that was going in at the gate, one after an other, as soone as euer the cart vvas gotten 25 vnder the portcullice, one of the peasants vntied closely a sacke of vualnuttes, vvhich he carried, and let them all fall out; and vvhiles the *corps de garde*, vvhich kept the gate vvere scrambling to gather them vp; another of these disguised souldiers, cuts the haire of the hore, and 30 so vvith cart and horse barricadoed, and stopped the passage of the gate: and then the rest drew forth their vveapons, seised vpon the rest that guarded the gate, and made themselues masters of it. Then presently they gaue the Signall to *Hernand Teillo*, that lay vnder the 35 towne vvith his ambuscado: so he vvith al his men came by

by troupes vnto the towne, got vp to the market place,
 seised themselues of all the fortresses and Churches, of
 the Arsenal, and all the munition at noone day, vvhiles
 the people vvere at the sermon, and so made themselues
 5 masters of the towne, vvithout any manner of resistance.
 The French King presently resolued to beleaguer it a-
 gaine, caused great forces to be leuied out of France, yea
 and out of the most parts of Europe, and particularly
 foure thousand out of England, vvho did speciall seruice
 10 in the siege. He made the Marshall of *Biron*, Lieutenant
 generall of his army: and though the Archduke came
 vvith a great power to succour the besieged, yet the
 French Kings men continued the siege so resolutely, the
 Kings owne presence and the arriual of all the best com-
 15 manders of France so encouraged and strengthened them
 that they defeated diuers of the Archdukes forces; *Her-
 nand Teillo* vvvas slaine in defence of a fort the third of Sep-
 tember, vvhich much comforted them also. At last the
 King and his army charged the Archduke and his forces
 20 so close, that he forced them to retire: and so being reti-
 red seauen leagues from the towne, vpon the nineteenth
 of September, the towne yeelded vpon composition af-
 ter the siege of sixe moneths and some vvhat more, and
 the fiiue and twentieth of September, all the Spanish for-
 25 ces marched out of the towne, vvith bagge and baggage,
 colours displaid and drumme beaten, vvhich vvere in all
 about two thousand footemen, and fiiue hundred horse-
 men, a hundred and threescore carts laden vvith bagge,
 and some thousand vvomen of the towne. After they
 30 vvere gone forth, the King entred the towne vvith a
 thousand Gentlemen on horseback, and sung a *Te Deum*
 in the Cathedrall Church, and so hath euer since held the
 towne. Thus much of Amiens.

I Tooke my iourney from Amiens towards Paris in coach, the twentieth day of May being friday, about two of the clocke in the afternoone, and came that night by seauen of the clocke in the euening, to a village in the 5
country fourteene miles therehence called Bretueil. In that space I obserued only these two things, a village exceedingly ransacked and ruinated, by meanes of the ciuil warres. And about some few miles on this side Bretueil, certaine vineyardes which were the first that euer I saw. 10

I went from Bretueil on Saturday, being the one and twentieth of May, about siue of the clocke in the morning, and came about noone to a towne in the Prouince of Beauuoisis called Clermont, situate vpon the toppe of a hill, being fourteene miles from Bretueil. This Cler- 15
mont is a meane and ignoble place, hauing no memorable thing therein worthy the obseruation. Only I talked with a certaine Franciscan Frier there, borne in Ireland, who seemed to be a prety Schollar and a man of good parts. He was then trauelling to Abbeuile to 20
preach there. I obserued this in him, that he was as well able to discourse of al particular politique and state matters of England, as any man in our company: and hee spake passing good English. This also I obserued in Clermont, in the midst of a streete there was erected 25
a gibbet with the picture of a certaine fellow called *Anthony Pecl*, who was painted hanging on a gallowes, in the same picture. Vnder the which his offence was mentioned by way of a proclamation for apprehending of him. The reason why his picture was set forth in that manner, 30
was this: That as his picture was there hanged, should he also if he might be apprehended. This custome is obserued in many places of France.

In this towne is an old decayed Castle, belonging in auncient time to the Counts of Clermont, the first of 35
whom *Robert* was youngest sonne to Saint *Lewes* King
of

of France, and from whom *Henry* the 4. King of France and *Nauarre*, lately slaine by that butcherly *Ramilliacke*, was lineally descended.

I departed from *Clermont* about three of the clocke in the afternoone, and about sixe of the clocke came to a little towne hard by the ferry where we were transported into the Ile of France, called *Saint Liew*. This was twelue miles from *Clermont*: in this space I obserued no memorabile thing.

10 The next morning being *Trinity Sunday* about foure of the clocke, I was transported ouer a riuer called the *Oyse*, which doth part *Picardie* from the Ile of France. That day I dined at a Parish called *Saint Brixe*, which was twelue miles beyond *Saint Liew*. Betwixt *Saint*
 15 *Liew* and *Saint Brixe* I obserued these things. An exceeding rich and fertile country, full of corne, especially rie, meadows, pastures, wooddes, many sweete riners, a great multitude of goodly and sumptuous houses on both sides as we rod, most whereof were said to be the
 20 *Aduocates* of *Paris*. Also many goodly rowes of wallnutte trees, about three or foure miles after we were entered into the *Isle*, the fairest that euer I saw till then, about two hundred at the least in a row. About two miles on this side *Saint Brixe*, there is a most magnificent Pal
 25 lace built of faire white free stone with many lofty turrets on the toppe of a hill, in a beautifull parke. The place is called *Escouan*. This place belongeth to *Monsieur Montmeroncie* the high Constable of France, who hath seauenteene Townes and Parishes in the country
 30 belonging to it, which are very neare bordering about it.

I went from *S^t. Brixe* about one of the clocke in the afternoone, and came to *Paris*, which was eight miles therchence, about sixe of the clocke that day: the things
 35 that I obserued betwixt *S^t. Brixe* and *Paris* were these: seuen faire pillars of free stone erected by an equall di-

stance from each other, betwixt S^t. Denis and Paris. In each of these is erected the Image of S^t. Denis the Areopagite in stone, with his two companions *Rusticus* and *Eucherius*. This *S. Denis* was *S. Pauls* Disciple, and the first that preached the Gospell to the Gaules. There is a certaine speech of his written in some of the Ecclesiasticall authors, which is this: *Aut Deus nature patitur, aut mundi machina dissoluetur*. He spake that in Egypt whither he betooke himselfe for learning sake, when he saw that admirable eclipse of the Sunne, which was at the time of Christs passion, being mentioned in the sacred Euangelists. The reason why these pillars or crosses are erected to the honour of *S. Denis*, is, because they report (and indeed the legend of Saints, which was composed by *Iacob^o de Voragine* Bishop of Genua affirmeth it) that when he walked betwixt Paris (where he was beheaded for the Gospell sake) and a pretty towne foure miles from it, vvhich is now called by his name, he rested seuen times by the way with his head in his hand, before he came to the towne. A miracle too great to be true, though indeed I heard of the like example in Zurich the Metropolitan Citie of Swicerland, as I will hereafter mention in my obseruations of that Citie.

A little on this side Paris, euen at the towns end, there is the fayrest Gallowes that euer I saw, built vpon a little hillocke called Mount Falcon, which consisteth of fourteene faire pillars of free-stone: this gallowes vvas made in the time of the Guisian massacre, to hang the Admirall of France *Chatillion*, who vvas a Protestant, Anno Dom. 1572.

My obseruations of Paris.

Iulius Cesar Scaliger hath written this hexastichon in praise of Paris.

*Ramigena Princeps populosa Lutetia gentis
Exerit immersum clara sub astra caput.*

Hic

Hic ciuis numerum, ars precium, sapientia finem

Exuperant, superant thura precesq; Deos.

Audijt obstupuitq; hospes, factusq; viator

Videt, & haud oculis credidit ipse suis.

5

This Citie is exceeding great, being no lesse then ten miles in circuit, very populous, and full of very goodly buildings, both publique and priuate, whereof the greatest part are of faire white free-stone: wherewith it is naturally more plentifully furnished then any Citie of Christendome that euer I read or heard of. For the whole citie, together with the suburbes, is situate vpon a quarre of free stone, which doth extend it selfe to a great part of the territorie round about the citie; and ministrereth that inexhausted plenty of stone for their houses. It is round and inuironed with very auncient stone wals that were built by *Iulius Caesar* when he made his residence here in the midst of his French conquests; from whom some haue not doubted in former times to call it the citie of *Iulius*. In those wals it hath at this time fourteene faire gates. As for her name of Paris, she hath it (as some write) from *Paris* the eighteenth King of Gallia Celtica, whom some write to haue been lineally descended from *Iaphet*, one of the three sonnes of *Noah*, and to haue founded this citie: but the name of *Lutetia* it doth well brooke, *Conueniunt rebus nomina saepe suis*, being so called from the latin word *Lutum*, which signifieth durt, because many of the streetes are the durtiest, and so consequently the most stinking of all that euer I saw in any citie in my life. It is diuided into three parts, the Vniuersity, the Citie, and the Town by the noble riuer Sequana, commonly called *la riuere de Seine*, which springeth from a certaine hill of Burgundy called *Voga*, neare to the people of *Langres*, in Latin *Lingones*. The Vniuersity whereof I can speake very little, (for to my great grieffe I omitted to obserue those particulars in the same that it

35

behoued an obseruatiue traoueller, hauing seene but one of their principall Colledges, which was their famous Sorbona, that fruitfull nursery of Schoole-diuiues) was instituted in the yeare 796. by the good Emperor *Charles* the great, who vsed the helpe of our learned Countrey-man *Alcuinus* his Master, and the schollar of Venerable *Beda* in the erecting therof. But to returne againe to the noble Riuer Seine: There was building ouer it when I was in the Citie, a goodly Bridge of white free-stone, which was almost ended. Also there is another famous bridge in this Citie, which farre excelleth this before mentioned, hauing one of the fairest streetes of all the Citie, called our Ladies street, in French *la rue de nostre Dame* built vpon it. I haue heard that *Incundus* a certain Bishop of this citie; built this bridge; of whom I haue likewise heard this elegant distichon:

Incundus duplicem struxit tibi Sequana pontem,

Hunc tu iure potes dicere Pontificem.

He calls it *Duplicem*, because there was another bridge neare vnto that called the little bridge, built by the same man at the same time.

Besides there are three faire bridges more built vpon this riuer, whereof the one is called the bridge of exchange, where the Goldsmiths dwel, *S. Michaels* bridge, and the bridge of birdes, formerly called the millers bridge. The reason why it is called the bridge of birds, is, because all the signes belonging vnto shops on each side of the streete are signes of birds.

The Cathedrall Church is dedicated to our Lady, which is nothing so faire as our Lady Church of Amiens: for I could see no notable matter in it, sauing the statue of *S. Christopher* on the right hand at the coming in of the great gate, which indeed is very exquisitely done, all the rest being but ordinary, as I haue seene in other Churches. The street which is called *la rue de nostre Dame* (as I haue before written) that is, our Lady streete

is very faire, being of a great length, though not so broad as our Cheapefide in London: but in one thing it exceedeth any street in London; for such is the vniformity of almost al the houses of the same streete which stand vpon
 5 the bridge, that they are made alike both in proportion of workmanship and matter: so that they make the neatest shew of all the houses in Paris.

The *Via Iacobæa* is very full of booke-sellers that haue faire shoppes most plentifully furnished with bookes.

10 I was at the* Pallace where there is the exchange, that is a place where the Marchants doe meete at those times of the day, as our Marchants doe in London. But it is nothing comparable to the place of our Merchants meeting in London, being a plaine pitched walke *subdio*,
 15 that is vnder the open ayre. As for their Exchange where they sell many fine and curious things, there are two or three prety walks in it, but neither for length, nor for the rooffe, nor the exquisite workmanship is it any way to be compared with ours in London. In this Palace there are
 20 sundry faire buildings, wherof one is very spacious and broad, and of a great heighth, adorned with many goodly pillars of free-stone, wherin the Aduocats and ciuill Lawyers with many others doe walke; and it serueth the French men in that manner as our Westminster hall
 25 doth vs English men. A little within this hall there is an other goodly and beautifull roome, wherein the Iudges sit in iudgement: there doe the Aduocats and Ciuilians pleade, and discusse matters of controuersie. There I saw two graue auncient Iudges sit in iudgement in their scar-
 30 let gownes, accompanied at the bench with many other Ciuilians that were attired in blacke gownes, with certaine tippets and formalities that they weare vpon pleading dayes, as the badges of their profession. The rooffe of this roome is very rich, being sumptuously gilt and
 35 embossed with an exceeding multitude of great and long bosses hanging downward, which were likewise gilt.

*built by Philip the faire,
 Anno 1313.

I went the three and twentieth of May being Trinity Munday in the afternoone to the Kings Palace, which is called the *Loure*: this was first built by *Philip Augustus* King of Fraunce, about the yeare 1214. and being afterward ruined by time, was most beautifully repaired by *Henry* the second. Therein I obserued these particulars: A faire quadrangular Court, with goodly lodgings about it foure stories high, whose outside is exquisitely wrought with white free-stone, and decked with many stately pillars and beautifull Images made of the same stone. As we goe vp towards the hall there are three or foure paire of staires, whereof one paire is passing faire, consisting of very many greefes. The rooffe ouer these staires is exceeding beautifull, being made *ex fornicato seu concamerato opere*, vaulted with very sumptuous frettings or chamferings, wherein the formes of clusters of grapes and many other things are most excellently contriued. The great chamber is very long, broad and high, hauing a gilt rooffe and richly embossed: the next chamber within it, which is the Presence, is very faire, being adorned with a vvondrous sumptuous rooffe, which though it be made but of timber worke, yet it is exceeding richly gilt, and vvith that exquisite art, that a stranger vpon the first view thereof, would imagine it were either latten or beaten gold.

I was also in a chamber wherein *Queene Mary* doth often lie, where I saw a certaine kinde of raile which incompasseth the place where her bedde is wont to be, hauing little prety pillars richly gilt. After this I went into a place which for such a kinde of roome excelleth in my opinion, not only al those that are now in the world, but also all whatsoeuer that euer were since the creation thereof, euen a gallery, a perfect description whereof wil require a large volume. It is deuided into three parts, two sides at both the ends, and one very large and spacious walke. One of the sides when I was there, was almost

most ended, hauing in it many goodly pictures of some of the Kings and Queenes of France, made most exactly in wainscot, and drawn out very liuely in oyle workes vpon the same. The rooffe of most glittering and admirable beauty, wherein is much antique worke, with the picture of God and the Angels, the Sunne, the Moone, the Starres, the Planets, and other Celestiall signes. Yea so vnspeakeably faire it is, that a man can hardly comprehend it in his minde, that hath not first seene it with his

10 bodily eyes. The long gallery hath at the entrance thereof a goodly dore, garnished with foure very sumptuous marble pillers of a flesh colour, interlaced with some veines of white. It is in breadth about ten of my paces, and aboue fise hundred in length, which maketh at the

15 least halfe a mile. Also there are eight and forty stately partitions of white free stone on each side of this long gallery, each being about some twelue foote long, betwixt the which there are faire windowes: the walles of the gallery are about two yardes thicke at the least. The

20 gallery is couered with blew flatte like our Cornish tile. In the outside of one of the walles neare to the Riuer Seine, there are foure very stately pillers of white free stone, most curiously cut with sundry faire workes, that giue great ornament to the outward frontispice of the

25 worke. On the westside of the gallery there is a most beautifull garden deuided into eight seuerall knots. The long gallery when I was there was imperfect, for there was but halfe of the walke boarded, and the rooffe very rude, the windowes also and the partitions not a quarter

30 finished. For it is reported that the whole long gallery shall be made correspondent to the first side that is almost ended. At the end of the long gallery there were two hundred masons working on free stone euery day when I was there, to make an end of that side which must

35 answere the first side that is almost ended. Neare to which side there is a goodly Pallace called the Tuilleries,

where

where the Queene mother was wont to lie, and which was built by her selfe. This Pallace is called Tuilleries because heretofore they vsed to burne tile there before the Pallace was built. For this French word Tuillerie doth signifie in the French a place for burning of tile. 5

The sixe and twentieth day of May being Thursday and *Corpus Christi* day, I went to the foresaid Pallace which shall be ioyned to the Loure by that famous gallery when it is once ended.

This Palace of the Tuilleries is a most magnificent building, hauing in it many sumptuous roomes. The chamber of Presence is exceeding beautifull, whose rooffe is painted with many antique workes, the sides and endes of this chamber are curiously adorned with pictures made in oyleworke vpon wainscot, wherein amongst 15 many other things the nine Muses are excellently painted. One of the inner chambers hath an exceeding costly rooffe gilt, in which chamber there is a table made of so many feuerall colours of marble, and so finely inlayed with yuorie, (which kinde of worke is called in Latin *ce-rostratum*) that it is thought to be worth aboue fise hundred pound. The staires very faire, at the edge whereof there is a goodly raile of white stone supported with little turned pillers of brasse. The staires are winding hauing a stately rooffe with open spaces like windowes to 25 let in the aire. On the southside of the Pallace there is a faire walke leaded, but without any rooffe, where I saw a goodly peece of leate in the wall of a great length and breadth. But it was so hackled that it seemed to be much blemished. There is a most pleasant prospect from that walke ouer the railes into the Tuillerie garden, which is 30 the fairest garden for length of delectable walkes that euer I saw, but for variety of delicate fonts and springes, much inferior to the Kings garden at Fontaine Beleau. There are two walkes in this garden of an equall length, 35 each being 700. paces long, whereof one is so artificially

cially roofed ouer with timber worke, that the boughes
of the maple trees, wherewith the walke is on both sides
beset, doe reach vp to the toppe of the roofe, and couer
it cleane ouer. This roofed walke hath sixe faire arbours
5 advanced to a great heighth like turrets. Also there is a
long and spacious plot full of hearbes and knots trimly
kept by many persons. In this garden there are two founts
wherein are two auncient Images of great antiquity
made of stone. Also there is a faire pond made foure
10 square, and built all of stone together with the botto-
me, wherein there is not yet either fish or water, but shortly
it shall be replenished vvith both. There I saw great pre-
parations of conduits of lead, vvherein the vvater shal be
conueighed to that pond. At the end of this garden there
15 is an exceeding fine Eccho. For I heard a certaine French
man vvho sung very melodiously vvith curious quauers;
sing vvith such admirable art, that vpon the refounding
of the Eccho there seemed threé to found together.

Seing I haue now mentioned *Corpus Christi* day, I will
20 also make relation of those pompous ceremonies that
vvere publiquely solemnized that day in the streetes of
the city, according to their yearlie custome: this day the
French men call *Feste de Dieu*, that is, the feast of God.
And it vvvas first instituted by Pope *Urban* the fourth, by
25 the counsell of *Thomas Aquinas*, a little before the raig-
ne of the Emperour *Rodolphus Habsburgensis*.

About nine of the clock the same day in the morning,
I vvent to the Cathedrall Church vvwhich is dedicated to
our Lady (as I haue before vvritten) to the end to obserue
30 the strange ceremonies of that day, vvwhich for nouelty
sake, but not for any hartty deuotion (as the *νευδιστωρις*
God doth know) I vvvas contented to behold, as being
the first that euer I saw of that kinde, and I hartily vvish
they may be the last. No sooner did I enter into the
35 Church but a great company of Clergy men came forth
singing, and so continued all the time of the procession,
till

till they returned vnto the Church againe, some by couples, and some single. They vwalked partly in coapes, whereof some vvere exceeding rich, being (in my estimation) vworth at the least a hundred markes a peece; and partly in surplices. Also in the same traine there vvere 5 many couples of little singing choristers, many of them not aboue eight or nine yeares old, and few aboue a dozen, which prety innocent punies were so egregiously deformed by those that had authority ouer them, that they could not choosibut moue great commiseration in 10 any relenting spectator. For they had not a quarter so much haire left vpon their heads as they brought with them into the world, out of their mothers wombs, being so clean shaued away round about their whole heads that a man could perceiue no more then the very rootes. 15 A spectacle very pittifull (me thinks) to behold, though the Papists esteeme it holy. The last man of the whole traine was the Bishop of Paris, a proper and comly man as any I saw in all the city, of some fiue and thirty yeares old. He walked not *sub dio*, that is, vnder the open aire 20 as the rest did. But he had a rich cannopy carried ouer him, supported with many little pillers on both sides. This did the Priests carry: he himselfe was that day in his sumptuous Pontificalities, wearing religious ornaments of great price, like a second *Aaron*, with his Episcopall 25 staffe in his hand, bending round at the toppe, called by vs English men a Croisier, and his Miter on his head of cloth of siluer, with two long labels hanging downe behind his neck. As for the streets of Paris they were more sumptuously adorned that day then any other day of the 30 whole yeare, euery street of speciall note being on both sides thereof, from the pentices of their houses to the lower end of the wall hanged with rich cloth of arras, and the costliest tapistry that they could prouide. The shewes of our Lady street being so hyperbolical in pomp 35 that day, that it exceeded the rest by many degrees. And for

for the greater addition of ornament to this feast of God,
 they garnished many of their streets with as rich cup-
 boards of plate as euer I saw in all my life. For they ex-
 posed vpon their publique tables exceeding costly gob-
 5 lets, and what not tending to pompe, that is called by
 the name of plate. Vpon the middest of their tables stood
 their golden Crucifixes, with diuers other gorgeous I-
 mages. Likewise in many places of the city I obserued
 hard by those cupboards of plate, certayne artificiall
 10 rocks, most curiously contriued by the very quintessence
 of atte, with fine water spowting out of the cocks, mosse
 growing thereon, and little sandy stones proper vnto
 rockes, such as we call in Latin *tophi*: Wherefore the
 foresaid sacred company, perambulating about some of
 15 the principall streets of Paris, especially our Lady street,
 were entertained with most diuine honours. For wheras
 the Bishop carried the Sacrament, euen his consecrated
 wafer cake, betwixt the Images of two golden Angels,
 whentoeuer he passed by any company, all the specta-
 20 tors prostrated themselues most humbly vpon their
 knees, and eleuated their handes with all possible reue-
 rence and religious behauiour, attributing as much di-
 uine adoration to the little wafer cake, which they call
 the Sacrament of the Altar, as they could doe to Iesus
 25 Christ himselfe, if he were bodily present with them. If
 any Godly Protestât that hateth this superstition, should
 happen to be amongst them when they kneele, and for-
 beare to worship the Sacrament as they doe, perhaps he
 may be presently stabbed or other wise most shamefully
 30 abused, if there should be notice taken of him. After they
 had spent almost two houres in these pompous (I will
 not say theatricall) shewes, they returned againe to our
 Lady Church, where was performed very long and tedi-
 ous deuotion for the space of two houres, with much ex-
 35 cellent singing, and two or three solemne Masses, acted
 by the Bishops owne person. With his crimson veluer
 gloues

gloues and costly rings vpon his fingers, decked with most glittering gemmes. Moreouer, the same day after dinner I saw the like shew performed by the Clergy in the holy procession in the morning, *Queene Margarine* the Kings diuorced wife being carried by men in the open streets vnder a stately cannopy, and about foure of the clocke, they made a period of that solemnity, all the Priests returning with their Sacrament to our Lady Church, where they concluded that dayes ceremonies with their Vespers.

There are not Termes in Paris as in London, but one Terme only, that continueth the whole yeare, so that euery weeke in the yeare, sauing in the vintage time which is in September, the Ciuilians meete together at the Palace for the debating of matters of controuersie. But they doe not repaire to Paris for matters of iustice from all the parts of France, as in England we doe to London from al the remotest shires of our land, because it would be both an exceeding charge and trouble to the inhabitants of the country to be drawn to Paris, the head city of the land, seing some of the people dwell at the least foure or fise hundred miles from Paris. Therefore for the auoiding of this inconuenience, they keepe their Courts of Parliament in certaine principall cities, vnto the which all they that dwell in that Dominion, whereof the city is head, make their repaire for determining their suites of law: these cities are in number eight. Paris in the Isle of France: Tholosa in Languedoc: Rouen in Normandy: Burdeaux in Aquitaine: Aix in Prouince: Gratianopolis, alias Grenoble, in Dolphinie: Dijon in Burgundie: Rhenes in little Britaine.

I obserued in Paris great aboundance of mules, which are so highly esteemed amongst them, that the Iudges and Counsellors doe vsually ride on them with their foot clothes.

Also I noted that Gentlemen and great Personages

in Paris doe more ride with foote-clothes, euen foure to one then our English gentlemen doe.

They report in Paris that the thorny crowne where-
 with Christ was crowned on the Crosse is kept in the
 5 Palace, which vpon *Corpus Christi* day in the afternoone
 was publicly shewed, as some told me, but it was not
 my chance to see it. Truely I wonder to see the contra-
 rieties amongst the Papists, and most ridiculous vanities
 concerning their reliques, but especially about this of
 10 Christs thorny crowne. For vvhetheras I was after that at
 the city of Vicenza in Italy, it vvas told me, that in the
 Monastery of the Dominican Fryers of that citie, this
 crown was kept, which St. *Lewes* King of France bestow-
 ed vpon his brother *Bartholomew* Bishop of Vicenza, and
 15 before one of the Dominican Family: wherefore I went
 to the Dominican Monastery, and made suit to see it, but
 I had the repulse; for they told me that it was kept vnder
 three or foure lockes, and neuer shewed to any, by any
 fauour whatsoeuer, but only vpon *Corpus Christi* day. If
 20 then this crowne of Paris, whereof they so much bragge
 be true, that of Vincenza is false: if that of Vincenza be
 true, this of Paris is false. Lo the truth and certainty of
 Papisticall reliques. I lay at the house of a certain French
 Protestant in the suburbes of St. Germans, who in the ci-
 25 uill warres fought against the Papists, and was most grie-
 uously wounded, who shewed me his wounds. His name
 was *Monsieur de la Roy*.

I enjoyed one thing in Paris, which I most desired a-
 boue all other things, and oftentimes wished for before
 30 I saw the citie, euen the sight and company of that rare
 ornament of learning *Isaac Casaubonus*, vvhith vvhom I
 had much familiar conuersation at his house, neare vnto
 St. Germans gate within the citie. I found him very af-
 fable and courteous, and learned in his discourses, and by
 35 so much the more vvhilling to giue me entertainment, by
 how much the more I made relation to him of his lear-

ned vworkes, vwhereof some I haue read. For many excellent bookes hath this man (who is, the very glory of the French Protestants) set forth, to the great benefite and vtility of the Common-weale of learning: as all the vworkes of *Aristotle* Greeke and Latin, though indeed the 5
 Latin translation of other men: annotations vpon *Strabo*, *Diogenes Laertius*, *Suetonius*, *Plinies* Epistles, *Theocritus* and *Persius*: *Athenaus* illustrated with a learned Commentary: *Theophrasti characteres*: *Polybius* translated: a learned Discourse *de Satira Romana & Græca*: *Apuleij Apologia*: *Gregorij Nysseni Epistola de euntibus Hierosolymam*: 10
Inscriptio antiqua: *Historia Augusta*; with which excellent fruits of his rare learning he hath purchased himselfe great fame in most places of the Christian world. Surely I beleeuue he is a man as famous in France for his 15
 admirable knowledge in the polite learning and liberall sciences, as euer was *Guilielmus Budeus* in his time. Lately hath this peerelesse man made a happy transmigration out of France into our renowned Island of great Britaine, to the great ioy of the learned men of our Nation, 20
 whom he doth exceedingly illuminate with the radiant beames of his most elegant learning; my selfe hauing had the happinesse to enioy his desiderable commerce once since his arriual here. Two most memorable notes I deriued from him, which I shal not this long time com- 25
 mit to obliuion: whereof the one was, that it was great pittie there is not found some learned man in England that would write the life and death of *Queene Elizabeth* in some excellent stile, that might propagate the memory of so famous, religious, and learned a *Queene* 30
 to posterity, as a liuely patterne for other Christian Princes, if not to imitate, at the least to admire. Certainly it is greatly to be wished that some notable man of profound learning (with whom our Kingdome is as plentifully furnished, in my opinion, as any nation of al Christi- 35
 stendome) would vndertake this so laudable a taske, where-

wherewith he might immortalize and consecrate to e-
 ternity the rare gifts of that incomparable Queene, most
 deseruedly called the Phoenix of her sex: a worke that
 would be very acceptable (being exquisitely handled) not
 5 onely to the learned men of our owne Nation, but also
 to all forraine Countries that embrace the reformed re-
 ligion. I would to God that these few lines wherein I
 haue made relation of that learned mans speeches, may
 minister occasion to some singular scholler to take in
 10 hand this worthy enterprife. The other was, that I
 might see the next morning (if I would be abroad in the
 streetes) a cerraine prophane and superstitious ceremo-
 ny of the Papists, which might be very fitly compared
 to a ceremony of the Pagans in Greece, called *πασοπία*,
 15 which signified the carrying of a bedde. For euen as they
 carried a bedde abroad in solemne procession vpon cer-
 taine dayes, with the Images of some of their gods vpon
 it: so may you to morrow morning being *Corpus Christi*
 day (sayd he) see in the streets of this City a bedde carri-
 20 ed after a very Ethnicall manner, or rather a Cannopy
 in the forme of a bedde, vnder the which the Bishop of
 the city with certaine Priests that carry the Sacrament
 doe walke; which indeed I saw performed with a great
 company of strange ceremonies, as I haue before
 25 written.

In the Church of St. Germans Abbey, which is in the
 Suburbes of the City, I saw a gray Frier shrift a faire
 Gentlewoman, which I therefore mention because it
 was the first shrifting that euer I saw. Thus much of
 30 Paris.

I Went to S. Denis, which is foure miles from Paris
 35 the foure and twentieth of May, being Tuesday, after
 dinner, where I saw many remarkable and memorable
 things.

things. I passed through a Cloyster before I came into the Church. These are the particulars that I saw : in a certaine loft or higher roome of the Church I saw the images of many of the French Kings, set in certain vvoden cupbords, vvhereof some were made onely to the 5 middle vvith their Crownes on their heads. But the Image of the present King is made at length with his Parliament roabes, his govne lined vvith ermins, and his crowne on his head. There also I savv the crowne wherewith the Kings of France are crowned, and another wherewith the Queenes are crowned, being very 10 rich and beset with many pretious stones of exceeding worth : the gowne faced with ermins, which they wear vpon the day of their inauguration : their bootes which they wear then also, being of watchet Veluet ; wherein 15 many Flower de-luces are curiously wrought : their spurres of beaten gold ; a sword of King *Salomons*, whose handle was massie golde : his drinking cuppe made of a rich kinde of stone : a rich drinking cup of *Iohn* of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster : two Crucifixes of inestimable 20 worth, beset with wonderfull variety of pretious stones as Carbuncles, Rubies, Diamonds, &c. two Scepters of massie gold that the King and Queene do carrie in their handes at their coronation : a representation of our Lady Church in Paris, made of siluer, being a monument of 25 exceeding value ; for it containeth the riches of our Lady Church, as gold and jewels, &c. All these things I saw in that roome. When I went out of that loft, I descended a paire of staires, and came into the Quire, where very neare to the high Altar, I saw the Sepulchres and monu- 30 ments of the auncient Kings and Queenes of France, made in Alabaster. Amongst the rest, the monument of *Carolus Caluus* King of France, and after vvard Emperour, who bestowed on that Church one of the nayles wherewith Christ was crucified, as they affirme : that nayle I 35 saw set in a faire peece of siluer plate double gilt, at the

top whereof there was a siluer Theca or Sheath, which contained the nayle. This *Carolus* liued about the yeare 841. and died in Mantua, as I will hereafter declare in my obseruations of that Citie. A most inestimable rich
 5 crosse, very gorgeously adorned with wondrous abundance of pretious stones of diuers sorts, which King *Dagobert*, who was the founder of that Church bestowed vpon it: a Font of baptisme, made of porphyrie stone which was also bestowed on that Church by the said
 10 King, who after hee had conquered Poitiers brought it therehence to this Church. The same *Dagoberts* monument I saw there, and vnder his Effigies this Epitaph is written:

15 *F*ingitur hac specie bonitatis odore refertus
 Istius Ecclesie fundator Rex Dagobertus
 Iustitia cultor, cunctis largus dator aris:
 Affuit & secleris ferus ac promptissimus ultor.
 Armipotens bellator erat, velutiq; procella
 Hostes confregit, populosq; per arma subegit.

20 Also the monument of *Carolus Martellus* the grandfather of *Carolus Magnus*. He was a very renowned and famous man in his time, Duke of Brabant, and stiled in Latin by the title of *Maior domus*, that is, the prefect of the Kings house: a very eminent title of dignitie vsed in
 2 those dayes in the French Court, which whosoever enioyed (as did this *Martellus* for the space of six and twenty yeares) was esteemed the principall man of all France next to the King. This man is much ennobled by many classically Historiographers for his worthy exploits, especially for that most glorious victory that he got of *A-*
 30 *bidiramus* king of the Saracins, whom he slew neare the citie of Tours in France, together with his whole armie that contained three hundred and seuentie five thousand men; but of his owne side he lost but one thousand and five hundred persons. The Epitaph written vpon his Tombe is this:

Ille Brabantinus Dux primus in orbe triumphans,
 Malleus in mundo specialis Christicolarum,
 Dux Dominusq; Ducum, Regum quoq; Rex fore spernit,
 Non vult regnare, sed Regibus imperat ipse.

Besides the Tombe of *Carolus*, which was the eldest of *Carolus Magnus* three sonnns, by his second wife *Hildegardis*, daughter of the famous *Godfrey* Duke of *Almannie*. This *Carolus* was by his father made king of *Germany*: an *Vnicornes* horne valued at one hundred thousand crownes, being about three yardes high, euen so high 10 that I could hardly reach to the top of it: the monument of the late *Queene* mother *Katharine de Medicis*, exceeding richly made of *Alabaster* with her statue, and her husbands vpon it *Henry* the second. This Tombe is valued at twenty thousand crownes, at two corners wher- 15 of there are two very sumptuous Images that represent *Virgins* made of a rich kinde of mettall: each of those Images cost two thousand crownes. About the Tombe are many rich marble pillars, whose base is made of marble also: an exceeding rich shrine, wherein the body of 20 *St. Denis* the *Deus Tutelaris*, or Patron of *Fraunce* was intombed, with his two companions *Rusticus* and *Eucherius*. Vpon that shrine I saw *St. Denis* his head inclosed in a wonderfull rich helmet, beset with exceeding abundance of pretious stones: but the skull it selfe I saw not 25 plainly, only the forepart of it I beheld through a pretty crystall glasse by the light of a waxen candle. Moreouer amongst many other monuments I saw the monument of the *Cardinall* of *Bourbon*, and his statue very curiously made ouer it in *Cardinals* habites with his armes and 30 scutchin. Thus much of *St. Denis* Abbay.

Peter *Molinus* a most famous and learned Protestant preacheth vsually euery second Sunday at a place 35 called *Charenton*, about foure miles from *Paris*, where he

hath a very great Audience, sometimes at the least five thousand people. There preach also two other very learned men, *Monsieur Durand*, and *Monsieur de Montigny*.

5 The eight and twentieth day of May being Saturday, I rode in post from Paris about one of the clocke in the afternoone to the kings stately Palace of Fountaine Be-leau, which is eight and twenty miles from Paris, and came thither about eight of the clocke in the morning: the king kept his Court here at that time.

10 A little after I was past the last stage sauing one, where I tooke post-horse towards Fountaine Be-leau, there happened this chance: My horse began to be so tiry, that he would not stirre one foote out of the way, though I did euen excarnificate his sides with my osten spurring of
15 him, except he vvere grievously whipped: whereupon a Gentleman of my company, one Master *I. H.* tooke great paines with him to lash him: at last when he saw he was so dul that he could hardly make him go with whipping, he drew out his Rapier and ranne him into his buttocke
20 neare to his fundament, about a foote deepe very neare.

The guide perceiued not this before he came to the next stage, neither there, before we vvere going away. My friend lingred with me somewhat behinde our company, and in a certain poole very diligently washed the horses
25 wound with his bare handes; thinking thereby to haue stopped his bleeding; but he lost his labour, as much as he did that washed the *Æthiopian*: for the blood ranne out a fresh notwithstanding all his laborious washing.

Now vwhen the guide perceiued it, he grew so extreme
30 cholericke, that he threatned *M^r. I. H.* he would goe to Fountaine Be-leau, and complaine to the Postmaster against him, except he would giue him satisfaction; so that he posted very fast for a mile or two towards the court. In the end *M^r. I. H.* being much perplexed, and finding
35 that there was no remedy but that he must needes grow to some composition with him, vnlesse he would su-

stain some great disgrace, gaue him sixe French crownes to stop his mouth.

This Palace hath his name from the faire springs and fountaines, wherewith it is most abundantly watered, that I neuer saw so sweete a place before; neither doe I⁵ thinke that all Christendome can yeeld the like for abundance of pleasant springs.

About some three or foure miles before I came to Fontaine Belean, I passed through part of that Forrest, which is called Fontaine Belean Forrest, which is very¹⁰ great and memorable for exceeding abundance of great massy stones in it, whereof many millions are so great that twenty carts, each being drawen with ten Oxen, are not able to moue one of them out of their place. The¹⁵ plenty of them is so great both in the Forrest and neare vnto it, that many hills and dales are exceeding full of them, in so much that a man being a farre off from the hills and other places whereon they grow, would thinke they were some great city or towne. Also in the same Forrest are many wild Bores and wild Stagges.²⁰

My obseruations of Fontaine Belean.

THis Pallace is more pleasantly situate then any that²⁵ euer I saw, euen in a valley neare to the Forrest on both sides. A little way off there are those rocky hills whereof I haue already spoken. There are three or foure goodly courts fairely paved with stone belonging to it.³⁰ In the first there is an exquisite pourtraiture of a great horse made of white stone with a pretie couering ouer it, contriued with blew slatte. The second is farre fairer, wherein there is a gallery *sub dio*, railed with yron railles that are supported with many little yron pillers. In the³⁵ third which leadeth to the fonts and walkes are two Sphinges

Sphinges very curiously carued in brasse, and two Images likewise of Sauage men carued in brasse that are set in a hollow place of the wall neare to those Sphinges. The Poets write that there was a monster neare the city
 5 of Thebes in Bœotia, in the time of King *Oedipus*, which had the face of a maide, the body of a dogge, the wings of a bird, the nailes of a Lyon, and the taile of a Dragon, which was called *Sphinx*; according to which forme these Sphinges were made. In this Court there is a most
 10 sweet spring or fountaine, in the midst whereof there is an artificiall rocke very excellently contriued, out of the which at foure sides there doth spout water incessantly through foure little scollop shels, and from a little spout at the toppe of the rocke. There are also some pretty
 15 distance from the corners of the rocke foure Dolphins heads made of brasse, that doe alwaies spout out water as the other. Hard by this font there is a pond of very goodly great Carpes, whereof there is wonderfull plenty. The whole pond is very great, but that part of it
 20 which is deriued towards this font is but little, being inuironed with a faire raile and little pillers of free stone. In one of the gardens there is another stately font, in whose middle there is another excellent artificiall rocke with a representation of mosse, and many such other things as
 25 pertaine to a naturall rocke. At the toppe of it there is represented in brasse the Image of *Romulus* very largely made, lying sidelong & leaning vpon one of his elbowes. Vnder one of his legs is carued the shee Wolfe, with
 30 *Romulus* and *Remus* very little, like sucklings, sucking at her teats. Also at the foure sides of this rocke there are foure Swannes made in brasse, which doe continually spout out water, and at the foure corners of the font there are foure curious scollop shels, made very largely, whereon the water doth continually flow. This font also is in-
 35 uironed with a faire inclosure of white stone. Also the statue of *Herfilia Romulus* his wife is made in brasse, and
 lyeth

lyeth a pretty way from that fountaine vnder a part of the wall of one of the galleries. The knots of the garden are very well kept, but neither for the curiosity of the workmanship, nor for the matter whereof it is made, may it compare with many of our English gardens. For most of the borders of each knot is made of Box, cut very low, and kept in very good order. The walkes about the gardens are many, whereof some are very long and of a convenient breadth, being fairely sanded, and kept very cleane. One amongst the rest is inclosed with two very lofty hedges, most exquisitely made of filbird trees and fine fruits, and many curious arbours are made therein. By most of these walkes there runne very pleasant riuers full of sundry delicate fishes. The principall spring of all which is called Fountaine Beleau, which feedeth all the other springs and riuers, and wherehence the Kings Palace hath his denomination, is but little, yet very faire. For *Henry* the fourth who was King when I was there, hath lately inclosed it round about with a faire pauier of white stone, and pauered the bottome thereof whereon the water runneth, and hath made fine seats of free stone about it, and at the west end thereof hath aduanced a goodly worke of the foresaid white free stone, made in the forme of a wall, wherein are displayed his armes.

Two things very worthy the obseruation I saw in two of the walkes, euen two beech trees, who were very admirable to behold, not so much for the height: for I haue seene higher in England; but for their greatnesse. For three men are hardly able to compasse one of them with their armes stretched forth at length. Neare vnto a little stable of the Kings horses, which was about the end of the walkes, I was let in at a dore to a faire greene garden, where I saw pheasants of diuers sorts, vnto which there doth repaire at some seasons such a multitude of wild pheasants from the Forrest, and wooddes, and groues thereabout, that it is thought there are not so few as a thousand

thousand of them. There I saw two or three birds that I
 neuer saw before, yet I haue much read of admirable
 things of them in *Alianus* the polyhistor, and other hi-
 storians, euen Storckes, which doe much haunt many ci-
 5 ties and townes of the Netherlands, especially in the som-
 mer. For in Flushing a towne of Zeland I saw some of
 them: Those men esteeming themselues happy in whose
 houses they harbour, and those most unhappy whom
 they forsake. These birds are white, and haue long legs
 10 and exceeding long beakes: being destitute of tongues
 as some write. We shall reade that they were so much
 honoured in former times amongst the auncient Thessa-
 lians, by reason that they destroyed the Serpents of the
 country, that it was esteemed a very capitall offence for
 15 any man to kill one of them: The like punishment be-
 ing inflicted vpon him that killeth a Storcke, that was vp-
 on a murderer. It is written of them that when the old
 one is become so old that it is not able to helpe it selfe,
 the young one purueyeth foode for it, and sometimes
 20 carryeth it about on his backe; and if it seeth it so desti-
 tute of meate, that it knoweth not where to get any su-
 stenance, it casteth out that which it hath eaten the day
 before, to the end to feede his damme. This-bird is cal-
 led in Greeke $\pi\epsilon\lambda\alpha\rho\sigma$, wherehence commeth the Greeke
 25 word $\alpha\upsilon\tau\iota\sigma\epsilon\lambda\alpha\rho\sigma\epsilon\upsilon\upsilon$, which signifieth to imitate the Storcke
 in cherishing our parents. Surely it is a notable exam-
 ple for children to follow in helping and comforting
 their decrepit parents, when they are not able to helpe
 themselues. Besides I saw there three Ostriches, called
 30 in Latin *Struthiocameli*, which are such birds that (as Hi-
 storians doe write of them) will eate yron, as a key or a
 horse shoe; one male and two female. Their neckes are
 much longer then Cranes, and pilled, hauing none or li-
 tle feathers about them. They aduance themselues much
 35 higher then the tallest man that euer I saw. Also their
 feete and legs which are wonderfull long, are pilled and
 bare

bare : and their thighes together with their hinder parts are not only bare, but also seeme very raw and redde, as if they had taken some hurt, but indeede they are naturally so. Their heads are couered all with small stubbed feathers : their eies great and black : their beakes short and sharp : their feete clouen not vnlike to a hoofe, and their nailes formed in that manner, that I haue read they will take vp stones with them, and throw at their enimies that pursue them, and sometimes hurt them. The feathers of their wings and tailles, but especially of their tailles are very soft and fine. In respect whereof they are much vsed in the fannes of Gentlewomen. The Authors doe write that it is a very foolish bird : for whereas hee doth sometimes hide his necke behind a bush, he thinks that no body sees him, though indeede he be seene of every one. Also he is said to be so forgetfull that as soone as he hath laid his egges, he hath cleane forgotten them till his young ones are hatched.

I saw two stables of the Kings horses, where in there are only hunting horses, in both as I take it about forty; they were fine and faire geldings and nagges, but neither for finenesse of shape comparable to our Kings hunting horses, nor as I take it for swiftnesse. A little without one of the gates of the Pallace, there stood some of the Kings garde orderly disposed and settled in their ranks with their muskets ready charged and set on their restes, who doe the like alwaies day and night. Many of their muskets were very faire, being inlayed with abundance of yuorie and bone. Seing I haue now mentioned the garde, I will make some large relation thereof according as I informed my selfe partly at the French Court, and partly by some conference that I haue had since my arriuell in England, with my worthy and learned friend *M. Laurence Whitaker.*

The French guard consisteth partly of French, partly of Scots, and partly of Switzers. Of the French Garde there

there are three ranks : The first is the Regiment of the Gard, which consisteth of sixteene hundred foote, Musketeers, Harquebushers and Pikemen, which waite alwayes by turns, two hundred at a time before the Loure Gate in Paris, or before the Kings house wheresoever he lyeth. The second bee the Archers, which are vnder the Captaine of the Gate, and waite in the very Gate, whereof there be about fiftie. The third sort bee the Gard of the body, whereof there are foure hundred, but one hundred of them be Scots. These are Archers and Harquebushers on horsebacke: Of the Switzers, there is a Regiment of fise hundred, which waite before the Gate by turnes with the French Regiment, and one hundred more who carie onely Halberts and wear swords, who waite in the Hall of the Kings house wheresoever he lyeth. The Archers of the Garde of the body wear long-skirted halfe-sleeued Coates made of white Cloth, but their skirts mingled with Red and Greene, and the bodies of the Coates trimmed before and behind with Mayles of plaine Siluer, but not so thicke as the rich Coates of the English Garde. The Switzers wear no Coates, but doublets and hose of panes, intermingled with Red and Yellow, and some with Blew, trimmed with long Puffes of Yellow and Blewe Sarcenet rising vp betwixt the Panes, besides Codpieces of the like colours, which Codpiece because it is by that merrie French vvriter *Rablais* stiled the first and principall piece of Armour, the Switzers do wear it as a significāt Symbole of the assured seruice they are to doe to the French King in his Warres, and of the maine burden of the most laborious employments vvchich lye vpon them in time of Peace, as old furesbyes to serue for all turnes. But the originall of their vvearing of Codpieces and partie-coloured clothes grevv from this; it is not found that they vvore any till Anno 1476. at vvhat time the Switzers tooke their reuenge vpon *Charles Duke of Burgundie,*

Burgundie, for taking from them a Towne called Gran-
 son vvithin the Canton of Berne, vvhom after they had
 defeated, and shamefully put to flight, together vvith all
 his forces; they found there great spoyles that the Duke
 left behind, to the yalevv of three Millions, as it was said. 5
 But the Switzers being ignorant of the yalevv of the ri-
 chest things, tore in pieces the most sumptuous Pavili-
 ons in the vvorld, to make themselves coates and bree-
 ches; some of them sold Siluer dishes as cheape as Pew-
 ter, for two pence halfe-pennie a piece, and a great 10
 Pearle hanging in a Jewell of the Dukes for twelue
 pence, in memorie of vvich insipid simplicitie, Lewes
 the eleuenth King of France; vvho the next yeare after
 entertained them into his Pension; caused them to be
 vncased of their rich Clothes made of the Duke of Bur- 15
 gundies Pavilions, and ordained that they should euer
 after vveare Suites and Codpieces of those varyegated
 colours of Red and Yellovv. I obserued that all these
 Svitzers doe vveare Veluet Cappes vvith Feathers in
 them, and I noted many of them to be very clusterfisted 20
 lubbers. As for their attire, it is made so phantastically,
 that a nouice newly come to the Court, who neuer saw
 any of them before, would halfe imagine, if hee should
 see one of them alone vvithout his vveapon, hee vvere
 the Kings foole. I could see but few roomes of the Pa- 25
 lace, because most of the Scots that waited the Sunday
 morning when I was there, hapned to dine at a marriage
 of their country woman in the towne, so that I could
 see them no more all that day, otherwise they promi-
 sed to haue procured me the sight of most of the princi- 30
 pall roomes. Only I saw some few roomes wherein the
 Scottish garde doth vse to waite, and the chamber of
 Presence being a very beautifull roome, at one end wher-
 of there was an Altar and the picture of Christ, &c. with
 many other ornaments for the celebration of the Masse: 35
 and at the other end the fairest chimney that euer I saw,
 being

being made of perfect alabaster, the glory whereof ap-
 peareth especially in the workmanship betwixt the cla-
 uie of the chimney, and the roose of the chamber, wher-
 in the last King, *Henry* the fourth, is excellently pour-
 5 trayed on a goodly horse, with an honourable Elogium
 of his vertues, and his happy consummation of the ciuil
 warres, written in golden letters in Latin, aboue his
 pourtraiture. At the corners of the toppe are most line-
 ly expressed two goodly Lyons, with many other curi-
 10 ous deuices that doe maruailously beautifie the worke.
 This chimney cost the King fourescore thousand French
 crownes, which amount to foure and twenty thou-
 sand pound starling, as a certaine Irish Gentleman which
 was then in the Presence, told me. Before I went out of
 15 the chamber of Presence the Priest beganne Masse, being
 attired in a very rich Cope. Many of the great Noble
 men and Gentlemen of the Court repaired to the Masse.
 Amongst the rest there was one great personage *Mon-*
sieur le Grand, chiefe Gentleman of the Kings chamber
 20 next to the Duke of Bouillon, Master of the horse, and
 one of the Knights of *St. Esprit*, that is, of the holy
 Ghost. The ensigne of which knighthood he wore in
 his cloake, which was a Crosse of siluer richly wrought
 therein. In the middest whereof was expressed the effi-
 25 gies of a Doue, whereby is represented the holy Ghost.
 The Irish Gentleman told me his yearly reuenues were
 two hundred thousand French crownes, which do make
 threescore thousand pound starling. As for this order
 of knighthood, it was instituted *Anno* 1578. by *Henry*
 30 the third of that name, King of France and Poland; and
 the reason why he intituled it the order of *St. Esprit*, was,
 for that vpon the feast of Pentecost, which we common-
 ly call Whitsunday, the Noblemen of Poland created
 him King of their country. These Knights of the holy
 35 Ghost, together with the knights of *St. Michael*, are pro-
 per only to France, as the Knights of the *Toizon D'or*,

that is, the golden Fleece, together with the knights of
 St. *Iago* otherwise called St. *James*, are to Spaine; those
 of the Annunciation to Sauoy; St. *Stephano* to Florence,
 and St. *Georges* knights to England. The Dolphin was
 expected at the Masse, but I went downe before he came 5
 vp, and met him accompanied with diuers Noblemen of
 the Court, comming forth of one of the gardens, who
 ascended directly to the chamber of Presence to heare
 Masse. He was about seuen yeares old when I was at
 the Court. His face full and fat-cheeked, his haire black, 10
 his looke vigorous and couragious, which argues a bold
 and liuely spirit. His speech quick, so that his wordes
 seeme to flow from him with a voluble grace. His dou-
 blet and hose were red Sattin, laced with gold lace. The
 Title of Dolphin was purchased to the eldest Sonne of 15
 the king of France by *Philip* of *Valoys*, who beganne his
 raigne in France Anno 1328. *Imbert* or *Hubert* the last
 Count of the Prouince of Dolphinie and Viennois, who
 was called the Dolphin of Viennois, being vexed with
 the vnfortunate and vntimely death of his only sonne, 20
 resolued to cloister vp himselfe in a Conuent of Iacobin
 Friers, & to sell his Signiory to the Pope, who was then
Iohn the two and twentieth, for a very smal price, which
 Signiory was then newly created a County, being for-
 merly a part of the kingdome of Burgundy. But the No- 25
 bility of his country perswaded him rather to sell his e-
 state to the French king, so he sold it to *Philip* of *Valoys*,
 vpon cōdition that the eldest sonne of the king of France
 should euer after during his fathers life be called the Dol-
 phin, and the first that bore that name was *Charles* the 30
 fifth, during the life of king *Iohn* his father, which *Charles*
 beganne his raigne Anno 1364.

Also I saw the Duke of Orleans the kings second sonne
 carried betwixt a Gentlewomans armes into the garden.
 He was but a yeare and ten moneths old when I saw 35
 him, as a Scot of the garde told me. He is a maruailous
 full

full faced child. A little before him there went an other Gentlewoman, carrying a redde taffata fanne, made in the forme of a little cannopy laced, and fringed with siluer lace, with a long handle in her hand, which shee carryed over the childes head, to keepe away the sunne from his face. Besides, I saw the young Prince of Conde, being a Gentleman of the age of twenty yeares or thereabout, he is the next man of France to the king. Also I saw a worthy and gallant gentleman of Germany, a Protestant, who hath done the Emperour great seruice in his warres against the Turke: he hath beene at our English Court, where he hath beene very royally entertained by our king, and knighted, and at his departure our king bestowed a very royall reward vpon him, as an Irish Gentleman told me at the French Court. While he was in England he was a great Tilter: he went very richly at Fountaine Belean. His cloake gorgeously beautified partly with siluer lace, and partly with pearle. In his hat he wore a rich Ruby, as bigge as my thumbe at the least. Thus much of Fountaine Belean.

I Rode in post from Fountaine Belean the nine and twentieth of May being Sunday, about seuen of the clocke in the euening, and by eight of the clocke came to a Countrey village called *Chappel de la Royne*, about sixe miles from it: in which space I obserued nothing memorable, but onely two wilde Stags in the Forrest of Fountaine Belean.

Most of the crosses that I saw in Fraunce had little boughes of boxe, set about the tops of them, and some about the middle; which what it meant I know not, only I imagine it was put vp vpon good friday, to put men in minde, that as Christ was that day scourged amongst the Iews for our sins, so we should punish & whip our selues for our owne sinnes. The abundance of Rie in France is

so great, euen in euery part thereof, through the which I trauelled, that I thinke the hundreth part thereof is hardly to be found in all England and Wales.

Also I obserued great store of hemepe in France, such as is more forward in growth about Whitsontide, then most of our English hemepe about Mid-summer.

I departed from *Chappel de la Royne* the thirtieth day of May being Munday, about fise of the clocke in the morning, and came to a towne called Montargis, being eighteene miles from it, about eleuen of the clocke: betwixt which places, and a few miles beyond Montargis, I obserued a thing that I much admired, that whereas I saw an infinite abundance of Walnut-trees some few miles on this side and beyond Montargis, almost all that I saw on this side the Towne were so starued and withered by the last great frost and snow (as I take it) that happened the winter immediately before, that I could not see as much as one leafe vpon many thousand trees, that grew partly in closes and partly in the common fields. But all those that I saw a few miles beyond Montargis, whereof in two seuerall places especially there was an innumerable company, did flourish passing green and beare abundance of leaues and fruit: which contrary accident I attribute to the sterility of the ground in one place, and to the fertility thereof in another.

At the towne Montargis there is a very goodly Castle of the Duke of Guise strongly fortified, both by the nature of the place and by art: it hath many faire turrets, and is situate in so eminent and conspicuous part of the towne, that it might be seene a great way off in the Countrey.

A little on this side Montargis I saw a very dolefull and lamentable spectacle: the bones and ragged fragments of clothes of a certaine murderer remayning on a wheele, whereon most murderers are executed: the bones were miserably broken asunder, and dispersed abroad

broad vpon the wheele in diuers places. Of this torment I haue made mention before.

I went from Montargis about one of the clocke in the afternoone, and came to a Towne about sixe of the clocke, eighteene miles therehence, called Briare, where I lay the thirtieth day of May being Munday. About a mile or two before I came to Briare I first saw that noble Riuer Ligeris, in French the *Loire*, which is a very goodly Nauigable Riuer, and hath his beginning from a place about the confines of the territorie of the people Aruerni: this Riuer runneth by Orleance, Neuers, Bloys, Ambois, Tours, Samur, Nantes, and many other noble cities and townes: in some places it is aboute a mile broad, and hath certaine pretty little Islands full of trees and other commodities in diuers places thereof: as in one place I saw three little Islands, very neare together, whereof one had a fine groue of trees in it. Vpon this riuer came a great multitude of Normanes into France, out of some part of the *Cimbrical Chersonesus*, which is otherwise called Denmarke, or (as others thinke) out of Norway their originall cuntry; in the time of the Emperour *Lotharius*, and did much hurt in diuers places of the cuntry, till *Carolus Caluus* then king of France gaue them a great summe of money to depart out of his territories. On both sides of this riuer I saw in diuers places very fat and fruitfull veines of ground, as goodly meadowes, very spacious champaigne fieldes, and great store of woods and groues, exceedingly replenished with wood.

The windowes in most places of France doe very much differ from our English windowes; for in the inside of the roome it hath timber leaues, ioyned together with certaine little iron bolts, which being loosed, and the leaues opened, there commeth in at the lower part of the window where there is no glasse at al, the open aire very pleasantly. The vpper part of the window, which

is most commonly shut, is made of glasse or lattise.

The French guides otherwise called the Postilians haue one most diabolicall custome in their traouelling vpon the wayes. Diabolicall it may be well called: for whensoever their horses doe a little anger them, they wil say in their fury *Allons diable*, that is, Go thou diuell. 5
Also if they happen to be angry with a stranger vpon the way vpon any occasion, they wil say to him *le diable t'emporte*, that is, The diuell take thee. This I know by mine owne experience. 10

I rode in Post from Briare about five of the clocke in the morning the one and thirtieth day of May, being Tuesday, and came that day to a towne called *la Charitie*, thirty miles therehence, about twelue of the clock, where I dined. Betwixt Briare and *la Charitie* I saw a pretty little 15
towne on the left side of the Loire situate on a hil, where there was a very stately and strong Castle that belongeth to the King.

I rode from *la Charitie* about two of the clocke in the afternoone, and came to the citie of Neuers about sixe 20
of the clocke that day, being eight miles therehence. Betwixt *la Charitie* and Neuers I obserued nothing but this: a little on this side Neuers I saw the greatest abundance of faire and beautifull Vineyards that I obserued so neare together in all France: yea so exceeding was the 25
plenty thereof, that I doe not remember I saw halfe so many about any citie or towne whatsoeuer betwixt Calais and that.

30

*My obseruations of the Citie of Neuers,
called in Latin Niuerna.*

The city of Neuers is seated something higher then 35
many other cities that I saw betwixt Calais and that:

that. It hath the goodly riuer Loire running by it, ouer which there is a faire wooden bridge: it is a Ducall and Episcopall citie. The Duke was then at the Court when I was at Neuers. I saw his Palace being a little from the
 5 Cathedrall Church, hauing pretty turrets, and a conuenient court, inclosed with a faire wall: but the Palace it selfe was but meane, being farre inferiour not onely to most of our English noble mens and knights houses, but also to many of our priuate Gentlemens buildings in the
 10 country. The Cathedrall Church which is called Saint Sers is pretty, neyther very faire nor very base, hauing faire imagery at the east and west gates therof. Amongst some other remarkable things that I obserued in this Church, this was one: in one of the Wainscot leaues
 15 that couer the picture of Christ and our Lady (for in most of their Churches where they haue pictures well made, they keep them so curiously, that they haue leaues of fine thin wainscot to couer them) in one I say of these wainscot leaues, this excellent Latin poesie is written
 20 out of S. Augustin: *O anima Christiana respice vulnera patientis, sanguinem morientis, precium redimentis. Hec quanta sint cogitate, & in statera cordis vestri appendite, ut totus vobis figatur in corde, qui pro vobis totus fixus est in cruce. Nam si passio Christi ad memoriam renocetur, nihil est tam*
 25 *durum, quod non equo animo toleretur.*

In this Church there is a most sumptuous Tombe of the last Duke and Duchesse: the pillars thereof are many, which are made of very rich flesh coloured marble, interlaced with veynes of white. The Sexton that shewed me
 30 the Church, told me very simply that it was iasper stone. Also there are many faire and great square peeces of touch-stone about this monument: and their Epitaph written in Latin in capitall letters of gold in a peece of touch-stone in that side of the Tombe, which is in the Quire neare the high Altar. Besides there is much Alabaster about this Tombe, and their statues are very

fairely erected in Alabaſter vpon the toppe of the monument. Right oppoſite vnto this there is erected a faire monument alſo of the Dukes father and mother done in Alabaſter with their ſtatues very artificially made at the toppe, and their Epitaphs in Latin: but this monument is farre inferiour to the other.

This following was written vpon the tombe of a certaine Biſhop of Neuers, that was buried in the Quire of the ſame Church. Firſt aboue the reſt this is written in golden letters vpon a peece of touch-ſtone.

Sapientia amara in expertis.

Vnder that this,

Arnaldi Sarbini Niuernensis Episcopi

Stemmata. 1592.

Laſt this,

Magnus ſedis honos, ſedi at præſtat eſſe honori.

The high altar of the Church is very ſumptuous, being beautified with ſtately pillars of marble, and great ſquare peeceſ of touchſtone, very like to thoſe of the laſt Dukes Tombe.

The Quire is hanged with a great deale of very faire taſtury or cloth of arras.

There is a Ieſuiticall Colledge in Neuers, whoſe printed bills in Latin of certaine matters touching the victories of *Carolus Quintus* and other things I ſaw hanged vp by the South gate of the Cathedrall Church, and in another place of the citie.

I neuer ſaw ſo many rogiſh Egyptians together in any one place in all my life as in Neuers, where there was a great multitude of men, women and children of them, that diſguiſe their faces, as our counterfet weſtern Egyptians in England. For both their haire and their faces looked ſo blacke, as if they were raked out of hel, and ſent into the world by great Beelzebub, to terrifie and aſtoniſh mortall men: their men are very Ruſſians & Swaſh bucklers, hauing exceeding long blacke haire curled, and ſwords

swords or other weapons by their sides. Their women also suffer their haire to hang loofely about their shoulders, whereof some I saw dancing in the streets, and singing lascivious vaine songs; whereby they drew many

5 flocks of the foolish citizens about them. In Neuers I saw many wooden shoes to be solde, which are worne onely of the peasants of the countrey. I saw them worne in many other places also: they are vsually sold for two Sowles, which is two pence farthing.

10 Thus much of Neuers.

15 I Rode in Post from Neuers the first day of Iune being Wednesday, about seven of the cloke in the morning, and came to a towne called Moulins; being twenty sixe miles distant from it, about noone. The only thing that I obserued betwixt Neuers and Moulins, was a goodly faire pitched casse-way a litle beyond Neuers, the fairest

20 indeed that euer I saw, which lasteth about some mile and halfe, being but newly made as I take it, and of a very conuenient breadth.

At Moulins which is a very faire towne, I obserued two things: the Castle which is a very strong and state-

25 ly Fort, belonging to the King. And whereas there was a Fayre there that day that I came into the towne, I saw more Oxen and Kine there then euer I did before at any Fayre, each couple both of Oxen and kine being coupled together with yoakes, and not loose, as our Oxen and

30 kine are sold at Fayres and Markets in England. These were so exceeding thicke from the one end of the Market place, which is very broad and long, to the other, that I did with no small difficulty passe through them to mine Inne.

35 I went from Moulins about three of the cloke in the afternoone, and came to a place called St. Geran, being

sixteene miles from it, about halfe an houre after eight of the clocke in the euening: in this space I saw nothing but one very ruefull and tragicall obiekt: ten men hanging in their clothes vpon a goodly gallows made of freestone about a mile beyond Moulins, whose bodies were consumed to nothing, onely their bones and the ragged fitters of their clothes remained.

I saw the Alpes within a few miles after I was passed beyond St. Geran: they appeared about forty miles before I came to them. Those that diuide Germany and Italy are by themselves, and they that diuide France and Italy are by themselves: which Alpes are sundred by the space of many miles the one from the other.

I rode in post from St. Geran about foure of the clock in the morning the second day of Iune being Thursday, and came that day to dinner to a place called St. *Saphorine de Lay*, being twenty miles beyond it, by two of the clocke: in this space I obserued nothing memorable.

I departed from *S. Saphorine de Lay* about three of the clocke in the afternoone, and came to an obscure towne called Tarare, being seuen miles from it, about eight of the clock in the euening. I obserued these three things betwixt *S. Saphorine de Lay* & Tarare: almost al the flocks of sheepe that I saw there (for there I saw very many) were coale-blacke: great abundance of pine trees about al the mountains, over the which I passed. For the whole countrey betwixt *S. Saphorine de Lay* & Tarare is so ful of steepe mountaines, that a man can haue no euen way, but continually high vp-hils and steepe down-hils til he commeth to Tarare. The third was many faire woodes vpon the tops and sides of those mountaines.

In Tarare I obserued one thing that I much admired, a woman that had no hands but stumpes in stead thereof (whether she had this deformity naturally or accidentally I know not) did spinne flaxe with a distaffe as nimbly and readily, and drew out her thread as artificially with

with her stumps, as any woman that euer I saw spinning with her hands.

I went a friday morning being the third day of Iune about sixe of the clocke from Tarare in my bootes, by
 5 reason of a certaine accident, to a place about sixe miles therehence, where I tooke post horse, and came to Lyons about one of the clocke in the afternoone. Betwixt the place where I tooke post and Lyons, it rained most extremely without any ceasing, that I was dropping wet
 10 to my very skinne when I came to my Inne. I passed three gates before I entred into the city. The second was a very faire gate, at one side whereof there is a very state-ly picture of a Lyon. When I came to the third gate I could not be suffered to passe into the city, before the
 15 porter hauing first examined me wherehence I came, and the occasion of my businesse, there gaue me a little ticket vnder his hand as a kind of warrant for mine entertainment in mine Inne. For without that ticket I should not haue bene admitted to lodge within the walles of the
 20 City.

My obseruations of Lyons.

25 *Iulius Caesar Scaliger* hath written this hexastichon vpon this City.

30 **F**luminis Rhodanus qua se fugat incitus vndis,
 Quaq; pigro dubitat flumine mitis Arar
 Lugdunum iacet, anti quo nouus orbis in orbe,
 Lugdunum ue vetus orbis in orbe nouo.
 Quod nolis, alibi quer as: hic quare quod optas,
 Aut hic, aut nusquam vincere vota potes.

35 Lyons is a faire city being seated in that part of France which is called Lyonnois, and very auncient. For it

was

* Vnto this man Hoiaee wrote an Ode, as it appeareth Carmi. lib.1. Ode. 7.

was founded by a worthy Roman Gentleman * *Munatius Plancus*, a Scholler of *Ciceroes*, and an excellent Orator. He beganne to lay the foundation thereof about the nineteenth yeare of *Augustus* his raigne, and three and twenty yeares before Christs incarnation, at what time he gouerned Gallia Comata. Also at the same time he built the goodly city of Rauraca *alias* Augusta in Switcerland, which was but a little way distant from the famous city of Basil, but at this day so ruined, and defaced that there remaine only the ruines thereof. In the city of Basil I saw in the Court of the Prætorium or Senate house a goodly statue newly erected to the honour of this *Munatius Plancus* as a memoriall, for the founding of that city of Rauraca, with an honourable Elogium subscribed vnderneath the same. But the fairest of the two was this city of Lyons, which is situate vnder very high rocks and hils on one side, and hath a very ample and spacious plaine on the other side. It is fortified with a strong wall, and hath seuen gates, many faire streets, and goodly buildings, both publique and priuate. Very populous, and is esteemed the principall emporium or mart towne of all France next to Paris. It is the seate of an Archbishop, who is the Primate and Metropolitan of France. The present Archbishop whose name is *Belleiure* sonne to the Chancellor of France, is but young being not aboue thirty yeares old. Most of the buildings are of an exceeding height, sixe or seuen stories high together with the vault vnder the ground. For they haue vaults or cellars vnder most of their houses. I obserued that most of their windowes are made of white paper. In many places of the city the whole window is made of white paper only, in some partly of white paper as the lower part, and partly of glasse as the higher part: almost all their houses are built with white free stone.

The Romanes were wont heretofore to stampe their coynes of gold and siluer in this city, and their tributes,
and

- and rents were brought thither from all the places of France, which yielded so great a reueneue to the Romans, that only France was accounted the principal proppe of the Roman Empire. After Lyons was begunne to be inhabited and planted by the Romans, many of the great Gentlemen of Rome and generall Captaines of the Roman armies, being delighted with the opportunity of the place, came to make their habitation there, and built many sumptuous and magnificent Pallaces in the city.
- 10 There was about the time of *Iesus Christs* being on the earth, such a lamentable fire in the city that it vtterly consumed the same, and turned it into ashes. Which *Seneca* in an Epistle to his friend *Liberals*, a man of Lyons mentioneth with these wordes. *Vnius noctis incendium totam stravit urbem, vt vna scilicet nox interfuerit inter urbem maximam & nullam: tanta fuit incendij vis & celeritas.* After which time it was very sumptuously repayed againe. And about some foure hundred and fifty yeares after it was thus wasted with fire, *Attila* King of the Hunnes, exceedingly ruinated the same, who when he came out of Pannonia, defaced many goodly cities in France, Italy, and Germany, as I wil hereafter more particularly declare in the description of some of the Italian and German cities.
- 25 There are two faire Riuers that runne by this Citie, whereof one is called in French *Sone*; in Latine it hath two names, *Arar*, mentioned by the ancient Ethnicke Poets, and *Sangona*, so called from *Sanguis*, because the blood of the holy Martyrs of Christ (which were most
- 30 cruelly tormented and put to death by some of the persecuting and Tyrannicall Emperours of Rome in the Amphitheatre, whose ruines I saw at the top of an high Hill on one side of the Citie) distilled in so great abundance from the Hill into a certaine streete, that hath euer since that time been called *Gongilion quasi Goggylion* (as I take it) which commeth from the Greeke word

ρορρρρρ that signifieth to murmure, that it brake forth
 afterward with a marueilous violence into the Riuer A-
 rar, which it embrewed and died with a crimson colour
 for the space of twentie miles, at the last that blond was
 congealed together in a little Mountaine or great Con- 5
 geries at the Citie Maficona, till in the ende it was dis-
 solued to nothing. Vpon this occasion I say, had this Ri-
 uer Arar his other name Sangona. The first originall of
 this Riuer springeth in the Territorie of those people of
 France, that are called *Sequani* which are those of Bur- 10
 gundie. There is a faire stonie Bridge built ouer this A-
 rar, supported with ten Arches, which is said to haue
 beene made at the charge of one of the Bishops of the
 Citie, called *Humbertus*. The other Riuer is called Rho-
 danus, much famous by the ancient Latine Poets for 15
 the swiftnesse thereof: for I obserued it to be the swiftest
 Riuer of all those that I saw in my Trauels, onely the Le-
 zere in Sauoy excepted, and it runneth much swifter
 then the Arar neere vnto it, whereat I did not a little
 wonder. This Riuer springeth from the Rheticall Alpes, 20
 out of a certaine high Mountaine called Furca, where it
 taketh a very small beginning, but being afterward am-
 plified with a great multitude of litle Riuers that descend
 from the Alpes, it runneth through the Countrey of
 Valesia, & so passing through the great Lake Lemanus, it 25
 issueth againe out of the same at Geneua, and thence pas-
 seth down to the Citie of Lyons. Some deriue the word
Rhodanus from the Latine word *rodere*, which signifieth
 to gnaw, because in certaine places it doth continually
 gnawe and eate his bankes. *Suetonius* writeth in the life 30
 of *Iulius Caesar*, that *Cesar* after his returne from Rome,
 from the warres of Africa, hauing foure Triumphs gran-
 ted him, procured the portraiture of this Riuer *Rhoda-*
nanus to be curiously wrought in Gold, and was publikly
 presented in his first triumph, which was that of France, 35
 in regard it was the principall Riuer of that Countrey,
 for

for the conquering whereof he spent almost ten yeares. Over this Riuer also there is a very faire Bridge, and ten pretie water Milles I sawe on the water neere to the Bridge, seuen on one side, and three on the other. A litle beyond the townes end, the Riuer Arar and the Rhodanus doe make a confluent, where the Arar after it hath mingled it selfe vvith the Rhodanus leefeth his name. I saw a Barracado of boates chained together over the Arar, to the end that no Boates that are within the Citie may goe soorth, nor any without come in, without the licence of the Magistrates.

There is in the South side of the Towne, neere the Rockie-hils, an exceeding high paire of Staires, which containeth one hundred and fouretcene stonie greefes: about these staires there is a long stony walke at the least halfe a mile high, and very steepe, which leadeth to the top of the Hill where there are many old Monuments, whereof one is the Temple of *Venus* built on the very top of the hill, but now it is conuerted to a Colledge of Canon Monkes. Also there are to be seene the ruines of that huge amphitheatre, wherein those constant seruants of Iesus Christ willingly suffered many intollerable and bitter tortures for his sake: I call it a huge amphitheatre, because it is reported it contained at the least fiftie thousand persons. As for those Martyrs which suffered there, frequent mention of them doeth occurre in most of the ancient Ecclesiasticall Historians, especiall *Eusebius* Bishop of Cæsarea, who writeth a no lesse Tragical then copious Historie of the cruell sufferings of *Attalus*, *Santus*, *Maturus*, & the vertuous woman *Blandina*, all which were in this place most cruelly broyled in iron Chaires for the faith of their Redeemer in the fourth persecuti- on of the Primitiue Church, vnder the Emperour *Antoninus Verus*. He that will reade the Tragical and most pitifull Historie of their Martyrdom, which I haue often perused not without effusion of teares, let him reade the

the Epistle of the brethren of Lyons and Vienna, to the brethren of Asia and Phrygia, in the fifth Booke and second Epistle of *Eusebius* his Ecclesiasticall Historie. Amongst many other things, that haue famoused this Citie, the death of *Pontius Pilate* the chiefe Prefect or Prefident of the Romanes in Iudea, (vnder whom our blessed Sauour suffered death) was not the least; nor that I affirme the Citie was any thing the better for that he died in the same, but I saw it was more famoused, that is, the more spoken of ouer all places of Europe: For whereas *Pilate* shortly after Christs ascension, was by the commandement of *Tiberius Caesar* the Emperour, summoned to come to Rome, so great matters were there objected against him, that he was depriued of his Authoritic, and afterward banished to this Citie of Lyons, in which at last he slew himselfe, as good Historiographers doe Record. Here also *Magentius*, who had beenc proclaimed Emperour against *Constantius* the Emperour, and yongest of the three Sonnes of *Constantine* the Great, here I say he slew himselfe as desperately as *Pilate* before named, shortly after he had beenc conquered in a great Battell neere the Citie of Mursia in Spaine, by the Armies of the said *Constantius*.

Here was that good Emperour *Gratian* slaine by the Tyrant *Maximus*, about the twentie ninth yeare of his age, as he was flying into Italy to his brother *Valentinian*, for aide against the rebellious legions of Britannie. Neere vnto this Citie was *Clodius Albinus* ouerthrowne in a very memorable and famous Battell by the Emperour *Septimius Seuerus*, with whom he contended about the Empire of Rome; where *Seuerus* after hee had taken him in fight, strooke off his head as some vwrite, others affirme that hee rode ouer his dead carkasse vvith a swift horse, and afterward threuve his body into the Riuer Rhodanus.

There are many Churches in this city, whereof these are

are the names. Saint *Iohns* is the Cathedrall, in which I was : *S. Paules* wherein I was also : The Capucins : The Minims : The Obseruantines : The Carthusians : *S. Georges* : *S. Iustus* : *S. Irenaus* : *S. Iustine Martyr* : The
 5 *Augustinians* : The *Celestines* : *Sancti Spiritus* : *Mary Magdalens* : *S. Katharines* : The Carmelites : The Iesuites : The Franciscans : *S. Clares* : *S. Peters* : *S. Sorlins* : *S. Claudius* : The desert Temple where Nunnes dwell : *S. Vincentius* : *S. Antonies* : The Church of the Penitentiary Friers, of the order of *S. Lewes* the holy King of
 10 Fraunce : *S. Marcellus* : The Benedictines : *S. Aeneas* where there was heretofore a Colledge of Athenians : *S. James* the great, a Church that is called *forum Veneris* : *S. Nicefins* : *S. Cosma* and *Damianus* : *S. Stephens* : *S. Clares* : *S. Roche* : *S. Laurence* : A Church called *Hospitium Dei*, which is an Hospitall of poore folkes : A Church of the Comfortines. The totall number is nine and
 15 thirty.

The two Churches of *Ireneus* and *Iustinus Martyr*,
 20 were (as some say) built by themselues. But I doe not beleue that to be true, because the persecution of the Church was so violent in their time vnder the Pagan Emperours of Rome, that I thinke there were no Churches then built for the exercise of Christian religion.
 25 These were great companions and consorts together about little more then a hundred yeares after Christ : Whereof one, namely *Ireneus*, was the first Bishop of Lyons, he was the Scholler of *Polycarpus*, Bishop of Smyrna in Asia, who was one of the three Schollers
 30 of *S. Iohn* the Euangelist. The same *Ireneus* hath written many books of the heresies before and in his time, which bookes are yet extant. The other was conuerted to Christianity from Ethnicisme, and hath written many excellent Treatises in Greeke, much esteemed in this age;
 35 as an Apology for the Christians to the Emperour *Adrian*, and *Antoninus Pius* : against *Triphone* the Iew, &c.

at last they both were martyred. The ruines of the auncient Church of *S. Irenæus* I saw my selfe on one side of the riuer Arar. I was at the Colledge of the Iesuites, wherein are to be obserued many goodly things: The severall Schooles wherein the seven liberall sciences are 5 professed, and lectures thereof publicquely read. In their Grammar schoole I saw a great multitude of yong Gentlemen and other Schollers of meaner fortunes at their exercises. It is a very faire Schoole adorned with many things that doe much beautifie it, especially the curious 10 pictures, as one holding a sword in his hand, whereunto there is added this Greeke Motto *ἢ μοῦρα τῆρας*. Another that hath this heroycall embleme, which is an Homericall Hemistichium *εἰς κοίραν ἔσω*. The other part of the Verse is *ἐκ ἀσάθῃ πολυκορῶν*. Their Cloy- 15 ster is very faire and newly garnished with the pictures of fixe of the Apostles. Neare to the which they have a faire little garden. One of the Iesuits that vsed me very kindly, shewed me their library, which is an exceeding sumptuous thing, and passing wel furnished with books. 20 He shewed me the King of Spaines Bible, which was bestowed on them by the French King *Henry* the fourth. Of all faculties they haue great store of bookes in that library, but especially of Diuinity. Also there they haue the pictures of their Benefactors, whereof most were 25 Cardinals, as Cardinall *Borromeus* Archbishop of Milan; Cardinall *Tarnonensis*, &c. Besides, they haue the workes of all the learned men of their order that haue written, and the pictures of all those of that order that haue suffered death for preaching their doctrine. A- 30 mongst the rest the picture of *Edmund Campian*, with an Elogium subscribed in golden letters, signifying why, how, and where he dyed. Lastly, he brought me into their Church, where he shewed me a very faire Altar beautified with most glorious pillers that were richly 35 gilt, those pillers he told me were to remaine there but a little

little while, and to be taken away againe. Of the Society of them there are threescore and no more. But of those punies, those tyrones that are brought vp vnder those threescore, there are no lesse then a thousand and five hundred, who haue certaine other Schooles in the towne farre remote from this Colledge, which serueth for another Seminary to instruct their Nouices.

On Sunday being the fift day of Iune, I was at euensong at the Monastery of the Benedictine Monks, where I saw tenne of them at prayer in the Quire of their Church: they were attyred in blacke gownes with fine thin vayles of blacke Say ouer them: one of them was as proper a man as any I saw in all France. In a Chappell which is but a little from their Quire there is a very ancient and rich table, wherein the picture of Christ and the Virgin *Mary* is most exquisitely drawne, and gilt ouer: but it hath lost much of his pristin beauty: it is reported that it hath bene the fairest picture of all France. Neare to this Monastery there is a very pleasant and delectable garden of the Arch-bishop of Lyons, the fairest that I saw in all France, sauing that of the Tuilleries and Fontaine Beleau: in it are sundry fine waikes, and great abundance of pleasant fruits of diuers sorts, and a great many pretty plots, both for pleasure and profite. Also there is a fine nursery of young trees, and the sweetest groue for contemplation that euer I saw, being round about beset with diuers delicate trees, that at the Spring time made a very faire shew.

Many of the Kings Mules which are laden with merchandise come to Lyons, where they lay downe their burdens, who haue little things made of Osier like Baskets hanging vnder their mouthes, wherein there is put hay for them to eat as they trauell: ouer their forehead and eyes they haue three peeces of plate, made eyther of brasse or latten, wherein the Kings armes are made: also they haue pretty peeces of pretty coloured cloth, com-

monly redde hanging from the middle of their forehead downe to their noses, fringed with long faire fringe, and many tassels bobbing about it.

I spake with a certaine Pilgrime vpon the bridge ouer the Arar, who told me that he had been at Compostella in Spaine, and was now going to Rome, but he must needs take Auignon in his way, a French towne which hath these many yeares belonged to the Pope. I had a long discourse with him in latin, who tolde me he was a Roman borne. I found him but a simple fellow, yet he had a little beggarly and course latin, so much as a Priscianist may haue.

I lay at the signe of the three Kings, which is the fayrest Inne in the whole citie, and most frequented of al the Innes in the towne, and that by great persons. For the Earle of Essex lay there with all his traine before I came thither: he came thither the Saturday and went away the Thursday following, being the day immediately before I came in. At that time that I was there, a great Nobleman of France one *Monsieur de Breues* (who had laien Lidger Ambassadour many yeares in Constantinople) lay there with a great troupe of gallant Gentlemen, who was then taking his iourney to Rome to lie there Lidger. Amongst the rest of his company there were two Turkes that he brought with him out of Turkey, whereof one was a blacke Moore, who was his iester; a mad conceited fellow, and very merry. He wore no hat at all eyther in his iourney (for he ouertooke vs vpon the way riding without a hat) or when he rested in any towne, because his naturall haire which was exceeding thicke and curled, was so prettily eleuated in heighth, that it serued him alwaies in stead of a hat: the other Turk was a notable companion and a great scholler in his kinde; for he spake sixe or seuen languages besides the Latin, which he spake very well; he was borne in Constantinople. I had a long discourse with him in Latin of many

ny things, and amongst other questions I asked him whether he were euer baptized, he tolde me, no, and said he neuer would be. After that wee fell into speeches of Christ, whom he acknowledged for a great Prophet, but not for the Sonne of God, affirming that neither he nor any of his countrey men would worship him, but the onely true God, creator of heauen and earth: and called vs Christians Idolaters, because we worshipped images; a most memorable speech if it be properly applied to those kind of Christians, which deserue that imputation of Idolatry. At last I fell into some vehement argumētations with him in defence of Christ, whereupon being vnwilling to answere me, he suddenly flung out of my company. He told me that the great Turke, whose name is *Sultan Achomet*, is not aboue two and twenty yeares old, and that continually both in peace and warre he doth keepe two hundred thousand souldiers in pay, for the defence of those countries in which they are resident: a matter certainly of incredible charge to the great Turke: in which I perceiue that he farre exceedeth the auncient Romane Emperours, that had both a larger Empire and better meanes to defray the charge then himselfe. For they kept in al their Prouinces of Asia, Europe and Africa but fīue and twenty legions, each whereof contained fixe thousand and a hundred foot-men (according to the authority of *Vegetius*) and seuen hundred twenty fixe horse-men, besides twelue Prætorian and Vrban cohorts in the cite of Rome, for the guard of the Emperours Palace: whereof the first which was the principall of all, contained one thousand, one hundred and fīue foot-men, and one hundred thirty and two horse-men: the others equally fīue hundred and fīftie foot-men and sixtie six horse-men: which number I finde to fall short by more then thirty thousand of those that the Turke keepeth this day in his garisons. Many other memorable things besides these this learned Turke told

25 legions
cont. 168 650 min.
horse & foot

Add: 8013.

the Total is

176663 500

Show 4th Turke mē

23337.

me, which I will not now commit to writing.

At mine Inne there lay the Saturday night, being the fourth of Iune, a worthy young nobleman of France of two and twenty yeares olde, who was brother to the Duke of Guise and Knight of Malta. He had passing 5 fine musicke at supper, and after supper he and his companions being gallant lustie Gentlemen, danced chorantoes and lauoltoes in the court. He went therehence the Sunday after dinner, being the fifth day of Iune.

At the South side of the higher court of mine Inne, 10 which is hard by the hall (for there are two or three courts in that Inne) there is written this pretty French poeie: *On ne loge ceans à credit: car il est mort, les mauvais puiuers l'ont tue.* The English is this: Here is no lodging vpon credite: for he is dead, ill payers haue killed him. 15 Also on the South side of the wal of another court, there was a vey petty and merry story painted, which was this: A certaine Pedler hauing a budget full of small wares, fell asleepe as he was traouelling on the way, to whom there came a great multitude of Apes, and robbed 20 him of all his wares while he was asleepe: some of those Apes were painted with pouches or budgets at their backs, which they stole out of the pedlers fardle climbing vp to trees, some with spectacles on their noses, some with beades about their neckes, some with touch-boxes 25 and inke-hornes in their hands, some with crosses and censour boxes. some with cardes in their hands; al which things they stole out of the budget: and amongst the rest one putting downe the Pedlers breeches, and kissing his naked, &c. This pretty conceit seemeth to import some 30 merry matter, but truely I know not the morall of it.

I saw a fellow whipped openly in the streets of Lyons that day that I departed therehence, being munday the sixth day of Iune, who was so stout a fellow, that though he receiued many a bitter lash, he did not a jot relent at 35 it.

At Lyons our billes of health began: without the which we could not be receiued into any of those cities that lay in our way towards Italy. For the Italians are so curious and scrupulous in many of their cities, especially those that I passed through in Lombardy, that they will admit no stranger within the wals of their citie, except he bringeth a bill of health from the last citie he came from, to testifie that he was free from all manner of contagious sickenesse when he came from the last citie. But the Venetians are extraordinarily precise herein, infomuch that a man cannot be receiued into Venice without a bill of health, if he would giue a thousand duckets. But the like strictnesse I did not obserue in those cities of Lombardy, through the which I passed in my returne from Venice homeward. For they receiued me into Vicenza, Verona, Brixia, Bergamo, &c. without any such bill.

He that will be throughly acquainted with the principall antiquities and memorables of this famous citie, let him reade a Latin Tract of one *Symphorianus Campesius* a French man and a learned Knight borne in this citie, who hath both copiously and eloquently discoursed thereof. For it was my hap to see his booke in a learned Gentlemans hands in this citie, who very kindly communicated the same vnto me for a little space: whereof I made so little vse, or rather none at all, that I haue often since much repented for it. Thus much of Lyons.

I Remayned in Lyons two whole dayes, and rode thence about two of the clocke in the afternoone on Munday being the sixth day of Iune, and came about halfe an houre after eight of the clocke in the euening to a Parish called Vorpillere, which is tenne miles beyond Lyons. In this space I obserued nothing but a

bundance of walnut-trees and chesnut-trees, and sundry heards of blacke swine, and flocks of blacke sheepe.

I rode from Vorpillere the seventh day of Iune, being Tuesday, about halfe an houre after sixe of the clocke in the morning, and came to a parish about tenne miles therehence, called *la Tour du Pin*, about eleuen of the clocke: in this space I saw nothing memorable.

I went from *la Tour du Pin* about two of the clocke in the afternoone, and came to a place called *Pont de Beauvoisin* about sixe of the clocke. Betwixt these places there is sixe miles distance: at this *Pont de Beauvoisin* France and Sauoy doe meet, the bridge parting them both. When I was on this side the bridge I was in France, when beyond, in Sauoy.

The end of my obseruations of France.

My obseruations of Sauoy.

IWent from *Pont de Beauvoisin* about halfe an houre after sixe of the clocke in the morning, the eight day of Iune being Wednesday, and came to the foote of the Mountaine *Aigubelette* which is the first *Alpe*, about ten of the clocke in the morning. A little on this side the Mountaine there is a poore village called *Aigubelle*, where we stayed a little to refresh our selues before we ascended the Mountaine. I obserued an exceeding great standing poole a little on this side the Mountaine on the left hand thereof.

The things that I obserued betwixt *Pont de Beauvoisin*, and the foote of the Mountaine were these. I saw diuers red snailes of an extraordinary length and greatnesse, such as I neuer saw before. Barly almost ripe to be cut, whereas in England they seldome cut the rathest before the

the beginning of August, which is almost two moneths after. Likewise I saw such wonderful abundance of chest-nutte trees, that I maruailed what they did with the fruit thereof: it was told me that they fedde their swinethere-
5 with.

I ascended the Mountaine Aiguebelette about ten of the clocke in the morning a foote, and came to the foote of the other side of it towards Chambery, about one of the clocke. Betwixt which places I take it to be about
10 some two miles, that is a mile and halfe to the toppe of the Mountaine, and from the toppe to the foote of the descent halfe a mile. I went vp a foote, and deliuered my horse to another to ride for me, because I thought it was
15 deede all my other companions did ride: but then this accident hapned to me. Certaine poore fellowes which get their liuing especially by carrying men in chairs from the toppe of the hill to the foot thereof towards Cham-
20 bery, made a bargaine with some of my company, to carry them downe in chaires, when they came to the toppe of the Mountaine, so that I kept them company towards the toppe. But they being desirous to get some money
25 of me, lead me such an extreme pace towards the toppe, that how much soeuer I laboured to keepe them compa-
30 ny, I could not possibly performe it: The reason why they lead such a pace, was, because they hoped that I would giue them some consideration to be carryed in a chaire to the toppe, rather then I would lose their company, and so consequently my way also, which is almost
35 impossible for a stranger to finde alone by himselfe, by reason of the innumerable turnings and windings thereof, being on euery side beset with infinite abundance of trees. So that at last finding that faintnesse in my selfe that I was not able to follow them any longer, though I
35 would euen breake my hart with striaing, I compounded with them for a cardakew, which is eighteene pence En-

glish, to be carryed to the toppe of the Mountaine, which was at the least half a mile from the place where I mounted on the chaire. This was the manner of their carrying of me: They did put two slender poles through certaine wooden rings, which were at the foure corners of the 5
 chaire, and so carried me on their shoulders sitting in the chaire, one before, and another behinde: but such was the miserable paines that the poore slaues willingly vnder-tooke: for the gaine of that cardakew, that I would not haue done the like for five hundred. The wayes were 10
 exceeding difficult in regard of the steepnesse and hardnesse thereof, for they were al rocky, *petricosa & salebrosa*, and so vneuen that a man could hardly find any sure footing on them. When I had *tandem aliquando* gotten vp to the toppe, I said to my selfe with *Aeneas in Virgil:* 15

—*Forsan & hac olim meminisse iuuabit.*

then might I iustly and truly say, that which I could neuer before, that I was aboue some of the clowdes. For though that mountain be not by the sixth part so high as some others of them: yet certainly it was a great way 20
 aboue some of the clowdes. For I saw many of them very plainly on the sides of the Mountaine beneath me.

I mounted on my horse againe about one of the clocke at the foote of the Mountaine, on the other side towards Chambery, so that I was about three houres going be- 25
 twixt the two feete on both sides, being but two miles distant. From the place where I mounted my horse I had two miles to Chambery, and came thither about two of the clocke in the afternoone.

Chambery which is called in Latin *Camberinum*, is the 30
 capirall City of Sauoy, wherein they keepe their Parliament. It is seated in a plaine, and is but little, yet walled, and hauing certaine conuenient gates. Many of their houses are built with faire free stone. Therein is a strong Cattle which seemeth to be of great antiquity. Here was 35
 wont to be kept a very auncient and religious relique;
 the

the shroud wherein our Sauours blessed body was wrapped (as they report) when it was put into the Sepulchre; but within these few yeares it was removed to *Turin* in Piemont, where vpon speciall dayes it is shewed
 5 with great ceremonies. One thing I obserued in this townethat I neuer saw before, much of their tile where-
 with they couer their Churches and houses is made of woodde. Here is a Iesuiticall Colledge as in Lyons: Their windows are made of paper in many places of the
 10 City as in Lyons. Here came Nunnes to our chamber to begge money of vs as in Lyons.

The people of this Country which are now called *Sabaudi*, were heretofore called *Allobroges*, from a certaine King whose name was *Allobrox*. The Metropolitan City
 15 ty that they inhabited was Vienna, which is situate by the Riuier Rhodanus. The word *Sabaudia* is deriued either from *Saucna* aliàs *Sabatia* (as that singular learned man
Gyspar Peucerus * writeth) a towne of Liguria in Italie, the country of Pope *Iulius* the second, which lyeth be-
 20 twixt Genua and Nicena; or from the *Sabatij* certaine auncient people that inhabited the Alpes. These *Sabaudi* do now inhabite that country, which in times past be-
 longed to sundry people, as the *Voconij*, *Veragri*, *Caturiges*, *Centrones*, and *Lepontij*. Sauoy was heretofore but
 25 an Earledome (as * *Munster* affirmeth) the Earle thereof being one of the foure of the Roman Empire. But at the time of the Councell of Constance, which was celebra-
 red *Anno* 1415. the Emperour *Sigismundus* conuerted it to a Dukedome, and made *Amadeus* (who was after ward
 30 at the Councell of Basil elected Pope by the name of *Felix* the fifth) the first Duke thereof, who was the sonne of *Aymon* the last Earle. There was another Duke also of
 that name of the *Amadei*, which was the Nephew of this first *Amadeus*, of whom * *Munster* writeth a most me-
 35 morable history, that being once demaunded of certaine Orators that came vnto him, whether he had any bounds

* *Chronicorum Carionis, libro 5. fol. 843.*

* *Lib. 2. Cosmographiæ.*

* *Lib. 2. Cosmographiæ.*

to hunt withal, he desired them to come to him the next day, and when they came he shewed them out of his gallery a great multitude of beggars in one side of his house sitting together at meate, & said loe, these are my hounds that I feede every day, with whom I hope to hunt for 5 the glory and ioyes of heauen.

I rod from Chambery about fixe of the clocke in the morning, the ninth day of Iune being Thursday, and dined at a place called Aiguebelle whither I came by noone being ten miles from Chambery. Betwixt these two 10 places I obserued many notable things: About six miles beyond Chambery I passed by a maruailous strong and impregnable Castle at a towne called Montmelian. It is built wholly vpon a rocke, and is of a very great circuit about, hauing store of Ordinance planted about euery 15 wall thereof. Surely the situation of it is so strong by reason of the rocke, that I doe not remember I euer saw the like. There we could not passe without paying some little summe of money, which all strangers doe in that place. 20

In all the way betwixt Chambery and Aiguebelle, I saw infinite abundance of vineyardes planted at the foot of the Alpes, in both sides of the way, so great store there was that I doe not remember I saw halfe the plenty in any part of all France in so short a space, no where it was 25 most plentiful as about Neuers. For the abundance here was so great that for the space of ten whole miles together, a man could not perceiue any vacant or wast place vnder the Alpes, but all beset with vines: in so much that I thinke the number of these vineyardes on both sides of 30 the Alpes, was not so little as foure thousand. I admired one thing very much in those vineyards, that they should be planted in such wonderfull steepe places vnderneath the hills, where a man would thinke it were almost impossible for a labourer to worke, such is the *pra-* 35 *scriptura* of the hill towards the descent. Also I obserued a great

a great multitude of wine houses in these vineyardes, so that many of them had their seucrall and proper wine houses belonging to it. Which winehouses doe serue for the pressing of their grapes, and the making of their
 5 wine, hauing all things necessary therein for that purpose, as their wine presses which are called in Latin *torcularia*, &c.

In many places also I saw goodly corne fields, especially of Rie, whereof many thousand plottes I obserued
 10 before I went forth of the Alpes, growing vpon as steepe places as the Vineyards did: whereat I much wondred at the first, because I could not a long time conceiue how it was possible that they should bring their Ploughs so high to turne the ground. At last after
 15 some serious consideration of the matter, I imagined that they did set their corne with their hands, according as we haue done in some few places of England within these ten yeares, as in sundry places of Middlesex, of the benefite and commodity wherof there was a booke divulged
 20 in Print not many yeares since. The reason which induced me to this consideration, was, because I saw an innumerable company of little plots of corne, not much bigger then little beds (as we call them in England) in our English Gardens, in Latin *Arcole*. Which little plots I
 25 thought they could not otherwise sow, but by putting in the corne by peece-meale into the earth with their fingers, especially being of such heighth vnder the very tops of the mountaines, that I should be vnwilling to go thither for an hundred crownes, much lesse to cary an
 30 Oxe or an Horse with me to plough the ground.

In many places of Sauoy I saw many fine and pleasant meadowes, especially in some places betwixt Chambery and Aigubelle on the left hand vnder the Alpes, which is a thing very rare to be seene in diuers places of this
 35 Countrey.

The worst wayes that euer I trauelled in all my life in
 the

the Sommer were those betwixt Chamberic and Aigui-
belle, which were as bad as the worst I euer rode in Eng-
land in the midst of Winter : insomuch that the wayes
of Sauoy may be prouerbiially spoken of as the Owles
of Athens, the peares of Calabria, and the Quailes of 5
Delos.

I saw many chestnut-trees and walnut trees in Sa-
uoy, and pretty store of hempe.

I commended Sauoy a pretty while for the best place
that euer I saw in my life, for abundance of pleasant 10
springs, descending from the mountaines, till at the last
I considered the cause of those springs. For they are not
fresh springs, as I coniectured at the first, but onely little
torrents of snow water, which distilleth from the toppe
of those mountaines, when the snow by the heate of the 15
sunne is dissolued into water. Of those torrents I thinke
I saw at the least a thousand betwixt the foote of the a-
scent of the mountaine Aiguebelette and Noulaise in
Piemont, at the descent of the mountaine Senis, which
places are sixty two miles asunder. 20

The swiftest and violentest lake that euer I saw, is that
which runneth through Sauoy, called Lezere, which is
much swifter then the Rhodanus at Lyons, that by the
Poets is called *Rapidissimus amnis*. For this is so extreme
swift, that no fish can possibly liue in it, by reason that it 25
will be carried away by the most violent source of the
torrent, and dashed against those huge stones which are
in most places of the lake. Yea there are many thousand
stones in that lake much bigger then the stones of Sto-
neage by the towne of Amesbury in Wilt-shire, or the 30
exceeding great stone vpon Hamdon hill in Somerset-
shire, so famous for the quarre, which is within a mile of
the Parish of Odcombe my deare natalitjall place. These
stones fell into this Riuer, being broken from the high
Rockes of the Alpes, which are on both sides of it. The 35
cause of the extraordinary swiftnesse of this lake, is, the

continuell fluxe of the snow water descending from those mountaines, which doth augment and multiplie the lake in a thousand places. There is another thing also to be obserued in this lake, the horrible and hideous
 5 noyse thereof. For I thinke it keepeth almost as terrible a noyse as the riuer Cocytus in hell, which the Poets doe extoll for the murmuring thereof, as hauing his name *Cocytus* from the olde Greeke word *κωκυτης*, which signifieth to keepe a noyse.

10 I trauelled many miles in Sauoy before I could see any snow vpon the mountaines, but when I came something neare Aigubelle I saw great abundance almost vpon euery mountaine.

15 The Alpes after I had once descended from the mountaine Aiguebelette, towards Chambery inclosed me on euery side like two walles till I was past mount Senis, euen for the space of sixty miles.

I saw many flockes of Goats in Sauoy, which they penne at night in certaine low roomes vnder their dwell-
 20 ling houses.

On euery Alpe I saw wonderfull abundance of pine trees, especially about the toppe, and many of them of a very great heighth; and betwixt the toppe and the foote there are in many of those mountains wilde Oliue trees,
 25 Chesnut-trees, VValnut-trees, Beeches, Hatel trees, &c. The whole side of many a hill being replenished with all these sorts of trees.

It seemeth very dangerous in diuers places to trauel vnder the rocky mountains, because many of them are clo-
 30 uen and do seeme at the very instant that a man is vnder them *minari ruinam*; and by so much the more fearefull a man may be, by how much the more he may see great multitudes of those stones fallen downe in diuers places by the riuer, and the side of the way from the mountains
 35 themselues, & many of them foure or fise times greater then the great stone of Hamdon hill before mentioned.

The

The feete of the Alpes that are opposite to each other are distant one from another (the violent lake Lezere, wherof I haue already spoken, running in the midst betweene them) in some places halfe a mile, or something more, but scarce a whole mile: and in some places 5 they are so neare together, that they are but little more then a Butte-length asunder.

Such is the heighth of many of these mountaines, that I thinke I saw at the least two hundred of them that were farre aboute some of the cloudes. 10

The country of Sauoy is very colde, and much subiect to raine, by reason of those cloudes, that are continually houering about the Alpes, which being the receptacles of raine do there more distill their moisture, then in other countries. 15

I obserued an admirable abundance of Butter-flies in many places of Sauoy, by the hundreth part more then euer I saw in any country before, whereof many great swarmes, which were (according to my estimation and coniecture) at the least two thousand, lay dead vpon the 20 high waies as we trauelled.

VWhen I came to Aigubelle I saw the effect of the common drinking of snow water in Sauoy. For there I saw many men and women haue exceeding great bunches or swellings in their throates, such as we call in 25 latin *strumas*, as bigge as the two fistes of a man, through the drinking of snow water, yea some of their bunches are almost as great as an ordinary foote-ball with vs in England. These swellings are much to be seene amongst these Sauoyards, neyther are all the *Pedemontanes* free 30 from them.

I rode from Aigubelle about two of the clocke in the afternoone, and came to a place called *la Chambre*; which is eight miles beyond it, about nine of the clocke in the euening: this was the ninth day of Iune being Thursday. 35
Betwixt Aigubelle and *la Chambre*, I obserued no extra-ordina-

ordinary matter, but such as before in Sauoy.

I departed from *la Chambre* about sixe of the clocke in the morning, the tenth of Iune being friday, and came to a parish called *S. Andre*, which was fourteene miles from
5 it, about noone. I remember a wondrous high mountaine, about a mile beyond *la Chambre*, at the top whereof there is an exceeding high rocke: this was on the left hand of my way.

Also another about two miles beyond that which is
10 couered with snow. This is of a most excessiue and stupendious heighth.

At a towne called *S^t. Jean de Morienne*, which is about six miles beyond *la Chambre*, I saw a goodly schoole and a great multitude of schollers in it. The Parish
15 Church is a pretty thing hauing a faire steeple.

I saw a very auncient and strong Castle, but it was very little about a few miles beyond *La Chambre*, built on the toppe of a rocke, on the left hand of the way: which
20 perhaps was built in the time of the Roman Monarchy as the like were in Rhetia, of which I shal hereafter make relation.

I rode from *S. Andre* about halfe an houre after three of the clocke in the afternoone, and came to a place
25 fourteene miles therehence, called *Lafnebourg*, about nine of the clocke in the euening.

Exceeding is the abundance of wooden crosses in Sauoy, and a maruailous multitude of little Chappels, with the pictures of Christ and the Virgin *Mary*, and many other religious persons, wherein I did oftentimes
30 see some at their deuotion.

I obserued a great multitude of poore wooden bridges ouer al Sauoy, which were made only of beech trees, that were cut downe from the sides of the Alpes. Some
35 few stony bridges I saw also pretily vaulted with an arch or two. These bridges are the necessariest things of all Sauoy. For without them they that are on one side of the
river,

riuer, cannot possibly get ouer to the other side, by reason that the violence of the lake is so great, that it will carry away both man and beast that commeth within it.

I noted one thing about sixe or seuen miles before I came to Lasnebourg that is not to be omitted. The waies 5 on the sides of the mountaines whereon I rode were so exceeding high, that if my horse had hapned to stumble, he had fallen downe with me foure or five times as deepe in some places as *Paules* tower in London is high. Therefore I very prouidently preventing the worst dismounted 10 from my horse, and lead him in my hand for the space of a mile and halfe at the least, though my company too aduenturously rod on, fearing nothing. In Lasnebourg which was the last towne of Sauoy that I lodged in, situate vnder the foote of that exceeding high mountaine 15 Senis, I obserued these three things. First the shortnesse of the womens wastes not naturally but artificially. For all the women both of that towne and all other places besides betwixt that and Noualaise a towne of Piemont, at the descent of the mountaine Senys on the other side, 20 some twelue miles off, did gird themselues so high that the distance betwixt their shoulders and their girdle seemed to be but a little handfull. Secondly, the heighth of their beds: for they were so high that a man could hardly get into his bedde without some kinde of climing, so 25 that a man needed a ladder to get vp as we say here in England. Thirdly, the strangenesse and quaintnesse of the womens head attire. For they wrappe and fold together after a very vnseemly fashion, almost as much linnen vpon their heads as the Turkes doe in those linnen 30 caps they weare, which are called Turbents.

I went from Lasnebourg vpon the eleuenth day of Iune being Saturday, about seuen of the clocke in the morning, and ascended the mountaine Senys, and came about one of the clocke in the afternoone to a towne in 35 Piemont called Noualaise at the foote of the descent of the
the

the mount Senys, which is twelue miles from Lafnebourg: there Sauoy and Piemont meete. In all that distance betwixt Calais and this towne of Noualaife we accounted all our way by leagues, whereof some are two 5 miles, and some two miles and halfe. But from Noualaife to Venice beganne our computation of miles, which is generally vsed throughout all Italy.

All this tract of the Alpes about Mount Senys was heretofore called Alpes *Cœtie*, from a certaine King *Cœtius*, 10 *Ætius*, that vanquished the auncient Gaules, and was afterward receiued into the friendship of *Augustus Cesar*.

I obserued an exceeding high mountaine betwixt Lafnebourg and Noualaife, much higher then any that I saw before, called *Roch Melow*: it is said to be the highest 15 mountaine of all the Alpes, sauing one of those that part Italy and Germany. Some told me it was fourteene miles high: it is couered with a very Microcosme of clowdes. Of this mountaine there is no more then a little peece of the toppe to be seene, which seemeth a farre 20 off to be three or foure litle turrets or steeples in the aire. I haue heard a pretty history concerning this mountaine which was this. A certaine fellow that had beene a notorious robber and a very enormous liuer, being touched with some remorse of conscience for his licentious 25 and vngodly life, got him two religious pictures, one of Christ, and another of the Virgin *Mary*, which he carryed a long time about with him, vowing to spend the remainder of his life in fasting and prayer, for expiation of his offences to God, vpon the highest mountaine of 30 all the Alpes. Whereupon he went vp to a certaine mountaine that in his opinion was the highest of all the Alpine hills, carrying those two pictures with him, and resoluing there to end his life. After he had spent some little time there, two pictures more of Christ and our 35 Lady appeared to him, whereby he gathered (but by what reason induced I know not) that he had not chosen
I that

* That is a
guide of con-
ductor.

that mountaine which vvas the highest of all ; so that he wandred a great while about til he found a higher which was this, vnto the toppe vvhreeof he vvent vwith his pictures, vvhree he spent the residue of his life in contemplation, and neuer came downe more. My authour of 5
this tale or figment (for indeede so I account it and no otherwise) is our * Maron of Turin vvhoo horsed our company from Lyons to Turin, and told vs this vpon the vvay.

The descent of the mountaine I found more vveary- 10
some and tedious then the ascent. For I rode all the way vp being assisted vwith my guide of Lasnebourg, but downe I vvas constrained to walke a foote for the space of seuen miles. For so much it is betwixt the top and the foote of the mountaine: in all vvhich space I continually 15
descended headlong. The vvaies vvere exceeding vneasie. For they vvere vvonderfull hard, all stony and full of windings and intricate turnings, vvhreeof I thinke there vvere at the least two hundred before I came to the foot. Stil I met many people ascending, and mules laden vwith 20
carriage, and a great company of dunne kine driuen vp the hill vwith collars about their neckes: in those vvaies I found many stones vvherin I plainly perceiued the metall of tinne, vvhreeof I saw a great multitude. One of them I tooke vp in my hand, intending to carry it home 25
into England, but one of my company to vvhom I deliuered it to keepe for me, lost it.

The end of my obseruations of Sauoy.

My obseruations of Italy.



Rode from Noualaisse about three of the 30
clocke in the afternoone the foresaid day, and came to St. Georges a towne of Piemont, siue miles therehence about sixe of 35
the clocke in the euening. Betwixt these
places

places I obserued nothing but only one towne called
 Susa, heretofore Segusium, which is a very fine little
 towne well seated, walled, hauing faire Churches in it,
 and a very goodly strong Castle well planted with Ordi-
 5 nance. I only passed by the towne, but went not into it.
 At the townes end certaine searchers examined vs for
 money, according to a custome that is vsed in many o-
 ther townes and Cities of Italy. For if a man doth carry
 more money about him then is warranted or allowed in
 10 the country, it is *ipso facto* confiscated to the Prince or
 Magistrate, in whose territory a man is taken.

I rode from St. Georges about seuen of the clocke in
 the morning on Sunday, being the twelfth day of Iune,
 and came about twelue of the clocke to a towne in Pic-
 15 mont called Riuele, which is nineteen miles therehence.
 My obseruations betwixt St. Georges and Riuele are
 these. At St. Georges I saw two seuerall Castles built
 on a rocke, which are so neare together, that they are e-
 uen contiguous, I wondred to what purpose they built
 20 two Castles so neare. About sixe miles beyond Saint
 Georges, I saw a very memorable and admirable thing,
 if that be true which is reported of it. Rowland one of the
 twelue Peeres of France, and the sisters sonnie of *Charle-*
maine (of whose fortitude and prowesse there is mention
 25 in many of the auncient French historians) did cleaue an
 exceeding hard stone in the middest, of a foote and halfe
 thicke with his sword, vvhich stone is there shewed as a
 monument of his puissance, and his picture in the wall
 hard by the stone on horse-backe brandishing his sword.
 30 I saw the Monastery of *S. Michael* built vpon the top
 of an exceeding high rocky hill, on the right hand of the
 way about some twelue miles beyond St. Georges: there
 are Monkes now liuing as I heard some say.

In many places of Piemont I obserued most delicate
 35 strawen hats, which both men and women vse in most
 places of that Prouince, but especially the vvomen. For

those that the women weare are very pretty, some of them hauing at the least an hundred seames made with silke, and some pretily wouen in the seames with siluer, and many flowers, borders, and branches very curiously wrought in them, in so much that some of them were va- 5
lued at two duckatons, that is, eleuen shillings.

I rod from Riuole about three of the clocke in the afternoone that Sunday, and came to Turin which was foure miles beyond it, about siue of the clocke. I obserued these things betwixt Riuole and Turin. That day 10
being the twelfth of Iune, I saw Rie reaped a little on this side Turin, which is about sixe weekes sooner then we vse to reape it in England. I saw infinite abundance of wallnut-trees in that part of Piemont, and wonderfull plenty of corne, especially Rie, and a maruailous euen- 15
nesse and plainenesse of the ground for a great space, and store of vines that grow not so low as in France, but vpon high poles or railles, a great deale higher from the ground.

There rod in our company a merry Italian one *Anto-* 20
nio, that vaunted he was lineally descended from the famous *Marcus Antonius* of Rome the Triumuir, and would oftentimes cheere vs with this sociable conceit. *Courage, courage, le Diable est mort.* That is, be merry, for the Deuill is dead. 25

My observations of Turin.

Iulius Caesar Scaliger hath written this O&ostichon vpon Turin. 30

E*xcipiens gelidas patrijs ex Alpibus aur as
Hesperij princeps ius capit vna soli.*

Terra serax, gens leta, hilaris addicta choreis 35

Nil curans quicquid crassina luna vebat.

Ingenium

Ingenium natura aptum, sed more solutum,

Plus animo capiens, quam dare possit ope.

Felix Marte nouo, felix melioribus armis;

Namq; recens acuet pectora lenta metus.

5 I am sory I can speake so little of so flourishing and beautifull a citie. For during that little time that I was in the citie, I found so great a distemperature in my body, by drinking the sweete wines of Piemont, that caused a grieuous inflammation in my face and handes; so that I
10 had but a smal desire to walke much abroad in the streets. Therefore I would aduise all English-men that intend to trauell into Italy, to mingle their wine with water as soone as they come into the countrey, for feare of ensuing inconueniencies, and let them follow the good coun-
15 sell that learned *Alciat* giueth in his Epigram vpon the statue of *Bacchus*,

Quadrantem addat aque, calicem sumpsisse falerni

Qui cupit, hoc sumi pocula more inuat

20 and that most excellent rule of *Meleager* in his Epigram vpon wine, out of the first booke of the Anthologion of Epigrams, pag 82.

Tenera quò Nuptias Epòu & cix & cix vivèpsus

μιασέδ, δ'έν ωύρ έτι νεαυέψιν.

25 Surely I obserued it to be a faire city, hauing many state-ly buildings, both publique and priuate: it is the capitall citie of Piemont, situate in a plaine, being in the East inccompassed with hils, well walled, and hath foure faire gates, and a very strong citadel at the west end, exceeding well furnished with munition, wherein there are five hun-
30 dred peeces of Ordinance. This citie is built all with bricke, and is of a square forme. The riuer *Duria* runneth by it, and about a mile from the citie the famous riuer *Padus*, which the Grecians called *Eridanus*, but the Italians at this day the *Po*. It is called *Padus* from the
35 French word *Pade* (as *Munster* writeth) which signifieth a pitch tree, becaufe store of them doe grow about the

spring of the Riner, which is in the mountaine Vesulus
 in Liguria: it disgorgeth it self at length into the gulfe of
 Venice, with six great mouthes, being first augmented
 with thirty riuers that spring partly out of the Apennine
 mountaines, and partly out of the Alpes. Many do tra- 5
 uell downe this riuer from Turin to Venice all by water,
 and so saue the traueilling of two hundred twenty seuen
 miles by land. For the young Prince of Sauoy with all
 his traine travelled to Venice downe the Po when I was
 at Turin. Heretofore this citie was called *Augusta Tau-* 10
rinorum, as many other noble cities haue beene called by
 the name of *Augusta*: as Ratisbona in Bauaria *Augusta*
Tiberij, Curia in Rhetia *Augusta Rhetorum*, *Augusta*
Emerita in Portugall: but now there is one onely *Au-*
gusta famous in Christendome, which is that most re- 15
 nowned citie of *Augusta Vindelicorum* in high Germa-
 ny. This citie was a Colony of the Romanes, by whom
 it was a long time inhabited. It receiued great hurt in
 times past by the barbarous Gothes, who grieuously sac- 20
 ked and wasted it with fire and sword: but being after-
 ward reedified, it was inhabited for the space of many
 yeares by the Longobardes, who bare the sway of it till
 their dominion in Italy was abrogated by *Carolus Mag-*
nus. After that it came into the handes of the Kings of I- 25
 taly, the Marquesses of Monserrat, & lastly the Dukes
 of Sauoy, who keepe their residence and Court there,
 hauing gotten so great power in Piemont, that they now
 stile themselues Princes thereof. Neare to this citie there
 was fought that great battell betwixt *Charles* the first and
Francis the first of that name, King of France, *Anno* 1544. 30
 wherein twelue thousand of the Imperialists were slaine,
 and all the rest were eyther taken prisoners, or hauing
 redeemed their liberty sent home into their countrey
 without armes. The present Duke of Sauoy that keepeth
 his Court here is called *Charles Emanuel*, vnto whom 35
 there were two Cardinals sent Ambassadors when I was
 there,

there, whereof one was Cardinal *Aldobrandino* a Florentine, and sent from the Pope; the other a Spaniard sent from the King of Spaine. For there is great amity and affinity betwixt the King of Spaine and the Duke of Savoy, by reason that the Duke married the Kings sister *Margarita* which is dead, but he had some children by her as a Prince which is living, and certaine daughters, whereof one was married to the Duke of Modena, heretofore called *Mutina*; neare to which citie the armies of *Augustus Caesar* and *Marcus Antonius* fought. And another about some two moneths before I came to Turin was married to *Francis Gonzaga* Prince of Mantua, and son to *Vincentius Gonzaga* the present Duke. The Dukes Palace seemeth to be faire, but I was not in it, onely I saw it without. He hath lately built a very goodly gallery, a worke of notable magnificence neare the Palace. For it is of a very stately heighth, and built all with white stone: Truely it is incomparably the fairest that euer I saw saying the King of Frances at the Loure in Paris. One of those Cardinals was very pompously and magnificently attended. For seuen or eight stately Carochs of great personages attended at his Palace dore, to accompany him as herode abroad in the euening to take the ayre. Also he was very royally attended with a braue guard of the Dukes Switzers, who at that time flanted it in very rich apparrell, costly decked with gold and siluer lace.

I was at the Cathedrall Church, which is called *St. Iohns*, wherein are many antiquities: in the Quire there is a very stately Tabernacle aboute the high Altar, supported with foure sumptuous pillars very richly gilt. Also a goodly Pulpit in the Quire, and a very faire seate on high at the north side of the Church for the Duke to sit in, when he heareth the Sermon. This Latin poesie is written on the wall on the right hand of the Church as you go in neare to an Altar, *Assentatio gratiam, veritas odium, & fœmina illecebra iniquitatem.* In this citie is

kept the Chancery of all Piemont. Also it is the seat of an Archbishop, hauing beene first an Episcopall citie before it was graced with the dignity of an Archbishopricke. Of their Bishops I haue read of one that flourished here about the yeare of our Lord 420. that was a man of great fame and learning, one *Maximus*, whose manifold writings are recited by *Iohn Trithemius* that learned Germane Abbot in his Catalogue of Ecclesiasticall writers. Besides it is beautified with an Vniuersity which did heretofore flourish especially for the study of the ciuill law and physicke, but now Diuinity also is greatly professed there since the Iesuites haue erected a Colledge in it, who I thinke will neuer so grace and adorne this citie vwith their Iesuiticall Diuinity as that famous man *Calius Secundus Curio* who vvas borne herein : and though at the first he was brought vp in the Papisticall Religion, yet at last when God had once illuminated his vnderstanding with the spirite of truth, hee abandoned his countrey for religion sake, and went into Germany, where he embraced the reformed religion, and euer after in the Vniuersity of *Basil* (where he liued and died) most constantly professed it to his death. I could not but mention this ornament of learning in this Discourse of Turin, which was his natiue countrey, because I doe much reuerence the memory of so famous a man, that with the excellent monuments of his wit, I meane his learned bookes (whereof some I haue read, and wherewith he hath purchased himselfe immortality of name) hath much benefited the Common-weale of good letters.

Thus much of Turin.

I Rode in Coach from Turin on Munday, being the thirteenth day of Iune about two of the clocke in the afternoon, and came to a Parish called Sian in Piemont about

bout halfe an houre after eight of the clocke in the evening. This Sian was twenty miles beyond Turin. My obseruations betwixt Turin and Sian were these : I saw many goodly spacious grounds beyond Turin, wonderfully replenished with corne, Vineyards, Orchards, and a singular exuberancy of all manner of fruits.

The Vineyards in Piemont and Lombardy doe much differ in growth from the French Vineyards. For the Vines in most of these places doe grow vpon trees that
 10 are very orderly set in fine rankes about halfe a mile or a mile long in some places. Betwixt these rankes or rowes, which in some places are distant about a But-length or two asunder, there grow many necessary commodities, as corne or some kinde of fruites. Most of those
 15 trees whereon the grapes doe grow are Maples; in some places Wal-nut-trees, and in others Willow trees and Elmes. Also on both sides of these trees there are set certaine pretty stakes in the earth to support the Vines, that they may the more extend their branches in length:
 20 These stakes are set out of the maine ranke of trees. Again the stakes are fastened in the ground in the very ranke it selfe betwixt tree and tree; so that the greatest part of the grapes doe grow about these stakes, and few on the tree. Many thousands of these vines I haue seene
 25 grow so high, that they haue sproved cleane about the toppe of the tree.

Betwixt Turin and Sian I was transported ouer a Ferrie. This Italian transporting was done after a pretty manner. For whereas there is a great long rope that
 30 reacheth ouer the riuer, tied by certaine instruments on both sides thereof, as soone as the horses and passengers are put into the boate, one of the boatmen that tarryeth at land turneth a certaine wheele about by meanes of that rope, by the motion of which wheele the boat is
 35 driuen on to the other banke.

Betwixt Turin and Sian I saw a strange kinde of corne
 that

that I neuer saw before ; but I haue read of it. It is called Panicke. It groweth like an hearbe , and is as greene as a leeke, hauing very long and broad leaues. The graine of it is almost as great as a beane : poore folkes do make most of their bread with it, and quails are much fedde 5 with it. I saw great abundance of this Panicke grow in many places of Italy both in Piemont and Lombardie.

I obserued that many of their women and children goe onely in their smockes and shirts in diuers places of 10 the countrey without any other apparrell at all by reason of the extreme heat of the clymate ; and many of their children which doe weare breeches, haue them so made, that all the hinder parts of their bodies are naked, for the more coolenesse of the ayre. 15

I rod from Sian about foure of the clocke in the morning, the fourteenth day of Iune being Tuesday, and came to a faire City in Piemont called Vercellis, which is eightene miles from Sian, betwixt ten and eleuen of the clocke. This fourteenth day of Iune was *S. John Baptists* day in Italy, according to the new stile, which is neuer with vs in England before the foure and twentieth of Iune. This day is very solemnely kept in all the Cities, Townes, and Parishes of Italy, but in some of the greater Cities as Rome, Venice, Naples, Millan, Flo- 25 rence, &c. it is celebrated with very pompous and sumptuous solemnity. These shewes I then obserued in Vercellis. At the comming in of the City without the west gate there was erected a faire bower couered with green boughes newly cut, vnder the which there stood a cup- 30 board furnished with the pictures of Christ and our Lady, and with great abundance of exceeding costly plate. Also I saw a Proceffion that the Priests solemnized in the streets after that manner as in Paris vpon *Corpus Christi* day, accompanied with many singing boyes, and men 35 before them in surplices with burning tapers in their hands,

hands, and a great multitude of women and children behinde, which carryed burning tapers also, they went all in couples very orderly. But I neuer saw in all my life such an vgly company of truls and sluts, as their women were. Withall there was an exceeding shooting of squibs in euery street where the Proceſſion passed.

This City of Vercellis is well ſituatē in a plaine, by the which there runneth a faire commodious riuer, called in Latin *Ticinus*, in the Italian *Tefino*, which runneth to the City of Pauiē, wherehence that City both in former times hath beene called, and now is *Ticinum*: it iſſueth out of the high mountaine Goddard, which is one of the Rhetical Alpes that diuide Italy and Germany. It is well walled and hath many faire ſtreets through which diuers riuers doe runne, with many ſtupples to paſſe ouer from one ſide of the ſtreet to the other as in Sarisbury.

This City receiued much harme by *Autharus* the third King of the Longobardes, in the time of the Emperour *Mauricius*, about the yeare 586: who by reaſon that the Prefect thereof *Dotryla*, which was one of the thirty Longobardicall tyrants, reuolted to *Smaragdus* the ſecond Exarche of Rauennā; committed ſuch ſpoile in Vercellis, that he defaced more then halfe the City, and demoliſhed the wals round about the ſame, which he made euen with the ground alſo.

Nearē to this City was that memorable ouerthrow of *Deſiderius* the twentieth and laſt King of the Longobardes, ſo famous by many claſſicall hitoriographers. For *Carolus Magnus* being ſollicitē by *Adrian* the Pope, who had receiued ſome vvrongs of *Deſiderius*, to come into Italy, and defend him againſt the Longobardes, paſſed ouer the Alpes, and vvith a great army confronted them at Vercellis, vvhere he did put their King to flight, & hauing aftervvard taken him priſoner in Pauiē vvhere vvvas the principall City, vvherein the Kings of the Longobardes kept their Court, he ſent him captiue to Liege a goodly

a goodly City in the Netherlands, vvhether he dyed in exile. So this vvas the end of the Longobardicall Kingdome in Italy, vvhich continued two hundred and foure yeares from *Alboinus* their first King.

I obserued a custome in many Townes and Cities 5 of Italy, vvhich did not a little displease me, that most of their best meats vvhich come to the table are sprinkled vwith cheefe, vvhich I loue not so vvell as the Welchmen doe, vvhetherby I vvas oftentimes constrained to leese my share of much good fare to my great discontentment. 10

In most of their Innes they haue vvhite cannopies and curtaines, made of needle vvorke, vvhich are edged with very faire bone-lace.

Here I wil mention a thing that might haue been spoken of before in discourse of the first Italian towne. I obserued a custome in all those Italian Cities and Townes through the which I passed, that is not vsed in any other country that I saw in my trauels, neither doe I thinke that any other nation of Christendome doth vse it, but only Italy. The Italian and also most strangers that are 20 commorant in Italy, doe alwaies at their meales vse a little forke when they cut their meate. For while with their knife which they hold in one hand they cut the meate out of the dish, they fasten their forke which they hold in their other hand vpon the same dish, so that whatsoeuer 25 he be that sitting in the company of any others at meale, should vnadvisedly touch the dish of meate with his fingers from which all at the table doe cut, he will giue occasion of offence vnto the company, as hauing transgressed the lawes of good manners, in so much that for 30 his error he shall be at the least brow-beaten, if not reprehended in wordes. This forme of feeding I vnderstand is generally vsed in all places of Italy, their forkes being for the most part made of yron or steele, and some of siluer, but those are vsed only by Gentlemen. The rea- 35 son of this their curiosity is, because the Italian cannot
by

by any meanes indure to haue his dish touched with fingers, seing all mens fingers are not alike cleane. Hereupon I my selfe thought good to imitate the Italian fashion by this forked cutting of meate, not only while I was in
 5 Italy, but also in Germany, and oftentimes in England since I came home: being once quipped for that frequent vsing of my forke, by a certaine learned Gentleman, a familiar friend of mine, one *M. Lawrence Whitaker*, who in his merry humour doubted not to call me at table *furci-*
 10 *fer*, only for vsing a forke at feeding, but for no other cause.

I rood from Vercellis about two of the clocke in the afternoone on *S. Iohn Baptists* day, and came to a towne called Buffolero in Lombardy, twenty miles therehence
 15 about halfe an houre after eight of the clocke in the evening.

Here I hold it fit to speake a little of the name of Lombardy, and the fertility thereof. We reade in histories that the Longobardes, whose first habitation was in a
 20 part of Saxony about the confluent of the riuers Sala and Albis, being exceedingly multiplied in their owne country, transmigrated into a bordering Island called Rugia, which now belongeth to the Marquessie of Brandenburg. But because the same was not able to main-
 25 taine them all by reason of the great increase of their families, they resolued to goe into some more fertile country, and so after long trauell they came into Pannonia, where hauing liued about two and forty years, they were inuited into Italy by *Narses* the Eunuch vpon this occa-
 30 sion. The Emperesse *Sophia* wife to the Emperour *Iustinus* the second, being offended with *Narses* for that he was accused to the Emperour for his tyrannicall and vn-just dealing with the Italians, ouer whom he had then great authority, sent him word that he must come home
 35 to attend spinning women, and to deliuer wooll and flaxe to them, seing he was fitter for such a purpose, be-
 cause

cause he was an Eunuch, then to beare such sway in Italy as he did. *Narses* being grievously exasperated with this bitter scoffe sent backe the Emperesse this message, that seing shee would needs employ him about spinning, he would spinne such a threade as she should neuer be able to vntwist while shee liued; whereupon incontinently he sent Ambassadors from Naples to the Longobardes into Pannonia, to allure them into Italy, being a country replenished with all manner of commodities, necessary for mans life. The Longobardes reioycing to heare this newes, posted with bagge and baggage into Italy, vnder the conduct of their captaine *Alboinus*, and hauing conquered many faire cities that resisted them, as Taruifium, Vicenza, Verona, Milan, &c. at last they planted themselues in this country, which they called after their owne name, choosing first Verona, and after that Papia, for the place of their kings residence. That their comming into Italy was like to be very terrible to the inhabitants of the country, it was portended by diuers fearefull prodigies. For not long before they entred the country there were seene fiery armies skirmishing in the aire: also bloud gushed out of the earth and the wals of houses. And many other strange accidentes were obserued which betokened some great calamities. Some thinke these people were called *Longobardi quasi Longobarbi*, because they wore long beards. This territory wherein they liued had before sundry other names. As *Gallia Togata*, *Gallia Cisalpina*, *Insubria* (which indeede extended not it selfe so farre as the country called by the former names. For *Insubria* contained no more then that part of Lombardy which includeth the Dutchy of Milan,) but at this day by corruption of the name, it is called Lombardy. Surely such is the fertility of this country, that I thinke no Region or Prouince vnder the Sunne may compare with it. For it is passing plentifully furnished with all things, tending both to pleasure and profit,

profit, being the very Paradise, and Canaan of Christendome. For as Italy is the garden of the world, so is Lombardy the garden of Italy, and Venice the garden of Lombardy. It is wholly plaine, and beautified with such
 5 abundance of goodly riuers, pleasant meadowes, fruitfull vineyardes, fat pastures, delectable gardens, orchards, woodes, and what not, that the first view thereof did euen refocillate my spirits, and tickle my senses with inward ioy. To conclude this introduction to Lombardy,
 10 it is so fertile a territory, that (as my learned and eloquent friend *M. Richard Martin* of the middle Temple once wrote to me in a most elegant letter) the butter thereof is oyle, the dew hony, and the milke nectar.

After I was passed a few miles from Vercellis, I came
 15 into the Dukedome of Milan, which is now the King of Spaines Dominion, the first City whereof was Nouara a very auncient and faire City well seated: therein we were examined. In this City there dwelleth a great company of Spaniards with their families. Betwixt Sian and
 20 Buffolero I passed three ferries.

Neare vnto this citie was fought a memorable battel betwixt the French men and the Italians, wherein the Switzers shewed a notable example of treachery, which
 happened thus. *Anno 1500. Lodovic* Duke of Milan holding Nouara, the Switzers being practised vnder hand
 25 by a great summe of money offered them by *Tremouille* commander of the French forces, which were then in Italy, did mutinously demand their pay of *Lodovic*. Whereupon *Lodovic* gaue them all his plate, but that would not
 30 satisfie them: they caused the French armie to approach to Nouara, to the intent to draw *Lodovic* into the felde. *Lodovic* comes forth with his army, and with his light horse beginnes the charge; *Tremouille* with the other French leaders made it good vpon him, & put the Italians
 35 to flight. The Switzers being pressed to fight by *Lodovic* refused it, and compassing in *Lodovic* with the presse of their

their nation, for all the intreaties hee could vse to them, would not be perswaded to desist from their treacherous enterprise, onely he got a promise from them to set him in a place of safety: and so they agreed that disguised and armed like a Switzer a foote, he should march amongst 5 them: but he was discouered and taken prisoner, and carried into France to the castle of *Loches*, where at last hee died, after he had liued ten yeares in prison.

After I was entred into Lombardy I obserued many pleasant plaines, and infinite abundance of fat meadows. 10 Also I saw marueilous store of goodly Oxen in euery place of the countrey, whereof almost all were dunne. All those Oxen that drew Cartes had certaine white linnen couerings cast ouer their bodies, and fastened vpon their backs with little wooden peeces that came a- 15 thwart. This they did to the end to keepe away the flies from their bodies, which would otherwise much infest them.

I rode from Buffolero about foure of the clocke in the morning the fifteenth day of Iune being wednesday, and came to Milan about eleuen of the clocke. Betwixt Buffolero and Milan it is twenty miles.

I obserued no extraordinary thing in this space, but onely goodly Meadowes, Vineyards, Orchards, and such other things as I haue heretofore mentioned. 25

My obseruations of Milan.

Iulius Casar Scaliger hath written these verses vpon Milan. 30

Compositos populos, validiq; exordia regni
 exceptit facili terra beata sinu. 35
 Creuerat Ausonio commissus sanguine Gallus,

Et dabat antiquo fortia iura Pado.

Tertia se adiunxit tantis Germania rebus,

Et stetit audaci fama parata manu.

Quæuis simplicibus iactet se gloria signis:

cum triplex vni contigit aucta mihi.

5 Also the Poet *Ausonius* hath written these verses vpon Milan.

E*T Mediolani mira omnia, copia rerum,*

Innumera cultæq; domus, sacunda virorum

10 *Ingenia, antiqui mores, tum duplici muro*

Amplificata loci species, populiq; voluptas

Circus, & inclusi moles cuneata theatri:

Templa, Palatinæq; arces, opulensq; moneta,

Et regio Herculei celebris sub honore lauari,

15 *Cunctaq; marmoreis ornata peristyla signis,*

Mæniq; in valli formam circumdata limbo.

Omnia que magnis operum velut amula formis

Excellunt, nec iuncta premit vicinia Romæ.

Milan is situate in a plaine, compassed round about
20 with the famous riuer *Tesino* before mentioned. First it
was but an obscure and ignoble countrey village, found
ed by the ancient *Hetruscans*, and after inhabited by the
Insubres, wherehence the territory round about it was
called *Insubria*. But in continuance of time *Bellouesus*
25 the sonne of *Ambigatus* King of the *Celtæ* after he had
conquered the countrey about it, amplified this village,
and made it a faire Citie, euen about the time of *Tarquinius*
Priscus the fifth King of Rome. At the time of the
amplification and inlarging by *Bellouesus* there happened
30 a very strange accident, which gaue occasion of the de-
nomination. For when it was new building, a certaine
wilde Sow that came forth of an olde ruinous house ve-
ry early in the morning, hapned to meeete some of those
that were set aworke about the building of the city. This
35 Sow had halfe her body couered with hard bristly haire
as other Piggess are, and the other halfe with very soft

and white wooll: which *portentum Bellouesus* tooke for a very happy and ominous token, so that he caused the city to be called *Mediolanum* from the halfe-woolled Sow. What his reason was why he should esteem this strange spectacle for such a luckie token I know not, but I conie- 5
 cture it might be this: perhaps he supposed that the bristly haire might presage strength and puissance in his subjects, and the wooll plenty of necessary meanes that might tend to the clothing of their bodies. He enuironed it with a wall foure and twenty foote broad, and sixty 10
 foure foote high, and built sixe gates therein: it is at the least seuen miles about, and hath tenne gates in all, whereof foure haue bene added by some benefactors to the six that *Bellouesus* built. Many auncient monuments and worthy antiquities are to be seene in this glorious city. 15
 The Church wherein *St. Ambrose* Bishop of Milan in the time of *Theodosius* the first was buried, which Church he built himselfe to the honour of the holy Martyrs *Geruasius* and *Protasius*. This Church is now called *St. Ambroses*: it was the first Christian Temple in all the City, in the 20
 which the body of *St. Ambrose* lieth interred vnder an Altar in a deepe caue of the ground, being supported with foure iron chaines, and by his body there lieth a certaine booke that he wrote. This Altar I saw! Also I saw the place where *St. Ambrose* stood when he prohibited the 25
 Emperour *Theodosius* to enter the Church after hee had comitted that great slaughter of seuen thousand men at *Theffalonica*, which is much mentioned in the Ecclesiasticall Historiographers. Hee stood at the Church porch at the comming in. A little before the entrance of this 30
 Church there is a pretty Chappell, wherein are painted the pictures of *S. Ambrose*, *S. Augustin*, *Deodatus*, and *Alipius*. For in that Chappell *S. Ambrose* baptised them three in a Font hard by the Altar, which is yet to be seene. There also I saw the way wherein *S. Ambrose* and *S. Au-* 35
gustin walked together when they sung the hymne *Te De-*

um laudamus. In this Church there are shewed two very ancient monuments, especially one which is the ancientest of al Christendome, if that were true which they report of it. For then it would be three thousand five hundred years old: namely the brasen serpent which *Moses* erected in the wildernesse as a type and figure of Christ, to the end that they which were bitten with any fiery Serpents might be cured onely by looking vpon it. They say this Serpent was bestowed vpon this Church by the
 10 Emperour *Theodosius*. It is erected vpon a goodly marble pillar of some twelue or sixteene foote high in the body of the Church on the left hand as you come in from the great gate. Verily I wonder that the Papists can be so impudent to delude the people with these most
 15 palpable mockeries. For it is a meere improbability, yea and an impossibility that this should be the true Serpent, because we reade in the holy * Scriptures that the godly King *Ezekias* caused it to be broken in pieces, because the children of Israell did burne incense to it, and called it
 20 *Nehushtan*, that is, a peece of brasse. Yet maugre the authority of Gods word, these people doe not sticke to say that they haue the selfe same serpent. But their impudency were more tollerable, if they would say it were only a representation of the serpent. The other monument is an
 25 exceeding rich needle worke, interlaced very curiously with abundance of gold and siluer, that presents a very goodly picture of *Moses*, and histories of matters that happened in *Moses* time: this rich Tapistry is hanged about the roose of the Chappell wherein *S. Ambroses*
 30 body is interred, and is reported to be aboue two thousand yeares old.

Amongst other notable antiquities that are kept in this Church, there is one thing which (in my opinion) is not to be esteemed of the least account, namely an ancient Greeke manuscript copie of these two excellent
 35 bookes of Iudaicall antiquities, which that learned Jew

* 2. King. 18. 4.

Flavius Iosephus wrote in Rome, after the destruction of Ierusalem, vnder the Emperour *Titus Vespasianus* against *Appion* a Grammarian of Alexandria. This originall is written in ancient Longobard characters in parchment, being so olde that they are euen worm-eaten. But I must 5 needes confesse the truth, that I saw not this booke, but onely heard it of a learned man in the citie, and doe the more certainly beleue it, because *Gesnerus* in his *Bibliotheca* affirmeth as much, euen in the *Index* of the workes of that learned Doctor of the Church *Ruffinus* Priest of 10 Aquileia, who translated the said two bookes into Latin. Neare to this Temple of *S. Ambrose* there are to be seene the *rudera* of a Temple built by *Nero*, which he dedicated to the honour of the Paynim Gods : many pillars of it remaine, but the roofe is open and vncouered. 15

This Citie was first conuerted to the Christian faith by *S. Barnabus*, at what time *Peter* was Bishop of Antioch, before he came to Rome. *S. Barnabus* his fountaine is to this day shewed in Milan, neare to the which he liued, and baptised many with the water thereof, which 20 hath the vertue at this day to cure those that haue the ague, and many other diseases.

The Cathedrall Church is dedicated to our Lady, which *John Galeatius* Duke of Milan caused to be built, in 25 no 1386. This is an exceeding glorious and beautifull Church, as faire if not fairer then the Cathedrall Church of Amiens, which I haue before so much magnified. All this Church seemeth to be built with marble : herein are many notable things to be seene : in the Quire the bodies of many of the Vicounts of Milan, which were partly 30 of the family of the Galeatij, and partly of the *Sfortia* are interred. In the body of the Church there are foure rowes of white marble pillars, which doe exceedingly beautifie the Church : in each row are sixe pillars. Also I saw a monument of a certaine Bishop of Milan called 35 *Marcus*, who bestowed thirty and fve thousand duckers

towards the building of the Church. Moreouer that famous Cardinal *Carolus Borromæus* Archbishop of Milan, and greatly reuerenced in his time for the purity and sanctimony of his life, was buried in this Church. The image of Christ which is eleuated to an exceeding height is erected ouer the entrance of the Quire: it is very richly gilt, with the images of the Virgin *Mary* and *S. Iohn* at the sides of it. Right aboue Christs image these wordes are written in capital golden letters: *Attendite ad Petram vnde excisi estis*. There are seuen or eight goodly Altars in this Church (besides the high Altar) adorned with sumptuous pillars of rich marble: I ascended almost to the toppe of the Tower; wherehence I suruayed the whole citie round about, which yeelded a most beautifull and delectable shew. There I obserued the huge suburbs, which are as bigge as many a faire towne, and compassed about with ditches of water: there also I beheld a great part of Italy, together with the lofty Appennines; and they shewed me which way Rome, Venice, Naples, Florence, Genua, Rauenna, &c. lay. The territory of Lombardy, which I contemplated round about from this Tower, was so pleasant an obiect to mine eyes, being replenished with such vnspokeable variety of all things, both for profite and pleasure, that it seemeth to me to be the very Elysian fieldes, so much decantated and celebrated by the verses of Poets, or the Tempe or Paradise of the world. For it is the fairest plaine, extended about some two hundred miles in length that euer I saw, or euer shall if I should trauell ouer the whole habitable world: insomuch that I said to my selfe that this country was fitter to be an habitation for the immortall Gods then for mortall men. There is one most notable monument kept in this Church, which it was not my happe to see, one of the nayles wherewith Christ was crucified, as they affirme. For they say that *Theodosius* the Emperor bestowed it vpon *S. Ambrose*, who placed it first in the

Church of Saint *Tecla*, from whence it was afterward brought to this Church.

I saw the auncient Palace of the Vicounts of Milan, which is a most magnificent building, at the front whereof there are erected twelue statues in milke-white stone of the Vicounts to the middle as they ruled by degrees, successefully one after another. One of these Vicounts whose name was *Otho*, gaue the armes to the Dukedome of Milan, as *Claudius Minos* in his learned Commentaries vpon *Alciats* emblemes, euen vpon the first embleme doth mention, where he citeth a memorable history out of three worthy Authours, *Alciat* himselfe, *Francis Petrarch*; and *Paulus Iouius*. But that which he taketh out of *Iouius*, which I most applaude about the rest, I will here alleage, seeing in this discourse of the Palace of the Vicounts, it is not impertinent to mention so notable a matter as this. When as *Otho* Vicount of Milan, a man of great prowesse and courage, in the time of the warre against the Turkes and Saracens, vnder the conduct of *Godfry* Duke of Boulogne, fought in a single combat with a certaine Saracen called *Volucis*, who in the midst of the field chalenged the stoutest Christian of all the army to a duell; he conquered him with no lesse fortitude then happinesse, and hauing slaine him he got from him a spoile tul of immortal glory, namely a golden Viper that was erected vpon the crest of his helmet, curiously represented with his winding circles, and deuouring of a young child, which one argument of his happy puissance was afterward vsed by his posterity for the armes of the Dukedome, as being a thing that portended the flourishing estate and glory of the City. Some doe thinke that the said Saracen *Volucis* was descended of the stocke of *Alexander* the Great, and that therefore he vsed the Viper for his armes, in regard that a Viper according to a certaine fable of *Olympias*, the Mother of the foresaid *Alexander*, did once bring forth a child. For shee reported

ted that shee was begotten with child by a certaine Dragon that presented himselfe vnto her in the shape of *Iupiter*: which was the reason that her sonne *Alexander* did after ward giue the Viper, bringing forth a child for his 5 armes. Thus farre *Minos* out of *Iouius*.

I went to the Library of Cardinall *Borromeus*, which is an exceeding faire peece of workmanship, but it is not fully finished, so that there is not one booke in it, but it is said it shall be shortly furnished.

10 There is a singular beautifull Monastery in this City of Ambrosian Monks, where I saw a most sumptuous hall, built by one *Calixtus Laudensis*, Anno Domini 1547. the rooffe wherof is very loftily concamerated, and adorned with many exquisite pictures of religious matters: in 15 the middle there is a pulpit, wherein at their meales they reade the Legend of the Saints: in this hall there are twelue tables for the Monks to sit at their meales, whereof fve are in one side, fve in the other, and two at the higher end. The Monks sit only at the inside of the table: at the lower end of the hall there are many faire religious pictures. The Cloysters are many, and very faire both for breadth and length, and the multitude of goodly pillars. Likewise there is a great company of faire galleries, and three or foure delectable gardens belonging 25 to this Monastery, full of variety of pleasant fruits.

The Church of the Augustinian Monkes is passing glorious, being for the richnesse of the marble pillars, the curiosity of the pictures, and the sumptuousnesse of the rooffe, which is wonderfull richly imbossed with gilt 30 bosses, the fairest that euer I saw till then, euen fairer then Amiens Church, though indeede nothing so great. A certaine Merchant of Genua hath a very beautifull house in this City neare the Iesuistical Church: it is the fairest that I saw in all Milan, euen fairer then the Vicounts Palace, three stories high, very large, and full of roomes. 35 The whole out side is built with white stone, and adorned

ned with many curious workes.

There is a very magnificent Hospitall in this City, wherein are an hundred and twelue chambers, and foure thousand poore people are relieued in the same. The yearelie reuenues of it are said to be at the least fifty thousand crownes.

No City of Italy is furnished with more manuary arts then this, which it yeeldeth with as much excellency as any City of all Christendome, especially two, embroidering and making of hilts for swords and daggers. Their 10
embroderers are very singular workemen, who worke much in gold and siluer. Their cutlers that make hilts are more exquisite in that art then any that I euer saw. Of these two trades there is a great multitude in the city: 15
Also silkemen doe abound here; which are esteemed so good that they are not inferiour to any of the Christian world.

The Citadell is the fairest without any comparison that euer I saw, farre surpassing any one Citadell whatsoever in Europe, as I haue heard worthy traouellers report. For it is so great that it seemeth rather a towne 20
then a Citadell, being distinguished by many spacious and goodly greene courts, which are inuironed with faire rowes of houses like streets, wherein the Spaniards dwell with their families, and exercise diuers manuary 25
trades. Also in these courts as it were certaine market places, there are vsually markets kept: of these courts I saw foure or fise seuerally.

This Citadell is of an incomparable strength both by nature and art; at the first gate this inscription is written 30
in great Roman letters in gold. *Philippus secundus Catholicus, Maximus Hispaniarum Rex, Potens, Iustus, & Clemens.* The whole Citadell is built with bricke, and covered with faire tile, sauing two bulwarks thereof which are very strong and ancient, built with free stone, 35
which is so laid that the whole outside is very curiously contriued

contriued with diamônd workes. And the foundation
 thereof is so deepe, that it is iust as farre from a certaine
 stony circle that appeareth a little aboue the ground to
 the bottome of the foundation; as, it is from that circle
 5 to the toppe of the bulwarke. There was heretofore an
 other bulwarke farre fairer then either of these two. For
 the front of it was adorned with the marble images of
 the Patrones and principall Benefactors of the City, to-
 gether with the Armes of the Sfortiæ Dukes of Milan,
 10 which built the same: but in the time that *Francis* the
 French King held it, by a very dismall chance it was
 all blowen vp with gunne-powder that was kept in the
 same, which hapned to be set a fire *Anno 1521.* by light-
 ning that fell from heauen. The force whereof not only
 15 razed the bulwarke from the very foundations, but also
 ouerthrew a great part of the wals of the Citadell, toge-
 ther with the chambers and adioyning roomes; and the
 stones that flew about slew the two Captaines of the Ci-
 tadell, who a little before came towards a little chappell
 20 neer to the gate, to the end to make their oraizons to the
 Virgin *Mary*, according to their daily custome. The
 same stones killed others also of the souldiers which wal-
 ked abroad in the citening to take the aire (for this tra-
 gicall chance hapned in the sommer) and of others brake
 25 the heads, armes, and legges. So that of two hundred
 souldiers there were but twelue escaped aliue. The Cita-
 dell is moted round about with a broade mote of fine
 running water, and many other sweet riuers and delecta-
 ble currents of water doe flow within the Citadell. In one
 30 of these riuers there are two milles, whereof the one is
 for grinding of corne, the other for making of gun-pow-
 der. Also whereas these riuers doe runne into the towne
 to the great commodity of the townesmen, the inhabi-
 tants can at all times when they list restrain the passage
 35 of them, and so barre the townesmen of the vse of them,
 to their great preiudice and discommodity; but so cannot

* Neare to one of these Riuers I saw a pretty amorous fight; a woman naked from the middle vpward sitting at her worke.

the townesmen on the contrary side restraine the inhabitants of the Citadell *. There is a store house in this Citadell, wherein is kept prouision of corne, oyle, and other things necessary for the sustaining of a band of souldiers for three yeares. In the middle bulwarke of the Citadell I saw two breaches that were made in the wall by the shot of *Charles* the fifth his souldiers, (as the Spaniards told me) when *Charles* besieged *Francis* the French King there. The munition of the Citadellis so much, especially for great peeces of Ordinance, that I thinke no Citadell of all Christendome may compare with it. In each of these two great bulwarks that I first mentioned, there are five very huge peeces of Ordinance that exceed all the rest. About the toppe of the Citadell there is a very long gallery which is square, and diuided into foure long walkes, that are replenished with wonderfull store of Ordinance, whereof part are planted Eastward against the towne, to batter it if it should make an insurrection; and part on the contrary side Westward against the country if that should rebell. For a great part of Lombardy Westward belongeth to the Citadell, for the sustentation of the presidiary souldiers, who are all Spaniards, being in number five hundred. In one of these foure long walkes I reckoned about eight and twenty great peeces, besides those of the lesser sort, as Sakers. Whereof one amongst the rest was exceeding great, and about sixteene foote long, made of brasse, a demy culuerlin, which was once the Duke of Saxones, whose armes were made in it with the yeare of our Lord 1533. Another at the end of the same walke, longer then this by foure foote, which was said to carry a bullet at the least eight miles, which I doe hardly beleue to be true. This was an whole culuerlin. They report that there are peeces in this Citadell which will carry a bullet of eight hundred pound weight. Also I saw an exceeding huge Bafiliske, which was so great that it would easily contayne the

the body of a very corpulent man. So many there are of them in the Citadel, that I thinke the totall number of them is at the least two hundred. Also I saw an yron grate where all the peeces are drawen vp to the gallery
 5 from a very deepe place vnderneath. And a very faire little Chappel wherein they say Masse, in which there is a maruailous rich Altar and Tabernacle. When I came forth of the Citadel, after I had suruayed all the principal places, a certaine Spaniard imagining that I had beene
 10 a Flemming, expressed many tokens of anger towards me, and lastly railed so extremely at me, that if I had not made hast out with my company, I was afeard he would haue flung a stone at my head, or otherwise haue offered some violence to me. There is such an extreme hatred
 15 betwixt the Milanois and the Spaniards, that neither the Milanois doe at any time come into the Citadel, nor the Spaniards into the City, but only in the euening.

We reade in Histories, that many of the Roman Emperours, and other great personages of the Citie of
 20 Rome, did sometimes make their residence in Milan, partly for their recreation as being a place that abounded with all maner of delights that the heart of man can wish for; and partly to the end to defend and fortifie that part of Italie against the incursions of the Transalpine
 25 people, who did often conueigh their forces ouer the Alpes into Italy, and annoyed the Italia ns. For this cause *Iulius Caesar* made his aboade here, who (as *Plutarch* writeth in his life) kept very honourable hospitality in this Citie; here also resided *Pompey* the Great; *Traian* who
 30 built a sumptuous Pallace heere, whereof part is to bee seene at this day; *Adrian*; *Constantius* the Emperour the third Sonne of the Emperour *Constantine* the Great; *Valentinian* the first; *Theodosius* the first, who after his miraculous victorie of *Eugenius* and *Arbogistes* in Lombardy,
 35 spent three yeares in this Citie in company with that godly Bishop Saint *Ambrose*, and at last died here: also his

body being afterwards transported to Constantinople. Here liued *Placidia Galla* the Emperesse, sister to the Emperour *Honorius*, and wife to the Emperour *Constantius*, who was *Honorius* his Colleague and fellow *Augustus* in the Empire. Here I say she liued while her husband was 5 abroad in the warres, and built a most magnificent temple dedicated to Saint *Aquilinus*, which is to this day standing, but I confesse I saw it not. Here raigned *Bertarius* the second sonne of *Aribertus* the ninth King of the Longobardes, while his eldest brother *Godebertus* 10 raigned in Paue.

In this Citie *Pipin* King of Italy the second sonne of *Charlemaine* by his second wife *Hildegardis* ended his life, but he was buried in Verona; whose monument I saw there, as I shall hereafter declare in my description of 15 that Citie. Here dyed that famous and victorious Prince, *Theodoricus Veronensis* King of the Gothes, who raigned thirty three yeares in Rauenna, after hee had conquered and slaine *Odoscer* the Rugian that vsurped the kingdome of Italy foureteene yeeres, by expelling *Augustulus* the 20 last Emperour of Rome and the Sonne of *Orestes*; betwixt which *Augustulus* his time and *Charlemaine* being aboute three hundred and thirty yeares, there was no King in Italy, but a very confused and turbulent government, partly by the Exarches of Rauenna, and partly by 25 the Longobardicall Kings of Paue. Heere also dyed *Ludonicus* the second Emperour of that name, after hee had warred in Italy partly with the Saracens in the Territory of Beneuentum, and partly with *Adalgisus* Prince of Salerne, euen in the yeare 874. and of his raigne the 30 nineteent.

Here was borne and liued *Dioclesians* Colleague *Maximian* that bloody persecutor of the Christians, who sur-named himselfe *Herculeus*, here I say he liued after *Dioclesian* and himselfe had abandoned the Empire, and heere 35 he built a Temple dedicated to *Hercules*, which is now

consecrated to the honour of Saint *Laurence*. This
Maximinian would haue had the Citie no more called
 Mediolanum, but *Herculeum*. He ordained when hee li-
 ued here, that all the Emperours should bee here crow-
 5 ned with an yron crowne before they should bee called
 Kings of Italy; which solemnity hath continued euer
 since, and to this day is performed by our Christian Em-
 perours in the Church of *S. Ambrose*, the Archbishop of
 Milan crowning them, but the crowne is kept at *Modo-*
 10 *etia* a towne in Lombardie about some ten miles from
 Milan. Here also was borne another Emperour, name-
 ly *Didius Iulianus* the successor of *Pertinax*. Here met
Constantine the Great with his Colleague in the Empire
Licinius, when he marched with his army towards Rome
 15 against his tyrannicall brother in law *Maxentius*; and
 before he went out of this Citie, here was a most royall
 and magnificent marriage celebrated betwixt the saide
Licinius and the Lady *Constantia* sister to the Emperour
Constantine aforesaid. Moreouer many famous men haue
 20 studied here, and dedicated themselues to the Muses, as
 the Poet *Virgill*, *Valerius Maximus*, who was borne here
 also, the same that dedicated that excellent booke of
 Examples to *Tiberius Caesar*, which is so common now
 a dayes in the hands of the learned. *Alipius* that liued in
 25 Saint *Augustines* time. *Hermolaus Barbarus* Patriarch of
Aquileia that flourished in the time of *Angelus Politian*:
George Merula a great *emulus* of *Politian*: *Francis Philel-*
phus that excellent orator and Poet that liued anno.
 1480. *Ludonicus Calius Rhodiginus* so famous for his thir-
 30 ty bookes *antiquarum lectionum*; and the most famous
 and elegant Ciuillian *Andreas Alciatus*, the Author of
 many learned workes published to the world. Heere
 was he borne and a long time studied Here was borne
 that constant Martyr of Iesus Christ Saint *Sebastian* who
 35 was shot to death with arrowes vnder the Emperour *Di-*
oclesian, whose picture made according to his Martyr-
 dome

dome. I often obserued erected ouer the Altars of many Papisticall Churches, as in our Lady Church of Paris, and diuers other places.

The gouernment of this Citie hath according to the change of times come to many seuerall Lords, first *Belouesus* the Gaule that was the inlarger thereof, swayed it many yeares; next the people of Rome; after that the Latin Emperours for many yeares. Then the Greeke Emperours of Constantinople succeeded after the imperiall seat was translated from Rome to Byzantium. Then againe the Gothes whose Court was at Rauenna: then the Kings of Italy after the time of *Carolus Magnus*: and againe the Emperours of Germany: after them *Martinus Turrianus*, and other noble wights of that familie: after them the two potent and illustrious families of the
 * *Galeatij* and *Sfortiæ* one hundred and seuentie yeares, till *Francis Sfortia* the last Vicount, who was taken prisoner by *Francis* the French King, and died Anno. 1435. the twenty fourth of October: but now by the fatal reuolution of times it is deuolued to the honourable house of Austria. Likewise it hath suffered many deuastations and depopulations, being first wasted by *Brennus* in the time of that valiant Roman Worthy *Camillus*. Secondly that *flagellum Dei* that barbarous King of the Hunnes *Attila* which was about foure hundred yeares after Christ, and in the time of that godly Pope *Leo* the first. Thirdly by *Vitiges* the fourth Gothical King of Rauenna, who with most mercilesse and outrageous cruelty sacked the same, and slew thirty thousand Citizens. Lastly *Fredericus Barbarossa alias Enobarbus*, after he had continually besieged it for the space of two yeares, wasted it with that hostility, that he strewed the City and many places of the territory with salt in steede of corne, hauing first turned vp the ground with a plough. Hard by this City was the Emperour *Gallienus* together with his brother *Valerianus* slaine, about the yeare of our

* These were so called *quasi Galliatij* from the Latin word *gallus*, which signifieth a cocke, because certaine cocks crowed at that night in Milan that Matthew the Vicount begot his first sonne

Lord 271. at what time he besieged Milan against one *Aureolus*, a notable rebell against the Roman Empire. Here was that good and victorious Emperour *Flavius Claudius* the successor of the foresaid *Gallienus* chosen by
 5 the army, who had beene one of *Gallienus* his principall Captaines at the siege of Milan. Here the said Emperour *Claudius* conquered and slew *Aureolus* before mentioned, who was proclaimed Emperour in Dalmatia by the Roman legions that resided there, and was one of the
 10 thirty Tyrants, so famous by the historians that rose in diuers Prouinces of the Empire against *Gallienus*.

There are reported to be in Milan eleuen Colledge Churches, threescore and ten Parish Churches, thirty of Regular Monkes, eight of Regular Clarkes, sixe and
 15 thirty of Nunnes. In all one hundred threescore and eight. There are a hundred and twenty Schooles in the city, wherein children are taught the principles of Christian religion: it is thought there are not so few as three hundred thousand soules in this city.

20 *Thus much of Milan.*

I Rode in Coach from Milan the sixteenth day of Iune
 25 being Thursday, about two of the clocke in the afternoon, and came to the city of Lodi, being twenty miles therehence, about nine of the clocke in the euening. In this space I obserued nothing memorable, but only the drawing of lino in many places of their ground, of
 30 which lino they make their flaxe, and with their flaxe fine linnen for sheets, shirts, bands, curtaines for their beds, &c. and some linnen they make of a courser sort, of which kinde the apparell of most of their country people is made. At night one sinister accident hapned to me,
 35 that whereas I came very late to the city, the gates were locked that I could by no meanes be admitted within the city.

city. Whereupon being destitute of a lodging, I reposed my selfe all that night in a certaine Inne in the suburbs of the city, where lodging was so scarce by reason that the house was before ouerladen with guests, that I was constrained to lye all that night in the coach I rode in. This city is called in Latin *Lauda*, and *Laus Pompeia*, because it is neare vnto a city of that name three miles distant from it that was once built by the father of *Pompey* the Great, but now vtterly ruinated. This city was destroyed by the Milanois about the yeare 1161. in the time of the warre betwixt them and the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*. But being after reedified by the Emperour, I haue read that he once made his aboade therein.

This is one of the three cities of Italy, that yeeldeth such excellent butter and cheefe; the other two are *Parma* and *Placentia*.

I rode from *Lodi* about foure of the clock in the morning, the seuenteenth day of Iune being Friday, and came to a towne called *Pizighiton* seated by the riuer *Abdua* about one of the clocke in the afternoone. Ouer this riuer we were ferried. Betwixt *Lodi* and *Pizighiton* it is eightene miles. In this towne there is a faire Castle, wherein *Francis* the first of that name king of France liued in captiuitie for the space of two yeares, after he was taken prisoner by *Carolus Quintus* at *Pauy* a city of *Lombardy*. I saw the tower wherein he lay, which is on the left hand of the gate as you enter into the Castle: in his chamber he wrote with his owne hand these wordes in French and Spanish, which are yet to be seene. *Francis* king of France. It hapned when the king lay here that he played at tennis with a certaine Spanish Gentleman that was his familiar friend, whom the king in the midst of his play strooke with a tennis ball. The Spaniard told the king that he played foule play; the king affirmed the contrary, and said to the Spaniard, darest thou contradict a king

king? and therewithal immediately drew his dagger, and stabbed the Spaniard. This a certaine Italian Gentleman called *Ioannes Antonius Sartorius* of the towne of Pizighiton told me, who vsed me exceeding kindly, and inuited
 5 me to his house, where he gaue me a cup of very neate wine. Many other memorable things also he told me, and seemed to be an excellent Schollar.

I went from Pizighiton about foure of the clocke in the afternoone that day, and came to Cremona a very
 10 faire city of Lombardy about seuen of the clocke in the euening. Betwixt Pizighiton and Cremona it is twelue miles.

Here will I mention a thing, that although perhaps it will seeme but friuolous to diuers readers that haue al-
 15 ready trauelled in Italy; yet because vnto many that neither haue bene there, nor euer intend to goe thither while they liue, it will be a meere nouelty, I will not let it passe vnmentioned. The first Italian fannes that I saw in Italy did I obserue in this space betwixt Pizighiton
 20 and Cremona. But afterward I obserued them common in most places of Italy where I trauelled. These fannes both men and women of the country doe carry to coole themselues withall in the time of heate, by the often fanning of their faces. Most of them are very elegant and
 25 pretty things. For whereas the fanne consisteth of a painted peece of paper and a little wooden handle, the paper which is fastened into the top is on both sides most curiously adorned with excellent pictures, either of amorous things tending to dalliance; hauing some witty Italian
 30 verses or fine emblemes written vnder them; or of some notable Italian City with a briefe description thereof added thereunto. These fannes are of a meane price. For a man may buy one of the fairest of them for so much money as counteruaileth our English groate. Also many
 35 of them doe carry other fine things of a far greater price, that will cost at the least a duckat, which they common-

ly call in the Italian tongue *umbrellaes*, that is, things that minister shadow vnto them for shelter against the scorching heate of the Sunne. These are made of leather something answerable to the forme of a little cannopy, & hooped in the inside with diuers little wooden hoopcs 5 that extend the *umbrella* in a pretty large compasse. They are vsed especially by horsemen, who carry them in their hands when they ride, fastening the end of the handle vpon one of their thighes, and they impart so large a shadow vnto them, that it keepeth the heate of the sunne 10 from the vpper parts of their bodies.

My obseruations of Cremona.

15

Iulius Caesar Scaliger hath written this deca-
stichon vpon Cremona.

Q*uis modus esset agris, & quanta licentia frugum,*
Verba peregrina Gallica voce notant. 20

Inde solum nati letum dixere Cremonam,

Quin Latio vox est deliciofa cremor.

Vsq; adeo longo reddit cum fenore tellus,

Præteritiq; hornus comoda ridet ager.

Deficit & cultrum, & vomer: non deficit vber; 25

Lassa manus, trita sarcula, fessa Ceres.

Reddant pensum alie: nostra lex vnica terre est

Et votum Domini, & spem superare sui.

Cremona is a very beautifull citie, seated vnder a very pleasant and holesome clymate, built with bricke, and 30 walled with bricke wals, wherein are fiue gates; and it is inuironed with trenches and rampiers, and pleasantly watered by the riuer Abdua. There is a pretty bricke citadell at the entrance of the towne, a little without the wall, euen at the west end. It seemeth to be very auncient, but it is exceeding low: it is guarded by a Garison 35 of

of Spaniards in the behalfe of the King of Spaine, to whom it belongeth as being a member of the Dukedom of Milan. In the Citie I saw many faire and sumptuous buildings, and some stately places. The principal Church hath the highest Tower of all Italy, the foundation of which Church was built vpon the bones of *Hercules*, as that learned Gentleman of Pizighiton *Iaannes Antonius Sartorius* told me. For confirmation whereof hee said there are very good authorities of learned writers. They attribute so much to the heighth of this Tower, that of late they haue inuented this prouerbe in Italy: *Vnus Deus in Roma, vnus portus in Ancona, & vna turris in Cremona*. This Tower is easily to be seene to Milan in a cleare day, being full fiftie miles off. Howsoeuer the Italians extoll it for the heighth, it is not comparable to the steeple of our Lady Church in Sarisbury, which I take to be at the least twenty foote higher then this. And as for the Tower of Strazbourg in Germany, that exceedeth this in heighth, and for curiosity of the architecture thereof doth by many degrees excell it. There is one very memorable thing reported of this Tower of Cremona, that when *John* the two and twentieth of that name Pope, and the Emperour *Sigismundus* went almost to the toppe of the steeple to suruay the countrey round about it as from a pleasant prospect, the Gouvernor of the city, whose name was *Gabrinus Fundulus*, being then with them intended to haue throwen them downe headlong from the Tower; but his heart so failed him, that he did not put the matter in execution, though he had full opportunity to doe it. I was at the Councill house, where I saw the principall Magistrates of the citie sit about the publike affaires, and many of the citizens assembled together. In this citie are made passing good swords as in most places of Italy. The Augustinian Monkes haue the stateliest Library for workmanship (as the foresaid *Sartorius* told me) that is in all Italy; therefore I went thither to see it,

but because I came so late, euen about nine of the clocke at night, I had not the opportunity to view it. I did eate fried Frogges in this citie, which is a dish much vsed in many cities of Italy: they were so curiously dressed, that they did exceedingly delight my palat, the head and the 5 forepart being cut off. In the suburbes of the citie without the gate Palesella there is a certaine Well, which when it had once very foule water, and ynholesome to drinke, was so purged from the impurity thereof by certaine signes of the crosse that *S. Dominicke* and *S. Francis* 10 which once liued in *Cremona*, made ouer it, that from that time it was as pleasant and sweete to drinke as any other water. This is indeede a tradition of their Monks, & no otherwise to be beleued then a Monkish figment. The inhabitants of this citie sustained much damage in 15 the time of *Augustus Caesar*, because they harboured the forces of *Cassius*, *Brutus* and *Antonius*. Whereupon *Augustus* after he had gotten the victory of *Antonius*, being grieuouly incensed against them of *Cremona*, deprived them of their grounds, and bestowed them vpon his trained 20 souldiers: which *Virgil* doth intimate when he saith,

Mantua ue misere nimium vicina Cremona.

Where he complaineth of the infelicity of *Mantua*, because seeing it was so neare to *Cremona* that had so much offended *Augustus*, the *Mantuans* lost many of their 25 grounds also.

I finde in that excellent historiographer *Cornelius Tacitus* mention of two memorable battels fought neare this citie: whereof the first was betwixt the souldiers of the Emperour *Otho* successour to *Galba*, and his aduersarie 30 *Vitellius* afterward Emperour, at a place called *Bebriacum* neare vnto *Cremona*. For there in a great skirmish *Otho* his captaines, who marched from *Rome* with the *Pretorian* cohorts, ouereame the *Vitellians* that consisted of al those legions that fortified the frontier townes 35 of high *Germany*, situate vpon the banke of the riuier

Rhene

Rhene, and some of the Netherlands. The second battell was waged a little after *Vespasian* was chosen Emperour by the Roman armie in Iudea, betwixt a worthy Captaine one *Antony* chiefe commaunder of the Roman legions in Illyricum & Dalmatia, and the Vitellians. This battell *Antony* vnderooke in the behalfe of the new chosen Emperour *Vespasian*: And it was so bloody and fierce, that of *Antonies* side who got the victory, there were slaine foure thousand five hundred men, and at the least thirty thousand of the Vitellians that were conquered.

I reade also in Historians that this citie hath bene very much damnified at two seuerall times: first by *Attila* King of the Hunnes, who detroyed it at the same time that he did Milan: which happened after he was overthrowne by famous *Atius* the generall Captaine of the Emperour *Valentinian* the third, in that most memorable battell in France, which was fought betwixt him and the Romanes in the Catalannicall fieldes, neare the citie of Tholosa: Secondly by *Egilolphus* the fourth King of the Longobardes.

Cremona receiued great losse by the Admirall of Fraunce in the time of *Francis* the French King, who assaulted it with a great armie of thirty thousand footmen, and two thousand horsemen, and for the space of three dayes grieuously battered the walles: but whereas he meant afterward to haue entred the citie, there suddenly descended such abundance of raine from heauen, which continued for the space of foure daies, that he raised his siege, and transferred his forces to Milan. After which time the citizens of Cremona reedified the walles, and made them as faire as before.

I am sory that I am so brieife in the description of this elegant citie of Cremona. For the short time that I spent there deprived me of the opportunity to suruay those monuments and antiquities that I vnderstood are to be

seene there, which I would most willingly haue communicated to my countrey. But what is now wanting I hope shall be hereafter supplied: And so I conclude this short history of Cremona, with mention of the Prince of the Latin Poets, famous *Virgil*, whom in my youth I reuerenced as my master: and therefore I will euer till the fatall day of my life honour the memorie of that incomparable man. In this city did that famous Poet consecrate himselfe to the Muses, and spent some time in the study of good letters, according as hee did in Milan, as I haue before mentioned.

Thus much of Cremona.

IRode from Cremona about fiue of the clock in the morning the eighteenth day of Iune being Saturday, and came to a solitary post-house twenty miles off, by a little brooke side about noone. The first wheat that I saw cut this yeare was at that posthouse, which was about sixe weekes sooner then we vse to cut our wheat in England. For the space of seuen or eight miles before I came to Mantua I saw so much wheat cut in al the countrey, that there was little or none standing vpon the ground, and in most places it was cleane carried away out of the fieldes.

I rode from the poste-house about two of the clocke in the afternoone, and came to Mantua, which was twenty miles beyond it, about halfe an houre after seuen of the clocke in the euening.

About some twelue miles before I came to Mantua, I passed through *Mirandula*, which is the towne where that famous and learned Earle *Ioannes Picus*, the mirrour of his time, and the Phoenix of Italy was borne, and whereof he was Earle. It is a pretty little towne, adorned with many faire buildings: both before we came into the towne,

towne, and after we had passed it there were two or three
 very faire greene wayes of more then a mile long, being
 set on both sides with abundance of Apple and Poplar
 trees, which made a faire shew. I obserued this towne
 5 Mirandula to be very desolate and vnepeopled: the reason
 is, because the Bandits, which are the murdering robbers
 vpon the Alpes, and many places of Italy, make their a-
 board in it as it were their safe Sanctuary and refuge,
 10 where they liue in the castle of the towne: who because
 they doe oftentimes violently breake out vpon the
 townsmen and other passengers, depriving them both of
 life and goods, they minister such occasion of feare to
 the inhabitants, that there dwell but few people in the
 15 towne.

About halfe a mile on this side Mantua there is a very
 faire Nunnery: and hard without the wals of the citie at
 the west end, there groweth the greatest store of flagges
 in a marish soile on both sides of the way that euer I saw
 20 before.

My obseruations of Mantua.

25 *Iulius Caesar Scaliger* hath written these verses
 vpon Mantua.

Maxima cum veteri turgeret *Hetruria* regno,
 Sceptraq; terrarum iungeret aucta mari:

30 Mole noua tumuit, (olijsq; excreuit auitis,
 Vt premeret forti iura aliena pede.

Inde est in superas deducta Colonia terras:

Non tamen his potuit Mantua tota dari.

Clara viris felix Ducibus, diuo inclyta cycno,

35 Quem vitreis aluit *Mincius* Andis aquis.

Mantua diues auis, magno non cesserit orbi,

Tota tamen parte hac vincitur ipsa sui.

The Citie of Mantua I take to be one of the auncientest cities of al Italy, auncienter then Rome by foure hundred and thirty yeares. For that was built but seuen hundred fiftie three yeares before Christ, as *Funccius, Carion, Chytræus* and most of the best Chronologers doe record. 5
But this was built one thousand, one hundred and eighty yeares before Christ, as the Historiographers do report, which was some few yeares before the beginning of the Troian warres: it was founded by one *Ocnus Bianor* an ancient King of the Hetruscans, who was the sonne of a 10
certaine Prophetically woman borne in the Bœoticall Thebes called *Manto*, from whose name he called the citie, not from his owne, as that famous Poet **Virgil* in the honour of his countrey writeth, whose verses are these: 15

* AEni: 10

Ille etiam patrijs agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris
Fatidice Mantus & Tusci filius amnis,
Qui muros matrisq; dedit tibi Mantua nomen.
Mantua diues autis, sed non genus omnibus vnum,
Gens illi triplex, populi sub gente quaterni,
Ipsa caput populis, Tusco de sanguine vires. 20

Whereas he saith *Gens illi triplex*, it seemeth something hard to be vnderstood without the true knowledge of the History, which according to the interpretation of a certaine elegant author that I found in Italy, I take to be 25
this. This citie was first composed of three severall people, namely the Tuscians from whom *Ocnus Bianor* was descended, being the sonne of *Tiberinus* that was King of the Tuscians; the Thebanes wherehence his mother the Prophetesse *Manto* came; and the Veneti aliàs Eneti 30
sprung from the Paphlagones, of whom *Lisie* writeth about the beginning of the first booke. of his first Decad. And whereas he saith *Populi sub gente quaterni*, he meaneth that the whole people being diuided into certaine tribes, each tribe was againe subdiuided into foure 35
parts.

Truely it is neither the long genealogie of the Tuscan Kings, nor the magnificence of the ancient buildings nor the sweetnesse of the situation, nor any other ornament whatsoeuer that hath halfe so much enobled this
 5 delicate Citie, as the birth of that peerelesse and incomparable Poet *Virgil*, in respect of whom the Mantuans haue reason to bee as proude as the Colophonians or Smyrnians in Greece were of their *Homer*. I saw indeed the statue of *Virgil* made in stone as farre as the girdle,
 10 which was erected in one of their market places, but had I not benee brought into such a narrow compasse of time (for I came into the Citie about halfe an houre after seuen of the clocke in the euening, and rode therehence about eight of the clocke the next morning) I
 15 would haue seene the house at a place called *Andes*, a little mile from Mantua, wherein he was borne and liued. For the ruines thereof are yet shewed to the immortal glory of the Mantuans.

This Citie is marueilous strong, and walled round about with faire bricke wals, wherein there are eight gates, and is thought to be foure miles in compasse: the buildings both publique and priuate are very sumptuous and magnificent: their streetes straite and very spacious. Also I saw many stately Pallaces of a goodly height: it is
 25 most sweetly seated in respect of the maruailous sweete ayre thereof, the abundance of goodly meadows, pastures, vineyards, orchards, and gardens about it. For they haue such store of gardens about the Citie, that I thinke London which both for frequencie of people, and multitude of howses doth thrise exceede it, is not better furnished with gardens. besides they haue one more commodity which maketh the Citie exceeding pleasant, euen the faire riuer *Mincius* that floweth out of the noble Lake *Benacus*, of which *Virgil* speaketh.

35 *Hic viridis tenera prætexit arundine ripas*
Mincius, &c.

Georgi. A.

With

Withall they haue abundance of delectable fruites growing about the Citie, whereof I saw great variety in the market place the Sunday morning when I departed therehence, and no small diuersity of odoriferous flowers. Truely the view of this most sweet Paradise, this *domicilium Venerum & Charitum* did euen so rauish my senses, and tickle my spirits with such inward delight that I said vnto my selfe, this is the Citie which of all other places in the world, I would wish to make my habitation in, and spend the remainder of my dayes in some diuine Meditations amongst the sacred Muses, were it not for their grosse idolatry and superstitious ceremonies which I detest, and the loue of Odcombe in Somersetshire, which is so deare vnto me that I preferre the very smoke thereof before the fire of all other places vnder the Sunne.

The Palace of the present Duke of Mantua, whose name is *Vincentius Gonzaga*, is very neare to the principall Church which is dedicated to Saint *Barbara*, being right opposite vnto it on the right hand as you goe to the Church from the towne: it is a very ancient and faire building, hauing two gates to enter two seuerall courts which are kept by aguard of Switzers. One of these gates which was made a gainst the mariage of the yong Prince of Mantua, *Francis Gonzaga* (whereof I haue spoken before in my discourse of Turin) is very new, and a most magnificent and stately worke, made all of white stone, wherein the Dukes armes are most exquisitely wrought in gold with a coronet on the top thereof. Also there are three statues very curiously pourtrayed in white stone vpon the toppe of this gate, with white mantles about them, vnder whom this poesie is written in Azure in capital Roman letters.

His ego nec metas rerum, nec tempora pono.

Which verse is taken out of the first *Aeneid* of Virgil, and in my opinion very proudly applied. For Virgil applied

plyed it onely to *Augustus* (in whose time hee wrote it) and his succeeding Emperours of Rome, and that by way of adulation, meaning that there should be no limitation either of the bounds of their Empire, in regard it
 5 should be extended to the vttermost confines of the habitable world; or of the time of their imperiall glory, but should bee immortall and last for euer. But the Duke of Mantua his territory is bounded within those narrow confines that I doe not see how he can iustifie the application of that verse to himselfe. At the left hand as you
 10 goe into the gate, there is an other statue of a woman in white stone, ouer whose head this verse of *Virgil* is written in Azure.

Aggredere o magnos, aderit iam tempus, honores.

15 Likewise at the toppe of the other statue on the right hand this verse is written:

Spondeo digna tuis ingentibus omnia captis.

The Church of Saint *Barbara* which is the fairest of the Citie, is but meane without, being built all with bricke,
 20 but within it is very exceeding beautifull hauing many faire roofes in it, especially that of the body of the Church which is imbossed with goodly bosses of gold, as faire as any I saw till that time, sauing the roofof the Augustinian Monkes Church in Milan. In one side of
 25 this Chutch I saw this written in faire Roman letters. *Pius Secundus Anno. Dom. 1478. Mantue. Synodum generalem celebravit, vt Christianorum Principum, animos ad terre sancte expugnationem indueret.* This *Pius Secundus* was that learned Pope which before he vndertooke the Papa
 30 cy was called *Aneas Syluius* the author of that most memorable distiche:

Non audeo Stygius Pluto tentare quod audent

effrenis Monachus, plenaque fraudis anus.

35 I saw a very goodly walke in Mantua roofed ouer and supported with thirty nine faire pillars of freestone; some few such other walkes I saw in some places of the
 Citie

Citie which seemed vnto me a great noueltie, but when I came afterward to Padua, it was nothing strange to me. For there I saw an hundred such walkes, insomuch that there is no streete in the whole citie but hath those kind of walkes adioyning to the houses of the Citizens.

I obserued a very stately bricke-bridge at Mantua ouer the riuer Mincius, the longest that euer I sawe till then (sauing our famous bridge of London) which is couered and fairely vaulted ouer head, and inclosed with two faire bricke walls by the sides that are extended in length as farre as the bridge, in each of which wals there are many open places to looke forth into the Mincius in steed of windowes.

I obserued a great multitude of country clownes that came the Sunday morning to Mantua that I was there, with strawen hats and feathers in them, and euery one had his sicke and hooke in his hand; belike they came to put themselues out to hire for haruest worke.

The first Mountebanke that euer I saw, was at Mantua the eighteenth day of Iune being Saturday, where he played his part vpon a scaffold. Of these Mountebanks I will write more at large in my obseruations of Venice.

Ouer the gate of the Franciscans Church is to be seen the true statue of that famous Poet and Orator *Baptista Mantuanus* a Carmelite Frier borne in this City, who flourished Anno 1496.

This City did once feele the smart of that cruell Hunnicall King *Attila* his force, who miserably wasted it together with many other Italian Cities, as I haue already mentioned in my description of some of them, and shall againe hereafter in more. Also many yeares after that time *Egilolphus* one of the Longobardical Kings did some hurt vnto this City, though not so much as *Attila*. For when he inuaded it, the citizens submitting themselues into his handes, he satisfied his fury only with throwing

throwing downe the wals round about the city. Againe
 it was taken by force of armes about foure hundred years
 after that, by the Emperour *Henry* the fourth. Here died
 the Emperour *Carolus Caluus* of a fluxe of the belly, or ra-
 5 ther with poison (as some thinke) that was giuen him by a
 certaine Iewish Physition called *Zedechias*, whom he lo-
 ued very intirely, in the yeare of our Lord 872. of his
 raigne of France the sixe and thirtieth, of his Empire the
 second. This hapned shortly after his battell at Verona
 10 with his Nephewes *Caroloman* and *Charles* the second
 firnamed the Bald, as I will hereafter declare in my de-
 scription of that City. But whereas the French Nobles
 that were with him at his death meant to haue carryed
 his body forthwith into France, and to haue interred it
 15 there, they were constrained to bury it by the way, by rea-
 son of the blasting thereof in the City of *Vercellis*, after
 they had bowelled and embalmed it. And therehence it
 was afterward brought into France, where they finally
 buried it in the Abbey of *St. Denis* amongst the French
 20 kings, as I haue before mentioned.

About five miles from Mantua in a Church dedicated
 to our Lady, which is seated vpon a hill, there is to be
 seene the Tombe of another worthy Poet and Orator
 borne in Mantua *Balthasar Castilion*, that wrote that
 25 most elegant booke of the Courtier, and flourished
Anno 1529.

Thus much of Mantua.

30
 I Departed from Mantua about eight of the clock in the
 morning on Sunday being the nineteenth day of Iune,
 and came to a place called Sangona twenty miles be-
 yond it (where I dined) about one of the clocke. At our
 35 Inne in Sangona I noted such exceeding abundance of
 flies, that they had wooden flaps to beate them away,
 such

such as we call in Latin *muscaria*. For no sooner could a dish of meate be laid vpon the table, but there would incontinently be a thousand flies in it, were it not for those flaps. I told my fellow trauellers at dinner, that if the 5 Emperour *Domitian* had beene now alieue, and in that roome with vs, he would haue done vs some pleasure in driuing away those flies. For indeede *Suetonius* doth write in his life that about the beginning of his Empire he would sometimes spend a whole houre alone by him- 10 selfe euery day, in some priuate roome of his Palace in catching of flies.

I obserued one thing in the Dukedome of Mantua, and some other places of Italy, that I neuer saw in any country before, that within a short space after they had 15 carryed away their corne out of the field, about some foure and twenty houres or such a matter, they turned in their stubble to sow another croppe of wheate in the same place. Also I saw a great deale of wheate sown in the Dukedome of Mantua by the nineteenth day of 20 Iune, and some greene wheate, which is almost a quarter of a yeare sooner then we haue greene wheate in England.

I saw a wondrous abundance of mulberry trees in many places of Italy, which haue but little leaues left vpon 25 them, by reason that the first leaues are cropped off to feede the silke wormes withall. Also in many places both of the Dukedome of Mantua and elsewhere, I saw great store of Rice growing.

I went from Sangona about three of the clocke in the 30 afternoone, and came to a place called *la Beuelagna*, which is a Parish in the Signiory of Venice, about eight of the clocke in the euening. Betwixt Sangona and *la Beuelagna* is fourteene miles.

I came to a faire Towne about some fise miles on this 35 side *la Beuelagna* called Liniago, which belongeth to the Signiory of Venice, and it was the first towne that I entered

tred of the Venetian State. It is a faire walled towne, where I first saw the winged Lyon, which is the armes of Venice, gallantly displayed in the wals. There liued a Governour or Prefect of the Venetians, whose warrant we had before we could get forth of the towne. In many places of the wals I read this verse, written in faire Roman letters:

Hinc abes, at tua non absunt celeberrima facta.

By which wordes I vnderstood some worthy Duke or Patritian of Venice that had beene some benefactor to the Towne.

I went from *la Benelaqua* about fixe of the clocke in the morning, the twentieth day of Iune being Munday, and came to a towne in the Signiory of Venice called Este, which was twelue miles beyond it about eleuen of the clocke. From this towne the Duke of Ferrara deriued the denomination of his family. I rode from Este about two of the clocke in the afternoone, and came to Padua which is fiftene miles distant from it, about seuen of the clocke in the euening. All the way betwixt Este and Padua I passed hard by the banke of the riuer Brenta, leauing it on the left hand. On both sides of this riuer I saw many pleasant and delectable Palaces and banqueting houses, which serue for houses of retraite for the Gentlemen of Venice and Padua, wherein they solace themselues in the Sommer.

My obseruations of Padua.

Iulius.Cesar Scaliger hath written this Decastichon vpon Padua.

H*vc antiqua Deum domus Ilium, & inclyta bello
Robora Dardanijs exposuere lares:*

Decepti

Decepti, patrias, non victi, amissimus oras,

Perpetuis, res est Græca, valere dolis.

Qui vicere, suos ideo amisere penates;

At noua sunt profugis regna parata viris.

Arma decent Tencros, vafros sapientia Graios:

Victis Euganeis pectus utrumq; dedi.

Regna vides Veneto Phrygijs maiora ruinis,

Atticæq; à Patauo pectore terra capit.

This City is seated in a very fertile and spacious plaine that affoordeth all manner of commodities, both for corne, vines, and fruits, necessary for mans sustentation. It hath the riuer Brenta, heretofore called Meduacus or Medoacus, running by it, and is entuironed with three strong wals that haue five gates in them, and is said to be seuen miles in compasse. It hath five market places that are continually exceeding well furnished with all manner of necessary things: Many faire stony bridges. It is of a round forme like Paris. The name of Padua is deriued from the riuer Padus (as some thinke) which is not farre from it, and it is otherwise called *Pataniūm quasi Padaniūm*. This City may compare with any City of all Italy for antiquity, sauing three, Rauenna, Volaterra in Hetruria, and Mantua. For it was built by *Antenor* a famous Troian within a few yeares after the beginning of the warres betwixt the Grecians and the Troians, and from him it was first called *Antenorea*. There is mention of this *Antenor* in many very auncient Authors, as in *Homer* in his *Iliads*, *Dares Phrygius*, and *Dictys Cretensis*. Also *Virgil* maketh mention of his flight from Troy and the warres there, and of his arriuall in these Westerne parts of the world, in his first *Aeneid*:

Antenor potuit medijs elapsus Achinis

iūyricos penetrare sinus, atq; vltima tutus

Regna Liburnorum, & fontem superare Timani.

Vnde per ora nouem vaslocum murmure montis

It mare præruptum, & pelago premit arua sonanti.

Hic

*Hic tamen ille urbem Pataui, sedesq; locauit
Teucrorum, & genti nomen dedit, armaq; fixit
Troia, nunc placida compositus pace quiescit.*

His monument for the greater grace and ornament of
5 the City is erected publicuely in a streete, and exposed
to the sight of euery man to behold, euen in the corner
of a street neare to the Church of the Franciscan Friers.
The tombe wherein his bones lie is made of marble, and
supported with foure little marble pillers; a little with-
10 out it are foure very high marble pillers more, which su-
staine a very lofty vault that is made ouer his monument.
On the Tombe which containeth his bones there is writ-
ten a Tetrastich Epitaphe in Latin for many yeares
since, which by reason of the antiquity of the Character
15 is not to be read without great difficulty. But by the
helpe of a certaine Italian Gentleman that assisted me, a
Student of Padua, and a most excellent Scholler for the
three principall languages, Hebrew, Greeke, and Latin,
one Signior *Paulo Amylio Musto*, borne in the City of
20 Vicenza, I did prety well picke out the sense of the Epi-
taphe, though indeede in the first verse there are those
wordes, that as the same *Paulo Amylio* told me, few or
none of the learnedst Schollers that come to the Vni-
uersity can vnderstand. The Epitaphe is this.

25 **I** *Nclytus Antenor patriam vox nisa quietem
transsulit huc Enetos, Dardani dumq; fugam.
Expulit Euganeos, Patauinam condidit urbem,
quem tenet hic tumuli marmore cesa domus.*

The wordes wherein the difficulty consisteth are these
30 two; *vox nisa*, why *vox* should be the nominatiue case,
what verbe is vnderstood, and what is meant by *nisa*.

But seing I haue taken some occasion to glaunce at
Signior *Paulo Amylio*, I will a little digresse from my
maine discourse of Padua, and *obiter* speake something
35 of him. Truly I perceiued him to be an excellent Schol-
ler, a very eloquent discourser in the Latin, a fine Gre-

cian, a good Poet both for Greeke and Latin verse, and he is esteemed in the Vniuersity no meane Hebrician. For he studied the Hebrew tongue very diligently to the end to discourse with the learned Rabbins of the Iewes, whereof there are many commorant in this City, 5 and he doth often so earnestly dispute with them, that he hath conuerted some of them to Christianity, as he himselfe told me. Besides he shewed himselfe very affable and courteous towards me, and desirous to embrace my friendship. For confirmation whereof he sent me these 10 fixe Greeke verses from Padua to Venice, as a pledge of his loue to me.

Ἡ τυχιῇ εἰλιν, ᾧ πάντων φέρτατ' ἀνδρῶν,
τεχνικῇ ἀλλὰ μῦθεῖ ἐν φρεσὶν ἡμετέραις.

Τῇ τυχῇ ἦν φίλιν, ᾧ Κύριε, ἔσσεται ἄνθρωπος
τῆ τέχνῃ ἡμῶν ἀφῆιτ' ἐν καρδίᾳς.

Ἡε τύχῃ φίλιν, ᾧ Κύριε φίλτατε, τέχνῃ
ἡμετέραις ἀπὸ ζήσεται ἐν καρδίαις.

He saith our friendship was *τυχικῇ*, that is, accidentall, because our first acquaintance grew by chaunce in a 20 bookebinders shop of Padua. These verses were inclosed in a letter that one *M. George Rooke* a Kentish Gentleman, one of the principall fauourites of that honourable Gentleman Sir *Henry Wotton* our Kings Lidger Ambassador in Venice, and a worthy traeller (with whom 25 Signior *Paulo* was well acquainted) sent vnto me to Venice with this merry inscription. *To the English Gentleman that conuerteth Iewes, &c. in Venice.* The history of which my conuersion of the Iewes (being indeede rather a disputation with them, then a conuersion of them, 30 which I much both desired and endeuoured) I will relate in my Obseruations of Venice. This Gentleman *M. George Rooke* vsed me so kindly both in Venice and Padua, that he hath perpetually bound me vnto him in a very Gordian knot of friendship. Thus farre I thought 35 good to make a digression from my description of Padua

for the memory sake of my two kinde and worthy friends Signior *Paulo Amylio*, and *M. George Roske*.

This citie was heretofore very faithfull to the citie of Rome in time of warre, helping it both with money and
5 men: wherefore the Romanes to gratifie them for their kindnesse, priuiledged them with such a fauour as none of their Colonies had the like, that the Parauines should giue their suffrages in the election of the Romane Magistrates as farre forth as any of the Romane Gentlemen
10 themselves.

Attila King of the Hunnes, when he came out of Pannonia into Italy, with an exceeding huge armie, *Anno* 457. and in the third yeare of the Emperour *Martianus*, was the first that sacked it, which was againe very well re-
15 paired by *Narses* the Eunuch, one of the three valiant Captaines of *Iustinian* the first, about the yeare 550. About one hundred and eighty yeares after that time *Egilolphus* the fourth King of the Longobardes wasted it with most extreme cruelty. And whereas after hee had
20 burnt some part of it, the citizens yeilded themselues into his handes, hoping that we would haue saued the rest: the barbarous tyrant though he spared the liues of the inhabitants, was so furiously intraged against the citie it selfe, that he consumed with the mercilesse force of the
25 fire almost all the rest of the buildings that remained in the citie. Then it was reedified by *Charlemaine* about the yeare 774 From that time it enioyed peace for the space of almost foure hundred yeares, till the time of *Fridericus Barbarossa*, who oppugned it with great fury, and defa-
30 ced a great part of it about the yeare 1170. After that it was swayed for the space of many yeares by the Carrarians, who drew their originall from Bassanum a towne about the Alpes not farre from Trent, till at last the tyrant *Ezzelinus* chaced them out of the city. Much cruelty
35 did the Parauines suffer in this mans daies. For there is a Tower shewed in Padua to this day, wherein they were

imprisoned, tormented and cruelly slaine; so great was the tyranny that he exercised vpon them. But about the yeare of our Lord 1402, it was alienated from their gouernement, and added to the Dominion of the Venetians by *Gattamelita* that famous Captaine of Narnia a faire citie of Vmbria in Italy, in which was borne also *Cocceius Nerua* the thirteenth Emperour of Rome, who succeeded *Domitian*: euer since his time it hath been subiect to the Signiorie of Venice, and so continueth to this day.

10

The Euganean hills, which are but a little way distant from the west part of the citie, were heretofore by *Martial* and *Catullus* esteemed the very receptacle and habitation of the Muses; and *Constantine Paleologus* the last Christian Emperour of Constantinople, who then raig- 15
ned when the citie was taken by the cruell Turkes, *anno* 1453. was wont to say, that except hee had read in the workes of holy and learned writers, whom he could not but beleue, that Paradise had bene seated in the East; he would otherwise thinke it could not be in any other 20
place of the world but onely in Padua. For indeede it is as sweetly seated as any place of the whole world is or can be.

The Palace, in Latin *Pratorium*, which serueth for the Patauines as their Councell house, or as our Westmin- 25
ster hall doth vs, for their publique Assemblies, and for the hearing and determining of controuersies, is (in my opinion) the fairest of all Christendome, at the least the fairest by many degrees that euer I saw. It chanced to be burned for many yeares since, but it was farre more 30
magnificently reedified by the Venetians in the yeare 1420. after it had layne wast two hundred yeares. The rooffe of it is covered with lead, hauing neyther pillars nor beames to support it; onely it hath certaine curious and pretty little round pillars in the inside of the hall, 35
made cyther of latten or rather brasse as I take it, no big-
ger

ger then a man may compasse with both his hands, which from that part of the hall which is immediately about the higher part of the wall directly vp to the top of the rooffe, are placed athwart from one wall to another, being ioyned to the rooffe by the like little latten or brasse pillars, but much lesse, whereof each that goeth athwart, hath two reaching directly to the main rooffe. Of those greater transuerse pillars there are thirteene, and three besides at the ends of the Palace, whereof two are at the two corners of the west end, and the third at one of the cornes of the east end: so that of all these round pillars great and little there are forty two. All the walles within are most exquisitely painted vvith many curious pictures that expresse diuers auncient Histories. The Palace is vvithin the vuals a hundred and tenne paces long, and forty broad. Besides there are two faire galleries to vualke in on both sides of the Palace without the wall, whereof each is supported vvith twenty fve pillars of white free stone. Also for the better gracing of this most magnificent building, there are erected sixe statues in severall places, of vvorthy men that haue much honoured this city, whereof three are of that famous Historian *Titus Livius*, vvho vvvas borne and brought vp in Padua: the other three of other vvorthy Patavins. At the east end of the Palace is erected the first of *Livies* statues directly ouer the Tribunall seate about the midst of the wall: he is pourtrayed with a white mantle before his breast, and that no farther then to the middle. One thing I obserued both in that and other statues in Padua, and afterward in Venice, that they doe not so fully represent the foreparts of a mans body as we doe in England, and as it is vsed elsewhere. For they descend aslope from vnder their armes to the middle point of their middle, not setting forth the ribbes at large, but doe in a manner exclude them out of the statue. He is represented according to his olde age. For his face is made very leane and sha-

ued: directly vnder the statue this inscription is made in
 a little white stone, according to an auncient forme. T.
 Liu, and vnder the same this:

VE
 T. LIVIVS
 LIVIÆ T.F.
 QVARTÆ L.
 HALYS
 CONCORDIÆ
 PATAVI
 SIBI ET SVIS
 OMNIBVS.

Directly vnder this inscription the effigies of a shee
 wolfe is cut very curiously in a blacke stone, with *Romulus*
 and *Remus* sucking at her teates: and vnderneath the
 same these Latin verses are ingraued in a blacke stone, 25
 with the armes of the Prætor on the left hand of the
 same, and of the Præfectus on the right hand.

Ossa tuumq; caput, ciues, tibi, maxime Liui,
 prompto animo hic omnes composuere tui.
 Tu famam æternam Romæ, patriæq; dedisti,
 huic oriens, illi fortia facta canens.
 At tibi dat patria hæc, & si maior aliceret,
 hoc totus staret aureus ipse loco.

Vnder these verses this is cut in the same stone,
 T. Liuius 4^o. Imperij Tiberij Cesaris anno
 vita excessit, ætatis verò sue 76.

Againe on the left hand of the same blacke stone is cut
 the

the Scutchin or Armes of him that was Prætor when this was done, and on the right hand the armes of the Præfectus. Vnder all this the yeare of our Lord is expressed, 1547. for that yeare were his bones placed in that 5 roome. On the right hand of the monument, a little without the stone is painted the face of *Augustus* with these words round about it: *Diuus Augustus pater patriæ.* On the left hand the face of *Tiberius*, with these words about it, *Ti. Cæsar Augusti filius.*

10 On the right hand of *Linies* monument, a little way off, I read this inscription in a peece of stone in the inside of the Palace wall, directly ouer the linterne of the dore; *Inclyto Alphonso Arragonum Regi, studiorũ fautori, Reipub. Venetæ federato, Antonio Panormitano Poeta Legato suo orante, & Matthæo Victurio huius urbis Prætoze constantissimi* 15 *mè intercedente, ex historiarum Parentis Titi Linij ossibus, quæ hoc tumulto conduntur, Patuini ciues brachium in munus concessere. Anno Christi M. CCCC li. xiiij. K. † Septembris.*

This inscription, I say, is in the inside of the Pallace 20 wall ouer the linterne of the dore, but in the outside of the wall on the other side of the linterne this Epitaph following is written in a very ancient character which a man can very hardly read, so that I was holpen by a learned French Gentleman before I could perfectly vnder- 25 stand it. Aboue which Epitaph there is erected a second statue of *Linie* made in freestone which seemeth to represent the life of him, and to bee at the least one thousand yeares elder then the first which is erected ouer the tribunall seate: In the same statue the full and whole 30 proportion of the forepart of his body as far as his middle is very liuely presented with a kind of attire ypon his head, pretily wrapped together, which hee wore in steed of a hat. In the fore part of his garment which couered his breast he wore pretie tassels in steed of buttons, like to 35 those that our English Souldiers doe weare about their bandeleers, in which they put their gunnepowder. These

tassels came downe athwart ouer his breast; truly I did inwardly reioyce to see this pourtraiture. For the antiquity of it did confirme a confident perswasion in me that it was the true effigies and resemblance of his liuing forme. The Epitaph which was vnder written, was this: 5

Ossa

T. Liuij Patauini, vnius omnium mortalium iudicio digni cuius prope inuictō calamo inuicti P. R.

res gesta conscriberentur.

It is thought that this ancient Epitaph together with 10
the statue was translated thither from Saint *Iustinaes* Church, which in time of Paganisme before Christian religion was planted there, was the Temple of Iuno.

Also there is a third statue of *Liuie* erected in one of 15
the Palace wals ouer the linterne of one of those dores, which is in the South side of the Palace in the outside of the wall euen in the gallery. There he is pourtrayed in white stone as before, according to his youthfull visage without a beard, wearing a gowne, and a pretty loose mantle ouer his head, his deske with a vice turning in it, 20
and his bookes vnder it, stroaking his chinne with his right hand, and his left hand on his booke. This statue was erected *Anno. 1565.* at what time for the better ornament of the Pallace three statues more of other famous Patauines were erected in the outside of the wals 25
in the gallery, one in the same side where this statue of *Liuie* is, and two more in the North wall opposite to it.

The inscription vnder this statue of *Liuie* is this. *T. Liuus Patauinus Historiarum Latini nominis facile Princeps cur' lacteam eloquentiam et as illa, que virtute pariter ac eruditione florebat, adeo admirata est, vt multi Romam non vt urbem pulcherriman, aut urbis & orbis Dominum Octavianum, sed vt hunc vnum inuiserent, audirentque, a Gadibus profecti sunt. Hic res omnes quas Populus Romanus pace belloque gesit, 14. Decadibus mira styli felicitate complexus, sibi 30
ac patrie gloriam peperit sempiter nam.* 35

On the left hand of the first statue of *Liue*, which is set vp at the East end of the hall aboue the tribunall seate there is erected a pretty conuenient distancē from it, the statue of a very graue and reuerend olde gentleman in passing faire white stone, which is made almost to the middle in the same manner as *Liues* statue neare to it. The same is garnished with faire pillars of white stone in both sides of it; at the front of the monument aboue his statue this Greeke verse is written in a peece of Touchstone.

Ἰσο Ἀριστοτέλει νόσειν Κικέρωνι τ' ἔρειν.

The Greeke is false, for it should not be Ἰσο but ἴσα. Vnder his pourtraiture this Latin Epitaph is written in a square peece of white stone inserted into a peece of ier. *Sperono Speronio sapientiss. eloquentissimo, optimo & viro & ciui virtutem meritaque acta vita, sapientiam, eloquentiam declarant scripta.* Vnder that this is written, *Publico decreto urbis quatuor viri P.* againe, this vnder that, *Anno a Christo nato M. D. XCIII. ab vrbe condita M. M. DCC. XII.* last of all is written. *Ant. Sardijs, sculp. Pat. faciebat.*

In the South side of the Pallace wall in the outside there is erected about thirty fve paces distance from *Liues* statue, a faire pourtraiture in white stone of one *Albertus* with a Bible in his hand formed of the same stone, in one side whereof I reade this: *Beati qui custodiunt iudicium, & faciunt iustitiam in omni tempore.* Vnder his pourtraiture this is written in faire Roman letters: *Albertus pater Eremitane religionis splendor, continentissime vita, sumpta Parisijs infula magistrati, in Theologia tantum profecit & profuit, vt Paulum, Moysen, Euangelia, ac libros Sententiarum laudatissime exposuerit, facundissimus eo tempore concionator, immortalis memoria optimo iure datur.*

In the North side of the Pallace wall in the outside thereof right ouer the linterne of the dore there is erected in white stone the statue of one *Paulus* a ciuill Lawyer to the middle, with a ciuill Law booke in each of his hands, and vnder the same this inscription.

Paul.

Paulus Patauinus Iurifconsultorum clarissimus huius urbis decus aeternum, Alexandri Mammica temporibus floruit, ad Praetoram, Praefecturam, Consulatumque euectus, cuiusque sapientiam tanti fecit Iulianus Imperator, ut nulla ciuilibus iuris particula huius legibus non decoretur, qui splendore fama 5 immortalis oculis posteritatis admirandus, insigni imagine hic merito decoratur: This statue is opposite to that of Albertus.

In the same side of the Pallace wall in the outside thereof, right ouer the linterne of the dore, there is erected by as great a distance from *Paulus* as in the South side *Albertus* from *Linie*, the statue of one *Petrus Aponus* with a booke in his hand; he was called *Aponus* from a towne within fiue miles of Padua called *Aponum* where there are most excellent bathes. Vnder this statue. 15 this elogium is written: *Petrus Aponus Pater Philosophie medicinaeque scientissimus, ob idque Conciliatoris nomen adeptus, astrologie vero adeo peritus, ut in magia suspicionem incidit, falsoque de haeresi postulatus, absolutus fuerit.*

Gesnerus in his *Bibliotheca* saith that this *Petrus Aponus* 20 was called *Conciliator*, *oblibrum ab eo scriptum, in quo veterum praecepta medicorum simul connectit atque conciliat*: this statue is opposite to that of *Linie*.

All these foure stately statues erected ouer so many feuerall faire gates for the ornament of the *Praetorium* 25 were made in one and the selfe same yeare: euen *Anno. Dom. 1565.*

At the West end of the hall neare to one of the corners there is a very mery spectacle to be seene: there standeth a round stone of some three foote high inserted 30 into the floore, on the which if any banckerout doth sit with his naked buttocks three times in some publique assembly, al his debts are *ipso facto* remited. Round about the stone are written these wordes in capitall letters. *Lapis vituperij & cessationis bonorum.* I belecue this to be 35 true, because many in the Citie reported it vnto me.

But

But belike there is a limitation of the summe that is owed; so that if the summe which the debter oweth be aboue the stint, he shall not be released: otherwise it were great vniustice of the Venetians to tollerate such a custome 5 that honest creditors should be coufened and defrauded of the summe of thirty or forty thousand duckats by the impudent behauiour of some abiect minded varlet, who to acquit himselfe of his debt will most willingly expose his bare buttockes in that opprobrious and ignominious manner to the laughter of euery spectator. Surely it is the strangest custome that euer I heard or read off, (though that which I haue related of it be the very naked truth) whereof if some of our English bankrouts should haue intelligence, I thinke they would hartily wish the like might be in force in England. For if such a custome were vsed with vs, there is no doubt but that there would be more naked buttocks shewed in the terme time before the greatest Nobility and Iudges of our land in Westminster hall; then are of young punies 15 in any Grammar Schoole of England to their *Plagosi Orbiliij*, that is, their whipping and seuerely-censuring Schoole-masters.

Thus much of the Pallace.

25 Amongst many other very worthy monuments and antiquities that I saw in Padua, the house of *Titus Linius* was not the meanest. For had it beene much worse then it was, I should haue esteemed it pretious, because it bred that man whom I doe as much esteeme, and whose 30 memory I as greatly honour as any Ethnick Historiographer whatsoeuer, either Greeke or Latin; hauing sometimes heretofore in my youth not a little recreated my selfe with the reading of his learned and plausible histories. But seeing I now enter into some discourse of 35 *Liuies* house, me thinks I heare some carping criticke obiect vnto me, that I doe in this one point play the part of

of a traueeller, that is, I tell a lye, for how is it possible (perhaps he will say) that *Linies* house should stand to this day, since that your selfe before haue written that Padua hath beene eithoones sacked, and consumed with fire? how commeth it to passe that *Linies* house should be 5 more priuiledged from the fury of the fire, then other priuate houses of the City? I answere thee that it is very probable, this building whereof I now speake, may be the very house of *Linie* himselte, notwithstanding that Padua hath beene often razed and fired. First; for that the 10 very antiquity of the structure doth signifie it is very ancient. For I obserued no house whatsoever in all Padua that may compare with it for antiquity. Secondly; because I perceiued that it is a receiued opinion of the Citizens of Padua, and the learned men of the Vniuersity 15 that *Linie* dwelt therein. Thirdly, for that I am perswaded that the most barbarous people that euer wasted Padua, as the Hunnes and Longobardes, were not so voide of humanity, but that in the very middest of their depopulating and fiering of the City, they would endeuour 20 to spare the house of *Linie* (at the least if they knew which was his) and to preferue it to posterity for a monument of so famous a man. Euen as we reade that *Alexander* the Great when he destroyed the City of Thebes in Boeotia, saued the house of that incomparable Poet 25 *Pindarus*, for the reuerence that he bore to so learned a man. Wherefore, hoping that I haue by these reasons in some sort satisfied the doubtrfull reader, I will descend to the description of *Linies* house. For the very same house wherein he liued with his family (as many worthy 30 persons did confidently report vnto me) and wrote many of his excellent histories with almost an incomparable and inimitable stile, I saw to my great ioy, being in a certaine street as you goe from the *Domo*, which is the Cathedrall Church, to the gate *Saint Ioanna*. Now it is 35 possessed by a certaine Gentleman called *Bassano*, who

at that time that I was in Padua liued at a *villa* that he
 had in the country, as many Gentlemen of Padua and o-
 ther Cities of Italy doe in the Sommer time. So that I
 found only an old man and old woman in the house. The
 5 front of it doth yeeld a goodlier shew then any auncient
 priuate house I could see in all Padua : it is made of pas-
 sing faire stone, hauing a very faire gate which is beauti-
 fied with goodly stone-worke on both sides and at the
 toppe. On the right hand of the gate there is erected a
 10 stony statue of *Caius Sempronius* and his wife, with very
 auncient letters ingrauen in the stone vnder the statues,
 which deuouring time hath so eaten and consumed, that
 I could vnderstand but little of it. But this I am sure was
 at the beginning *C. Sempronius*. Also in the same in-
 15 scription I read *Vxori Clodiae*. And these figures XXXVI.
 and these a little after XXVI. On the left hand of the
 gate I saw two statues more of stone made at length.
 And a very beautifull window ouer the gate, the head
 whereof was exceeding curiously wrought, and the sides
 20 of free stone, and two faire peeces of marble were inser-
 ted into the window betwixt the casements. Also I ob-
 serued in this front great variety of curious little marble
 stones cut round, and very exquisitely put into seuer-
 all places. After I had throughly glutted mine eyes
 25 with suruaying all these pleasing obiects of the outside,
 I departed to another place; and when I came thither a-
 gaine the next day, by the meanes of a kinde Italian I was
 admitted into the house; where I saw many ancient mo-
 numents, and sundry Greeke and Latin inscriptions of
 30 great antiquity in stones : the first that occurred vnto me
 after I was within the house, was in a fine peece of marble
 in great capitall letters; *VRATORIS ILLYRICI*.
 Next the effigies of a spread-eagle fairly displayed in an
 olde peece of free stone ouer the linterne of the dore of
 35 one of the inner rooms next to the entry, in which stone
 at the corners are finely inlayed foure pretty little white
 marble

marble stones. Over the linterne of another dore, which is right opposite vnto that, were exactly cut in stone two Dolphins heads, with fine little marble stones in the same. Also another stone inserted into the wall, wherein were written certaine words that I could not reade, such was the strangeness of the character. Eight pretie little marble stones, partly white, and partly porphyrie, were inserted into that stone, wherein those characters were written. Besides I saw a stately armes of some worthy auncient Romane Gentleman (as I supposed) made in stone, with great variety of pretie colours, and hanged vp in one of the wals for a monument: a very fine paire of staires of ten greefes high, wherein many of the foresaid litle marble stones were very artificially inlayed. A very auncient litle pillar of free stone square, wherein were written these Greeke wordes in the foure sides: $\pi\epsilon\rho\alpha\varsigma$ in one side, $\delta\iota\alpha\beta\alpha\iota\omega\nu\tau$ in another, $\tau\delta\ \text{Ανεας}$ in the third, and Τρῳιας Ἀναοσις in the fourth. I take this to be one of the auncientest monuments of all Christendome. For I thinke that this inscription was made in the time of *Aneas*, which was almost one thousand two hundred yeares before the incarnation of Christ, euen two thousand eight hundred yeares since. For the very wordes themselves seeme to import so much, which I literally interpret thus: The end of *Aneas* passing or sayling over the sea. For $\delta\iota\alpha\beta\alpha\iota\omega\nu\tau$, wherehence $\delta\iota\alpha\beta\alpha\iota\omega\nu\tau$ commeth, signifieth to passe or saile over the Sea, especially when we crosse the Seas: so that when *Aneas* sayled from Drepanum a haven towne of Sicilie (where he buried his old father *Anchises*) and Lauinium in Italy, which was $\pi\epsilon\rho\alpha\varsigma$, that is, the full period and vttermost bound of his long trauels, he might be very well said $\delta\iota\alpha\beta\alpha\iota\omega\nu\tau$, that is, to crosse over the Seas: the passage betwixt these places being but a crossing of the Seas. Surely it is probable enough that this might be made in the time of *Aneas*, who belike after he had ended so long and dangerous a iour-

journey, was desirous to erect some kinde of monument to posterity, as a token of the happy consummation thereof, in the Greeke language, which was then the famous-est in all the world. This beeing so remarkable a monument, I thinke some one of the auncient Roman Emperours might get it into his handes; and so finally *Linie* being a great lover and searcher of antiquities, and very gracious with the Emperours *Augustus* and *Tiberius*, might request it of them, and bring it to his house to Padua. The other wordes also *Τροίας άλωσις*, which doe signifie the taking of Troy, doe confirme a confident opinion in me, that it might be made in the time of *Aeneas*, after the destruction of Troy. Vpon the toppe of this little square pillar, wherein there was this Greeke inscription, there standeth another little round stone, about the which there was another inscription exceeding ancient, whereof I could not reade as much as one word, though the olde man of the house that shewed me these things desired me to reade it. The stone was but little, yet so heauie, that I was very hardly able to lift it vp with all my strength.

This worthy Elogium I reade also of *Linie* in the same roome, written on the wall in faire Roman letters, neare to his faire staires: *Titus Liniij Patavini eximia laudem ut liqui de vir sanctissimus atq; doctissimus Diuus Hieronymus S. R. E. Presbyter Cardinalis in Prooemio Bibliorum testatur sic scribens. Ad T. Liniium lacteo eloquentie fonte manantem de ultimis Hispaniarum Galliarumq; finibus quosdam venisse nobiles legimus, & quos ad sui contemplationem Roma non traxerat, vnius hominis fama perduxit. Habuit illa etas inauditum omnibus seculis celebrandumq; miraculum, ut urbem tantam ingressi, aliud extra urbem quererent. Demum quum 76. sue etatis annum ageret, Patavij 4^o. Imperij Tiberij Cesaris anno labori atq; vite subtrahitur.*

In the same wall where I read this, his picture was painted in white, writing in his booke, with this inscription

tion

tion vnder it: *Ti. Linius Pat. Rev. Rom. Scriptor nemini profecto secundus.* These foresaid inscriptions and antiquities I saw in the entry of his house after I came within the gate, and in his first court. Afterward I went into an other court beyond that, where I saw a faire little gallery 5 with foure prety pillars of free-stone; and many of those beautifull little marble stones in euery place almost about his court: and many auncient inscriptions in auncient stones, inserted into the wals of his court round about. In one white stone I read this inscription in Roman letters, 10

Marco Anelio Marcellino Coniugi Dulcissimo Saufeia Crispina Coniux.

After this I went farther, euen into his garden, where I saw many other inscriptions in stone, which I could 15 not vnderstand by reason of the strangeness of the character. In his garden I saw a goodly Apricock tree passing well laden with fruite.

Thus much of the house of famous Titus Linius.

20

The Santo which is otherwise called *St. Antonies Church*, neare to the which many Iewes dwell, is a very beautifull building, but not so faire without as within; though indeede it be faire enough without, hauing five goodly turrets, whose tops are round in the forme of a 25 globe, and couered with lead. As I entred into the Church-yard of this Santo from the Iewes street, I obserued a very memorable matter, to wit, a very goodly brasen statue of *Gattamelita* the Captaine of the Venetians, whom I haue before mentioned, very loftily aduanced on horse-back ouer the gate of the Church-yard. This statue is passing exquisitely made, according to the full and liuely proportion of a man and horse: and it yeeldeth speciall ornament to the place. It was erected by the Venetians for a perpetuall memoriall sake to posterity, 30 to the honour of their valiant benefactor *Gattamelita*, because

cause

cause he wonne them this citie of Padua (as I haue before written) by his prowesse and fortitude. The Church in the inside is richly garnished with sumptuous Tapestrie, and many other beautifull ornaments. Diuers monuments are to be seene in this Church: but the fairest is that of St. *Antony* a Portugall Saint, borne in the citie of Lisbon, from whom the Church hath his name. They told me that he liued in the time of *S. Francis* of Assisium, and was canonized for a Saint about the yeare 1241. by Pope *Gregory* the ninth. It is reported that his Tombe hath the vertue to expell Diuels, which I doe hardly beleue. For I saw an experiment of it when I was in the Church which came to no effect. For a certaine Demoniack person praied at the Sepulchre vpon his prostrate knees, who had another appointed to attend him, that he should not irreligiously behaue himselfe at so religious a place. And a Priest walked about the Tombe while the Demoniack was praying, to the end to helpe expell the diuell with his exorcismes, but the effect thereof turned to nothing. For I left the fellow in as badde a case as I found him. The monument it selfe is very sumptuous, made all of marble, and adorned with most excellent imagerie.

On the right hand of the body of the Church there is erected the monument of that eloquent Orator & Cardinal *Petrus Bembus*, with his statue, and vnder the same this Epitaph is written: *Petri Bembi Cardinalis imaginem Hieronymus Quirinus Ismerij filius in publico ponendam curauit: ut, cuius ingenij monumenta eterna sint, eius corporis quoq; memoria ne a posteris desideretur. Vixit annos 76. M. 7. D. 29. obiit 15. Calend. Februarij, Anno 1547.* Many other worthy monuments with elegant Epitaphs I saw both in the Church and the Cloyster, which the shortnesse of time of my abode there would not permit me to write out. Amongst others in the Cloyster I obserued one that made me euen lament, the monument of a certaine

English Nobleman, namely *Edward Courtney*, Earle of Deuonshire, who was buried there in the time of *Queen Mary*: he died there in his youth, and was the sonne of *Henry* Earle of Deuonshire, and Marquesse of Exceter, who was beheaded in the time of King *Henry* the eighth. This *Edward Courtney* was afterward restored by *Queene Mary*. Truly it strooke great compassion and remorse in me to see an Englishman so ignobly buried. For his body lieth in a poore wooden Coffin, placed vpon another faire monument; hauing neither Epitaph nor any other thing to preferue it from obliuion, so that I could not haue known it for an English mans Coffin, except an English Gentleman my kinde friend *Mr. George Rooke*, of whom I haue before spoken, had told me of it, and shewed me the same.

Neare vnto the Santo I was shewed a very pleasant and delectable roome, which amongst other sumptuous ornaments that greatly beautified it, had a great many exquisite pictures very artificially drawne by the curious hand of that *Apelles* of Padua *Titianus*.

I saw the sumptuous and rich Monastery of the Benedictine Monkes. I call it sumptuous, because there is nothing but pompe and magnificence to bee seene there; rich, because their yearely reueneue amounteth to one hundred thousand Crowns, which make the summe of thirty thousand pounds sterling. At this time they bestow exceeding great charges in building, especially about the finishing of their Church, which is dedicated to Saint *Iustina*, a marueilous faire building, the rooffe wherof ouer the quire is very lofty, made of white stone in the forme of a hollow nutte, and very curiously con- camerated: also the pillars of the Church and most of the inward parts are made of white stone: at the higher end of the quire there is a wondrous beautiful Altar, the fairest that euer I saw till then. For it is decked with many curious pictures and exceeding high pillers made of free-

freestone, which are extraordinarily richly gilt. Before the Altar are drawn two faire curtaines of crimson Taffata. A little without the place which incloseth the Altar, I saw sixe very precious sockets made indeede but of
 5 timber worke, but flowrished ouer with a triple gilding; herein their Tapers stood that were made of Virgins waxe. In this Church I saw many ancient monuments, as of Saint *Luke* the Euangelist, neare to which is hanged vp a faire table, wherein his Epitaph is written in Latin
 10 hexameter verses very elegantly. I haue often repented since that time that I had not copied them: his bones were brought from Constantinople in an yron coffin which is inclosed in a great grate of yron that was likewise brought from Constantinople together with the
 15 coffin. That coffin I touched with my fingers, but with some difficulty: for it was so farre within the grate that I could hardly conueigh the tops of my fingers to the coffin. Within a short space after this coffin was brought to Padua, his bones were taken out of the olde yron cof-
 20 fin that came from Constantinople, and laide in a very sumptuous monument hard by, made of brasse, wherein they now continue. This monument is erected in the Northside of the Church; right opposite vnto it in the South side there standeth the monument of *Mat-*
 25 *thias* one of the twelue Apostles, which was substituted in the place of *judas Iscariot*: there they say his bones are intombed. In a low crypta or vaulted Chappell which is directly vnder the quire, there is a faire marble monument of Saint *Iustina* a chaste and deuout Virgin
 30 of Padua, who in the time of one of the persecutions of the Primitiue Church was cruelly murdered in this City, because she would not worship the Pagan Gods. The manner of her death is very finely expressed in one side of the Sepulchre: the Christian fleete got that most re-
 35 nowmed victory of the Turkish fleete vnder the conduct of many noble Wights, whereof the principall was that

Heroicall Spanish worthy *Don Iohn de Austria* at the famous battaile of *Lepanto* in Greece vpon that very day which is dedicated to this Saint *Iustina*, in remembrance whereof the Venetians euer since that time haue written this title vpon one of their coynes. *Memor ero tui Iustina Virgo*: because belike they attribute the cause of their victory vnto her intercession to God for the Christians. All these foresaid tombs I saw, but other famous tombes also that are in the same Church I did not see, as of *Prodocimus* the first Apostle of the Patavines, of whom I will 10
 speake hereafter; of three of those Innocents that were slaine by *Herode* the Great surnamed the *Ascalonite*, and of some of the worthy *Martyrs* of the Primitiue Church. There belong vnto this Monastery one hundred and fifty Monkes besides many others that are seruants of the 15
 house. They haue a very faire quadrangular Cloyster, the walkes are very long and broad: There a man that is a louer of pictures may see a pretty microcosme of them, wherewith all the wals round about are most excellently adorned, but no amorous conceits, no lasciuious toyes 20
 of Dame *Venus*, or wanton *Cupid*, all tending to mortification, all to deuotion. For there is very copiously described the whole History. of the first founder and institutor of their order Saint *Bennet*, and his familiar parley with *Totilas* the fifth Gothicall King of Rauenna, vnto 25
 whom he truely foretold his future euents, for he deliuered this * Prophesie vnto him. *Multa mala facies, Romam ingredieris, novem annis regnabis, decimo morieris*. These *Benedictines* told me that there haue been twenty Popes of their order (for such is the dignitie and supremacy that they attribute vnto them, that they named them first) Six 30
 Emperours: twelue Kings: forty Cardinals: Amongst the rest of those memorable pictures which are to be scene in this Cloyster, there is one of the Epitaphs which is written vpon *Linies* monument ouer the tribunall seat in the Pallace. Also I saw many faire high galleries & 35
 walkes

* *Carion. Chroni*
lib. 3.

walkes by their chambers:but I went not into any one of their chambers,only I saw many of their dores,whereof each hath a little peece of wood conueighed ouer a little hole in the dore;which peece of wood being turned about,the Abbot may looke into their Chambers to see whether they pray,or studie,or are otherwise employed about any religious exercife. These *Benedictines* bestow exceeding bountifull almes twice euery yeare vpon the poore,as vpon *Iustinaes* day, which with them is the seuenth day of October, and vpon *Prosdocius* day which is the seuenth day of Iuly. Their almes is twelue Cart-loades of Wine,and as many of bread vpon each of those dayes.They haue an exceeding faire garden to walke in for contemplation, wherein are many delectable walks,vaulted with pretty little rafters, ouer the which faire vines,and other greene things do most pleasantly grow. These walks are both long and broad: in the knots and plots of this garden there groweth admirable abundance of al commodious hearbes and flowers. Also I saw two goodly faire roomes within the Monastery abundantly furnished with passing variety of pleasant fine waters and Apothecary drugges that serue onely for the Monkes. In the first of these roomes I saw the skin of a great crocodile hanged vp at the rooffe, and an another skinne of a crocodile in the inner roome. This crocodile is a beast of a most terrible shape fashioned something like a Dragon, with wonderfull hard scales vpon his backe. I obserued that he hath no tongue at all; his eyes are very litle,and his teeth long and sharp. Also I noted the nayles of his feet to be of a great length he liueth partly in the water,and partly in the land. For which cause the Grecians call him *δρακόν* that is, a beast that liueth vpon both those elements; and hee liueth for the most part in Nilus that famous riuer of Egypt,the Egyptians in former times being so superstitious that they worshipped him for a god,especially those

people of Egypt that were called Ombitæ, who consecrated certaine dayes to the honour of him as the Grecians did their Olympia to *Iupiter*; and if it happened that their children were at any time violently taken away by him, their parents would reioyce, thinking that they pleased the God in breeding that which serued for his foode. I will also declare the etymologie of his name, because it doth excellently expresse his nature: hee is called *crocodilus* partly ἀπὸ τοῦ δειλιᾶν τὰς κροκάς that is, for that he is afraid of the sands of the shore. For κροκὴ doth sometimes signifie the same that ἄμμος doth, that that is, the sand, and partly ἀπὸ τοῦ δειλιᾶν τὸ κρόνον that is, for being afraid of saffron; for which cause those amongst the ancient Egyptians that had the charge to looke to their Bees in their gardens, were wont to smea their Bee hiues with saffron, which as soone as the crocodile perceiued, he would presently runne away. It is said that this Monastery is a mile in compasse. There died a certaine Turke in it within these few yeares that was conuerted to Christianity, and after his conuersion, he was so incessantly giuen to his deuotion and prayers, as no man more in the whole house.

Thus much of the Monastery of the Benedictine Monkes.

I saw a building not farre from this Monastery where poore strangers that are newly come to the towne without any money in their purses, may haue entertainment gratis three dayes and three nights. A very charitable and Christian custome.

I went to the goodly garden of the City, that lyeth betwixt the *Santo* and the Church of *S^t. Iustina*. It belongeth especially to the Physitians, and is famoused ouer most places of Christendome for the soueraigne vertue of medicinable hearbes. It is round like a circle, and yeeldeth a passing fruitfull nursery of great variety of hearbes and trees. Amongst the rest I saw a certaine rare

tree whereof I haue often read both in *Virgil* and other Authours, but neuer saw it till then. It is called in Latin *Platanus*, which word is deriued from the Greeke word *πλατὺς*, which signifieth broade, because he doth extend his boughes very far in breadth; wherehence *Virgil* saith,

— *prona surgebant valle patentes*
aërie platanis, —

in English we call it the Plane tree. It was of a goodly heighth. The Poets doe faine that *Iupiter* dallied with *Europa* vnder this kinde of tree. And it was in former times so highly esteemed amongst the Romans by reason of the shadow, that they were wont sometimes to nourish the roote of it with wine poured about it. Also I saw a very prety fruit which is esteemed farre more excellent then Apricocks, or any other dainty fruit whatsoever growing in Italy. They call it *Pistachi*, a fruit much vsed in their dainty banquets. They were going about to make a conduit in the middle of their garden when I was there. Those that are interessed in this garden haue certaine lawes written for them, which you may reade cut in a faire marble table that is artificially inserted into the first gate of the garden. For the due execution whereof there are three learned men chosen to fine the offendours. These are the lawes which are written in Latin.

- 1 *Portam hanc decumanam ne pulsato ante diem Marci Evangeliste, ante horam X X I I.*
- 2 *Per decumanam ingressus, extra decumanam ne declinato.*
- 30 3 *In viridarium scapum ne confringito, neue florem decerpito, ne semen fructumue sustollito, radice ne effodito.*
- 4 *Stirpem pusillam succrescentemq, ne atrectato, neue areolam conculcato, transiliton?.*
- 5 *Viridarij iniuria non afficiuntor.*
- 35 6 *Nihil inuito Praefecto attentato.*
- 7 *Qui secus faxit, ere, carcere, exilio mulctator.*

I visited the Palace of the Bishop of Padua, whose name is *Marcus Cornelius*, descended (as a Gentleman told me in the City) of the auncient and honourable family of the Cornelians of Rome. He was at Rome, when I was in Padua. In a certaine gallery of his Palace there are to be 5
 seene the true pictures of all the Bishops of Padua, from *Prosdocimus* the first conuerter of the Patauines to the Christian faith, to this present Bishop *Marcus Cornelius*, successiually one after another, being all in number one hundred and nine. This *Prosdocimus* was sent from Rome 10
 by *St. Peter* to preach the Gospell to the Patauines, of whom there is mention in the Ecclesiasticall History. They say he built the first Christian Temple in the City which was dedicated to *St. Sophia*. His statue is made in free stone downe to the middle, hauing a long reuerend 15
 beard, and erected in the front of a most sumptuous publique Palace of the City, which belongeth only to him that is the *Præfectus* or *Capitano* of the City vnder the Duke of Venice. The present *Capitano* is *Petrus Dodo* a 20
Clarissimo of Venice, whom I saw at Sarum about sixe yeares since when he came in Ambassage to our King with another of the *Clarissimos* of Venice, one Signior *Molino*. This publique Palace is a very auncient and faire building (as indeed the publique houses of this City are 25
 esteemed as faire as any in al Italy) where amongst other antiquities I saw the auncient pictures of many Roman Gallants. But to returne againe to the Bishops Palace, I obserued one very memorable thing there when I came forth of the gate. For directly ouer the gate the statues of *Henry* the fourth, who was the last King of Padua, 30
 and *Berta* his Queene are erected, being made in stone vnto the middle. Hereby I gather that this Bishops Palace was once a Kings Palace. I was also in another publique Palace that belongeth to the *Prætor* or *Podesità* of Padua; who at that time that I was in the City was one 35
Thomaso Contareno a Venetian Gentleman, whom I saw
 in

in the Palace with other Venetian Gentlemen. In one of the higher roomes of this Palace I obserued very faire hangings, the like whereof I neuer saw in England. But when I came afterward to Venice I noted great store of
 5 them. They are made of a prety kinde of leather, and fairely gilt, an ornament that yeeldeth no small grace to a roome. In both sides of this roome there hang many exceeding faire halberts, which are couered with crimson veluet, and studded with gilt studdes. Ouer each of
 10 these halberts there hangeth likewise a target couered with like crimson veluet. In the next roome there are many curious pictures, in one whereof there is the exquisitest conueyance that euer I saw, which is a prety little picture drawn in the forme of an handkerchiefe with
 15 foure corners, and inserted into another very large and faire picture. This lesser picture is so passing cunningly handled, that the lower corners of it seeme either to hang loose, & to be a prety way distant from the ground of the maine picture, or to be pinned vpon the other.
 20 And so will any stranger whatsoeuer conceiue at the first sight thereof, as indeede I did, in so much that I durst haue laid a great wager euen ten to one, that the lower corners of it had bene loose or pinned on. But such is the admirable, and me thinks inimitable curiosity of the
 25 worke, that it is all wrought vpon the very ground of the other great picture, as the other seuerall parts thereof are. In another roome of the same Palace I saw the bed of the *Podestà*, which was a very sumptuous thing, neare to the which there was as curious a picture of Christ and
 30 the Virgin *Mary* with the manger wherein he was laid, and the Ox, &c. as the hand of any artificer euer drew. All this is very excellently contriued in a faire looking glasse that hangeth at the side of his bedde.

After this I went to the Domo which is the Cathedra
 35 drall Church of Padua, an auncient thing built by the Emperour *Henry* the fourth. In euery Episcopall City
 of

of Italy they call their Cathedrall Church Domo, by which word they meane the principall house *uar' 260* that is appointed for the seruice of God. In this Domo of Padua there are many antiquities. In a low chappell or vault vnder the Quire I saw the Tombe of one *Daniel* 5 a valiant Martyr in the Primitiue Church, and a Jew borne; he was martyred in one of the first persecutions in this manner. Two boords were clapped on both sides of his body, through the which there were driuen many great nailes into his body, because he would not worship *10* the Heathen idols. The manner of his death is finely pourtrayed in one side of the monument in marble. In this Domo there is a very curious picture of the Virgin *Mary*, the first that was drawen from the first originall that *Saint Luke* the Euangelist made, which I saw in *15* Venice, as I will hereafter declare in my notes of Venice. For they say that he was the first that made our Ladies picture. This miracle is reported of this picture: that whensoever in the time of any droughth it is carryed a-broade in proceffion, before it is brought againe into *20* the Church it causeth store of raine to descend from heaven. What my censure is of this miracle I will speake in my description of *Saint Markes* Church in Venice, because there will be fit occasion ministred vnto me to write something of it. The like is reported of *25* *Aarons* rodde also that is kept in Paris. Of this Domo that famous Poet and Orator *Francis Petrarch* that flourished *Anno* 1374. was once a Canon. The Canons of this Church are said to be the richest of all Italy. For each of them hath the yearelie reuenues of a thousand *30* crowns, which amount to three hundred pound sterling.

There is in this City a very auncient gate built by *Antenor* of an exceeding heigth, euen as high as a Church. This gate is in that part of the City that is called the old City, neare to the signe of the Starre where I lay being a *35* very faire Inne, wherein I saw one thing of which I haue much

much read in Authours, as in the * Miscellanea of *Angelus Politianus*, &c. but neuer saw any of them till then: I haue read five names for it in Latin, *Tepidarium*, *Vaporarium*, *Sudatorium*, *Laconicum*, *Pyriaterium*. In English a stew, stoue, or hot bainé. They vse to sweat in the roome where it standeth: In all Italy I saw but only this stoue: but afterward when I came into Rhetia, Heluetia, high Germany, and some parts of the Netherlands, there is such frequent vse of them in all those countries, especially in the winter, that I lay not in any house whatsoeuer but it had a stoue. I obserued at this signe of the Starre a great company of Noblemens armes, wherewith the roome was hanged in which I dined and supped, no lesse then fifty five Armes of Earles, Barons, Counts, and worthy Gentlemen of sundry Nations and Prouinces. The like I noted in Venice also. For it is much vsed in Italy to garnish their houses with the armes of great men. But much more in Germany. For there not only the inside of their houses is adorned with them, but also the outside, especially in Innes, which haue the walles of their courts hanged round about with Armes. Truly I must needs lay an imputation of great indiscretion vpon my selfe, in that being in so famous a Vniuersity as this I omitted to see their Colledges, which are in number nine, heare their exercises and disputations, obserue their statutes and priuiledges, the foundations and reuenues of their houses, discourse with some of their learned men & professors, and note such other worthy things as are observable in so noble an Academy. For my minde was so drawen away with the pleasure of other rarities and antiquities, that I neglected that which indeed was the principallest of all. Howbeit I saw one of their colledges without, which is but a little way distant from the Palace, though I had not the good fortune to go into it, because the gate was locked. It seemeth to be a most magnificent building, & is a second * *Athenaeum*. For therein are read at the time

* Cap. 3,

* This was the name of a place in Rome dedicated to Minerva, where orators did declame, and Poets recited their poems.

time of exercise all the seuen liberall sciences. This Colledge or Schoole hath a very stately gate at the entrance with two goodly pillars of white stone on each side. The golden winged Lyon which is St. Marke his armes of Venice, is gallantly displayed about the gate. And a-
 5
 gaine about this Lyon a little beneath the toppe of the front, this most elegant poesie is written in Capitall blacke letters vpon a ground of gold. But in my opinion it had been much more laudable, if the ground had beene blacke, and the letters golden. For indeede it is a very
 10
 golden poesie. *Sic ingredere vt teipso quotidie doctior, sic egredere vt patrie Christiane q; reipub. utilior euadis. Ita demum gymnasium se feliciter ornatum existimabit. Ioannes Cornelius Prator & Antonius Priolus Praefectus, Anno salutis c10.10.c.* Directly vnder that I read this inscription:
 15
Gymnasium omnium disciplinarum Principe Paschale Ciconia. Praesidibus Ioanne Superantio Equite, & Federico Sanuto. Reformatoribus Ioanne Francisco Priolo, Zacharia Contareno, Leonardo Donato Equite. Instauratum Anno M. D. XCI.

In another part of the front this is written a pretty distance from the rest in two seuerall groundes of gold one about another. In the higher this in great and capitall Romane letters: *Ioannes Baptista Bernardus Prator & Leonardus Mocenicus Praefectus.* In the lo-
 25
 wer this, *Hanc gymnasij partem vetustate deformatam, in meliorem faciem a fundamentis restituerunt. Iacobo Fuscarenno Equite & Procuratore Hieronymo Capello, Ioanne Delphino Equite & Procuratore Gymnasij Moderatoribus. Anno Salutis c10.10.c1.*

I heard that when the number of the Students is full, there are at the least one thousand five hundred here: the principall faculties that are professed in the Vniuersity, being physicke and the ciuill law: and more students of forraine and remote nations doe liue in Padua, then in a-
 35
 ny one Vniuersity of Christendome. For hither come
 in

many from Fraunce, high Germany, the Netherlands, England, &c. who with great desire flocke together to Padua for good letters sake, as to a fertile nursery, and sweete emporium and mart towne of learning. For indeed it hath bred many famous and singular learned men within these hundred yeares, and a little more, as *Raphael Regius*, *Raphael Fulgosus*, *Francis Zabarella*, *Francis Robertellus*, *Lazarus Bonarminus*, *Christopher Longolius*, *Hieronymus Fracastorius*, *Scipio Carteromachus*, and many more that haue greatly beautified the Common-weale of learning.

One thing I must needs speake of Padua, together with the rest, that as it is both a great commodity and ornament to the citie; so also it is the rarest thing that euer I saw in any place, neyther do I thinke that any citie of Christendome hath the like.

There is no street that I saw in the whole citie, but hath faire vaulted *walkes in the same; which are made in this manner: There is a long rowe or range of building that extendeth it selfe in length from one end of the street to the other, and is inserted into the walles of the houses of the same streete. In many places it is some twelue foote high, being arched at the roofe, and about five foote broad, that two may well walke together in it. The edge or extremity of this walke is garnished with faire broad pillars of free-stone, being some foure foote distant, and hauing an Arch or vault betwixt each couple: these walkes doe yeelde the citizens two singular commodities: the one that in the Summer time they may walke there very coolely euen at noone, in the very hottest of all the canicular dayes, as vnder a pleasant and safe shelter, from the scorching heate of the sunne: the other that in the winter they defend them both from the iniury of the raine (for in these they may walke abroad farre from their houses dry in the midst of a violent storme) and not a little from the byting colde, the force where-

* These walkes in most places are made in both sides of the street, which do very much beautifie the same.

whereof they will more feele in the open streetes. Besides as I said before, it is a great ornament to the Citie. For indeed it doth greatly adorne and decke the streetes beyond all comparision of any other Italian citie. The first Iewes that I saw in all Italy were in Padua, where there is a great multitude of them.

There is one speciall thing wanting in this citie, which made me not a little wonder: namely, that frequency of people which I obserued in the other Italian cities. For I saw so few people here, that I thinke no citie of al Italy, France or Germany, no nor of all Christendome that counteruaileth this in quantity, is lesse peopled: so that were the students remoued, the number of whom is sometimes about one thousand five hundred (as I haue before written) this citie would seeme more then halfe desolate: yet their Prætorium or Senate house, that I haue before described, I obserued sometimes to be pretty well frequented with people. it was tolde me, hauing inquired the reason of this scarcity of inhabitants, that most of the nobler Patauine families doe liue out of the citie, partly in Venice, and partly in their villaes & Palaces of retrait in the countrey, and doe very seldome make their aboad in Padua. But the reason why they abandon the citie, and preferre other places before it, no man told me.

In that I haue written more copiously of Padua then of any other Italian citie whatsoeuer sauing Venice, I do thankfully attribute it to two English Gentlemen that were then commorant in Padua when I was there, Mr. Moore Doctor of Physicke, and Mr. Willoughby a learned Student in the Vniuersity, by whose directions and conducting of me to the principall places of the citie, I ingeniously confesse I saw much more then otherwise I should haue done by mine owne endeouours. And so finally with a gratefull mention of their names, for their courtesie shewed vnto me in a forraine nation farre from my

my countrey, I conclude my discourse of Padua.

Thus much of Padua.

5 I Made my aboad in Padua three whole daies, Tuesday
being the eleuenth of Iune, Wednesday and Thurs-
day, and went away therehence in a Barke downe the ri-
uer Brenta the twenty fourth of Iune being Friday, about
feuen of the clocke in the morning, and came to Venice
10 about two of the clocke in the afternoone. Betwixt Pa-
dua and Venice it is five and twenty miles. This Riuer
Brenta is very commodious for the citizens of Padua.
For they may passe forth and backe in a Barke downe the
riuer from Padua to Venice, and from Venice againe to
15 Padua very easily in the space of foure & twenty houres.
When they go to Venice they passe downe the Riuer (*se-
cundo cursu*); when they returne they goe *aduerso flumine*,
their Barke being drawne with horses all the way be-
twixt Lucie Fesina and Padua, which is twenty miles.

20 When I passed downe the Riuer to Venice I saw ma-
ny goodly faire houses and Palaces of pleasure on both
sides of the Riuer Brenta, which belong to the Gentle-
men of Venice.

When I came to the foresaid Lucie Fesina I saw Ve-
25 nice, and not before, which yeeldeth the most glorious
and heauenly shew vpon the water that euer any mortal
eye beheld, such a shew as did euen rauish me both with
delight and admiration. This Lucie Fesina is at the vtter-
most point and edge of the lande, being five miles on this
30 side Venice. There the fresh and salt water would meete
and be confounded together, were it not kept asunder by
a sluice that is made for the same purpose, ouer which
sluice the Barkes that go forth and backe betwixt Padua
and Venice, are lifted vp by a certaine crane. At this Lucie
35 Fesina I went out of my barke, and tooke a Gondola
which brought me to Venice. Of these Gondolæs I

will

will write hereafter in my description of Venice.

The number of miles betwixt OD-
COMBE in Somerset-shire and VE-
NICE: in which account I name onely a few
principall Cities.

I Mprimis betwixt Odcombe and London	106	10
Item betwixt London and Douer	57	
Item betwixt Douer and Calais	27	
Item betwixt Calais and Paris	140	
Item betwixt Paris and Lyons	240	
Item betwixt Lyons and Turin	130	15
Item betwixt Turin and Milan	76	
Item betwixt Milan and Padua	151	
Item betwixt Padua and Venice	25	
The total summe betwixt Odcomb & Venice is	952	20
Betwixt Calais and Venice	762	

*My obseruations of the most glorious,
peerelesse, and mayden citie of Venice: I call it
mayden because it was neuer conquered.*

*Iulius Caesar Scaliger hath written these verses
vpon Venice.*

PEruta Barbaricis tellus OEnotria turmis
Pertulit impositi pondera dira iugi.
Ipsa suos flevit populares Roma Quirites:
Sensit & indomita noxia tela manus.
Haud tulit hoc Genius, cuius fatalibus ausis
Tutior in medio Roma reuati: mari est.

Clara

*Clara virum virtus animo, insatiata cupido
Imperij, vasta non numerantur opes.
Iuppiter, haud temere tua sunt ita dista caeli
Maenia, si possent tangere, parte cares.*

5 I heard in Venice that a certaine Italian Poet called
Iacobus Sannazarius had a hundred crownes bestowed
vpon him by the Senate of Venice for each of these
verses following. I would to God my Poeticall friend
Mr. *Beniamin Iohnson* were so well rewarded for his Po-
ems here in England, seeing he hath made many as good
10 verses (in my opinion) as these of *Sannazarius*.

Viderat Adriacis Venetam Neptunus in undis
St are urbem, & toto ponere iura mari:
15 *Nunc mihi Tarpeias, quantumuis Iuppiter, arces
Objice, & illa tui maenia Martis, ait.
Si pelago Tybrim praefers, urbem aspice utramq;
Illam homines dicas, hanc posuisse Deos.*

The same Poet made this distich vpon the winged Lyon,
which is the armes of Venice.

20 **R**omanas Aquile postquam liquere cohortes,
Magnanimus turmas ducit in arma Leo.

Also I have read this most elegant Dialogue betwixt one
and St. Marke.

25 **A**. Dic antique senex, Veneta quis conditor urbis? (B. Ven?
B. Iuppiter. A. unde arces? B. Attica. A. Scorta?
A. Maenia? B. Neptunus. A. Nummi? B. Dis. A. Bellica? B. Ma-
A. Artes? B. Mercurius. A. Iura? B. Minerva dedit. (uors.
Non mirum est, si alias inter caput extulit urbes,
Quam tot caelestes composuere dee.

30 *Quin cum tot simul hanc, solus Vulcanus Olympi
Sedes; Hic credo cesserit aula Ioui.
Verum ego cum possem caelum conscendere, dixi:
Mutato hic potius corpore, marmor ero.*

35 Though the incomparable and most decantated
majestie of this citie doth deserue a farre more elegant
and curious pensill to paint her out in her colours then
mine.

mine. For I ingenuously confesse mine owne insufficiency and vnworthines, as being the vnworthiest of ten thousand to describe so beautifull, so renowned, so glorious a Virgin (for by that title doth the world most deservedly stile her) because my rude and vnpolished pen may rather staine and eclipse the resplendent rayes of her vnparalleled beauty, then adde any lustre vnto it: yet since I haue hitherto continued this slender and naked narration of my obseruations of fise monethstrauels in forraigne countries; this noble citie doth in a manner challenge this at my hands, that I should describe her also as well as the other citie I saw in my iourney, partly because shee gaue me most louing and kinde entertainment for the space of sixe weeks, which was the sweetest time (I must needs confesse) for so much that euer I spent in my life; and partly for that she ministred vnto me more variety of remarkable and delicious obiects then mine eyes euer suruayed in any citie before, or euer shall, if I should with famous Sir *John Mandeuil* our English *Vlysses* spend thirtie whole yeares together in traouelling ouer most places of the Christian and Ethnicke world. Therefore omitting tedious introductions, I will descend to the description of this thrife worthy citie: the fairest Lady, yea the richest Paragon and * *Queene of Christendome*.

* I call her not thus in respect of any soueraignty that she hath ouer other nations, in which sense Rome was in former times called *Queene of the world*, but in regard of her incomparable situation, surpassing wealth and most magnificent buildings

Such is the rarenesse of the situation of Venice, that it doth euen amaze and driue into admiration all strangers that vpon their first arriual behold the same. For it is built altogether vpon the water in the innermost gulfe of the Adriatique Sea which is commonly called *Gulfo di Venetia*, and is distant from the maine Sea about the space of 3 miles. Fro the which it is deuided by a certaine great banke called *litto maggior*, which is at the least fifty miles in length. This banke is so necessary a defence for the Citie, that it serueth in steed of a strong wall to repulse and reuerberate the violence of the furious waues of the Sea. For were not this banke interposed like a

bulwarke betwxt the Citie and the Sea, the waues would vterly ouerwhelme and deface the Citie in a moment. The forme of this foresaid banke is very strange to behold. For nature herselfe the most cunning mistres
 5 and architect of all things hath framed it crooked in the forme of a bow, and by the Art of man there are siue Ostia, that is mouthes, or gappes made therein, whereof each maketh a hauen, and yeeldeth passage to the ships to saile forth and backe to Venice. The names of them are
 10 *Malomocco* (which is the fairest) a place well furnished with houses, and much inhabited with people, *Brondolo*, *Chioggia*, *Saint Erasmo*, *Castella*. Now that whole space which is betwixt this banke and the continent, (which where it is nearest, is siues miles frō Venice at a place cal-
 15 led *Lucie Fesina* aboue mentioned) is the same which we call *Gulfo di Vinetia*, or the * lakes of the Adriatique sea, in which space are to be seene many fennes, marishes and other dry places, whereof some are couered altogether with reedes and flagges, others doe shew like faire
 20 little greene Islandes, which are the very places that yeelded harbour to diuers companies of people, that in the time of the Hunnes, Gothes, and Vandals deuastation and depopulation of Italy repaired thither with their whole families as to a safe refuge and Sanctuary for the
 25 better security of their liues, the greatest part of them that made their habitation in these Iles being the bordering people that dwelt partly in the townes and villages by the sea shore, and partly in the inland Cities of *Padua*, *Vicenza*, *Aquileia*, *Concordia*, *Lauretto*, &c. the first
 30 place of Venice that was inhabited, is that which now they call the *Rialto*, which word is deriued from *rinus al- tus*, that is, a deepe riuer, because the water is deeper there then about the other Islandes. And the first that dwelt in the same *Rialto* was a poore man called *Ioannes*
 35 *Bonus*, who got his liuing there by fishing. After this many repaired vnto this mans house for the safety of their

* These lakes are fed and maintained, partly by the Sea water that passeth thorough the siue gaps or mouthes before mentioned, and partly, by the riuers which issue out of the Alpes, who hauing passed through *Lombardy* do at last exonerate themselves into this gulfe. the principal-
 est are these. The *Po*, which bringeth 30. riuers more with him at the least before he cometh into these lakes, the *Acheis*, the *Brenta*, and the *Bechilio*.

lives in the time of *Radagisus* King of the Goths, who with a huge armie of two hundred thousand men inuaded Italy, wasting it extremely with fire and sword, till at last being taken at *Phæsulæ*, a place neere to Florence, by the Confull *Stillico* in the eighteenth yeare of the raigne of *Honorius* the Emperour, and *Anno Christi* foure hundred and nine, he was hanged for his barbarous cruelty. About fivē yeares after the death of *Radagisus* came *Alaricus* another Gothickall King into Italy, and very grievously sacked the country, so that more of the land inhabitants were constrained to retire themselues into these lakes, where they built twenty foure little poore cottages vpon some of the little islands, or rather vpon that one island neare to the *Rialto*. Againe not long after this euen shortly after the death of *Alaricus* camethat *Flagellum Dei* that scourge of God into Italy, *Attila* King of the Hunnes, and spoyled the country with maruailous hostility in the time of the Emperour *Martian*. Great was the ruine of Italy in this mans time, who vtterly ouerthrew *Aquileia*, *Milan*, *Padua*, and many other goodly cities, leuelling the same with the ground. Wherefore vnto those that did inhabite diuers islands of these lakes were sent many more from *Padua*, who laide the first foundation of this glorious citie on the fivē and twenty day of *May* about noone, in the yeare * foure hundred fifty seuen, and the third yeare of the Emperour *Martian*. And for the better performance of this noble enterprise there were chosen three Consuls by the Citizens of *Padua*, that had the principal charge ouer all the rest, whose names were *Thomas Candianus*, *Albertus Faletus*, *Zenus Daulus*. As for the name of the Citie it is deriued from a prouince or territory called *Venetia*. For that part of *Lombardie* which is now called *Marca Taruisina*, had heeretofore the name of *Venetia*, which worde is altered from the auncient name by the addition of the letter *v*. for the olde name was

*If follow the computation of learned Melancthon, though I know that some doe reduce the time of the foundation of it to the yeare foure hundred twenty one, as *Sabellicus*, &c. So that there is thirty sixe yeares difference betwixt the computation of Melancthon and other writers.

Enetia, which came from the word *Eneti* a people of Paphlagonia that accompanied *Antenor* in his whole voyage betwixt their country and the citie of Padua which he afterward built. Wherefore because
 5 there was a transmigration of all the principall families of the territories of Venetia vnto this new founded citie, they thought it meete to impose the name of Venetia (before time proper onely to a prouince) vpon the citie, after which time the prouince lost his name, and
 10 the citie hath euer since retained it to this day. Thus much for the first originall and name of Venice.

The City is diuided in the middest by a goodly faire channell, which they call *Canal il grande*. The same is crooked, and made in the forme of a Roman S. It is in
 15 length a thousand and three hundred paces, and in breadth at the least fourty, in some places more. The sixe parts of the City whereof Venice consisteth, are situate on both sides of this *Canal il grande*. The names of them are these. *St. Marco, Castello, Canareio*, that lie on one
 20 side of it, and those on the other side are called *St. Polo, St. Croce, Dorso Duro*. Also both the sides of this channel are adorned with many sumptuous and magnificent Palaces that stand very neare to the water, and make a very glorious and beautifull shew. For many of them are of
 25 a great heighth three or foure stories high, most being built with bricke, and some few with faire free stone. Besides they are adorned with a great multitude of stately pillers made partly of white stone, and partly of Istrian marble. Their roofes doe much differ from those of our
 30 English buildings. For they are all flat and built in that manner as men may walke vpon them, as I haue often obserued. Which forme of roofing is generally vsed in all those Italian Cities that I saw, and in some places of France, especially in Lyons, where I could not see as
 35 much as one house but had a flat rooffe. The like whereof I haue read to haue bene vsed in auncient times in Ierusalem

* *Matth.* 10. 27.

rusalem and other Cities of Iudæa. Which I partly gather by a speech of our *Sauiour Christ, whenas sending his twelue Apostles to preach in Iudæa, he commanded them that what they heard in the eare they should preach on the houses. Whereby I vnderstand that the roofes of 5
 their houses were flat like these of the Venetian buildings. Moreouer their tiling is done after another manner then ours in England. For they lay it on hollow, but we flat. Many things I obserued in these Venetian Palaces, that make them very conspicuous and passing faire; amongst 10
 the rest these two things especially. Euery Palace of any principall note hath a prety walke or open gallery betwixt the wall of the house and the brincke of the riuers banke, the edge or extremity whereof is garnished with faire pillers that are finely arched at the top. This walke 15
 serueth for men to stand in without their houses, and behold things. *Suetonius* calleth these kinde of open galleries Podia. Truly they yeeld no small beauty to their buildings. Againe, I noted another thing in these Venetian Palaces that I haue very seldome seen in England, 20
 and it is very little vsed in any other country, that I could perceiue in my trauels, sauing only in Venice and other Italian Cities. Somewhat about the middle of the front of the building, or (as I haue obserued in many of their Palaces) a little beneath the toppe of the front they haue 25
 right opposite vnto their windowes a very pleasant little tarrasse, that iutteth or butteth out from the maine building: the edge whereof is decked with many prety litle turned pillars, either of marble or free stone to leane ouer. These kinde of tarrasses or little galleries of pleasure 30
Suetonius calleth Meniana. They giue great grace to the whole edifice, and serue only for this purpose, that people may from that place as from a most delectable prospect contemplate and view the parts of the City round about them in the coole euening. Withall I perceiued 35
 another thing in their buildings, which as it is the rarest

• thing

thing that euer I saw in my life , so I hold it conuenient
 to be mentioned in this discourse. The foundations of
 their houses are made after a very strange manner. For
 whereas many of them are situate in the water, whensoe-
 5 uer they lay the foundation of any house they remoue
 the water by certaine deuices from the place where they
 lay the first fundamentall matter. Most commonly they
 driue long stakes into the ground, without the which
 they doe *aggerere molem*, that is, raise certaine heapes of
 10 sand, mudde, clay, or some other such matter to repell
 the water. Then they ramme in great piles of woodde,
 which they lay very deepe, vpon the which they place
 their bricke or stone, and so frame the other parts of the
 building. These foundations are made so exceeding deep,
 15 and contriued with so great labour, that I haue heard
 they cost them very neare the third part of the charge of
 the whole edifice. But all the houses of the City are not
 founded with this difficulty. For those that are built vpon
 the middle of the Islands, or any other part thereof sa-
 20 uing only vpon the brincks, or in the very water it selfe,
 are founded in that manner as other houses are vpon the
 maine land. These kinde of foundations thus made vp-
 on piles, I haue both read and heard to be contriued in
 the like manner both at the noble towne of Amsterdam
 25 in Holland, and at Stockholme the Metropolitan City
 of Suethland, most of the buildings of which Cities are
 founded like to these of the Venetian houses. But to re-
 turne againe to the *Canal il grande* wherehence I digres-
 sed, it is said there are in the City of Venice at the least
 30 a hundred and twenty goodly Palaces, the greatest part
 whereof is built vpon the sides of this great Channel. So
 that if you will take a view of the fairest Palaces that the
 whole City yeeldeth, you must behold these Palaces of
 the *Canal il grande* either from the Rialto bridge, or pas-
 35 sing in a little Boate which they call a Gondola (which
 I will hereafter describe) through the Channel it selfe.

For this place presenteth the most glorious buildings of all Venice, sauing the Dukes Palace that adioyneth to *S^t. Marks Church*, and some other magnificent fronts of *S^t. Marks streete*. Amongst therest I obserued two passing sumptuous Palaces, situate vpon the sides of this *Canal il grande*, whereof the one was newly built by the last Duke *Marino Grimanno* the Predecessor of *Leonardo Donato*, who then possessed the Dukedome when I was in Venice, which maketh an exceeding goodly shew, and consisteth all of milke white free stone, and very costly 10 pillars. The other is that Palace wherein *Henry* the third of that name King of France lay, *Anno 1574.* at what time after the death of his brother *Charles* the ninth, he came out of Polonia, and tooke Venice in his way home into France. 15

There is only one bridge to goe ouer the great channell which is the same that leadeth from *S^t. Marks* to the *Rialto*, and ioyneth together both the banks of the channell. This bridge is commonly called *Ponte de Rialto*, and is the fairest bridge by many degrees for one arch that e- 20 uer I saw, read, or heard of. For it is reported that it cost about fourescore thousand crownes, which doe make foure and twenty thousand pound sterling. Truely the exact view hereof ministred vnto me no small matter of admiration to see a bridge of that length (for it is two 25 hundred foote long, the channell being at the least forty paces broade as I haue before written) so curiously compacted together with one only arch; and it made me presently call to minde that most famous bridge of the Emperour *Traian*, so celebrated by the auncient histori- 30 ans, especially that worthy Greeke Authour *Dion Cassius*, which he built ouer the riuer Danubius, to enter the country of Dacia, now called partly *Walachia* and partly *Transiluania*, when he waged warre with *Decebalus* King thereof. For the same Authour writeth that the 35 foresaid bridge being built all of squared stone contay-
ned

ned twenty arches, whereof each was a hundred and fifty
 foote high, threescore broade, and the compasse of each
 arch betwixt the pillars comprehended one hundred and
 threescore foote. But this incomparable one-arched
 5 bridge of the Rialto doth farre excell the fairest arch of
Traians both in length and breath. For this is both forty
 foote longer then any arch of his bridge was, and a hun-
 dred foote broader, as I will anon declare in the more
 particular description thereof. But in heighth I beleue it
 10 is a little inferiour to the other. For the comparing of
 both which bridges together in respect of the breadth &
 length of their arches, I haue thought good to make
 mention (neither I hope altogether impertinently) of
 the said Emperours bridge in this place. But now I will
 15 proceede with the description of this peerelesse bridge
 of Venice. It was first built but with timber (as I heard
 diuers Venetian Gentlemen report) but because that was
 not correspondent to the magnificence of the other
 parts of the City, they defaced that, and built this most
 20 sumptuous bridge with squared white stone, hauing two
 faire rowes of prety little houses for artificers, which are
 only shops, not dwelling houses. Of these shops there
 are two rowes in each side of the bridge till you come to
 the toppe. On that side of this bridge which is towards
 25 *S^t. Marks*, there are ten seuerall ascents of staires to the
 toppe, on the other side towards the Rialto twelue as-
 cents. Likewise behinde these shops there are very faire
 staires to the toppe, which doe reach in length from the
 backside of them to the farthest edge of the bridge. Of
 30 these staires behind the shops there are foure paire, two
 behind the two rowes of the shops in one side of the
 bridge, and as many in the other side, each degree of
 staires containing fīue and fifty greeces or steps. Moreo-
 uer this bridge hath two very faire tarrasses or railes made
 35 at the edge of the same on both sides, to the end to leane
 ouer and behold the goodly buildings about the *Canal il
 grande,*

grande, each whereof hath sixe severall partitions at eue-
ry ascent, each partition containing nine little turned pil-
lers of white stone. And at the toppe are two partitions
more on the plaine walke, which is two and thirty paces
long, that is, an hundred and sixty foote. For so much is
the breadth of the bridge. So that each side of the bridge
containeth fourteene severall stony railes or partitions
in all, whereoffixe make one ascent, sixe more another,
and two are vpon the plaine walke at the toppe. All the
partitions on both sides being in number eight & twenty,
and all the pillars two hundred fifty and two. At the
toppe of the bridge directly aboue those rowes of build-
ings that I haue spoken of, wherein the artificers shops
are, there are aduanced two faire arches to a prety con-
uenient heighth which doe greatly adorne the bridge. In
those arches I saw the pourtraiture of the heads of two
Hunnicall Gyants that came into Italy with King *Attila*,
very exactly made in the inside of the toppe.

There are in Venice thirteen ferries or passages, which
they commonly call *Traghetti*, where passengers may be
transported in a *Gondola* to what place of the City they
will. Of which thirteene one is vnder this *Rialto* bridge.
But the boatemens that attend at this ferry are the most
vicious and licentious varlets about all the City. For if a
stranger entred into one of their *Gondoloas*, and doth
not presently tell them whither he will goe, they will in-
continently cary him of their owne accord to a religious
house forsooth, where his plumes shall be well pulled be-
fore he commeth forth againe. Then he may afterward
with *Demosthenes* buy too dear repentance for seeing *Lais*,
except he doth for that time either with *Vlysses* stop his
eares, or with *Democritus* pull out his eyes. Therefore I
counsaile all my countrimen whatsoever, Gentlemen
or others that determine hereafter to see Venice, to be-
ware of the *Circæan* cups, and the *Syrens* melody, I
meane these seducing and tempting *Gondoleers* of the
Rialto

Rialto bridge, least they afterward cry *Peccavi* when it is too late. For

————— * *facilis descensus Auerni,
Noctes atq; dies patet atri ianua Ditis.*

* *Virgil. Ænei. 6*

5 Besides they shall finde the iniquity of them to be such, that if the passenger commandeth them to carry him to any place where his serious and vrgent businesse lies, which he cannot but follow without some preiudice vnto him, these impious miscreants will either strue to carry him away maugre his hart to some irreligious place
10 whither he would not goe, or at the least tempt him with their diabolically persuasions.

The Rialto which is at the farther side of the bridge as you come from *St. Marks*, is a most stately building, being the Exchange of Venice, where the Venetian Gentlemen and the Merchants doe meete twice a day, betwixt eleuen and twelue of the clocke in the morning, and betwixt siue and sixe of the clocke in the afternoone. This Rialto is of a goodly heighth, built all with bricke
15 as the Palaces are, adorned with many faire walkes or open * galleries that I haue before mentioned, and hath a pretty quadrangular court adioyning to it. But it is inferior to our Exchange in London, though indeede there is a farre greater quantity of building in this then in ours.

* *Pedia.*

25 In one of the higher roomes which belongeth only to the State, there is kept wondrous abundance of treasure, which I will hereafter relate in my description of *St. Marks*, because there I shall take occasion to speake something of it.

30 Each street hath many seuerall bridges, some more, some lesse, whereof most are stony, and those vaulted with one Arch. The whole number of them is said to be foure hundred and fiftie. Almost every channell whereof there are about seuentie two, euen as many as doe answer the number of the Islands whereon the citie is
35 built) hath his land street ioyning to it, which is fairely pitched

pitched or paved with bricke, and of so conuenient a breadth some few of them are, that fiue or sixe persons may walke together there side by side, and some are so narrow, that but two can walke together, in some but one. Also in many places those land streetes are in both 5 sides of the channell, in some in one side onely, in some few in neither. Moreouer there are other little streetes called *Calli*, which we may more properly call land streets then the other, because they are made in the maine land of the Islands farre from the channels. These also are paved with bricke as the others are: but many of them are much narrower then those by the channels. For I haue passed through diuers of them which were so narrow, that two men could not without some difficultie walke together in one of them side by side. 15

The channels (which are called in Latin *euripi* or *astu-aria*, that is, pretty little armes of the Sea, because they ebbe and flow euery sixe houres) are very singular ornaments to the citie, through the which they runne euen as the veynes doe through the body of a man, and doe dis- 20 gorge into the *Canal il grande*, which is the common receptacle of them all. They impart two principall commodities to the citie, the one that it carryeth away all the garbage and filthinesse that falleth into them from the citie, which by meanes of the ebbing and flowing of the 25 water, is the sooner conueighed out of the channels, though indeede not altogether so well, but that the people doe estsoones adde their owne industry to cleanse and purge them: the other that they serue the Venetians in stead of streetes to passe with farre more expedition on 30 the same, then they can do on their land streetes, and that by certaine little boates, which they call Gondolas the fayrest that euer I saw in any place. For none of them are open aboue, but fairely couered, first with some fiftene or sixteene little round pieces of timber that reach from 35 one end to the other, and make a pretty kinde of Arch

or vault in the Gondola; then with faire blacke cloth which is turned vp at both ends of the boate, to the end that if the passenger meaneth to be priuate, he may draw downe the same, and after row so secretly that no man
 5 can see him: in the inside the benches are finely couered with blacke leather, and the bottomes of many of them together with the sides vnder the benches are very neatly garnished with fine linnen cloth; the edge whereof is laced with bonelace: the ends are beautified with two
 10 pretty and ingenious deuices. For each end hath a crooked thing made in the forme of a Dolphins rayle, with the fins very artificially represented, and it seemeth to be tinned ouer. The Water-men that row these neuer sit as ours doe in London, but alwaies stand, and that at the
 15 farther end of the Gondola, sometimes one, but most commonly two; and in my opinion they are altogether as swift as our rowers about London. Of these Gondolae they say there are ten thousand about the citie, whereof sixe thousand are priuate, seruing for the Gen-
 20 tlemen and others, and foure thousand for mercenary men, which get their liuing by the trade of rowing.

The fairest place of all the citie (vvhich is indeed of that admirable and incomparable beauty, that I thinke no place whatsoeuer, eyther in Christendome or Paga
 25 nisme may compare with it) is the Piazza, that is, the Market place of S^t. Marke, or (as our English Merchants commorant in Venice, doe call it) the place of S. Marke, in Latin *Forum* or *Platea Di. Marci*. Truly such is the stupendious (to vse a strange Epitheton for so strange and
 30 rare a place as this) glory of it, that at my first entrance thereof it did euen amaze or rather rauish my senses. For here is the greatest magnificence of architecture to be seene, that any place vnder the sunne doth yeelde. Here you may both see all manner of fashions of attire, and
 35 heare all the languages of Christendome, besides those that are spoken by the barbarous Ethnicks; the frequen-
 cie

cie of people being so great twice a day, betwixt sixe of the clocke in the morning and eleuen, and againe betwixt fiue in the afternoon and eight, that (as an elegant writer saith of it) a man may very properly call it rather *Orbis* then *Vrbis forum*, that is, a market place of the world, not of the citie. The consideration whereof caused a certaine German Poet, after he had throughly surveyed the wondrous beautie of it, to write these most excellent verses in praise of the place.

*S*I placeat varios hominum cognoscere vultus, 10
Arca longa patet sancto contermina Marco,
Celsus ubi Adriacas Venetus Leo despicit undas.
Hic circum gentes cunctis è partibus orbis
Aethiopus, Turcas, Sclavos, Arabesq; Syrosq;
Inueniesq; Cypri, Creta, Macedumq; colonos, 15
Inumerosq; alios varia regione profectos.
Sape etiam nec visa prius, nec cognita cernes.
Quae si cuncta velim tenui describere versu,
Hic omnes citius nautas, celeresq; phaselos,
Et simul Adriaci pisces numerabo profundi. 20

But I wil descend to the particular description of this peerelesse place, wherein if I seeme too tedious, I craue pardon of thee (gentle Reader) seeing the variety of the curious obiects which it exhibiteth to the spectator is such, that a man shall much wrong it to speake a little of it. The like tediousnesse thou art like to finde also in my description of the Dukes Palace, and *St. Markes Church*, which are such glorious workes, that I endeoured to obserue as much of them as I might, because I knew it was vncertaine whither I should euer see them againe, though I hoped for it. This street of *St. Marke* seemeth to be but one, but if the beholder doth exactly view it, he will finde that it containeth foure distinct and severall streetes in it, which I thus diuide: The first is that which reacheth from the front of *St. Markes Church* to the opposite front of *St. Geminians Church*. The second from
that

that notable clock at the comming into S^c. Markes from the Merceria, (wherof I will hereafter make mention) to the two lofty marble pillars neare to the shore of the Adriatique gulf. These two streetes doe seeme to con-

5 tend for the superiority, but the first (in my opiniō) is the fairest of them. The third reacheth from the bridge neare to the prison, along by the South side of the Dukes Palace, and so by the Sea shore, to the end of that stately building a little beyond the foresaid pillars. The fourth

10 and the last from one side of S^c. Markes Church to the Canons houses. The first of these two is beyond all comparison the fairest of all Europe. For it hath two such magnificent fronts or rowes of building on the North and South sides opposite to each other, especially that on

15 the North side, that they droue me into great admiration, and so I thinke they doe all other strangers that behold the same. These two rowes are the principall things that beautifie S^c. Markes place; the vpper part whereof containeth the dwelling houses of some of the Clarissimoes and Gentlemen of the citie; the lower part the

20 houses of artificers and mechanical men that keepe their shops there. Againe the lower part is fairely vaulted, especially that of the North side, and adorned with walks, *Podas*, such as I haue already spoken of about the Palaces

25 of the *Canal il grande*, or open galleries for the people to walke in, hauing a great multitude of faire pillars at the sides. Both these rowes North and South are built with very goodly faire white stone, or rather (as I take it) Istrian Marble, two stories high aboue the vaulted walke,

30 hauing two faire rowes of windowes in it, whereof the North side that for many yeares since was fully finished, hath ninety nine, and betwixt each window a pretty little pillar of Istrian Marble. The pillers of the North walke are in number fifty three, being square, made of I-

35 strian Marble as the lesser aboue. Betwixt euery two pillers that make the arch, there is the distance of nine foote

and

and a halfe; and the walke in length two hundred paces and fifteene in breadth. This Northside doth make a singular faire shew, and exceedingly grace Saint *Markes* place, and by so much the more beautifull it is, by how much the more vniformity of workemanship it presenteth. For such is the symmetrie and due proportion of building both in this front and all the others, that the whole range or rowe of the edifice is altogether alike, no part of the whole fabricke differing a jot from the other. The like vniformitie of building I obserued in our Ladies street of Paris, but in a different manner and matter much inferiour vnto this. The South side of this first part of Saint *Markes* street is but little more then halfe ended. For it was but lately begunne: But such is the curiositie and sumptuousnesse of the worke, that it will excell the North side in beauty when it is once finished, and maruailously adorne the place. There are two rowes of windowes in this South side also to answer the North front, but of each of these rowes there were no more then twenty windowes ended when I was in Venice. Betwixt euery row or story of this new buiding in the Southside there is a very faire front chamfered with curious borders and images, about which there is a rowe of pretty little tarrasses or rayles betwixt euery window, foure smal turned pillers of Istrian Marble making each tarrasse; This South *series* or rowe of building shall answer the north opposite vnto it in length. That which is already done being correspondent vnto it in breadth, for the walke is fifteene foote broad, and the distance betwixt the pillers is nine foote and a halfe. The length of this part of Saint *Markes* which reacheth from East to West, is betwixt the dore of Saint *Markes* Church and Saint *Geminians* Church two hundred thirty six paces, and the breadth from South to North one hundred paces. The Church of Saint *Geminian* is exceeding faire built with white marble ouer the gate whereof I reade
this

this inscription written in Capitall blacke letters vpon a ground of gold. *Hanc eadem urbis non vetustissimam solum verum etiam augustissimam Senatus Venetus antiqua religione obstrictus magnificentius pecunia publica reficiendam curauit. Anno post Christ. natum M. C. LVII. Summa Benedicti Manzini Antistitis cura.* This part of the Piazza together with all the other is fairely pauered with bricke, which maketh a shew faire enough; but had it been pauered either with diamond pauer made of free stone, as the halles of some of our great Gentlemen in England are, (amongst the rest that of my Honorable and thrifeworthy Meccenas Sir *Edward Phillips* in his magnificent house of Mountague, in the County of Somersset within a mile of Odcombe my sweet natiue soile) or with other pauer *ex quadrato lapide*, which we call Ashler in Somerssetshire, certainly it would haue made the whole Piazza much more glorious and resplendent then it is.

The second part which reacheth from the clocke at the entrance of *St. Marks* from the *Merceria*, as I haue before said, to the two huge marble pillars by the shore of the *Adriatique gulfe*, is exceeding faire also, but is something inferiour to the first. This is in length two hundred and thirty paces, and in breadth threescore and seuen. This part of the Piazza is worthy to be celebrated for that famous concourse and meeting of so many distinct and sundry nations twise a day, betwixt sixe and eleuen of the clocke in the morning, and betwixt fve in the afternoone and eight, as I haue before mentioned, where also the *Venetian long-gowned Gentlemen* doe meete together in great troupes. For you shall not see as much as one *Venetian* there of the *Patrician ranke* without his blacke gowne and tippet. There you may see many *Polonians*, *Slauonians*, *Persians*, *Grecians*, *Turks*, *Iewes*, *Christians* of all the famoussest regions of *Christendome*, and each nation distinguished from another by their proper and peculiar habits. A singular

shew, and by many degrees the worthiest of all the European Countries. There are two very goodly and sumptuous rowes of building in this part also, as in the other that I haue already described, which doe confront each other. One of these rowes is the West front of the 5
 Dukes Palace which is adorned with a faire walke about fourescore and sixteene paces long, and sixteene foote broade. At the edge whereof there is a row of goodly pillars, betwixt which faire arches are made at the top. Againe, betwixt euery couple there is sixteene foote di- 10
 stance. These pillars are not very high, but of so great a compasse that I could hardly compasse one of them at twise with both my armes. The number of them is nineteene. About this walke is a faire long gallery contri- 15
 ued in the front of the Palace, hauing seuen and thirty pillars of white stone at the side thereof, or rather Istrian marble. But of those seuen and thirty there are two made of red marble, betwixt which one of their Dukes was be-
 headed for many yeares since, as a Gentleman told me in Venice. For a memoriall whereof those pillars were 20
 erected as a monument to posterity. Also betwixt euery couple of pillars in this high gallery there goeth a prety little tarrasse of white stone, contayning three small marble pillars. About the toppe of the arch of the gallery
 there are seuen faire glasse windowes a prety way distant 25
 afunder, whereof the middle is exceeding faire, hauing two goodly rowes of red marble and alabaster pillars, that runne vp to the very top of the frontispice. Which
 rowes are garnished with the statues of women cunningly wrought. A little without the window there is a faire 30
 tarrasse, butting out made of white and red marble to leane ouer, seruing for a faire prospect. These kinde of
 windowes were heretofore vsed in Rome amongst the auncient Romans, which they called Meniana, as I haue
 before written. About the toppe of this window within 35
 a faire circle of alabaster is pourtrayed a mother with her
 three

three infants about her, and on both sides without that
 compasse are presented the statues of two women more,
 about which the armes of Venice are displayed, that is,
 the winged Lyon with the Duke in his Ducal ornaments
 5 kneeling before it. All these things are expressed in al-
 baster. Againe, about that three men are curiously car-
 ued with bookes in their hands, which sit within a hol-
 low place made of red marble. At the toppe of all this
 the Image of Dame Iustice is erected at large, according
 10 to the whole proportion of a body in alabaster as the
 rest, with a paire of scales in one hand, and a sword in the
 other. In this manner is the middle window of the South
 side of the Dukes Palace made. Which although it
 ought to be mentioned especially in the particular de-
 15 scription of the Palace hereafter: yet it is not altogether
 impertinent to this matter, because it is the principall
 ornament that doth grace this second part of *St. Marks*
 place. Opposite vnto this part of the Dukes Palace there
 is another very sumptuous row of building about some
 20 two stories high, built all with white stone and that with
 great curiosity. Vnder this building is another faire
 vaulted walke about a hundred and sixe paces long, and
 fiteene foote broade, and at the outside garnished with
 25 two and twenty very goodly pillars of white stone, ha-
 uing one and twenty arches. Betwixt euery couple of
 these pillars is nine foote and a halfe distance as before.
 Likewise ouer euery arch of that side there is a faire two
 leasend window, decked with two pretty pillars of Istrian
 marble, and a tarrasse before euery window containing
 30 siue little round marble pillars. There is another thing
 also that doth greatly garnish this whole building, the
 Images that are erected at the very toppe of the front, cu-
 riously carued in Istrian marble as I conceiue it, and in
 number foure and twenty, they are made so large that
 35 they answere the full proportion of a mans body. In this
 row of building are some of the *Clarissimes* dwelling

houses, whereof one belonging to one of the *Procurators* of *St. Marks*, is exceeding beautifully built all with white stone, with a faire quadrangular court, about the walles whereof many worthy antiquities are to be seene, as auncient statues of Roman Worthies made in alabaster and 5 other stone. There I read this inscription written in a certaine stone which is about three foote high, and a foote and halfe broade. *Marce Tulli Cicero haue, & tu Terentia Antoniana.* I haue read that this stone was kept within these few yeares in *Zacynthos* now called *Zante* 10 a famous Iland in the Ionian Sea, from whence it was afterward brought to Venice. There also I saw a statue of one of the Roman Emperours, pourtrayed at length in alabaster with a garland of laurell about his temples, a cap vpon his head, and a mantle wrapped about his body. 15 About the toppe of the base whereon this statue standeth there is a Greeke inscription which I could not vnderstand by reason of the antiquity of those exolete letters: in the Court there was a Souldier pourtrayed at length with a blacke pike in his hand, and many women 20 at length. Withall I saw there ten fragments of statues in seuerall parts of the Court, and siue whole statues sauing one whose head and the vpper part of his body was broken off. Also foure little statues made in a manner as *Liuius* and *Speronus Speronius* at the vpper end of the 25 hall of the Palace of Padua.

It happened that when I was very diligently suruaying these antiquities, and writing out inscriptions, there came a youth vnto me, who because he thought I was a great admirer and curious obseruer of auncient monu- 30 ments, very courteously brought me into a faire chamber, which was the next roome to *Cardinall-Bessarions* * Library, so famous for auncient manuscripts both Greeke and Latin, where I obserued a little world of memorable antiquities made in Alabaster, and some few 35 in stone, which were brought thither by *Cardinall. Gri-*

* This Library did first belong to *Francis Petrarcha*, who by his last will and testament made the Senate of Venice heire thereof.

mannus Patriarch of Aquileia, being digged vp as it is thought, partly from out of the ruines of the foresaid citie of Aquileia, after it was sacked by *Attila* King of the Hunnes; and partly from Rome and other places. These 5 antiquities are very highly esteemed in Venice; so that they are now no priuate and particular mans onely, but belong altogether to the State or Signiory, who hath built a faire chamber that is assigned to no other vse, but onely to containe these auncient monuments. The particulars that I saw there were these: The statue of *Marius* that noble Roman so famous for his conquest of the Cimbri, of whom he slew an hundred and forty thousand as many Historiographers do record. He was made but to the middle: *Iulius Caesar* in alabaster, but little more 15 then his head: *Cleopatra* in alabaster, onely her head with a blacke vaile about it. The same againe with stumps without any hands, and her serpent by her, with which she stung her selfe to death: *Pompey* the Great, a little more then his head: *Augustus Caesar* at length in alabaster with a long gowne or mantle about him: *Marcus Antonius* the *Triumuir* in alabaster to the middle: *Tiberius Caesar* onely his head: *Nero* onely his head: *Vitellius* in alabaster onely his head: *Vespasianus* in alabaster, but little more then his head: his sonne *Titus Vespasianus* that 25 sacked Ierusalem, only his head: *Cocceius Nerva*: *Antoninus Pius* little more then his head, and his daughter the Empresse *Faustina*, wife to his successer and adopted sonne *Marcus Antoninus* the Philosopher: Her statue is at length: *Commodus* at length: *Adrianus* in alabaster, onely 30 his head: *Aurelianus* in alabaster, but a little more then his head; & by him a statue of his wife *Faustina*: *Aurelian* againe when he was a yong man: *Clodius Balbinus* companion in the Empire with *Maximus Puppiens*, most exquisitely done in alabaster to the middle: *Iulianus Apostata* a little more then his head: the statue of a Senator of Rome made at length in alabaster, with a long gowne

as they were wont to sit in the Senate house: *Venus* in alabaster at large all naked, and little *Cupid* winged, sitting on a Dolphin hard by her: *Pallas* at length in alabaster, with a helmet vpon her head, and a plume of feathers vpon the crest: *Pallas* againe with a goodly crest: three 5
Gladiatores, wherof one slaine: *Anteus* the Giant whom *Hercules* slew by cleuating him from his mother the earth: the same againe and *Hercules* wrestling together: *Cupid* againe at length by himselfe in alabaster: *Pallas* againe the third time: *Hercules* in alabaster at length: the 10
 statue of *Iupiter* made in alabaster very little, with an Eagle vpon his backe hanged vp with an iron rodde to the middle of the rooffe: *Bacchus* at length with a cluster of grapes in his hands: *Mercurius* with a winged cap, which is called *Petaseus*, wherehence he is called *Petaseatus*: *Vlysses* 15
 naked: *Iupiter* againe in the forme of a Swanne, wantonly conuersing and dallying with *Leda*: *Medusaes* head, made very terrible to behold, with long serpentine haire, and great gogling eyes: an Altar whereon the Gentiles offered sacrifice vnto their Idols, and hard by the same an 20
 Idol it selfe made in blacke, standing on the ground, which was worshipped in the citie of Rhodes: a statue of *Cornucopia* in alabaster: two Urnes wherein the ashes of the Emperours were laid after their bodies were burnt: and lastly a representation of *S^t. Markes* Church most 25
 curiously contriued. All these notable antiquities I saw in that chamber, where a certaine fellow pointed out the particulars to me, like to the keeper of our monuments at Westminster. These things I thought good to insert into my description of this second part of *S^t. Markes* 30
 place, because they are kept in a chamber of that magnificent row of building opposite to the west end of the Dukes Palace, which is a principall ornament of this second part. The last thing that remaineth to be spoken of concerning this second part of *S. Markes* streete is a matter most memorable, and therefore I will relate it at large 35
 with

with some not impertinent circumstances of it : At the farther end of this second part of the Piazza of *S. Marke* there stand two marueilous lofty pillars of marble, which I haue before mentioned, of equall heigth and thicknesse
 5 very neare to the shore of the *Adriatique* gulfe, the fairest certainly for heigth and greatnesse that euer I saw till then. For the compasse of them is so great, that I was not able to claspe them with both mine armes at thrice, their Diameter in thicknesse containing very neare foure
 10 foote (as I coniecture). Besides they are of such an exceeding heigth, that I thought a good while there were scarce the like to be found in any place of *Christendome*, till at length I called to my remembrance that wondrous high pillar in a certaine market place of *Rome*, on whose
 15 top the ashes of the Emperour *Traian* were once kept. For that pillar was about one hundred and forty foote high, but this I thinke is scarce about thirty. They are said to be made of *Phrygian* marble, being solid and all one peece. They were brought by Sea from *Constantinople*
 20 for more then foure hundred yeares since. Vpon the top of one of them are aduanced the arms of *Venice*, the winged *Lyon* made all of brasse; on the other the statue of *S. Theodorus* gilt, and standing vpon a brazen *Crocodile*, with a speare in one hand, and a shield in another. This *S.*
 25 *Theodorus* was a valiant warriour, and the generall Capitaine of the *Venetian* armies, whom by reason of his invincible courage, and fortunate successe in martiall affaires that he atchieued for the good of this citie, the *Venetians* caused to be canonized for a *Saint*, and do with many ceremonious solemnities celebrate his feast euery
 30 year. There was a third pillar also brought from *Constantinople* at the same time that these were: which through the exceeding force of the weight when they were drawing of it out of the ship into the land, fell downe into the
 35 water, by reason that the tackling and instruments that those men vsed which were set a worke about it, brake

asunder. That same pillar is yet to be felt within some ten paces of the shore : those two that doe now stand hard by the sea shore were erected about some eigheteen paces asunder, by one *Nicolas Beratterius* a Longobard, and a very cunning architect. It is reported that this man craued no other reward of the Senate for his labour, then that it might be lawfull for any man to play at dice at all times betwixt those pillars without any contradiction, which was graunted, and is continually performed. In this distance betwixt the pillars condemned men and malefactors are put to death. For whensoeuer there is to be any execution, vpon a sudden they erect a scaffold there, and after they haue beheaded the offenders (for that is most commonly their death) they take it away againe.

Thus farre I haue described the second part of *St. Markes* streete, hauing mentioned all the principallest things that it doth present to the eyes of man. The last two partes are nothing comparable to the first two, so that I cannot mention any memorable thing in eyther of them. The third extendeth it selfe (as I haue before spoken) from the bridge neare the prison along the Sea shore to the end of that sumptuous building beyond the pillars : in which space there is nothing to be obserued but only the South front of the *Dukes* Palace, which indeede is wondrous beautifull. But because it is vniforme and answerable in workmanship vnto the west front of the Palace, that I haue already described, both in walks, galleries, tarrasses, Meniana, windows, images, &c. I hold it superfluous to write any thing of it : onely I adde this which was forgotten in the description of the west front. The whole front both of the south and west side of the Palace is very rarely beautified with white and red marble, which addeth marueilous glory to the edifice. The length of this third part is one hundred and thirty paces, the bredth thirty five. The fourth and the last part reacheth

cheth from the North side of *S. Markes Church* (as I haue aboue mentioned) to the Canons houses, being in length sixty nine paces, in bredth thirty eight.

Thus much of S. Markes place.

5
- There are many notable things to be considered in this Piazza of *St. Marke*, the principall whereof I will relate before I come to the description of *St. Markes Church* and the *Dukes Palace*: Most memorable is the
10 Tower of *St. Marke*, which is a very faire building, made all of bricke till towards the topp, being distant from *St. Markes Church* about some eighty foote: It is from the bottome to the topp about some two hundred and
15 eighty foote, and hath such an exceeding deepe foundation, that some doe thinke the very foundation cost almost as much as the rest of the building from the ground to the top. This Tower is square, being of an equall
20 bredth in euery side, namely forty foot broad. The whole top is couered with pieces of brasse, made in forme of tyles that are gilt. Such is the heighth of this Tower that in a faire season it is to be seene by sea from *Istria* and *Croatia*, which is at the least one hundred miles from
25 *Venice*: the staires are made after such a strange manner that not only a man, or woman, or childe may with great ease ascend to the top of it, but also an horse, as it is commonly reported in the citie. But I thinke this will seme
such a paradox and incredible matter to many, that perhaps they will say I may lie by authority (according to the old prouerbe) because I am a traoueller. Indeed I con-
30 fesse I saw no horse ascend the staires; but I heard it much reported in *Venice*, both by many of my countrey-men, and by the *Venetians* themselues; neither is it vnlkely to be true. For these staires are not made as other common staires by which a man can ascend by no more then
35 a foote higher from staire to staire till he commeth to the highest; but these are made flat, and ascend so easily by
little

little and little in heighth, that a man can hardly be weary,
 and scarce perceiue any paines or difficulty in the ascent.
 For that whole space which begins from the entrance of
 the staire at the corner of the Tower within, till you as-
 cend to the next corner, which perhaps containeth a- 5
 bout some twenty foot at the least, is esteemed but one
 staire. When you haue ascended almost as high as you
 can, you shall leaue the staires, and enter into a voyde
 loft, and from that you are conueyed by a short ladder
 into a little square gallery butting out from the Tower, 10
 and made in the forme of a tarrasse, being supported with
 faire round pillars of alabaster. From euery side of which
 square gallery you haue the fairest and goodliest prospect
 that is (I thinke) in all the world. For therehence may
 you see the whole modell and forme of the citie *sub vno* 15
intuitu, a sight that doth in my opinion farre surpasse all
 the shewes vnder the cope of heauen. There you may
 haue a *Synopsis*, that is, a generall view of little Christen-
 dome (for so doe many intitle this citie of Venice) or ra-
 ther of the Ierusalem of Christendome. For so me thinks 20
 may a man not improperly call this glorious citie of Ve-
 nice: not in respect of the religion thereof, or the situati-
 on, but of the sumptuousnesse of their buildings, for
 which we reade Ierusalem in former times was famoused
 about al the Easterne cities of the world. There you may 25
 behold all their sumptuous Palaces adorned with admi-
 rable variety of beautiful pillars: the Church of S *Marke*
 which is but a little way therehence distant, with the
 Dukes stately Palace adioyning vnto it, being one of the
 principall wonders of the Christian world; the lofty Rial- 30
 to, the Piazza of Saint *Stephen*, which is the most spaci-
 ous and goodly place of the Citie except St. *Markes*; all
 the fixe parts of the citie. For into so many it is diuided
 as I haue before said; their streetes, their Churches, their
 Monasteries, their market places, and all their other pub- 35
 like buildings of rare magnificence. Also many faire gar-
 dens

dens replenished with diuersity of delicate fruites, as Oranges, Citrons, Lemmons, Apricocks, muske melons, anguriae; and what not. together with their little Islands bordering about the citie wonderfully frequented and inhabited with people, being in number fifty or there about. Also the Alpes that lead into Germany two waies; by the Citie of Trent, and the Grisons country; and those that leade into France through Sauoy, the Appennines, the pleasant Euganean hills, with a little world of other most delectable objects: therefore whatsoeuer thou art that meanest to see Venice, in any case forget not to goe v^p to the top of Saint *Markes* tower before thou comest out of the citie. For it will cost thee but a gazet, which is not fully an English penny: on the toppe of the tower is erected a brasen *Angell fairely gilte, which is made in that sort that he seemeth to blesse the people with his hand.

There is adioyned vnto this tower a most glorious little roome that is very worthy to be spoken of, namely the Logetto, which is a place where some of the Procurators of Saint *Markes* doe vse to sit in iudgement, and discusse matters of controuersies. This place is indeed but little, yet of that singular and incomparable beauty being made all of Corinthian worke, that I neuer saw the like before for the quantity thereof. The front of it looking towards the Dukes Palace is garnished with eight curious pillars *versicoloris marmoris*, that is, of marble that hath sundry colours; whereof foure are placed at one side of the dore, and foure at another. The steppes of the staires which are in number foure, are made of red marble. Two faire benches without it of red marble. The walke a little without paved with Diamond pauier contriued partly with free stone, and partly with red marble: all the front of red marble, except the images which are made of most pure alabaster: ouer the tribunal where the Procurators sit, the image of the Virgin *Mary* is placed

* This Angell
was erected
Anno Domi.
1517.

ced bearing Christ in her armes made of alabaster, and
 two pretty pillars of changeable-coloured marble on
 both sides of her, vnder whom this is written in a little
 white stone: *Opus Jacobi Sansouini*. The sides of the dore
 are made of alabaster, and the top rayled with a curious
 tarrasse of alabaster. On both sides of the dore are foure
 very goodly faire statues made in brasse, two on one side,
 and two on the other. Each betwixt a paire of those cu-
 rious pillars that I haue spoken of; on the right hand as
 you enter the dore there are these two, the statue of Mer- 10
 cury with a dead mans skull vnder his feete: The other
 the statue of Peace with a burning torch in her hand,
 wherewith she burneth an helmet (a strange thing to
 burne steele with fire) and a Target. On the left hand
 these two; *Pallas* very exquisitely made with an helmet 15
 and a feather in the crest, a shield in one hand, and a trun-
 chin in another, a mantle about her and a Souldiers coat
 of maile: the other the statue of *Apollo* like a stripling
 without a beard, with an horne in one hand; and a qui-
 uer full of arrowes in another hanging downe about his 20
 necke. All these statues were made by *Jacobus Sansouinus*
 a Florentine.

The fairest streete of all Venice sauing *Saint Markes*,
 which I haue already described, is that adioyning to *St.*
Markes place which is called the *Merceria*, which name 25
 it hath because many Mercers dwell there, as also many
 Stationers, and sundry other artificers. This streete rea-
 cheth from almost the hither side of the *Rialto* bridge to
Saint Markes, being of a goodly length, but not altoget-
 her of the broadest, yet of breadth conuenient enough 30
 in some places for five or sixe persons to walke together
 side by side; it is pauered with bricke, and adorned with ma-
 ny faire buildings of a competent height on both sides;
 there is a very faire gate at one end of this street euen as
 you enter into *St. Markes* place when you come from 35
 the *Rialto* bridge, which is decked with a great deal of
 faire

faire marble, in which gate are two pretty conceits to be
 obserued, the one at the very top, which is a clocke with
 the images of two wilde men by it made in brasse, a wit-
 ty device and very exactly done. At which clocke there
 5 fell out a very tragicall and rufull accident on the twenty
 fifth day of Iuly being munday about nine of the clocke
 in the morning, which was this. A certaine fellow that
 had the charge to looke to the clocke, was very busie a-
 bout the bell, according to his vsuall custome euery day,
 10 to the end to amend something in it that was amisse.
 But in the meane time one of those wilde men that
 at the quarters of the howers doe vse to strike the bell,
 strooke the man in the head with his brasen hammer, gi-
 uing him such a violent blow, that therewith he fel down
 15 dead presently in the place, and neuer spake more. Sure-
 ly I will not iustifie this for an vndoubted truth, because
 I saw it not. For I was at that time in the Dukes Palace
 obseruing of matters: but as soone as I came forth some
 of my country-men that tolde me they saw the matter
 20 with their owne eies, reported it vnto me, and aduised me
 to mention it in my iornall for a most lamentable
 chance. The other conceit that is to be obserued in this
 gate is the picture of the Virgin *Mary* made in a certaine
 dore aboute a faire Dyal, neare to whom on both sides
 25 of her are painted two Angels on two little dores more.
 These dores vpon any principall holiday doe open of
 themselues, and immediately there come forth two
 Kings to present themselues to our Lady, vnto whom af-
 ter they haue done their obeysance by vncouering of
 30 their heads, they returne againe into their places: in the
 front of this sumptuous gate are presented the twelue ce-
 lestiall signes, with the Sunne, Moone, and Starres, most
 excellently handled.

There are in *St. Markes* place right opposite to the
 35 two corners of the West end of the Church three very
 lofty poles made either of Beech or pine tree. At the top
 where-

whereof there is a pretty round braten Globe, and vnder the same a braten plate whrein *S^t. Marks* armes, the winged lyon is displayed. These poles are of an equall heighth each of them at the least one hundred and twenty foote high as I suppose. They are infixed on as many feuerall 5
braten bases which are very curiously carued with images and pretty fine borders. On each of these poles is hanged a great red flagge vpon euery festiuall day, with the winged Lyon made in it in gold. The like is done vpon two as long poles that stand vpon the two corners of ¹⁰
the West end of *S^t. Marks* Church. This ceremony I saw obserued in Venice vpon some daies when I was there, and hath been (they say) a long time vsed amongst them; but I will confesse mine ignorance, for truely what they meane by it I know not. ¹⁵

At the South corner of *S^t. Marks* Church as you go into the Dukes Palace there is a very remarkable thing to be obserued. A certaine Porphyrie stone of some yard and halfe or almost two yards high, and of a pretty large compasse, euen as much as a man can claspe at twice ²⁰
with both his armes. On this stone are laide for the space of three dayes and three nights, the heads of all such as being enemies or traitors to the State, or some notorious offenders, haue beene apprehended out of the citie, and beheaded by those that haue beene bountifullly hy-²⁵
red by the Senate for the same purpose. In that place do their heads remaine so long, though the smell of them doth breede a very offensive and contagious annoyance. For it hath beene an auncient custome of the Venetians, whensoever any notorious malefactor hath for any e-³⁰
normous crime escaped out of the City for his security, to propose a great reward to him that shal bring his head to that stone. Yea I haue heard that there haue beene twenty thousand duckats giuen to a man for bringing a traitors head to that place. ³⁵

Neare to this stone is another memorable thing to be obserued.

obserued. A maruailous faire paire of gallowes made of
 alabaster, the pillars being wrought with many curious
 borders and workes, which serueth for no other purpose
 but to hang the Duke whensoever he shall happen to
 5 commit any treason against the State. And for that
 cause it is erected before the very gate of his Palace to
 the end to put him in minde to be faithfull and true to
 his country, if not, he seeth the place of punishment at
 hand. But this is not a perfect gallowes, because there
 10 are only two pillars without a tranuerse beame, which
 beame (they say) is to be erected when there is any execu-
 tion, not else. Betwixt this gallowes malefactors and
 condemned men (that are to goe to be executed vpon a
 scaffold betwixt the two famous pillars before mentio-
 15 ned at the South end of *S^t. Marks* street, neare the *Adria-*
ticque Sea) are wont to say their prayers to the Image of
 the Virgin *Mary*, standing on a part of *S. Marks* Church
 right opposite vnto them.

Also there is a third thing to be seene in that place,
 20 which is very worthy your obseruation, being neare to
 the foresaid gallowes, and pourtrayed in the corner of
 the wall as you goe into the Dukes Palace. The pour-
 traitures of foure Noble Gentlemen of Albania that
 were brothers, which are made in porphyrie stone with
 25 their sawchions by their sides, and each couple consul-
 ting priuately together by themselues, of whom this no-
 table history following is reported: These Noble bro-
 thers came from Albania together in a ship laden with
 great store of riches. After their arriuall at Venice which
 30 was the place whereunto they were bound, two of them
 went on shore, and left the other two in the ship. They
 two that were landed entred into a consultation and
 conspiracy how they might dispatch their other bro-
 thers which remayned in the ship, to the end they might
 35 gaine all the riches to themselues. Whereupon they
 bought themselues some drugges to that purpose, and deter-

determined at a banquet to present the same to their other brothers in a potion or otherwise. Likewise on the other side those two brothers that were left in the shippe whispered secretly amongst themselves how they might make away their brothers that were landed, that they might get all the wealth to themselves. And thereupon procured meanes accordingly. At last this was the finall issue of these consultations. They that had beene at land presented to their other brothers certaine poysoned drugges at a banquet to the end to kill them. Which those brothers did eate and dyed therewith, but not incontinently. For before they died, they ministred a certaine poysoned march-pane or some such other thing at the very same banquet to their brothers that had been at land; both which poysons when they had thoroughly wrought their effects vpon both couples, all foure dyed shortly after. Whereupon the Signiory of Venice seised vpon all their goods as their owne, which was the first treasure that euer Venice possessed, and the first occasion of enriching the estate; and in memoriall of that vncharitable and vnbrotherly conspiracy, hath erected the pourtraitures of them in porphyrie as I said before in two seuerall couples consulting together. I confesse I neuer read this history, but many Gentlemen of very good account in Venice both Englishmen and others reported it vnto me for an absolute truth. And Sir *Henry Wotton* himselfe our Kings most Honorable, learned, and thrise-worthy Ambassador in Venice counselled me once when he admitted me to passe with him in his Gondola (which I will euer most thankfully acknowledge for one of his vnderferued fauours he affoorded me in that noble City) to take speciall obseruation of those two couples of men with sawchons or curtlexes by their sides, portrayed in the gate wall of the Dukes Palace, as being a thing most worthy to be considered. Therefore although I haue not read this thing that I haue before related in a
ny

ny authentickall history, I for mine owne part doe as farre forth beleue it, hauing receiued it from so good Authours, as if I had found it in a history of sufficient authority.

5 The last notable thing that occurreth to be considered in *St. Marks* place, out of the number of those things that are properly to be esteemed for parts of the *Piazza*, is the Mint of *St. Marks*. A goodly edifice, and so cunningly contrived with free stone, bricke, and yron, that
 10 they say there is no timber at all in that whole fabricke, a deuice most rare. It is built in the second part of *Saint Marks* street, euen in the west row of that building which is opposite to the west front of the *Dukes* Palace. At the entrance of the first gate there stand the statues of two
 15 monstrous great Gyants, opposite to each other with clubs in their hands, which worke was most singularly done in free stone, by that rare fellow *Titianus* of Padua, who was not only an excellent painter as I haue before mentioned, but also a very cunning statuary. This Mint
 20 is wonderfull strongly built with free stone, and made all round about the court with pointed diamond worke which yeeldeth a very beautifull shew, with ten doores on each side of the court, the vpper part of each whereof is made of yron. And I saw a faire Well in the midst of
 25 the court. Also there is a prety gallery in the inside of the building that goeth round about the court, being tarassed and beautified with fine pilasters of white stone. I was in one higher roome of this Mint, where I saw
 30 fourteene maruailous strong chests hooped with yron, and wrought full of great massy yron nailes, in which is kept nothing but money, which consisteth of these three mettals, gold, siluer, and brasse. Two of these chests were about some foure yardes high, and a yard and more thicke, hauing seuen locks vpon them. Which chests are
 35 said to be full of *Chiquineys*. In the outward gallery at the entrance of the chamber I told seuentene more of

such yron chests which are likewise full of money. So that the number of all the money chests which I saw at the Mint is one and thirty. Also in two chambers at the Rialto I saw two and forty more of such chests full of coyne, the totall summe whereof is threescore and thirteene. So that it is thought all the quantity of money contained in these threescore and thirteene chests doth not amount to so little as forty millions of duckats.

The Palace of the Duke which was built by *Angelus Participatius* a Duke of Venice in the yeare 809. is absolutely the fairest building that euer I saw, exceeding all the King of Frances Palaces that I could see, yea his most delectable Paradise at Fountaine Beleau. Which indeed for delicate walkes, springs, riuers, and gardens excelleth this, but not for sumptuousnesse of building, wherein this surpasseth the best of his three that I saw, namely the Loure, the Tuillerie, and Fountaine Beleau. This Palace is square, but so that it is built more in length then bredth. It is so situate that in the east it hath a channell running by it, in the west *S^t. Marks* place, euen that part of *Saint Marks* place where that famous concourse of people is twise a day; in the north the Church of *S^t. Marke*, and in the south the Adriatique gulfe. There are also foure stately gates to answer these foure fronts. It hath been fiew times consumed with fire, yet so sumptuously reedified that it neuer was so faire as at this present. The gate at the coming in from *S. Marks* place is the fairest by many degrees that euer I saw, hauing a wonderfull magnificent frontispice. At both the sides of the gate are two very beautifull rowes of marble pillars which reach vp to the toppe of the gate, and containe no lesse then thirty foote in heighth as I coniecture. Betwixt the which are erected the statues of the foure cardinall Vertues at length made in milke-white alabaster, two in one side of the gate, and as many in the other. Most of these pillars are red marble. Directly ouer the linterne of the dore is
 advanced

advanced the winged Lyon in alabaster, before whom is
 pourtrayed in alabaster also one of their Dukes called
Fuscarius in his ducal ornaments kneeling vnto the Lyon.
 A little aboue the toppe of the window there standeth
 5 within a circle of alabaster the statue of a religious man
 made also in alabaster as farre as his middle with a booke
 in his hand. Aboue that, euen at the very highest top of
 all, is advanced the Image of Lady Iustice with a naked
 sword in one hand, and a ballance in the other hand, sit-
 10 ting vpon a couple of Lyons made of alabaster. When
 you are once entred in at the gate you shal passe through
 a most magnificent porch before you can come into the
 Court, which porch is vaulted ouer, and hath fixe seue-
 rall partitions that are distinguished from each other by
 15 fixe faire marble pillars on each side: this porch is pauered
 with bricke, and is in length three and forty paces, and
 in bredth seuen. On both sides of the inner gate of the
 porch within the Court are erected two most exquisite
 statues in alabaster of *Adam* and *Eue* naked, couering
 20 their shame with figge leaues. That statue of *Eue* is done
 with that singularity of cunning, that it is reported the
 Duke of Mantua hath offered to giue the weight of it in
 gold for the Image, yet he cannot haue it. These are plac-
 ed right opposite to the statues of *Neptune* and *Pallas*,
 25 which are vpon the toppe of the staires on the other side.
 The architecture ouer this gate which is within the Pa-
 lace is exceeding glorious, being adorned with many
 marble pillars, some of white colour, some of red, some
 of * changeable. At the toppe of which architecture are
 30 erected about eighteen goodly statues made in alabaster.
 The highest whereof holdeth a booke in his hand. The
 winged Lyon also is made there againe in alabaster with
 the Duke *Fuscarius* kneeling vnto it, as at the comming in
 to the gate. When you come into the Court you shall
 35 see many obiects of admiration presented vnto you, espe-
 cially the east front being the beautifullest that euer I

* I meane that
 which we call
 in Latin *versicolor*.

saw, of an exceeding lofty heighth, euen foure stories
 high. This is made all of Istrian marble. At the entrance
 into the first gallery *St. Marks* armes are erected againe
 in alabaſter ouer the toppe of the first arch as you ascend
 the staires. In this front are two goodly rowes of win- 5
 dows, each row containyng eighteene seuerall. In eue-
 ry partition betwixt the windowes are wrought many
 curious borders, bunches of grapes, branches, and other
 variable deuices in Istrian marble, which doth wonder-
 fully grace this east front. Likewise in the same partiti- 10
 ons are exquisitely inlayed in marble certaine round pie-
 ces of another kinde of marble for the better ornament
 of the worke. These pieces are made of red and blew
 marble which are placed in the middest of the borders I
 haue spoken of. Againe, the east front in the outside of 15
 the Palace, which looketh towards the channell, is ex-
 ceeding beautifull, being correspondent to that front in
 the Court in matter, though not in forme. For this front
 hath foure seuerall rowes of windowes one aboue ano- 20
 ther, each row containyng foure and twenty windowes.
 The lower part of this front is maruailous faire, about
 the end whereof neare to the ground, there is a very cu-
 rious worke made in the forme of pointed diamonds like
 that of the two formost bulwarks of the Citadel of Milan
 that I haue before spoken of, but that this is farre more 25
 artificially done. It is deuided by foure seuerall parti-
 tions, each containyng foure rankes or degrees of that dia-
 mond worke. In this east front are sixe exceeding faire
 gates which make a most magnificent shew, both for
 the stately vaulting of the stone, being adorned with ma- 30
 ny exquisite borders and works; and for the gates them-
 selues which are contriued with many curious deuices in
 timber worke, especially the vpper parts thereof. Of
 these gates foure are together in one place, and two in
 another. Also this easterne part of the Palace is ioyned 35
 to the prison which is in the other side of the channell by
 a very

a very faire little gallery made of Istrian marble, which reacheth aloft ouer the water, and is very artificially inserted into the very middle of this east front of the Palace. The west front that looketh to *S^t. Marks* place
 5 I haue already described in my description of the second part of *S^t. Marks* street, and something glaunched at the south front which I haue not so copiously described as the west, because those two fronts are vniforme in building. Only there was one speciall thing omitted in both
 10 those sides, that all that space which is about the arched galleries to the very toppe of the wall, is made of square pieces of white and red marble very finely compacted together; which indeede would be a most glorious ornament to the Palace, if the west and south sides of the wals
 15 within the Court were correspondent to the outsides. For those wals within from the toppe of the galleries to the very highest part of the wal are made of bricke, which was the only deformity that I could perceiue in all the Palace. Each of these foresaid wals within the Court
 20 hath two feuerall walkes sauing the west wall, one of them is a high gallery, and the other a walke beneath hard by the Court. But the west front doth want that walke, because it is filled vp with chambers in steed thereof. The principall walke of the Court, which is vnder the
 25 east front of the Palace, is vaulted, and beautified with most stately great pillars of white stone, which are very cunningly wrought, wherof there are sixe and twenty in that walke, and foure and twenty faire arches. The distance betwixt the pillars is sixe foot and halfe. The walke
 30 is fourescore and five paces long, and nineteene foote broade. Also the other walke in the south side of the Court towards the Sea, is five and fifty paces long, and seuteene foote broade, hauing thirteene stately arches, and as many great pillars of white stone. Betwixt euery
 35 couple of these pillars there is sixe foote distance. The Court is fourescore paces in length, eight and forty in

breadth, and paved with bricke, as *St. Markes* place neare to it. There is another walke also at the North end of the Court, arched and beautified with pillars sutable to those of the East and South side. But it is but short, because *St. Markes* Church taketh vp a great part of it. For 5 it is but twenty seuen paces long, yet of equall breadth to the other walkes. Againe ouer all these lower walkes there are faire galleries made aboue, which goe round about the foure fronts of the Palace, sauing where the long porch at comming in at the first gate, and *St. Marks* 10 Church doth take vp a good part of the North side. Betwixt every two pillars of these galleries there runneth a fine Tarrasse of seuen turned pillars more of alabaster which yeeldeth a very faire shew. These walkes aboue haue arches & pillars correspondent in number to those 15 beneath: in the middest of the court there are two very goodly wels, which are about some fiftene paces distant, the vpper part wherof is adorned with a very faire worke of brasse that incloseth the whole Well, wherein many pretty images, clusters of grapes, and of Iuy berries are 20 very artificially carued. There is a faire ascent to each of these wels by three marble greeses. They yeeld very pleasant water. For I tasted it. For which cause it is so much frequented in the Sommer time, that a man can hardly come thither at any time in the afternoone, if the sunne 25 shineth very hote, but he shall finde some company drawing of water to drinke for the cooling of themelues. ●

The staires that leade vp to the roomes of the Palace after you are once within the gate, are passing faire, hauing thirty two greeses. The beauty of these staires consisteth especially in the railés at both sides of them, which 30 are all of milke white alabaster, and supported with fine little pillars of the same: also the whole workmanship in the outside of the stairs is very curiously made of pure alabaster, with benches of the same matter on both sides 35 beneath to sit vpon. And for the better ornament of these

these staires there are erected two most beautifull images
of alabaſter at the very top, one of *Neptune* on the right
hand as you aſcend, with a great huge beard; and a Dol-
phin vnder his feete: the other of *Pallas* on the left hand,
5 with a creſted helmet on her head. Vnder both is written
opus Iacobi Sanſouini. Aſſoone as you are at the toppe of
the ſtaires entring into the firſt gallery of the Palace, you
ſhall ſee this honourable teſtimony of *Henry* the third of
that name King of France, written in the wall oppoſite
10 vnto you in faire capitall letters, on a piece of mar-
ble richly gilt: *Henricus tertius Gallie & Polonia Rex Chriſti-
aniſſimus accepto de immatura Caroli. 9. Gallie Regis fratris
coniunctiſſimi morte triſti nuncio, e Polonia in Franciam ad
incundum regnum hereditarium properans, Venetias anno*
15 *Salutis M. D. Lxxiij. Xiiij. Cal. Auguſti acceſſit, atq; ab A-
loyſio Mocenigo Sereniſſ. Venetorum Principe, & omnibus
huius reipub. ordinibus non modo propter veteris amicitie ne-
ceſſitudinem, verum etiam ob ſingularem de ipſius eximia
virtute atq; animi magnitudine opinionem, magnificentiſſi-
20 mo poſt hominum memoriam apparatu, atq; alacri Italie propè
vniuerſa ſummorumq; Principum præſertim concurſu excep-
tus eſt, ad cuius rei, gratiq; regis animi erga hanc reipub. me-
moriam ſempiternam, Senatus hoc monumentum feri cura-
uit. Arnoldo Ferrerio ſecrettoris eius Conſilij partici-
25 pe: Regio apud Rempub. Legato id etiam poſtulante.* At the
top of this monument many pretty deuices are made in
free-ſtone, at the ſides the ſtatues of two women in ala-
baſter, vnder the feete of one of which *Alexander* is
written vnder the others feete *Victoria* &c. Vnder al a good
30 ly Eagle. The floore of this gallery is very faire, being
made of a kind of mixt-coloured matter, the greateſt part
whereof is reddiſh: But there is one great blemiſh in the
floore. For a great part of it as you enter from the ſtaires
is chopped and clouen, and very vneuen, being higher in
35 ſome places then in ſome, in regard that the foundation
and ground-wocke of it vnderneath doth giue place to

his weight. After you have passed a little way in this gallery you shall enter into a paire of staires that leadeth you to diuers places of the Palace. You shall ascend foure feuerall degrees, till you come to the toppe of them: all which are sixty seuen greeses. Ouereach of these degrees 5
is a marueilous rich concamerated or vaulted rooffe: wherein are many gilt embossings and sundry pictures most excellently drawen. Til I saw these staires I thought there had not beene so rich a staires in Christendome as the King of Frances at the Palace of the Loure, which indeed seemeth fairer then this, because it is fresher and more newly made, but I hold this to be as rich and costly as that: onely it sheweth much auncienter. At both the sides of these staires there runne vp to the top very curious railes made of alabaster, and supported with pillars of the same. On the left hand as you goe vp to these staires 15
are the Dukes chambers, and other roomes which belong properly to him and his family. On the right hand you goe to the publique roomes wherein the Duke and the Senators sit about matters of State. The roome 20
wherein the Duke doth vsually sit in his throne with his greatest Counsellors, which is commonly called the Colledge or the Senate house, is a very magnificent and beautifull place, hauing a faire rooffe sumptuously gilt, and beautified with many singular pictures that represent diuers notable histories. At the higher end of this 25
roome is the Dukes throne, and the picture of Venice made in the forme of a royal Queene, wearing a crowne vpon her head, and crowning the Duke: This is the place where the Duke with his noble Peeres treateth about affaires of state, and heareth the Ambassadors both of forraine Nations, and of them that are sent from the cities subiect to the Signiory of Venice. 30

Also I was in another roome not farre from this, which is nothing so large, but very faire both for the sumptuousnesse of the gilt rooffe, and the curiosity of the 35
pictures.

pictures. In this place the great Councell siteth, which is called *Consilio di Dieci*. Here I saw the picture of the Pope and the Emperour *Carolus Quintus* sitting together as they consulted and concluded matters at Bononia, with the picture of the Venetian Ambassador saluting them at that time, and other Ambassadors from other Princes.

After that I went into a third roome, which was the sumptuouslest of all, exceeding spacious, and the fairest that euer I saw in my life, either in mine owne countrey, or France, or any city of Italy, or afterward in Germany. Neither do I thinke that any roome of all Christendome doth excel it in beauty. This lyeth at the South side of the Palace, and looketh towards the Sea: it is called the great Councell Hall. For there is assembled sometimes the whole body of the Councell, which consisteth of one thousand and sixe hundred persons: there doe they give their suffrages and voyces for the election of the Magistrates of al degrees. This Hall is in length seuentie paces, in breadth thirty two: the whole body of it sauing a little that is left for foure walkes (whereof two are at the sides, and two more at the ends) is filled vp with benches, in number nine, that are very faire and long. For they reach from one end to the other, except the little walkes at the ends. On these benches doe the Patricians sit when they are to debate any weighty matter. The South walke that is about these benches is sixteene foot broad, the rest something narrower: the roofoe whereof is of most incomparable beauty, as faire if not fairer then the fairest roofoe that is in the Loure, or the Tuilleries of the King of France in Paris, being wonderfull richly gilt with many sumptuous and curious borders, whereof three especially are passing glorious. Of which those two that are at the ends are round, and the third, which is in the middle, square. All that which is comprehended within those borders is the curiouslest painting that euer I saw done

done with such peerelesse singularity and quintessence of arte, that were *Apelles* aliue I thinke it is impossible for him to excell it. In the first of these borders, euen one of the round ones at the vpper end of the roome, & next to the Dukes throne. is painted the picture of the Virgin *Mary* in marueilous rich ornaments, with an Angell crowning of her; and many other very excellent pictures are contriued in the same. In the next border, which is square and made in the very middle of the rooffe, is represented the Duke in his Ducal maiesty, accompanied with the greatest Senators and Patricians, in their red damask long-sleeued gownes, lined with rich ermins. A little aboue the Duke is painted the Virgin *Mary* againe with a crowne on her head, attended with two Angels: shee feedes the winged Lyon with a branch of the Oliue tree, by which is signified peace. Many other very faire pictures are made in the same border. Againe in the last border, which is round & at the lower end of the roome, is painted a goodly flagge or streamer, wherein *S. Marks* armes are displayed, and the picture of an Angel is drawne in the same flagge. Vnder are armed men supporting a Queene on their shoulders, whereby is signified Venice, and the winged Lyon is painted hard by her. Againe in the same border is represented a company of naked slaues, with fetters about their legges, and armour and helmets vnder their feete; whereby are meant the victories and conquests of Venice inthralling her enemies, and bringing them into slavery and captiuity. Likewise in a great multitude of prety ptots besides, that are adorned with those gilt workes, are many singular beautifull pictures drawne, whereof most are of great battels and skirmishes that the Venetians haue had with their enemies: also the wals round about are very excellently painted in all places, sauing onely one voyde roome in the North wall, which is towards the Court. These pictures vpon the wals are nothing else but Historicall descrip-

scriptions of many auncient matters: as amongst the rest
 at the west end towards S. *Markes* streete is painted the
 history of Pope *Alexander* the third in his pontificall
 pounge, attended with a great many Cardinals and Se-
 5 nators of Venice, and vnder him *Frederick Barbarossa* aliàs
Anobarbus the Emperour prostrate vpon his knees. At
 the East end is the Dukes throne, with two pillars on
 both sides thereof gilt very richly: also at the sides of his
 throne there are the seates of some of the greatest Sena-
 10 tors which are the assistants of the Duke. Their seats are a
 pretty way distant from those long benches that I haue
 spoken of. All this East wall where the Dukes throne
 standeth, is most admirably painted. For there is presen-
 ted paradise, with Christ and the Virgin *Mary* at the top
 15 thereof, and the soules of the righteous on both sides.
 This workmanship, which is most curious and very de-
 lectable to behold, was done by a rare painter called *Tin-*
ctoretus. Round about the wals are drawen the pictures
 of the Dukes in their Ducall ornaments, according to
 20 their degrees successiuelly one after another, being made
 in the highest border of the wall next to the rooffe, and a-
 boue all the other pictures: these are distinguished one
 from another by certaine partitions which doe include
 a couple of them together: they goe not about all the
 25 foure wals; for in the East wall nothing is painted but
 onely Paradise, which filleth vp all that face of the wall.
 But these pictures are made onely in the South, North,
 and West wals: in the South which is towards the sea
 are made thirty two pictures, in the North which is to-
 30 wards the Palace court thirty two more, and at the west
 end eleuen: the pictures of the rest of the Dukes to *Ma-*
rino Grimanno, which was the immediate predecessor of
 this present Duke *Leonardo Donato*, being in number six-
 teen, are made in another very sumptuous roome, wher-
 35 of I will hereafter speake. At the South side are five
 goodly windowes, with three degrees of glasse in them,
 each

each containing fixe rowes: at the West end two windowes also; before which are drawen two curtaines: at the North side two windowes likewise. In euery space betwixt each couple of windowes are drawne many excellent pictures: at the West end this is written in the wall betwixt the two windowes in capitall blacke letters vpon a ground of gold: *Andreas Contareno Dux qui Clodiana classis Imperator seruatâ patriâ atrocissimos hostes felicissimè debellauit. M. C C C. Lxviii. vixit postea annos Xiiij.* 10

At the West end of this glorious Councell hall that I haue now described, there is a passage into another most stately roome, which although it be inferiour vnto this in beauty, yet it is very richly adorned: it is in length fifty three paces, in breadth twenty. At the South end is a tribunall for some great person to sit in, directly ouer the which this poesie is written in capitall blacke letters vpon a ground of Gold, but surely the sense about the beginning of it is so difficult, and distastfull to my vnderstanding, that I for mine owne part doe not (I confesse) so well relish it. If thou dost (learned reader) thy capacity is more pregnant then mine. But when thou art once past (*& pro multis perire malunt quàm cum multis*) the rest following is obuius to the vnderstanding of euery meane scholler that vnderstandeth the Latin tongue. 25

But I without altering the Venetians wordes will put them downe as I find them. *Qui patriæ pericula suo periculo expetunt, hi sapientes putandi sunt, Cum & cum quom debent honorem reipub. reddunt, & pro multis perire malunt quàm cum multis. Etenim vehementer est iniquum, vitam quam a naturâ acceptam propter patriam conseruauerimus, nature cum cogat reddere, patriæ cum roget non dare. Sapientes igitur existimandi sunt, qui nullum pro patriæ salute periculum vitant, hoc vinculum est huius dignitatis qua fruimur in reipub: Hoc fundamentum libertatis, hic fons equitatis. Mens & animus & consilium & sententia ciuitatis sita est in legibus* 30

legibus. Vt corpora nostra sine mente, sic ciuitas sine legibus suis partibus, ut neruis ac sanguine, & membris uti non potest. Legum ministri magistratus, legum interpretes iudices. Legum denique idcirco omnes serui sumus, ut liberi esse possimus.

All the residue of this wall is filled vp with the picture of Christ & the Virgin *Mary* sitting in iudgment, and the soules of the elect and reprobate about him. This also was done by the curious pensill of the foresaid *Tincto-*
 10 *retus*. The roose is very sumptuously gilt, and adorned with sundry fine pictures, in the middle whereof are two square roomes filled with gallant pictures of battailes, and in the same middle, three round roomes more filled vp with pictures of other skirmishes. In each side of this
 15 middle are made two round places richly gilt, within which are drawne many excellent pictures likewise: e-uery distance of the wall which is betwixt window and window round about the roome, is beautified with sundry delicate pictures, amongst the rest the picture of the
 20 famous battall of *Lepanto* heretofore called *Naupactus* a maritime towne of *Achaia* where the Christian fleete got that most glorious victory of the Turkes as I haue before said *Anno 1571*. this picture is most artificially done in the East wall. There is one vacant roome which is
 25 not yet filled vp in the side of this East wall hard by the picture of the battaile of *Lepanto*. In the West side are foure windows towards *Saint Markes* place. Two at the North at the comming in from vp the staires which leade from the Palace Court, and two more in the East
 30 towards the Court. About the South wall immediately vnder the roose are made more of the pictures of the *Dukes* in that manner as they are in the great Councill hall, and so are continued in the East wall till the picture of *Martino Grimanno* this *Dukes* predecessour, of which
 35 pictures there are sixteene as I haue before said.
 One thing more there is in this magnificent and beautifull

tifull

tifull Palace, which (as I haue heard many that haue
 seene it report) is the fairest ornament of the whole Pa-
 lace, euen the armoury, which it was not my fortune to
 see, for the which I haue often since not a little repented,
 because the not seeing of it hath deprived mee of much
 worthy matter, that would haue added great lustre to
 this description of the Dukes Palace. For indeed it is a
 thing of that beauty and riches that very fewe haue ac-
 cesse vnto it but great personages, neither can any man
 whatsoeuer be permitted to see it without a speciall
mandato vnder the hand of one of the Councill of ten. I
 would aduise any English Gentleman of speciall marke
 that determineth to see Venice in his trauels, to vse all
 meanes for obtaining the sight of this roome. For many
 Gentlemen that haue beene very famous and great tra-
 uellers in the principall countries of Christendome,
 haue told me that they neuer saw so glorious an armoury
 for the quantitie thereof, in the whole course of their
 trauels. Here they say is maruellous abundance of ar-
 mour of all sorts, and that most curiously gilt and ena-
 meled, as helmets, shields, belts, speares, swords, launces:
 the store being so great that it is thought it can well
 arme ten thousand men, and the beautie so incompara-
 ble that no armoury of Christendome doth match it.
 This is said to be the first occasion that they gathered so
 much armour together to the Dukes Palace, according
 to the relation of certaine English Gentlemen of good
 quality in Venice, from whom I haue deriued this ensu-
 ing history. A Gentleman of the Patrician ranke that was
 a man of an ambitious spirit, intending to depose him that
 was Duke, and to place himselfe in the Dukedome, spake
 priuately to euery particular Senator and Patrician of
 the whole citie to lend him an armed man, to the end to
 assist him in a certaine businesse that he vnderooke, and
 to send him to his house which was neare to the Ri-
 alto. This matter he handled so cunningly, that no 2 Gen-
 tlemen

lemen whatsoeuer did know of this prouision he made for men, though indeed all of them vnderstood of it, yet so that euery man priuately and seuerally had intelligence thereof, but not two or three in common. For be-
5 like he inioyned euery Gentleman to conceale it for a time to himselfe. After he had thus agreed with all the Gentlemen that each should send him a man, there came to his house a great multitude well armed at a cer-
tayne houre, with whom he himselfe being likewise well
10 appointed, marched as their Captaine ouer the Rialto bridge towards Saint *Markes*, not communicating to any one of them his secret intent. Hauing thus marched with his followers through the street called the *Merceria*, all the people much wondering at him by the way
15 what he meant by assembling so great a multitude of armed men; as he was vpon entring into *S. Markes* place through the sumptuous gate where the clocke standeth, of which I haue before spoken, there hapned a very disastrous accident that confounded and frustrated his
20 whole designement. For a certaine maide that looked out of the window hard by the gate to see the company, had by chance a pestell of a morttar in her hand, with which she was pawning in the said morttar at the very instant that they passed by; and whereas she looked out of
25 the window with other, to see what was doing, her pestell which she then held in her hand, not intending any hurt with it, fell casuallly much against her will vpon the head of the Ring-leader of this company, which strooke out his braines, and so by that dismall chance, hee died in
30 the place, being defeated of the effect of his proiect, for the execution wherof he assembled so many armed men; otherwise by force of armes hee had entred with his whole troupe of men into the Sala where the Duke sat about the publicke affaires with the other Senators, and
35 had surprized and massacred them al, and placed himselfe in the Dukedome. The window through the which the maide

maide looked when her pestell fell on the Captaines head is yet shewed for a monument neare to the gate, at the entring of Saint *Markes*. After that time his Palace which was neare to the Rialto, was alienated from his posterity, and conuerted to a shambles which I saw. Vp- 5
pon this occasion the Senate thought good to furnish that Sala wherein this bloody exploit should haue been acted, with conuenient armour to serue for their defence if the like occasion should euer happen againe. The Pa- lace was heretofore couered with lead, but because it 10
hath beene often burnt, it is now couered with brasen plates that serue in steede of tile.

Thus much concerning the Dukes Palace.

NExt vnto the Dukes Palace the beautifull Church ¹⁵
of Saint *Marke* doth of its owne accord as it were offer it selfe now to be spoken off. Which though it be but little, yet it is exceeding rich, and so sumptuous for the statelineesse of the architecture, that I thinke very few in Christendome of the bignesse doe surpasse it. It is ²⁰
recorded that it had the first beginning of the foundation in the yeare 829. which was full twenty yeares after the building of the Dukes Palace adioyning vnto it; many pillars and other notable matter being brought thither from Athens, and diuers other places of Greece for the ²⁵
better grace of the fabricke. And it is built in that manner that the modell of it doth truly resemble our Sauiours Crosse. Truly so many are the ornaments of this glorious Church, that a perfect description of them will require a little volume. The principall whereof I will ³⁰
relate by way of an epitome, according to that slender and inelegant manner that I haue hitherto continued this discourse of Venice. The pauement of this Church is so passing curious that I thinke no Church in Christendome can shew the like. For the pauement of the ³⁵
body of the Church, the Quire, and the walkes round about

about before you come within the body, are made of sundry little pieces of Thasian, Ophiticall, and Laconicall marble in checker worke, and other most exquisite conveyances, and those of many severall colours, that it is
 5 very admirable and rare to behold, the rarenesse such that it doth euen amaze all strangers vpon their first view thereof. The west front towards *St. Marks* street is most beautifull, hauing siue severall partitions, vnto which there belong as many brasen dores, whereof the middle
 10 through which they vsually go into the Church, is made of solid brasie, the other foure in the forme of latteife windowes. This front is very stately adorned with beautifull pillars of marble, whereof in one part of the front I told a hundred and two and fifty, in the higher two and
 15 forty. In all one hundred fourescore and fourteene. Some greater some lesser. Some of one colour and some of another. At the sides of the great gate are eight rich pillars of porphyrie, foure in one side, and as many in another, whereof each would be well worth twenty
 20 pound with vs in England. Ouer the toppe of this middle gate is to be seene a very ancient and remarkable monument, foure goodly brasen * horses made of Corinthian mettall, and fully as great as the life. Some say they were cast by *Lysippus* that singular statuary of *Alex-*
 25 *ander* the great about three hundred years before Christ; some say that the Romans made them at what time *Hiero* King of Syracuse triumphed of the Parthians, and placed them in a certaine arch that they dedicated to him. It is reported that *Tyridates* King of Armenia bestowed them on the Emperour *Nero*, when he was entertained
 30 by him in Rome with such pompous magnificence as is mentioned by *Tacitus* and *Suetonius*. And that *Constantine* the Great brought them from Rome to Constantinople, and therehence they were lastly brought to Venice by the Venetians, when they possessed Constantinople. At what time they brought many other notable

* These horses were brought to Venice in the time of their Duke *Petrus Zanus* which was about the yeare of our Lord, 1296.

things from that City for the better ornament both of their publique and priuate buildings. These horses are aduanced on certaine curious and beautifull pillars, to the end they may be the more conspicuous and eminent to be seene of euery person. Of their forefeete there is 5 but one set on a pillar, and that is of porphyrie marble, the other foote he holdeth vp very brauely in his pride which maketh an excellent shew. The two hinder feete are placed vpon two prety pillars of marble, but not porphyrie. Two of these horses are set on one side of that 10 beautifull alabaster border full of imagery and other singular deuices, which is aduanced ouer the middle great brasse gate at the comming into the Church, and the other two on the other side. Which yeeldeth a maruailous grace to this frontispice of the Church, and so great 15 ly they are esteemed by the Venetians, that although they haue beene offered for them their weight in gold by the King of Spaine, as I heard reported in Venice, yet they will not sell them.

I obserued another very memorable monument with- 20 in the first great gate, which is betwixt that gate and the opposite brasse gate at the going into the body of the Church, which is also made of massy brasse, namely a great stone formed and cut according to the fashion of diamond pauier, in the middle whereof is made a prety 25 checker worke garnished with diuers little pieces of marble of sundry colours. On this little worke which is in the midst of the said stone did * *Fredericus & Barbarossa* the Emperour lay downe his necke as a foote-stoole to Pope *Alexander* the third to treade vpon it, *Anno* 1166. 30 who indeed (as sundry historians doe report) laid one of his feet vpon it, and most blasphemously and prophane-ly abused a notable place of Scripture which he tooke out of one of the Psalmes of *Dauid*, euen this: *Super Aspidem & Basiliscum ambulabis, & caput Draconis conculcabis.* 35 The Pope pronounced it in that manner as if it were applied

* *Sebastianus Zani* was then duke of Venice when this happened.

^a I haue read in histories of two examples like vnto this. The one of the Emperour *Valerian* who subjected himselfe in the same manner to *Sapor* King of Persia, and the other of *Baiazeth* the great Turke who did the like to *Tamberlan*.

plied properly and peculiarly to his owne person, when he did so tyrannically insult vpon the good Emperour, though the holy Prophet meant only Christ, and his vanquishing of the Deuill and the power of hell. It is written that the Emperour should say vnto the Pope when his foote was vpon his necke, *Non tibi, sed Petro.* And that the Pope should reply thus: *Et mihi, & Petro.* I haue read that whereas many Princes stood by the Emperour when he was thus prostrate at the Popes feete, one amongst the rest was *Theodorus Marquesse* of Misnia, who being exceedingly inflamed with anger at the sight of the Popes intollerable insolency, ranne to the Emperour with a kind of threatning gesture, and eyes as it were sparkling fire through wrath, to the end to take him vp from the ground; whereupon the Pope being much affrighted insinuated himselfe to the Emperour with kisses and flattering embracings, in so much that he would not suffer himselfe to be pulled away from the Emperour, till he had throughly compounded vpon termes of security.

Truly it gaue me no small contentment to see this notable monument of the Popes most barbarous and vnchristian tyrannie, because I had much read of it in many histories before. Ouer the gate as you passe into the body of the Church is to be seene the picture of *S^t. Marke* (if at the least a man may properly call such a piece of worke a picture) made most curiously with pieces of marble (as I conceiue it) exceeding little, all gilt ouer in a kinde of worke very common in this Church called *Mosaical worke*. He is made looking vp to heauen with his hands likewise eleuated, and that wearing of a maruailous rich cope, vnder whom this is written in faire letters: *Vbi diligenter inspexeris, artemq³ & laborem Francisci & Valerij Zucati Venetorum fratrum agnoueris, tum demum iudicato.* Aboue which inscription is added the yeare of our Lord, *M. D. XLV.*

Also there is another most auncient monument to be

seene in the walke betwixt the fiue gates at the entrance and the body of the Church, certaine goodly pillars in number eight, foure at one gate, and as many at another, two on each side of the gate. These are reported to haue beene brought from the house of *Pontius Pilate* in Ieru- 5
salem, first from Ierusalem to Constantinople, and there-
hence to Venice. They haue beene so cracked and bro-
ken in the carriage that there is no weight put vpon the
Capitella or Chapiters of them, as vpon the other pillars
heads, for feare least they should be broken in pieces. 10
Each of these pillars is distinguished with sundry colours
of marble, hauing many white and blacke veines which
doe make a very faire shew, and the Chapiters or heads
of them are very curiously wrought with dainty workes
in white stone. 15

On the right hand of the Church as you goe in, euen
at the south corner, there is a very faire little Chappel ha-
uing a sumptuous Altar that is adorned with a very cu-
rious rooffe, and two goodly pillars of Parian marble at
the sides, of wonderfull faire workemanship, wherein are 20
finely made clusters of grapes, and other borders exceed-
ding well expressed. At both the endes of the Altar are
made two great Lyons in porphyrie, whereof that on
the right hand leaneth on a litle child, the other on the left
hand on a sheepe.ouer the Altar these Images are made 25
in brasse, one of our Lady and Christ in her armes, the
second which is on the right hand of her, *St. Iohn Baptist*
in his Eremitical habits; the third which is on the left
hand, *St. Peter* with his keyes in his hands. In the middle
of this Chappel there is a sumptuous brasse Tombe of a 30
certaine Cardinall, at the hither side whereof this Epi-
taph is written. *Ioanni Baptista Zeno Pauli secundi ex so-
rore nepoti SS. Romanae Ecclesiae Cardinali meritisimo Sena-
tus Venetus cum propter eximiam ipsius sapientiam, tum sin-
gularem pietatem ac magnificentiam in Patriam quam amplif-
simo Legato moriens prosequutus est. M. P. P. G. etatis anno* 35

Lxij. obyt. M. D. I. die vij. Maij. hora xij. Vpon the Tombe is made at length the whole proportion of his body with his Cardinals habits. By the sides of the Tombe three little Images also are made in brasse. The 5 pavement of this Chappel is made of diamond worke with marble of diuers colours, and at the entrance a two leas'd brasen gate. The inner walles of the Church are beautified with a great multitude of pictures gilt, and contriued in *Mosaical worke, which is nothing else but a
 10 prety kind of picturing consiting altogether of little pieces and very small fragments of gilt marble, which are square, and halfe as broade as the naile of a mans finger; of which pieces there concurrerth a very infinite company to the making of one of these pictures. I neuer saw a
 15 ny of this kind of picturing before I came to Venice, nor euer either read or heard of it, of which Saint *Marks* Church is full in euery wall and roose. It is said that they imitate the Grecians in these Mosaical works. For indeed in the Greekish Church in this City, whereof I wil here-
 20 after speake, I saw many of them, not only their pictures or effigies (for I doubt whether picture be a proper word to expresse the matter, because it is not done with the pensill) are made of this worke, but also all the walles within side, and the round roofes of the Church within,
 25 whereof there are eleuen in all. One ouer the middle of the body of the Church, from which is let downe a goodly brasen candlesticke. Three ouer another part of the body which is neare to the Quire, and one more ouer the Quire it selfe. These fiue roofes are fairely leaded
 30 in the outside, and doe make very goodly faire globes as it were, seen a prety way off which yeeld a great grace to the Church. Also at the west end of the Church in the walke which is without the body, are three more of those Mosaical round roofes full of those pictures or effigies as
 35 the other within the Church, and another square of a greater heigth then the rest, wherein is painted the Crosse

* This is the same that was called of the auncient writers *Opus musium*. *Adrian Turnebus Aduersa. lib. 1. cap. 17.*

of Christ, not with Christ vpon it, but only the Crosse alone by it selfe with a thorny crowne vpon it. And foure Angels by the sides of it : And a little way farther two companies of Angels more, one on the right hand of the Crosse, and another on the left with Lilies in their hands. 5
 Againe, in the north side of the Church wherein is another of those walks without the body, are three more of those Mosaical vaulted roofes full of pictures, which doe make vp the full number of the foresaid eleuen. Most of these pictures haue either names which expresse the same, 10
 or Latin poesies in verse, or both made by them.

ouer the middle of the body is hanged a kinde of silke mantle, fairely wrought with needle worke in golde and silver, hauing fise flaps that hang downe at the end thereof. In the middle of it this is written in golden letters : 15
Verona fidelis, and about the yeare of our Lord M. D. xxij.

I saw in the body of the Church a very rich stone called an Agat about two foote long, and as broad as the palme of a mans hand, which is valued at tenne thousand 20
 duckats at the least. This is on the right hand of the Church as you goe into the Quire from the West gate. The corners whereof I saw broken ; which I heard happened by this meanes. A certaine Iew hid himselfe all night in a corner of this Church, and when all the gates 25
 were locked, he tried to pul vp the stone with pinsers and some other instruments ; but he failed in his enterprise, because the stone was so fast souldered into the ground that he could not with all his cunning pull it vp : being apprehended in the Church the next morning before he 30
 could make an euasion, he was presently hanged for his labour in *St. Markes* place.

On the left hand as you goe into the Quire, is a very faire Pulpit supported with eleuen rich pillars of changeable-coloured marble : at the toppe whereof there is a 35
 round place supported with sixe pillars more of Porphy-

rie. Also right opposite vnto this Pulpit on the right hand is another faire round thing made in the forme of a Pulpit, wherein the Singing men do sing vpon Sundaies and festiuall daies. This roome is supported with nine pillars more of very curious marble.

5 Ouér the entrance of the Quire is made the Image of Christ hanging on the crosse, and seuen brasen images on each side of him. The high Altar is very faire, but especially that inestimable rich table heretofore brought from Constantinople, which is about the Altar: that table is neuer shewed but onely vpon some speciall feast day, being most commonly couered by certaine deuices that they haue, and another meaner table standeth vsually vpon it. This table is the fairest that euer I saw; which indeed I saw but once, onely vpon the feast of our Ladies assumption, which was the fift day of August: it is marvellous richly wrought in gold and siluer, with many curious litle images, such as we call in Latin *imaguncule* or *icuncule*. And the vpper part of it most sumptuously adorned with abundance of pretious stones of great value that doe exceedingly beautifie the worke. I thinke it is worth at the least ten thousand pounds. Ouér this Altar is a most beautiful concamerated roose of rich * Ophiticall marble, and supported with foure passing faire pillars at the corners made of Parian marble, wherein are very artificially represented many histories of the old and new Testament. In this Quire I saw two and twenty goodly Candlestickes, hanged vp with chains, the fairest that euer I saw. At both sides of it are two exceeding faire payre of Organes, whose pipes are siluer, especially those on the left hand as you come in from the body of the Church, hauing the brasen winged Lyon of S. Marks on the top, and the images of two Angels at the sides: vnder them this is written in faire golden letters, *Hoc rarissimum opus Vrbanus Venetus F.*

* This word is deriued from the Greeke *bois* which signifieth a Serpent, because the forme of Serpents is most curiously expressed in this kinde of marble by the hand of nature her selfe.

There are three very notable and auncient monuments

ments kept in this Church, besides those that I haue a-
 boue mentioned, being worthy to be seene by an indu-
 strious traoueller, if that be true which they report of it.
 The first is the body of S. *Marke* the Euangelist and Pa-
 tron of Venice, which was brought hither by certaine 5
 Merchants from Alexandria in Egypt (where he liued a
 long time, and died a glorious Martyr of Iesus Christ)
 in the yeare 810. To whose honor they built this Church
 about nineteene yeares after, and made him the Patron
 of their Citie. The second, his Gospell written in Greeke 10
 with his owne hand: the sight of these two worthy things
 to my great giese I omitted. The third is the picture of
 the Virgin *Mary*, which they say was made by S. *Luke* the
 Euangelist: but that is altogether vncertaine whether 15
Luke were a painter or no. That he was a Physitian we
 reade in the holy* Scriptures, but not that he was a pain-
 ter. This picture is adorned with exceeding abundance
 of pretious stones, and those of great worth; and the
 hue of it doth witnesse that it is very auncient. It was
 my hap to see it twise; once when it was presented all 20
 the day vpon the high Altar of this Church, vpon the
 great feast day of our Ladies assumption, at what time I
 saw that rich table also, whereof I haue before spoken.
 Secondly when it was carried about S^t. *Markes* place in
 a solemne procession, in the which the Duke, the Sena- 25
 tors, the Gentlemen of the citie, the Clergie, and many
 other both men and women waiked. This was in the
 time of a great drough, when they prayed to God for
 raine. For they both say and beleue that this picture
 hath so great vertue, as also that of Padua, whereof I 30
 haue before spoken, that whensoever it is carried abroad
 in a solemne procession in the time of a great drough,
 it will cause raine to descend from heauen either before
 it is brought backe into the Church, or very shortly af-
 ter. For mine owne part I haue had some litle experience 35
 of it, and therefore I will censure the matter according as
 I

* Col. 4. 14.

I finde it. Surely that either pictures or images should haue that vertue to draw droppes from heauen, I neuer read either in Gods word, or any other authenticke Author. So that I cannot be induced to attribute so much
 5 to the vertue of a picture, as the Venetians do; except I had seene some notable miracle wrought by the same. For it brought no drops at all with it: onely about two dayes after it rained (I must needs confesse) amaine. But I hope they are not so superstitious to ascribe that to the
 10 vertue of their picture. For it is very likely it would haue rained at that time, though they had not at all carried their picture abroad. Therefore except it doth at other times produce greater effects then it did when I was in Venice, in my opinion that religious relique of our Ladies picture, so deuoutly worshipped and honoured of
 15 the Venetians, hath no more vertue in working miracles then any other that is newly come forth of the painters shoppe.

The last notable thing that is in the Church, with relation whereof I will shut vp this Discourse of S. *Markes* Church, is the treasure of Saint *Mark* kept in a certaine Chappell in the south side of the Church neere to the
 20 stately porch of the Dukes Palace. But here me thinks I vse the figure *hysteron proteron*, in that I conclude my tract of S. *Markes* Church with that which was worthiest to be spoken of at the beginning. For this treasure is of that inestimable value, that it is thought no treasure
 25 whatsoeuer in any one place of Christendome may compare with it, neyther that of S. *Denis* in France, which I haue before described, nor S. *Peters* in Rome, nor that of
 30 *Madonna de Loretto* in Italy, nor that of *Toledo* in Spaine, nor any other. Therefore I am sorry I must speake so little of it. For I saw it not though I much desired it, because it is very seldome shewed to any strangers but only
 35 vpon S. *Markes* day; therefore that little which I report of it is by the tradition of other men, not of mine owne

certaine knowledge. Here they say is kept marueilous abundance of rich stones of exceeding worth, as Diamonds, Carbuncles, Emerauds, Chrysolites, Iacincths, and great pearles of admirable value: also three Vnicornis hornes: an exceeding great Carbuncle which was bestowed vpon the Senate by the Cardinall *Grimanus*, and a certaine Pitcher adorned with great variety of pretious stones, which *Vsurmcassanes* King of Persia bestowed vpon the Signiory, with many other things of wonderfull value, which I must needs omit, becaue I saw none of them.

Thus much concerning S. Markes Church.

THERE is neare vnto the Dukes Palace a very faire prison, the fairest absolutely that euer I saw, being diuided from the Palace by a little channell of water, and againe ioyned vnto it, by a marueilous faire little gallery that is inserted aloft into the middest of the Palace wall East-ward. I thinke there is not a fairer prison in all Christendome: it is built with very faire white ashler stone, hauing a little walke without the roomes of the prison, which is forty paces long and seuen broad. For I meated it: which walke is fairely vaulted ouer head, and adorned with seuen goodly arches, each whereof is supported with a great square stone pillar. The outside of these pillars is curiously wrought with pointed diamond worke. In the higher part of the front towards the water there are eight pretty pillars of free-stone, betwix which are seuen iron windowes for the prisoners aboue to looke through: In the lower part of the prison where the prisoners do vsually remaine, there are six windows, three on each side of the dore, whereof each hath two rowes of great iron barres, one without and the other within: each row containing ten barres that ascend in heighth to the toppe of the window, and eightene more that crosse those tenne. So that it is altogether impossible

- sible for the prisoners to get forth. Betwixt the first row
 of windows in the outside, and another within, there is a
 little space or an entry for people to stand in that will
 talke with the prisoners, who lie within the inner win-
 5 dows that are but single barred. The West side of the
 prison which is neare to the Dukes Palace is very curi-
 ously wrought with pointed diamond worke, with three
 rowes of crosse-barred iron windowes in it, wherof each
 row containeth eleuen particulars: it is reported that
 10 this prison is so contriued, that there are a dozen roomes
 vnder the water, and that the water doth oftentimes di-
 still into them from aboue, to the great annoyance of the
 prisoners that lodge there. Before this prison was built,
 which was not (as I heard in Venice) aboue ten yeares
 15 since, the towne prison was vnder the Dukes Palace,
 where it is thought certain prisoners being largely hired
 by the King of Spaine, conspired together to blow vp the
 Palace with gun powder, as the Papiests would haue done
 the Parliament house in England. Whereupon the Se-
 20 nate thought good having executed those prisoners that
 were conspirators in that bloody desseigne, to remoue
 the rest to another place, and to build a prison in the
 place where this now standeth.

Thus much of the prison.

25 **I** Was at the Arsenall which is so called, *quasi ars naualis*,
 because there is exercised the Art of making racking,
 and all other necessary things for shipping. Certainly
 I take it to be the richest and best furnished storehouse
 30 for all manner of munition both by sea and land not on-
 ly of all Christendome, but also of all the world; in so
 much that all strangers whatsoever are moued with
 great admiration when they contemplate the situation,
 the greatnesse, the strength, and incredible store of pro-
 35 vision thereof; yea I haue often read that when as in the
 time of *Charles* the fifth a certaine great Prince that hap-
 ned

ned to lie in Venice, one *Albertus Marquesse* of Gualsto the Emperours Generall of his forces in Italy, came into this Arsenall: he was so desirous to suruay all the particular furnitures and tacklings thereof, that hee spent a whole day in viewing the same, and in the euening when 5 he went forth, being euen rapt with admiration, he called it the eight miracle of the world, and said, that were he put to his choice to be Lord either of foure of the strongest cities of Italy or of the Arsenall, he would pre-
ferre the Arsenall before them. It is situate at the East 10
end of the citie, in compasse two miles, and fortified with a strong wall that goeth round about it, in which are built many faire towers for the better ornament thereof. There are continually one thousand fiue hundred men
working in it, vnto whom there is paid euery weeke two 15
thousand crownes, which doe amount to fixe hundred pound sterling, in the whole yeare twenty eight thousand and fixe hundred pound. Also those workemen that haue wrought so long in the Arsenall that they are be-
come decrepitt and vnable to worke any longer, are 20
maintained in the same at the charge of the citie during their liues. Here are alwaies kept two hundred and fifty gallies, each hauing a feuerall roome fairely roofed ouer to couer and defend it from the iniury of the wea-
ther, and fifty more are alwaies at Sea. The fairest gally 25
of all is the *Bucentoro*, the vpper partes whereof in the outside are richly gilt. It is a thing of maruailous worth, the richest gallye of all the world; for it cost one hundred thousand crownes which is thirty thousand pound sterling. A worke so exceeding glorious, that I ne-
uer heard or read of the like in any place of the world, 30
these onely excepted, viz: that of *Cleopatra*, which she so exceeding sumptuously adorned with cables of silke and other passing beautifull ornaments; and those that the Emperour *Caligula* built with timber of Ceder and
poupes and sternes of iuory. And lastly that most incom- 35
parable

parable and peerelesse ship of our Gracious Prince called the Prince Royall, which was launched at Wollige about Michaelmas last, which indeed doth by many degrees surpasse this Bucentoro of Venice, and any ship else (I beleue) in Christendome. In this galley the Duke launceth into the sea some few miles off vpon the Ascention day, being accompanied with the principall Senators and Patricians of the citie, together with all the Ambassadors and personages of greatest marke that happen to be in the citie at that time. At the higher end there is a most sumptuous gilt Chaire for the Duke to sit in, at the backe whereof there is a loose boord to be lifted vp, to the end he may looke into the Sea through that open space, and throw a golden ring into it, in token that he doth as it were betroth himselfe vnto the sea, as the principall Lord and Commaunder thereof. A ceremony that was first instituted in Venice by *Alexander* the third Pope of that name, when *Sebastianus Zannus* was Duke, Anno 1174. vnto whom hee deliuered a golden ring from his owne finger, in token that the Venetians hauing made warre vpon the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossi* in defence of his quarrell, discomfited his fleete at Istria, and he commaunded him for his sake to throw the like golden ring into the sea euery yeare vpon Ascention day during his life, establishing this withall, that all his successors should doe the like, which custome hath bene euer since obserued to this day. The rowers of the galley sit in a lower part thereof, which are in number forty two; the images of five slaues are most curiously made in the vpper part of the galley, and richly gilt standing neare to the Dukes seate on both sides. A little from them are made twenty gilt statues more in the same row where the other five stand, which is done at both sides of the galley. And whereas there are two long benches made in the middle for great personages to sit on, ouer each of these benches are crected tenne
 more

more gilt images which doe yeeld a wondrous orna-
 ment to the galley. At the end of one of these middle
 benches is erected the statue of *George Castriot aliàs Scan-*
derbeg Despot of Seruia, & King of Epirus, who fought ma-
 ny battels for the faith of Christ and the Christian religi- 5
 on against the Turkes, of whom he got many glorious
 victories. His statue is made all at length according to
 the full proportion of a mans body, and sumptuously
 gilt. Right opposite vnto which there standeth the i-
 mage of Iustice which is likewise gilt, at the very end of 10
 the galley holding a sword in her hand. This galley will
 contain twelue hundred & twenty persons. At each end
 without are made two exceeding great winged Lyons
 as beautifully gilt as the rest. It is said that the Arsenall is
 able to furnish of all men both by sea and land about a 15
 hundred and fifty thousand. I was in one of their ar-
 mouries which containeth three severall roomes, where-
 of the first armour onely for sea men, so much as would
 arme men enough to furnish fifty Gallies: the second
 for sixe hundred footemen: there I saw abundance of 20
 helmets, shields, breastplates, swords, &c. Their swordes
 were prettily placed vpon some dores opposite to each
 other, where some were set compasse-wise, some athwart
 and a crosse, some one way and some another, with such
 witty and pretty inuention, that a man could not but 25
 commend the deuiser thereof. I went to their places
 where they make their Anchors, and saw some making:
 also I saw great peeces of Ordinance making, whereof
 they haue in the whole Arsenal at the least sixe thousand,
 which is more then twelue of the richest armouries of al
 Christendome haue. Also I was in other roomes where 30
 was much canuasse and thred, and many other necessaries
 to make failes. In one large roomes whereof there is pret-
 tily painted in a wall the History of the warres betwixt
 the Venetians vnder the conduct of their Generall Cap-
 taine *Barthelmew Coleon* of Bergamo, and the Emperor 35
 at

at Padua, where I saw their armies couragiously confronting each other, and the Imperialists by certaine witty stratagems that *Barthelmew Coleon* deuised, were shamefully put to flight. Also I saw their roome wherein they
 5 make nothing but ropes and cables, others wherin they make onely Oares, and others also wherein they make their Anchors. Many other notable things were to be seene here, as many spoiles taken from the Turkes at the battell of *Lepanto Anno 1571, &c.* which by reason of a
 10 certaine sinister accident that hapned vnto mee when I was in the Arsenall, I could not see.

I haue read that the Arsenall was extremely wasted with fire in the time of their Duke *Peter Lauredanus* which was about the yeare 1568. much of their munitiō
 15 being vtterly consumed to nothing, and that the noyse of the fire was so hideous that it was heard at the least forty miles from Venice. But since that time it hath been so well repaired that I thinke it was neuer so faire as at this present.

20 *Thus much of the Arsenall.*

THE Church dedicated to *St. Iohn and Paul*, which belongeth to the Dominican Friers, is a very glorious worke both without and within. For the whole
 25 front of it is built of pure alabaster, wherein are contriued many curious borders, Images, Lyons, as the armes of *St. Marke*, &c. Within it is adorned with sundry monuments of worthy persons, especially of their Dukes, whereof many doe lye interred here. Amongst the rest
 30 the body of that famous and well deseruing Prince *Leonardus Lauredanus* Duke of Venice, doth lye vnder a maruailous beautifull and rich gilt Altar, which is garnished with many religious pictures. On the right hand of which
 35 Altar as you come into the Quire, there is a passing faire monument erected to the honour of the said Duke with foure very lofty pillars of alabaster, the base whereof is
 made

made of touch stone. In the middle betwixt these two paire of pillars is erected the statue of the Duke in alaba-ster in his Ducal ornaments, with a woman on one side of him carrying of a flagge, and a man on the other bearing of a target, and a speare vnder the statue of him. There I 5 read this Epitaph written in great letters of gold vpon a piece of touch stone.

D. O. M.

*Leonardo Lauredano Principi totius ferè Europæ urbium Ca-
mer acersi fœdere in rem Venetam conspirantium fur ore com- 10
presso, Patauio obsidione leuato, fortunis & filijs pro commu-
ni salutis obiectis, terrestris imperij post acerbissimum bellum
pristinâ amplitudine vindicata, dignitate & pace reipub.
restituta, eaque difficillimo tempore conseruata & optimè ge-
stâ, Pio, Forti, Prudenti Leonardus abnepos P. C. vixit annos 15
lxxxiiij. in Ducatu xix. obiit. M. D. XIX.* There is an ex-
ceeding faire chappell in this Church situate at the north
side thereof, which is beautified with a rich Altar, many
faire tables, and a passing glorious roofe most richly gilt.
Neare to this chappel there is erected the Image of a gal- 20
lant Knight gilt, and sitting on horse-backe. Vnder
whom this Epitaph is written on the side of a stony cof-
fin. *Leonardum Pratum militem fortissimum & ex prouo-
catione semper victorem, Præfectum Ferdinandi Iunioris &
Frederici Regum Neapolitanorum, ob virtutem terrestribus 25
naualibusq; prælijs, felicissimis, magnis, clarissimisq; rebus
pro Veneta reipub. gestis, pugnantem ab hoste casum Leonar-
dus Lauredanus Princeps & amplissimus ordo Senatorius
prudentiæ & fortitudinis ergò statua hac equestri donandum
censuit.* 30

In the south side of the Church is erected another gilt
statue of a certaine noble Prince called *Vrsinus*, on horse-
backe as the other, with this Epitaph vnderneath vpon
the side of a stony coffin. *Nicolao Vrsino Nole Petilianig;
Principi longè clarissimo, Senensum Florentinig; populi H. 35
Sixti Innocentijs, Alexandri Pont. Max. Ferdinandi Al-
phonsig;*

phonſig, *Imioris Reg. Neapolitanorum Imp. feliciffimo, Veneta demum reipub. per xv. annos magnis clariffimisq; rebus geſtis, nouiffimè à grauiſſima omnium obſidione Patauio conſeruato, virtutis ac fidei ſingularis. S.V.M.H.P.P. obiit*
 5 *ætatis annolxviii. M. D. IX.* Againe in another corner of the Church, about the ſouth end, there is a prety monument erected to the honour of an English Baron euen the Lord *windsor*, Grandfather to the right Honorable *Thomas Lord windsor* now liuing. At the toppe
 10 whereof there ſtandeth a Pyramis of red marble. And this Epitaph is written vnder. *Odoardo windsor Anglo, Illuſ. parentibus orto, quidum religionis quadam abundantia, vitæ probitate, & ſuauitate morum omnibus charus claruſq; vitam degeret, immatura morte correpto, celeberrimis ex-*
 15 *quijs decorato, Georgius Lewbnor affinis poni curauit. obiit anno D. M. D. Lxxiiii. die Menſis Ianuarij xxiiii. ætatis ſue xxxxi.*

Towards the weſt end of the Church, but in the ſouth wall, I read this Epitaph written in golden letters vpon a
 20 peece of touch ſtone, ouer which is erected the ſtatue of a graue old Venetian Gentleman in alabaſter, who was flea'd amongſt the Turks wiſh no leſſe cruelty then we reade *St. Barthelmew* the Apoſtle was amongſt the Ethnicks, in Albania a city of the greater Armenia, or Manes
 25 the Heretique amongſt the Perſians. Truly I could not reade it with dry eyes, neither doe I thinke any Chriſtian to be ſo hard hearted, except he hath *ferrum & æs triplex circa cor* (to uſe thoſe words of the Lyrick Poet) that can reade the ſame without either effuſion of teares, or at the
 30 leaſt ſome kinde of relenting, if he doth vnderſtand the Latin tongue. This following epitaph (I ſay) did I reade there.

D. O. P.

M. Antonij Bragedini, dum pro fide, & patriâ bello Cy-
 35 *prio Salamina contra Turcas conſtanter fortiterq; curam Principem ſuſtineret, longa obſidione victi à perfidâ hoſtis*

S

manu,

manū, ipso viuo ac intrepide sufferente detracta pellis anno Sal. M.D. Lxxi. xv. Kal. Sept. Antonij fratris operā & impensā Byzantio huc aduecta, atque hic à Marco, Hermolao, Antonioq; filijs pientissimis ad summum Dei, patria, paterniq; nominis gloriam sempiternam posita. Anno Salut. M.D. 5 Lxxxxvi. vixit annos xxxxxvi.

In a greene yard adioyning hard to this Church, there is erected a goodly Colossus all of alabaster, supported with fixe faire pillars of the same, on the toppe whereof the statue of *Barthelmew Coleon* (who had his name from 10 hauing three stones, for the Italian word *Coglione* doth signifie a testicle) is aduanced in his complet armour on horse-backe. His horse and himselfe made correspondent to the full proportion of a liuing man and horse, and both made of brasse, and very beautifully gilt al ouer. At 15 the east end of the Colossus this Elogium is written. *Bartholomeo Coleono Bergomensi ob militare imperium optimè gestum S.C.* At the west end this is written. *Ioanne Mauro & Marino Venerio Curatoribus anno Salu. M.CCCC. Lxxxxv.* 20

I saw but one horse in all Venice during the space of fixe weekes that I made my aboade there, and that was a little bay nagge feeding in this Church-yard of *S^t. Iohn and Paul*, whereat I did not a little wonder, because I could not deuise what they should doe with a horse in 25 such a City where they haue no vse for him. For you must consider that neither the Venetian Gentlemen nor any others can ride horses in the streets of Venice as in other Cities and Townes, because their streets being both very narrow and slippery, in regard they are all pa- 30 ued with smooth bricke, and ioyning to the water, the horse would quickly fall into the riuer, and so drowne both himselfe and his rider. Therefore the Venetians doe vse Gondolae in their streets in steede of horses, I meane their liquid streets, that is, their pleasant channels. 35 So that I now finde by mine owne experience that the speeches

speeches of a certaine English Gentleman (with whom I once discoursed before my trauels) a man that much vaunted of his obseruations in Italy, are vtterly false. For when I asked him what principall things he obserued in 5 Venice, he answered me that he noted but little of the city. Because he rode through it in post. A fiction as grosse and palpable as euer was coyned.

Thus much concerning the Church dedicated to S. Iohn and Paul.

10

Not farre from this Church I obserued a Nunnery Church called the Church of *Madonna Miracolosa*, which although it were but little, yet for the outward workmanship thereof it was the fairest that I saw in all 15 my trauels. For all the outward walles round about were built of pure milke-white alabaster. Within the same I saw vpon one of the Altars two exceeding great candels of Virgin waxe, euen as bigge as the greatest part of my thigh.

20

In the yeare of our Lord M. D. Lxxvj. there hapned a most grieuous pestilence in Venice which destroyed at the least a hundred thousand persons, but at last God looked downe from heauen with the eyes of mercy, and sodainly stayed the infection. Whereupon the Senate to 25 the end they might be thankfull vnto God for their sodaine deliuerance from so great a contagion, vowed to build a faire Church, and to dedicate it to Christ the Redeemer, to the end they might yearly honour him vpon the same day wherein the plague ceased, with certayne

30

speciall and extraordinary solemnities. For they affirme that there was such a miraculous ceasing of the pestilence, that after the day wherein there appeared that maine cessation, there died few or none of any contagious sicknesse. This vow they accordingly performed afterward,

35

and built a very goodly faire Church on the farther side of the water southward from the city, in that place which

is called the old Iewecka. For it was heretofore a place of the Iewes habitation. At the first they vowed to bestow but twelue thousand crownes in the building of it. But I heard that it cost them afterward fourescore thousand crownes, which doe amount to foure and twenty thousand pound sterling. For indeed it is a passing sumptuous and gorgeous building. It hapned that this festiuall day was solemnized at the time of my being in Venice, euen vpon the tenth day of Iuly being Sunday. Vpon which day the Duke in his rich Ducal ornaments, accompanied with his red damaske-gowned Senators and others of the greatest personages of the City, as Ambassadors, Venetian Knights, &c. came to the Church to heare Masse and praise God. At that time there was made a faire broade bridge ouer the water consisting of boates very artificially ioyned together, ouer the which were fastened boords for the people to walke on to and fro to the Redeemers Church; being contriued in that manner as the bridge of the Tyrant *Maxentius* was ouer the riuer Tyber, which he commanded to be made vpon boates (as this of Venice was) neare to the bridge called *Pons Miluius*, vpon the which being driuen backe by the force of the Emperour *Constantines* Souldiers, he was presently drowned in the Tyber. This Venetian bridge which was prepared against this religious solemnity, reached from one shore to the other, and was almost a mile long. There was I also, where I obserued an exceeding multitude of people flocking together to that Church, and passing forth and backe over the bridge. At the Church dore there was a pretty green wreath hanged vp at the top, reaching from one side to the other, which was made of greene leaues and fine fruits, as Melons, Oranges, Citrons, &c. Which is a custome that I perceiue to be vsed amongst them vpon euery speciall holy day in the sommer time, when such things are to be had. Within the Church right ouer the first great gate I read this

written

written in great Capitall letters: *Christo Redemptori Ciuitate à graui pestilentia liberata Senatus ex voto, Prid. Non. Sept. An. M. D. Lxxvi.* This Church belongeth now to a Conuent of Capucin Friers; who inhabited a little
 5 beggarly Cloyster there before this faire Church was built, which hath been since enlarged and amplified with a great addition of roomes. There are at this time of the Fraternity of these Capucins a hundred and fifty, whereof twenty are Noblemen and Noblemens sonnes. That
 10 day I saw a maruailous solemne Procession. For euery Order and Fraternity of religious men in the whole city met together, and carryed their Crosses and candlesticks of siluer in Procession to the Redeemers Church, and so backe againe to their seuerall Conuents. Besides there
 15 was much good fellowship in many places of Venice vpon that day. For there were many places, whereof each yeelded allowance of variety of wine and cakes and some other prety iunkats to a hundred good fellowes to be merry that day, but to no more: this I know by ex-
 20 perience. For a certaine Stationer of the city, with whom I had some acquaintance, one *Ioannes Guerilius* met me by chance at the Redeemers Church, and after he had shewed me the particular places of the Capucins Monastery, brought me to a place where we had very good
 25 wine, cakes, and other delicates *gratis*, where a Priest serued vs all.

I visited the Church of the Grecians called *S. Georges*, which is in the Parish of *S. Martin*; a very faire little Church. It was my hap to be there at their Greekish
 30 Liturgy in the morning: the floore of their Church is paued with faire diamond pauier, made of white and red marble like the pauement of *S. Georges* Church that I will hereafter describe belonging to the Benedictine Monks: and they haue a faire vaulted roose ouer the middle of
 35 the Church, decked with the picture of God in it, made in Mosaical worke, by whom there is written *κατακράτωρ*

in golden letters, and a great multitude of Angels about him. From the top of this vault there descendeth an exceeding faire Candlestick to the middle of the Church. Images they haue none, neyther will they admit any. For since the time of *Leo* the third Greeke Emperour of 5 that name, surnamed *εικονομαχος*, most of the Greekes haue abolished images out of their Churches, though some of their Bishops haue estoones endeouored to restore them againe, as it hapned especially at the seuenth generall Councell, holden at the citie of Nicea in Bithy- 10 nia, vnder the Emperesse *Irene*: but at this day the Greeks will by no meanes endure any images in their Churches; notwithstanding in stead of them they haue many pictures made after their Greekish manner, as of Christ and the Virgin *Mary*, of *S. George* of Cappadocia, of *S. 15 Nicolas*, whom they vvorship as their Patron and *numen tutelare*, celebrating his day euery yeare a little before Christmasse with many solemnities; of *Moyes* &c. A little without their *Adytum* or secret chappell, which is at the higher end of the Church, where the Priest doth ce- 20 lebrate his Liturgy, I saw foure very sumptuous great candels of Virgin waxe, they were in my estimation about eight foot high, and so thicke that both my handes could nothing neere compasse them; the outside of them which looketh dovvne to the Church, is almost from the 25 toppe to the louer end all gilt, and garnished vvith sundry colours, vvherein are vvrought faire borders and workes: each of these cost twenty fve duckats, which amount to fve pound sixteene shillings eight pence sterling. For the Venetian duckat is about foure shillings 30 eight pence. They vse beades as the Papiests doe, and crosse themselves, but much more then the Papiests. For as soone as they come into the Church, standing about the middle thereof right opposite to the Chappell where the Priest doth his ceremonies, they crosse themselves six 35 or seuen times together, and vse a very strange forme in their

their crossings. For after they haue crossed their forehead
 and breast, they cast downe one of their hands to their
 knees, and then begin againe. Though their language be
 very corrupt, and degenerateth very much from the pure
 5 elegancy that flourished in *St. Chrysostomes* and *Gregory*
Nazianzens time, yet they say their Liturgy in very good
 Greeke. When they sing in the Church to answer the
 Priest, they haue one kinde of gesture, which seemeth to
 me both very vnseemely and ridiculous. For they wagge
 10 their hands vp and downe very often. The Priest saith
 not diuine seruice in so open and publique a place to be
 seene as the Papisticall Priests doe. For he saith seruice in
 a little priuate Chappell, before whom most commonly
 there is a Taffata curtaine drawne at the dore, that the
 15 people may not see him, yet sometimes he remoues it a-
 gaine. When the Grecians in the body of the Church
 answer the Priest, a little Greekish boy in a short blacke
 gowne goeth oftentimes from one side of the Church,
 where they sit, to the other, holding a Bible in his hand,
 20 vnto whom the Grecians sing by turnes, sometimes one
 at a time, sometimes three or foure: the Priests Clarke
 commeth oftentimes out of the Chappell, and perfu-
 meth the people with his censor-boxe: Also the boyes
 come forth often with their long candles at seruice time,
 25 and goe about halfe the Church, and then returne againe
 into the Chappell. Likewise these boyes vse much nod-
 ding of their heads as the Papists doe: for that I obser-
 ued amongst the Capucins in their Monastery adioy-
 ning to the Redeemers Church vpon that solemne festi-
 30 uall day that I haue before mentioned. Most of these
 Grecians are very blacke, and all of them both men and
 children doe weare long haire, much longer then any o-
 ther mans besides that I could perceiue in all Venice, a
 fashion vnseemly and very ruffian-like. It was my chance
 35 after the Greekish Liturgy was done, to enter into some
 Greeke discourse in the Church with the Greeke Bishop

Gabriel, who is Archbishop of Philadelphia, where I
 scoured vp some of my olde Greeke, which by reason of
 my long desuetude was become almost rusty, and accord-
 ing to my slender skill had some parley with him in his
 owne language. He spake the purest and elegantest 5
 naturall Greeke that euer I heard, insomuch that his
 phrase came something neere to that of *Isocrates*, and his
 pronounciation was so plausible, that any man which was
 skilfull in the Greeke tongue, might easily vnderstand
 him. Hee told me that they differ from the Romish 10
 Church in some points of doctrine, especially about Pur-
 gatory. For that they vtterly reiect: neyther doe they
 attribute to the Pope the title of Oecumenical or vniuer-
 fall Bishop that the Romanists doe. Also in his parley be-
 twixt him and me, he made worthy mention of two 15
 English men, which did euen tickle my heart with ioy.
 For it was a great comfort vnto me to heare my country
 men well spoken of by a Greekish Bishop. Hee much
 praised Sir *Henry Wotton* our Ambassador in Venice for
 his rare learning, and that not without great desert, as all 20
 those doe know that haue tried his excellent partes:
 and he commended one Mr. *Samuel Slade* vnto me, a
 Dorset-shire man borne, and one of the fellowes
 of *Merton* colledge in Oxford, but now a famous trauel-
 ler abroad in the world. For I met him in Venice. The 25
 Grecian commended him for his skill in the Greeke
 tongue, and told mee that he had communicated vnto
 him some manuscript fragments of *S. Chrysostoms* Greeke
 workes, the fruites whereof I hope we shall one day
 see.

I was at the place where the whole fraternity of the 30
 Iews dwelleth together, which is called the *Ghetto*, being
 an Island: for it is inclosed round about with water. It is
 thought there are of them in all betwixt: fise and sixe
 thousand. They are distinguished and discerned from the 35
 Christians by their habites on their heads; for some of
 them

them doe weare hats and those redde, onely those Iewes
 that are borne in the Westerne parts of the world, as in
 Italy, &c. but the easterne Iewes being otherwise called
 the * Leuantine Iewes, which are borne in Hierusalem,
 5 Alexandria, Constantinople, &c. weare Turbents vpon
 their heads as the Turkes do: but the difference is this:
 the Turkes weare white, the Iewes yellow. By that word
 Turbent I vnderstand a rowle of fine linnen wrapped
 together vpon their heads, which serueth them in stead of
 10 hats, whereof many haue bin often worne by the Turkes
 in London. They haue diuers Synagogues in their Ghet-
 to, at the least seuen, where all of them, both men, women
 and children doe meete together vpon their Sabboth,
 which is Saturday, to the end to doe their deuotion, and
 15 serue God in their kinde, each company hauing a feueral
 Synagogue. In the midst of the Synagogue they haue a
 round seat made of Wainscot, hauing eight open spaces
 therein, at two whereof which are at the sides, they enter
 into the seate as by dores. The Leuite that readeth the
 20 law to them, hath before him at the time of diuine ser-
 uice an exceeding long piece of parchment, rowled vp
 vpon two wooden handles: in which is written the
 whole summe and contents of *Moyse*s law in Hebrew:
 that doth he (being discerned from the lay people onely
 25 by wearing of a redde cap, whereas the others doe weare
 redde hats) pronounce before the congregation not by a
 sober, distinct, and orderly reading, but by an exceeding
 loud yaling, vndecent roaring, and as it were a beastly
 bellowing of it forth. And that after such a confused and
 30 hudling manner, that I thinke the hearers can very hardly
 vnderstand him: sometimes he cries out alone, and some-
 times againe some others seruing as it were his Clerkes
 hard without his seate, and within, doe roare with him,
 but so that his voyce (which he straineth so high as if he
 35 sung for a wager) drowneth all the rest. Amongst others
 that are within the roome with him, one is he that com-
 meth

* They are so
 called from the
 Latin word
leuare, which
 sometimes sig-
 nifieth as
 much as *elevatione*
 that is to ele-
 uate or lift vp.
 Because the
 sunne eleua-
 teth and rai-
 seth it selfe
 in heighth every
 morning in the
 East. he re-
 hence also
 commeth the
 Leuant sea, for
 the Easterne
 Sea.

meth purposely thither from his seat, to the end to reade the law, and pronounce some part of it with him, who when he is gone, another riseth from his seat, and cometh thither to supply his roome. This order they keepe from the beginning of seruice to the end. One custome I obserued amongst them very irreuerent and prophane, that none of them, eyther when they enter the Synagogue, or when they sit downe in their places, or when they goe forth againe, doe any reuerence or obeysance answerable to such a place of the worship of God, eyther by vncovering their heads, kneeling, or any other externall gesture, but boldly dash into the roome with their Hebrew bookes in their handes, and presently sit in their places, without any more ado; euery one of them whatsoever he be, man or childe, weareth a kinde of light yellowish vaile, made of Linsie Woolfie (as I take it) ouer his shoulders, something worse then our courser Holland, which reacheth a little beneath the middle of their backes. They haue a great company of candlestickes in each Synagogue made partly of glasse, and partly of brasse and pewter, which hang square about their Synagogue. For in that forme is their Synagogue built: of their candlestickes I told aboue sixty in the same Synagogue.

I obserued some fewe of these Iewes especially some of the Leuantines to bee such goodly and proper men, that then I said to my selfe our English prouerbe: To looke like a Iewe (whereby is meant sometimes a weather beaten warp-faced fellow, sometimes a phrenticke and lunaticke person, sometimes one discontented) is not true. For indeed I noted some of them to be most elegant and sweete featured persons, which gaue me occasion the more to lament their religion. For if they were Christians, then could I better apply vnto them that excellent verse of the Poet, then I can now.

Gratior est pulchro veniens è corpore virtus.

In the roome wherin they celebrate their diuine seruice,
 no women sit, but haue a loft or gallery proper to them-
 selues only, where I saw many Iewish women, whereof
 some were as beautiful as euer I saw, and so gorgeous in
 5 their apparrel, iewels, chaines of gold, and rings adorned
 with precious stones, that some of our English Countes-
 ses do scarce exceed thē, hauing maruailous long traines
 like Princeesses that are borne vp by waiting women ser-
 uing for the same purpose. An argument to proue that
 10 many of the Iewes are very rich. One thing they obserue
 in their seruice which is vtterly condēned by our Sauour
 Christ,* Battologia, that is a very tedious babling, and an
 often repetition of one thing, which cloied mine eares so
 much that I could not endure them any longer, hauing
 15 heard them at the least an houre; for their seruice is al-
 most three houres long. They are very religious in two
 things only, and no more, in that they worship no ima-
 ges, and that they keep their sabboth so strictly, that vpon
 that day they wil neither buy nor sell, nor do any secular,
 20 prophane, or irreligious exercise, (I would to God our
 Christians would imitate the Iewes herein) no not so
 much as dresse their victuals, which is alwaies done the
 day before, but dedicate and consecrate themselues who-
 ly to the strict worship of God. Their circumcision they
 25 obserue as duely as they did any time betwixt *Abraham*
 (in whose time it was first instituted) and the incarnation
 of Christ. For they vse to circumcise euery male childe
 when he is eight dayes old, with a stony knife. But I had
 not the opportunitie to see it. Likewise they keepe many
 30 of those ancient feastes that were instituted by *Moyfes*.
 Amongst the rest the feast of Tabernacles is very cere-
 moniously obserued by them. From swines flesh they
 abstaine as their ancient forefathers were wont to doe,
 in which the Turkes doe imitate them at this day. Truely
 35 it is a most lamentable case for a Christian to consider
 the damnable estate of these miserable Iewes, in that they
 reiect

*Mat 6. ver.7.

reiekt the true Messias and Sauour of their soules, hoping to be saued rather by the obseruation of those Mo-
saicall ceremonies, (the date whereof was fully expired at
Christis incarnation) then by the merits of the Sauour
of the world, without whom all mankind shall perish. 5
And as pitifull it is to see that fewe of them liuing in Ita-
ly are conuerted to the Christian religion. For this I vnder-
stand is the maine impediment to their conuersion:
All their goodes are confiscated as soone as they em-
brace Christianity: and this I heard is the reason, because 10
whereas many of them doe raise their fortunes by vsury,
in so much that they doe sometimes not only sheare, but
also flea many a poore Christians estate by their griping
extortion; it is therefore decreed by the Pope, and other
free Princes in whose territories they liue, that they shall 15
make a restitution of all their ill gotten goods, and so
disclogge their soules and consciences, when they are
admitted by holy baptisme into the bosome of Christs
Church. Seing then when their goods are taken from
them at their conuersion, they are left euen naked, and 20
destitute of their meanes of maintenance, there are fewer
Iewes conuerted to Christianity in Italy, then in any
country of Christendome. Whereas in Germany, Po-
land, and other places the Iewes that are conuerted
(which doth often happen, as *Emanuel Tremellius* was 25
conuerted in Germany) do enioy their estates as they did
before.

But now I will make relation of that which I promi-
sed in my treatise of Padua, I meane my discourse with
the Iewes about their religion. For when as walking in 30
the Court of the Ghetto, I casually met with a certaine
learned Iewish Rabbin that spake good Latin, I insinua-
ted my selfe after some fewe termes of complement into
conference with him, and asked him his opinion of
Christ, and why he did not receiue him for his Messias; 35
he made me the same answere that the Turke did at Ly-
ons

ons, of whom I haue before spoken, that Christ forsooth was a great Prophet, and in that respect as highly to be esteemed as any Prophet amongst the Iewes that euer liued before him; but derogated altogether from his diuinitie, and would not acknowledge him for the Messias and Sauour of the world, because he came so contemptibly, and not with that pompe and maiestie that becomed the redeemer of mankind. I replied that we Christians doe, and will euen to the effusion of our vitall blood

5
10
15
20
25
30
35

confesse him to be the true and onely Messias of the world, seeing he confirmed his Doctrine while hee was here on earth, with such an innumerable multitude of diuine miracles, which did most infallibly testifie his diuinitie; and that they themselues, who are Christs irreconcilable enemies, could not produce any authority either out of *Moyse*, the Prophets, or any other authenticke author to strengthen their opinion concerning the temporall kingdome of the Messias, seeing it was foretolde to be spirituall: and told him, that Christ did as a spirituall King reigne ouer his subiects in conquering their spirituall enemies the flesh, the world, and the diuell. With all I added that the predictions and sacred oracles both of *Moyse*, and all the holy Prophets of God, aymed altogether at Christ as their onely marke, in regard hee was the full consummation of the law and the Prophets, and I vrged a place of * *Esay* vnto him concerning the name *Emanuel*, and a virgins conceiuing and bearing of a sonne; and at last descended to the perswasion of him to abandon and renounce his Iewish religion, and to vndertake the Christian faith, without the which he should be eternally damned. He againe replied that we Christians doe misinterpret the Prophets, and very peruersly wrest them to our owne sense, and for his owne part he had confidently resolved to liue and die in his Iewish

faith, hopiug to be saued by the obseruations of *Moyse* Law. In the end he seemed to be somewhat exasperated against

Cap. 17. ver. 14.

against me, because I sharply taxed their superstitious
 ceremonies. For many of them are such refractory peo-
 ple that they cannot endure to heare any termes of re-
 conciliation to the Church of Christ, in regard they e-
 steeme him but for a carpenters sonne, and a silly poore 5
 wretch that once rode vpon an Asse, and most vnworthy
 to be the Messias whom they expect to come with most
 pompous magnificence and imperiall royalty, like a
 peerelesse Monarch, garded with many legions of the
 gallantest Worthies, and most eminent personages of 10
 the whole world, to conquer not onely their old coun-
 try Iudæa and all those opulent and flourishng King-
 domes, which heretofore belonged to the foure auncient
 Monarchies (such is their insupportable pride) but also
 all the nations generally vnder the cope of heauen, 15
 and make the King of Guiana, and al other Princes what-
 soeuer dwelling in the remotest parts of the habitable
 world his tributary vassals. Thus hath God iustly infatua-
 ted their vnderstandings, and giuen them the spirit of
 slumber (as Saint *Paule* speaketh out of the Prophet *Esay*) 20
 eyes that they should not see, and eares that they should
 not heare vnto this day. But to shut vp this narration of
 my conflict with the Iewish Rabbin, after there had pas-
 sed many vehement speeches to and fro betwixt vs, it
 happened that some forty or fifty Lewes more flocked a- 25
 bout me, and some of them beganne very insolently to
 swagger with me, because I durst reprehend their religi-
 on: Whereupon fearing least they would haue offered
 me some violence, I withdrew my selfe by little and little
 towards the bridge at the entrance into the Ghetto, with
 an intent to flie from thẽ, but by good fortune our noble 30
 Ambassador Sir *Henry Wotton* passing vnder the bridge
 in his Gondola, at that very time, espyed me somewhat
 earnestly bickering with them, and so incontinently sent
 vnto me out of his boate one of his principall Gentle- 35
 men Master *Belford* his secretaty, who conueighed mee
 safely

safely from these vnchristian miscreants, which perhaps would haue giuen mee iust occasion to forswear any more comming to the Ghetto.

5 *Thus much for the Iewish Ghetto, their seruice, and my discourse with one of their Rabbines.*

S^Eing I haue now mentioned that Honorable Gentleman Sir *Henry Wotton*, I will here insert an elegant Epistle written vnto him by my right worthy friend that
10 fluent-tongued Gentleman and plausible Linguist Mr. *Richard Martin* of the middle Temple, because it was the principall occasion of purchasing me the friendship of that noble Knight, which I esteeme for one of the best
15 fortunes that hapned vnto me in my trauels. This I say was his Epistle which he superscribed with this Title.

20 TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE SIR HENRY WOTTON
KNIGHT, AMBASSADOR FOR
the King of great Britaine in
V I N I C E.

25 The Epistle it selfe is this.

MY LORD

30 **R**ough I know well that they who vnder-
take to commend others, must haue something in themselves worthy commendation, (for that the deriuatine
power by the rules of our lawes, cannot be greater
35 then the primitiue) yet since my bouldnesse growes
vpon the assurance of your Lordships fauour, and
not

not out of any opinion of mine owne worth, the pre-
 sumption is the lesse faulty, and the more pardona-
 ble; to which consideration if I should adde the desert
 of the person whom this letter presents to your Lord-
 ship, it would make me feare the lesse, calling to my
 remembrance how rich your Lordship did alwayes
 account your selfe in the wealth of vertuous acquaint-
 tances, and well-accomplished friends. Amongst
 whom this bearer M. Thomas Coryate of Ocombe
 in Somersetshire will easily finde a place, if for my
 sake, and by my meanes your Lordship wil first deigne
 to take notice of him. To giue your Lordship an in-
 uentory of his particular qualities, were rather to
 paint my friend then to praise him, nor would that
 forme seeme liberall or agreeable with either of our
 open minds; yet seeing to yeeld no reason or account
 of my report of him, would make vs both suspected,
 and seeme rather a begging of your fauour for a
 worthlesse man; then a iust pretension thereto: by
 that right and title which all vertuous men haue in
 men publicly qualified as your Lordship, I will
 only say this, that looke what pleasure or content-
 ment may be drawn from good society, liberall stu-
 dies, or variable discourse; are all to be found in M.
 Thomas Coryate. In the first, in *via pro vehiculo*
 est, more pleasant then a Dutch waggon; in the se-
 cond; a *Uniuersall* pretender; in the third, amongst
 his friends infinite, and the last that will be wearied.
 The end of his voyage (which must be first made
 known to an Ambassador) is to better himselfe by
 the

the increase of knowledge for the good of his COUNTRY,
 wherein he is resolved to begge wisdom among the
 rich, rather then wealth or riches amongst the lear-
 ned; and what the affection of the Gentleman is to
 5 learning, I can (if neede be) be deposed; but of his
 ability and iudgement therein, I had rather your
 Lordships sharpe iudgement should finde him guilty,
 then mine accuse him. For I hate to betray my friends.
 10 Two things I haue intreated him to carry with him,
 discretion and money, which commodities are not ea-
 sily taken vp by exchange vpon the Rialto; he hath
 promised me to goe well furnished with both, of other
 15 things he hopes to be furnished by your Lordships
 meanes. One thing by way of preoccupation I would
 intreate of your Lordship, that if any of your Intelli-
 gencers should giue aduertisement of any traffiquing
 20 or merchandising vsed by this Gentleman at Naples,
 your Lordship would rather interpret it as done col-
 laterally or incidentally by way of entertainment,
 then finally for any gaine; being determined (besides
 25 his experience) to returne for other things a very
 beggar. But hereof himselfe will yeeld your Lord-
 ship a fuller reason: to binde vp all, take into your
 Honorable consideration, that looke what curtesie
 30 you doe to him, your Lordship shall doe to a Gentle-
 man in whose veines runs the blood of the noble Es-
 sexian family, to whose chiefe he is cosen german, but
 somewhat remoued, to what * distance I cannot shew
 your Lordship. Thus not longer to interrupt your
 35 Lordships seriousnesse, crauing pardon for my selfe,
 T and

* But you
 might haue
 told his Lord-
 ship (gentle M.
 Martin) if you
 had beene so
 disposed, to the
 distance of the
 fourth degree,
 and no further.
 For I can assure
 you Sir that is
 most true.

and fauour for him, I humbly kisse your honorable band.

Middle Temple
the first of May
1608.

Your humble seruant 5
RICHARD MARTIN.

HERE againe I wil once more speake of our most wor- 10
thy Ambassador *St Henry Wotton*, *honoris causa*, be-
cause his house was in the same street (when I was in
Venice) where the Iewish Ghetto is, euen in the streete
called *St. Hieronimo*, and but a little from it. Certainly 15
he hath greatly graced and honoured his country by that
most honourable port that he hath maintayned in this
noble City, by his generose carriage and most elegant
and gracious behauiour amongst the greatest Senators
and Clarissimoes, which like the true adamant, had that
attractiue verue to winne him their loue and grace in 20
the highest measure. And the rather I am induged to
make mention of him, because I receiued many great fa-
uours at his hands in Venice, for the which (I must con-
fesse) I am most deseruedly ingaged vnto him in all due
obseruance and obsequious respects while I liue. Also 25
thoserare vertues of the minde wherewith God hath a-
bandantly inriched him, his singular learning and exqui-
site knowledge in the Greeke and Latin, and the famou-
sest languages of Christendome, which are excellently
beautified with a plausible volubility of speech, haue
purchased him the inward friendship of all the Christian 30
Ambassadors resident in the City; and finally his zealous
conuersation, (which is the principall thing of all) piety,
and integrity of life, and his true worship of God in the
mideest of Popery, superstition, and idolatry (for he 35
hath seruice and sermons in his house after the Protestant
manner,

manner, which I thinke was neuer before permitted in Venice, that solid Diuine and worthy Schollar Mr. *William Bedel* being his Preacher at the time of my being in Venice) will be very forcible motiues (I doubt not) to
 5 winne many foules to *Iesus Christ*, and to draw diuers of the famous Papists of the City to the true reformed religion, and profession of the Gospell.

In this street also doth famous Frier *Paul* dwell which is of the order of *Serui*. I mention him because in the
 10 time of the difference betwixt the Signiory of Venice and the Pope, he did in some sort oppose himselfe against the Pope, especially concerning his supremacy in ciuill matters, and as wel with his tongue as his pen inueighed not a little against him. So that for his bouldnesse with
 15 the Popes Holynesse he was like to be slaine by some of the Papists in Venice, whereof one did very dangerously wound him. It is thought that he doth dissent in many points from the Papisticall doctrine, and inclineth to the Protestants religion, by reason that some learned Prote-
 20 stants haue by their conuersation with him in his Conuent something diuerted him from Popery. Wherefore notice being taken by many great men of the City that he beginneth to swarue from the Romish religion, he was lately restrained (as I heard in Venice) from all con-
 25 ference with Protestants.

I was at the Monastery of the *Benedictine* Monkes called *Saint Georges*, which is situate in a very delectable Island about halfe a mile Southward from *Saint Marks* place. It is a passing sumptuous place, and the fairest and
 30 richest Monastery without comparison in all Venice, hauing at the least threescore thousand crownes for a yearlie reuenue, which amount to eightene thousand pound sterling. Now they are much occupied in building as the *Benedictines* of *Padua*, especially about the
 35 finishing of their Church which is a maruailous faire worke: and in which are many auncient monuments.

Of some whereof I will make relation, and beginne with the principallest, which is that of Saint *Stephen* the first Christian Martyr. For here his bones lye (as they say) inclosed vnder a goodly Altar of red marble, vnto which there is a faire ascent by fiue porphyrie greefes, and very 5 rich marble pillars on both sides of excellent colours, white, blacke, blewish, &c. On the left hand of the Altar this is written in a faire piece of stone. *Diuus Stephanus Protomartyr, Anno post Christum natum 33. à Indeis faxis petitus Hierosolymis Martyrio coronatur, atq; inter san- 10 Etos cœlites refertur Syone conditus. Eius ossa multis post annis Honorij Caesaris tempore Luciani Presbyteri diuino monitu patefacta, & ex Syone Constantinopolin à pia muliere Iuliana, Constantino Heraclij Imperante in Constantianam primum Basilicam translata, Venetias inde nauis per Petrum Venetum Monachum transfuecta, Pascale 2. Pont. Opt. Max. Alexio Comneno Orientis & Henrico Occidentis Imperatore: edito insigni miraculo dum vectores fœdissima iactati tempestate Maleam deflecterent. Tribunus Nemo huius Cœnobij Abbas maxime pius templo veteri in aram maximam 20 recondidit. Ioanne Gradonigo Patriarcha Gradense, & Ordelapho Falctro Venetiarum Principe. VIII. Cal. Iulij, M. C. X.* Againe this is written on the right hand of the same Altar.

Ossa Diui Stephani Protomartyris, quum adhuc in dicta 25 eade conderentur, Gallo Equiti oranti ibidem ab Angelo cœlesti oraculo manifestata, petentibus Wilhelmo atque Alberto Austria Ducibus Senatusconsulto referata sunt Cal. Sept. M. CCC. LXXIX. Sed nouo hoc templo in Diui Georgij & ipsius Protomartyris honorem à Monachis in angustiorcm formam restituto, veteri eade solo equatâ, quò ara maxima fundamenta iacerentur, vniuersa ferè ciuitatis in hanc insulam concursu Deiparæ Assumptionis festo die Ioanne Truisano Patriarcha Venetiarum, præcuntibus Abbate & Monachis, hymnosq; & laudes canentibus, Nicolai de Ponte Venetiarum 30 Principis & Senatus presentia veteri Protomartyris monumento

mento demolito venerabundi monachi eadem in hoc ipsum sub vesperam suppliciter intulere, atque intra arcam constituere. Gregorij 13. Pontificatus Anno IX. Rodulpho 2. Romanorum Imperatore.

5 Over his Altar is painted the History of his stoning by the Iewes, passing well in a faire table.

Opposite to Saint *Stephens* Altar at the South side of the Church (for this before mentioned standeth in the North side) is erected an Altar wherein are intombed
 10 the bones of *S^t. Damianus* the Confessor, adorned with foure exceeding beautifull pillars of whitish marble, wherein are many Azure vaines. Over each of these Altars standeth a siluer Crucifixe with two siluer Candlestickes. In another part of the South side I saw the
 15 monument of *Dominicus Bollanus* a Senator of Venice, and afterward Bishop of Brixia, with his Statue to the middle erected over it, and this Epitaph is written in golden letters, vpon a table of Touchstone. *Dominico Bollano Senatori grauisimo Brixianam Praetoram difficillimus temporibus gerenti, ab ea ad eiusdem ciuitatis Episcopatum diuinitus vocato, viginti & amplius annis in eius administratione summa cum vigilantia & sanctitate consumptis, illius ossibus Brixia conditis, hoc in patria monumentum quod posteri sequantur, Antonius & Vincentius fratris filij pie posuere,*
 20 *Anno Dom. M. D. LXXIX. Prid. Id. Augusti, annos natus LXV menses VI. dies duos.*

Againe in the North side of the Church right opposite to this monument, there is another monument of
 30 *Vincentius Maurocenus* a Venetian Knight, adorned with a faire statue of free stone, and vnder it this Epitaph is written. *Vincentio Mauroceno Equiti Si Marci Procuratoris gradum factis consilijq. praeclaris adepto, grauissimis reipub. temporibus, Prouisoris Generalis munere in tuenda ora maritima fortissimè uso, Oratoris dignitate apud Gregorium 13.*
 35 *& amplissimis alijs honoribus magnificèti sumè functo, pietate longè praestantissimo Andream F. L. D. & mirificè indolis adolefcentem*

dolescentem summo cum omnium dolore peregre redeundo Byzantio mortuum eodem hoc tumultu condensum curavit pij in parentem filij M.P.vixit annos 77. Cal. Martij decessit. Anno M.D.LXXXVIII.

The pavement of the body of the Church is made of 5 diamond pauier of red and white marble. The body it selfe is fifty fiue paces long, and fifty one broad. The roofo which is ouer the middle, is vaulted and hollow like a nut shell. There are two rowes of stately pillars in the body, whiereof each containeth sixe more; but so massie these 10 pillars are, that some of them doe consist of eight particulars, square and very artificially compacted together in one. At the West end of the Church are two very rich Fonts made of Porphyrie stone. In the Quire the whole history of S^t. Bennet is very curiously made in 15 Wainscot by a certaine Flemming called *Albertus de Brule*, and two rowes of seates are with principall fine cunning made of Wainscot; the pavement of checker worke, with prety litle piéces of marble of diuers colours white, red, blacke, &c. 20

There is an exceeding rich Altar a little without the Quire, made of marble stones of different colours, at the toppe whereof are erected foure brasen men, supporting an exceeding great brasen globe, and at the top thereof standeth the image of Christ, made in brasse also. 25

Hard by this Altar are two very rich candlestickes, the base whereof is touch-stone, and all the rest full of variety of curious workes, made in brasse as farre as the socket; the whole shanke betwixt the base and the socket being about eight foot high. These were the fairest candlesticks 30 that euer I saw. Againe opposite to this Altar on both sides of the Church are set two marueilous faire tables of religious pictures: In another roome adioyning to the Church, I saw another goodly Altar, ouer which was written, *Altare priuilegiatum pro mortuis in quo iacet 35 corpus S^ti Pauli Constantinopolitani Martyris.*

I was in a long gallery of this Monastery, which is a very goodly, faire and spacious roome to walke in. Also I saw their Hall or Refectory, where there is a passing faire picture of an exceeding breadth and length, containing the history of Christs sitting at the table at the marriage at Cana in Galilie. They haue a very faire cloyster that inuironeth a pretty greene quadrangle, on the North side whereof there is a certaine conuenient roome, where the Abbot and the Monkes do meete. euery afternoone.

10 There doth the Abbot examine them wherein they haue transgressed the rule of the Instituter of their order *S. Ben- net*, and those whom he findeth offenders are disciplined according to his discretion. They haue an exceeding delectable and large garden full of great variety of dainty

15 ty frutes, which is the fairest not onely of all Venice, but also of all the Gardens I saw in Italy, surpassing euen that notable garden of the Benedictins in Padua, which I haue before mentioned. Infomuch that I haue heard this conceit of this garden : That as Italy is the garden of the

20 world, Lombardy the garden of Italy, Venice the garden of Lombardy, so this is *κατ'εξοχήν* the garden of Venice. E- uery Friday they bestow great almes vpon the poore, and once euery yeare, which I take to be the eighth day of October, they bestow almes vpon six thousand poore

25 for the sake of all Christian soules. None of these Monks doe eat any flesh but onely in time of great necessity, but altogether fish. I was much beholding in this Monaste- ry to a certaine Scottish Monke of the house, who accompanied me all the while I was there, and shewed me

30 all things that I saw there.

This much of S. Georges Monastery.

Here is a very magnificent and sumptuous building neere to the banke of the *Canal il grande*, and oppo- site to the Rialto where the Dutch Merchants doe so- liourne, called the Fontigo. They say there are two hun-

dred feuerall lodgings in this house: it is square and built
 foure stories high, with faire galleries, supported with
 prety pillars in rowes aboue each other. At the com-
 ming in of the house, directly ouer the linterne of the
 dore, this inscription is made in stone; *Leonardi Lauredani* 5
Inclyti Principis Principatus anno sexto.

There are two very faire and spacious Piazzaes or mar-
 ket places in the Citie, besides that of *St. Marke* before
 mentioned, whereof the fairest is *St. Stephens*, being in-
 deed of a notable length, euen two hundred eighty seuen 10
 paces long, for I paced it; but of a meane breadth, onely
 sixty one. Here euery Sunday and Holy-day in the eue-
 ning the young men of the citie doe exercise themselues
 at a certaine play that they call *Baloone*, which is thus:
 Sixe or seuen yong men or thereabout weare certaine 15
 round things vpon their armes, made of timber, which
 are full of sharpe pointed knobs cut out of the same mat-
 ter. In these exercises they put off their dublets, and ha-
 uing put this round instrument vpon one of their armes,
 they toss vpon and downe a great ball, as great as our foot- 20
 ball in England: sometimes they will toss the ball with
 this instrument, as high as a common Church, and about
 one hundred paces at the least from them. About them
 sit the Clarissimoes of Venice, with many strangers that
 repaire thither to see their game. I haue seene at the 25
 least a thousand or fiftene hundred people there:
 if you will haue a stoole it will cost you a gazet, which is
 almost a penny. The other Piazza is a faire one also, that
 of *St. Paul*, being all greene, whereas the other being pa- 30
 ued with bricke is bare and plaine without any grasse.
 These two haue their names from Churches: the first
 from *St. Stephens* Church adioyning to it, where there is
 a Conuent of Friers, and many auncient monuments of
 great antiquities are shewed there. And the other from
St. Pauls Church hard by, which although it be but little 35
 yet it is passing glorious and beautifull, being gilt round
 about

about very richly within side. I was at the house of *Grimannus* Patriarch of Aquileia, which is a very stately building, and furnished with many notable antiquities of statues, &c. the best and the greatest part are in chambers
5 and higher roomes, whither I could not haue access by reason of a sinister accident. But in the Court I saw a goodly alabaster statue of a Gyant, and many stones wherein were Greeke and Latin inscriptions.

A little from *St. Pauls* Church that I haue before mentioned, there is a goodly Church called the Friery, which indeed in riches and sumptuousnesse is inferiour to many Churches in the citie, but in greatnesse it exceedeth them
10 all. Besides there are many notable monuments to be seene there. Amongst the rest a very auncient statue of
15 one of their generall Captaines on horse-backe, with an Epitaph in such obsolete and difficult characters that I could not reade it.

I was at one of their Play-houses where I saw a Comedie acted. The house is very beggarly and base in comparison of our stately Play-houses in England: neyther can
20 their Actors compare with vs for apparrell; shewes and musicke. Here I obserued certaine things that I neuer saw before. For I saw women acte, a thing that I neuer saw before, though I haue heard that it hath bene some
25 times vsed in London, and they performed it with as good a grace, action, gesture, and whatsoeuer convenient for a Player, as euer I saw any masculine Actor. Also their noble & famous *Cortezans* came to this Comedie, but so disguised, that a man cannot perceiue them. For
30 they wore double maskes vpon their faces, to the end they might not be seene: one reaching from the toppe of their forehead to their chinne, and vnder their necke; another with twiskes of downy or woolly stufte couering their noses. And as for their neckes round about,
35 they were so couered and wrapped with cobweb lawne and other things, that no part of their skin could be discerned.

scerned. Vpon their heads they wore little blacke felt caps very like to those of the Clarissimoes that I will hereafter speake of. Also each of them wore a black short Taffata cloake. They were so graced, that they sate on high alone by themselves in the best roome of all the 5 Play-house. If any man should be so resolute to vnmaske one of them but in merriment onely to see their faces, it is said that were he neuer so noble or worthy a personage, he should be cut in pieces before he should come forth of the roome, especially if he were a stranger. I saw some 10 men also in the Play house, disguised in the same manner with double visards, those were said to be the favourites of the same Cortezans: they sit not here in galleries as we doe in London. For there is but one or two little galleries in the house, wherein the Cortezans only sit. But all 15 the men doe sit beneath in the yard or court, euery man vpon his feuerall stoole, for the which hee payeth a gazet.

I passed in a Gondola to pleasant Murano distant about a little mile from the citie, where they make their delicate Venice glasses, so famous ouer al Christendome for the incomparable finenes thereof, and in one of their working houses made a glasse my selfe. Most of their principall matter whereof they make their glasses is a kinde of earth which is brought thither by Sea from 25 Drepanum a goodly hauen towne of Sicilie, where *Aeneas* buried his aged father *Anchises*. This Murano is a very delectable and populous place, hauing many faire buildings both publique and priuate. And diuers very pleasant gardens: the first that inhabited it were those of the towne Altinum bordering vpon the Sea coast, who 30 in the time of the Hunnes inuasion of Italy, repaired hither with their wiues and children, for the more securitie of their liues, as other borderers also did at the same time to those Islands, where Venice now standeth. Here did I 35 eate the best Oysters that euer I did in all my life. They were

were indeede but little, something lesse then our Wainflete Oysters about London, but as greene as a lecke, and *gratissimi saporis & succi.*

By the way berwixt Venice and Murano I obserued a
 5 most notable thing, whereof I had often heard long before, a faire Monastery of Augustinian Monkes built by a second * *Flora* or *Lais*, I meane a rich Cortezan of Venice, whose name was *Margarita Emiliana*. I haue not heard of so religious a worke done by so irreligious a
 10 founder in any place of Christendome: belike she hoped to make expiation vnto God by this holy deede for the lasciuious dalliances of her youth, but *tali sp̄: freti sperando pereant.*

I saw about a mile east from Venice a most goodly
 15 building of an extraordinary greatnesse, called *Lio*, which serueth in stead of a Castle, to contain those Souldiers that are pressed for the warres in the city and other places thereabout, for some conuenient time, till they are afterward disposed eyther for Sea or Land seruice, according to the pleasure of their Captaines, whom they
 20 shall serue.

I was at three very solemne feasts in Venice, I meane not commessations or banquets, but holy and religious solemnities, whereof the first was in the Church of certaine Nunnes in St. *Lawrence* parish, which are dedicated
 25 to St. *Lawrence*. This was celebrated the one and thirtieth of Iuly being Sunday, where I heard much singular musicke. The Second was on the day of our Ladies assumption, which was the fifth of August being Fryday, that
 30 day in the morning I saw the Duke in some of his richest ornaments, accompanied with twenty sixe couples of Senators, in their damaske-long-sleeued gownes come to Saint *Marks*. Also there were Venetian Knights and Ambassadors, that gaue attendance vpon him, and
 35 the first that went before him on the right hand, carried a naked sword in his hand. He himselfe then wore two ve-

* These were rich cortezans the one in Rome, the other in Corinth.

rich robes or long garments, whereof the vppermost was white, of cloth of siluer, with great massy buttons of gold, the other cloth of siluer also, but adorned with many curious workes made in colours with needle worke. His traine was then holden vp by two Gentlemen. At that time I heard much good musicke in *Saint Markes Church*, but especially that of a treble violl which was so excellent, that I thinke no man could surpasse it. Also there were sagbutts and cornets as at *S^t. Laurence* feast which yeelded passing good musicke. The third feast was vpon *Saint Roches* day being Saturday and the sixth day of August, where I heard the best musicke that euer I did in all my life both in the morning and the afternoone, so good that I would willingly goe an hundred miles a foote at any time to heare the like. The place where it was, is neare to *Saint Roches Church*, a very sumptuous and magnificent building that belongeth to one of the sixe * Companies of the citie. For there are in Venice sixe Fraternities or Companies that haue their seuerall halles (as we call the them in London) belonging to them, and great maintenance for the performing of those shewes that each company doth make, as that Fraternitie to whom this most portly building neare *Saint Roches Church* belongeth (being farre the fairest of all the sixe) doth enioy the yearely reuenew of foureteene thousand Chiquinies, which do amount to sixe thousand ninety five pounds sixeteene shillings and eight pence. Euery Chiquinie containing eleuen Livers, and twelue sols; the Liuer is nine pence, the sol an halfe penny. So that the Venetian Chiquinie counteruaileth eight shillings eight pence halfe penny of our money. This building hath a maruailous rich and stately frontispice, being built with passing faire white stone, and adorned with many goodly pillars of marble. There are three most beautifull roomes in this building; the first is the lowest, which hath two rowes of goodly pillars in

* These Companies are neither more nor lesse then sixe to the end to answer the sixe parts or tribes whereof the whole citie consisteth: One Company being appointed for euery particular tribe.

it opposite to each other which vpon this day of Saint *Roch* were adorned with many faire pictures of great personages that hanged round about them, as of Emperours, Kings, Queenes, Dukes, Duchesses, Popes, &c. In
5 this roome are two or three faire Altars: For this roome is not appointed for merriments and banquetings as the halles belonging to the Companies of London, but altogether for deuotion and religion, therein to laud and prayse God and his Saints with Psalmes, Hymnes, spirituall songs and melodious musicke vpon certaine daies
10 dedicated vnto Saints. The second is very spacious and large, hauing two or three faire Altars more: the roose of this roome which is of a stately heighth, is richly gilt and decked with many sumptuous embossings of gold, and
15 the walles are beautified with sundry delicate pictures, as also many parts of the roose; vnto this roome you must ascend by two or three very goodly paire of staires. The third roome which is made at one corner of this spacious roome, is very beautifull, hauing both roose and
20 wals something correspondent to the other; but the floore much more exquisite and curious, being excellently distinguished with checker worke made of seuerall kinds of marble, which are put in by the rarest cunning that the wit of man can deuise. The second roome
25 is the place where this festiuitie was solemnized to the honour of Saint *Roch*, at one end whereof was an Altar garnished with many singular ornaments, but especially with a great multitude of siluer Candlesticks, in number sixty, and Candles in them of Virgin waxe. This feast
30 consisted principally of Musicke, which was both vocall and instrumentall, so good, so delectable, so rare, so admirable, so superexcellant, that it did euen rauish and stupifie all those strangers that neuer heard the like. But how
others were affected with it I know not; for mine owne
35 part I can say this, that I was for the time euen rapt vp with Saint *Paul* into the third heauen. Sometimes there
sung

sung sixeteene or twenty men together, hauing their
 master or moderator to keepe them in order; and when
 they sung, the instrumentall musitians played also. Some-
 times sixeteene played together vpon their instruments,
 ten Sagbuts, foure Cornets, and two Violdegambaes of 5
 an extraordinary greatnesse; sometimes tenne, sixe Sag-
 buts and foure Cornets; sometimes two, a Cornet and a
 treble violl. Of those treble viols I heard three seuerall
 there, whereof each was so good, especially one that I
 obserued aboue the rest, that I neuer heard the like be- 10
 fore. Those that played vpon the treble viols, sung and
 played together, and sometimes two singular fellowes
 played together vpon Theorboes, to which they sung al-
 so, who yeelded admirable sweet musicke, but so still that
 they could scarce be heard but by those that were very 15
 neare them. These two Theorbists concluded that
 nights musicke, which continued three whole howers at
 the least. For they beganne about siue of the clocke, and
 ended not before eight. Also it continued as long in the
 morning: at euery time that euery seuerall musicke play- 20
 ed, the Organs, whereof there are seuen faire paire in that
 roome, itanding al in a rowe together, plaid with them.
 Of the singers there were three or foure so excellent that
 I thinke few or none in Christendome do exell them, es-
 pecially one, who had such a peerelesse and (as I 25
 may in a maner say) such a supernaturall voice for sweet-
 nesse, that I thinke there was neuer a better singer in all
 the world, insomuch that he did not onely giue the most
 pleasant contentment that could be imagined, to all the
 hearers, but also did as it were astonish and amaze them. 30
 I alwaies thought that he was an Eunuch, which if he had
 beene, it had taken away some part of my admiration, be-
 cause they do most cōmonly sing passing wel; but he was
 not, therefore it was much the more admirable. Againe
 it was the more worthy of admiration, because he was a 35
 middle-aged man, as about forty yeares old. For nature
 doth

doth more commonly bestowe such a singularitie of voice vpon boyes and striplings, then vpon men of such yeares. Besides it was farre the more excellent, because it was nothing forced, strained, or affected, but came
 5 from him with the greatest facilitie that euer I heard. Truly I thinke that had a Nightingale beene in the same roome, and contended with him for the superioritie, something perhaps he might excell him, because God hath granted that little birde such a priuiledge for the
 10 sweetnesse of his voice, as to none other: but I thinke he could not much. To conclude, I attribute so much to this rare fellow for his singing, that I thinke the country where he was borne, may be as proude for breeding so
 15 singular a person as *Smyrna* was of her *Homer*, *Verona* of her *Catullus*, or *Mantua* of *Virgil*: But exceeding happy may that Citie, or towne, or person bee that possesseth this miracle of nature. These musitians had bestowed
 20 vpon them by that company of *Saint Roche* an hundred duckats, which is twenty three pound sixe shillings eight pence starling. Thus much concerning the musicke of those famous feastes of *S. Laurence*, the Assumption of our Lady, and *Saint Roche*.

There is one very memorable thing (besides all the rest that I haue before named) to be seene in Venice, if it
 25 be true that I heard reported of it; euen the head of a certaine Fryer which is set vpon the top of one of their steeples: He was beheaded for his monstrous and inordinate luxury, as some affirme. For I heard many say in Venice that he begat with childe no lesse then ninety
 30 nine Nunnes, and that if his courage had serued him to haue begotten one more with child, that he might haue made vp the full number of an hundred, his life should haue beene saued. I asked many Venetians whether this
 35 were true, who denied it vnto me, but with such a kinde of smiling and laughter, that that denying seemed a kinde of confessing of the matter. Againe some others extenuating

nuating the haynousnesse of the crime, told me that that was but a meere fable, and said the truth was, that he committed sacriledge by robbing one of the Churches of the Citie, stealing away their Chalices and other things of greatest worth; after the which he fled out of the Venetian Signiorie: but being after ward apprehended, hee was executed for this fact, and not for the other.

On the fourth day of August being Thursday, I saw a very Tragicall and dolefull spectacle in Saint *Markes* place. Two men tormented with the strapado, which is done in this manner. The offender hauing his hands bound behind him, is conueighed into a rope that hangeth in a pully, and after hoyled vp in the rope to a great heighth with two seuerall swinges, where he sustaineth so great torments that his ioynts are for the time loosed and pulled asunder; besides such abundance of blood is gathered into his hands and face, that for the time he is in the torture, his face and hands doe looke as red as fire.

The manuary artes of the Venetians are so exquisite and curious, that I thinke no artificers in the world doe excell them in some, especiall painting. For I saw two things in a painters shop in Saint *Markes*, which I did not a little admire; the one was the picture of a hinder quarter of veale hanged vp in his shop, which a stranger at the first sight would imagine to be a naturall and true quarter of veale, but it was no: For it was only a counterfeit of a hinder quarter of veale, the rarest inuention that euer I saw before. The other was the picture of a Gentlewoman, whose eies were contriued with that singulartie of cunning, that they moued vp and down of themselves, not after a seeming manner, but truly and indeed. For I did very exactly view it. But I beleue it was done by a vice which the Grecians call *αυτομετρον*. Also I obserued another thing in the same shop that gaue me great contentment, the picture of famous *Cassandra* that was commonly styled *Fidelis Veneta Puella*. Shee was in her
time

time esteemed the very Phoenix and mirror of all the women in Christendome for learning. Truly it did much the more comfort me to see her picture, because learned *Angelus Politianus* wrote a most elegant Epistle vnto
 5 her with this beginning: *O decus Italia virgo, &c.* which I haue often read in the booke of his Epistles, and that with more pleasure and delight then any other of his Epistles, though they are all passing sweete, *Atticis leporibus inspersa, & Hyblaeo melle dulciores.*

10 The burials are so strange both in Venice, and all other Cities, Townes, and parishes of Italy, that they differ not onely from England, but from all other nations whatsoeuer in Christendome. For they carry the Corse to Church with the face, handes and feete all naked, and
 15 wearing the same apparell that the person wore lately before it died, or that which it craued to be buried in: which apparell is interred together with their bodies. Also I obserued another thing in their burials that saou-
 20 reth of intollerable superstition: many a man that hath beene a vitious and licentious liuer is buried in the habits of a Franciscan Frier; the reason forsooth is, because they beleue there is such vertue in the Friers cowle, that it will procure them remission of the third part of their
 25 sinnes: a most fond and impious opinion. We in England do hope, and so doth euery good Christian besides, to obtaine remission of our sinnes, through the meere merites of Christ, and not by wearing of a Friers frocke, to whom we attribute no more vertue then to a *Bardocucullus*, that is, a Shepherds ragged and weather-beaten
 30 cloake.

Also there is another very superstitious custome vsed not only in Venice, but also in all other cities and townes of Italy where I haue beene, which is likewise obserued
 (as I vnderstand) in all cities, townes, and parishes what-
 35 soeuer of all Italy, in which they differ (as I thinke) from all Christian Nations, that at noone and the setting of

the sunne, all men, women and children must kneele, and say their *Aue Maria* bare-headed wherefoeuer they are, eyther in their houses or in the streetes, when the *Aue Marie* bell ringeth. *Gesner* writeth in his *Bibliotheca*, that that worthy man *Iosias Simlerus Tigurinus* wrote a learned Dialogue concerning this subiect, whether it were lawfull to pray bare-headed, eyther at noone, or the evening at the ringing of this *Aue Marie* bell. But this booke was but a manuscript and neuer printed: I thinke it doth tax this custome; for truely it is superstitious and worthy the taxing. 5 10

There happened at the time of my being in Venice a very prodigious thing vpon the first day of Iuly being friday. For that day there fell a shower of haile, lasting for the space of halfe an houre, that yeilded stones as great as Pigeons egges; a thing that amazed all that beheld it. Also there was another strange thing that fel out when I was there: the ball or globe of a certaine Tower in the citie, together with the crosse that stood thereon, was so extremely scorched with lightning, that it was turned coale-blacke. For indeede two or three nights one after another it lightned as terribly in Venice as euer I saw in my life, and that most incessantly for many houres together. 15 20

Amongst many other things that moued great admiration in me in Venice, this was not the least, to consider the marueilous affluence and exuberancy of all things tending to the sustentation of mans life. For albeit they haue neyther meadows, nor pastures, nor arable grounds neare their city (which is a matter impossible, because it is seated in the sea, and distinguished with such a multitude of channels) to yeeld them corne and victuals: yet they haue as great abundance (a thing very strange to be considered) of victuals, corne and frutes of all sorts whatsoever, as any city (I thinke) of all Italy. Their victuals and all other prouision being very plenteously ministred vnto them 25 30 35

them from Padua, Vicenza, and other bordering townes
 and places of Lombardy, which are in their owne domi-
 nion. For I haue seene their shambles and market places
 (whereof they haue a great multitude) exceedingly well
 5 furnished with all manner of necessaries. As for their
 fruits I haue obserued wonderfull plenty amongst them,
 as Grapes, Peares, Apples, Plummes, Apricockes: all
 which are solde by weight, and not by tale: Figges most
 excellent of three or foure sorts, as blacke, which are the
 10 daintiest, Greene, and yellow. Likewise they had ano-
 ther speciall commodity when I was there, which is one
 of the most delectable dishes for a Sommer fruite of all
 Christendome, namely muske Melons. I wondred at the
 plenty of them; for there was such store brought into
 15 the citie euery morning and euening for the space of a
 moneth together, that not onely *St. Markes* place, but al-
 so all the market places of the citie were superabundantly
 furnished with them: insomuch that I thinke there were
 sold so many of them euery day for that space, as yeilded
 20 siue hundred pound sterling. They are of three sorts, yel-
 low, Greene, and redde, but the red is most toothsome of
 all. The great long banke whereof I haue before spoken,
 which is interiected as a strong Rampier betwixt the A-
 driatique sea and the citie, euen the *Littomaggior*, doth
 25 yeeld the greatest store of these Melons that are brought
 to Venice. But I aduise thee (gentle Reader) if thou mea-
 nest to see Venice, and shalt happen to be there in the
 sommer time when they are ripe, to abstaine from the
 immoderate eating of them. For the sweetnesse of them
 30 is such as hath allured many men to eate so immoderate-
 ly of them, that they haue therewith hastened their vn-
 timely death: the fruite being indeed *γλυκύπικρον*, that is,
 sweete-sowre. Sweete in the palate, but sowre in the sto-
 macke, if it be not soberly eaten. For it doth often breede
 35 the *Dysenteria*, that is, the bloody fluxe: of which disease
 the Emperour *Fredericke* the third died by the intempe-

rate eating of them, as I will hereafter declare in my observations of Germany. Also they haue another excellent fruite called Anguria, the coldest fruit in taste that euer I did eate: the pith of it, which is in the middle, is as redde as blood, and full of blacke kernels. They finde a notable commodity of it in the sommer, for the cooling of themselves in time of heate. For it hath the most refrigerating vertue of all the fruites of Italy. Moreouer the abundance of fish, which is twise a day brought into the citie, is so great, that they haue not onely exceeding plenty for themselves, but also doe communicate that commodity to their neighbour townes. Amongst many other strange fishes that I haue obserued in their market places, I haue seene many Torteises, whereof I neuer saw but one in all England. Besides they haue great plenty of fowle, and such admirable variety thereof, that I haue heard in the citie they are furnished with no lesse then two hundred seuerall sortes of them. I haue obserued a thing amongst the Venetians, that I haue not a little wondred at, that their Gentlemen and greatest Senators, a man worth perhaps two millions of duckats, will come into the market, and buy their flesh, fish, fruites, and such other things as are necessary for the maintenance of their family: a token indeede of frugality, which is commendable in all men; but me thinkes it is not an argument of true generosity, that a noble spirit should deiect it selfe to these petty and base matters, that are fitter to be done by seruants then men of a generose parentage. Therefore I commend mine owne countrey-man, the English Gentleman, that scorneth to goe into the market to buy his victuals and other necessaries for house-keeping, but employeth his Cooke or Cator about those inferior and fordid affaires.

It is said there are of all the Gentlemen of Venice, which are there called Clarissimoes, no lesse then three thousand, all which when they goe abroad out of their houses

houses, both they that beare office, and they that are private, doe weare gownes: wherein they imitate

Romanos, rerum Dominos, gentem, togatam.

Most of their gownes are made of blacke cloth, and over their left shoulder they haue a flappe made of the same cloth, and edged with blacke Taffata. Also most of their gownes are faced before with blacke Taffata. There are others also that weare other gownes according to their distinct offices and degrees; as they that are of the Councell of tenne (which are as it were the maine body of the whole estate) doe most commonly weare blacke chamlet gownes, with marucilous long sleeues that reach almost downe to the ground. Againe they that weare red chamlet gownes with long sleeues, are those that are called *Sani*, whereof some haue authority onely by land, as being the principall Querscers of the Podesta'es and Prætors in their land cities, and some by Sea. There are others also that weare blew cloth gownes with blew flappes over their shoulders, edged with Taffata. These are the Secretaries of the Councell of tenne. Vpon euery great festiuall day the Senators, and greatest Gentlemen that accompany the Duke to Church, or to any other place, doe weare crimson damaske gownes, with flappes of crimson veluet cast over their left shoulders. Likewise the Venetian Knights weare blacke damaske gownes with long sleeues: but hereby they are distinguished from the other Gentlemen. For they weare red apparrell vnder their gownes, red silke stockings, and red pantafes. All these gowned men doe weare marueilous little blacke flat caps of felt, without any brimmes at all, and very diminutiue falling bandes, no ruffes at all, which are so shallow, that I haue seene many of them not aboue a little inch deepe. The colour that they most affect and vse for their other apparel, I mean doublet, hose, and jerkin, is blacke: a colour of grauity and decency. Besides the forme and fashion of their attire is both very

Virg. Ænci. 1.

auncient, euen the same that hath bene vsed these thousand yeares amongst them, and also vniforme. For all of them vse but one and the same forme of habite, euen the slender doublet made close to the body, without much quilting or bombase, and long hose plaine, without those 5 new fangled curiosities, and ridiculous superfluities of panes, plaits, and other light toys vsed with vs English men. Yet they make it of costly stufte, well beseeining Gentlemen and eminent persons of their place, as of the best Taffataes, and Sattins that Christendome 10 doth yeeld, which are fairely garnished also with lace of the best sort. In both these things they much differ from vs English men. For whereas they haue but one colour, we vse many more then are in the Rain-bow, all the most light garish, and vnseemely colours that are in the world. 15 Also for fashion we are much inferiour to them. For we weare more phantasticall fashions then any Nation vnder the Sunne doth, the French onely excepted: which hath giuen occasion both to the Venetian and other Italians to brand the English-man with a notable marke of 20 lenity, by painting him starke naked with a paire of shears in his hand, making his fashion of attire according to the vaine inuention of his braine-sicke head, not to comelnesse and decorum.

But to returne to these gowned Gentlemen: I obser- 25 ued an extraordinary custome amongst them, that when two acquaintances meete and talke together at the walking times of the day, whereof I haue before spoken, eyther in the Dukes Palace, or *S. Murkes* place, they giue a mutuall kisse when they depart from each other, by kissing one anothers cheeke: a custome that I neuer saw before, nor heard of, nor read of in any history. Likewise 30 when they meere onely and not talke, they giue a low congie to each other by very ciuill and courteous gestures, as by bending of their bodies, and clapping their 35 right hand vpon their breastes, without vncoucting of their

their heads, which sometimes they vse, but very seldome.

Most of the women when they walke abroad, especially to Church, are vailed with long vailles, wherof some doe reach almost to the ground behinde. These vailles are eyther blacke, or white, or yellowish. The blacke eyther wiues or widowes do weare: the white maides, and so the yellowish also; but they weare more white then yellowish. It is the custome of these maydes when they walke in the streetes, to couer their faces with their vailles *verecundie causa*, the stuffe being so thin and slight, that they may easily looke through it. For it is made of a pretty slender silke, and very finely curled: so that because she thus hoodwinketh her selfe, you can very seldome see her face at full when she walketh abroad, though perhaps you earnestly desire it, but only a little glimpse thereof. Now whereas I said before that onely maydes doe weare white vailles, and none else, I meane these white silke curled vayles, which (as they tolde me) none doe weare but maydes. But other white vayles wiues doe much weare, such as are made of holland, wherof the greatest part is handsomly edged with great and very faire bonelace. Almost all the wiues, widowes and mayds do walke abroad with their breastes all naked, and many of them haue their backs also naked euen almost to the middle, which some do couer with a slight linnen, as cobwebbe lawne, or such other thinne stuffe: a fashion me thinkes very vnciuill and vnseemely, especially if the beholder might plainly see them. For I beleeu vnto many that haue *prurientem libidinem*, they would minister a great incentiue & fomentation of luxurious desires. Howbeit it is much vsed both in Venice and Padua. For very few of them do weare bands but only Gentlewomen, and those do weare little lawne or cambricke ruffes. There is one thing vsed of the Venetian women, and some others dwelling in the cities and townes subiect to the Signiory of Venice,

that is not to be obserued (I thinke) amongst any other women in Christendome: which is so common in Venice, that no woman whatsoeuer goeth without it, either in her house or abroad, a thing made of wood, and covered with leather of sundry colors, some with white, some redde, some yellow. It is called a Chapiney, which they weare vnder their shoes. Many of them are curiously painted; some also I haue seene fairely gilt: so vacomely a thing (in my opinion) that it is pittie this foolish custom is not cleane banished and exterminated out of the citie. 10

There are many of these Chapineys of a great heighth, euen halfe a yard high, which maketh many of their women that are very short, seeme much taller then the tallest women we haue in England. Also I haue heard that this is obserued amongst them, that by how much the nobler a woman is, by so much the higher are her Chapineys. All their Gentlewomen, and most of their wiues and widowes that are of any wealth, are assisted and supported eyther by men or women when they walke abroad, to the end they may not fall. They are borne vp most commonly by the left arme, otherwise they might quickly take a fall. For I saw a woman fall a very dangerous fall, as she was going downe the staires of one of the little stony bridges with her high Chapineys alone by her selfe: but I did nothing pittie her, because shee wore such friuolous and (as I may truely terme them) ridiculous instruments, which were the occasion of her fall. For both I my selfe, and many other strangers (as I haue obserued in Venice) haue often laughed at them for their vaine Chapineys. 20

All the women of Venice every Saturday in the afternoone doe vse to annoint their haire with oyle, or some other * drugs, to the end to make it looke faire, that is whitish. For that colour is most affected of the Venetian Dames and Lasses. And in this manner they doe it: first they put on a readeh hat, without any crowne at all, but 25

brimmes

* These kinde of ointments wher with women were wont to annoint their haire, were heretofore called Capillaria vnguent. Turnebus Aduersari. lib. I. ca. 7.

brimmes of exceeding breadth and largeness : then they
 fit in some sun-shining place in a chamber or some other
 secret roome, where hauing a looking-glasse before them
 they sophisticate and dye their haire with the foresaid
 5 drugs, and after cast it backe round vpon the brimmes of
 the hat, till it be thoroughly dried with the heate of the
 funne, and last of all they curl it vp in curious locks with
 a frilling or crisping pinne of iron, which we cal in Latin
Calamistrum, the toppe wherof on both sides aboute their
 10 forehead is acuminated in two peakes. That this is true, I
 know by mine owne experience. For it was my chaunce
 one day when I was in Venice, to stand by an English-
 mans wife, who was a Venetian woman borne, while she
 was thus trimming of her haire : a fauour not afforded
 15 to euery stranger.

But since I haue taken occasion to mention some no-
 table particulars of their women, I will insift farther vp-
 pon that matter, and make relation of their Cortezans
 also, as being a thing incident and very proper to this
 20 discourse, especially because the name of a Cortezan of
 Venice is famoused ouer all Christendome. And I haue
 here inserted a picture of one of their nobler Cortezans,
 according to her Venetian habites, with my owne neare
 vnto her, made in that forme as we saluted each other.
 25 Surely by so much the more willing I am to treate some-
 thing of them, because I perceiue it is so rare a matter to
 find a description of the Venetian Cortezans in any Au-
 thour, that all the writers that I could euer see, which
 haue described the city, haue altogether excluded them
 30 out of their writings. Therefore seeing the History of
 these famous gallants is omitted by all others that haue
 written iust Commentaries of the Venetian state, as I
 know it is not impertinent to this present Discourse to
 write of them ; so I hope it will not be vngratefull to the
 35 Reader to reade that of these notable persons, which no
 Author whatsoever doth impart vnto him but my selfe
 Onely

Only I feare least I shall expose my selfe to the seuerer censure and scandalous imputations of many carping Criticks, who I thinke will taxe me for luxury and wantonnesse to insert so lasciuious a matter into this Treatise of Venice. Wherefore at the end of this discourse of 5 the Cortezans I will adde some Apologie for my selfe, which I hope will in some sort satisfie them, if they are not too captious.

The woman that professeth this trade is called in the Italian tongue *Cortezana*, which word is deriued from the 10 Italian word *cortesia* that signifieth courtesie. Because these kinde of women are said to receiue courtesies of their fauourities. Which word hath some kinde of *affinitie* with the Greeke word *ἐρασινα* which signifieth properly a sociable woman, and is by *Demosthenes, Athenaus,* 15 and diuers other prose writers often taken for a woman of a dissolute conuersation. As for the number of these Venetian Cortezans it is very great. For it is thought there are of them in the whole City and other adiacent places, as Murano, Malomocco, &c. at the least twenty 20 thousand, whereof many are esteemed so loose, that they are said to open their quiuers to euery arrow. A most vngodly thing without doubt that there should be a tolleration of such licentious wantons in so glorious, so potent, so renowned a City. For me thinks that the Venetians 25 should be daylie affraid least their winking at such vncleannesse should be an occasion to draw downe vpon them Gods curses and vengeance from heauen, and to consume their city with fire and brimstone, as in times past he did Sodome and Gomorrha. But they not fearing 30 any such thing doe graunt large dispensation and indulgence vnto them, and that for these two causes. First, *ad vitanda maior a mala*. For they thinke that the chastity of their wines would be the sooner assaulted, and so consequently they should be *capricornised*, (which of all the 35 indignities in the world the Venetian cannot patiently endure)

endure) were it not for these places of euacuation. But I
 maruaile how that should be true though these Corte-
 zans were vtterly rooted out of the City. For the Gen-
 tlemen doe euen coope'vp their wiues alwaies within the
 5 walles of their houses for feare of these inconueniences,
 as much as if there were no Cortezans at all in the City.
 So that you shall very seldome see a Venetian Gentle-
 mans wife but either at the solemnization of a great mar-
 riage, or at the Christning of a Iew, or late in the eue-
 10 ning rowing in a Gondola. The second cause is for that
 the reuenues which they pay vnto the Senate for their
 tolleration, doe maintaine a dozen of their galleys, (as
 many reported vnto me in Venice) and so saue them a
 great charge. The consideration of these two things hath
 15 moued them to tolerate for the space of these many hun-
 dred yeares these kinde of Laides and Thaides, who may
 be as fitly termed the stales of Christendome as those
 were heretofore of Greece. For so infinite are the allure-
 ments of these amorous Calypsoes, that the fame of them
 20 hath drawn many to Venice from some of the remotest
 parts of Christendome, to contemplate their beauties,
 and enioy their pleasing dalliances. And indeede such is
 the variety of the delicious obiects they minister to their
 louers, that they want nothing tending to delight. For
 25 when you come into one of their Palaces (as indeed some
 few of the principallest of them liue in very magnificent
 and portly buildings fit for the entertainment of a great
 Prince) you seeme to enter into the Paradise of *Venus*.
 For the fairest roomes are most glorious and glittering
 30 to behold. The walles round about being adorned with
 most sumptuous tapistry and gilt leather, such as I haue
 spoken of in my Treatise of Padua. Besides you may see
 the picture of the noble Cortezan most exquisitely
 drawn. As for her selfe thee comes to thee decked like
 35 the Queene and Goddesse of loue, in so much that thou
 wilt thinke she made a late transmigration from Paphos,
 Cnidos,

Cnidos, or Cythera, the auncient habitations of Dame Venus. For her face is adorned with the quintessence of beauty. In her cheekes thou shalt see the Lilly and the Rose striue for the supremacy, and the siluer treamels of her haire displayed in that curious manner besides her two frilled peakes standing vp like pretie Pyramides, that they giue thee the true *Cos amoris*. But if thou halt an exact iudgement, thou maist easily discern the effects of those famous apothecary drugs heretofore vsed amongst the Noble Ladies of Rome, euen *sibium*, *cerussa*, and *purpurissum*. For few of the Cortezans are so much beholding to nature, but that they adulterate their faces, and supply her defect with one of these thre. A thing so common amongst them, that many of them which haue an elegant naturall beauty, doe varnish their faces (the obseruation whereof made me not a little pittie their vanities) with these kinde of sordid trumperies. Wherein me thinks they seeme *ebur atramento candefacere*, according to that excellent Prouerbe of *Plautus*: that is, to make iuorie white with inke. Also the ornaments of her body are so rich, that except thou dost euen geld thy affections (a thing hardly to be done) or carry with thee *Vlysses* hearbe called Moly which is mentioned by *Homer*, that is, some antidote against those Venerous titillations, shee wil very neare benumme and captivate thy senses, and make reason vale bonnet to affection. For thou shalt see her decked with many chaines of gold and orient pearle like a second *Cleopatra*, (but they are very litle) diuers gold rings beautified with diamonds and other costly stones, iewels in both her eares of great worth. A gowne of damaske (I speake this of the nobler Cortizans) either decked with a deep gold fringe (according as I haue expressed it in the picture of the Cortizan that I haue placed about the beginning of this discourse) or laced with fīue or sixe gold laces each two inches broad. Her petticoate of red chamlet edged with rich gold

Eras. ada. Chil.
I. Cent. 3. adag.
 70.

gold fringe, stockings of carnation silke, her breath and her whole body, the more to enamour thee, most fragrantly perfumed. Though these things will at the first sight seeme vnto thee most delectable allurements, yet

5 if thou shalt rightly weigh them in the scales of a mature iudgement, thou wilt say with the wise man, and that very truely, that they are like a golden ring in a swines snout. Moreouer shee will endeouour to enchaunt thee partly with her melodious notes that shee

10 warbles out vpon her lute, which shee fingers with as laudable a stroake as many men that are excellent professors in the noble science of Musicke; and partly with that heart-tempting harmony of her voice. Also thou wilt finde the Venetian Cortezan (if she be a selected woman

15 indeede) a good Rhetorician, and a most elegant discourser, so that if shee cannot moue thee with all these foresaid delights, shee will assay thy constancy with her Rhetoricall tongue. And to the end shee may minister vnto thee the stronger temptations to come to her lure, shee

20 will shew thee her chamber of recreation, where thou shalt see all manner of pleasing obieets, as many faire painted coffers wherewith it is garnished round about, a curious milke-white cannopy of needle worke, a silke quilt embrodered with gold: and generally all her bed-

25 ding sweetly perfumed. And amongst other amiable ornaments shee will shew thee one thing only in her chamber tending to mortification, a matter strange amongst so many *irritamenta malorum*; euen the picture of our Lady by her bedde side, with Christ in her armes, placed

30 within a cristall glasse. But beware notwithstanding all these *illecebrae & lenocinia amoris*, that thou enter not into termes of priuate conuersation with her. For then thou shalt finde her such a one as *Lipsius* truly calls her, *callidam & calidam Solis filiam*, that is, the crafty and hot daughter of the Sunne. Moreouer I will tell thee this newes

35 which is most true, that if thou shouldest wantonly conuerse

uerse with her, and not giue her that *salarium iniquitatis*, which thou hast promised her, but perhaps cunningly escape from her company, shee will either cause thy throate to be cut by her Ruffiano if he can after catch thee in the City, or procure thee to be arrested (if thou art to be found) and clapped vp in the prison, where thou shalt remaine till thou hast paid her all thou didst promise her. Therefore for auoiding of these inconueniences, I will giue thee the same counsell that *Lipsius* did to a friend of his that was to trauell into Italy, euen to furnish thy selfe with a double armour, the one for thine eyes, the other for thine eares. As for thine eyes, shut them and turne them aside from these venereous Venetian objects. For they are the double windowes that conueigh them to thy heart. Also thou must fortifie thine eares against the attractiue inchauntments of their plausible speeches. Therefore euen as wrestlers were wont heretofore to fence their eares against al exterior annoyances, by putting to them certaine instruments called *ἀμφοτίδες*: so doe thou take vnto thy selfe this firme foundation against the amorous woundes of the Venetian Cortezans, to heare none of their wanton toys; or if thou wilt needes both see and heare them, doe thou onely cast thy breath vpon them in that manner as we doe vpon steele, which is no sooner on but incontinent it falleth off againe: so doe thou only breath a few words vpon them, and presently be gone from them: for if thou dost linger with them thou wilt finde their poyson to be more pernicious then that of the scorpion, aspe, or cocatrice. Amongst other things that I heard of these kinde of women in Venice, one is this, that when their *Cos amoris* be- ginneth to decay, when their youthfull vigor is spent, then they consecrate the dregs of their olde age to God by going into a Nunnery, hauing before dedicated the flower of their youth to the diuell; some of them also hauing scraped together so much pelfe by their sordid faculty

cultie as doth maintaine them well in their old age: For
 many of them are as rich as euer was *Rhodope* in Egypt,
Flora in Rome, or *Lais* in Corinth. One example where-
 of I haue before mentioned in *Margarita Emiliania*
 5 that built a faire Monastery of Augustinian Monkes.
 There is one most notable thing more to be mentioned
 concerning these Venetian Cortezans, with the relation
 whereof I will end this discourse of them. If any of them
 happen to haue any children (as indeede they haue but
 10 few, for according to the old prouerbe the best carpen-
 ters make the fewest chips) they are brought vp either at
 their owne charge, or in a certaine house of the citie ap-
 pointed for no other vse but onely for the bringing vp
 of the Cortezans bastards, which I saw Eastward aboue
 15 Saint *Markes* streete neare to the sea side. In the South
 wall of which building that looketh towards the sea, I
 obserued a certaine yron grate inserted into a hollow
 peece of the wall, betwixt which grate and a plaine
 stone beneath it, there is a conuenient little space to put
 20 in an infant. Hither doth the mother or some body for
 her bring the child shortly after it is borne into the
 world; and if the body of it be no greater, but that it may
 conueniently without any hurt to the infant bee con-
 ueighed in at the foresaid space, they put it in there with-
 25 out speaking at all to any body that is in the house to
 take charge thereof. And from thenceforth the mother
 is absolutely discharged of her child. But if the child bee
 growne to that bignesse that they cannot conueigh it
 through that space, it is carryed backe againe to the mo-
 30 ther, who taketh charge of it her selfe, and bringeth it vp
 as well as she can. Those that are brought vp in this fore-
 said house, are remoued therehence when they come to
 yeares of discretion, and many of the male children are
 employed in the warres, or to serue in the Arsenall, or
 35 Gallies at sea, or some other publique seruice for the
 Common weale. And many of the females if they bee
 faire

faire doe matrizare, that is, imitate their mothers in their
 gainefull facultie, and get their liuing by prostituting
 their bodies to their fauourites. Thus haue I described
 vnto thee the Venetian Cortezans, but because
 I haue related so many particulars of them, as few En- 5
 glishmen that haue liued many yeares in Venice, can do
 the like, or at the least if they can, they will not vpon their
 returne into England, I beleeu thou wilt cast an asper-
 sion of wantonneffe vpon me, and say that I could not
 know all these matters without mine owne experience. 10
 I answere thee, that although I might haue knowne
 them without my experience: yet for my better satisfac-
 tion, I went to one of their nobler houses (I wil confesse)
 to see the manner of their life, and obserue their behavi-
 our, but not with such an intent as we reade *Demosthenes* 15
 went to *Lais*, to the end to pay something for repentance;
 but rather as *Panutius* did to *Thais*, of whom we read that
 when he came to her, and craued a secret roome for his
 pastime, she should answere him that the same roome
 where they were together, was secret enough, because 20
 no body could see them but onely God; vpon which
 speech the godly man tooke occasion to perswade her to
 the feare of God and religion, and to the reformation of
 her licentious life, since God was able to prie into the
 secretest corners of the world. And so at last conuerted 25
 her by this meanes from a wanton Cortezan to a holy
 and religious woman. In like manner I both wished the
 conuersion of the Cortezan that I saw, and did my ende-
 uour by perswasive termes to conuert her, though my
 speeches could not take the like effect that those of *Panu-* 30
tius did. Withall I went thither partly to the end to see
 whether those things were true that I often heard before
 both in England, France, Sauoy, Italy, and also in Venice
 it selfe concerning these famous women, for

*Segnius irritant animos demissa per aures
 quam que sunt oculis subiecta fidelibus, & que*

35

ipse

ipse sibi tradit spectator ———

Neither can I be perswaded that it ought to be esteemed for a staine or blemish to the reputation of an honest and ingenuous man to see a Cortezan in her house, and note her manners and conuersation, because according to the old maxime, *Cognitio mali non est mala*, the knowledge of euill is not euill, but the practise and execution thereof. For I thinke that a vertuous man will be the more confirmed and settled in vertue by the obseruation of some vices, then if he did not at all know what they were. For which cause we may read that the ancient Lacedemonians were wont sometimes to make their slaues drunke, which were called *Helote*, and so present them to their children in the middest of their drunken pangs, to the end that by seeing the vglinesse of that vice in others, they might the more loath and detest it in themselves all the dayes of their life afterward: as for mine owne part I would haue thee consider that euen as the riuer Rhodanus (to vse that most excellent comparison that eloquent *Kirchnerus* doth in his Oration that I haue prefixed before this booke) doth passe through the lake Losanna, and yet mingleth not his waters therewith; and as the Fountaine Arethusa runneth through the Sea, and confoundeth not her fresh water with the salt liquor of the sea; and as the beames of the Sunne doe penetrate into many vncleane places, and yet are nothing polluted with the impuritie thereof: so did I visite the Palace of a noble Cortezan, view her own amorus person, heare her talke, obserue her fashion of life, and yet was nothing contaminated therewith, nor corrupted in maner. Therefore I instantly request thee (most candid reader) to be as charitably conceited of me, though I haue at large deciphered and as it were anatomized a Venetian Cortezan vnto thee, as thou wouldest haue me of thy selfe vpon the like request.

I hope it will not be esteemed for an impertinencie to

my discourse, if I next speake of the Mountebanks of Venice, seeing amongst many other things that doe much famous this Citie, these two sorts of people, namely the Cortezans and the Mountebanks are not the least: for although there are Mountebanks also in other Cities of 5 Italy; yet because there is a greater concurse of them in Venice then else where, and that of the better sort and the most eloquent fellowes; and also for that there is a larger tolleration of them here then in other Cities (for in Rome &c. they are restrained from certain matters as I 10 have heard which are heere allowed them) therefore they vse to name a Venetian Mountebanke *κατ' ἐξοχὴν* for the coryphæus and principall Mountebanke of all Italy; neither doe I much doubt but that this treatise of them will be acceptable to some readers, as being a meere nouelty 15 neuer before heard of (I thinke) by thousands of our English Gallants. Surely the principall reason that hath induced me to make mention of them, is, because when I was in Venice, they oftentimes ministred infinite pleasure vnto me. I will first beginne with the etymologie of 20 their name: the word Mountebanke (being in the Italian tongue *Monta' inbanco*) is compounded of two Italian words. *Montare* which signifieth to ascend or goe vp to a place, and *banco* a bench, because these fellowes doe act their part vpon a stage which is compacted of benches 25 or fourmes, though I haue seene some fewe of them also stand vpon the ground when they tell their tales, which are such as are commonly call *Ciaratanoe's* or *Ciarlatans*, in Latin they are called *Circulatoris* and *Agyrta*, which is deriued from the Greeke word *ἀγίρην* which signifieth 30 to gather or draw a company of people together, in Greeke *θελύμαστ' ἑπιόμοι*. The principall place where they act, is the first part of *Saint Marks* street that reacheth betwixt the West front of *S. Marks* Church, and the opposite front of *Saint Geminians* Church. In which, twice a day, 35 that is, in the morning and in the afternoone, you may see

see five or sixe severall stages erected for them: those that act vpon the ground, euen the foresaid Ciarlatans being of the poorer sort of them, stand most commonly in the second part of *S. Marks*, not far from the gate of the Duks Palace. These Moūtebanks at one end of their stage place their trunke, which is replenished with a world of new-fangled trumperies. After the whole rabble of them is gotten vp to the stage, whereof some weare visards being disguised like fooles in a play, some that are women (for there are diuers women also amongst them) are attyred with habits according to that person that they sustaine; after (I say) they are all vpon the stage, the musicke begins. Sometimes vocall, sometimes instrumentall, and sometimes both together. This musike is a preamble and introduction to the ensuing matter: in the meane time while the musicke playes, the principall Mountebanke which is the Captaine and ring-leader of all the rest, opens his truncke, and sets abroach his wares; after the musicke hath ceased, he maketh an oration to the audience of halfe an houre long, or almost an houre. Wherein he doth most hyperbolically extoll the vertue of his drugs and confections:

Laudat venales qui vult extrudere merces.

Though many of them are very counterfeit and false. Truly I often wondred at many of these naturall Orators. For they would tell their tales with such admirable volubility and plausible grace, euen *extempore*, and seasoned with that singular variety of elegant jests and witty conceits, that they did often strike great admiration into strangers that neuer heard them before: and by how much the more eloquent these Naturalists are, by so much the greater audience they draw vnto them, and the more ware they sell. After the chiefest Mountebankes first speech is ended, he deliuereth out his commodities by little and little, the iester still playing his part, and the musitians singing and playing vpon their instruments.

The principall things that they sell are oyles, foueraigne waters, amorous songs printed, Apothecary drugs, and a Common-weale of other trifles. The head Mountebanke at euery time that he deliuereth out any thing, maketh an extemporall speech, which he doth estoones intermingle with such fauorie iests (but spiced now and then with singular scurrility) that they minister passing mirth and laughter to the whole company, which perhaps may consist of a thousand people that flocke together about one of their stages. For so many according to my estimation I haue seene giuing attention to some notable eloquent Mountebanke. I haue obserued marueilous strange matters done by some of these Mountebankes. For I saw one of them holde a viper in his hand, and play with his sting a quarter of an houre together, and yet receiue no hurt; though another man should haue beene presently stung to death with it. He made vs all beleue that the same viper was linealy descended from the generation of that viper that leapt out of the fire vpon *S. Pauls* hand, in the Island of Melita now called Malta, and did him no hurt; and told vs moreouer that it would sting some, and not others. Also I haue seene a Mountebanke hackle and gash his naked arme with a knife most pittifully to beholde, so that the blood hath streamed out in great abundance, and by and by after, he hath applied a certaine oyle vnto it, wherewith he hath incontinent both stanchd the blood, and so thoroughly healed the woundes and gashes, that when he hath afterward shewed vs his arme againe, we could not possibly perceiue the least token of a gash. Besides there was another black gowned Mountebanke that gaue most excellent contentment to the company that frequented his stage. This fellow was borne blinde, and so continued to that day: he neuer missed Saint *Markes* place twise a day for sixe weekes together: he was noted to be a singular fellow for singing extemporall songes, and for a pretty kinde of

* *Aff.* 28. 5.

musicke that he made with two bones betwixt his fingers. Moreouer I haue seene some of them doe such strange iugling trickes as would be almost incredible to be reported. Also I haue obserued this in them, that after
 5 they haue extolled their wares to the skies, hauing set the price of tenne crownes vpon some one of their commodities, they haue at last descended so low, that they haue taken for it foure gazets, which is something lesse than a groat. These merry fellows doe most commonly
 10 continue two good howres vpon the stage, and at last when they haue fedde the audience with such passing variety of sport, that they are euen cloyed with the superfluity of their conceits, and haue sold as much ware as they can, they remoue their trinkets and stage till the next
 15 meeting.

Thus much concerning the Mountebankes.

THE heat of Venice about the hottest time of sommer is oftentimes very extreme, especially betwixt
 20 eleuen of the clocke in the morning, and two in the afternoon, insomuch that about noone you shall see very few in the whole city walking abroad, but asleepe cyther in their owne houses, or in the publique walkes or other open places abroad in the citie. For mine owne part I
 25 can speake by experience, that for the whole time almost that I was in Venice the heate was so intollerable, that I was constrained to lie starke naked most commonly euery night, and could not endure any clothes at all vpon me.

30 There are certaine desperate and resolute villaines in Venice called Braues, who at some vnlawfull times doe commit great villainy. They wander abroad very late in the night to and fro for their prey, like hungry Lyons, being armed with a priuy coat of maile, a gauntlet vpon
 35 their right hand, and a little sharpe dagger called a stiletto. They lurke commonly by the water side, and if at their

their time of the night, which is betwixt eleuen of the clocke and two, they happen to meete any man that is worth the rifling, they will presently stabbe him, take away all about him that is of any worth, and when they haue thoroughly pulled his plumes, they will throw him 5 into one of the channels: but they buy this booty very deare if they are after apprehended. For they are presently executed.

I obserued one thing in Venice that I vtterly condemned, that if two men should fight together at sharpe openly in the streetes, whereas a great company will suddenly flocke together about them, all of them will giue them leaue to fight till their hearts ake, or till they welter in their owne blood, but not one of them hath the honesty to part them, and keepe them asunder from spilling 15 each others blood: also if one of the two should be slaine they will not offer to apprehend him that slew the other (except the person slaine be a Gentleman of the citie) but suffer him to go at randome whither he list, without inflicting any punishment vpon him. A very barbarous 20 and vnchristian thing to winke at such effusion of Christian blood, in which they differ (in my opionion) from all Christians. The like I vnderstand is to be obserued in Milan and other cities of Italy.

There happened a thing when I was in Venice, that moued great commiseration and sympathie in me: I saw 25 a certain English-man one *Thomas Taylour*, born in Leicester-shire, endure great slavery in one of the Venetian galleys: for whose enlargement I did my vttermost endeavour, but all would not serue. I would to God he had not committed that fault which deserued that condemnation to the galleys. For indeed he tooke pay before 30 hand of the Venetians for seruice in their warres, and afterward fled away. But being againe apprehended, they haue made him with many trickling teares repent his flying from them. 35

There

There haue beene some Authours that haue distinguished the orders or ranks of the Venetians into three degrees, as the Patritians, the Merchants, and the Plebeians: but for the most part they are diuided into two, the 5 Patritians, which are otherwise called the Clarissimoes or the Gentlemen, & the Plebeians. By the Patritians are meant those that haue the absolute sway and gouernement of the State or Signiory both by sea and land, and administer iustice at home and abroad. By the Plebeians 1 those of the vulgar sort that vse mechanicall and manuarie trades, and are excluded from all manner of authority in the Common-weale.

The nobler families of the citie are these: the Candiani, the Donati, the Gritti, the Iustiniani, the Lauredani, 15 the Mocenigi, the Mauroceni, the Venerij, the Prioli, the Barbari, the Contareni, the Cornarij, the Gradenigi, the Dandali, the Zani, the Falerij, the Malipetri, the Foscarj: Of all which families there haue beene Dukes of the citie; also the Bragedini.

20 The name of a Gentleman of Venice is esteemed a title of such eminent dignity and honour, that we shall reade of two mighty Kings that did very ambitiously sue to be inuested with that title, and to be incorporated on-ly by way of name into the Gentility of the citie, namely 25 the King of Denmarke in the time of Duke *Fuscarus* about the yeare 1425. when he tooke Venice in his way towards Ierusalem, to see the holy Sepulchre: and *Henry* the third of that name King of Fraunce, in the time of Duke *Mocenigus*, anno 1574. For they thought that the 30 title of a Venerian Gentleman would be no small ornament and addition of grace to their royall dignity. Howbeit these Gentlemen doe not maintaine and support the title of their Gentility with a quarter of that noble state and magnificence as our English Noblemen and 35 Gentlemen of the better sort doe. For they keepe no honourable hospitality, nor gallant retinue of seruants a-

bout them, but a very frugall table, though they inhabite most beautifull Palaces, and are enriched with as ample meanes to keepe a braue port as some of our greatest English Earles. For I haue heard that the worst of five hundred of the principall Venerian Gentlemen is worth 5 a million of duckats, which is almost two hundred and fifty thousand pound sterling, hauing in many places of Lombardy goodly reuenues yearly paid them, besides the possession of many stately Palaces. But I vnderstand that the reason why they so confine themselues within 10 the bounds of frugality, and auoyde that superfluity of expenses in house-keeping that we Englishmen doe vse, is, because they are restrained by a certaine kinde of edict made by the Senate, that they shall not keepe a retinue beyond their limitation. 15

It is a matter very worthy the consideration, to thinke how this noble citie hath like a pure Virgin and incontaminated mayde (in which sense I called her a mayden citie in the front of my description of her, as also we reade in the Scripture, 2. King. 19. 21. Ierusalem was called a 20 Virgin, because from the first foundation thereof to the time that God honoured her with that title, when she was like to be assaulted by *Sanecherib* King of the Assyrians; she was neuer taken by the force of any forraine enemy) kept her virginity vntouched these thousand two 25 hundred and twelue yeares (for so long it is since the foundation thereof) though Emperours, Kings, Princes and mighty Potentates, being allured with her glorious beauty, haue attempted to deflowre her, euery one receiving the repulse: a thing most wonderfull and strange. 30 In which respect she hath beene euer priuiledged about all other cities. For there is no principall citie of all Christendome but hath beene both oppugned and expugned since her foundation: as Rome the Empresse and Queene of all the west partes of the world, hath bin 35 often sacked, as by *Brennus*, by *Genfericus* King of the Van-

Vandals, by *Alaricus, Vitiges, Totilas* Kings of the Gothes, *Odoacer* the Rugian, &c. and so euery other notable citie both of Italy, Germany, France, Spain, England, Poland, &c. hath beene at some time or other conquered by the hostile force: onely Venice, thrise-fortunate and thrise-blessed Venice, as if she had beene founded by the very Gods themselues, and daily receiued some diuine and sacred influence from the heauen for her safer protection, hath euer preferued her selfe *intactam, illibatam, sartam et*
 10 *etam*, free from all forraine inuasions to this day; though indeede she was once very dangerously assaulted by *Pipin* King of Italy, one of the sonnes of *Charlemaine*.

Seing I haue related vnto thee so many notable things of this renowned City, as of her first foundation, situati-
 15 on, name, the diuision thereof, her goodly Temples, Palaces, Streets, Monasteries, Towers, Armouries, Monuments, and memorable Antiquities, &c. I thinke thou wilt expect this also from me, that I should discouer vnto thee her forme of gouernement, and the meanes
 20 wherewith shee both maintaineth her selfe in that glorious maiesty, and also ruleth those goodly cities, townes, and Ciadels that are subiect to her dominion. If thou dost require this at my hands (as I belecue thou wilt) I would haue thee consider that I am neither politician,
 25 nor statist, but a priuate man, and therefore I often thought to my selfe when I was in Venice, that it would be a matter something impertinent to me to prie into their gouernement, obserue their lawes, their matters of state, their customes, their courts of iustice, their iudicious proceedings, their distributions of offices, &c. seing
 30 I should make but little vse thereof vpon my returne in to my country. Or were it so that I had had a great desire to haue informed my selfe with the knowledge of the principall particularities of their gouernement (which I
 35 must needes say had beene a most laudable and excellent thing, especially in such a City as hath the fame to be as
 well

well governed as any City vpon the face of the whole earth euer was, or at this day is) yet to attaine to an exact knowledge thereof in so short a space as I spent there, ouer and aboue these my poore obseruations which I haue communicated vnto thee, truely I confesse I was not-
 able. Therefore for as much as thou mayest gather euen
 by these my notes of Venice (which are more I am sure
 then euery English man can shew thee out of sixe weeks
 aboade there) that I was not altogether idle when I lay
 in the City: I hope thou wilt deigne to pardon me,
 though I cannot answere thy expectation about the go-
 uernement thereof, especially because I will promise
 thee (if God shall graciously prolong my life that I may
 once more see it, which I earnestly wish and hope for)
 that I will endeouour to obserue as much of their govern-
 ment as may be lawfull for a stranger, and so *tandem ali-*
quando to impart the same vnto thee with other obserua-
 tions of my future trauels, which perhaps will not be al-
 together vnworthy the reading. But because thou shalt
 not thinke that I am vtterly ignorant of al matters touch-
 ing their gouernement, I will giue thee only a superficial
 touch, and no more. This City was first gouerned by
 Tribunes and Centurions for the space of three hundred
 yeares. But afterward because it was much infested by
 the Longobardes that inhabited Pauy, Milan, and other
 Cities not farre from them, they thought it meete to cre-
 ate a Duke that should be the principall and supreme
 commander of the whole City, and to arme him with
 authority to muster vp forces for their defence against a-
 ny forraine inuasion, if occasion should require. Also
 they decreed that the same Duke should continue in his
 Ducall dignity during his life, which decree hath euer
 since beene in force to this day. Their first Dukes name
 was *Panlucius Anafectus* whom they chose about the
 yeare seuen hundred, assigning him first the Towne of
 Heraclea, next Malomocco, and afterward the Rialto
 (where

(where the Dukes made their habitation for the space of many yeares till the Palace was built) for the place of his residence. Since which time for the space of nine hundred yeares they haue been continually ruled by Dukes; 5 the number of all which haue beene, fourescore and eleuen with their present Duke *Leonardus Donatus*. I could tell thee some notable ceremonies concerning the election of their Duke, but those I will differ till my next obseruations of this City. Only I will impart one vnto thee 10 which is this. As soone as the Duke is proclaimed, he is carried about St. Marks place in a chaire vpon certayne mens shoulders that are appointed for the same purpose, and all the while he flings money about the street for the poore to gather vp. Their Duke is not a Soueraigne 15 Prince to say *sic volo, sic iubeo*; but his authority is so curbed & restrained, that without the consent of the Councels he can neither establish nor abrogate a law, nor doe any other matter whatsoever that belongs to a Prince. So that the gouernement of this City is a compounded 20 forme of state, contayning in it an Idea of the three principall gouernements of the auncient Athenians and Romans, namely the Monarchicall, the Oligarchicall, and Democraticall. The Duke sitteth at the sterne of the commonweale with glorious ornaments beseeming his 25 place and dignity, adorned with a Diademe and other ensignes of Principality, so that he seemeth to be a kinde of Monarch; yet there is that limitation of his power that without the approbation of the Senate he cannot doe any thing that carryeth a marke of Soueraignty. Next is 30 the Councell of ten commonly called *Consilio di dieci*, which were first instituted by way of imitation of the ancient Roman *Decemviri*. These are as it were the maine sinewes and strength of the whole Venetian Empire. For they are the principall Lordes of the state that manage 35 the whole gouernement thereof, both by sea and land. This Councell presenteth vnto thee a singular forme of
an.

an Oligarchy or Aristocratie. The last is the great Councell which consisteth of a thousand and fixe hundred Gentlemen, who are likewise other subordinate members of the State, and are a notable patterne of a Democratic. Al the Magistrates of what degree soeuer, are chosen by lots asier an vnusuall and strange manner. For there are three pors placed vpon the Dukes Tribunall seate, wherof two that stand at both the ends of the seate containe a great multitude of siluer balles and a few golden; the third which standeth in the middle, siluer and golden also: but lesse then the other. Now all the officers are chosen according as their lots doe fall vpon them, by meanes of these balles, which is disposed after such an admirable fine manner, as the like kinde of election was neuer heard of before in any gouernement or commonweale of the whole world. The place of this election is the great Councell hall, into the which at the election time a stranger shal be very hardly admitted, but by some extraordinary fauour. One of the most honorable Magistrates of the whole city is the Procurator of *S. Marke*, who enioyeth this dignity not for a yeare only as the Roman Consul did: but during his life, as the Duke doth. Heretofore there was but one in the whole city that bare that office, but afterwards there were sixe more adioyned vnto him as his copartners, being chosen out of the sixe tribes of the City: but there are of them at this day no lesse then foure and twenty. This office is of so high esteeme in Venice, that there is scarce any Duke chosen which hath not bene first Procurator of *St. Marke*. I haue now giuen thee a litle tast of the forme of the Cities gouernement. I will also somewhat compendiously touch that of the land Cities that are subiect to them. E- uery land City hath foure principal Magistrates assigned to it, wherof the chiefest is the Prætor aliàs the Podestà, who doth sit vpon matters of life and death, and pronounceth the definitiue sentence of condemnation vpon the

the offenders. The second is the Præfectus otherwise called the Capitano, that is, the generall Captaine ouer all their forces both in the City, and abroad in the country not farre from the City. These two Magistrates are the principall to whom all the other inferior officers are subiect. The third is the Treasurer, who receiueth the publique money, payeth it to the Souldiers, and registreth all both receipts and expenses. But he is so subiect to the authority of the Præfectus, that he can do nothing without him. The fourth and the last is the Lieutenant of the Castle. His office is to looke to the Souldiers that are in garrison, and to take charge of the weapons, artillery, and all kinde of munition belonging to the same. He likewise is as farre forth subiect to the Præfectus as the Treasurer. If they haue any warres by land, they make a stranger the General of their army, and neuer one of their owne Gentlemen. Of those forraine Captaines two aboue the rest haue beene very renowned and fortunate warriors, whose memory is much celebrated amongst the Venetians, namely *Gattamelita* of Narnia of whom I haue spoken in my Treatise of Padua, and *Barthelmew Coleon* of Bergamo, vnto whom there is an honorable equestriall statue erected in a publique place of this City, as I haue before mentioned.

I will also giue thee a little intimation of the principal places of their Dominion both by sea and land: In the territory of Lombardy they haue seuen stately Cities, in five whereof I my selfe haue beene, and haue already described one of them, and so wil hereafter the other foure.

The names of them are these: Padua, Vicenza, Verona, Brixia, Bergamo, Crema, Taruifium commonly called Treuisa, besides many other inferiour Townes and Castles. Amongst the rest that of *Palma in Forum Iulij* is a most inexpugnable fortresse, and contriued with such a rare round forme of building, consisting of two degrees of workmanship, whereof each containeth nine seuerall

and

and distinct bulwarks, that I haue heard there is not the like to be found in all Christendome. This was built in the yeare 1593. when *Pascalis Ciconia* was Duke. In Sclauonia which was heretofore called Illyricum, they haue the two Cities of Zara and Zebenico: in Istria and Dalmatia, goodly Cities also. In the Sea they haue the island of Creta now called Candia, standing in the Mediterranean Sea; And of Corcyra in the Ionian Sea, now called Corfu. Likewise they were for many yeares since Lords of Constantinople before the Turks tooke possession thereof. And for the space of many yeares they possessed the noble island of Cyprus situate also in the Mediterranean Sea. But *Munster* in the second booke of his Cosmographie writeth that they got it by very lewd and indirect meanes, vnto whom I will referre thee for the history, because it is something long for me to relate vnto thee. Therefore the example of the Venetians doth very well verifie the old speech of *Salust*, *male paria male dilabuntur*. For they were expelled againe out of it by the Turks *An*. 1571. At what time those barbarous enemies of the Christian name shewed most execrable cruelty vpon them in the Capitall city of the island called Famagusta heretofore Salamis, that valiant Venetian Gentleman *Antonius Bragedinus* (whose Epitaph I haue before written in my description of the Church of *St. John and Paul*) being then flea'd aliue amongst them. All these ample territories both by sea and land doe yeeld them such an exceeding great reuenue by the yeare, as doth amount to foure millions (as I haue heard) of Duckats. Which is very neare a million of our English pounds. A most stupendious summe of money, if it were possible for a man to see it altogether in the Venetian nine penny peeces called liuers. The greatest part of this money is raised by extreme exactions and impositions that they lay vpon their subiects, but especially for wine and salt. Thus haue I as briefly as I can discovered vnto thee some small part

of their gouernement both in the city of Venice, and the other cities of their Signiory; and also related some principall particulars of their famous Empire both by sea and land, together with the reuenues thereof.

5 It will not be amisse to speake something also of the money of Venice, though I haue not done the like of any other country besides. And the rather I am induced to mention it, because I will take occasion to touch one thing in this discourse of their coines, that perhaps may
10 be a little beneficiall vnto some that intend hereafter to trauell to Venice. There are sundry coines both of gold & siluer allowed in the city of Venice, besides their owne stampe; as the French crownes: the single and double
15 duckats which are the Emperors coine: single and double pistolets of Spaine: The Hungarian gold which they call Hungars: The Popes gold: The Dutch dollars, &c. But I saw none of our English there: or if there be any, there is losse by it whether it be gold or siluer. Most of their owne coines that I saw were these. In gold but one,
20 which is their chiquiney: This piece doth much vary in the value. For sometimes it is high, sometimes low. When I was there, a chiquiney was worth eleuen liuers and twelue sols. Which counteruaileth eight shillings and eight pence halfe penny of our money. With vs in
25 England it is seldome worth aboute seuen shillings. Of their siluer coines they haue these two pieces only. The greatest is the duckatoone, which containeth eight liuers, that is, sixe shillings. This piece hath in one side the effigies of the Duke of Venice and the Patriarch, holding
30 a staffe betweene them stamped thereon, with the Dukes name. And in the other, the figure of *S^t. Iustina* a chaste Patauine virgin, of whom I haue before spoken in my tract of Padua. And in the same side is written this inscription, *Memor ero tui Iustina Virgo*. The occasion of
35 which inscription I haue signified in my notes of Padua. The other is a double liuer which is eightene pence. Al-

so they haue fixe coines more which are partly brasse and
 partly tinne. First the liuer which is nine pence: Then the
 halfe liuer foure pence halfe penny, both these are brasse.
 The tinne coynes are these foure; a piece of foure gazets,
 which is about three pence and three farthings. A gazet: 5
 this is almost a penny: whereof ten doe make a liuer, that
 is, nine pence; a sol: this is almost an halfe penny. For
 twenty of them doe make a liuer, the last and least is the
 betsa, which is halfe a sol; that is almost a farthing. Now
 whereas the Venetian duckat is much spoken of, you 10
 must consider that this word duckat doth not signifie any
 one certaine coyne. But many feuerall pieces doe con-
 curre to make one duckat, namely: fixe liuers and two
 gazets, which doe counteruaile foure shillings and eight
 pence of our money. So that a duckat is sometimes 15
 more, sometimes lesse. The chiquiney that I first named
 of the Venetian coynes, and these other eight, partly sil-
 uer, partly brasse, and partly tinne, are the currantest
 money of all both in Venice it selfe, and in the whole
 Venetian Signiory. But that which is most principally 20
 current aboue all the rest, is the liuer. Which is there-
 fore called in Venice *moneta de banco*, that is, the mo-
 ney of the exchange. Therefore I would Counsell
 thee whatsoeuer thou art that intendest to trauell into
 Italy, and to returne thy money in England by bill of 25
 exchange that thou maiest receiue it againe in Venice;
 I would counsell thee (I say) so to compound with thy
 merchant, that thou maiest be paide all thy money in the
 exchange coyne, which is this brasse peece called the Li-
 uer. For otherwise thou wilt incurre an inconuenience 30
 by receiuing it in peeces of gold of sundry coines, accord-
 ing to the pleasure of the Merchant that payeth thee in
 Venice. Because if thou shouldest happen to make thy a-
 boade in Venice for some pretty long space to thy great
 charge, whensoeuer thou shalt haue occasion to buy a li- 35
 tle commoditie of some small vaw, thou wilt sustaine
 losse

losse by thy gold, but not by thy Liuers. For euery man
 will take thy Liuers without any losse to thee, but none
 thy gold without some aduantage to themselues, and
 damage to thee, except thou dost buy a commoditie of
 5 some vawew. For thou shalt not find that kindnesse in Ve-
 nice to haue thy gold changed *gratis* into small currant
 peeces of the citie, as in England. Also there is another
 great inconuenience in receiuing returned money in
 gold, because sometimes all light gold is bandited, that
 10 is, banished out of the Citie; a trick of state vsed often a-
 mongst the Venetians, by which they do very much in-
 rich their treasure, and a thing that hapned when I was
 there, to my great preiudice. If after this banditing of the
 light gold, (which is done by a solemne Proclamation at
 15 Saint *Markes* place and the *Rialto*) all thy stocke of mo-
 ney that thou hast in Venice, doth consist of diffrent pec-
 ces of gold, and the same light, thou wilt be much dam-
 nified and driuen to these extremes: either to forfeite
 thy light peeces to the state, and that *ipso facto*, when soe-
 20 uer thou dost offer them abroad in the citie for any thing
 thou wouldest buy; or to exchange them for weighty
 gold with the *bankers or money-changers of *S. Marks*,
 before thou canst put them a way; and that will redound
 to thy damage, for they will bee well paid for the ex-
 change. These inconueniences I haue tasted my selfe, on-
 25 ly for taking light gold of my Merchant in steed of Li-
 uer money: so that I speake by mine owne experience.
 Therefore I end this matter touching their money with
 counselling thee whatsoeuer thou art that meanest to re-
 30 turne money out of England for Venice, to receiue thy
 whole summe in Liuers.

There is greate variety of Wines in Venice, but no-
 thing so much as in Rome, Naples, Milan, Florence, and
 other Italian cities, the greatestt part of them beeing
 35 brought thither from the territories of Padua: But they
 are much dearer here then in the other cities of Italy, as
 well

*These are cal-
 led in Greeke
 τραπεζίταις
 in Latin *Colly-
 bista* and *num-
 mularij*

well those that are in the Signiorie, as those without the same. For the Venetians lay such an extreme impost vpon them, that they as much oppresse their subiects therewith, as the states of the Netherlands doe those vnder their dominion with their excize: howbeit they are not 5 altogether so deare, but that a moderate and competent drinker may buy as much of their meaner red Wine in one of their Magazines, that is, cellars, for his sol, which is a little lesse then our halfe penny, as will serue for a reasonable draught. Some of these wines are singular good, 10 as their *Liatico*, which is a very cordiall and generose liquor: their *Romania*, their *Muscadine*, and their *Lagryme di Christo*; which is so toothsome and delectable to the taste, that a certaine stranger being newly come to the citie, and tasting of this pleasant wine, was so affected 15 therewith, that I heard he vttered this speech out of a passionate humour: *O Domine Domine, cur non lachrymasi in regionibus nostris?* that is, O Lord O Lord, why hast thou not distilled these kinde of teares into our countries? These wines are alwayes brought vp into the 20 roome wherein the ghests doe make their meale, in certaine great glasses called *Ingistera's* that are commonly vsed in all those Cities of Italy that I surueied in my iourney. Out of which glasse the seruants that attend at table, doe vse to poure their wine into lesser glasses, 25 and so to deliuer them to the ghests. This word *Ingistera* I therefore name, because the etymologie of it is very pretty: for it is called *Ingistera quasi en yastipa* (as my learned friend that famous traoueller and elegant linguist Master *Hugh Holland* hath lately told me) that is, a thing 30 formed in the fashion of a belly, the Greek word *yastip* signifying a belly: for the middle part of it doth truly represent the shape of a bellie.

That day that I came forth of Venice I obserued a thing which did euen tickle my senses with great ioy and 35 comfort; for on the right hand of the second walke of Saint

Saint *Markes* place, as you goe betwixt the clocke and the two great pillars by the sea side, euen in the outward wall of the Dukes Pallace, and within that faire walke that is supported with pillars, I saw the pictures of certain famous Kings, and other great personages, and our King *James* his picture in the very midst of them, as being the worthiest person of them al. The pictures were these: One of the present King of Spaine *Philip* the second: One of the King of France *Henry* the fourth: One of the last Duke of Venice *Marino Grimanno*: and one of a certaine noble woman whose name no body could tell me. And in the very middle our Kings picture, which I think was placed there not without great consideration; for I beleue they remembred the old speech when they hanged vp his picture: *In medio consistit virtus*. Againe the same day I sawe his picture very gallantly aduanced in another place of the citie, euen at the Rialto bridge, with Queene *Anne* and Prince *Henry* on one side of him, and the King of France on the other; a thing that ministred singular contentment vnto me.

Hauing now so amply declared vnto thee most of the principall things of this thrise-renowned and illustrious citie, I will briefly by way of an Epitome mention most of the other particulars thereof, and so finally shut vp this narration: There are reported to be in Venice and the circumiacent * islands, two hundred Churches in which are one hundred forty three paire of Organs, fifty foure Monasteries, twenty sixe Nunneries, fifty sixe Tribunals or places of iudgement, seuentene Hospitals, sixe Companies or Fraternities, whereof I haue before spoken; one hundred sixty five marble statues of worthy personages, partly equestriall, partly pedestriall, which are erected in sundry places of the citie, to the honour of those that eyther at home haue prudently administred the Common-weale, or abroad valiantly fought for the same. Likewise of brasse there are twenty three, whereof

* Which are in number, twenty five.

one is that of Bartholomew Coleon before mentioned. Also there are twentie seuen publique clocks, ten brasen gates, a hundred and fourteene Towers for bells to hang in, ten brasen horses, one hundred fifty five welles for the common vse of the citzens, one hundred eighty five most delectable gardens, ten thousand Gondolae, foure hundred and fifty bridges partly stony, partly timber, one hundred and twenty Palaces, whereof, one hundred are very worthy of that name, one hundred seuentie foure courts: and the totall number of soules living in the citie and about the same is thought to be about five hundred thousand, something more or lesse. For sometimes there is a catalogue made of all the persons in the citie of what sexe or age soeuer they be; as we may see there was heretofore in Rome in the time of *Augustus Caesar*: and at the last view there were found in the whole city as many as I haue before spoken.

Thus haue I related vnto thee as many notable matters of this noble citie, as either I could see with mine eyes, or heare from the report of credible and worthy persons, or deriue from the monuments of learned and authenticke writers that I found in the citie; hoping that diuers large circumstances which I haue inserted into this history, will not be vnpleasant vnto thee, because many of them doe tend to the better illustration of some things, whose glory would haue beene euen eclipsed if I had not enlarged the same with these amplifications; and so at length I finish the treatise of this incomparable citie, this most beautifull Queene, this vntainted virgine, this Paradise, this Tempe, this rich Diademe and most flourishing garland of Christendome: of which the inhabitants may as proudly vaunt, as I haue read the Persians haue done of their Ormus, who say that if the world were a ring, then should Ormus be the gemme thereof: the same (I say) may the Venetians speake of their citie, and much more truely. The sight whereof hath yeilded

vnto

vnto me such infinite and vnspeakeable contentment (I
 must needs confesse) that euen as *Albertus* Marqueffe of
 Guasto said (as I haue before spoken) were he put to his
 choice to be Lord of foure of the fairest cities of Italy, or
 5 the Arsenall of Venice, he would prefer the Arsenall : In
 like maner I say, that had there bin an offer made vnto me
 before I tooke my iourney to Venice, eyther that foure
 of the richest mannors of Somersset-shire (wherein I
 was borne) should be *gratis* bestowed vpon me if I neuer
 10 saw Venice, or neither of them if I should see it; although
 certainly those mannors would do me much more good
 in respect of a state of liuelyhood to liue in the world,
 then the sight of Venice: yet notwithstanding I will euer
 say while I liue, that the sight of Venice and her resplen-
 15 dent beauty, antiquities, and monuments hath by many
 degrees more contented my minde, and satisfied my de-
 sires, then those foure Lordshippes could possibly haue
 done.

Thus much of the glorious cite of Venice.

20

I Departed from Venice in a Barke to Padua about
 eight of the clock in the euening the eighth day of Au-
 25 gust being Munday, after I had made my aboard there fixe
 weekes and two dayes, and came to Padua about nine of
 the clocke the next morning. Here I was very graciouly
 vsed by my Lord *Wentworth*. For he inuited me most
 kindly to dinner to his owne table, which courtesie the
 30 very course of humanity doth inioyne me thankfully to
 remember. After dinner I walked with him to the Santo,
 where I obserued diuers things that I haue already men-
 tioned in my obseruations of Padua: as an exorcisme per-
 35 formed by a Priest for the expelling of the diuell out of a
 Earles of Deuon-shire: another of *Petrus Bemus*, &c.

I departed from Padua about two of the clocke in the afternoone the same day, being conducted in my way by my kinde friend Mr. *George Rooke*, of whom I have made mention before in my discourse of Padua, and came to a solitary house thirteene miles beyond, about seuen of the 5
 clocke in the euening, where I lay that night. When I was out of Padua I obserued that there are no woods, groues, shrubs, or any manner of trees growing neare to the citie, as there were in former times. For all of them haue beene cut downe within these few yeares. I noted a 10
 singular point of policy in this. For the Venetians who are the Lords of Padua, haue caused this to be done, to the end that there shall be no place of shelter for the enemies to shroude themselves in, if any should happen to approach to the citie, with an intent to assault it. All 15
 that space which is so voyd of trees, is called the *Gualto*, that is, the waste plot; not because it is altogether waste and vnprofitable, as bearing no commodity at all. For it beareth great store of Melons and other fruites: but because there grow no trees there. This *Gualto* is exten- 20
 ded about some three miles in length, before I could come to any trees. The like *Gualtoes* they haue also about their other cities in Lombardy, &c.

I departed from the solitary house about fixe of the clocke the next morning being Wednesday, and came 25
 to *Vicenza* about eight of the clock. The distance betwixt that houle and *Vicenza* is five miles.

My Observations of Vicenza, in Latin

Vincentia and Vicetia.

5 *Julius Caesar Scaliger* hath written these verses vpon Vicenza.

Bacche pater, Ceres alua, bona bona numina pacis,
 10 *Quae patulos agros, qui iuga curua tenes.*

*Quid rerum, quid amicitia cum Marte cruento
 Vobiscum? vestrum ut vexet utrumq; furor?
 Pulchra racemiferos domitat Vicetia colles,
 Lataq; spicilegi iugera findit agri.*

*Cædis amor, cædis germana insana cupido:
 15 Nec patrius nato est tutus ab hoste cruor.
 Nusquam iter est: vastata iacent latrone proteruo
 Ruscula, corruerunt ignibus hausta suis.*

*Parce (nefas) scelerare manus Gens debita cælo,
 Imbueq; ignoto pectora digna deo.
 20 Diuina facies, regio cælestis: at huius
 In cæli medio tartara aëra vigent.*

This city was built about three hundred twenty foure yeares before Christs incarnation, by the people called *Euganei*, whom *Antenor* the Troian expulsed from that
 25 place, where he built Padua, and not long after it was much enlarged by those Gaules that were called *Galli Sensnes*, which followed *Brennus* in his warres. There are two riuers that runne through it, whose names are *Bacchilio* and *Fretinus*, whereof *Bacchilio* is the fairest, ouer
 30 the which are built seuen bridges, partly of stone and partly of timber. On the left hand of the bridge, which leadeth into the citie from Padua, I told sixteene pretty water-mills, which are very commodious to the citie: it is thought to be about some foure miles in compasse
 35 with the suburbes, being seated in a plaine at the foote of the hill *Bericus*, and built in that manner that it repre-

senteth the figure of a Scorpion. For it extendeth it selfe
 much more in length then breadth. And about the West
 end it is so slender and narrow, that it resembleth the
 tayle of a Scorpion: it is inuironed round about with a
 bricke wall, wherein are eight gates: many goodly Pa- 5
 laces and stately buildings, both publique and priuate I
 saw in this citie. In the first street as I came in from Padua
 I obserued a very beautifull Palace of a conuenient
 heighth, in the front whereof I read this inscription: *Has*
edes quanta celeritate ignis consumpsit, tanta serè M. Anto- 10
ninus Walmarana Stephani Equitis clarissimi filius à funda-
mentis erexit anno M. D. X C I I I. In the great market-
 place is erected a stately pillar of freestone of some twenty
 foote high with the winged Lion vpon it. The Præto- 15
 rium of the citie standeth at the north side of this mar-
 ket-place, which is a very sumptuous and magnificent
 building, but much inferiour to that of Padua. It is in
 length fifty sixe paces, and in breadth twenty two: at the
 higher end there is a Tribunall, aboue the which the wing- 20
 ed Lyon is placed, richly gilt. Betwixt the Lyon and the
 Tribunall I read this inscription, written vpon a ground
 of gold. *Antonio Bernardo Iurifcon. & patri optimo ob rem-*
pub. domi forisq; feliciter administratam, vrbe pòntibus, car-
cere, foro, templis exornata, Iudeis & noxijs eiectis, ciuitate in 25
pristinam dignitatem studijs & sanctis moribus restituta,
monte Pietatis fundato, grata Vincentia posuit, M. C. C. C. C.
L X X X V I. The roofe of this Prætorium is hollow as
 that of Padua, hauing many yron beames that come a-
 thwart or a crosse from one side to the other, as that of
 Padua. The outward roofe is couerd with lead. In each
 side aboue is a faire gallery adorned with goodly pillars: 30
 likewise each side beneath hath a walke garnished with
 marueilous faire great pillars, sixe being compacted to-
 gether in one, which doe make a faire arch: of which
 arches there are nine: one of these lower walkes is tho- 35
 roughly finished, *viz.* the northerne by the market-place:
 but

but not that in the South-side; when I was in Vicenza, they were building very diligently euery day to end the same: which without doubt will be a most beautifull walke when it is once brought to perfection, and it will yeele a great ornament to the Prætorium. So then of all these faire walks high and low, which belong to the Palace there are foure. Also there are two or three paire of stately staires that leade vp to the hall.

Neare vnto this Palace there is a Tower of a marueilous heighth, as high (in my opinion) as that famous Tower of Cremona or St. Markes of Venice, but so exceeding slender that I neuer saw any Tower in all my life so high of such a slendernesse.

There are foure very memorable things to be seene in this citie: the Monastery of the Dominican Fryers, the Palace of the Count or Earle *Leonardus Walmarana*, his Garden neare to the west gate that leadeth to Verona, and a famous Theater, built *anno M.D. LXXXIII*. In the Monastery of the Dominican Friars is to be seene the thorny crowne of our Sauour Iesus Christ (as they say) which St. *Lewes* King of France, *anno 1259*. bestowed vpon his brother at Paris, who hapned afterward to be Bishop of Vicenza, and a Dominican Frier. They report that he was the man that bestowed this crowne vpon the Monastery. In my notes of Paris I haue written something of this crown. For in Paris they say that they haue the thorny crown: and here in Vicenza the Dominicans most constantly affirme, that none hath it or can haue it but themselves: eyther they must proue that Christ had two seuerall crowns of thornes put vpon his head (which is contrary to the history of the Euangelists) or else it must needs follow that one of these crownes is false. Neuertheless I went thither to see it for my mindes sake, but I could not possibly obtaine the fauour, though the Friars otherwise vsed me very courteously, affirming that it was neuer shewed to any man whatsoever but vpon

Corpus Christi day, and that it was kept vnder three locks. One of the Monkes shewed me a very memorable thing in this Monastery. For he brought me into their kitchin, and told me, that where the chimney is, euen where their meate is wont to be roasted and sodde, certaine Arrians 5 heretofore liued, their principall Master reading from a chaire that stood in the same place, the Arrian doctrine to his disciples and followers: but at last the holy Bishop *Bartholomew*, (of whom I haue already spoken) chased them out of the Citie, and in their roome placed the Do- 10 minicans.

The Palace of the Earle *Leonardus Walmarana* seemeth to be a very magnificent building, if the inside be correspondent to the front next to the street. For that front is very beautifull, hauing much pointed diamond worke 15 about the bottome, and about the toppe many prety histories curiously cut in stone. Vnder one history is written. *Ars superat naturam*: vnder another where greyhounds are most exquisitely carued, these two Greeke wordes are written *καλὸς ὁ νόμος*, whereby is meant 20 that hunting is the most generose and noble exercise of all others. Both these emblemes are made on the right hand as you goe into the house. On the left hand this vnder a fine historically worke. *Vbi periculum, ibi festinandum*. Againe ouer the dore this noble and most remarkable inscription is written very faire in stone: *Maria Austria Augusta, Caroli Quinti, Maximiliani Secundi, Rodolphi Secundi Imperatorum filia, uxor, mater, à Philippo fratre Hispaniarum Rege Potentissimo, ad regendum Lusitanorum quondam Regum Imperium nuper partum, è Germania accitata, per Italiam iter faciens, in his adibus, quòd ipsa ob veterem Austriacorum Principum erga hanc domum clientelam maxime voluit, cum Margarita Maximilianog, filijs Archiducibus, à Leonardo Walmarana Comite eodemq, Philippi Regis Pensionario, splendidissimo apparatu accepta fuit. Anno 35 M. D. LXXXI. IV. Kal. Octobris.*

The third is the garden of the foresaid Earle *Leonardus*, which is so delectable and pleasant that it seemeth a second Paradise. At the entrance of it ouer the first gate I read this inscription in Capitall letters.

5

Ciuis. Amice. Aduena.

Qui loci amœnitatē cupis oblectarier,

Securus hac ingredere,

Teg, largitèr recrea.

Nullus intus canis, nullus Draco,

10

Nullus false minaci Deus.

Omnia sed tuta, benignèq,

Exposita.

Sic voluit Comes Leonardus

Walmarana Hortorum Dominus,

15

Modestiam quod tuam & Con-

tinentiam Custodem fore fi-

dat optimum. Anno M. D. XCII.

After I came into the garden I turned on the right hand, and descended into a very pleasant and delicious walke, at the entrance whereof I read this second inscription made in stone ouer a faire gate.

20

Si te imprudentem grauiores

Fortè

Huc vsq, insequente sunt

25

Cure,

Eas velint nolint procul

Nunc ut abeant facito.

Helaritati namque & Genio

Pars hac potiss. dicata est.

30

Againe, hauing passed through that gate and walke which was but short, I entred into a third walke of a notable length (for it was at the least two hundred paces long) belet with most delightfull trees on both sides. At the entrance of this walke there standeth another stately gate, ouer the which I read this third inscription, which indeede is most witty and elegant.

35

*Cedros hocce qui dempserit,
Floresue carpserit,
Is Sacrilegus esto;
Vertunnog, & Pomona,
Queis sunt sacri,
Penas luito.*

In both sides of this walke I saw Cedar trees, Orange, Lemmon, and Pome-citron trees, and fruits of all these kindes ripe. Amongst the rest I obserued passing faire Citrons, which made my mouth euen water vpon them, and caused me almost to transgresse his law. One side of the walke is inuironed with a goodly wall, by the which the fruits doe grow. About the middle of the walke there is built a prety conuenient house, wherein tame connies and diuers sorts of fine birds are kept, as Turtles, &c. In the middle of the garden is built a faire round rooffe, supported with eight stately pillars of white stone, it is said that it shall be all couered with lead, but it was not when I was there. Also I saw a fine Labyrinth made of boxe, but the dore was locked that I could not get in. And many lofty Pine trees, but some of them were so nipped with the cold frost and snow that fell the winter before, as those were in the king of Frances garden at the Tuilleries, that they were euen starued. Also for the more addition of pleasure to the place, there is a sweet riuer full of fine fish running by that fruitfull walke, wherehence is ministréd store of water to moisten the garden in time of droughth. Finally to conclude, such is the affluence of all delights and pleasures in this garden, that it is the most peerelesse and incomparable plot for the quantity that euer I saw.

The fourth and last memorable thing of this City is a stately faire Theater, which was built by certaine Scholars in the yeare M. D. Lxxxiiij. that were called *Academici Olympici*, but why so called I know not. It hath an Orchestra made in it according to the imitation of the Roman

Roman Orchestraes, which is at the lower end of the degrees, or (as I may more properly terme them) benches or seates, whereof there are fourteene, each aboue another, compassing somthing more then halfe the Theater, and contriued in the fashion of an halfe Moone. In that Orchestra none sit but Noble and eminent persons. He that shewed me this Theater told me that the Orchestra and fourteen benches would containe about some three thousand persons. The Scene also is a very faire and beautifull place to behold. In this Theater was acted a play for many yeares since with diuers goodly shewes before *William Gonzaga* Duke of Mantua, father to the present Duke *Vincentius Gonzaga*. Againe, afterward certaine Moscouite Ambassadors that came from Rome, were very honourably entertained in this Theater with musicke and a banquet. And after them certaine young Noblemen of that farre remote region in the East called Iapan or Iapona, being descended of the bloud royall of the Country, were receiued here with great state, at what time *Liuius Paiellus* a singular Orator pronounced an eloquent Oration in praise of them. But one of the latest great shewes that was made here was presented before the forenamed that famous Earle *Leonardus Walmarana*, in the yeare 1585. For at that time the Tragedy of *Sophocles*, which is intituled *Oedipus*, was most excellently acted in this Theater. The history of the acting whereof is finely painted in the Court wal at the very entrance to the Theater.ouer the three dores of which Court I read these three inscriptions, written in Capitall letters.

30

This ouer the first.

Olympicis Excitamento.

This ouer the second.

Ciuiibus Oblectamento.

35

And this ouer the third.

Patriæ Ornamento.

In

In the front of the Scene, directly opposite to the Orchestra, this is written :

*Virtuti ac Genio
Olympicorum Academia
Theatrum hoc à funda-
mentis crexit, Anno
M. D. LXXXIIII.*

5

Andrea Palladio Architecto.

Without the City also are two most stately and goodly things to be seene. Whereof the first is a very magnificent arch built about the end of the City, southward as you goe vp to the hill Bericus. The other is the Palace of the Earle *Odoricus Capra*. The arch certainly is a very sumptuous monument being of a lofty heighth, and supported with foure portly marble pillars, two on one side, and as many on the other. At the top standeth the winged Lyon in white stone, and at both the endes of the toppe two statues also of white stone are erected. In the front of the outside of the arch, this is written vnder the Lyon.

10

15

20

*Deipara Virgini Berici
Montis*

*Iacobus Bragadeno Am-
bross. F. Praef. Religionis
& urbis amantiſſ. D.
M. D. XCV.*

25

After I was entred within this arch, I ascended a marvelous high paire of staires, much higher then those that I haue mentioned in my description of Lyons. For they are of that heighth that they will make a weake body vnterly weary before he can attaine to the toppe. For they containe no lesse then a hundred and fifty greefes. And you must ascend by fiue greefes at a place till you come to the toppe, the seuerall partitions being in number thirty. Truly they are the highest staires that euer I trode in my life out of a Church or house. At the left hand of

30

35

the

the ascent a little after I was entred within the arch, I read this inscription in a stony pillar.

Quis ascendet in montem sanctum tuum?

In another pillar on the right hand, this:

5 *Innocens manibus & mundo corde.*

After I was come almost to the toppe, I found this inscription in a stony pillar on the left hand.

Franciscus Bernardinus

Saracenus

10 *Scalas fecit ex stipe*

publicè priuatimq;

Collata,

& viam reliquam

ad Mariæ templum vsq;

15 *silice promouit.*

clō Iō c.

And this inscription in another stony pillar on the right hand.

20 *Hospes si properas,*

Paulum sistito,

Vrbis, collium, fluminum,

Agrorum, Alpium aspectu

Laborem lenito.

Abi. perge pius,

25 *Dei matrem Virginem*

Salutato.

Strate via commodum

Pijs precibus rependito.

After I had ascended those staires I went to the Tem-
 30 ple of the Virgin *Mary*, seated vpon the toppe of the hil,
 and about a mile distant from the City. All the Monkes
 that dwell here are meere lay-men. In the Moneth of
 August when I was there, this Monastery was exceed-
 35 ingly frequented with people, and so it is euery yeare in
 the same Moneth. For they hold this opinion and doe
 very confidently maintayne it, that by the prayers which
 godly

godly people doe make in the Church of that Monastery that Moneth, one soule shall be redeemed out of Purgatory forsooth. Infinite are the votive tables that I saw hanged about the walles of this Church. I saw many indeede at the Altar where our Lady is worshipped at the 5 Arsenal, and in other places of Venice, but neuer a quarter so many in one place as here. I walked into the Cloyster of the Monks, and into a high gallery at the toppe of the Monastery, where they haue a passing sweet prospect. Surely they dwell in as conuenient a place for a retired 10 life as any I saw in Italy, nay none comparable to it. They say that many miracles are shewed in this Monastery.

The other memorable thing without the City, is the sumptuous Palace of the aboue named Earle *Odoricus* 15 *Capra*, which is a little mile distant from the City. It is built vpon a prety eminent hillocke, and is round (in which respect it is called in the Italian *Rotonda*) hauing foure very beautifull fronts, which doe answere the foure parts of the world. At the East front as I ascended to 20 the house, I saw three white statues erected, and vnder them the picture of a blacke Goate which is his armes. Vnder the which I read this.

Scriptum

Memoria perpetuae 25

Mandans haec

Dum sustinet & abstinet.

At the West end vnder another scutchin this is written.

Qui ades has arctissimo 30

Primogeniturae gradui

Subiecit.

At the North side this vnder a third scutchin.

Vnà cum omnibus censibus,

Agris, vallibus, & collibus 35

Vltra viam magnam.

In the South side this vnder the fourth scutchin.

*Marius Capra
Gabrielis F.*

Euery front hath sixe most stately great pillars, and
5 two paire of staires to ascend to the same, each contay-
ning eighteene faire greeces. The roose of the house is
round, and very pretily adorned partly with curious pi-
ctures, and partly with statues, which worke was contri-
ued by the elegant penfill of *Alexander Magantia*. Also
10 the roose is open for the raine to descend into a very con-
uenient place made of purpose in the hall for the recei-
uing thereof. In one of the higher chambers there is the
fairest chimney for clay and ieames that euer I saw, fa-
uing that of the King of France at his Palace of Foun-
15 taine Belean before mentioned. For it was made of an
extraordinary fine coloured marble, beautified with faire
veines of diuers colours. This marble came from Vero-
na. In another chamber I saw a clay and ieames of touch
stone, and a tableboard of the same: also there is a state-
20 ly cellar vnder the Palace, the roose whereof is vaulted.
At the farther end of this cellar as you go forth of it into
a faire vineyard, this impresse is written ouer the dore
in great letters.

25 *Antrum non Cumeum
Necq; Homericum videbis,
Sed Bacchi;
Hospes ingredere,
Latior abibis!*

But I found not the wordes of the inscription true; for I
30 went not out more merily then I came in, because the
cellarer had not the honestie to bestowe as much as one
draught of his wine vpon me.

I was at the Palace of the Bishop Vof icenza whose
name is *Dionysius Delphinus*. In this Palace is the towne
35 prison.

This city was much annoied by the army of that merci-
Z leffe

lesse Barbarian Attila, with many other famous cities of Italy, after hee came out of his country of Scythia to spoyle the European Cities. Also the Emperour *Fredrick* the second besieged it about the yeare a thousand two hundred and forty, and afterward hauing entred it by force of armes, he defaced a great part of it with the furie of the fire.

For the sight of most of these notable things that I enioyed in this faire citie, I doe acknowledge my selfe exceedingly beholding to two Italian yong Gentlemen that were Vicentines borne, whose names were *Thomas de Spaniuellis*, and *Ioannes Nicoletis*; especially to one of them, who kept me company almost all that day that I spent there, and conducted me from place to place till he had shewed me all the principall things of the citie. For surely many Italians are passing courteous and kinde towards strangers, of whose humanitie I made triall in diuers other cities in Italie, as Padua, Venice, Verona, Braxia, Bergamo, &c. Therefore I will euer magnifie and extoll the Italian for as courteous a man to a stranger as any man whatsoeuer in Christendome. For I haue had a little experience in my trauels of some of euery principall nation of Christendome.

The first that conuerted this Citie from Paganisme to Christianitie, was *Prosdocimus* that preached the Gospel first at Padua, as I haue before mentioned.

The Vicentines were first subiect to the Signiorie of Venice about the yeare 1404. at what time they submitted themselues of their owne accord to the Venetians.

That day that I came forth of Vicenza, being Thursday and the eleuenth day of August, I saw a franticke and lunaticke fellow runne vp and downe the citie with a gowne about him, who kept a very furious stirre, and drew many people about him.

The West gate of the Citie that leadeth to Verona, hath

hath a very lofty Towre of a goodly heighth, and without the same on the left hand, I saw a maruailous sumptuous gate made of free-stone, and newly built, but not fully finished. All the front is contriued with pointed diamond worke. At that place there is nothing at all built but only this gate. This charge me thinkes might haue beene well sau'd, for it serues for no other purpose but onely for a beautifull entrance into a faire meadow.

I will now conclude my Obseruations of Vicenza with two memorable Italian sayings, the one of the Counts and Knights of Vicenza, which is this:

Quanti hà Venetia ponti e Gondolieri,

Tanti hà Vicenza Conti e Cauallieri.

That is, looke how many bridges and Gondoleers Venice doth yeeld, so many Counts and Knights doth Vicenza.

The other, of the wine of Vicenza, which is in a manner prouerbially spoken of, as other commodities are of other Italian cities. viz.

Vin Vicentin.

Pan Paduan.

Tripe Treuizan.

Putana Venetian.

That is, The Wine of Vicenza,

The Bread of Padua.

The Tripes of Treuiza.

The Cortezans of Venice.

Thus much of Vicenza.

I Departed from Vicenza about tenne a clocke in the morning, the eleuenth day of August being Thursday, and came to Verona the next day about nine of the clocke in the morning. The things that I obserued betwixt Vicenza and Verona are these. Most of the horsemen that I met were furnished with muskets ready charged

* These kinde
of pillars Plu-
tarch doth call
στυλαί
in Vita Grac-
chi.

ged, and touch-boxes hanging by their sides full of Gun-
powder, together with little pouches full of bullets.
which is a thing so commonly vsed in most places of Italie,
that a man shall scarce finde a horseman in any place
riding without them. I heard that this is the reason of it: 5
because the people of the country are so giuen to vil-
lainies, that they will rob, rifle, and murder passengers, if
they are not sufficiently prouided to defend themselues
against them. At euery miles end by the way for the
space of tenne or twelue miles, I saw certaine pretty sto- 10
ny pillars erected by the high way side, such as we call in
Latin *cippos*, whereof some had inscriptions, some had
not, which I suppose were set vp for many yeares since,
euē in the time of the Roman Monarchie to limit their
miles. whereupon many auncient Latin authors when- 15
soeuer they would mention a place of Italie distant cer-
taine miles from a citie, would say, *decimo &c lapide ab ur-*
be distat. Some of the inscriptions of these pillars were so
auncient and euē eaten out with time, that I could
hardly reade aboue two or three letters of them: Per- 20
haps they were set vp before or not long after Christs
incarnation. Againē some had crosses on them as being
erected by Christians. On the right hand as I trauelled
to Verona, I saw three very stately and strong castels vp-
on hills, adorned with goodly battlements, &c. whereof 25
one, which stood almost in the middle way betwixt Vi-
cenza and Verona, was built by the Princely familie of
the Scaligers of Verona, as a certaine graue Gentleman
tolde me that I ouertooke riding vpon the way, who dis-
coursed with me very familiarly of many matters in La- 30
tin: the same castle is now possessed by the noble Con-
tarents of Venice.

The territories of Vicenza and Verona doe confine
and meete together about a place called Turre, which is
but one solitarie inne, so called because the signe thereof 35
is a tower. This is thirteene miles beyond Vicenza. A-
bout

bout nine miles on this side Verona I sawe a most magnificent Palace not aboue halfe a mile distant from the way on the lefthand. I was told that it belonged to a Venetian *Clarissimo* called *Peter Gritti*.

5 That day about five of the clocke in the afternoone there fell a maruailous violent showre after I was past about some two miles beyond *Villanova*, which is seuentene miles from Vicenza, that continued almost for the space of three miles, euen till I came to my lodging, and
10 made me wet to the very skinne, that I did euen *rigere frigore*.

I obserued great abundance of vineyardes on both sides of the way, and exceeding fertile Champaines, goodly meadowes, pastures, corne fieldes, and arable
15 grounds both betwixt Padua & Vicenza, & also betwixt Vicenza and Verona. Onely I saw one speciall commodity wanting, wherwith (God be thanked) England is so abundantly furnished, as no place (I think) in al Christendome more, being indeed a thing exceeding necessary
20 for the sustentation of mans life, as any other thing whatsoeuer that God hath giuen vnto man, viz. sheepe. For I remember I saw but three little flockes in all the way betwixt Padua and Verona, which are forty eight miles distant.

25 Within a mile of Verona on the left hand of the way there is a very faire little Monastery that belongeth to the order of those Monkes that are called *Camaldulenses*, which do weare white gownes and cowles of the same. There are but eight of the Fraternity, their Church is very faire, and they haue a Cloyster that inuironeth almost
30 their whole Monastery, round about adorned with many beautifull pillars, wherof I told twenty eight of a great bignesse.

35

My Observations of Verona.

Julius Cesar Scaliger hath written these verses vpon
Verona.

Talia canimus semper florentis ocellum,

Calliope nequeat grandius vlla loqui.

Aucta deis, auctura poli Verona Quirites;

Quot ciuis, tot habens sydera digna Ioue.

Non animi, non ingenij vigor acrior vsquam,

Nulla creat plures Martia terra duces.

Transferrere in caelum voluit sibi Iupiter, at qui

Clarior in nostris maluit esse locis.

This citie is of that antiquitie, that some do write it was
first founded by the ancient Hetruscans and hath beene
in times past accounted one of their twelue cities on this
side the Apennine mountaines. But afterwards in pro-
cesse of time, the Gaules that are called Senones,
having passed ouer the Alpes vnder the conduct of their
Captaine *Brennus*, came into this part of Italy, and eie-
cted those Hetruscans out of the possession thereof, and
greatly amplified and enlarged the same. So that it was
called *Verona quasi Brenona* from their Captaine *Brennus*.
But there are some that write that it had the denomina-
tion of Verona from *Vera* the name of a noble familie a-
mongst the Hetruscans. Surely it is a very delectable,
large, and populous citie, and most sweetely seated: for
the noble riuer *Athesis* runneth by it which *Virgil* cal-
leth *amœnus*, as

Athesin ceu propter amœnum.

It issueth out of the Alpes not far from the city of Trent.
This riuer yeeldeth a speciall commoditie to the citie.
For although it be not able to beare vessels of a great
burden, yet it carrieth prety barges of conuenient quan-
titie, wherein great store of Merchandise is brought vn-
to

to the city, both out of Germany and from Venice it
 selfe. In one side of this riuer I told nineteene water-
 mills, which were like to those that I saw vpon the riuer
 Rhodanus at the city of Lyons. There are foure bridges
 5 which ioine together both the bankes of the riuer, wher-
 of one is very faire and beautifull aboue the rest. By the
 sides of that bridge that I passed ouer when I entred into
 the city from Vicenza, I obserued two faire stones of
 white marble opposite to each other, with armes and
 10 scutchins in them: in that which is on the right hand I
 saw this inscription.

Qui fluminis vim passus

annos plures inuenerat,

Ciuitatis ornamento,

& commodo

Pons tandem est restitutus.

And vnder the same this:

Andrea Gritti Principe,

Francisco Foscaro Pretore,

& Hieronymo Zano praefecto.

an. Salutis M.D.XXIX.

In that on the left hand this:

Fluminis impetu desiectum pontem

diligentiâ Ioannis Ami Pretoris

pene restitutum, Francisci Foscaro

Successoris cura perfecit.

Also I noted a third stone of white marble, in which are
 written certaine auncient characters of that antiquity
 that I thinke no man can reade them; because indeede
 30 they are partly defaced. A certaine Italian young Gen-
 tlemam, vnto whom I was much beholding for the sight
 of many noble antiquities of this citie, told me that this
 riuer Athesis doth sometimes so extrêmely swell, that it
 hath vtterly ouerwhelmed all the bridges, and much an-
 35 noyed the citie. For testimony whereof he shewed me
 this most memorable inscription written in the corner

of a certaine wall not farre from the riuer, which menti-
oneth a very strange and vnusuall inundation thereof.

Viator hæc hic tabula

posita est vt perpetuo

sciri possit summas

nostri fluminis

aguas huc vsqz

pertigisse.

die xxx. Octobris

anno M.D.Lxvij.

& siccitate &

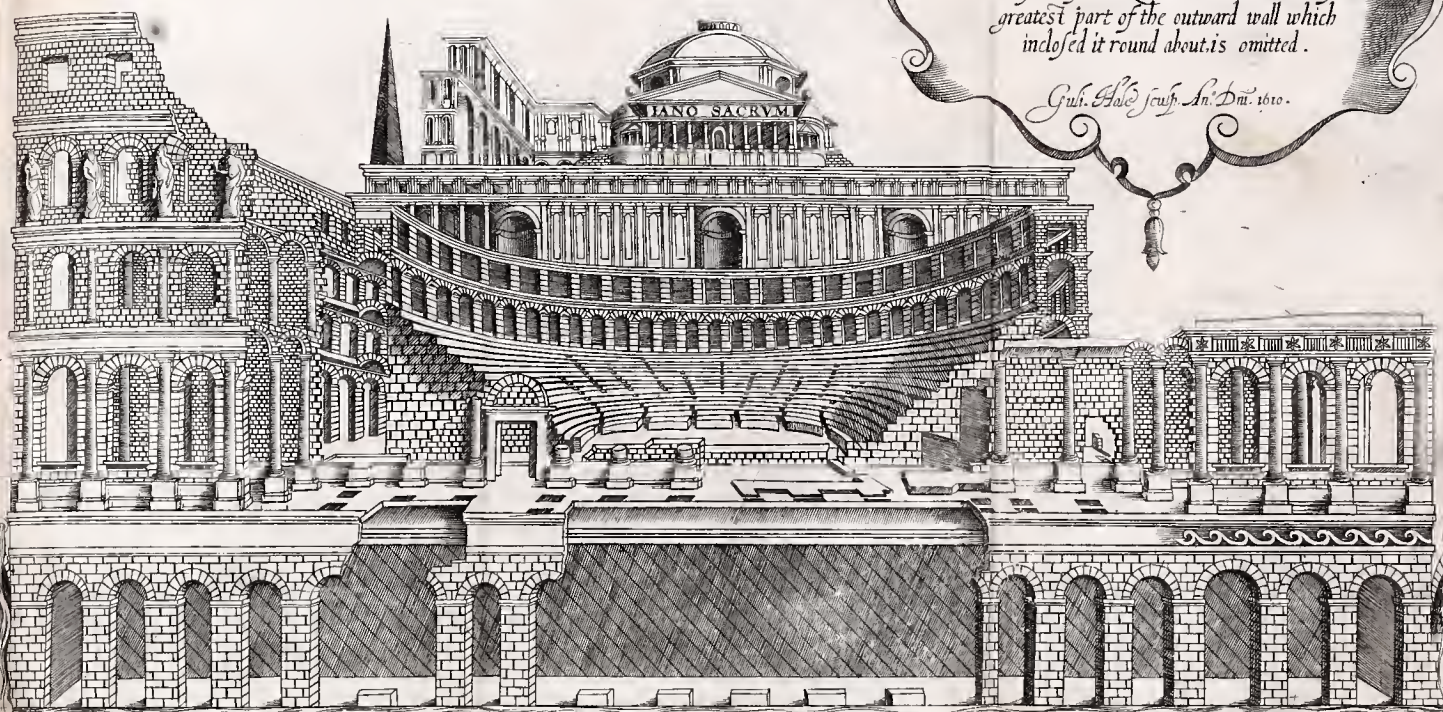
diluuijs infauso.

This Table is placed about twenty foote higher then
the bridge, according to my estimation, which argueth
so strange an inundation of the Athesis, that I doe not 15
remember I euer read of the like, sauing once of the Ty-
ber in the time of the Emperour *Mauricius* when *S. Gre-*
gory was Pope. For then the Tyber so farre exceeded his
vsuall bounds, that he ouerflowed the very walles of
Rome. 20

The forme of the building of this citie is something
like to that of Turin in Piemont: for it is almost square.
The greatest part of it standeth in a plaine, and some part
of it that benderth to the South, is situate vpon a hill,
wheron are built two stately Castles, the one of *S. Felix*, 25
the other of *S. Angelo*; also it hath one more in the plain
that standeth neare to the river: that of *S. Felix* is inui-
roned with a faire bricke wall, which is adorned with
battlements that yeeld so faire a shew, that from the west
it is seene a great way off. All these Castles, especially
those two on the hill, are passing well furnished with mu- 30
nition and artillery for the defence of the city against the
inuation of the enemy. The wals of the citie are the fay-
rest of all the Italian cities that I saw, and indeede fayrer
then any I euer saw before in all my life. For they are of a 35
marueilous heighth, in some places forty foot high, accor-
ding

*A Delineation of the Amphitheater of Verona
expressed in that forme wherein it flourished in
the tyme of the Roman Monarchie, only the
greatest part of the outward wall which
inclosed it round about is omitted.*

Gul. Aulis sculp. An. Dni. 1610.



A T H E S I S F L V :

ding to my estimation, built all with bricke, and fairely beautified with battlements. Also there are five gates in them of great antiquity, wherof some are garnished with curious caruings, images, and marble pillars. The compass of the whole citie together with the suburbes is thought to be betwixt sixe and seuen miles. Within these few yeares it is become very strong; for the Venetians doe daily strengthen it with wonderfull strong fortifications, rampiers, and bulwarkes, which they haue in-
 10 compassed with deepe and broad Trenches, so that it seemeth to be almost impregnable.

So many notable antiquities and memorable monuments are to be seene in this noble city of Verona, as no Italian citie whatsoeuer (Rome excepted) can shew the
 15 like. But the worthiest and most remarkable of all is the Amphitheater commonly called the *Arena*, seated at the South-west end of the city where cattell are sold; whereof I haue expressed a picture in this place, according to the forme of it, as it flourished in the time of the Roman
 20 Mornarchy. This word Amphitheater is deriued from these two Greeke words *ἀμφί* which signifieth about, and *θεῖον* to behold, because which way soeuer a man doth view it, he findeth it of a circular and round forme. So that herein an Amphitheater differeth from a Theater,
 25 because an Amphitheater is euery where round, but a Theater (according to the forme of the auncient Roman building) is but halfe round, being made in the fashion of an halfe circle or halfe Moone. The model of these kinde of Amphitheaters, which the auncient Romanes built in
 30 Rome, and other places of Italy, was deriued from the Athenians, who were the first that erected an Amphitheater. Certainly this present building, wherof I now speak, is a most stupendious masse of worke;

Non opus, at moles, qualem neq̄ tota vetustas

35 *vidit, & hec etas non habitura parem;*

To vse those verses of it that one wrote in praise of the
 King

King of Spaines Palace at Escuriall in Spaine. For indeed it is such an admirable Fabricke that it draweth all strangers into admiration thereof: and I am perswaded that the beauty thereof after it was first built and throughly confirmed, was so glorious, that it no lesse drew spectators from most of the principall places of the world to contemplate the excellency thereof, then that famous Temple of *Vespasian* in Rome, dedicated to *Pallas*, which is so highly commended by *Iosephus* the Jew. It was reported vnto me by Gentlemen of good note in this citie 10
of Verona, that the like Amphitheater is not to be seene at this day in all Italy, no not in Rome it selfe. Neyther doe I thinke that antiquity could euer shew a fayrer piece of worke for an Amphitheater; but it is very ruinous at this time. For the principall ornaments thereof 15
are demolished and defaced. So that it hath lost more then halfe of his pristine glory: it is vncertaine who was the first founder thereof. That it was built by one of the Roman Emperours euery man beleueth, but by whom no Chronicle, Annals, or auncient History doth certainly record. But *Torollus Sariana* a learned man borne in Verona, who hath written certaine bookes of the antiquities of this city, is drawn by certaine arguments and coniectures to affirme, that it was built by the Emperour *Augustus*, and that in the two and fortieth yeare of his 25
Empire, which was that very yeare that our blessed Sauiour was borne into the world. Were such a building to be made in England, I thinke it would cost at the least two millions of our pounds, that is, twenty hundred thousand pound, euen as much as tenne of our fayrest 30
Cathedrall Churches. For it is built all with redde marble: which although it were a very chargeable piece of workmanship; yet they could build it as cheape there as in any part of al Italy. For in the territory of Verona they haue diuers marble quarries, and that of sundry colours, 35
as white, blacke, redde, &c. It was dedicated to *Ianus*, and hath

hath as yet many notable things to be seene, which doe argue the singular beauty thereof when it flourished in his prime. For it was inuironed with two round walles, whereof the outward was a thing of rare magnificence.

5 Which by the inuasion of many barbarous people, as the Gothes, Hunnes (who vnder the conduct of their King *Attila* sacked this city) and Longobards vnder their King *Alboinus*, hath beene so ruinated, that there is but a little part thereof standing, the marble stones being pulled

10 downe, and remoued therence, partly for the garnishing of the priuate houses of the city, and partly for other vses. This, together with all the other partes of the machine, was built with redde marble, all the pieces being cut square, which doe very excellently garnish the worke.

15 That which remaineth at this day of the outward wall, though it be but little, doth testifie that it was a wondrous architecture. For there are now standing three rankes or rowes of arches, and each row doth containe three seuerall degrees of arches more, built one aboue an

20 other, and raised to a wonderfull heigh, at the least one hundred and fifty foot high, according to my estimation. These arches were heretofore distinguished with stately pillars of redde marbie answerable to the rest: and the highest degree of the third was most gloriously beautified

25 with faire statues made of Corinthian worke, which were placed betwixt the pillars and the arches; euery arch hauing two seuerall statues, so that to double the number of the arches, which are in al seuenty, there were erected one hundred forty two statues: which yeilded a

30 passing ornament to the wall. Againe these three degrees of arches were built of as many distinct formes of workmanship, namely the Corinthian, the Ionicke and the Doricke. Also aboue these foresaid degrees there was a fourth ranke of building, which was erected at the very

35 toppe of all, *viz.* a degree of windowes made all open, without either glasse or any other thing in it. These correspond-

responded the number of the arches, euen seuenty two,
 and serued for the people to sit in, to the end they might
 the more conueniently behold the games and exercises
 in the Amphitheater. All this outward wal, wherof now
 there is but a little fragment left, onely those three ranks 5
 of three seuerall arches that I haue already mentioned,
 did round about inuiron the whole building (as I haue
 before said) being some twenty foote distant from the
 inner wall. But the inner wall it selfe doth stand pretty
 well, and yeeldeth a most stately shew, though some 10
 parts of the toppe be something blemished. For all the
 arches doe as yet remaine, euen seuenty two; for I wal-
 ked round about them, and tolde them all. Now where-
 as of the outward wal there were three degrees of arches,
 there are not about two in this outward wall, w^{ch} stand 15
 directly one about another, so that the number of those
 about doth answere them beneath. And for the better
 grace of the work there is inserted betwixt euery arch a
 goodly pillar of red marble, the base wherof being made
 of the same matter, is fve foote thicke, and the distance 20
 betwixt euery couple of pillars is sixteene foote. The
 lower arches are now conuerted to very base and sordid
 vses. For they serue partly for stables to put horses and
 hay in, and partly for tipling houses for poore folkes to
 sell wine in, and other necessaries. After I had exactly 25
 viewed all the outward parts, I was admitted into the in-
 side by a fellow that gets his liuing altogether by shew-
 ing the same to strangers, and as soone as I came in, I was
 driuen into great admiration. For I saw so many things
 as will make a stranger not a little wonder. There I ob- 30
 serued the seates or benches made of redde marble, in-
 compassing the *Cauca* or plaine within it round about,
 and ascending by degrees one about another to the very
 toppe, which are in number forty two: but the greatest
 part of the marble of these benches hath beene (to the 35
 great blemish of the work) carryed away for many yeares
 since

since by those barbarous people that haue much eclipsed
 the glorious beauty of this building. Yet the gentlemen
 of Verona haue within these few yeares something re-
 payred it againe. For they haue bestowed so great char-
 ges in mending them on both sides with new marble
 5 benches correspondent to the former, that those on the
 right hand cost them threescore thousand crownes; and
 those on the left sixe thousand, as a Gentleman of Ver-
 ona told me that shewed me the particulars of the Am-
 10 phitheater. These threescore and sixe thousand crownes
 being not the fiftieth part of the charge (as I thinke) that
 the whole building would cost, were it now to be built
 from the foundation, may giue a man some coniecture
 what an infinite and excessiue masse of money it cost in
 15 those dayes when it was first founded, though I belecue
 their building was then much cheaper then now. Also
 these Gentlemen of Verona doe daily beautifie it with
 new addition of marble benches, because they haue of-
 tentimes great shewes exhibited here to the people vpon
 20 festiuall dayes, as running at Tilt, and other noble exer-
 cises, especially vpon their Carniuall day, which is obser-
 ued amongst them in the same manner as our Shroue-
 tuesday with vs in England, being called Carniuall from
 the two Latin words, *Caro* and *Vale*, that is, farewell flesh,
 because after that day they eat no more flesh till Easter.
 25 These foresaid two and forty benches haue in former
 times contained three and twenty thousand people that
 were the spectators of the games played therein, a foote
 and halfe and no more being limited to every particu-
 lar person. The higher bench is esteemed a hundred
 30 fourescore and three pearches in compasse, and that in
 the middle, namely the one and twentieth, a hundred and
 two and forty. Euevery perch being ten foote long. Like-
 wise from north to south it is thought to be three hun-
 35 dred and threescore foote long: and from east to west
 three hundred and forty foote broad. All that open and
 void

void space at the toppe was wont to be covered ouer wholly with curtaynes at the time of their publique games, to the end to keepe off the scorching heate of the sunne, which otherwise would very much annoy the people. The galleries in the inside are contriued after a very strange manner, not vnlike vnto Labyrinths. For there are three degrees of them vaulted one aboute another, through the which both those that were aboute vpon the benches did descend to goe forth of the roome, and they beneath ascended to their seates. Also I obserued certaine roomes where the beasts were kept, with whom the *Gladiatores* were to fight. These roomes haue at one end certaine little open places to let in the aire for the refreshing of the beasts, such as we call in Latin *spiracula*. The *cauea* or greene plaine in the middle is made in the forme of an egge, sharpe at the ends, and broad at the sides, very like to a pond that I haue seene in one of Sir *Francis Carewes* gardens in Middlesex: and it is in length nine & thirty pearches, in bredth two and twenty and halfe. For I did exactly obserue the length and bredth of it. Now it is deuided in the very middest by a certaine kinde of pale like to that of our Tilt-yard at Whitehall, where the Venetian Gentlemen and Noblemen of Verona doe sometimes encounter at iusts and tournaments. In the middest of this plaine diuers spectacles and games were wont to be shewed in former times to the people, whereof some consisted especially of a most bloody kind of fight betwixt men and bealts, which was performed by their *Gladiatores*. For according to the auncient custome of the Romans certayne enormous malefactors that had committed some capital crimes, being condemned to fight for their liues with wilde beasts, were in this place and such other (whereof Rome had many, as the *Circus maximus*, &c.) exposed with their swordes and targets, and such other weapons to the fury of sauage beasts, as Lyons, Beares, Tigres, &c. if fortune fauoured

red them so well that they slew those beasts, then both their liues were saued, and also they had some reward bestowed vpon them, which was cōmonly called *brabium*, in token of their victory. But if they were slaine by the
 5 beasts, it was esteemed as a iust recompence for their wicked deserts. But to conclude this description of the Amphitheater of Verona, it is a worke of such admirable magnificence that as I neuer saw the like before, so I thinke in all my future travels (which I determine God
 10 willing to vndertake hereafter both in Christendome & Paganisme) I shall neuer see a fairer.

Thus much concerning the Amphitheater.

15 **A**lso I saw the *rudera* of an auncient Theater which was a distinct building from the foresaid Amphitheater, vpon a hill on the farther side of the Athesis, neare to the gardens of the Dominican Friers.

The Palace which doth now belong to the Capitano, was heretofore the habitation of the Princely *Scaligers*:
 20 at the left hand of the porch wherof, which is a very magnificent and stately building, are three very faire arches made with free stone, and adorned with diamond worke. In the front of this building which is newly built, & looketh towards that goodly walke where there is a great
 25 meeting of Gentlemen and Merchants twise a day, this inscription is written ouer a dore betwixt two scutchins.
*Rogio huius superiorum utraque partem longa incuria ruinam ita min tantem, ut penè reparationis desperationem cunctis adferret, Iustinianus Contarenius Prætor, Franciscus
 30 Præfæctus ab extremo vindicârunt occasu, & in longè splendidiorè faciem præstinâ restituerunt c. l. d. c. l. l.*
 Againe, betwixt two other dores neare vnto this, there is written this also ouer the scutchins in the same front.

Virtuti & Honori

35 *Iulij Contareni Prætoris, & Bernardi Marcelli Præfæcti, quorum singularis prudentia ut in regendâ urbe mirificè emicuit:*

*cuit: sic in maximâ rerum perturbatione bellicis apparatus vacando, amborum vigilantia, celeritas, diligentia fuit suspi-
cienda. c. Io. Io. cvi.*

Besides in the inside of the Palace I read this inscripti-
on written in a new wall that includeth part of the court 5
betwixt two golden scutchins ouer the dore. *Atrij huius
quod conficiendum supererat, ne suo ornamento destitutum
squaleret, Iustinianus Contarenus Prator, & Daniel Delphi-
nus Præfectus, unanimis omni cultu perfectum D. M. D.
C III.* IO

In another wall of the court right opposite vnto this,
many Noblemens armes are very gallantly painted, a-
mongst the rest the spread-Eagle about the toppe of the
wall, vnder which this is written. *Aquila bicipitis pecto-
ri Iustinianorum prisce stermatis que cernis affixa insignia. 15
Maphæus Iustinianus dum pro Veronensibus contra Bebracenses
strenuè pugnat, parto hostium vexillo hæc sibi bellicâ vir-
tute vendicauit, M. C. C. L.*

In a lower roome which is on the right hand of the
court as you come in from the street, I obserued great 20
store of munition, especially great pieces of Ordinance
vpon wheelles, and lesser, as sakers, &c. that roome be-
ing wholly replenished with furniture for war-fare.

The Piazza or the publike walke without the Palace
is a faire place, pauerd al with bricke. In length it is three- 25
score and seuen paces: in bredth fiue and forty. And it is
on euery side inclosed with goodly buildings. At the
East with the Prætors Palace, at the West with a cer-
taine goodly auncient building that serueth for publike
vses. At the South with the Præfectus Palace, at the
North with the Councell house, which is a very faire 30
building, hauing foure beautifull windowes in the front,
and a goodly walke adorned with nine stately pillars of
blew and porphyrie marble that make eight faire arches.
Ouer the gate of the Councell house this inscription is 35
written aboue two golden scutchins:

Vbiq̄ simul.

And againe, this vnder the same in golden letters vpon an azure ground.

Pro summis

fiat

Summus amor,

M. D. X C I F.

Also the higher part of the front is garnished with five beautiful marble statues of certaine famous learned men borne in this noble City, who with the excellent monuments of their wit haue much ennobled their Country. The first is of *Marcus Vitruuius*, who hath written ten bookes of Architecture, being next to the Palace wall of the Prætor. Next to him *Valerius Catullus* the Poet. The third *Caius Plinius* the Historiographer. The fourth *Æmylius Macer* the Poet that wrote certaine poems of hearbes. The last *Cornelius Nepos* an eloquent Poet in the time of *Cicero*. Also there is another of *Hieronymus Erascastorius*, erected ouer a stately arch that standeth at the west end of the Councell house.

I saw the monuments of two of the noble *Scaligers* of Verona in a little Churchyard, adioyning to the Church called *Maria Antiqua*, but a little way distant from that Palace where they liued in former times, which now belongeth to the Venetian Capitano, as I haue before said. The fairest whereof is that of *Mastinus Scaliger*, standing at one corner of the Churchyard, which is such an exceeding sumptuous *Mausoleum* that I saw not the like in Italy. It is supported with sixe stately pillars of porphyrie marble, without the which are sixe sumptuous pillars more very curiously wrought with prety works and borders. At the toppe of which outward pillars are certaine little pinnacles, each whereof sustaineth an image of an armed man made in alabaster. Also aboue those sixe pillars there is a martialous rich worke made of alabaster, whereon there stand more images very exquisitely car-

ued. Vpon the toppe of all, euen vpon a little pinnacle standeth the statue of *Mastinus Scaliger* himselfe on horse backe made of alabaster. It doth very neare represent the liuing shape of him. For it is said that it was made in his life time. In the lower part of the monument this Epitaph is written.

S Caligera de gente fui, celebriq; ferebar
 Nomin; Mastinus, claras dominabar in vrbes.
 Me Dominum Verona suum, me Brixia vidit,
 Parmaq; cum Luca, cum Feltro Marchia tota. 10
 Iura dabam populis equo libramine nostris
 Omnibus, & fidei, & Christi, sine sorde secutor.
 Occubui primo post annos mille trecentos
 Et decies quinq; hen, lux ibat tertia Iuni.

The other monument is of *Canis Grandis*, or *Magnus Scaliger*, which standeth in another corner of the same Churchyard right opposite vnto this, the same being a very magnificent thing adorned with many pillars and statues of marble; but something inferiour vnto this. There also is this Epitaph. 20

S I Canis hic grandis ingentia facta perogit,
 Marchia testis adest, quam seruo Marte subegit,
 Scaligeram qui laude domum super astra tulisset,
 Maiores si Parca dies infida tulisset:
 Hunc Iulij geminata dies vndena peremit, 25
 Iam lapsis septem quater annis mille trecentis.

Also there is a third monument of another *Scaliger Prince* called *Canis Signorius*; which is erected directly ouer the Church dore, the Epitaph whereof I could not perfectly reade. 30

This City in the time of the Roman Monarchy was a long time subiect to the Romans. Afterward it was possessed by the Ostrogothes, and after them by the Longobardes, whose first King *Alboinus* kept his Court here. At last they gaue place to the successors of *Carolus Magnus*, as *Pipin* his sonne, *Prince Berengarius* and others, that

that kept their Court here. After them, it came into the hands of the Tyrant *Ezzelinus*: who being againe dispossessed, these *Scaliger Princes* (of whom I haue before spoken) and others of the same family had the soueraigne dominion of this City for the space of two hundred yeares, till *Ioannes Galeatius* Vicount of Milan abrogated their gouernement in the time of *Antonius Signorius Scaliger* about the yeare 1396. After which time the said *Galeatius* swayed Verona eighteene yeares. But as soone as he was dead, one of the *Scaligers* recouered it againe. The same being made away with poyson, *Francis Carrarius* enioyed the Principality halfe a yeare. But the Venetians being exasperated against him for *Scaligers* vn-naturall death, deposed him againe about the yeare 1405. and gouerned the same till the yeare 1509. Then it was seuen yeares subiect to the Emperour *Maximilian*, who in the yeare 1517. restored it to the Venetians, that haue continually from that time to this present day enioyed the possession thereof.

The principall market place of the City is very faire, which I take occasion to mention by reason of a notable thing that I obserued there tending to idolatry. For on the front of a faire house adioyning to this market place, there standeth the image of the virgin *Mary*, made in white marble with Christ in one arme, and a booke in one of her hands. Vnder the which this superstitious inscription is written concerning the adoration of the same image.

Quisquis

Sacram hanc B. M. Imaginem

Sole occidente

Comprecatus fuerit,

Huic

Centum dies

Ex eâ pœnitentiâ

Quam acturus erat,

A a 2

Indul-

Indulgentur.

Francisco Veritate Com. Pratore. c. lō. lō. c. vii.

A little about this inscription this is written in golden letters.

Diplomate Pauli V. Pontificis Maxi.

Againe on the right hand of the image this.

Marie

Quæ est maxima,

Virgini, Christi matri,

Auxiliatrici, Conseruatrici,

Placide, propitia, secunde,

Quam quotidie stat à horâ

Prostrati homines adoranto;

Incorporati omnes negociatores.

Stipe collata

Signum hoc marmoreum,

P. Paulo Malaspina Præf.

Inchoatum

Vincentio Manuello Inrison. Præf.

Perfectum

Pont. curauerunt

Reuerendissimi

Ioannes Baptista Argoldus, Ioannes Baptista Tabetus, Ioannes Pona, Franciscus Lutiascus, Natalis Roccaius, Laurentius Tudeschinus, c. lō. lō. c. vii. Cal. Augusti.

Also I saw about the middle of the same market place a maruailous pleasant fountaine, adorned with a very ancient marble image, wearing a crowne vpon her head; that is said to be a representation of Verona. From diuers spouts of this statue *ingis aque fons* doth incessantly flow.

Besides, at the higher end of this market place there is erected a very stately marble pillar with the winged Lyon aduanced vpon it. And in a Gentlemans house of the City but a litle way from that I saw a very beautifull paire of winding stayres, made by that singular architect

Andreas Palladius, which by reason of the curious worke-

workmanship thereof are much shewed to strangers.

- There are some Jewes in this City, though not so many as in Venice or Padua, who are shut vp from the Christians in their Ghetto by three gates; vpon one whereof, which standeth at one end of their street, I read this inscription. *Auctore Patre nostro pijsimo Augustino Valerio Cardinali optimo, Iudei hunc in locum publico Municipum Principibus decreto conclusi sunt: Iulio Cesare*
- 10 *Nogarola Comite Antonio Fontanelo Iuriconsulto Gratia-Deo Rambaldo Cur. c I o. I o. I c. Catharino Zeno Praetore, Petro Mauroceno Praefecto.* At another end is erected another gate right opposite vnto this, at the toppe whereof this is written. *Religionis ergo septum*
- 15 *hoc ex Decurionum placito Senatufq; Veneti auctoritate decretum optimo fauente Deo ac Augustino Valerio Cardinali amplissimo Pastoralibus officijs, adiuuante Catharino Zeno Pratore, Mauroceno Praefecto. Iulij Caesaris Nogarole Com. M. Antonij Fontaneli I c. Gratia-Dei Rambaldi Praesidum cura perfectum conspicitur, c I o. I o. I c.*

- The buildings of this city, especially those that belong to the Gentlemen, are very faire, being for the most part built with bricke: though I haue seene some of the
- 25 Gentlemens houses built with passing faire stone, and richly adorned with many goodly marble pillars; the pentices or eauiffes of their houses being much broader then I haue obserued in other cities. Also many of their outward walles and their chimneys are very fairely painted, which giueth great ornament to their houses. I obserued one Palace amongst the rest beautified with a passing faire front, which was contriued wholly with pointed diamond worke. The like whereof I haue before mentioned both in one of the outward bulwarks of the castle of
- 30 Milan, & in the east front of the Duke of Venices Palace. But that diamond worke was made only in a little part

of each front, euen about the lower end. But this whole front was adorned with it from the bottome to the very toppe, which yeilded admirable grace to the edifice.

In another front of one of their houses I read this prophesie of Christ, written vnder the picture of *Sybilla Tyburtina*. *Virgo concipiet.*

I was in their Domo which is their Cathedral Church dedicated to our Lady; a very auncient and goodiy building, wherein are shewed some notable monuments. But that which is most of all esteemed and reuerenced of the Citizens, is the Sepulchre of Pope *Lucius* the third of that name, which I saw. This *Lucius* died in Verona, Anno M. C. Lxxxv. when he came thicher to proclaime a generall Councell, *Vrbain* the third being substituted in his place. But that elegant Epitaph which is written vpon his tombe I did not obserue, being afterward bestow- ed vpon me by a friend of mine, euen this:

*Luca dedit lucem tibi Luci, Pontificatum
Ostia, Papatum Roma, Verona mori.
Imò Verona dedit tibi verè viuere, Roma
Exilium, curas Ostia, Luca mori.*

The fairest Organs that I saw in Italy or in any other country, are in this Domo.

The name of him that was Bishop of Verona when I was there, was *Albertus Valerius*, being successor to *Augustinus Valerius*, that was afterward made Cardinal. His Palace is neare to the Domo, the front whereof is very faire; hauing foure stately pillars of marble at the entrance, which are supported with two great square bases of the like marble, in one whereof this inscription is written.

*Probis
Improbisq;
Par aditus;
Dispar
Exitus.*

This city first received the Gospell by the preaching of *Eupropius*, who was sent thither from Rome by Saint *Peter*. Since which time they haue had many godly and learned Bishops, whereof thirty sixe haue bin canonized
 5 for Saints, by reason of the great holinesse of their liues. The chiefest of the m all being Saint *Zeno* the *numen tutelare* or protector of Verona, who was a godly Bishop of this citie, and a faithfull Martyr of Christ, who suffered in the seuenth persecution of the Church vnder the Empe-
 10 rour *Tecius*, vnto whom King *Pipin* abouesaide built a very sumptuous Church at the West end of the Citie, which is beautified with many goodly ornaments. In the front thereof about the entrance of the same many religious histories are presented in Alabaster. Also the first
 15 gate is a worke of great sumptuousnesse, beeing decked with many pretty little peeces of brasse, wherein many notable histories of the bible are passing curiously described: likewise at the sides of this gate there are carued two exceeding great Lyons in red marble, that sustaine
 20 two goodly pillars. Within the Church there is an extraordinary great font made of porphyrie. In a low crypta or vault of this Church I saw the monument of Saint *Zeno*, & againe aboue neare to the quire his statue made in stone with a miter vpon his head. He is pourtrayed
 25 laughing and looking very pleasantly, in his left hand he held a reeden rod, the toppe whereof was pretily made with bone finely wrought, which indeed was nothing else but the top of his Crosier: at the ende hanged a counterfeited Trowte, in token that hee was much
 30 delighted in raking of Trowtes, as a Benedictine Monke tolde me. There I read this inscription *Anno Dom. trecentesimo primo Beatus Zeno moritur duodecimo Aprilis.*
 I saw the monument of King *Pipin* whom I haue before mentioned, the sonne of *Carolus Magnus*, in a little
 35 Cell adioyning to this Church; this sepulchre is supported with foute pretty pillars of marble. All strangers that

are admitted to the sight of this tombe, doe first enter by a dore that is most commonly locked, into a greene rude Court, and so descend by a paire of staires of some tenné or twelue greefes. There is great store of water oftentimes hard by the monument issuing out of the spring ⁵ in the same place, as there was when I was there, which certaine Monkes tolde me is of great vertue to cure sundry diseases. This King dyed in Milan (as I haue before said my description thereof) but his body was afterward remoued hither, and interred in this place, according to ¹⁰ his owne request in his death-bed. For *Pipin* so dearely loued Verona, that he kept his royall Court sometimes therein.

In the quire of this Church I obserued an admirable faire marble tabernacle that belongeth to the Benedi- ¹⁵ ctine Monks, the fairest that euer I saw made of marble. It is beautified with two exceeding rich marble pillars, which although they are but little, yet by reason of the admirable curiosity of the worke formed therein by the hand of Dame Nature her selfe, and distinguished with ²⁰ passing variety of fine colours; they are esteemed so precious, that for them and the tabernacle it selfe a certaine Gentlemtn of Venice offered three thousand crownes, as one of the Monkes tolde me.

I was in the Church of Saint *Anastasia* that belongeth ²⁵ to the Dominican Fryers, a building of notable magnificence. In the body of the Church I obserued twelue exceeding huge pillars of marble which were the greatest that euer I saw, euen greater then those two famous pillars of Phrygian marble in Saint *Markes* place in Venice, ³⁰ neare to the Adriatique gulfe, which I haue before mentioned in my description of Venice. Sixe of these stand in one side of the Church, and as many in another. At one side of the Church I saw a maruailous faire monument of *Ianus Fregosius* Prince of Genua, adorned with foure ³⁵ most sumptuous pillars of Alabastrar, and an excellent i-

mage of himsele made of the same matter, with a trun-
chion in his hand, and a crested helmet vpon his head.
At the top of the monument this Epitaph is written in
Touchstone.

5 *Deo Opt. Maxi.*
Ianus Fregosius Ligurum Princeps,
Ac Venetae reipub. terrestrium copiarum
Omnium Praefectus, ubi fortissimi Ducis officia
Domini forisq. praestitisset, Sac. H. T. F. I.
10 *Hercules filius paternae pietatis memor. F.*

I obserued foure passing beautifull pillars of a flesh-co-
loured marble at one of the Altars of the body of this
Church, which are estimated at three hundred crownes
a peece.

15 In the Monastery of the Oliueran Benedictine Monkes
which are attyred with white vailes made of a kinde of
Say and copes of the same, I saw a most sumptuous paire
of Organs, and a very admirable workmanship in cer-
taine wainescot pillars in their closet, where their priest
20 did put on his roabes for the celebration of masse.

Also I visited the Monastery of the Bartholomæa Monks
seated vpon a hill on the farther side of the Athesis, and I
obserued their fountaines which they told me are of sin-
gular efficacie for the curing of certaine infirmities.

I was admitted into the most magnificent Palace of
25 Count *Augustinus Iustus*, but not without some fauour.
There I saw stones with very ancient inscriptions, which
I could not reade by reason of the antiquitie of them. Al-
so I was shewed a certaine higher roome in the Palace
30 which was a place of that singular glory, that I saw not
the like in any priuate house of Italy, the beauty thereof
consisting especially of pictures which hanged round a-
bout the roome, beeing in number one hundred fifty
nine, and such as represented some of the worthiest and
35 most eminent persons of the world in diuers ages. There
I saw many of the Roman Emperours most exquisitely
pain-

painted, and some of the German Emperors, and Kings
 of Spaine: also Kings of France: many Dukes of Venice,
 and diuers Popes: of our English Kings but one, and
 that was King *Henry* the eighth. But the Italian painter
 erred, for the picture more truely represented *Henry* the 5
 seventh, then *H.* the eighth. There I saw the three famous
Scaligers of Verona, whom I haue before mentioned,
Mastinus, *Grandis Canis*, and *Canis Signorinus*; the pictures
 of fixe of the most renowned great Turkes. Of *Tortylas*
 King of the Gothes. Of *Alchitro* of King of Æthiopia. Of ¹⁰
Muleamet Sciviso King of Marocco. Of *Scanderbeg*. Of *Da-*
uid de Degli Abissini the present Presbyter *Iohn*. Of *Tam-*
berlan. Of *Gattamelita* the Generall of the Venetians land
 forces. Of *Sinan Bascia* a famous Captaine of the great
 Turke, and many other fine pictures representing persons ¹⁵
 of both sexes that will much delight a curious traveller.
 Therefore I counsell thee whatsoeuer thou art that mea-
 nest in thy trauels to see Verona, to make meanes to bee
 admitted into the Palace of Count *Augustinus Iustus*, and
 to see this noble and glorious roome before thou dost ²⁰
 come forth of it: for many English gentlemen haue seene
 it, as the Italian told me that shewed it to me.

Also the Italian shewed me his garden, which is a se-
 cond Paradise, and a passing delectable place of solace,
 beautified with many curious knots, fruits of diuers sorts ²⁵
 and two rowes of lofty Cypresse trees, three and thirty
 in a ranke. Besides his walkes at the toppe of the garden a
 little vnder *St. Peters* Castle, are as pleasant as the heart
 of man can wish; being decked with excellent fruites, as
 Figges, Oranges, Apricookes, and with Cypresse trees. ³⁰
 In one of these walkes is a delicate litle refectory: at one
 side whereof there is a curious artificiall rocke, adorned
 with many fine deuices, as scollop shels, and great variety
 of other pretty shels of fishes brought from Cyprus: and
 mosse groweth vpon the same as if it were a naturall ³⁵
 rocke. This place certainly is contriued with as admira-
 ble

ble curiosity as euer I saw, and moystened with delicate springs and fountaines conueighed into the same by leaden pipes. I haue seene in England one place somerthing like to this, euen in one of the gardes of that noble knight
 5 Sir *Francis Carew* of Middlesex, who hath one most excellent rocke there framed all by arte, and beautified with many elegant conceits, notwithstanding it is somewhat inferiour vnto this. Againe in another walke I saw his fine chappell, wherein his Chaplaine doth often say
 10 Masse to him.

I obserued a very mournefull shew performed by Monkes in Verona. For I saw eightene couples of them accompany a corse of one of their Fraternity to Church, being attired with blacke buckram vailés, and marked
 5 with the signe of the starre on the left side of their breasts, girt with a blacke girdle, their heads couered with a black hood that came ouer all their shoulders, and hid all their face. Before their eyes were made two holes to looke out: each of them carryed a burning candle in his hand
 20 of virgin wax, and some of them three candles, and there was put into euery candle two peeces of their little tin money called gazets.

This citie was besieged by the Emperour *Charlemaine* shortly after the battell betwixt him and *Desiderius* the
 25 last King of the Longobardes neare the citie of *Vercellis*, whereof I haue before made mention. At what time *Adalgisius* the sonne of the said *Desiderius* hauing escaped by flight from the foresaid battell, fortified himselfe herein together with Queene *Berta* the wife of *Carolomannus*,
 30 who was the eldest brother of the Emperour *Charlemaine*. But *Charlemaine* without any long siege got the citie into his possession, because the citizens yeelded themselues vnto his mercy. Also it was besieged about one hundred and fourteene yeares after that time by the Emperour
 35 *Arnolphus*, who by *Berengarius* Duke of Forum Iulij, now called Friuli (a Prince that sometimes in those daies
 kept

kept his court in this city) was sollicit to come into Italy with an army of men to aide him in his warres against his great *enulus Guido* Duke of Spoleto, who contended with him for the Kingdome of Italy: but the citie receiued no great hurt by his siege; for it quickly yielded it selfe into the hands of the Emperour, as it did before to *Charlemaine*.

Near this citie was fought a great battell, anno 778. betwixt the Emperour *Charles* the second surnamed the Bald, and the two sonnes of his brother *Lewes* surnamed *Germanicus*, whose names were *Caroloman* and *Charles*: in this battell (which was fought about two yeares after the great battell waged at the towne of *Andernach* in Germany, which I will hereafter mention in my notes of the same place, betweene the said Emperour and his Nephew *Lewes* another of these Princely brethren) was the Emperour conquered by his Nephewes, and shamefully put to flight, shortly after the which he died in *Mantua*, as I haue before written.

Here *Philippus Arabs* the first Christian Emperour was slaine by *Decius* the Captaine of his forces in *Illyricum*, and afterward his successor in the Empire. Here also *Alboinus* the first King of the Longobards died an vnnaturall death. For whereas the said King, after he had taken the famous citie of *Paue* by a long siege out of the hands of *Longinus* the first Exarch of *Rauenna*, kept his court in this citie of *Verona*, and solaced himselfe with feastes and banquetts: he compelled his wife *Rosamunda* to drinke one day at table out of the * skull of her father *Cunimundus*, whom a little before he had slaine: for the which his Queene intending to be reuenged vpon him for that most inhumane and barbarous iniury, conspired with one *Helmichildus* a noble Longobard, to kill the King her husband, with promise both to marry him if he would execute the matter, & to bestow the Kingdome of *Lombardy* vpon him. Whereupon *Helmichildus* being tempted

* The like example I haue read of the skull of the Greeke Emperour *Nicephor* who succeeded the Empreffe *Irene*, and diuided the Empire with *Charlemaine*. For after he was slaine by the Bulgarians the King of Bulgaria did set his skull in a plate of siluer, and commonly dranke in the same at his banquetts in stead of a cuppe. *Carion. Chronic. lib. 4.*

ted with this faire offer, murdered *Abonius*, as he was
 asleepe in his bedde. And so by this meanes he obtained
 indeede the marriage of the Queene, but not the possessi-
 on of the Kingdome. For being constrayned to flie a-
 way presently after he had committed this bloody affasi-
 nation, he came with his wife *Rosamund* to Rauenna to
 the Court of *Longinus* before named, where after they
 had remayned a little while, *Longinus* falling in loue with
 the Queene, perswaded her; to the end he might the so-
 oner enioy her in marriage, to poyson her new husband
Helmithildus. The Queene shortly after deliuered her
 husband a poysoned cup as he came one day out of a
 bath, which when he had greedily dranke, and now per-
 ceined the violent effect of the poyson, he compels *Rosa-*
mund to drinke the rest; so that she died presently with
 her husband. Here *Ludouicus* King of Italy, the sonne of
Boson King of Prouince, by his wife *Hermingardis* daugh-
 ter to the Emperour *Charles* the second surnamed the
 Bald (whom I haue before mētioned) had his eies pluck-
 ed out of his head by Duke *Berengarius* before named.

Besides those famous learned men borne in Verona,
 that I haue aboue mentioned, with many other most ex-
 cellent wites, that it hath euer bredde from time to time,
 I haue often read of two most worthy women borne in
 this city, whereof each was esteemed the Phoenix of her
 time for learning, with mention of whom I will end this
 description of Verona; the one was called *Isota Nogarola*
 a * virgin, who attained to so great knowledge, that she
 was very eloquent in the Greeke and Latin tongues, and
 wrote many excellent Latin Epistles to *Nicolas* the fifth
 Pope of that name. Also she composed an elegant Dia-
 logue, wherein she disputed the matter, who committed
 the greatest sinne *Adam* or *Eue*. The other was * *Genebria*,
 who in the time of *Pius* the second of that name Pope,
 wrote sundry Latin Epistles with a most elegant stile;
 which two women haue no lesse ennobled this famous
 citie,

* *Fulgosus* lib. 8
 cap. 3. *Memora-*
bilium.

* *Gesnerus* Bib-
 loth.

citie, with their learning then *Aspasia* and *Diotima* did Athens, *Cornelia* Rome, *Cassandra* Venice, or *Hildegardis* the citie of Bing in Germany.

Thus much of Verona.

5

I Remained in Verona all Friday after nine of the clocke in the morning, all Saturday, and departed therehence vpon Sunday being the fourteenth day of August, about one of the clocke in the afternoone, and came to a little towne called Defensan, in Latin *Desentianum*, which is subiect to the Venetians, and two and twenty miles beyond Verona, about eight of the clocke in the euening. In this space I obserued onely a faire Fortresse of the Venetians at a towne called Peschiera, fourteene miles from Verona: the other things were ordinary, as faire Vineyards, &c.

10

15

This towne *Desentianum* is situate neare to the goodly lake Garda heretofore called Benacus, which *Virgil* mentioneth in these wordes:

20

Fluctibus, & fremitu assurgens Benace marino.

The first name Benacus was imposed vpon it from a towne so called, and also the new name Garda from a towne situate neare to it, which retaineth that name at this day. This lake is called in the Italian *Lago di Gardo*; it is said to be thirty fiue miles long, and in some places fourteene broad. I heard that it is commonly esteemed the noblest Lake of all Italy, and some doe not sticke to preferre it before the famous *Lacus Larius*, now called *Lago di Como*. The faire Riuer Mincius that runneth by Mantua (of whom I haue before made mention) issueth out of this Lake: it is oftentimes very rough and boysterous, insomuch that at sometimes of the yeare it is very dangerous for passengers to passe that way. The cause of which roughnesse is ascribed vnto the high cliffes that inclose t on both sides, and interclude the windes, who

25

30

35

ha-

having not the liberty there as in the open sea, doe extremely tosse vp and downe the waters. It yeeldeth golden sands like those of Tagus by Lisbone, and Pactolus by Sardis in Lydia. Also it aboundeth with fish, especially Carpes, Troutes, and Eeles. This lake is very memorable for one thing, to wit, for a famous victory gotten near vnto it of the Germanes, by that worthy and victorious Emperour *Flavius Claudius*. the successor of *Galien*, of whom the Historians doe write. he partly slew and partly tooke captiue two hundred thousand.

I departed from Desentianum the next day being munday, and the fifteenth day of August about seuen of the clocke in the morning, and came to Brixia commonly called Bressa being eighteene miles beyond it, about two of the clocke in the afternone: in which space I obserued nothing memorable, but onely some few ruinous Castles, which seeme to be buildings of great antiquity.

My Obseruations of Brixia.

Iulius Caesar Scaliger hath written this Hexastichon vpon Brixia.

*Quæ pingues scatebras speculâ despectat abaltâ
Postulat imperij Bixia magna vices.
Cælum hilarum, frons leta urbi, gens nescia fraudis,
Atq; modum ignorat diuitis vber agri.
Si regeret patrias animis concordibus oras,
Tunc poterat Dominis ipsa iubere suis.*

This citie standeth in that part of Lombardy which is called *Longobardia Transpadana*, because it is beyond the riuer Po, and is situate in a plaine at the foote of a hill, being in compasse three miles. It was first founded by the auncient Gaules called *Cenomani*, though some doe write it was a Colony of the Romans. I heard that there

are

are some notable antiquities and inscriptions in this citie, but I must intreat thee (gentle Reader) to pardon me although I doe not communicate them to thee. For I made so short aboad in the Citie, that I could not obserue halfe so much as I would haue done if I had remained there but one whole day.

It is inuironed with strong walles, wherein there are five gates, and fortified with a most impregnable Castle that standeth vpon a hill, built all with free-stone. Also it is well watered with pleasant springs and sweete fountains, as any citie I saw in Italy, nay none the like. Which flow incessantly from many fine Conduits in sundry market-places, and it is moystened with a riuer called Garza, which indeed is but little, yet very commodious to the Citie.

The Palace wherein the Venetian Prætor and Præfectus doe lie (for here both haue but one Palace, though in other cities they haue two) is a sumptuous building, and furnished with great store of munition and artillery. At the west gate therof, which is most commonly guarded with a guard of Souldiers that doe attend there all the day with Partizans in their handes, I read this inscription ouer a Scutchin on the right hand as I went into the court.

Dux, Heros, Scriptor Paruta,

Regis, geris, edis,

Vrbem, res, libros,

Imperio, arte, manu.

And this a little vnder the same,

Fid: Virtute, Integritate, spectatissimo viro

Paulo Parute huius vrbis Præfecto

Optime merito, anno Dom. M. D. Lxxxxi.

The Palace court is thirty sixe paces long and forty broad, and all the wals round about are adorned with sundry armes of the Venetian Gentlemen. Also in the middle of the court there is an exceeding pleasant Conduite

duit that spowteth out water in three degrees one about another; in the second degree are sixe pretty pipes, out of the which the water doth most abundantly flow: also the higher part doth exceeding pleasantly powre out water.

5 At the west end of the Palace in the outside of the wall, this is written vnder the winged Lyon.

Aeternae pacis, iustitiae, libertatisq; Defensor.

Ouer the dore of the Prætors chamber I read this impresse.

10 *Diligite iustitiam qui indicatis terram.*

I went into one of the Prætors inner roomes, which I saw furnished with armour round about all the walles, as helmets, coslets, and other armour for armes and thighes, which serued only for horsemen. The like armour also was on both sides of the entry within that room, which leadeth to the lodgings of the Præfectus. Vnder which armour I saw on both sides launces and speares for horsemen. At the north side there is a goodly brasen dore made like a latteise window, through the
20 which I saw siue faire roomes more, passing well furnished with armour. At that gate are exceeding faire pillars of blacke marble, interlaced with pretty white vaines. Many fine pictures of armed men are made by the sides of that northerne dore. Opposite vnto this room is another
25 faire chamber, the rooffe whereof is curiously adorned with excellent pictures.

Their principall market place is very faire, at one corner whereof there standeth a goodly high pillar of freestone, whereon the winged Lyon is aduanced according
30 to the custome of the Venetians, who haue erected such a pillar in the principall market place of euery City subiect to their dominion, as I haue before mentioned in Vicenza and Verona. At the west end of this market place there standeth a most stately Councill house,
35 which was very faire, and couered with lead before it was burnt. But they haue reedified and maruailously beauti-

fied it beneath with goodly pillars, and about round about with borders and workes in great arches, and with marble pillars and images of admirable curiosity, representing some of the auncient Roman Emperours, so passing faire that I haue scarce seene a more curious and artificiall architecture in Italy sauing the Amphitheater of Verona, the Palace of Padua, and some few of the Venetian buildings.

In the Domo which is dedicated to our Lady I saw a very faire monument of *Francis Maurocenus* their last Bishop, who was also Cardinall. His statue is erected about a most beautiful stone wherein his Epitaph is written: and about the same his Cardinals hat and armes. His Epitaph is this.

D. T. V.

15

Ioanni Francisco Mauroceno

Patricio Veneto

Prisca gentis nobilitate, vita sanctitate,

Religione, omniq; virtutum genere,

Ac rerum gestarum gloria clarissimo.

20

Qui post amplissimas in Sabaudia, Gallia,

Hispania, Polonia, Constantinopoli reipub. nomine

Singulari cum integritate, fide, prudentia,

Animi excelsi atq; inuicti magnitudine,

Ac deniq; omnium approbatione,

25

Obitus legationes;

A Gregorio XIII. ultrò designatus,

Mox à Sixto V. creatus

Brixienſis Episcopus,

Et ab eodem in Gallia iterum ad Henricum III.

30

Summa cum potestate difficillimis temporibus missus

Re feliciter gesta, absens extra ordinem

S. R. E. Cardinalis

Ingenti cum omnium bonorū acclamatione factus est,

Et simul

35

Legatus à Latere.

Ad

Ad extremum omnibus vita ornamentis cumulat

In Ecclesie sue gremio incredibili eiusdem

Ac totius Venetae atque adeo Christianae Reipub.

Memore,

5 *Verus Gregis Pastor, ac liberalis, pauperum Pater,*

Ex hac vita ad aeternam demigravit,

Anno dno. 15. XCVI. Men. Ianu. die xiiij.

Pauperes huius Civitatis Brixia

Heredes ab eo exasse instituti.

10 *Ope Marini Georgij ipsius Cardinalis Consob.*

Et in Episcopatu Successoris

Parenti optimo grati animi monumentum P.

Vixit Ann. lvij. Men. ij. Di. xv.

Sedit Ann. x. Men. j. Di. ix.

- 15 In this Domo is kept a very memorable monument
(if that were true which the Brixians doe report of it,
as without doubt it is absolutely false) namely the Crosse
that was presented vnto the Emperour *Constantine* in the
south part of heauen, about the going downe of the sun,
20 at what time he marched with his army towards Rome,
to ioyne battell with *Maxentius*. In which Crosse these
characters were plainly scene: *In hoc signo Constantine
vinces*. The Brixians doe call this Crosse whereof they
so much boast, *Orosamma*, which signifieth the golden
25 Flame, &c. and they affirme that it representeth the co-
lour of heauen. Albeit I hold this tradition to be a meere
yea a very grosse figment (for what wise man that hath
his wit in his head and not in his heele, will belecue that
this should be the very same heauenly Crosse? seing we
30 reade that *Constantine* himselve could not haue the same,
but in steede thereof made another Crosse the next day
after of gold and precious stone, which was borne before
him in steede of a standard, *Euseb. de vita Constant. lib. 1.*)
yet for the satisfaction of my mind I made meanes to see
35 it, but I could not obtayne the sight thereof, because it is
shewed but at certayne times.

The Bishop of Brixia hath many temporall dignities added to his spirituall, so that he is intituled a Duke, Marquesse, and Earle.

I visited the Church of the Dominican Friers, which is a very fayre building; the Quire being beautified with 5 many goodly ornaments, amongst the rest their new tabernacle is a very glorious peece of worke. One of the Friers told me that they keepe a bone of one of *Mary Magdalens* armes here: but I could not obtaine the sight of it, because it is shewed but at certaine times. 10

The Nunnery which is dedicated to the holy Martyr *St. Iulia*, is a building of great antiquity. For it was built by *Desiderius* the last King of the Longobards in the time of *Carolus Magnus*, about the yeare 750. The Church thereof hath beene lately renewed and beautified at the 15 charges of the Nunnes. Vpon the front I read this inscription.

*Relicto Templo quod Desiderius
Rex Saluatori erexerat,
Hoc nobilius Deo & Sancta Iulie
Dicatum Sacre Moniales
Construxerant. An. Sal. cl. l. Ic.* 20

This Nunnery hath beene in times past a receptacle of many royall Ladies, who after their entrance into the same spent all the remainder of their liues there in diuine 25 meditations, vnder the rule of *St. Bennet*: as *Ausilperga* the sister of the foresaid King *Desiderius* the founder thereof, and *Herringyda* his daughter: and *Hermigranda* the wife of the first Emperour *Lotharius*, and *Angilberga* the sister of the Emperour *Charles* the third, and *Berta* the 30 daughter of King *Berengarius*, and many other Noble Matrons and Virgins. One miraculous or rather prodigious accident that hapned once in this City in the time of the Emperour *Ludouicus* the second, I will mention here, to wit, that it rayned bloud here for the space of 35 three dayes together, which was as red and liuely as if it had

had newly flowen out of the body of any man or beast. A portent so exceeding strange, that as I neuer read or heard of the like in any place of the world before, so I doubt whether there was euer the like accident either before or since of the like continuance; my Authour of this
5 was a learned man of this City, whom I found to be a man of excellent learning.

This city was first conuerted to Christianity about the yeare 119. by St. *Apollinaris* Bishop of Rauenna.

10 One of their Churches is dedicated to two Saints, namely *Faustinus & Iouita* that were heretofore citizens of the same City of Brixia, and constant Martyrs of Iesus Christ: who suffered martyrdom in the persecution of the Emperour *Adrian*, whose great torments one *Caloc-*
15 *rius* perceiuing that they endured with great patience, he cryed out with these wordes: *Verè magnus Deus Christianorum*. For which he was also martyred in the same place.

They haue one principall tower about the rest commonly called *Pallada*, wherein the fairest bells of the City
20 doe hang.

The Gentlemens Palaces of the City are very faire, most of them being built with free stone, not with brick, as in many other Italian Cities. One amongst the rest I obserued of great magnificence, in the front whereof an
25 Eagle was so exquisitely pourtrayed, that it much graced that part of the building. Also their pentices are as broad as those of Verona. Many of their streetes are beautified with such open galleries to walke in, and garnished with faire pillars, as those of Mantua, Padua, and Venice
30 above mentioned.

This City is one of those that *Atila* King of the Hunnes grieuouly wasted, when he entred into Italy after his ouerthrow in France by *Atius* Generall of the Roman army. Many hundred yeares after which time it
35 was so much inclined to factions and mutinies, that in the time of *Ludouicus* the third of that name Emperour

and one of the *Othoes*, it changed her gouvernement no lesse then seuen times in the space of eight and twenty yeares; but at this time after so many reuolutions and alterations of their state, it is subiect to the noble Signiory of Venice. 5

The Cutlers of this City are accounted very excellent workemen for making of kniues, targets, and swordes of a singular temper: also the trade of making silke and linnen doth much flourish here.

It hapned that the same Munday that I was in Brixia 10 was Barthelmew day. At what time there was a most solemne and ceremonious dedication of a new image to the Virgin *Mary* with Christ in her armes, which I saw performed in a certaine little Chappel with many superstitious rites. For they attired the image with a great 15 many seuerall roabes, as of fattin, taffata, lawne, &c. and there was a great multitude of litle waxen idols brought to the Chappell, whereof some were only armes, some thighes, some presented all the parts of a mans body: although these toyes were no nouelties vnto me. For I saw 20 many of them before that time in diuers Italian Cities. Yet I had a maruailous itching desire to finger one of them, only to this end, to bring it home into England, to shew it to my friends as a token of their idolatry: but I saw there was some difficulty in the matter. Howbeit I 25 gaue the venture vpon it in this manner. I stood at one corner of the Chappel while many women vvere at their diuine oraizons prostrate before the image, and very secretly conueighed my fingers into a little basket (no body taking notice thereof) where the images were laid; 30 and so purloyned one of them out, and brought him home into England. Which had it been at that time perceived, perhaps it might haue cost me the lying in the Inquisition longer then I would willingly haue endured it. 35

Thus much of Brixia.

I Departed from Brixia about eight of the clocke in the
1 morning the sixteenth day of August being Tuesday,
 and came to Bergomum commonly called Bergamo,
5 the last City of the Venetian Signiory, about feuen of
 the clocke in the euening. The distance betwixt these
 two Cities is thirty miles. I obserued in this space great
 abundance of goodly vineyards, which at that time yeelded
 ripe grapes passing faire and sweet. For I did often-
10 times borrow a point of the law in going into their vine-
 yardes without leaue, to refresh my selfe with some of
 their grapes. Which the Italians like very good fellowes
 did winke at, shewing themselues more kinde vnto me
 then the Germans did afterward in Germany, as I will
15 hereafter declare in my Obseruations of their country.
 For they will not graunt a stranger that liberty to goe in-
 to any of their vineyardes without leaue, as the Italians
 doe. The greatest part of the way betwixt these Cities is
 as pleasant as any I trauelled in Italy. For it is very plaine
20 and etten; one spacious lane, on both sides whereof the
 goodly vineyardes grew, extending it selfe about eigh-
 teene miles in length. All that day I saw great abundance
 of people going to and fro, but especially forward to-
 wards Bergamo, because there was a great faire there at
25 that time; most of the horsemen being well appointed
 with muskets or pewternels ready charged, according
 to that custome of the Italians that I haue before menti-
 oned.

30 *My Obseruations of Bergamo.*

*Iulius Caesar Scaliger hath written these verses
 vpon Bergamo.*

35 **I**ngenium, corpus, mores, obtutus, amictus,
 Tecla, citus, gressus, guttura, sermo, sonus:

*Omnia crassa modis insignibus, omnia dura,
Sic valeant silices vt superare suos.
Ista domi: sed vicinus si aspergat acetum,
Artibus atq; dolis vincitur ipse suis.*

This City was built about a hundred and fifty yeares 5
before the incarnation of our Saviour Christ, by one *Ci-*
rinus King of Liguria. It standeth on the side of a hill, ha-
uing in the east and south the pleasant plaine of *Lombar-*
dy before it. So that from many places of this City there
is as sweet a prospect as any place of Italy doth yeeld. In 10
the north and west are great hills that leade towards the
Alpes. It is deuided into two parts, the higher and the
lower. Vnto the higher there is a long and tedious as-
cent. It was my chance to be here at the time of their
fair the next day after *Barthelmew* day, w^{ch} lasteth a whole 15
wecke; being kept in a large plaine a little way distant
from the lower part of the City. This was the greatest
faire that euer I saw in my life, except that of *Franckford*
in *Germany*, whereof I will hereafter speake. For there
was a great concurse of people not onely from the 20
Cities of *Lombardy*, but also from many other principal
Cities of *Italy*: besides many *Germans* both out of the
Grisons country and *Switzerland* repaire hither at this
time: exceeding plenty of all manner of commodities
being there sold. 25

The first that planted the doctrine of *Christian* religi-
on in the City, and chased idolatry and *Paganisme* out
of it, was *St. Barnabas*, who preached the *Gospell* first
also at *Milan*.

The *Cathedrall* Church is dedicated to our *Lady*, and 30
standeth in the higher part of the City: a very notable
faire building though but little. At the entrance of the
north gate there are two faire pillars of red marble, sup-
ported with two huge *Lyons* of the same matter. At the
toppe ouer an arch which is aboue the dore, is aduanced 35
a gallant fellow on horsebacke made in *alabaster*. One
part

part of this northerne front on the right hand as you enter into the gate, is passing beautifull, being compacted wholly of sundry sorts of marble and alabaster, which do yeeld a very glorious shew. The greatest part of it is made
 5 of checker worke. In the midst of this front is a faire round window garnished very excellently with many prety pieces of marble, at the sides whereof are erected the statues in alabaster of two famous Roman Emperors. *Iulius Caesar* on the left hand, vnder whom this is written
 10 in great Roman letters: *Diuus Iulius Caesar*. And aboue him this: *Imperauit Annis V*. On the right hand the effigies of *Traian*, vnder whom is written: *Diuus Traianus Augustus*. And aboue: *Imperauit Annis XV III*. But I perceiue that they calculate the time of his raigne within
 15 compasse. For al the historians write that he raigned nine teene yeares and halfe. These statues are made to the middle part of their breast and no further. I told certaine Italian Gentlemen that obserued me writing, they were much to blame to erect the images of prophane heathen
 20 men vpon their Church. For although it were good to keepe such antiquities, yet they ought not to be placed vpon Churches where Christ is worshipped, but rather vpon their Councill houses, or their priuate buildings. This part of the frontispice is passing faire, and worthy to be noted by an industrious traueller.

25 After I entred the north gate I obserued in a faire litle chappell on the right hand of the Church, an exceeding sumptuous monument of *Barthelmew Colcon* the General Captaine of the Venetians land forces, as I haue before
 30 mentioned in my discourse of Venice. They say that it was made in his life time by his owne appointment. He is represented on horsebacke, all in glittering gold in his complete armour that he wore in the field, and his military trunchion in his right hand. All this monument is
 35 made of pure alabaster, wherin are represented many notable histories done in the pretiest litle images and works that

that I saw in any City of Italy. The whole worke is supported with foure alabaster pillars, at the foote whereof are expressed the heads of Lyons. At the toppe of all is aduanced his helmet and crest with his armes, at the sides are hanged two auncient banners which are grieuouly 5
rent and torne with antiquity. A little from his Tombe there is hanged vp a faire cloth of arras, in the middest whereof his armes are finely wrought, which are three testicles. The reason is, because nature gaue him three stones, one more then other men haue, as I haue said before in my description of Venice. The monument it selfe 10
is a worke of that admirable sumptuousnesse, that I esteeme it the fairest I saw in Italy, sauing that of *Mastinus Scaliger* in the little Churchyard at Verona. The Epitaph it selfe is this. 15

D. O. M.

Bartholomæus Colleonus de Andegauia, virtute immortalitatem adeptus, usque adeò iure militari fuit illustris, ut non modò tum viuentium gloriam longè excesserit, sed & posteris spem eum imitandi admerit. Sapius enim à diuersis Principibus, ac deinceps ab illustrissimo Ven. Senatu accepto Imperio, tandem totius Christianorum exercitus, sub Paulo Secundo Pontifice Maximo, delectus fuit Imperator; cuius acies 14. annis ab eius obitu, solo iam defuncti Imperatoris tanquam viui nomine militantes, iussa cuiuscunq; alterius contempserunt. Obijt 4. Nonas Nouembris, Anno Domini 1475. 20 25

There are two very sumptuous Pulpits on both sides of the Quire without, made of blacke and white marble, hauing faire winding staires to ascend to them, with a very rich raile at the edge made of brasse, and adorned 30
with many curious and fine workes.

One of the Priests of the City told me that there are forty Masses said euery day in this Church: An admirable denotion certainly. The greatest part of them is celebrated in two little Chappels on both sides of the 35
Quire. Where I noted two exceeding curious railes at
the

the entrance of them, the pillars whereof are made of white and blacke marble, and the vpper part *ex versicolore marmore*.

The roose over the Quire is very beautifully conca-
5 merated, and richly gilt. Round about the vpper end of
the Quire there is as exquisite a peece of worke as euer I
law of that kinde. For a certaine cunning artificer called
Franciscus de Ferreo monte hath with extraordinary cu-
riosity contrined the history of the creation of the world,
10 and many other histories of the old Testament in wain-
scot. So rare a worke that it is most admirable to behold.
There are also two very rich paire of Organs on both
sides without the Quire most sumptuously gilt, and im-
bossed with many very excellent workes.

15 At the west end of the Church right opposite to the
Quire, I saw a passing faire and auncient Fabricke, built
of sundry kinds of marble, wherein are baptized the chil-
dren of Noblemen onely. It is an admirable architecture,
raysed vnto such an heighth that it doth euen touch the
20 roose of that part of the Church where it standeth. It is
built round, and adorned with sixe partitions of little
marble pillars, whereof many are Porphyrie, each partiti-
on contayning fourteene seuerall pillars. At the toppe
there standeth the image of an Angell. Againe betwixt
25 euery partition pretie images are made in redde marblè:
Also about the middle of the worke sixe alabaster images
round about the same, being distant asunder by an equall
distance. The dore at the entrance is made of brasse, and
contrined like a Latteise window. I obserued in a redde
30 marble stone, which is about the foot of this rare worke,
a notable thing which is not to be omitted, euen the true
resemblance of a serpent, formed more exquisitely in the
stone by the hand of nature her selfe the most cunning
architect of all, then the most curious artificer in the
35 world could possibly haue done. A thing that was shew-
ed me by an Italian, as a matter very worthy my obser-
uati-

uation. This piece of marble may be very properly called *Ophiticall* (of which I haue written before in my notes of Venice) because it doth so truely present τὸ ὄφιν, that is, a Serpent.

The Arras and hangings about this Church as are 5 faire as I saw in any Church of Italy.

The Palace of the Bishop of Bergamo, whose name is *Ioannes Baptista*, doth ioyne to our Ladies Church, but it is the basest and most beggarly Palace for a Bishop that I saw in Italy. 10

I was at the Prætorium, which is in this higher part of the citie, a very obscure and meane Palace, and inferiour to all the other Palaces of the Venetian Prætors that I saw. The name of the Prætor when I was in Bergamo was *Vincentius Barocius*. 15

Hard by our Lady Church there is a stately walke, which I take to be their Exchange, and a place where they meete about their ciuill affaires. It is fairely roofed, & sumptuously vaulted, and supported within with two degrees of pillars. It is square; for it is but thirty two paces euery way. In the middle of the easterne wall, which is at the vpper end of the walke, I read this inscription vpon a large table of Touch-stone. 20

*Andrea Guffono Pratori,
Viro virtutibus omnibus
Atq; inprimis in hanc patriam
Charitate insigni.* 25

*Qui pauperes præ fame deficientes
Ingenio quidem liberalitate
Autem maxime sustinuit:*

*Qui ne ab ea amplius premerentur,
Ad rem frumentariam
Viam inuenit.* 30

*Qui montem pietatis ad multos
Annos derelictum, honestius
Quàm antea crexit.* 35

Qui

Qui utriusq; fori iuribus
 Consulens, sua cuiq;
 Hactenus confusa, distinxit.
 Qui hæc leuia existimans
 In commodis nunc altioribus
 Vires suas omnes contendit.

B. B. D. D. An. P. Chr. Nat. M. D. Lxxxix.

I visited the Church of the Augustinian Friers, which
 is situate in the middle of the hill, betwixt the higher and
 10 the lower citie. A little within the entrance of the
 Church there are two faire Fonts of blacke marble that
 serue for their holy water. Their Tabernacle vpon their
 high Altar is a very costly thing. For it cost them two
 thousand duckats, which is two hundred thirty three
 15 pound six shillings eight pence sterling. Within that Al-
 tar there is a marueilous rich table, that couereth almost
 all the wall of the higher Chappell where their high
 Altar standeth, euen from the toppeto the ground, be-
 ing adorned with the picture of *S. Augustine* and some o-
 20 ther Saints. Also they haue a wonderfull rich paire of
 Organs lately made, and decked with exceeding faire pil-
 lars, made indeede but of Wainscot, but so curiously
 handled, that it yeeldeth a very faire shew: it is said it shal
 be all gilt. There are twelue Altars in this Church, one
 25 against another, sixe in each side, made in so many seueral
 Chappels; in one whereof there lyeth the body of fa-
 mous *Ambrose Calepine* heretofore one of the Fryers of
 this Monastery. This is he that made that notable Latin
 Dictionary so famous ouer all Christendome, which
 30 hath beene since his death so enlarged and augmented by
 the studious labours of other learned men, that were he
 now aliue he would scarce know his owne worke. It
 grieved me to see how obscurely he was buried: For he
 hath nothing but a flat stone vpon him, without Epitaph
 35 or any other memoriall that might deriue the fame of so
 worthy a mans name to future ages. All that space of the
 wall

wall which is betwixt euery one of those foresaid twelue Chappels, is beautified with a rich Tassata hanging: on which there hangeth one of the pictures of the twelue Apostles: the whole twelue being placed vpon the twelue seuerall hangings. Also each of these hangings differeth from another in colour.

Ouer one of the dores of the Trinity Church, which is in the lower part of the citie, these verses are written:

Aurea perpetuò funduntur ab aethere dona
His adytis: siquidem Romana sacraria Clemens 10
Explicuit. sociasq; animas effecit & aras.

Also ouer the same dore there is an arch, about the edge whereof without the same arch, this following is written in a round compasse:

O summè excellens cælestis gloria regni, 15
Quam pius ecce Deus si velit ipse dabit.

Againe, vnder that this is written within the arch, a little aboue the picture of the Virgin *Mary*, holding *Christ* in her armes:

Angelicæ inter mentes, super aq; phalanges, 20

Vnder the same directly ouer the dore as you enter into the Church, this Tetrastiche.

Filia, nupta, parens, magni rectoris Olympi,
Idem qui natus virq; paterq; fuit.
Adsint ut captis que sunt tria numina & vnum, 25
Hec tria Virgo regæ Filia, Nupta, Parens.

The Gentlewomen of this city doe weare very strange kinde of chaines about their neckes. A stranger at the first sight of them will imagine they are very precious ornaments, worth three or foure hundred duckats, and made of pure gold: as indeede I did. But after better consideration he will find them counterfeit. For indeed they are but copper, as an Italian told me. They hang very large about their necks, being about three times double, and haue extraordinary great linkes. Also I obserued 35
 that their attire doth much differ from the habits of the
 Italian

Italian Gentlewomen in other cities of Italy For where-
 as most of their gownes are of Satin or Taffata; the
 sleeues of them are exceeding great in the middest, and
 so little at the hands, that they cannot weare them vpon
 5 the sleeues of their other garments. So that they alwaies
 hang loose and flapping This fashion they haue borrow-
 ed from the Spaniards. For I saw it much vsed by the
 Spanish Gentlewomen at Turin, and by a woman
 Mountebanke in Venice that imitated the Spanish at-
 10 tire.

The language of this City is esteemed the rudest and
 grossest of all Italy, as the Boeotian dialect was the basest
 of all Greece. In so much that one of our English men
 7 *Thomas Edwards* in his *Monostiches* that he hath compo-
 15 sed of the Italian Cities, hath written this verse of Ber-
 gomo.

Bergomum ab ineultâ dictum est ignobile linguâ.

The gouernement of it is as the rest of the Cities sub-
 iect to the Venetians. Heretofore it was subiect to the
 20 Roman Empire, when the same flourished in his glory.
 But after the downefall thereof it was spoiled by *Attila*
 when he destroyed Brixia, Verona, and other famous ci-
 ties of Italy. Then the Longobardes had the dominion
 of it for a long time: then againe the Kings of Italy made
 25 it tributary to them. In the time of whose sway thereof
 it hapned to be once very straightly besieged by the Em-
 perour *Arnolphus* about the yeare of our Lord 900.
 much about the time that he besieged Verona also, as I
 haue before mentioned. But he had not long girt it with
 30 siege before he expugned it by force of armes. And ha-
 uing entred the same, he apprehended and hanged one
Ambrose Earle of the City, who fortified and defended
 it in the behalfe of *Guido* (whom I haue before mentio-
 ned) Duke of Spoleto against *Berengarius* Duke of Friuli.
 35 After the Kings of Italy the Turrians and Vicounts of
 Milan succeeded in the gouernement thereof. Also the
Scaligers

Scaligers of Verona and the Frenchmen. But at last it subiected it selfe voluntarily to the Venetians, vnder whose protection it enioyeth tranquillity and peace at this day.

This City yeilded me the worst lodging for one night 5 that I found in all my trauels out of England. For all the Innes were so extreme full of people by reason of the faire, that I could not get a conuenient lodging though I would haue giuen two or three duckats for it. So that I was faine to lye vpon straw in one of their stables at the 10 horse feete, according to a picture that I haue made of it in the frontispice of my booke. Where (notwithstanding my repose vpon so vncouth a pallate) I slept in *vtroque aurem*, euen as securely as vpon a bedde of downe, because of my long iourney the day before. And it was 15 long before I could obtayne this fauour, which was at last granted me by the meanes of an honest Italian Priest who had bene a traoueller. Vnto whom I was not a litle beholding for some curtesies that I receiued at his hands in Bergomo. He promised to reuisit me the next mor- 20 ning, to the end to shew me the antiquities of the City. But he was preuented to my great griefe by the villany of a certayne bloud-thirsty Italian, who for an old grudge he bare to him, shot him through the body in his lodging with a pewternell. 25

Also a certayne Dominican Frier of this City called *Vincentius de Petrengo*, who was the chiefe reader of the Prædicatory family, and stiled himselfe *de Conuentu Baselle*, did so greatly gratifie me in this City, that I cannot conueniently let him passe in this Treatise of Bergomo, 30 without some kinde of mention of his name. For I receiued a speciall fauour at his hands, which was this. When I was to goe forth of the City towards the Grisons country, and so into Germany, being ignorant of the way, I repaired to the Augustinian Friars to craue some directi- 35 ons of them for my iourney. But none of them could direct

rect me themselves, though very kindly they brought me acquainted with this foresaid Dominican, to the end he should satisfie me about the matter, because he had liued within these few yeares in the territory of the Grisons, 5 as a Chaplaine to a certaine Clarissimo of Venice that was sent Ambassador vnto them, at what time he preached against the Calvinists of their country, as he himselfe told me. Truly he gaue me as friendly counsell as any Protestant could haue done. For he told me what dangers 10 there were betwixt that and Germany, and the meanes how I might auoid them: that I was a Calvinist, he said he was fully perswaded, because I was an English man. Notwithstanding he would willingly giue me the best counsell he could, in regard I was a stranger in those 15 parts. Therefore he signified vnto me that it would be very dangerous for me to passe in one place of the Grisons country within a few miles after the entrance there of, if I were not very circumspect. For he said there was a certaine Castle seated by the lake of Como which was 20 possessed and guarded by a garrison of Spaniards, by which if I should happen to take my iourney, they would lay their Inquisition vpon me, as soone as they should perceiue that I was an Englishman, and so consequently torture me with extreme cruelty, if they saw me constant 25 in the profession of my religion, till they might compell me to abiure it, which if I would not doe by the violence of their punishments, then at last they would put me to death, and excarnificate me after a very bitter and terrible manner. For the auoiding of which dangers he counsel- 30 led me to leaue the Castle on the left hand of my way, and so to passe on the right hand towards a towne called Chiauenna. Thus by the kind aduice of this honest Frier I tooke such a way in the Grisons country, that I shunned the Spanish Inquisition, which otherwise would not 35 (I beleue) haue giuen me leaue to bring thus much newes out of Italy into England, except I would haue

renounced my religion, which God forbid I should euer doe, notwithstanding any torments of Spaniards or any other enemies of the Gospell of Christ. I am sure all kinde of Friers will not giue Protestants the like counsell to eschew the bloody Spanish *carnificina*, (which is almost as cruell a punishment as *Phalaris* his brasen bull, or the exquisitest torments that the Sicilian Tyrants were wont to inflict vpon offenders) but on the contrary side endeouour rather to intrappe them therein.

Those angry flies called *cimices*, which are generally dispersed ouer all places of Italy in the sommer time, did very much offend me in this City, as they did also in eue-
ry City of Italy. They will shrewdly bite a mans skinne, and leaue their markes behinde them, yet they will doe no great hurt to a man.

I obserued a strange phrase both in this City and all other Italian cities where I was, that whensoever any Italian doth discourse in Latin with a stranger or any man else, he will very seldome speake to a man in the second person. As for example he will not say, *Placet ne tibi*: but *Placet ne dominationi tue* or *vestra*. So that they doe most commonly vse that *circumlocution*, euen to the mee-
nest person that is.

I obserued another thing also in the Italians pronouncing of the Latin tongue, which though I might haue mentioned before in the description of some of the other Italian Cities; yet seing I haue hitherto omitted it, I will here make mention thereof, rather then not at al, because this is the last City of Italy that I shall describe in this journey. The Italian when he vttereth any Latin word wherein this letter *i* is to be pronounced long, doth alwaies pronounce it as a double *e*, viz. as *ee*. As for example: he pronounceth *feedes* for *fides*: *veeta* for *vita*: *ameccus* for *amicus*, &c. but where the *i* is not to be pronounced long, he vttereth it as we doe in England: as in these wordes, *impious*, *aquila*, *patria*, *Ecclesia*: not *aqueela*,
patreea,

patreca, Eccleſeeca. And this pronounciation is ſo generall in all Italy, that euery man which ſpeaketh Latin ſoundeth a double *e* for an *i*. Neither is it proper to Italy only, but to all other nations whatſoever in Chriſtendome
 5 ſauing to England. For whereas in my trauels I diſcourſed in Latin with Frenchmen, Germans, Spaniards, Danes, Polonians, Suecians, and diuers others, I obſerued that euery one with whom I had any conference, pronounced the *i* after the ſame manner that the Itali-
 10 ans uſe. Neither would ſome of them (amongſt whom I was not a little inquiſitiue for the reaſon of this their pronounciation) ſticke to affirme that *Plautus, Terence, Cicero, Hortenſius, Ceſar,* and thoſe other ſelected flowers of eloquence amongſt the auncient Romans, pronoun-
 15 ced the *i* in that ſort as they themſelues doe. Whereup- on hauing obſerued ſuch a generall conſent amongſt them in the pronounciation of this letter, I haue thought good to imitate theſe nations herein, and to abandon my old Engliſh pronounciation of *vita, fides, and amicus*, as
 20 being vtterly diſſonant from the ſound of all other Nations; and haue determined (God willing) to retayne the ſame till my dying day.

Amongſt other learned men of great note that this ci- ty hath bred, I will name two famous perſons that after
 25 they had a long time liued here in the profeſſion of Popery, being at laſt truly illuminated with Gods holy Spirit, abandoned this City which was their natiue ſoile, and went into Germany, where they vndertooke the profeſſion of the Goſpell of Chriſt, and afterward perfe-
 30 uered in the Proteſtants religion till their laſt breath. Theſe were *Hieronimus Zanchius* and *Gulielmus Gratarolus*. Whereof the firſt was a moſt ſingular Diuine, and a zealous Preacher of Gods word in the renowned Ci- ties of Strazbourg, Heidelberg, and other places of Ger-
 35 many. Beſides he hath exceedingly edified the Chriſtian common-weale, eſpecially that which doth moſt ſincere-

ly professe the true doctrine of Christ, by those manifold and most solid workes of Diuinity, that he hath published to the world, which will continue a sacred memory of his name till the worlds end. The other though he were by profession a Physition, and an excellent man in that faculty; yet he applyed himselfe to the study of Diuinity also, which doth appeare by one notable Treatise that he wrote *de notis Antichristi*. At last he died in the famous Vniuersity of Basil, where he spent the greatest part of his life after his conuersion. 10

Thus much of Bergamo.

I Remained in Bergamo all Wednesday, and departed 15
 thence the next day being the eighteenth of August, about eleuen of the clocke in the morning, and came to a village called *St. Iohns* in the valley Brembana, about sixe of the clocke in the euening. This was sixteen miles from Bergamo. The first village that I passed 20
 through was Zogno, which was twelue miles beyond Bergamo: and *St. Iohns* foure miles beyond that. All the villages both of the valley Frembana and of the Grisons country are commonly called by the name of *terra*: euery seuerall village a *terra*. There runneth a very 25
 swift riuer through this valley called *Brembus*, wherhence the valley hath the name of Brembana. Most of this valley is an ascent leading towards the Alpes. At the entrance it is something pleasant way, but after I had passed some sixteen miles it was very laboursome and painfull to trauell, as well in regard of the steepnesse, as of the extreme hard stones wherewith the greatest part of the way is pitched. 30

I departed from *St. Iohns* about seuen of the clocke in the morning, the nineteenth day of August being Friday, and came to a *terra* vpon the mountaine Ancone 35
 called

called Mezolt, about fixe of the clocke in the euening. This dayes journey was but eleuen miles. I passed through two villages or Terraes betwixt St. *Iohns* and Mezolt. Whereof the first was Allapiazza, where I dined with certaine Sclauonians, who told me that about
 5 five daies before that, there were thirty Bandits taken about eight miles beyond that place, who lay in waite in certaine priuy corners of the mountaines, to spoile the passengers that were to trauell that way towards Bergamo
 10 mo faire. These Bandits are banished men, who for some notorious villany that they haue cōmitted in their owne countries, doe voluntarily flie away for feare of punishment, and being afterward very poore and destitute of maintenance, they liue by rifling and spoyling of trauel-
 15 lers. The other of the two Terraes is called Vlmo, three miles on this side Mezolt. Within halfe a mile after I was past Vlmo, I beganne to ascend the Mountaine Ancone which is otherwise called *Montane de S. Marco*, a very high Alpe and difficult in ascent. There lay at the same
 20 Inne at Mezolt, where I did, a certaine Grison called *Ioannes Curtabatus* borne in Chiauenna, with whom I had much good discourse. For he spake prety good English. And liued many yeares heretofore in Cambridge-
 25 shire with Sir *Horatio Palauicino* an Italian, whom he serued. He told me he was a Protestant: I found him a man of a very courteous behauiour, and indeede he did me a certaine kindnesse, in which respect I thought it fit to name him in my iournall.

I departed from Mezolt about fixe of the clocke in the
 30 morning the twentieth day of August being Saturday, and came about eight of the clocke in the euening to a Terra called Camp three and twenty miles beyond it, in the fruitfull valley Telina commonly called Valtulina in the Grisons country. From Mezolt to the toppe of Saint
 35 *Marks* Mountaine it is foure miles. There standeth an Inne built vpon the toppe of this Mountaine which is

the farthest bound of the Venetian Signiory, which extendeth it selfe in length from the City of Venice to this place, no lesse then an hundred threescore and fourteene miles. In all which space the Venetian money is current. Ouer the dore of the foresaid Inne the golden winged Lion is erected, vnder whom this inscription is written in blacke letters vpon a golden ground.

*Via haec ab vrbe Bergomi Morbinium tendens
Temporis iniuria & montium ruinis interrupta,
Atq; penitus interclusa, ad communem usum & com- 10
modum non modo aperta fuit & instaurata, sed &
iam planior ac latior effecta, insuper extructa presen-
ti rerum vectigalium taberna. Quae opera ab Aloy-
sio Priolo Praetore inchoata, & à Ioanne Quirino Prae- 15
fecto ex Severissimi Senatus decreto perfecta
fuerunt atq; absoluta Anno c10. 10. Xciv.*

The end of my Obseruations of Italy.

My Obseruations of Rhetia commonly²⁰ called the Grisons Country.

B Etwixt the foresaid Inne and Morbinio it is nine miles. In all which space there is a 25
continuall descent from the Mountayne. This Morbinio is seated at the very foote of the hill, and is the first Towne of the Grisons country, situate in the foresaid valley Telina, which is famous for wines. For indeede it yeeldeth the 30
best wines of al the Grisons cōuntry, which are esteemed so good, that they are therehence carryed to all the principall and remotest places of the Grisons territory. As to Curia the Metropolitan City of the country threescore and seuen miles off. None of those wines are carryed in 35
Carts. Because the narrownesse of the waies is such that

no Carts can passe there: but all vpon horses backs. In this Towne and all other places of this valley they speake Italian, but such rude and grosse language as in the City of Bergamo, or rather worse.

5 The name of Rhetia commeth from *Rhetus* a certayne King of Tuscia, who being expelled out of his owne country by *Bellouesus* the Gaule about 587. yeares before the incarnation of Christ, at what time he conquered the Insbres, and built the City of Milan, came with
10 many of his subiects into these valleys seated betwixt the Alpes, where they built Castels and fortifications for their defence. And after his time the country had his denomination from him as I haue already said.

This country of Rhetia is at this day diuided into two
15 parts, the higher and the lower: all that Tract which beginneth from the farther edge of Switzerland, and includeth some part of Lombardy as farre as the lake of Como, (the inhabitants whereof are commonly called the Grisons) is the higher Rhetia. The lower deriueth his
20 begining from the riuer Lycus, which diuideth this from the higher, and extendeth it selfe as farre as the riuer *Ænus*, which boundeth Rhetia and Bauaria.

I obserued a special commodity in this countrey that I could not see in Italy. For I saw great abundance of
25 sheepe here, which I met driuen in the way in many great flockes, all the sheepe being according to my estimation at the least foure thousand: but I heard they were not the sheepe of the countrey, but the citizens of Bergamo, which were kept here about the Alpine mountaines al-
30 most al the yeare, and at that time of the yeare the sheepleads doe vse to driue them home euery yeare to their Masters. Also I noted marueilous abundance of little hip-frogges in that part of this valley Telina where I trauelled. I neuer saw the hundreth part of them in so short
35 a space in all my life: Most of their meadowes being so full of them, that I could not step fise or fixe steps but I

should finde a litle frogge; a thing that I much wondred
 at, because I could not search out the naturall reason why
 there should be more store of them there then in other
 countries. In my iourney betwixt Morbinio and Camp
 where I lay that night, I left that castle on the left hand 5
 whereof the Dominican Fryer *Vincentius* of Bergomo
 told me, which is guarded by a Garison of Spaniards. Al-
 so I saw the noble lake of Como, vpon the brinke where-
 of the foresaid castle standeth: this lake is called in the I-
 talian *Lago di Como* from the city of Como seated by it, 10
 which grieued me that I could not see, because it is pos-
 sessed by the Spaniards. Forthere I should haue seene two
 notable things, the one a worthy elogium of *Plinius Se-*
condus, who was a citizen of Como, though borne in Ve-
 rona, as I haue before said; that elogium I heard is writ- 15
 ten vpon our Lady Church dore: the other the famous
 study of *Paulus Iouius* that excellent Historiographer and
 citizen of this citie also. That study is to this day shewed
 standing in a litle Peninsula neare to the city, which was
 once very elegantly adorned with the images of a great 20
 multitude of famous men, especially such as excelled in
 any faculty of learning, a learned elogium being added to
 euery one by the same *Iouius*. This lake is otherwise cal-
 ed *Lacus Lariuis* from the Greeke word $\lambda\alpha\rho\theta$, which fig-
 nifieth *gania*, that is, a Sea-mew or Sea-gul, because there 25
 is wonderfull plenty of them about this lake. The fore-
 said *Iouius* hath most elegantly described this lake in a
 peculiar Treatise thereof.

That night that I lay at Campe, which is a Terra situ-
 ate by the goodly lake of the Grisons, distant about foure 30
 miles from the lake of Como, and in some places at the
 least two miles broad, there happened such a horrible
 thunder, lightning and raine all that night, that it caused
 an exceeding fluxe of waters from sundry places of the
 mountaines on both sides of the valley, that the next 35
 morning I could not goe by land to the next village, by

reason of the extreme inundation, but was constrained to row thither in a boat. I departed from Camp about seven of the clocke in the morning, the one and twentieth day of August being Sunday, and came to a Terra
 5 called Candolchin being eightene miles beyond it, aboue siue of the clock in the afternoone, where I lay that night. In this space I obserued nothing memorable; only I passed through the towne Chiauenna, in Latin *Clauenna*, situate at the farther end of the valley Telina, stand-
 10 ing in a valley of the same name, in which I trauelled full twenty miles. This towne ministred some occasion of comfort vnto me, because it was the first Protestant town that I entred since I went out of Italy, yet not wholly Protestant. For some part of it embraceth Popery, and
 15 heareth daily masse. The Protestants that are here profess the Calvinian not the Lutheran religion, who had a very learned Preacher when I was there, called *Ostianus Meius*, who was brought vp in Geneva, his parents being Italians of the city of Luca in Tuscanie. In this
 20 towne dwelt *Ioannes Curtabatus*, of whom I haue before spoken, who refreshed my heart with a cup of excellent wine. This towne is rich, and inhabited with many wealthy merchants: also it hath great store of goodly vineyards growing about it.

25 The wayes both in the valley Telina some few miles before I came to Chiauenna, and also in the ascent of the valley Candolchin, are very offensiuē to foote trauellers. For they are pitched with very sharpe and rough stones that will very much punish and grate a mans feete. I ob-
 30 serued that the poore Alpine people dwelling in the mountaynous places of the Grison territory, doe send their children abroad into the high wayes with certaine hoddies tyed about their necks, to gather vp all the horse-
 35 dung that they can finde, which (as I take it) serueth only for the dunging of their Gardens. The like I saw many doe in the valley Brembana, and in some few places of
 Lombar-

Lombardy a little before I came to Bergomo.

I passed through a delicate great meadow a little on this side Candolchin, containing at the least forty acres by my estimation, which was a thing that I much wondered at, by reason that the countrey is so extreme stony 5 and barren, inuironed with such huge steepe mountaines on both sides, and for that the Terra is situate in a marueilous high place, hauing very high mountains both at the ascent vnto it, and the descent.

The houses in the poore Terraes of the Grifons that are situate about the mountaines, are so made, that both the endes and the sides doe consist of whole pine trees, compacted together in steede of stony wals, though in many places their walls are stony also, especially in their faire townes, as Chiauenna, &c. 10 15

A certaine Priest of this country cheered me with very comfortable wordes at mine Inne at Candolchin, because he saw I was a solitary man and a stranger. For he told mee that because the fare of some places of the country was hard and the wayes bad, hee would endea- 20 uour with cheerefull termes to rowse vp my spirits, and to be as merry as a solitary man could, because I trauelled in as honest a country as any in all Christendome. For had I a thousand crownes about me, I might more securely trauell with it in their country without compa- 25 ny or weapon, then in any other nation whatsoeuer: affirming that he neuer heard in al his life of any man robbed in that country. This his speech was afterward confirmed vnto me in other places: which if it be true, I attribute more to the honesty of this nation, then to any 30 other that I could euer see, reade, or heare of vnder the cope of heauen; but whether I should ascribe this their innocencie to the seueritie of the lawes of their Country inflicted vpon robbers, (whose examples perhaps may terrifie others, and deterre them from committing 35 the like offences,) or to the inherent and naturall vertue of

of the people, I know not, onely this I say, that I neuer heard of such rare honesty before in all my life, in any people whatsoeuer before or since Christ.

5 I obserued in Candolchin and other places before I came thither, both in the valley Brembana and Telina, a strange kinde of wooden cuppes like pailles, in which they bring vp Wine to their Ghestes, with prety conuenient pipes about a foote long, to powre out the Wine into the glasse or cuppe; these are vsed also in most places
10 both of the Grifons country and Switserland.

I departed from Candolchin about eight of the clock the next morning being Munday, and the two and twentieth of August, and came that night to a towne called Tossana situate at the foote of a hill, twenty fiue miles
15 beyond it, about seuen of the clocke in the euening; The language in the valley of Candolchin is Italian.

After I was past Candolchin, I did continually ascend for the space of eight miles till I came to the toppe of a certaine high mountaine called Splugen mountaine.
20 Petwixt all this valley of Candolchin, which beginneth a little on this side Chiauenna, and extendeth it selfe to the top of the foresaid mountaine, there runneth a very swift lake called Lir. I travelled sixteene miles in this valley of Candolchin. From the toppe of the Mountaine to the descent it is sixe miles. At the foot of the hill there
25 is a town called by the name of the Mountain, viz: Splugen, which is wholly Protestant. From this place forward all the Grifons speake Dutch. Here at Splugen I entred into a third valley of the Grifons country, namely the
30 valley of Rhene, which is so called because a little arme of the noble riuier Rhene runneth through it. In this valley of Rhene I travelled tenne miles. The Rhene which runneth through this valley, flowes with such an extreme swiftnesse, that the water therof in certaine places where
35 it falleth downe from steepe cataractes, raiseth a certaine reaking mist to a great heighth, which proceedeth from
the

the greate violence of the torrent.

From Splugen to another towne of the same name Westward it is a mile, from that to a towne called Saffam five miles, from Saffam to Tossana seated at the foote of a mountaine at the farther end of the valley of Rhene, five miles more. I meane not five miles of the Grisons country, But I reduce their miles to our English computation, one of theirs being five of ours. All those foresaid towns professe the Protestant Religion. I obserued a custome in this country that is not vsed (I thinke) 10 in any place in Christendome, that whensoever a stranger or any other of the same country, doth aske one of them vpon the way how many miles it is to any place, he will not answere so many, but will tell you in so many howers you may be there. Which yeeldeth a very 15 vncertaine satisfaction to a traueller, because the speede of all is not a like in trauelling: For some can trauell farther in one howre, then others in three.

In many places of Rhetia, till I came into that part of it which is almost wholly Protestant, I saw many little 20 Chappels built by the high way side (as in Sauoy) tending to superstition; as the picture of Christ, the Virgin *Mary*, and sometimes of some Saints aboue the Altar.

The trenchers in most places of this country are so strange, that although perhaps I shall seeme ridiculous to 25 the reader to mention so meane a matter; yet howsoever by reason of the noueltie of them, they shall not passe vnmentioned. They are for the most part at the least an inch thicke, and as large in compasse as a cheefe of my country of Somersetshire that will cost a shilling. 30

The tyle of most of their houses is made of pieces of wood as in Chambery in Sauoy, not of earth as in France, Italy, and England.

The Windowes of their houses are exceeding little in all their Terraes and in most of their townes, the grea- 35 test part whereof are couered with little boordes in the outside.

In sundry places of their country I obserued diuers Castles and Forts of great antiquitie, built vpon high rockes, and eminent hills. But now they are much ruined, and of reparations: it is likely that these were built
 5 either by the followers of King *Rhetus* that inhabited this country after he was eiected out of his Kingdome of *Hetruria* in Italy by *Bellouesius* the Gaul e (as I haue before said) or by the people of the country for meanes of defence against the armies of the Romans, that vnder the
 10 conduct of *Iulius Casar* and many other noble captaines of Rome, made themselues a way through this country by force of armes into Germany.

They built a greate multitude of litle cottages vpon the very toppes of the steepe Alpine Mountaines, as
 15 in Sauoy, and haue many litle plottes there also, as in Sauoy.

Although the greatest part of this country doth yeeld very poore people: yet I haue obserued some few places passing wel furnished with all manner of necessary commodities for the sustentation of mans life: as Oxen and
 20 Kine, Sheepe, Goates, many goodly meadowes and pastures, indifferent corne fieldes, and abundance of wood that groweth vpon the sides of the Mountaines. Their drinke is not beere, but wine, the greatest part whereof
 25 the valley *Telina* doth minister to the remoter places, as I haue before said. Also they are competently stored with hempe, which they doe not strip with such laborious difficultie as we doe in England by the meanes of their fingers, but by certaine wooden instruments made
 30 for the same purpose that do very easily seuer the stranne from the scale. Their fare is good in many places and very cheape. Amongst many dishes that come to their table, *Martelmasse* beefe is very frequent.

But seeing I am now come into that part of the Grisons country which speaketh Dutch, I wil here interrupt my description of it by the addition of a most elegant
 35 Latin

Latin Oration that I haue annexed vnto this discourse
 written in praise of the trauell of Germany by that lear-
 ned German *Hermannus Kirchnerus* the author of the
 first Oration that I haue prefixed before my booke, and
 according to my meane skill rudely translated into our 5
 mother tongue by my selfe: which although perhaps it
 may seeme vnto some a meere impertinent matter to
 my present discourse: yet in regard that Rhetia is a mem-
 ber of Germanie, whose language a great part of it spea-
 keth, and my first introduction that conueighed me into 10
 this noble country out of Italy, after my suruay of some
 parts therof; I hope the candid reader wil not miscensure
 me for inserting this into my Obseruations, especially se-
 ing the elegancy of it is such, that it cannot be but pleasant
 to all readers whatsoeuer, but more particularly vnto tra- 15
 uellers, & most of all vnto those that either haue already
 seene some parts of Germany, or intend hereafter to see
 it. As I for mine owne part haue superficially obserued
 some few principall Cities thereof, and determine by the
 gracious permission of the Almighty to see most of the 20
 famous Cities and greatest Princes Courts both of all
 the higher parts of Germany & the Netherlands, which
 are places that to an industrious traueller will yeeld infi-
 nite both experience and delight. To detayne thee long
 with preambles of praises of this most imperiall and re- 25
 nowned Region out of my little experience of the same,
 were a matter very superfluous, seing this most eloquent
 Oration doth as liuely paint her out in her true colours,
 as euer *Apelles* did his *Venus aduocata*. Only the better to
 encourage thee to see her glorious beauty, whereof I 30
 my selfe haue to my vnspeakable ioy and comfort percei-
 ued a little glimpse, I say with *Kirchnerus*, that Germany
 is the Queene of all other Prouinces, the Eagle of all
 Kingdomes, and the Mother of all nations. Therefore
 omitting farther introductions I present vnto thy gentle 35
 and fauourable censure this excellent Oration it selfe.



ANOTHER ORATION

MADE BY THE FORESAID HER-
MANNVS KIRCHNERVS A CIVIL LAWIER,

Orator, and Poet, &c. And pronounced in the
*noble Vniuersity of Marpurg aboue named by a worthy
Schollar of his Henry de Stangi a Silesian,
vpon this Theme.*

That the trauell of Germany is to be preferred before
all other trauels.

IF those thinges which seeme greatly to
tend to the knowledge of common af-
fares, to the information of a right
iudgement, to the wisdom of a ciuil life,
and the perfect vnderstanding of good counsels, are to
be earnestly commended and diligently deliuered vn-
to youth, which shall be hereafter aduanced to the
helme of publique authority: surely there is no reason
why I should doubt but that the most laudable custom
of traouelling, and the desire of knowing the manners
of forraine countries and nations, the lawes of Cities,
and formes of common-weales abroad should be both
esteemed very profitable and pleasant, and also be
furthered to the vttermost with all manner of helpes,
and accounted the most necessary thing of all others
for

An Oration in praise of the trauell

for youth, according to that excellent speech of Apollonius which is euery where extant amongst the ancients concerning this matter, that a yong man ought to trauell out of his country no other wise then if he were destitute of house and home. Which custome of traouelling if we haue read to haue beene at any time frequented and vsed of any nation whatsoeuer, certes we may most plainly perceiue as it were at noone-tide that it is at this day most famously exercised by the men of our Germany, euen by the common and almost daily endeuour of our Princes and noble Personages that trauell into farre countries, so that there is scarce found a man of any note and fame in the courtly life, in the politike conuersation, and ciuill society, which hath not both learned the manners and languages of forraine nations, and also seene abroad in the world the state and diuers gouernements of Kingdomes, that hath not with eyes and feete made vse of England, Italy, France, and Spaine, and obserued whatsoeuer is memorable in remote nations, and worthy to be seene in euery place of note.

Now as no man doth doubt but that this custome of our Germanes traouelling out of Germany beyond the Alpes and the Seas, is greatly to be commended, especially if they prescribe vnto themselues a iust and laudable end of traouelling: so againe who will not say but that this preposterous order of our men is iustly to be condemned which they obserue in the course of their trauels, when as most of them after they haue
with

of Germany in particular. 6A

with great diligence sought out the Roane, the Seine, the Tyber, and the Po; and not only curiously searched for the ruinous theaters of the ancient Romans, and the rubbish of their decayed buildings, but also crept into all the stews, all the brothell houses, and burdelloes of Italy, after I say all these things, haue so omitted the sight of the most beautifull Cities of Germany their country, the most elegant Townes, the well gouerned Common-weales thereof altogether vnknewen vnto them, that they are not able as much as to name the principall ornaments of Germany; Which thing truly is not only vnworthy a Citizen that loues his country, but also an argument of notable negligence, & most vnbeseeing a German man, not to know, not to see, not to search out Germany wherein he was borne and brought vp, wherein he hath all his wealth and all his estate, and for whose sake (if neede should require) he ought not doubt to powre out his vitall bloud. And why so? are you not all constrained (my fellow Academicks) to subscribe to this my opinion that the knowledge of no nation is so necessary as the searching out of a mans owne country, and the manners thereof, and the right vnderstanding of that common-weale whereof each of vs is a part and member? the Lamia that are a certaine kinde of Monsters, are laughed at in the Poeticall fables, in that they were so blinde at home that they could not see their owne affaires, could foresee nothing; but when they were once gon from home,

An Oration in praise of the trauell

they were accounted the most sharpe-sighted and curious searchers of all others : so who doth not thinke that the eyes of our Germans that gadde into Italy, France, and I know not whither, are very ridiculous, when as by taking long voyages vnto farre remote people, after they haue curiously sought out all matters amongst them, are ignorant of the principall things at home, and know not what is containd within the precincts of their country, and are reckoned altogether strangers in their native soile. What is there nothing (saist thou) at home that is worthy to be seene and knownen, and for whose sake a iourney ought to be vndertaken? If that am a stranger in mine owne country will contend with thee in this Orationian field concerning this subiect, and will produce most apparant reasons to proue that the trauell of Germany is more excellent then of all other nations, and to be preferred before all others. Wherefore I intreate you to entertaine my Oration with gentle eares, yea I earnestly request and beseech you for the loue sake of your country, to receiue my speech with your wonted fauour and indulgence, while I giue you a tast of the principall ornaments of our common country.

I therefore that my Oration may deriue her beginning euen from this, I will aske this first question: how many trauellers there are that when they vndertake any voyage doe rightly vnderstand what trauell meaneth. Since many doe fondly imagine
that

that it is nothing else then a certayne gadding about, a vaine beholding of sundry places, a transmigration from one country to another, whose feete doe only moue from place to place, and whose eyes are conueighed from one field to another. Of whom thou mayest very rightly vse that knowen speech of the Poet.

The climate, not their minds they change,
That sayling ouer euery Sea doerange.

But we will say that he is the man that visiteth forraine Kingdomes and doth truly trauell, and that according to the censure of all learned men, the consent of historians, and the opinion of politicians, he I say, who whither soeuer he directeth his iourney, trauelleth for the greater benefit of his wit, for the commodity of his studies, and the dexterity of his life, who moueth more in minde then body, who attayneth to the same by the course of his trauel that others doe at home very painfully and with great study by turning of bookes. Will you haue me (my worthy Auditors) speake more plainly to you? it is trauell that stirreth vp wisdom, purchaseth fortitude, confirms it being purchased, giues light vnto vs for the instruction of our manners, makes vs from barbarous to be gentle and milde natured: it rooteth out a fond felse loue, it auaieth to suffer labours, to vndergoe dangers, and with a valiant and manly minde to endure them, and sheweth vs the nearest way to the

An Oration in praise of the trauell

solid learning of all things. What need many words? let trauell be the plentiful institution of all our life. For histories doe teach vs that men of old time did trauell to that end. So that Solon trauelled into Asia, Plato into Egypt, Pythagoras into Italy, the Romans to Marjelleis, Mithridates into Cappadocia, and others vnderooke very long and tedious voyages to this end, that they might gather together the lawes and ordinances of their common-weale out of the diuers decrees of sundry nations, and that the best of them, after they had gathered them, might conuert them to the vse of their country, that whatsoeuer excellent things they did reape abroade amongst others, they might bring them home, and at home instruct their countrymen therein. If thou vndertakest the desire of traouelling with that minde and intent, to what end dost thou goe forth of thy country? whither dost thou bend thy course? to what end dost thou trauell with the swallow leauing thy nest? doth not Germany in respect of the plenty and commodity of those things, by many degrees excell all other nations? who as the Queene of all other Prouinces, the Eagle of all Kingdomes, the Mother of all nations, doth shee not most plentifully impart vnto thee all those thinges which may tend as well to the happy institution of a common-weale, as to integrity of manners, purity of religion, and piety of life, the ornament of wit, and the elegancy of speech? for if thou desirest to know the formes of common-weales, and the gouernement of a
Monarchy,

of Germany in particular.

Monarchie, if thou wouldest vnderstand the manner of an aristocraticall rule, and of the popular state, where shalt thou better and more exactly learne these things then in Germany which is as it were an abridgement of the world? pray goe with me (my courteous Auditors) and consider the most goodly Common-weales and Cities of our Germanie. What I pray you, will you finde wanting in that most stately Common-weale of Strasbourg, in that most plentifull Norimberg, in most elegant Auspourg, in spacious Colen, in most beautifull Lubeke, in that worthily commended Breslaw? In which cities according to the testimony of Scaliger in his booke intituled of the praise of Cities, equitie her selfe doth reigne, all iniquity is banished, iustice doth gouerne, for vniustice no place is left, good men are called forth with rewarde, and euill men called backe from vice with punishments. If thou desirest to behold the most happy state of an Empire that can be deuised in the world, namely of our most sacred Emperour, our most potent Electors, our illustrious Princes, our Earles, Barons, Nobles, and other rankes knit together with a most admirable bond, thou shalt not see it any where but in Germany, but onely in Germany, I say. In Germany thou shalt behold the steppes of the ancient Persian Empire, and a certaine liuely image thereof: in Germany the power and liberty of the Grecians: in Germanie thou shalt obserue the possession of the ancient Romanes. Wouldest thou with Cynas the Ambassadour of Pyrrhus craue such a

An Oration in praise of the trauell

Senate of the Empire, wherein should be all Kings, all like to auncient Pyrrhus? In no place of the earth shalt thou finde it but onely in Germany. Wilt thou heare consultations of the weightiest matters of all the world? No where shalt thou heare them but in the Diets of Germany. Wilt thou haue Captaines of the great Empire mightier then the successors of Alexander himselfe? No where shalt thou find it but in Germany. Dost thou craue the most famous Tribunal in the whole Empire, the shop of the auncient Roman iustice, and as it were the Sessions of the old Amphictyones of Greece? No where shalt thou behold it but in Germany. Good God, if for the beholding of this most sacred meeting those ancient heads of the ciuill law could be recalled to the fruition of this vitall breath, Papinianus, Paulus, Vlpianus, Pomponius, Caius, Iulianus, and all other sacred Masters of the lawes could returne into this world out of their ashes, truly I beleue they would trauell into the middle of Germany from the Elysian fields, yea I will say that Astraea her selfe the Goddesse of iustice would descend with them from heauen to place her habitation there also amongst mortall men.

But what shall I say of the other fruits of trauell? where shalt thou more happily and studiously attaine to all the liberal sciences then in Germany, which doth excell the auncient Egyptians in the study of Geometrie, the Hebrewes in religion, the Chaldeans in Arithmeticke, the Grecians in all arts, the Romans in discipline, and in variety of mechanicall trades, constancy,

of Germany in particular.

stancy, and fortitude, all other nations. Which the very strangers themselves how much soever they envy vs, are constrained to confesse maugre their hearts. Bodin wrote this though he were very sparing of the German praise, the very truth it selfe wresting the speech from him, he wrote it I say, and proclaimed it of the Germans with an open voice, out of the Kingdome of France. Neither can any other man write o-ther wise of it. Let them behold so many learned Athens in Germanie, so many noble Uniuersities, as that of Vienna in Austria, of Heidelberg in the Countie Palatine, of Colen by the Rhene, of Prague in Bohemia, of Erfurt and Jene in Thuringia, of Leipzick, of Rostock, Louan, Friburg, Ingolstat, Basil, Gripswald, Tubingen, Mentz, Wittenberg, Franckford, Konigsberg, Iulia in the Duke of Brunswicks dominion, Strasbourg, Altorph. Let them also behold this our famous seate of all the Muses, which hath nourished that opinion of a most happy genius and nature amongst all strangers euen from her first beginning, that euen as Ammianus hath written of the Uniuersity of Alexandria, that it neuer dismissed any from it but endewed with learning; so out of this noble Academie there haue sprung Counsellors for Kings ouer all the world, and for our sacred Emperor himselfe, and gouernors & teachers for all common-weales, Churches, and Schooles. What also shall I say of those other Uniuersities like vnto ours? vnto whom I would not doubt but that all the Sages

An Oration in praise of the trauell

of the Grecians, all the wise Romans, and all the famous Orators would trauell into Germany, if they should happen to enjoy the benefite of life againe.

No where shalt thou find so many Archimedes, so many Vitruuij, so many Nasicæ, so many Ciceroes, so many Horaces, so many Virgils, so many Scæuolæ, so many Papiniani as in Germanie. Which also Argyropylus the learnedst of the Grecians confessed at Rome in the Popes Court, when he cryed out that all the graces, all arts, and good letters were fled beyond the Alpes into Germany.

The day would faile me if I would make a Catalogue of the most famous wits that are in this one Prouince of Hassia, and especially in this Vniuersity wherein we live, how many and how great lights it doth yeeld that may compare with that admirable antiquity of the auncient Grecians and Romans. Here could I point out to thee with my finger Carians, Lælians, Mutians; here Galens, here Platoes, here such as Socrates, here Tullies, here Virgils, here also (which is the most to be wished for thing of all) the Chrysofostomi, the Epiphaniij, and Athanasij.

Wilt thou goe to know military discipline? where I pray thee shalt thou finde the Schoole of Mars but amongst the Germans, amongst whom it was thought in former times that Mars himselfe dwelt? for which cause Alexander that both in substance and name was great, very wisely thought that it was not good
for

of Germany in particular.

for him to prouoke the Germans into the field. Also C. Caligula and Augustus stooode in such feare of them, that when they heard a rumour of their coming into Italy, they doubted much of their safety, so that both of them fled beyond the sea: what can be more gloriously spoken of the Germans Mars? what more worthily reported? no man by force of armes recalled the Gothes when they inuaded Spaine, no man expelled the Saxons when they surprized Brittain, no man kept out the Vandals when they subdued Africk, no man repelled the Francks when they vanquished Gallia, no man repressed the Ostrogothes when they conquered Italy. Most incredible hath bene the strength of our warlike valour, and our military arts haue been admired by all nations wherewith our Germany hath excelled in all ages, and with which it hath gotten the prize from all nations, and the Empire & praise of the victory euen from y^e Romans themselues which were the conquerors of all other people. Most iustly is Germany to be called the shop of Mars, which hath ministred most valiant Captaines, and expert souldiers and forces to all famous battels that were euer waged in any parts of the earth, from the time of the great voiage of Xerxes. For what skirmish, what fight, what notable campe was there euer in the field in the time of our forefathers without Germans? what sea, what country is so remote vnto whom the gleaues and halberts of our Germans are at this day vnknown? as for those warres which are waged at this
day

An Oration in praise of the trauell

day in the Netherlands and in Hungarie, are they not managed by the helpe and industry of our Germans? what sayest thou to the most mighty Tyrant of the east which most earnestly attempteth with fire and sword to destroy the whole world, haue not the armes of the German Mars brought him into those streights that he was cōpelled humbly to craue peace, and hauing craved it could hardly obtaine it? moreouer in no place of the world are there to be seen stronger munitions, greater fortresses, better fortified Cities then in Germany. No where can a man see greater prouision of peeces of Ordinance, engins and warlike instruments then in Germany. I could name vnto thee the principall Forts, Castels, garrizons, and armouries of our most potent Dukes, Princes, and Common-weales ouer all Germany, whereof part I know with mine eies, and part haue heard with mine eares. I could shew vnto thee Vienna the most inuincible Fortresse of Christendome, that hath beene so often assaulted by the frustrate attempts. and great enterprises of that most cruell enemy: I could point out vnto thee Dresden a place of incredible strength and puissance: I could name Custrinum the strong seate of **Biennus**: I could speake of the fortifications and rampiers of Meidenburg: the wals, and lofty batelments and towers of Strasbourg: also I could mention the Castels and strength of Norimberg: the greatnesse of Colen: the puissance of Vlm: the force of Auspurg: withall I could make relation of this
most

of Germany in particular.

most auncient Prouince of the valiant Catti, which is strengthned with most inuincible fortifications euen to the great admiration of the eyes and eares of all strangers: besides I could tell thee of a great many other strong fortifications of Germany, whose number doth exceede the gates of the Thebanes, were it not that in this place I make my speech vnto those that know their country of Germanie more exactly then my selfe.

I passe ouer the exercises of the frequent tilts and horsemanship vsed in the Courts of so many mighty Princes, I speake not of their manners and graue discipline which doe much confirme the science of military vertue. Goe thy wayes now, and see whether thou canst seeke for in any other part of the earth a greater opportunity of vnderstanding warlike affaires. But perhaps thou wilt say that a man may reape more pleasure in the trauels of Italy and France. How so I pray thee? for truly I see not, I vnderstand not how that should be true. Whom will not the magnificence of Palaces in Germany delight, the beauty of so many royall buildings, and most artificiaall architectures? which heretofore Aeneas Syluius an Italian borne, and the most learned of all the Popes when he made his aboade in Germanie, affirmed that he could not sufficiently admire.

The counterfaieted and painted delights of Italy are much carryed about the world, but pray how can they compare with these our pleasures and comodities?

those

An Oration in praise of the trauell

those present themselves only to the outward eyes and the pleasure of the body : but these bring great pleasure of the minde accompanied with singular profite. Pray what can Italy, France, England, or Spaine shew vnto thee that Germany hath not? art thou delighted with the pleasure of fields, the fertility of trees, the plenty of vineyards? thou needest not run into Campania for that purpose, or visit the Florentine gardens, or goe beyond the Alpes to see the Orchards and famous Paradises of Cardinals. Germany will affoord thee farre more elegant both gardens and fields not only of our soueraigne Princes and noble Peeres, but also of our most wealthy Citizens of Norimberg, Ausspourg, and else where. The Rhene and Neccar will shew thee that abundance of vineyards, that plenty and excellency of wine, the Moene will yeeld thee that amœnity, & so will the Ister, that neither the Adriatique gulfe, nor the Seine, nor Tyber can compare with those places of Germany. What need I report vnto thee our woods and groues, wherein nature her selfe doth take pleasure to inhabite? in what country shalt thou find the same more fruitfull, and better replenished with all pleasures & delights then in Germany? the pleasure of hunting which many doe preferre before all other recreations of this life, thou mayest enioy in Germany to thy very fill. Dost thou delight to behold the sea? and to see the ebbing and flowing of the armes thereof, to goe aboard great ships, and to exercise thy selfe with navigation?

then

of Germany in particular.

then goe to the maritime cities of lower Germany, and to their most elegant mart Townes. Desirest thou to know the fashions, habits, and languages of sundry nations? Germany will shew thee in the hauens of Hamborough and the Baltical Cities, Russians; Italians, Frenchmen, Englishmen, Spaniards, Polonians, Danes, Suecians, and also the farthest Portingals. Besides so many plentifull mines of copper, yron, siluer, and gold in Germany, in Bohemia (which is also a great part of the German Empire) in Misnia, in Moravia, in Saxony, in Silesia: for the knowing whereof who would not be drawn from the farthest boundes of the whole world? I well know that Cornelius Tacitus would returne into Germany from the infernall parts, if the fates would permit him, that he might behold all these things, and illustrate them with new writings. Doe thou not passe ouer the most holosome and pleasant bathes of Germany, vnto the which when Poggius the Florentine came, he thought that he was arrued at a new Paradise, in so much that he wrote that nothing in the whole compasse of the earth could be found more pleasant, more sweet, then the bathes of Baden: for he said that there was the seate of the Graces, the bosome of loue, and the Theater of pleasure. Art thou delighted with most witty fabricks and inuentions? In no place of the world shalt thou finde more witty engins and excellent peeces of workemanship then in Germany. Which all strangers are constrained to graunt, in so
much

An Oration in praise of the trauell

much that they say, the Germanes haue their wit at their fingers ends. By the Germanes wit the art of printing was first inuented, of all arts that euer were as the most profitable, so the wittiest inuention, so that it seemeth to be ascribed not so much to mortall men, as to the immortall God, which is manifested by the testimony of a certaine Poet that saith thus.

O Germany first foundresse of that skill
Then which time passed hath nought more vseful found,
Teaching the Presse to ease the writers quill.

To what end should I aduance the other inuentions of the Germans? what shall I name vnto you their Gunnes? which although they were inuented to the destruction of men, yet for the goodly inuention they are worthily commended.

The art of making clocks that were in the time of Carolus Magnus brought into Germany by the munificence of the Persian Ambassadors, which at that time were a great miracle to our people, the East and Persia her selfe that first gaue them, hauing now receiued them againe from the hands and wits of the Germanes, doth greatly admire them, according as Augerius hath certified vs.

But perhaps thou wilt say that Italy will shew thee more auncient monuments, and more images of antiquity. Report I pray thee (for I desire to heare it) the ruines of auncient Theaters, the decayed pillars of the auncients, and the fields where Troy was, as Virgil speaketh.

But

of Germany in particular.

But (good God) Germany will present vnto thee many more reliques of auncient things, which was a very flourishing Kingdome with Cities and Villages about a thousand yeares before Rome was built. For what can Italy shew answerable to the antiquity of the Germans Treuirs? if thou dost looke vpon the old ruines and mortar, the auncient stones that haue continued there euen from the time of the old Babylonian Ninus, doe present vnto thee the most true signes of walles built with pitch and slime. If it pleaseth thee to behold the townes & buildings of the auncient Romans, looke vpon Colen, Auspurg, and other most auncient Cities. If thou wouldest see tombe stones with auncient inscriptions and statues, thou hast the monument of Drusus neare Mentz vpon a hill by the Rhene, which the auncient historians haue so often mentioned. There is nothing in all the Italian antiquities that can be preferred before those of Germany. Can the sight of Cannæ, of Trebia, and Thrasimenus, that are so famous for Annibals victories and his slaughter of the Romans, more delight thee then the Rhene and Danubius, which for the space of three hundred yeares bare the brunt of the Roman forces? Can those auncient places of Italy minister more pleasure vnto thee where heretofore the Volsci, the Veientes, the Sabini, the Hetrusci inhabited, then those where the auncient conquerors of so many Kingdomes, and the vanquishers of Italy it selfe, euen those victorious people of Germanie,

the

An Oration in praise of the trauell

the Gotthi, the Longobardi, the Catti, the Sueni, the Sicambri, the Brueteri, the Angriuarij, the Bauari, the Treuiri, the Nernij, the Nemetes, the Triboci, the Uangiones, the Vbij, the Frisij, the Cimbri, the Franci, and other innumerable most glorious nations dwelt? Doth the memory of Scipio, Metellus, and Iulius Cæsar, more delight thee then the statues of most valiant Ariouistus, warlike Harminius, invincible Charles, couragious Roland, glorious Henry, and of other heroicall Worthies? but why doe I call vp dead men to the stage? why doe I speake of those that lie in the graues? admit that all these things so worthy to be seene and heard, were wanting vnto vs, yet the hospitality of the Germans, the excellentest vertue of all others (the praise whereof deriued from their parents they doe most worthily maintayne) whom would it not incite to trauell into Germany, whom would it not allure, whom would it not draw? which it is written the famousest amongst the ancient Romans to haue done, namely Pliny, Tacitus, Iulius, Augustus, Tiberius, who vaunted that he trauelled nine times out of Italy into Germany. But what a kinde of solitarinesse was there then of old Germany, what an vnshapen face, what a roughnesse, so that if it be compared with the present Germany, it seemeth to be made a golden and marble country out of a leaden and wooden, euen as Syllius hath testified, whose eyes the brightnesse of the Empire and the German nation did so dazell, that he

wrote

wrote this to the men of his owne nation. Let vs endeavour that we may be called rather Germanes then Italians, but although we cannot preuaile to bring that matter to passe, yet howsoever let vs direct our studies to that end, that we may alwaies obey that famous nation. Adde vnto all these things the Germans faith and integrity, and the most safe seate of traueling. Italy is full of a thousand treacheries, of a thousand dangers, and Spaine also is as full of them, whereof a man may most truly vse that speech.

Mourning and dread in euery place,
And deaths fell image shewes her face.

Since therefore these things are true, why should any man wonder that from the remotest regions of the southerne world the Antipodes, and those whom all the age of the Romans knew not, and whose being to haue beleued it was accounted a most haynous crime and deadly offence, haue of late yeares arriued in Germany, after an infinite length of trauell to see our most valiant Netherlanders? Againe, why should any man wonder that not only in the time of the Empire of Charles the Great, but also no longer then seuen yeares since, the Ambassadors of the King of Persia came to our most Soueraigne Prince Maurrius to Cassels (which Peter Ramus commended at Paris out of the Kings Professors chaire of the Vniuersity, and which in his writings he stiled by the name of a second Syracuse where Archimedes dwelleth) being moued with the fame of so worthy a

An Oration in praise of the trauell

Prince, whom all forraine Nations and People doe admire and honour for the Phoenix of his time, and from thence to haue trauelled through the middle of Germany to our most inuincible Emperour Rodolph. It is euen incredible to be reported how much they admired the Cities and Townes of Germany, our Princes territories, and the large bounds of the Empire, the strong Cities and Fortresses. I thinke there are some in this company, that when they were commorant in this Prouince with our most noble Prince for some certaine dayes, and saw those Ambassadors, they heard how greatly they commended the munition of Cassels, affirming that there was not the like in all Persia. With what wonder and astonishment they beheld the armoury, the rampiers and trenches there, how they obserued the magnificence of the Palaces and Gardens, and how they commended the pompe and regall glory of the Court. For these things from their report came afterward to our eares. Moreouer why should a man wonder, that men being so often publicly sent from the innermost deserts of the Russians and Moschouites came into Germany to behold the glory of the imperiall Diet, the might of the Empire, the elegancy of the Cities, and the most noble institution of the common-weale. Also we vnderstand by the report of Augerius Busbequius a most true Writer, that when as in the memory of our fathers, the Ambassadors of Solyman the great
Turke

of Germany in particular.

Turke came to Franckfort to the assembly of the Princes, being conducted thither through the middle of Germany, they were euen amazed and astonished with wondering at the most populous Cities, the multitude of Castels, most beautifull Prouinces of the most potent Electors and Prince. Also it is manifest that the like hapned to the Polonians and Frenchmen, when they guarded King Henry out of the Kingdome of France through the middle of Germany; so that they affirmed they then understood with what great power and glory Germanie did excell all other Kingdomes.

Let others therefore goe according to their affecti-
ons whither they list, let them trauell into England,
remaine and dye in Italy, let them waxe tawnie in
Portingall, and be dyed with the Sunne and soile
of Spaine, let them trauel into France, saile into Scot-
land, and let others againe goe to other places; for
mine owne part I haue resolued that I will neuer al-
ter my opinion, but will euer thinke that the trauell of
Germany is to be preferred before all others, & to be
more profitable and pleasant then others: and as Pla-
to is said to haue giuen thanks to the Gods in that he
was an Athenian borne and not a Theban: so let vs
most worthily congratulate our good fortunes in that
we are not strangers, but Germans borne. And surely
I doe euen promise my selfe (my gentle Auditors) that
there is not one of you all but after he hath confide-
red the reasons of this my opinion, and weighed

An Oration in praise of the trauell

my arguments with an equall and indifferent iudgement, he will be of the same minde that I am, and approve my speech.

We beseech the almighty God that is the founder of all Regions and Prouinces, with all possible earnest prayers, that he would protect, saue, and defend our common country Germanie, being the Mother and soueraigne Queene of all other Kingdomes, adorned with the imperiall roabe of dominion and glory of the Casarean Maiesty above all other Empires and Kingdomes, most purely illuminated with the light of Gods holy word above all other nations, decked with victories and most glorious triumphes, endowed with most mighty, happy, and wise Emperours, Princes, and Gouvernours, enriched with all gifts of humane blessings and prosperity, against all the assaults of our enemies: and finally that he would embrace it euen to the worlds end with the sweetnesse of his inexhausted goodnesse and clemency, but most especially that he would euerlastingly preferue in a most flourishing estate this Prouince of Hassia, which is the most beautifull of all Germany, wherein I am a sojurner for learning sake; Hassia I say, which heretofore brought forth the most potent Macedonian Philip of Germany, VVilliam the most wise Solomon of Germany, and now the Prince Maurice the only miracle of all vertue and learning; also I beseech him that he would make

of Germany in particular.

our Church and Academie fruitfull like a fertill
vineyard, and perpetually protect it against wolues
and beares, and all the attempts of our ad-
uersaries, that we may sing and
cry out with the Kingly
Prophet,

He hath not done thus to
euery nation.

F I N I S.



HAuing imparted vnto thee this most excellent Oration in praise of the trauell of Germanie, the reading whereof cannot be but very delightfull vnto thee, I will now returne vnto that part of the Grisons country 5 wherehence I digressed, euen to Tossana, where I entered a fourth valley which is called by the same name as the other immediately behinde it, namely the valley of Rhene, because that riuer runneth through this also, where it enlargeth it selfe in a farre greater bredth 10 then in the other valley. Also some doe call it the valley of Curia from the citie of Curia the metropolitane of the country, standing in the principall and most fertile place thereof.

I departed from Tossana about seuen of the clocke in 15 the morning, the three and twentieth of August beeing Tuesday, and came to Curia tenne miles beyond it, w^{ch} is the head citie of the Country (as I haue before said) about one of the clocke in the afternoone.

I obserued many wooden bridges in this valley, made 20 of whole pine trees (as those of Sauoy) which are rudely clapped together. One of those bridges is of a great length, about one hundred and twenty paces long, and fixe broad, & roofed ouer with timber. Also it hath foure very huge wooden pillars in the water. This bridge is 25 made ouer the riuer Rhene, about siue miles on this side the citie of Curia, ouer the which euery stranger that passeth payeth money.

I obserued this Country to bee colder by halfe then Italie, the ayre beeing heere as temperate as with vs in 30 England.

The abundance of Peares and Apples in many places of Rhetia, especially about the citie of Curia, is such that I wondred at it: For I neuer saw so much store together in my life, neither doe I thinke that Calabria which 35 is so much stored with peares, can yeeld more plenty for the

the quantitie or space of ground, then this part of Rhetia doth. Their trees being so exceedingly laden, that the boughes were euen ready to breake through the weight of the fruite.

5 The Alpes on both sides of this valley are farther distant a sunder, then in the other parts of Rhetia that I had before passed, by meanes of which distance, the space betwixt them being exceedingly enlarged, doth yeeld many fairer meadowes then I saw in the other places of the
10 country: amongst the rest I passed one very goodly and pleasant meadow about a mile on this side Curia, which in my opinion containēd about two hundred Acres.

15 *My Obseruations of Curia commonly called Chur, the Capitall Citie of Rhetia.*

20 **C**uria is of some antiquitie, for it was built about the yearre after the incarnation of Christ 354. at what time *Constantine* the Emperour when he made warre against the *Alemannes*, lodged his campe in this valley, and in the same place where the citie now standeth, kept a kinde of court or Sessions for the debating of the com-
25 mon affaires, wherehence the citie being built a little after his departure, had the name of Curia, but it was often after that called by the name of *Augusta Rhetorum* or *Rhetica*, as I haue before written in my notes of Turin. It is seated vnder an high Alpine Mountaine, and built in a
30 triangular forme, hauing on the east and south the steep Mountaines, whereof those on the East are well planted with vineyards; on the west and north side is a goodly spacious plaine, especially that on the North, wherein the river Rhene runneth, being about an English mile and
35 halfe distant from the citie. It is inuironed with a faire wall, hauing three gates therein, and adorned with cer-
taine

taine pretty turrets that doe much beautifie the same. It was conuerted to the faith of Christ shortly after the first building thereof. The Cathedrall Church is dedicated to *S. Martin*, and was built by one *Thello* a Bishop of this city, in number the seuenteenth, about the year 770. 5
 This Church belongeth to the Prorestants, the whole citie indeed being Protestant (but of the Calvinist religion) sauing onely some litle part, which in a Church that is built in the higher part of the Citie hath daily masses celebrated. In that Church I saw one very aunci- 10
 ent monument of a certaine Bishop of this citie, but destitute of an Epitaph, so that the citizens could not tell me what his name was that lay buried there. Also I obserued in the same Church many images, superstitious pictures, and Papisticall vanities, as an exceeding great 15
 and long picture of Saint *Christopher*, carying Christ vpon his shoulders, and the image of an Ass with extraordinary long eares, and Christ sitting vpon him barelegged and bare-footed. I was in the Bishops Palace which standeth in the higher part of the citie, beeing a 20
 very faire and goodly building, and of great antiquitie. For the Bishopricke of Curia is esteemed one of the ancientest Bishopricks of all Germany. For it beganne in the yeare 452. The first Bishop beeing one *Asmo*, which was one of the number of those Bishops that 25
 were assembled together at the Councell of Chalcedon in Greece. Since which time there hath beene a succession of some eighty Bishops vnto him that was Bishop when I was there, whose name was *Ioannes Flugijs*, but a Papist. He lived not in the City, but in another place 30
 of Germany in voluntary banishment. For about some twelue moneths before I was in Curia, there was a tumult raised in the City, whereof I heard he was the principall Authour. Whereupon because he feared that the Citizens would haue punished him, he went voluntarily 35
 into exile, so that now he liueth a very obscure and pri-
 uate.

uate life. There is great trafficke exercised in this City, being the place where they lade and unlade their merchandise. For whensoever they send any merchandise beyond the Mountaines, they lay two packes vpon each
5 horse. For they vse only horses in this country, not carts, by reason of the narrowness of the waies, as I haue before said. And the same horses when they returne home, bring backe that noble wine that I haue aboue mentioned of the valley Telina otherwise called Valtulina.

- 10 I was in their Councell house, in the principall roome whereof they hang the picture of the present Duke of Saxony *Christian* the second. The reason why they so much grace him, is, because he was a great benefactor to the City when he passed that way into Italy. In this
15 Councell house the Magistrates of the State which are sent from the townes of Rhetia, one from euery Towne, doe keepe their Sessions thrise euery yeare about criminall and ciuill matters. They haue two Councils, the greater and the lesser. The greater consisteth of three-
20 score and fourteene Magistrates, which deliberate and consult about publique matters touching the whole state. The lesser consisteth of fourteene Magistrates which determine matters concerning the city Curia only. Againe, the whole State of Rhetia is deuided into
25 three leagues, which are nothing else then Fraternities or Communities that elect and send Magistrates for the execution of the affaires of the common-weale. These leagues were contracted amongst themselues at severall times for the better defence of the country against the
30 forraine inuasion of strangers, who before that confederation did often oppresse them with many villanies and enormous iniuries. The first, wherein the Bishop of Curia, the Deane and Chapter, and the City are vnited together, was begunne and confirmed in the yeare 1419.
35 The second in the yeare 1424. in a towne called Trontz, and concluded by the Abbot of *Disertinum*, the Earle of Mafauc,

Masauc, and the Baron of Rezuns. At what time the Abbot added this condition, that the same league should not be made to the prejudice either of the Roman Empire whose Prelate he was, or of the Lordes of Milan whose Earle he was. The third and the last was concluded in the yeare 1470. amongst ten iurisdiccions of those that liue in a part of Rhetia called Prettigioia. And at last all these three leagues linked themselues together in one forme of vnion and confederacy for the better strengthening of their common-weale against the violent incur-
sions of forraine forces. Moreouer they are at this day vnited with the Switzers. He that will be farther instructed in the popular gouernement of the Grisons, let him reade a booke written by that learned *Iostas Simlerus* of Zurich in Switzerland, who (as a learned man told me in
Curia) hath written a peculiar Treatise of the common-weale of the Grisons.

In this City there is a mint where they stampe money of gold, siluer, and tin that serueth for the whole territory. This mint I saw together with their armoury house, but I had not the opportunity to enter into either of them.

Here was *Magentius* (whom I haue before mentioned in my notes of Lyons) proclaimed Emperour by his Souldiers against *Constance* the second sonne of *Constantine* the Great, at what time the same *Magentius* was generall Captayne of the Roman legions in Rhetia, and afterward he slew the same Emperour *Constance* as he slept in his bed in a towne called Helena not farre from the Pyrenean mountaines.

In the principall market place which is opposite to St. *Martins* Church before mentioned, there is a goodly faire conduit with a faire statue of an armed man standing vpon the toppe thereof, a thing very excellently handled. The Citizens bestowed great charges that yeare 1608. that I was in the City in repaying this conduit,

duit, so that they haue greatly beautified it.

I read these verses following written vpon a rich citizens house of this City, euen vpon the outside of the wall ouer the dore.

5

Deus.

*Stant dextrâ lauâq, unde, procede Viator,
transi, rumpe moras, anteriora uide.*

Viator.

10

*Duc me, nec sine me, per me, Deus optime, duci,
nam duce me pereo, te duce saluus ero.*

Thus much of Curia.

15 **I** Departed from Curia about sixe of the clocke in the morning the foure and twentieth of August being Wednesday, and came to Walastat a towne of the country of Heluetia now called Switzerland, foure Heluetian miles, that is, twenty of our English, beyond it, about se-
20 uen of the clocke in the euening.

The King of France hath built a most magnificent Palace in Rhetia, within a mile and halfe of the City of Curia neare to the riuer of Rhene, where a French
25 Ambassador made his residence when I was in the country, being sent to the state of the Grisons from the King of
France.

30

*The end of my Observatiens of the
Grisons country.*

35

The

The beginning of my obseruations of
Heluetia otherwise called
 SWITZERLAND. 5



He name of the first towne of Switzerland that I entred is Ragatz, ten English miles beyond the citie of Curia. There Rhetia and Heluetia doe confine. I travelled in 10 Rhetia seuentie three English miles betwixt Morbinium at the entrance of the country, & this towne of Ragatz at the entrance of Switzerland. This countrey of Switzerland is situate betwixt the Mountaine Iura, the lake Lemanus (which is otherwise called the Lake 15 Lofanna) Italy, and the riuer Rhene: and it is bounded on the East with the Earledome of Tyroll, on the West with Sauoy and Burgundy, on the South with the Cottian Alpes now called mount Senys (as I haue before mentioned in my notes of Sauoy) Lombardy, the Duke- 20 dome of Milan, and the Territory of Piemont: on the North with the riuer Rhene. Againe, the bounds of Switzerland extend themselues about two hundred and forty miles in length, according to the computation of *Cesar*, which appeareth to be true at this day; but in 25 breadth it containeth not aboue eighty miles, though *Cesar* inlargeth the breadth of it to a greater distance.

Within a quarter of a mile after I entred into Switzerland I passed through a very goodly meadow, which I thinke contained at the least fiue hundred acres. That 30 day they mowed some part of the same meadow, and carryed away hay ready made out of some other part thereof. I wondred to see their hay haruest so late, being about two moneths later then with vs in England. For that was Barthelmew day in Switzerland. But I attribute that 35 haruest to the fatnesse and fertility of the ground. For I be.

beleue they haue two hay haruests, one about that time that ours is in England, and this I take to be their second hay haruest. The first Rhenish wine that I dranke was at Walaſtat, from which place downward, till I entred into
 5 Holland, I had continually Rhenish wine in all the Helueticall and German townes and cities. But not that onely; for in some places of Switserland I had good redde wine also: but after I was out of Switserland I tasted no other wine but onely Rhenish.

10 I departed from Walaſtat about three of the clocke the next morning being Thursday and the five and twentieth of August, and passed in a Barke vpon the goodly Heluetian lake twenty English miles that day, and about seuen of the clocke in the euening arriued at a solitary
 15 house by the water side, where I lay that night. The diet of Switserland is passing good in most places; for they bring great variety of dishes to the table, both of roſt and ſodde meates: and the charge is something reasonable; for my Spanish shilling did most commonly discharge
 20 my ſhot when I ſpent moſt.

This Heluetian lake that runneth through a good part of Switserland betwixt the Alpes, is in many places of a great breadth, at the least two English miles broad. Our barke passed one wooden bridge made ouer this lake of
 25 an extraordinary length, the longest that euer I saw, euen as long as the lake is broad, viz. two miles, so that it ioyned together both the bankes of the lake.

I departed from that solitary house about renne of the clocke that night in the same barke, and came to Zurich
 30 fiſteene English miles beyond it about foure of the clock the next morning being Friday, where I ſolaced my ſelfe all that day, and the better part of the next day with the learned Protestants of the citie. I passed thirty five English miles vpon the Heluetian lake betwixt Walaſtat
 35 and Zurich.

My observations of Zurich, in Latine
Tigurum the Metropolitan Citie of
 SWITZERLAND.

5

Such is the antiquity of this citie, that it is thought it was built in the time of *Abraham* (which was about two thousand yeares before the incarnation of Christ, and thirteene hundred yeares before the foundation of Rome) as *Rodolphus Hespianus* that glittering lampe of learning, a most eloquent and famous Preacher of this citie tolde me; together with two more, Solodurum an other faire city of Switzerland, & Treurs in the Netherlands, which by reason that they were built about one time are called the three sister cities of Germany. In the time of *Iulius Cesar* this citie was but an obscure village: so that he called it *Pagus Tigurinus*, but in continuance of time it grew to be a beautifull citie. It is most delicately seated in a very fertile soile that yeeldeth great plenty of corne and wine. Also it is most pleasantly moystened with water, partly with the noble Heluetian or Tigurine lake that washeth one side thereof, being of a goodly breadth, almost two English miles broad; partly with the riuer Sylla which runneth by the west side of the city, into which the ashes of Witches, Sorcerers and Heretiques are cast, after their bodies are burnt, as I will hereafter farther declare in my notes of this citie; and partly with the pleasant lake Limacus mentioned by *Cesar*. This is deriued out of the Tigurine lake, and runneth through the middest of the citie, so that it maketh two seuerall cities the greater & the lesser: hauing three faire bridges ouer the same, but built with timber, where the citizens doe vsually walke. This lake imparteth two speciall commodities to the citie, the one that it yeeldeth abundance of fish, and those passing good; the other that it carrieth

ma-

many pretty little Barkes, and such like vessels of a meane burden that serue for the conueying of corne, and many other necessaries forth and backe for the vse of the citizens. In this lake they haue two great wooden wheeles 5 neare to the bridges, each by a seuerall bridge, made in the forme of water-mils, which are in continuall motion, so cunningly and artificially composed, that they doe incessantly spour out water through a great multitude of pipes. Truely it is a very delectable sight to beholde.

10 Likewise I obserued that vpon both the sides of the lake which extendeth it selfe very neare fiftene English miles in length, there groweth great abundance of delectable vineyardes. This city is walled round about with very goodly wals, built with exceeding strong stone of great 15 antiquity, and beautified with faire battlements. Also there are sixe very magnificent and stately gates in the wals, built wholly with square stone, & made in the forme of strong burlwarkes, which doe greatly beautifie the citie; and they are garnished with the armes of the citie 20 displayed thereon, which are two Lyons and a coate of white and blew. In these wals are many strong and auncient Towers, which serued heretofore for fortifications against the hostile force, whereof sixe are in that part of the wall which is in the west side of the citie, being built 25 with a pretty kinde of stratagematical inuention. For the first of these sixe is so artificially cōtriued, that some part of it runneth a litle into the wall, so that almost the whole Tower butteth out from the maine wall into the ditch adioyning to it, sauing that little which is inserted into 30 the wall. The next Tower entreth farther into the wall, and so euery other by degrees one after another farther and farther till the last, which is the sixth, is inserted wholly into the wall, that no part of it at all butteth out towards the ditch. A certaine learned young man of the citie 35 called *Marcus Buelerius*, vnto whom I was exceedingly beholding for the sight of most of the principall things
of

of Zurich (being appointed to keepe me company by the meanes of that singular learned man *Rodolphus Hospinianus*) tolde me, that the reason why these Towers were built after such a strange and extraordinary forme, was this, because if the towne should happen to be assaulted 5 or besieged by the enemy, the presidiarie souldiers which for the defence of the citie should watch in those Towers, might the more commodiously see one another, and so giue watch-word to each other as occasion required. Hard by the wall where these foresaid Towers are built, 10 there runneth a little muddy lake, which by the auncients was called the lake of frogs, which name it continually retaineth euen to this day, by reason of the great abundance of frogs therein. There is a marueilous pleasant walke for the citizens to walke in hard by that lake. Also 15 there are five more of those Towers made in other parts of the wall, so that in the whole wall there are eleuen Towers, and five Gatehouses or Bulwarkes before mentioned, which doe yeeld a speciall grace to the whole Citie. About the East-side of the Citie, vnto the which from 20 the lower parts you haue a pretie easie ascent, there is another exceeding pleasant and delectable greene walke hard by the Trench (for the whole wall of the Citie is inuironed round about with a Trench) of a quarter of an English mile long. That part of the Trench is a very 25 pleasant greene, where the Patricians and Gentlemen of the Citie doe keepe Deere, hauing built there sundry little pretie houses wherein they vie to feede them with hay in the winter time.

The Citie hath his name of Zurich from two King- 30 domes; for the Dutch word Zurich signifieth two Kingdomes: the reason thereof is this, because in times past one part of it, euen that which is on the farther banke of the Riuer Limacus, belonged to a certaine Kingdome called Turgouia, which retaineth that name to this day, 35 part whereof belongeth to the state of Zurich, the other

part which is on the hither banke of the riuer belonged to a Kingdome or Prouince called Ergouia, which yet keepeth his name, and now belongeth to the Tigurines. Also the Latine name was heretofore Turegum before it was called Tigurum, and it was so called, *Quasi duorum regum ciuitas*. That name of Turegum was very auncient, for so it was called in the time of *Iulius Cesar* as well as *Tigurinus pagus*. For testimonie whereof this verse was heretofore found in one of the gardens of the Citie, as my foresaid friend *Marcus Buelerus* told me, being written there by the appointment of *Iulius Cesar* himselfe, and continued there a long time after, even this.

Nobile Turegum, multarum copia rerum.

There are foure Churches in the Citie, whereof the sayrest was built by *Clodoueus* King of France, and dedicated to Saint *Felix* and Saint *Regula*, by whose names it is called at this day: These Saints, *Felix* and *Regula* are highly esteemed amongst the Tigurines, but not in that superstitious manner as Saints are amongst the Papists: the reason why the Tigurines doe honour them, is, because they were the first that preached the Gospel in the Citie, as my foresaid friend *Buelerus* told me, and for their bold confession of the Christian Religion were martyred in the Citie in one of the first persecutions of the Primitiue Church: their manner of death was beheading. For the place where they were beheaded was shewed me neere to one of their Bridges on the farther side of the *Limacus*, viz. a very auncient faire building, which is called in Latine *aquatile templum*, because it is built altogether in the *Limacus*: this place was heretofore in time of Paganisme a temple of idolatrie, but now it is altogether alienated from holy and Religious vses, though it bee continually called by the name of a Temple, and serueth as a publicke house for secular affaires. Without the edifice, almost round about halfe the compasse, there is a pretie walke paved with stone, the edge whereof is gar-

nished with ten huge stonie Pillars. In this place three Martyrs suffered Martyrdome together : Namely the foresaid *Felix* and *Regula* who was his wife. The third was a Priest called *Exuperantius*. Two of these three, *viz.* *Felix* & *Regula*, craued before their execution, that they might be buried in a certaine place of the Citie that they themselues appointed; which I sawe in this foresaid Church, where there is a plaine Stone laide ouer their bodies. The like Miracle is reported of them as is written of Saint *Denis* in France, as I haue before mentioned, 10 that they caried their heads in their hands after they were strooken off from their bodies, to the place where they desired to be buried. How true or false this is, I will not dispute the matter, because I neuer read the Historie in any authenticke writer, onely I heard it of the learned 15 men of the Citie. In the Cloyster of this foresaid Church of Saint *Felix* and *Regula*, I saw to my great comfort the Sepulchers of sundry famous and learned men, who were singular ornaments and most glorious bright-shining Lampes of Christs Church, since the reformation of 20 Religion began in Switzerland, and such as by their holinesse of life, sinceritie of doctrine, and the manifold Monuments of their most learned workes, haue infinitely benefited the Church of God, and purchased themselves eternitie of name till the worlds end. These are 25 the men whose bodies lie entered in this Cloyster, *Peter Martyr* the *Vermiliã*, *Henricus Bullingerus*, *Rodolfus Gualterus*, *Theodorus Bibliander*, *Conradus Gesnerus*, *Ludouicus Lauaterus*, *Iohannes Simlerus*, *Ioannes Gulielmus Stuckius*, &c. Truely it grieved me to see so many rare men so meanelly 30 buried. For none of them had any more then a flat stone laide vpon them without Epitaph, or any maner of inscription to preferue them from obliuion; in so much that a stranger cannot know one Sepulchre from another, except one of the Citie shew him the particulars. 35 Surely the memorie of these worthy men would quickly be

be extinguished amongst the Tigurines, if they had not in their lifetime immortalized the same by their learned writings. For the Tigurines honour none of their citizens that are buried in the citie of what facultie, dignitie, 5 or merit soeuer they are, eyther with faire monuments, or learned epitaphes. This Church was much amplified and beautified by *Carolus Magnus*, who vpon the yeare 810. bestowed great charges vpon the same. For a monument of whose imperiall munificence the Tigurines haue erected a goodly stonie statue to the honour 10 of his name in the South side of one of the towers of the Church, which is therehence called the tower of *Carolus Magnus*. This statue is made according to the full proportion of a mans bodie with a golden Diademe vpon 15 his head, a Scepter in the right hand, and a golden sword in the left.

The second Church is dedicated to *Saint Peter*, whereof part is reported to be of that antiquitie, that it was built in the time of *Abraham*, and at the first building 20 thereof was consecrated to the worship of the Paynime gods: for the lower part of it toward the foundation argueth the ancientnesse thereof, being built in the outside with pointed diamond worke like vnto certain buildings that I obserued in *Italie*, as I haue before mentioned. 25 The citizens were bestowing great charges in repairing the steeple of the Church whē I was in *Zurich*. The third is the *Abbesse Church* which *Ludouicus* King of *Germanie*, and the nephew of *Carolus Magnus* founded in the yeare 853. neere vnto which he built a faire Nunnerie, 30 whereinto none were admitted but onely noble women. Both the Church and the Nunnerie were built indeed by the appointment of the foresaid King *Ludouicus*, but *Rupertus* Duke of *Alemanny* disbursed the greatest charge thereof, and *Ludouicus* contributed something to the same. The first *Abbesse* was the Lady *Hildegardis* 35 King *Ludouicus* daughter. This Nunnery is now con-

* 2. Lib. de O-
rat.

uerred to a Schoole which hath beene a most fruitfull se-
minarie of many excellent learned men. *Ex quo ludo tan-*
quam ex equo Troiano (to vse * *Ciceroes* words that he
spake of *Isoocrates* schoole in Athens) *multi eruditissimi*
virii prodierunt. For this schoole hath beene the nurse of 5
all the famous Tigurine diuines that haue flourished in this
citie, and so ennobled the same by their learned writings
since the reformation of religion began. Herein are euer
brought vp 16 striplings of the most exquisite and preg-
nant wits that can be selected out of the whole citie, and 10
when they haue accōplished the foure & twentieth yeare
of their age, they are transplanted therehence, and enter
into the Ecclesiasticall function. In all that space they
are borught vp in the studie of humanity and diuinitie at
the publike charge of the citie. The fourth and last 15
Church is that which heretofore belonged to the Predi-
cadores or Dominican Friers.

I was in their armory vnto the which I had accessse by
the meanes of a worthy learned man of the citie, a great
professor of eloquence, a singular linguist. For he spake 20
seuen languages, being very skilfull in the Hebrew
and Greeke tongues, and a famous traoueller. For besides
Italy, Germany, and France which he had well traouelled
ouer, he had bin also in England, Scotland, and Ireland.
A man of so rare and excellent gifts, that he hath attain- 25
ed to that which the Grecians call *εγκυκλοπιστιαν*, that
is, an exact knowledge in the seuen liberrall sciences. His
name is *Gaspar Waserus*. When I came afterward to
Frankford at the time of the Mart, I saw a most singu-
lar Latine Oration made by him vpon the life and death 30
of that famous Pastor of Zurich, *Ioannes Gulielmus Stucki-*
us, who died in this citie not long before my being there.
This foresaid *Waserus* sent a scholer with me to the Tig-
urine Prefect, a noble man of the citie, whose name was
Hortmannus Esclerus, who vsed me very graciously, dis- 35
coursed with me in Latin, sent a *Mandato* vnder his hand

to the keeper of the armory to shew me the same. Truly I haue seene farre greater armories then this, as that of Milan, but especially those of the Arsenall of Venice. Also our owne in the Tower of London yeeldeth more
5 store of munition then this: but neuer in my life did I see so well a furnished place for the quantity. Amongst the rest of those things that this Armory doth present, it yeeldeth more notable antiquities then euer I saw in any armorie before. For heere I saw those arrowes which the
10 ancient Heluetians vsed in the time of *Iulius Caesar*, when they fought with the Romanes. They are very short, but exceeding big, being about two inches in compasse, and headed with great three-forked heads. Of these arrowes I saw a great quantity: Likewise the banners & an-
15 cients that the Heluetians displaid in the field against the Romans, which are almost eaten out with antiquity: And many of the Romans ensignes with their armes in them, euen the eagle, which the Heluetians wonne from them in fight. These banners are something lesse then those
20 that are vsed in this age. Also I obserued many shields which they vsed in their skirmishes with the Romanes, being made of sinewes, one whereof I saw exceedingly mangled, and hackled with stroakes of swords, &c. All these things are shewed in one of
25 the higher roomes of the Armory. For it consisteth of many faire roomes most curiously kept. Also there is shewed another most worthy monument in the same roome, euen the sword of *William Tell* an Heluetian of the towne of Swice, who about some three hundred
30 yeares since was the first author of the Helueticall confederation which hath bene euer sinceretained in their popular gouernment, by reason of a certaine notable exploit that he atchieued. Therefore I will tell a most memorable history of *will Tell* before I proceede any fur-
35 ther, being very pertinent to this purpose, which was this, as I both heard it in the Citie, and afterward read it in

the third booke of *Munsters* Cosmography. When as
 the Germane Emperours being the Lords of the prin-
 cipall Cities of Helueta constituted forraine Prefects
 and rulers about three hundred yeares since as their de-
 puties ouer three townes especially about the rest, name- 5
 ly Syluania otherwise called Vnderwald, Vrania com-
 monly called Vri, and Swice, it hapned that the Prefect
 of the towne of Swice behaued himselfe very insolently,
 abusing his authority by immoderate tyrannizing ouer
 the people. For amongst other enormous outrages that 10
 he committed this was one. He commanded one of his
 seruants to compell all trauellers that passed such a way,
 to doe reuerence to his hat that was hanged vpon a staffe
 in the high way. The people vnwilling to offend the
 Magistrate, did their obeyfance vnto the hat. But one a- 15
 mongst the rest, euen this foresaid *William Tell*, being a
 man of a stout courage, refused to doe as the rest did.
 Whereupon he was brought before the Magistrate, who
 being grievously incensed against him for his contuma-
 cie, inioyned him this pennance: that he should shoote 20
 an arrow out of a crosse-bow at an apple set vpon his
 sonnes head that was a little child, whom he caused to be
 tied to a tree for the same purpose, so that if he had fay-
 led to strike the apple, he must needs haue shot through
 his sonne. This he commaunded him because this *Tell* 25
 was esteemed a cunning archer: At the first he refused to
 to doe it: But at last because he saw there was an ineui-
 table necessity imposed vpon him, he performed the
 matter greatly against his will, and that with most happy
 successe. For God himselfe directing the arrow, he shot 30
 him so cunningly, that he strooke off the apple from the
 childs head without any hurt at all to the child. And
 whereas he had another arrow left besides that which he
 shot at his sonne, the Prefect asked him what he meant
 to do with that arrow: he made him this bould and reso- 35
 lute answer. If I had slaine my child with the first, I
 would

would haue shot thee through with the second. The Magistrate hearing that commanded him to be apprehended, and caried away in a barke. And when he was come betwixt the towne of Vrania, and a certaine village called
 5 Brun, hauing by good fortune escaped out of the boate, he ranne away with all possible expedition over the difficult places of the mountaines where there was no common way, and so came to a place neere to the which he knew the tyrant would passe, where he lay in ambush in
 10 a secret corner of the wood till he came that way, and then shot him through with his other arrow. It hapned that this *Tell* did weare the foresaid sword about him when he archieued these worthy actes, in regard whereof the Switzers haue euer since that time hanged vp the
 15 same in their Armory for a most remarkable monument, though me thinks it had bene much better to haue reserved the arrow with which he shot through the tyrant, then the sword that he wore then. This noble exploit was the first originall of the Helueticall confederation.
 20 For shortly after these matters were acted, those three foresaid townes of Vnderwald, Vri, and Swice vnited themselues together in a league by a solemne forme of oath about the yeare 1316. to the end to shake off the yooke of those forraigne tyrants. And afterward the other
 25 Cities of the Prouince imitated them, so that in the end all the Cities of Heluetia combined themselues together in a league of vnity, which though it hath bene often assayed since that time to be dissolued and violated by the forraigne forces of mighty men, as by some of the German
 30 Emperours, by *Leopold* and *Fredericke* brothers and Dukès of Austria, by the Earles of Kyburg, &c. yet it hath continued firme and inuiolable to this day. As for the name of Switzers it grew vpon this foresaid occasion, euen because the aboue mentioned *William Tell* the
 35 first author of this league was borne in the towne of Swice. For before that time all the inhabitants of the

country were called Heluetians. Hauing now reported this notable history, which I could not conueniently omit, I will returne againe to the armory. I saw also in the foresaid higher roome an Ancient that the Switzers got in the field from that famous *Charles* Duke of Burgundy. 5 For there were most bitter warres waged betwixt the Heluetians and this Duke *Charles* for the space of three yeares, in which space they fought three very hot battels in as many seuerall places, the Heluetians euer carying away the glory of the field from him, and in the last skirmish about the City of Nancey in Lorraine they slew him (after he had liued three and fortie yeares, one moneth and fine and twentic daies,) with three grieuous wounds, vpon the Epiphany which we commonly call twelwe day, *Anno* 1477. But to returne once 15 more to this higher roome of the armory; besides these foresaid antiquities, heere I obserued a maruailous multitude of costlets, and head peeces, and a great deale of complete armour of prooffe for the whole body, which is so finely disposed in order, and so elegantly kept, that it yeeldeth a wondrous faire shew. At the vpper end of this roome I saw two artificiall men standing a pretie distance from each other, euen at the corners of the roome, armed with their complete armour of prooffe, and crested helmets vpon their heads, which a stranger 25 at the first entrance of the roome would coniecture to be liuing and very naturall men standing in their armour; this also giueth no small grace to the roome. In another roome I saw most terrible swords made according to the imitation of those that the ancient Heluetians vsed in 30 their warres against *Iulius Caesar*, being two-edged, and of a great length, aboue two yards long, hauing many steelen pranges or sharpe hookes at the sides. In another roome I saw onely speares and launces, whereof there was a goodly company. Againe in another, axes and 35 mattocks for pioners to vse about digging of trenches.

In

In the lowest roome of all, which is the fourth, I noted an exceeding multitude of pieces of ordinance of all sorts, as culuerins, demiculuerins, demicannons, facers, basilisks, &c. whereof some were taken as trophies from 5 the foresaid Duke of Burgundy, being indeed pieces of admirable beauty and value, adorned with his armes, and many curious borders and works contriued in the same. Amongst therest I saw one passing great murdering piece, both the ends whereof were so exceeding 10 wide, that a very corpulent man might easily enter the same. This also was wonne in the field from the same Duke. Besides I saw seven huge and very sumptuous brasen pieces equalling at the least, if not exceeding the length of the longest piece I saw in the Citadell of Milan 15 aboue named. All these things I saw kept very daintily, and in passing good order. Although this armoury be well able to armeten thousand men, yet if there should happen any occasion of warres, they neede not vse any of it: because euery priuate man of the Citie together 20 with the rest in the other townes, villages, and hamlets of the country are priuately very well furnished in their owne houses: onely if they hire any strangers then they vse it, but not else. The Tigrines are able to furnish fortie thousand armed men in their whole territory; but 25 the Citie is selfe armeth two thousand onely and no more.

Thus much of the Armory.

I Saw their *campus Martius* where both in ancient times 30 they were wont to muster their souldiers, and so do at this day. It is a very goodly Greene plaine, where I obserued five exceeding massy pillars of stone, which serue only for this purpose, that souldiers may in the time of muster discharge their peeces at them for the better triall 35 and prooffe of them. I noted euery one of the pillars to be much battered with the force of their bullets.

There

There are two prisons in the City, whereof one standeth in the water, being built in the manner of a Tower, vnto the which none can come but by water: herein capitall offenders and debtors are kept. The other is one of those fixe Towers in the westernne wall of the City already mentioned, vnto which they are committed that haue done some small and veniall crime. 5

There is one very delectable greene in an eminent and high part of the City, where there grow many goodly trees that doe make a pleasant groue. Here stand many stony tables of a conuenient bignesse with benches about them for their archers to sit at their refection after they haue exercised themselues with shooting, which is an exercise much vsed amongst them. Neare vnto this place dwelt one of their Consuls when I was in Zurich. For they haue two Consuls in the City, which doe not change euery yeare as the Romans did, but when they are once elected into the *Consulat*, they keepe that consular dignity while they liue, except vpon some iust desert they are degraded. 15 2

Their *Libtores* or Serieants doe weare party-coloured cloakes, which are of a blew and white colour according to the armes of the City.

Their houses both publique and priuate are very faire. Their priuate houses of a goodly beighth, many of them foure stories high. Their matter of building is partly free stone, and partly timber. For they haue no bricke at all. 25

The habits of the Citizens doe in some things differ from the attyre of any nation that euer I saw before. For all the men doe weare round breeches with codpeeces. So that you shall not finde one man in all Zurich from a boy of ten yeares old to an old man of the age of a hundred yeares, but he weareth a codpeece. Also all their men doe weare flat caps and ruffe bandes. For I could not see one man or boy in the whole City weare a falling band. Many of their women, especially maides doe vse a 30 35

very

very strange and phantasticall fashion with their haire that I neuer saw before, but the like I obserued afterward in many other places of Switzerland, especially in Basil. For they plait it in two very long locks that hang downe
5 ouer their shoulders halfe a yard long. And many of them doe twist it together with prety silke ribbands or fillets of sundry colours.

The beds of the Innes of this City and of all the other Heluetian and German Cities are very strange, such as I
10 neuer saw before. The like being in the priuate houses of euery particular Citizen as I heard. For euery man hath a light downe or very soft feather bedde laid vpon him which keepeth him very warme, and is nothing offensiue for the burden. For it is exceeding light, and serueth for
15 the couerled of the bedde. In the refectory of that Inne where I lay which was at the signe of the two Storkes, there is a stoue, such a one as I haue before mentioned in my Obseruations of Padua, which is so common a thing in all the houses of Switzerland and Germany (as I haue
20 before said) that no house is without it. I found them first in Rhetia, euen in the City of Curia.

The soile round about this City is so exceeding fat, that it yeeldeth wonderfull plenty of corne, which is euery
25 wecke sold here in so great abundance that it doth not only suffize for the maintenance of the City, but also is communicated to their neighbouring Townes, being conueighed vnto them partly in barkes vpon the Heluetian lake, and partly with carts and vpon horses backs. Also the City is serued with such passing store of prouisi-
30 on of all sorts whatsoeuer, that a man may liue as cheape here as in any City of Switzerland or Germanie. For I obserued at my Inne, which was at the signe of the two Storkes, more variety of good dishes then I did in any Inne in my whole iourney out of England, our ordinary
35 being sixe battes, that is, fiftene pence English. Euery bat counteruailing two pence halfe peny of our English money.

About

About an English mile directly beyond the Citie Westward, I sawe a place where malefactors are punished. Which is a certaine greene place, made in the forme of a pit, neere vnto the which there standeth a little Chappell, wherein some Clergie man doeth minister ghostly counsell vnto the offendour before he goeth to execution. In that Chappell I sawe wheelles. If they should happen to tremble so much that they cannot stand vpright (as sometimes offendours doe) they are punished in the Chappell. As about some fourteene 10 yeeres before I was at Zurich, three Noble Tigrines were beheaded in that Chappell, because they were so inclined to trembling that they could not stand vpright. The punishments that are inflicted vpon offendours are diuers, in number siue, whereof the first is beheading, 15 which punishment they onely doe sustaine that are incestuous men and high-way robbers. The second is the Gallowes, vpon the which those are executed that commit Burghlarie or burne houses. The third is the water which incestuous women doe suffer, being drowned 20 therein. The fourth is the fire, wherewith Witches, Sorcerers, and Heretickes are punished; and after their bodies are burnt, their ashes are cast into the Riuer Sylla aforesaid. The fifth and last punishment is wheeling, which is onely for murderers. This Citie hath suffered 25 great alteration and change of Gouvernement. Heretofore it was gouerned many yeeres by the Dukes of Almannie or Sueuia till about the yeare 1083. it was againe freed from them. After that, about the yeare 1136. it was recouered againe by *Fredericke* Duke of Sueuia, 30 who was afterward made Emperour of Rome, and excluded *Conrad* Duke of Zaringia out of the possession of Zurich. About the yeare 1336. on the teuenth day of Iune, there rose a sedition in the Citie, so that the whole Senate was remoued or rather expelled out of Zurich, 35 and another substituted in their place, which caused great tumults

tumults and confusion in the Citie. For there were many Noblemen and Gentlemen of the Senate, which being vnited together by a mutuall affinitie, governed the whole state according to their pleasure, and executed many vniust and wrongfull iudgements to the great prejudice and oppression of the Citizens. At what time the greatest part of the old Senators retired themselues to a place called Rapperswyl to *John* Earle of Habspurg. For the Tigurines slew one of the Earles of Habspurg, for whose death *John* aforesaid that succeeded his father in the Earledome, determined to be reuenged vpon the Citizens. Whereupon certaine Souldiers that promised the Earle to betray Zurich to him, approched priuily by night to the Citie. But the Tigurines being forewarned of the conspiracie, very prouidently preuented the matter, and slew many of the souldiers, tooke the Earle prisoner, and tortured the traytors with the torment of the wheele, in the yeare 1350. About some two yeares after that, *Albert* Duke of Austria besieged Zurich both with the best forces he could make of his owne, and the auxiliaries of the Earle of Wirtemberg, and the Bishops of Strasbourg and Basil. The Cities of Berne and Friburg aided him also. But the Tigurines being confederated with the inhabitants of the Townes of Swice, Vnderwald, Vri, and Lucerne defended themselues very valiantly against their enemies, till at last there was a peace concluded on both sides, with condition that the Tigurines should set *John* of Habspurg at libertie. Many other bitter brunts also this Citie hath often endured both before the time of the confederation and since, hauing beene tossed to and fro from one Lord to another, as if shee had beene Dame Fortunes tennis ball. But at this day by the gracious indulgence of the heauenly powers, it enioyeth great peace and a very halcedonian time with the rest of the Helueticall Cities vnder that happie league of vnion, being subiect neither to King

nor *Kayfar*. And if warres should happen, it hath so fortified it selfe in time of peace with store of munition and prouision for warfare, that it is well able to defend it selfe against any forraine forces.

Heere might I make mention of the forme of their Aristocraticall state, their seuerall and distinct Magistrates, the manner of the election of them, and such other memorable particulars touching the administration of their commonweale. But I must needs confesse I did not vse such curious inquisition for these matters as I might haue done: contenting my selfe rather with these foresaid matters (which I learned partly by the obseruation of mine owne eyes, partly by the instructions of my learned friend aforesaid *Marcus Buelerus*; and partly by reading of *Munsters Cosmography*, vnto whom I acknowledge my selfe beholding for some of these aboue mentioned histories) then with the exact knowledge of their gouernment, which I could not possibly attaine vnto by reason that I made my abode there, but a day and halfe. Wherefore I intreat thee (gentle Reader) to pardon me though I cannot informe thee of their aristocratie according to thy expectation, promising thee that I will as well as I am able supply that in my next iourney into this country (for I determine by Gods heauenly assistance to see hereafter all the thirteene principall townes of Switzerland) which I haue now omitted in the obseruation of their gouernment. I receiued much kindnesse in this Citie of one Master *Thomannus* the Prefect of the corne market, whom I could not but mention in this discourse *gratitudinis causâ*. A sonne of his called *Gaspar Thomannus* a man of good gifts, and a louer of learning hath bene many yeares commorant in our Vniuersitie of Oxford.

Amongst other learned men that I conuersed with in this Citie, *Henry Bullinger* was one of the chiefeft, a man of very singular learning, the nephew of that famous preacher and writer of godly memory *Henry Bullinger* the

the successor of *Zuinglius* in the Ecclesiasticall function of Zurich. This man is a very vigilant preacher of this Citie, and a painefull labourer in the Lords Vineyard. He shewed himselfe very debonaire and courteous vnto me. For he led me into his studie, which is exceedingly well furnished with diuinitie bookes, and much augmented with many of his grandfathers. Amongst the rest he shewed me a manuscript of his grandfathers neuer yet printed, which was an historie of the Popes liues; and a manuscript Epistle of *Theodorus Beza* vnto him, wherein he deliuered his opinion of the said worke. Also he shewed me one most execrable booke written by an Italian, one *Ioannes Casa* Bishop of Beneuentum in Italy, in praise of that vnnaturall sinne of Sodomy. This booke is written in the Italian tongue, and printed in Venice. It came first to the hands of this mans grandfather aforesaid, who kept it as a monument of the abhominable impurity of a papistical Bishop, to which end this man also that receiued it from his grandfather, keepeth it to this day.

I obserued a strange Latine phrase amongst the learned men of this Citie, which is likewise vsed in most Cities and Vniuersities of Germany (as I haue heard) at the least in all those where I haue bene. Whensoever any of them discourseth in Latine with a stranger, he will not speake to him in the second person, as to say, *Vt vales Domine?* but alwaies in the third person after a stranger maner then euer I obserued before. As *Vt valet Dominus? cuius est Dominus? quamdiu commoratus fuit Dominus in Italia? in quam regionem iam tendit Dominus? placet ne Domino?* By this word *Dominus* meaning your selfe to whom he speaketh, though at the first time I heard that phrase, I conceiued that they meant a third person. After I had duly considered this pretie Germanisme, and compared it with a phrase that is frequent in the holy Scriptures, I perceiued that they borrowed this forme of

of speech from the very Scriptures themselues. Which made me much the more applaude the same: As for example, when *Jacob* brought a great droue of Ewes and Kine to present to his brother *Esau* for a gift, he spake thus vnto him: I haue sent it that I might finde fauour in the sight of my Lord. *Genesis cap. 33. vers. 8.* Meaning *Esau* himselve to whom he spake, although indeed he seemed to speake of a third person: The like phrase being vsed twise in the same Chapter, and very often in many other places of Scripture.

It is a matter very worthy the consideration to thinke how exceedingly God hath blessed this citie with a great number of most rare wits, and passing learned men within these foure score yeares. For though it be no Vniuersitie to yeeld degrees of Schoole to the students: yet it hath bred more singular learned writers (at the least in my poore opinion) then any one of the famousest Vniuersities of all Christendome, especially Diuines, and such as haue consecrated their name to posterity euen til the end of the world by their learned works. For the writers of this Citie haue bene no ordinary or triuiall men that haue diuulged to the world triobolary pamphlets, but such as haue published bookes both of the greatest volume, and of the most excellent & solid learning, being men endewed with those admirable gifts as haue made them equall if not superiour to the profoundest Scholers of Christēdome; and such men they are as may very truly apply vnto themselues that speech of Saint *Augustine: Nos sumus ex illorum numero qui scribendo proficiunt, & proficendo scribunt.* Yea many of them haue bene such as haue shined like most glittering blazing starres not onely in their owne country of Switzerland, but also in all other regions and kingdomes of the Christian world that doe sincerely embrace the doctrine of the reformed Church. For what Doctores can we name in any Vniuersitie of all Europe that excelled these men, *Huldreichus*

dricus Zuinglius, Henricus Bullingerus, Theodorus Bibliander, Rodolphus Gualterus, Ludouicus Lauaterus, Conradus Gesnerus, Iofias Simlerus, Ioannes Iacobus Erisius, Gaspar Megander, Ioannes Gulielmus Stuckius. Whose writings
 5 being replenished with most sweete and exquisite learning doe as mute witnessses very sufficiently testifie and confirme the truth of my speech. Neither doe I thinke that any man which doth iudicially reade their bookes will dissent from my opinion: Besides many more of an
 10 inferiour ranke that haue partly bene borne in this Citie, and partly professed there: Men of excellent parts, and well knowen vnto the world by their learned volumes, whom notwithstanding I will passe ouer vnnamed, that the reader may not deeme me ambitious in reciting the
 15 names of learned men. At this day that worthy man *Rodolphus Hospinianus* with whom I conuerfed in Zurich (as I haue before said) hath much illustrated this Citie with his manifolde bookes full of great learning. Howbeit I doe not by this praise of Zurich
 20 derogate from the learned men of mine owne country. For I am perswaded that our two famous Vniuersities of Oxford and Cambridge do yeeld as learned men as any in the world; but for the quantity (not the quality) of writing the Tigurines without doubt haue the superioritye of our English men. To conclude this narra-
 25 tion of Zurich, I attribute so much to this noble citie, that for sweetnesse of situation, and that wonderfull exuberancy of all things whatsoeuer tending both to profite and pleasure, I compare it at the least euen with Mantua
 30 her selfe in Italy, whom before I haue so highly extolled, if not preferre it before the same: though indeed that be greater in compasse then this. For that is foure Italian miles about, but the circuite of this comprehendeth no more then halfe an Heluetian mile, which is but two English miles and a halfe.
 35

Thus much of Zurich.

Here I haue thought good to adde to my description
 of Zurich before I proceede any further with my ob-
 seruations of my trauels, certaine Latine Epistles that I
 sent to some of the learned men of the Citie; partly be-
 cause thou mayest reade a brieft epitome in my first E-
 pistle of my ensuing obseruations betwixt that Citie and
 the farther end of Germany where I was imbarked for
 England, and partly because my friends that shall happen
 to reade my booke, may vnderstand that it was my good
 fortune to enter into a league of friendship with some of
 the profound schollers of this worthy Citie, a thing that
 hath ministred no small ioy and comfort vnto me. This
 first Epistle following is to that rare Linguist and famous
 traeller *Gaspar Waserus*. My superscription was this.

Clarissimo viro Domino GASPARO
WASERO eximio Philologo, & politioris lite-
raturæ in celeberrimâ Ciuitate Tigurinâ apud
Heluctios Candidato, amico suo dilecto.

The Epistle it selfe is this.



*U*bitabis arbitror (clarissime vir celeberrimeq;
Musarū antistes) aliquid sinistri mihi accidisse
in profectioe meâ Germanicâ inter uestram
ciuitatem Tigurinam & patriam meam, quo-
niâ in tanto isto temporis interuallo ad te haud
scripserim, prout fideliter tibi promisi. Veniâ mihi des queso.
Nam tot tantisq; negotiis districtus fui statim post appulsum
meum in patriâ, ut vix respirandi tempus mihi fuerit, nedum
scribendi otium. Quod ad peregrinationem meam Germani-
cam attinet post discessum meum à Tiguro, incundissima sanè
atque faustissima fuit tota illa profectio, & secundis ventis
mare traieci, donec mihi contigit Angliæ

καὶ πρὸν ἀποδρῶσιν οὐτα νοήσαι,

Ut Homerus de suo Vlyffe canit, ac tandem exoptatissimum
patrij

patrij mei soli littus auspicio appellere. Sed quandoquidem tibi pollicitus sum, si mihi contingeret in patria pedem figere, literas tibi scribere non tantum significantes gratitudinem meam ob tuam eximiam erga me benevolentiam pari coniunctam humanitate (quam gratia quadam predicatione semper predicare soleo totis quibusvis atque eruditis meis amicis, & cuius gratia tibi ingentes gratias reddo ab intimis cordis mei recessibus dimanantes) sed etiam aliquem tibi gustum praebeantes mearum Germanicarum observationum; ecce hasce crassa Minerua contextas observatiunculas tibi mitto ὡς περ ἐν τῷ ἐπιτομῆν, quoniam epistolaris ista breuitas cogit me illas coningustare, & in multo succinctius compendium reducere, quam in meo ἀποσπασθῆν exemplari exaravi. Has ut equi bonique, consulas, donec in publicum fufius scriptum meum hodieporicum divulgauerim post meas longinquas peregrinationes, Belgicam, Saxoniam, Danicam, Alemannicam, Suevicam, Polonicam, Hispanicam, alteram etiam Italicam, Siculam, Scoticam, Hibernicam, Germanicam, Aegyptiacam, ac denique Hierosolymitanam (nam omnes istas regiones si non peragrare, saltim inuisere deo discessit & decreui) te impense rogo.

A Badenam igitur vestram Helueticam exordium sumam. Ibi sacellum quoddam prope basilicam mortuorum caluariis atque ossibus adeo refertam vidi, ut alterum Gogolba vocari non immerito possit. Profecto

Obstupui, steteruntque comae ———

Quando primo infinitam illam congeriem animaduerti. Reor equidem die mundi nouissimo totam myriadam animarum illa ossa resumpturam. Badenenses illos superstitionibus Papistis & idololatricis cultibus supra modum addictos obseruavi. Nam plurimas imagines ad idololatriam spectantes in basilicam vidi. Hinderhouie, quae exiguo intervallo distat a Badenam lustrauit vestras Helueticas thermas, quod magna populi multitudo a multis locis circumcirca partim τῆς διατριπῆς ἐνεκα, partim morborum curandorum causa tunc confluebat. Particularia balnea non minus sexaginta illic numeravi. Peculiare obuia de illorum virtute scripsisse celeberrimum illum tum medicum tum philosophum Henricum Pantaleonem Basiliensem retulit mihi quidam quem in

balneo quodā sese lauante[m] vidi sacerdos. Sed de errore meo in viā antequam in illa balnea incidere possem, scripsi in Epistolā meā ad Dominum Hospinianum, quam, si placuerit, legas. In Kiningsfeldiano Monasterio propè ciuitatem Brooke, quod iam pertinet ad Dominos Bernenses, obseruaui monumentū Leopoldi ultimi eius nominis Austriae Ducis, qui multoties Heluetios infestis armis oppugnauit, & in templi choro picturam suam unā cum suis viginti septem proceribus graphice depictam. Basilea cultissima, splendidissima, atque munitissima ciuitati multa mihi apprimè arriserunt. Cathedralis Ecclesia diuinae Mariae dedicata magnificentissima est, & microcosmo quodam insignium tum antiquorum tum neotericorum monumentorum egregiè ornata. Illic in penitiori quādam ade, scilicet scholā Theologicā, familiaritèr versatus fui cum praestantissimo illo & Theologo & Philologo Ioanne Iacobo Gryneō, cuius eruditum commercium me valdè oblectauit. Suauissimus meherclè ac ἐπαφρόδιτος senex est in suis colloquijs, de quo meritò potest illud Homericum praedicari

τῷ κ' ἀπὸ γλώσσης μέλιτος γλυκίων ῥέει ἀνδρῶν
atque illud

Ἄϊεν ἀριστέων, κ' ὄπειροχ' ἐμίμναι ἄλλων.

Ibi etiam celeberrimū illum Theologum Basiliensis Academiae τὸν ἀσὶν ἀρίστηον (ut Pindaricis verbis utar) Amandum Polanum à Polensdorf, in scholā Theologicā praelegentē audiui. Nec non Dominum Zuingerum summi illius Philosophi Theodori Zuingeri Basiliensis filium, virum profectò elegantissimum, ac publicum Graecae linguae in illā Academiae professorem unam ex Homeri Iliadibus publicè interpretantem. Munacij Planci Lugduni fundatoris statuam ligneam affabrè exstructam, intra praetorijs Basiliensis atrium obseruaui, cum pluribus alijs memorandis rebus quas illa inclyta ciuitas supeditat. Argentina, quò aduectus eram à Basilea secundò Rheno, non parum solatij mihi praebuit. Turrim illam exquisitissimam Cathedralis Ecclesiae unā cum famigerato illo horologio penè ad stuporē sum admiratus. Urbis situs, adium tum publicarum tum priuatarum splendor atq; elegantia sensus

meos voluptate quadam nouâ titillauit. Badenæ inferiori, quæ ad Marchionem ipsius Principem pertinet, balnea ad eam calida sunt, ut vix illorum scaturientem aquam nudis manibus at-
trectare possent; aiunt Aurelianum Imperatorem horum fuisse inuentorem. Ista ciuitas cum alterâ Badenâ religione consen-
tit, nimirum Papiasticâ. Tamen princeps illorum, quæ religio-
nem profitetur reformatam, sed à vobis Tigurinæ atque nobis
Anglis parùm discrepantem (etenim Lutheranus est) non re-
sidet hîc, sed Turlaci. Vbi multâ quidem difficultate intra ciui-
tatis portas admissus fui. Sed nullis rationibus veniam ingre-
diendi Principis aulam impetrare potui. Tamen prænobilis
quidam generosus, qui fuit primarius aule ipsius Præfectus,
perhumanissimè me tractauit. In eâ Heidelbergam profectus
sum Palatinatus inferioris Metropolim atq; florentissimâ A-
cademiam. Hic Comitæ Palatini ad Rhenum Frederici quarti
qui religionem vestram & nostram amplectitur, augustissimum
palatium non sine difficultate quadam intronissus vidi, & in
quadam cellâ vinariâ vas quoddam vinarium stupendâ et por-
tentose capacitatis, ad cuius summitatem lignæ scælâ ascende-
bam. Locupletissima illius Bibliotheca, quæ extructa est in qua-
dam parte primariæ Ecclesiæ dedicate S. Spiritui, tam copiosâ
supellectile librorû & impressorum & manuscriptorû ad mi-
raculum vsq; instructa, mihi copiâ fecit Principis Bibliotheca-
rius eximius ille politioris literaturæ Candidatus Ianus Gru-
terus. Sed repentinus duorum adolescentulorû Principum An-
hali inorum ingressus me impediēbat, quò minus bibliothecam
ex voto lustrare. Postquam delicijs Heidelbergæ oculos atque a-
nimam satis pausssem, Spiram illam Imperialem per deserta
nemorum me contulit. Hic collegium Iesuitarum adij, cum qui-
bus à Ippa Xian seu velitationem quandâ habui, quoniam Mun-
steri Cosmographiam, cuius Spirensē descriptionem in ip-
sorum bibliothecâ legi, malignè deprauârunt; expungentes
nonnullos locos, hoc scilicet prætextu, quoniam aduersus fidem
Catholice Romanæ Ecclesiæ faciebant. Salutationem diuī Ber-
nardi Abbatis Clareuallensis ad beatam virginem Mariam
in basilicâ huius urbis obseruari aeneis literis in tribus rotun-

dis marmoribus incisam, O clemens Maria, ô pia Maria, ô
dulcis Maria. Ista verba illum loquentum fuisse ad lapideam
imaginem ipsius stantem ad dextram introitus Chori asserunt
Spirenses Papiste, ac tum imaginem edidisse vocem; Bernar-
dum autem hisce verbis illum increpassse: Dominatio tua sui
ipsius oblita est. Non decet enim fœminam loqui in congrega-
tione. Multa præterea alia notatu dignissima hinc vidi. Hinc
mihi Wormaciam contendenti, inter ambulandum in viâ publi-
câ casus quidam infaustus infestusq; contigit. Nam fortè ex-
tritâ semitâ in vineam quandam ad carpandos paucos vua-
rum racemos descedens, quibus sitim meam merende tempore
restinguerem, quia tam liberè ac impudè me illic id factu-
rum speravi, quod antea in nonnullis Longobardie vinetis
factitavi; repente à quodam rustico bipennisfero apprehensus
eram, qui subitaneo suo incurso metum sanè non vulgarem
mihi, utposè inermi, incussit. Detraxit enim capiti meo pe-
tasum, atque Alemannicis suis verbis, que ego prorsus
ignorabam, minus mihi intentavit. At ego inscius idio-
matis sui, æquè ac Βάρπαξ & Σείφις, obmutui. Tandem verò
interuentu quorundam qui Latinos meos sermones intellexe-
runt, & pro me ad illum Germanicè interpretati sunt, ac mol-
libus suis dictis ferocientes ipsius spiritus placarunt, lis ita
composita est, ut minuto precio galerum redimerem. Worma-
ciæ totam istam historiolum quibusdam Evangelicis mini-
stris, & alijs facietis congerionibus narraui, qui ex illâ relati-
one in effusissimos cachinnos soluti erant. Ciuitas ista Worma-
ciensis non mediocriter mihi adblandita fuit. Quadrata turris
Basilicæ S. Petri è longinquo conspicua, superba ædificia, præci-
pue Episcopale propè Ecclesiam extrinsecus insignibus genti-
litijs, & picturis duodecem Sibyllarum, quibus particularia il-
larum vaticinia de Christo subscribuntur; Prætorium in cuius
frontispicio Fredericus tertius Imperator depingitur, ampla
fora, spatiosa platea, firmi muri fossis circumfusi, propugnacula,
omnia denique voluptatis materiam peregrinis præbent. A
Wormaciâ per Openheimiam in latere montis instar Ierusa-
lem sitam, Moguntiam perrexi Electoris Archiepiscopi dig-
nitate

nitate, & typographia tot ingeniarum artium fecunda ma-
 tris inuento celebrem. Hic in Iebustas rursus siue illos Roma-
 ni Pontificis Hierarchia Ianisarios, & Episcopos Ignatiane
 colluuii fratres incidi, cumq; Nicolao Serrario eorum Pa-
 triarcha, qui tam virulentis conuitijs in Lutherum (edito
 quodam de Lutheri magistro libro) debacchatus est, congres-
 sus sum. Compluribus vetustis monumentis tam sacris quam
 profanis Moguntia abundat. Inter cetera propè Monasterium
 Benedictinorum in quodam edito colle vineis confito obser-
 uari lapideum Colossum Drusi priuigni Octauiani Cæsaris,
 ingentem sanè molem, à formâ glandis Germanicè Aichel,
 Stein appellatam. Hic Drusû cum Germanis dimicasse, ac post
 insignem victoriam de eis reportatam, gloriosum trophæum
 cum erexisse perhibent. Hinc per Rheni & Mæni confluen-
 tem nauigio Francofurtum aduectus eram, ubi nudinis illis
 autumnalibus totius Europæ celeberrimis interfui, multosq;
 meos conterraneos ad summum meum gaudium vidi. Populo-
 rum diuersorum, præsertim prædiuitum mercatorum, ex plu-
 rimis Christianismi partibus, non tantum ex omnibus ferè
 opulentissimis Germaniæ vestrae urbibus, sed etiam ex Italiâ,
 Galliâ, Daniâ, Angliâ nostrâ, Poloniâ, Scotiâ, &c. conferentim
 huc confluentium ingentem concursum hic sum conspicatus.

¶ Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint, orâq; centum,

¶ Enci. 6.

Infinitas harum nudinarum diuitias narrando percessere
 possum. In bibliopolarum plateâ admirandam omnigenorum
 librorum copiam animaduerti, & inter reliquos elegantissi-
 mam tuam orationem in obitum immortalis memoriâ digni
 vestre Tigurinae Ecclesie summi Antistitis Ioannis Gulielmi
 Stuckij. A Francofurto terrestri itinere Moguntiam redij,
 & inde exiguâ cymbâ Rhenum vsque ad Coloniam Agrip-
 pinam sulcaui. In isto spatio multas præclaras ciuitates atque
 oppida in utrâq; Rheni ripâ elegantissimè sita præter-
 iui. Colonia ista magnificentissima atque frequentissima
 ciuitas est omnium quas in Germaniâ vidi, & situm amæ-
 nissimum habet. Nihil non splendidum & nitidum hic:

tantum face & sordibus Pontificiarum superstitionum tota
 contaminatur. Multas egregias & non contemnendas antiqui-
 tates hic perlustravi. Integram historiam trium Regum, quo-
 rum sepulchrum adeo ostentant Coloniaenses, ex typographicâ
 quâdam tabulâ extra sacrarium appesâ in quo fertur illorum
 ossa recôdi) exscripsi. Sed totam illam narrationem nugatorium
 commentum esse plurimi Orthodoxi censent. Sancti Gereonis
 templum visitavi, ubi ossa Thebaorum atque Maurorû Mar-
 tyrum reponantur; Sancte etiam Ursulæ mee conterranee
 templum. Hic magna multitudo ossium & craniorum asser-
 uatur, quæ thecis vel operculis byssinis ac bombycinis aureis
 stellulis distinctis cooperiuntur. Coloniâ relicta liquidam viam
 Rhenanam per Cluensem ditiorum, Geldriam, & Hollandiam
 sæper tenui, in multis inclitis urbibus, Novi orago, Gorcomo,
 Dordraco pernoctans. A Dordracenâ illâ urbe Virginali (tali
 enim epitheto cines illam insigniunt, partim quod semper in-
 uicta steterit, partim etiam quod Virgo illam fundauerit) &
 clarissimo Emporio Euripum usque ad Arminû primum Ze-
 landie oppidum tranavi, à quo per Middelburgum Zelandia
 Metropolin Flushingam deueni, quæ peregrinationis mee Ger-
 manicæ extimus erat terminus. Hinc plenis carbassis per cæ-
 ruleum elementum vectus Londinum appuli, ubi paucos dies
 inter amicos meos, (qui obuijs vltis me post longos terre ma-
 risq; labores amplexi sunt,) corporis & animi reficiendi causâ
 commoratus, tandem in exoptatissimâ patriam meam in Co-
 mitatu Somersetensi, qui iacet in occidentali Angliæ parte, la-
 tabundus perueni. Hæc fuit vltima periodus longinquæ mee
 peregrinationis, quæ à Venetijs ad patrios lares millemis vi-
 ginti quinque milliarijs Anglicis constabat.

Habes iam (Ornatissime Vir) curtuosâ descriptionem meam Ger-
 manicam itinerationem à vestro Tiguro. Sed hoc censens ve-
 lim nullam Germanicâ civitatem maiore solatio ac voluptate
 me affecisse quam vestram. Nam omnia illic adeo mihi arri-
 sere, ut copiosorem illius descriptionem in meo idiomate li-
 bro quàm vltius alterius Germanicæ vr̄is (exceptis tantum
 Basileâ, Heidelbergâ, Spirâ, & Coloniâ) fecerim. Arma-

mentarium vestrum omnimodo apparatu bellico instructum, antiquis Aquilis & vexillis Romanorum, neruicis clypeis, oblongis atque ancipitibus ensibus vtrinque plurimis præacutis cuspidibus armatis, gladio Gulielmi Tell Suitensis confederationis vestrae Helueticae auctore, excusso Praefectorum vestrorum externorum iugo, qui immani ac plane barbaricè in ciuitates vestras tyrannide grassati sunt, varijsq; alijs insignibus antiquitatibus summe decoratum, & exquisitissimo decentissimoq; ordine excultum, hyperbolicis ad multos meos conterraneos praconijs extuli. Nec non elegantem ciuitatis situm, amænum Limaci interfluxum, nitida templa, turrata ac pinnata mania profundis vallis circumcincta, firmissima propugnacula, pulchras plateas, elegantiæ adificia, excellentè vestrâ aristocraticam politiam, summam in exteros humanitatè, maximam rerum omnium tum ad utilitatem tum ad voluptatem conducentium exuberantiã, nihil non summis laudibus ad sidera euexi. Vestra deniq; ciuitati tantum tribui, ut paradisum deliciarũ, fertilissimum ingeniorum totius Germania seminariũ, & ipsissimum Musarũ domicilium non immeritò appellauerim. Vnum tantum hoc vobis deesse affirmavi, nimirum cohonestationè virorum Tigurinorũ tam Martis quam Musarum ornamentis illustrium statuis, Mausoleis, & honorarijs virtutum eorum epitaphijs atque elogijs, quæ ubiq; in omnibus cæteris Germania ciuitatibus obseruauit, præcipuè verò Basilea, Heidelbergæ, Spira, ac Moguntia. Sed omnia hæc unã cum Gallicis, Italicis, & Rheticis obseruationibus quas iam dudum collegi, & Hispanicis, Polonicis, Danicis, Saxonis, Turcicis, quas posthac (Christo duce) collecturus sum tandem diuini numinis auspicijs in vnum corpus redacta, copiosè explicata, ac certo quodã ordine ac methodo digesta, & typis excusa videbis. Interea impolitis hisce lineis extremã coronidè imponè, se oro atq; obtestor, vt in amicorum tuorum album referre digneris tibi additissimum (et si

Sic penitus toto diuisus ab orbe Britannus)

Thomam Coryatũ Odecombiensem.

Londini pridie Calendas Augusti: Anno Regis Secundo 1607.

To the same also I wrote this poore Greeke Epistle.



Αὐτὰς ὁλίγας γραμμάς Ἑλληνικὰς ἀναγράψαι (Ἀερ' ἀξιό-
 τατε τὲ κ' φιλομωδοτάτε) σὺ δέομαι. κἀν γὰρ ἀπαίδευσις κ'
 ἀπειροκαλίας γέμωσι, ἀλλ' ὅμως τῆς ἐμῆς παρὸς σὲ εὐλαβησά-
 της ἐνοίας τεκμήρια ἐκ ἀφανῆ τυγχάνουσιν ἔσθαι. ὄφρα ἐμαυ-
 τὸν εὐδαιμονίῳ, ὅτι ἐμοὶ ἐν ὑπερβαλαασιαῖς χάραϊς τῆς περιπεδέου σῆς
 φιλίας τυχεῖν συνέβη, τῆς πολὺ μαλλον ἐμὲ ὑφρακῦιας ἢ ἀλλή τις ἡδονῆ ἢς ἀ-
 πλάουσ' ἐν ταῖς ὁδοιπορίας ἐμαῖς. ὅπ' ἢ κατὰ τὸν Δημοσθένη, τὸ φυλάξαι τὰ
 γαθὸν ἢ κτήσαδ' πολλῶ χαλεπώτερον εἶναι δοκέει, τῆς φρονήσεως σημεῖον ἢ-
 γέμαι τὴν σπὴν φιλίαν κτησάμενον πάντ' τρέπω περὶ αὐτὴν φυλάξαι. ἐμ-
 δένα ἢ λόγον βελτίω παρὸς τὸτ' εἰς εὐρίσκειν οἷος τ' ἦν, ἢ ὄψοσάν σοι πέμ-
 πων, γνῆς ὄψοσας εἶναι οἰοεὶ ὀργηνικὰς αἰτίας, δι' αἷς εἰσθαμὴν ὡς τὰ
 πολλὰ τῆς φιλίας βεβαίω. ἵα ἢ αὐτὴ ἡ φιλία παρ' ἡμῖν ἀλλήλοις ἀυχθῆ,
 τὸτ' σοὶ εὐχμαι (ἢ Μουσῶν λαμπρότατον κλέϑ) ὡς ἐπιπέμπειν ἐμοὶ τὰ
 γραμματι ἐκ τῆς Τιβέρι, ὧν αὐτὸ εἶδεν μοὶ χαριέντερον ἢ ποθενιάτερον συμ-
 βάλει. τὸ ἢ μάρνον τῶσθι διάστημα εἶδεν ἐστὶν ἐμπόδισμα παρὸς τὸτο. βαδίως
 γὰρ δύνῃ ἀποσέλλειν αὐτὰ πρὸς Ἀγγλίαν ἀπὸ τῆ Φραγκοκέρτῃ τῷ ἢ παυ-
 θρηλλητῶν ἐκείτων ἀγορῶν κειρῶ. ἐάν ταύτας τῆς φιλανδρωπίας ἐμ' ἀξιώ-
 σης, ἀήτω ἀλύτῳ τῆς φιλίας συνδέσμῳ ἐμὲ σοὶ αἰεὶ συσφιγξεις. ἔρρασσο ὁ
 τῆς παιδείας φωστῆρ, ἕως ἀν πάλιν ἴδω σὶ, ὁ μοὶ συμβήσσομαι ἐλπιζῶ ἐν τῷ
 ἐρχομένῳ θέρει. ἀίνομαι σὺ προσιπτεῖν παρ' ἐμὲ ἐκείνον εὐλενῇ Τιβερῖνον
 Κύρρον Ὀρτμαννον Ἀισέλερον, ὁς φιλανδρωπώτατα μὲ ἐχρήσατο. αὐτῷ ἀρτί-
 τῆς ἐαυτῷ εἰς ἐμὲ φιλανδρωπίας χάριν ὡς ὄιον τε μείρισθ' ἀποσείδωμαι.

Εὐμνέσατ' σὲ εἰδ' ἢ σοὶ αἰεὶ ἕως τῆς τελευ-
 τῆς σιωποσιμῶν

Θωμάς Κοριατὸς Ἀγγλ' ὁ ἐκ τῆς Ὀδοκωβίας.

Λονδίνου δὲν παρ' τῆ ἰσαμένῃ Σκίροφειῶν τῷ ἔτει μὲν τὴν ἐσθ' ἀρ-
 σὶν Σοστῆρ τὸ κόσμῳ χιλιοσῶ ἑξακοσιοσῶ ἐνάτῳ.

Having about some three quarters of a yeare since receiued an
 answer fro this learned man, I haue thought it not amisse to insert
 it into this place, as an argument of his loue vnto me; but I will
 not expresse his superscriptiō, as I haue done those of the Epistles
 that I wrote vnto all my foure learned friends of this Citie of Zu-
 rich, because he ascribeth such titles vnto me, as I neuer did nor
 shall deserue in my life. The Epittle it selfe is this.

S. P. D.



*L*itera tue (Doctissime Vir) quas ex ultimis mundi-
 nis autūnalibus ad me dedisti, mihi reddite, & longē
 gratissime fuerunt multis nominibus. Nam, præ-
 ter

ter iter tuū, quod graphice & luculenter admodū descripsisti, clarè ex eis perspexi eximiam tuam beneuolentiā, quā me licet absente, & longissimè à vobis dissitū egregiè sanè prosequeris, & ad eam perpetuandā proporrò te quasi deuincis. Quæ causa est, car non noluerim isthoc Epistolū tibi reponere, & eandem tibi de me quoq; polliceri. Iter egregium profectò est, quod ab eotempore, ex quo à me discessisti, feliciter Dei gratiā consecisti: & optandum esset, ut multi tui similes extarent, qui non transcurrendo tantū corpora aspicerent, sed introspicerent etiā animos, rerum momenta, non margines aut superficies. Tum maior profectò hominum politicorum & prudentum, quibus etiā in Ecclesiā habemus opus, sine dubio extaret numerus. Hoc si diligentiori curæ mihi fuisset in Angliā, Scotiā, Hiberniā, Belgio, Galliā, Germaniā, Italiā, & alibi, quum prouincias illas florētissimas peragrarem, paulo melius res se mee haberent. Præclare igitur tu, qui omnia ista quā diligentissimè obseruare, scrutari, connotare uoluisti. Etenim meminisse tandem hæc tanta iuuabit.

De rerum statu nostrarum pauca habeo ad te scribere. Rex Gallia recens in Heluetijs conscribi curauit sex millia peditum; quæ ad redigendos ducatus Iliacensem, Cliuensem & Montensem in potestatem Principum Brandeburgensis & Palatini, in Galliam hinc proficiscentur. Quod si Serenissimus Rex uester, (uti facturum credunt & optant omnes boni) sua quoque coniungat auxilia, magnam sanè iacturam faciet Antichristus. Apologiam eius cum præfatione monitoriā refutatam esse à Bellarmino, haud dubiè iam cognouisti. Regerit is Cramben Pontificiam millies à nostris refutatam magnā suā ignominiā. Vestrum iam est Regis uestri causam contra Lanissam istum Purpuratum in manus sumere, & masculè propugnare; prout per Dei gratiam virorū generosissimorum & in hac palestrā exercitatissimorū apud uos ingens est copia. Deus optimus maximus uestris laboribus prolixè benedicat; cuius clientela, seu nipi à panes dō, te comendo corditus mi Thoma optime, & amicissime. Tiguri 16. Mart. 1610.

Tui studiofissimus Gaspar Waserus,
Professor sanctarum linguarum in scholā Tigurina.

This Epistle following is to M. Rodolphus Hospinianus a learned Preacher and writer of controuersies of the Citie of Zurich. The superscription whereof is this.

Reuerendissimo viro Domino Rodolpho Hospiniano prestantissimo theologo, vigilantissimoq; animarum pastori in inclytâ ciuitate Tigurinâ Helueticarum urbium Metropoli.

The Epistle it selfe is this.



Esî non ut hominem perfrictæ frontis, audacis tamen genij seu ingenij fortassè (Vir Clarissime) me redargueris, quòd ad te ausim scribere, et Musas tuas seueriores hisce interpestiuis lineis interpellare. Condonez quæso mee audacie. Nam talem opinionem tue humanitatis ac egregij candoris imbibi, quippè quòd familiarissimo tuo commercio in adibus tuis Tiguri me dignatus fueris, ut non omninò ingratas tibi istas literas fore mihi penitus persuaserim, præsertim cum proficiscantur à grato animo gratias tibi singulares reddente ob tuam summâ erga me beneuolentiam, quam satis abundè demonstrasti, quando illum eruditum, suauiter moratum, ac lætæ indolis inuenem Marcum Buelerum mihi ut comitem conciliasti toto illo tempore quòd contriui in vestrà ciuitate. Inuenis ille, cui plurimis nominibus me deuotissimum ingenuè agnosco, idoneus & index & dux mihi fuit. Nam insigniter mihi gratificatus est tum indicando mihi præcipuas maximâq; obseruatione dignissimas res, quas vestra suppeditauit ciuitas, ut templa, arces, propugnacula, scholas, celeberrimum vestrum armamentarium in omni munitionum genere ac varonia instructum, nihil visu dignum omittens: tum etiam ducendo vel potius deducendo me

in viâ meâ Badenam versus, & quando nobis mutuo valediximus, vim lachrymarum (ò tenellum & liquidum cor) profundendo. Eius humanitati atque tã à re, quòs omnino tribuo, quòd tam copiosam historiolam vestrae ciuitatis scripserim. Multò enim pleniorè narrationem feci in meo s̄d̄m̄op̄iũ Tiguri ac rerum Tigurinarum, quàm ullius alia ciuitatis in Germania, exceptis duntaxat quatuor, Basileâ, Heidelbergâ, Spirâ, & Coloniâ. Parui (reuerende vir) tuo consilio vnâ quadam re. Nam si memineres, consuluisti mihi digredi parum ex viâ ad videndum balnea propè Badenam vestram Helueticam. Sed in multis profectò diuerticulis & ignotis callibus erravi, antequàm illa inuenire potuerim, hâc præcipuè de causâ, quoniam inscius vestrae linguae non potui Germanicè percontari viam. Tantùm hac phrasi uti solitus eram. Her ist das der raight stroze auf balnea. Sed Germani, præcipuè rustici illi Corydones quibus obuiam dedi, existimantes præ rudi meâ atque imperitâ verborum Teutonicorum pronuntiatione me peregrinum fuisse, & vestrae linguae ignarum, mihi interroganti semper annuerunt, & gestibus quibusdam subobscuris viam in quâ progredere, mihi indigitârunt, sed non viam ad balnea. Non enim intellexerunt quid sibi vellet meum verbum Balnea. Tandem post multam deambulationem Kininfsfeldianum Monasterium veni, ubi à quodam docto iuvene, qui linguam Latinam mediocritèr calluit, sciscitatus sum ubi essent balnea Badensia. Respondit, me illa præterisse, & à tergo reliquisse per totum Germanicum milliariũ. Quare efflagitationum mearũ instantiâ illum & oravi & exoravi, ut ad balnea me comitaretur. Quod humilitatis officium beneuolenti simè mihi præstitit, atque ita post multos errores balnea illa lustrare & eorum virtutem explorare mihi contigit. Iuuenis ille quoniam eandè quâ ego religionè professus est, familiari sua societate, & blandis facetijs me valdè recreauit. Inde profectus sum Brookam, Rheinfeldiam, ubi iterum lenitèr ac amænè labentem vestrum Limacum obseruaui, ac tandem Basileam. Hic genialitèr biduum contriui versanda cum plurimis egregijs viris, Mûsarum & rei literariae candidatis. Sed recensere tibi omnes meas

Germanicas

Germanicas observationes, quas in illis inclytis cimitatibus curiosius collegi, esset tum prolixum tum superfluum, præcipuè quoniam in Epistola meâ ad celeberrimū illum Dominū Gasperum Waserum conciuem tuum, quâ fieri potuit maximâ breuitate illa omnia succinctè attigi, quâ (si tibi visum fuerit) legas. Amicos illos tuos, quos ut à te salutarem me orasti, viros reuerendissimos, atque egregijs virtutum & eruditionis non vulgaris laudibus excultissimos, Academia Oxoniësis fulgidissima luminaria, Dominum Doctorem Hollandum regium Theologiæ apud Oxonienses professorem, & Dominum Doctore Riuium noni Collegij ibidè Gardianum (ut vulgò vocant, Anglicè the Warden) haud quaquã vidi, ex quo domum redij. Sed salutem tuam illis transmisi per conterraneum tuum Dominum Gasparum Thomannum Tigurinum, qui multos annos Oxonij literis operam dedit. Cum illo familiaritatè nuper iniui. Nam literas illi à patre suo viro honestissimo sanè (ut mihi videtur) & pietissimo tradidi, cui gratias quæso maximas des meo nomine, quòd me Tiguri humanissimè tractauerit. Quinetiam hoc oro te, ut illi significes filium suum aduersâ fortunâ apud nos uti; nam tantâ inopiâ & paupertate laborat, ut ~~quædam~~ quædam in me commoueret, utq; vicem eius maximè dolerem. Proinde sicuti ego illi consului ut in patriam rediret, ubi cum parentibus, propinquis, & necessariis reliquum ætatis conterat, præcipuè quum patria sua eruditissimis viris abundet, quorum societas illi tum adiumento in conficiendo doctrinæ suæ stadio, & leuamento in subleuandâ suâ egestate futura sit; sic etiam pater ipsius ~~omnino optat~~ suam declarabit, & paterni erga illum amoris specimen egregium edet, si literas ad illum scripserit, quibus eum ad penates suos Tigurinos reuocet, quò tandem aliquando post diuturnum istud quasi voluntarium exilium ex dulci suâ patriâ sibi in canicie suâ adminiculum, & veluti idoneum ad senectutem suam suffulciendam baculum sit. Tum patris tum patriæ suæ causâ opto ei ex animo magis secundâ fortunam quam apud nos fruitur. Nam patriam ipsius tanto amore amplector, ut (si Deus mihi vitam prorogauerit) in proximâ meâ Germanicâ profectio-

totam

totam vestram Helvetiam perlustrare decreuerim, præcipue
trecedem vestros Cantones, Tigurum & Basileam iterum, Ber-
nam, Scafussum, Solodurum, Lucernam, Friburgum, Swiciam,
Vraniam, Syluaniam, Tugium, Glaream, & Abbatiscellam.

Sed quò tandem excurrit vel expatiatur calamus meus? ig-
noscas queso prolixitati meæ (dignissime vir.) nam tuâ hu-
manitate fretus (quam re ipsâ non ita pridem expertus sum)
calamo meo nimis laxas habenas dedi, quas iam restringere
expedit, ne tibi in pulcherrimo tuo Theologico studio impigrè
currenti ista leuicula *αἰσχρολογία* sint impedimento, quò minus ad
extremam curriculi metam peruenias. Promisit mihi (egregie
vir) ingenuus ille iuuenis Marcus Buelerus se sollicitaturum
te ut mihi rescribas, si prius ad te scriberem. Quo me fauore si
dignatus fueris, usque ad extremum vite halitum obstringes

Tibi deditissimum, tuæquæ doctrinæ haud
minimum præconem

Thomam Coryatum Odcombiensem.

Londini pridie Calen. August. Anno. 1609.

The third Epistle I sent to M. HENRY

BULLINGER afore said, the superscrip-
tion is this.

Viro ornatissimo amico suo Henrico Bullingero, celeberrimi
illius viri Henrici Bullingeri summi Tigurine
urbis quondam antistitis nepoti, eruditissimo ac vi-
gilantissimo apud Tigurinos in Heluetiâ Ecclesiastæ.

The Epistle it selfe is this.



Via inter reliquos meos Tigurinos amicos non ulti-
mum locum tenes (clarissime charissimeq; mi Bul-
lingere) à me paucis compellendus & salutandus es.
Ne si intellexeris me ad Dominum Hospinianum & Dominum
Waserum literas dedisse, teq; ornasse, in gratitudinis notâ mihi
inuras

in iuras, quum tam beneuolè, tam humaniter, tam comitèr multò suprà tum expectationem tum meritum meum domi tue Tiguri ultimo autumno me tractaueris. Nam tam benigno ac dulci alloquio me ignotum ac peregrinum in edibus tuis dignari, manifestum liberalis animi argumentum fuit; sed in bibliothecam tuam, in illud tam varè copiosèq; instructum Musæum (quod multò maius erat) me introducere, librorum tuorum elegantissimorum copiam mihi facere, aui tui beata memoria manuscripta volumina ostendere, humanitatis tue singularis ut insigne indicium & prædicauit meis doctis conterranæis, nonnullis aulicis uiris, celeberrimarum Academicarum nostrarum alumnis, & equestris ordinis generosis; & prædicare non supersedebam,

* Virg. Ænei. I.

* Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos reget artus. Proinde facere non potui quin paucis hisce lineis te salutem, partim ut turpem ingratitudeis labem subterfugiam; partim etiam ut amicitia nostra firmitus coalescat, quod summo perè expeto.

Antequam uidi Musæum tuum, tum fando accepi, tum in duobus probatis authoribus legi, Ioannem Casam Episcopum Beneuentanum in Italiâ de Sodomie laudibus libellum conscripsisse. Authores illi apud quos illius sit mentio, sunt isti, Ioannes Luellus ille noster Phœnix Anglicus, Episcopus Sarisburiensis, in suâ elegantissimâ doctissimâq; Ecclesie Anglicane Apologiâ, & clarissimus ille tuus conterranæus Conradus Gesnerus in suâ Bibliothecâ, qui hisce uerbis illum librum memorat. Impurissimus hic nebulo edidit poemata quædam Italica, in publicum Venetijs excusa, in quibus (proh scelus) Sodomiam laudibus extollit. Istorum authenticorum scriptorum autoritate nixus, sæpiusculè Papicolis in Angliâ & alibi retuli quendam Papisticum Episcopum Italicum tam spurcum librum scripsisse, eumq; typis imprimendum curasse, ut nullus nostræ reformatæ religionis professor uel audire illum patienter ferret, nedum talem conscriberet. Refragati mihi sunt Papiste de isto libro uerba facienti, & tam pertinaciter affirmarunt nullum eiusmodi librum à

Casa fuisse scriptum, ut aliquantum dubitauerim utrum verum esset quod de illo libro memoria prodiderunt gratissimi isti authores. Sed quum iam tandem hisce oculis illum iratucri in tuo Museo mihi contigerit, non video cur execrandam illius consceleratiissimi Episcopi spurcitiam excusent Pontificij. Etsi autem ille immundissimus liber sit dignus qui aut Thetidi, aut Veneris tradatur marito (ut eleganter politissimus ille Politianus loquitur de Homero à se translato in quâdam Epistola ad Iacobum Cardinalem Papiensem) tamen tibi consulerem referuare potius in Bibliotheca tuâ illud detestandum monumentum ad perpetuum Papisicæ immundicie dedecus & infamiam.

O vos terq; quaterq; beatos Tigurinos, qui per totum penè Christianum orbem, præcipuè religionem reformatam & verè Christianam profitentem, pro fidei vestre puritate, assiduâ & indefessâ in scribendo industriâ, singulari & incomparabili doctrinâ, & eximiâ pietate, suprâ reliquos, etiam in extremis oris plagisq; totius Christianismi celebramini. Ita enim Deus vestre ciuitati & incolis benedixit, ut nulla sit Christianismi pars tam longè dissita, quò non nominis vestri celebritas peruaserit, præsertim ex quo puriorem Euangelij doctrinam amplexi estis. Nam tempore illo tenebrarum, quo crassis illis superstitionibus & idolomaniâ Papisicâ immergi estis, non memini vel vnum clarum virum vestram ciuitatem peperisse. Sed ex quo Papisimo nuncium remisistis, & repurgatam doctrinam filij Dei, sacrosanctum eius Euangelium in cordibus vestris plantastis, prædicastis, in circumiacentibus regionibus disseminastis, & tam vocibus quàm accuratissimis vestris scriptis eam propugnastis, Deus bone quot strenui & heroici Iesu Christi athleta, quot imperterriti veritatis Euangelice ἀποστολοι Tiguri exorti sunt, qui pro orthodoxâ & veteri Catholicâ doctrinâ verè Apostolicâ, verè Christianâ contra eminentium Romane Ecclesie Catholicismum, & commentitium Papeis tyrannidis primatum calamis suis, & spirituales gladijs pugnantes, sibi & patrie suæ immortalẽ gloriam nullâ temporis iniuriâ intermorituram pepererunt?

nam tot egregios verbi diuini assertores contra nouitas & spurias Cacolyce Romana Synagoga traditiones apud vos intra octoginta annorum spatium natos arbitror, quot nullam aliam totius Christianismi Academiam vix peperisse reor. Ut autem ceteros Tigurinos Doctores taceam, Henricus Bullingerus auius tuus pia memoria instar omnium erit, qui doctrinam sinceriozem Iesu Christi purissimè ut Θεόπνευστος & Θεοσίδευστος Doctor & docuit, & promouit ad insignem Christiana respub. utilitatem, & elaboratissimis suis lucubrationibus vestram ciuitatem, non minùs quàm Smyrnas suam Homerus, aut Mantuam Virgilius maximè nobilitauit; cuius libris Theologicis, præsertim Decadibus suis tantum auctoritatis tribuimus nos Angli, quantum Sibyllinis oraculis antiqui Romani; usque adeò ut publicè in Ecclesijs nostris eas asseruari auctoritate Regià mandatum sit, quò plebei homines ijs concionibus in sacrosanctis Christiana fidei mysterijs faciliùs informètur. Hunc si imiteris (doctissime mi Bullingere) huius vestigijs si inherescas, & tam vitæ integritate quàm doctrine puritate si illius genium exprimas (quod te summis conatibus facere accepi) verè te auissare dicam. Quod ut facias, nos Angli (qui aui tui sanctissimam memoriam veneramur) præcipuè ego, qui tecum aliquam saltem externam si non intimam amicitiam contraxi, ardentibus votis exoptamus.

Maeste igitur virtute tua, sic itur ad astra

(Egregie vir,) & istam quam nactus es Spartam orna, hoc est, istam sacram facultatem Theologicam quam suscepisti, excole, ut tandem consummatissimus Theologus & Ecclesie Christi fulgida lampas, sicut Luna inter minores Stellas, eundas. Vale doctissime mi Bullingere, & hunc animulum meum verè & ἀφ' αὐτοῦ tui amantem ut redames te instanter oro.

Tui studiosissimus

Thomas Coryatus Odcombiensis.
Londini Pridie Calendas Augusti, Anno 1609.

The fourth and last Epistle I sent to
my friend MARCVS BVELERVS
above named.

The superscription is this.

Egregie indolis & optima spei iuueni Marco Buelero Musarum alumno, ac bene merito suo amico, Tiguri Primariæ Heluetiæ Ciuitatis rei literariæ & bonis artibus operam danti.

The Epistle it selfe.



Andem aliquando (clarissime mi Buelere) post longas moras hæcæ literas tibi mitto, non sine dolore profectò ablatam fuisse mihi ad te scribendi opportunitatem toto isto tempore ex quo patriam meam appuli; præpeditus nimirum magnâ negotiorum mole, que statim post meum in patriæ fines ingressum me undiq; circumuallârunt. Sed præstat serò scribere quam non omnino. Non possum satis amplas gratias tibi reddere (mi Buelere) ob tuam insignem humanitatem ultimo autumnò Tiguri mihi præstitam, quam quoad uixero gratâ atque tenaci memoriâ complectar, & si in Heluetiâ aliquod tempus conterere mihi iterum contigerit (quod fortasè aliquandò accidet præ amore illo quò uberrimam tuam patriam amplector) aliquod sanè gratitudinis specimen edam, quod tuam in me beneuolentiam aliquâ ex parte rependet. Nam tuâ potissimum ope adiutus plurimâ memoranda in uestrâ Ciuitate Tigurinâ obseruau, que forsan posthac typis excusa uenâ cum Gallicis, Italicis, & Germanicis meis obseruationibus uidebis.

Memini (mi Buelere) in mutuis nostris colloquijs inter deambulandum me sciscitatum fuisse te an Græcam linguam calleres, teq; respondisse, quòd et si adhuc eius imperitius esses, tamen diuino numine aspirante eam addiscere decreueris. Ego illâ occasione impulsus, in laudem præstantissime illius lingue

aliquantū digressus fui, promissū (si unquā ad te scriberem) ad illius studiū te seriō cohortari velle. Proinde non abs re erit, si paucas lineas exarē, quib⁹ tanquā stimulis seu calcari⁹ quibusdā ad elegantissimē illius lingue cognitiorē imbibendā te incitē. Quum multa sint (mi Marce) quae te ad Græcā linguam per discendā exacuere possunt, tum haec duo potissimū. Primò exempla omnium vestratiū celeberrimorū Tigurinorum, qui doctrinae laude floruerūt. Nam quū multos clarissimos immortalisq; memoriā dignissimos viros vestra ciuitas produxerit, Huldricum Zuingliū, Henricū Bullingerum vestri Bullingeri egrēgi Theologi iam apud vos viuētis auum, Theodorū Bibliandrum, Conradum Gesnerum, Rodolphum Gualterum, Ludouicum Lauaterum, Rodolphum Collinum, Iosiam Simlerum, Ioannem Iacobum Frisium, Ioannem Guilielmum Stuckium, cum plurimis alijs prestantissimis viris, qui in vestro Heluetico orbe tanquam splendidissima luminaria refulserunt, omnes istos Græcē non mediocriter doctos, sed eā linguā ad amussim exultos, ad eiusq; summum quasi apicem & fastigium peruenisse reperies; quippe cuius adminiculo veritatem indagare, errores refutare, & Pontificiorum praua dogmata atque irreposita dogmata cuertere facilius possent. Nam ex omnibus illustribus viris quos vestra aluit ciuitas, ne unum quidē nominare potes qui Græcā linguā non imbutus fuerit. Secundò consideratio crasse inscitiae nonnullorum, qui etsi famam aliquam ob superficialem quandam doctrinam in repub. literariā adepti fuerint, tamen quia huius lingue cognitionē destituti fuere, in multos putidos ac fædos errores prolapsi sunt, & scriptis suis perridiculas quasdam absurditates ipsis etiam pueris irridendas & reprehendendas mandarunt. Nam Petrus Comestor Ecclesie Trecentis presbyter, qui vixit anno 1206. & prestantissimus sui temporis theologus existimatus fuit, hoc vocabulum Eunuchus deriuare non dubitauit ab eū quod significat benē, & Nuche, victoria. Nimirum quod egregia & penē caelestis victoria ei visa fuerit. Quum re verā deducatur à πόντις eunū, quod significat cubiculum, & εὐχαι habere, id est, sese in cubiculo con-

nere,

nere, quia eunuchi ad cubiculorum & gynaeorum custodiam curamq; comparari solebant, quod ancillis expeditiores essent, & ob exemptos testiculos ad coitum inepti. Nicolaus etiam Lyranus egregius apud nos Anglos theologaster, & Minoritane familia summum decus, qui floruit anno 1310: hypocritam appellari affirmavit ab hypos quod est sub, & crisis aurum. Quia sub auro scilicet exterioris conversationis habet absconditum plumbū falsitatis: anile profecto delirium, & puerilibus sibilis excipiendum. Alius etiam Theologus non infime apud Pontificios classes, diabolum traxisse nomen scribit à dia quod est duo, & bolus morsus (ò lepidum & perfectum caput, ne dicam plumbeum) quod duobus scilicet moribus totum hominem deuoret, uno corpus, altero animam. Sed constat & τὸ δὲ διαβάλλειν potius deduci diabolum, quoniam quum sit humani generis hostis, homines apud Deū calumniatur. Nonnè subsannas nasos, suspendis adunco istas pueriles etymologias? quare ne eiusmodi crassa errata committas, quae ex Graece linguae ignorantia oriri solent, tibi amice consulo

————— Exemplaria Graeca

Nocturnā versare manu, versare diurnā.

Vt cum Horatio loquar. Nam (vt idem affirmat)

Graijs ingenium, Graijs dedit ore rotundo
Musa loqui.

Memorie proditum est Ioannem Capnionem quem aliàs vocabant Reuchlinum, authorem huius apoththegmatis fuisse: Hebraeos quidem bibere fontes, Graecos verò riuos, Latinos autem paludes. Quare riuulis istis limpidiſſimis temet proluas, riuulis inquam qui in carminibus Homeri,

(————— a quo ceu fonte perenni

Vatum Pierijs ora rigantur aquis)

abundè scatent, in Demosthenis & Hocratis orationibus melle Hymettio dulcioribus. Crede mihi mi (Buelere) etsi salubrosa sit & spiroſa via ad Athenas Graeciae acropolin, tamen illuc si semel perueneris, infinitis delicijs & quâdam voluptatum affluentia animum tuum pasces. Rudimenta fortasse Graecae linguae aspera & acerba sunt, tamen postquam sedulitate &

vigilanti industriâ eorum acerbitate superaueris, singularem
quandam incunditatem inde percepturus es. Memento illius
non tam veteris quam veri dicti: *χαλεπὰ τὰ καλά*, & peruul-
gati illius versiculi.

Dulcia non meruit qui non gustauit amara.
iisd. m. penè verbis te alloquor (mi Buelere) quibus Hele-
nus Virgilianus *Aeneam* affatus est.

Aenid. 3.

* Via prima salutis

(inquit Helenus,) sed gloria atque felicitatis, inquam ego,
(Quod minimè reris) Graiâ pandetur ab vrbe.
à Gracâ videlicet linguâ potissimum petenda est illa cognitio
que te meritò beare potest. Breuem istam paranesin ad politis-
sime illius linguæ scientiam comparandam equi quaso bonis
consulto, exemplis nimirum rixam tum multorum Docto-
rum qui in vestra ciuitate Tigurina floruerunt, quorum fama
propter summam atque ferè incomparabilem eorum in omni
doctrinarum genere præcipue Theologiae scientiam in totum
Christianum orbem emanauit, & quos non modò non abhor-
ruisse à Gracâ linguâ, sed etiam ad ipsum illius culmen aspi-
rasse manifestum est; tum etiam absurditatum quarundam,
que ex illius linguæ inscitiâ profectæ sunt.

Quod mihi promisisti Tiguri vehementissimè te oro pre-
stare. Nam pollicitus es mihi, si scriberem ad tres illos pere-
ruditos atque egregios viros, Dominum Waserum, Domi-
num Hospinianum, & Dominum Bullingerum, te illos solli-
citurum ut mihi rescribant. Quare quum ad illos scripsissem,
obsecro te ad me literas dare ut illis persuadeas. Quam mihi
humanitatem si præstiterint, me illis Gordiano quodam
amicitiæ nodo perpetuò deuincient. Porro hoc te rogo, ut gra-
tias maximas meo nomine Domino Thomanno rez frumen-
taria apud vos præfecto pro suâ erga me beneuolentiâ haud
vulgarè agas, eique significes me tradidisse filio suo literas
quas ab eo accipi Tiguri, nec non filium suum secunda vale-
tudine perfrui, sed iam

Non flauit velis aura secunda suis.

He sunt quas tandem abhinc tibi promissæ literæ, quas æquo
atque

atque beneuolo animo te accepturum spero, praesertim missas
à tui amississimos amantissimo amico; aliquam etiam à te Epi-
stolā vicissim expecto; quam mihi per gratam fore tibi peni-
tus persuadeas. Vale bellissime mi Buelere.

Tibi obstrictissimus tuæquē inco-
lunitatis cupidissimus,

Thomas Coryatus Odcombiensis.

Londini pridie Calendas Augusti 1609.

FROM my friend *Marcus Buelerus*, vnto whom I wrote
this Epistle, I receiued an Epistle in answere of mine
at the same time that my learned friend *Mr. Waserus* sent
me that before mentionēd, which for the loue sake I
beare vnto him, in regard of the great courtesies he did
me in Zurich, I haue thought good to communicate to
the world, though indeede it be but plaine, and wanteth
that elegancy that I expected from him. The titles that
he attributed vnto me (because I will not acknowledge
them, as being altogether vnworthy of the least of them)
I haue omitted, as I haue done those of *Mr. Waserus* be-
fore.

His Epistle is this.

Tanē litera à te (*vir clarissime & charissime*)
tandem? Quod in gaudio improvise, vix cre-
didi ipse meis oculis cum legerem, manibus
cum tenerem. Deum ego testor, ut in solo no-
mine tuo lecto exsiliij. Officium mihi fuit tua
scriptio, imò beneficium, quia antiquioris est index; quia e-
tiam, quam sermone beneuolentiam tu ante biennium, eam
nunc affatim ostendit Epistola tua venusta, lepida, & pro re
ipsa bella, quā me summo studio, pro amore, pro familiaritate
nostra, pro candore deniq; tuo singulari ad Gracas literas ex-
hortaris, multis rationibus firmissimis allicis, persuades, de-
lectas: ab hoc enim tempore, quo ad me tuae literae venerunt,

Et antè, omnem meam operam & laborem in hoc studio collo-
caui, quoad potui diligentissimè: & μὴ ὁ μεμάλεια προσλήθηται
ταῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, πολὺ γὰρ κρείττονος μοι δοκεῖ περὶ τῶν χριστιανῶν ἐπιπέδου
δοξάζειν, ἢ περὶ τῶν ἀχρηστων ἀμειβῶς ὀφθαλμοῦ. πάλαι δὲ τῆς αἰτίας ἐπι τὴν ἐπι-
τησίαν ἐπιμελείας ἐκότεως σὺ ἀτίον εἶναι νομίζεις. Διὰ τὴν ἐκείνου διδασκίαν
ἀντὶ τῆς καρδίας χάριν ἔχω μεγάλαν. *Coniuctu Domini Beumleri*
usus sum eo tempore, cum adfuisses, nunc verò Domini Hen-
rici Bullingeri, ad quem etiam literas dedisti, quem ego
propter mirificam φιλανθρωπίαν & singularem erga me benevo-
lentiam & amo & cola. *Videbis fortassis aliquando alios li-*
bros multos, quos Dominus Beumlerus prestantissimus Theo-
logus edidit, (si modo nostrorum Tigurinorum Theologorum
libros evolvere cupias) multa enim volumina scripsit contra
D. Heilbrunnerum, Pistorium, Bellarminum, Iacobum
Andreas, Philippum Nicolai, Faustum Socinum, & alios
hereticos recentiores. Ex tuis literis deniq; coniecturam fa-
cere potui te incolorem in patriam rediisse; gratulor itaq; ti-
bi reditum illum prosperum in patriam tuam, & (ut debeo) ve-
hementèr gaudeo, post longinquam tuam in regionibus trans-
marinis peregrinationem. Plurimum tibi arridet nostra
Helvetia, & φιλανθρωπία, quâ gens ista predita est, insignis;
contrà ego Angliam in pectore amo, cum ob religionem sinte-
ram, tum propter Doctores (ut audio) fato quodam natos ad
optimas artes, & erudieudam rudem nostram atatem. Itaq; si
Deus vitam & vires aliquas, viq; securitatem in hac estate
annuerit, studiorum causâ Heidelbergam vel Sternfurtum
proficiscar, & ita reditu in patriam, me vestra etiam Anglia
per aliquot menses habebit, quod tam benè Deus (auco) quàm
ego auidè. Plura adderem, sed quoniam inclusas has voluit
suis literis Clariss. Scholæ nostræ Rector Dominus Waserus,
fasciculus ne supra modum cresceret, hic subsisto, plura quidem
addere iussit amor, qui magnus mihi in te & sanctus. Valde
te valere cupio, (optime vir) καὶ φιλέωτα ἀντιφιλέω. Si respon-
dere velis, ad nundinas Francofurtenses autumnales Tigurum
mitte literas ad Dominum Waserum, qui mihi (si Tiguri
adhuc immorer) reddet, sin mihi, ad me transmittet. Iterum
vale.

vale. Tiguri in patria 8. Cal. April. Anno ultimi tempo-
ris 1610.

Tui Studiosissimus Marcus Buelerus
Tigurinus SS. Theologiæ studiosus,

5 ειλικρινις κ̅ ανσπεριτ̅ φιλ̅.

BUt now at length I will returne to my obseruations
again. I departed from Zurich vpon a Saturday be-
10 ing the seuen and twentieth of August, about two of the
clocke in the afternoone (being conducted about two
miles in my way by my friends Mr. *Thomannus* and *Mar-*
cus Buelerus, who at our finall departing bedewed his
cheekes with teares) and came to a place nine English
15 miles beyond it called Maristella, which is hard by the ri-
uer Limacus, about eight of the clocke in the euening. I
passed the riuer in a boate, and lay that night in a solitary
house by the riuer side. Betwixt Zurich and Maristella I
obserued a passing faire and spacious country full of ex-
20 cellent faire-dorne fields. About eight miles beyond Zu-
rich I passed by a certaine Chappell standing by the high
way side wherein was an exceeding massy multitude of
dead mens bones and skulles heaped together. These
are said to be the skulles of the Souldiers of *Charles* the
25 Great Duke of Burgundie (whom I haue before mentio-
ned in my notes of Zurich) and the Switzers, who not
farre from this place fought a great battell, in which
there was great slaughter on both sides.

I departed from Maristella the next morning being
30 Sunday and the eight and twentieth of August about se-
uen of the clocke, and came to the City of Baden com-
monly called ober Baden, two English miles beyond it,
about eight of the clocke.

35 My

My obseruations of Baden.

THis City is of some antiquity. For it is mentioned
 by *Cornelius Tacitus* that famous Historiographer 5
 that liued in the time of *Tiberius Caesar*. I passed a bridge
 ouer the riuer at the entrance of the City. It standeth in
 that part of Switzerland which is called *Ergouia*, and on
 the farther side of the riuer there lyeth the territory of
Turgouia. On one side of the towne are certaine hilles, 10
 and on the other the riuer *Limacus* aforefaid that run-
 neth by *Zurich*, on which riuer they doe vsually passe in
 boates betwixt *Zurich* and this City. Againe, the City
 is so built that it standeth on both sides of the *Limacus*.
 It lyeth in the very *meditullium* of *Heluetia*, which is the 15
 reason that the confederates doe celebrate all their pub-
 lique assembles that concerne the whole state in this Ci-
 ty. There standeth a Castell vpon the toppe of the hill
 which doth now suffer great dilapidations. One thing I
 obserued in the German Cities that I could not perceiue 20
 in any place of *France*, *Sauoy*, *Italy*, or *Rhetia*. Namely
 the heads of boares nailed vpon the dores of dwelling
 houses of Cities and Townes. The first that I saw in
 Germany were in this City of *Baden*. For here I saw ma-
 ny of them hanged vpon the dores both at the entrance 25
 into the City, and in the fairest streete. These heads are
 of certaine wilde boares that the people doe kill in hun-
 ting in the forrests and woods of the country. Which
 hunting of wilde boares is more exercised by the Ger-
 mans then by any other Christian nation. And it is the 30
 custome of the country whensoever they haue killed any
 great boare to cut off his head, and erect it in that man-
 ner as I haue already spoken. The like I obserued after-
 ward in many other German Cities. I was in the fairest
 Church of the City which is dedicated to our Lady, 35
 where I saw a great many pictures and images (for this
 City

City is wholly Papisticall) and one very curious Altar made of wainscot. On the south side of the Church there standeth a little Chappell, wherein I saw an exceeding multitude of dead mens bones and skulles laid together at the west end thereof. I neuer saw so many dead mens bones together in all my life before. For the number of them was so great, that I thinke at the day of iudgement at the least ten thousand soules will challenge the. Surely for what cause they heape together these bones (I con-
 5
 10

10
 15
 20
 25
 This Citie in times past was subiect to a proper Earle of her owne, who was intitled the Earle of Baden. But about the yeare 1180. *Henry* their last Earle of Baden being dead, the Earledome was translated by the meanes of a certaine Lady to the Earles of Kyburg. Againe after the death of *Hortmannus* the last Earle of Kyburg, who died about the yeare 1260; there rose a great contention about this Earledome. But at last *Rodolphus* Earle of Habsburg that was afterward elected King of the Romanes, got the possession of it, and after his death it was continually possessed by the Dukes of Austria till the Councell of Constance. At what time the Heluetians by the commandement of the Emperour *Sigismund* first seised vpon it, who haue euer kept it from that time till this day.

Thus much of the Citie of Baden.

I Departed from this City about tenne of the clocke the same Sunday, and tooke my iourney directly towards the Bathes which are within halfe an English mile of the Citie. For Master *Hospinian* of Zurich did earnestly counsell me to see them, as being a place very worthy my obseruation. But there hapned such a sinister accident vnto me vpon the way, that it was very difficult for me to find them out; whereby I verified the old speech, though indeed the same be properly spoken in another
 30
 35
 sente;

sense ; *Difficila que pulchra*. For by reason that I was ignorant of the Dutch language, those that met me by the way could not vnderstand my speeches, and so gaue me no certaine directions to finde out the place. Whereupon I went fise English miles beyond it before I could 5 learne any newes of it, euen to the famous Monasterie of Kiningsfelden neere the Citie of Brooke. Which accident ministred occasion vnto me to see certaine memorable monuments in this foresaid Monasterie, which I had not seene if this occurrent had not driuen me 10 thither. Here I hapned to insinuate my selfe into the acquaintance of an honest sociable Scholler, who very courteously walked with me fise miles backe to the bathes. For I was stroken with such an ardent desire to see them, that I could not be satisfied before I had beene 15 there, though it were forth and backe tenne miles out of my way. Therefore I will first describe them, and after returne to the discourse of the Monastery againe.

20

My obseruations of the Bathes of Baden.

Certainly this is the sweetest place for bathes that euer I saw, by many degrees excelling our English 25 bathes both in quantity and quality. The antiquity of them is such, that (as a certaine learned man told me in the same place) it is thought they were found out before the incarnation of Christ. The place is called Hinderhoue, being seated in a low bottome about a bow shot 30 from the high way, and about halfe an English mile westward from the Citie of Baden. They are much the more comodiouly & pleasantly situate by reason of the sweeteriuier Limacus running by them, which diuideth them into two parts, the greater and the lesser. For those 35 on this side the riuier are called the greater, and those beyond

yond

vond it the lesser. The bathes are distinguished alunder by severall houses that are nothing else then Innes serving for the entertainment of strangers. And whereas every Inne hath his proper signe, the bathes haue their names from the same signes. As in one Inne which hath the signe of the Beare, the bathes in the same place being in number sixe are called the Beare bathes, and so the rest of the bathes haue their denominatiō from their peculiar signes. In another Inne called the Sunne are eight, in a place called the Statehoue eleven, at the signe of the Crowne seuen, at the Flower three, at the Oxe sixe, in a place called by the same name that is the generall appellation of all the bathes, *viz.* Hinderhoue, teuentene, in an open court *sub dio* two publike bathes, whereof one is the greatest of them all, in which I told seuen and thirtie poore people bathing of themselves. For these two serue onely for the plebeian and poorer sort. So that the totall number of them amounteth to threescore. None are admitted to these bathes in the Innes but the richer sort, and such as doe sojourne in the same. For many of the strangers are tabled there for a certain stinted price by the weeke. And some of the thriftier sort onely pay for their lodging, and procure them prouision from the Citie. For it is a place of great charge to them that pay for their weekly diet. Although the number of the bathes be so great as I haue already spoken; yet the originall fountaines that feede them all are but few, no more then two, which are so hot at the first spring thereof, that a man can hardly endure to touch them with his bare hands, the like whereof I will report hereafter of the bathes of the lower Baden in the Marquisate. Howbeit the water of these bathes themselves is of a very moderate temperature. Here was a great concourse of people at the time of my being there, which was at the Autumne, euen the eight and twentieth day of August; as at the same time every yeare many resort thither from Zurich,

rich, Basill, Berne, and most of the Helueticall Cities, and from the citie of Constance, &c. the strangers that are to be seene in Hinderhoue, amounting sometimes to the number of a thousand persons, besides some few that lie abroad in the country for the bathes sake. Many of those people that lay at Hinderhoue when I was there, were Gentlemen of great worth that repaired thither from the foresaid Cities partly for infirmities sake, and partly for meere pleasure and recreation. Most of the priuate bathes are but little, but very delicate and pleasant places, being diuided asunder by certaine conuenient partitions wherein are contriued diuers windowes, to the end that those in the bathes may haue recourse to each other, and mutually drinke together. For they reach out their drinking glasse one to another through the windowes. The roomes ouer head are lodgings for the strangers. Here I haue obserued the people in the bathes feede together vpon a table that hath swimm'd vpon the superficies of the water. Also I haue noted another strange thing amongst them that I haue not a little wondered at. Men and women bathing themselues together naked from the middle vpward in one bathe: whereof some of the women were wiues (as I was told) and the men partly bachelers, and partly married men, but not the husbands of the same women. Yet their husbands haue bene at that time at Hinderhoue, and some of them in the very place standing hard by the bathe in their cloathes, and beholding their wiues not onely talking and familiarly discoursing with other men, but also sporting after a very pleasant and merry manner. Yea sometimes they sing merily together, but especially that sweet & most amorous song of *solus cum sola*; I meane another mans wife, & another man naked vpward (as I haue foresaid) in one bath. Yet all this while the husband may not be ielous though he be at the bathes, and seeth too much occasion of ielousie ministred vnto him. For the verie

name of ielouſie is odious in this place. But let theſe Ger-
 manes and Heluctians do as they liſt, and obſerue theſe
 kind of wanton cuſtomes as long as they will; for mine
 owne part were I a married man, and meant to ſpend
 ſome little time herewith my wife for ſolace and recrea-
 tion ſake, truly I ſhould hardly be perſwaded to ſuffer her
 bath her ſelfe naked in one and the ſelfe ſame bath with
 one onely bachelor or married man with her, becauſe if
 ſhe were faire, and had an attractive countenance, ſhe
 might perhaps cornifie me. For I might haue juſt cauſe
 to feare, leſt if ſhe went into the water with the effigies
 of a male lambe characterized vpon her belly, the ſame
 might within a few howers grow to be an horned ram
 (according to a merry tale that I haue ſometimes heard).
 before ſhe ſhould returne againe to my company. Here
 alſo I ſaw many paſſing faire yong Ladies and Gentle-
 women naked in the bathes with their wooers and fauo-
 rites in the ſame. For at this time of the yeare many wo-
 ers come thither to ſolace themſelues with their beauti-
 full miſtreſſes. Many of theſe yong Ladies had the haire
 of their head very curiouſly plaited in locks, & they wore
 certaine pretty garlands vpon their heads made of fra-
 grant and odoriferous flowers. A ſpectacle exceeding
 amorous. A certaine learned man that I found bathing
 himſelfe in one of the bathes, told me that *Henry Pantaleon*
 that famous Philoſopher and Phiſition of Baſil, (who
 made his abode two or three yeares in this place) hath
 written a peculiar booke of the vertue and effect of theſe
 bathes. Moreouer he affirmed that they are of very ſo-
 ueraigne vertue for the curing of theſe infirmitie, *viz.*
 the tertian and quartan ague, the itch, the cholicke and
 ſtone; and it hath one moſt rare vertue that I neuer heard
 of any bathes in all the world. For he told me that
 they are of admirable efficacie to cure the ſterilitie of
 women, and make thoſe that are barren very fruitfull
 bearers of children. A matter verified and certainly con-
 firmed

firmed by the experience of many women. The water of the bathes is mingled with great store of brimstone and a small quantity of alum, (as *Munster* affirmeth, from whom I deriue these few lines following concerning the vertue of the bathes) by meanes whereof it heateth and dryeth vp all noysome and cold humours. Also it is good for those infirmitie which proceede from the cold of the head, as the lethargie, the apoplexie, the diseases of the eares and eyes. It consumeth the fleame, heateth and dryeth vp the stomach, helpeth the digestiue faculty, openeth the obstructions of the liuer and spleene, asswageth the biting and fretting of the guts, appeaseth the paine of the members that proceedeth from cold, and to conclude, it cleanseth the skinnie from spots and freckles. But it hurteth those that haue a hot and drie complexion, and such as are weakened with the consumption. But old folkes of what sexe soeuer they are, reape no benefit by these bathes. A place that imparteth his vertue after a partiall manner rather to the feminine then masculine kinde. And so finally I end this discourse of the Helueticall bathes of Hinderhoue with that elegant Elogium of *Poggins* the Florentine in praise of the same, euen that it is a second Paradise, the seate of the Graces, the bosome of Loue, and the Theater of pleasure.

Thus much of the Helueticall bathes of Hinderhoue commonly called the bathes of Baden.

I Departed from Hinderhoue about foure of the clocke in the afternoone the same Sunday, and about sixe of the clock returned to the foresaid Monastery of Kiningsfelden situate in that part of Switserland which is called Ergouia, being accompanied with my learned associat of the same place, whom I haue before mentioned, who very kindly shewed me all the principall and most notable

ble things of the Monastery. This place doth now belong to the noble City of Berna, the Church thereof being translated from Popery and superstitious vses to the true seruice and worship of God, where euery sunday there is a sermon preached by a learned Minister. This Monastery was first founded about the yeare 1408. by a certaine Empresse called *Elizabeth* who was the daughter of *Meinhard* Earle of Tyrol and Goricia, and Duke of Carinthia, a woman much famous amongst the historians for finding out the mines of salt in the Towne of Halles neare Gemunden in the higher Austria. Shee was wife euen the only wife of *Albert* the Emperor and King of the Romans, vnto whom shee bare (as historians doe record) no lesse then one and twenty children. Shee imposed the name of *Kiningsfelden* (which is a Dutch word compounded of two more that doe signifie the Kingsfields) vpon the foresaid Monastery. The reason of which appellation was this. Because in the same place her husband *Albert* aboue named was slaine betwixt the riuers of Arola and Rissus, by his nephew *John* Duke of Sueuia, and afterward buried in this Monastery. But before I write any more of this Monastery I will relate a very notable history which I haue read in the third booke of *Munsters Cosmographie*, concerning the lamentable death of the said Emperour in this place, hoping that it will be very gratefull to any reader whatsoeuer to reade so memorable a matter as I will now report. The foresaid *John* being the Emperours nephew by his eldest sonne *Rodolph*, was lately come to a Princely estate by the death of his father, who was newly slaine in his chamber. And shortly after he beganne to play the scape-thrift, being much giuen to prodigall expences. Whereupon his grandfather restrained him from the managing of his estate, assigning the Dukedome of Sueuia which was now in his possession, to the administration of some principall Stewards that should haue the oversight of his lands and re-

uenewes, till he came to more maturity of yeares. And in the meane time maintained him in his owne Palace in a conuenient state answerable to the degree of a young Prince. But *John* beganne to murmure against his grandfather for that he curbed him of his former liberty, and being impatient of these matters consulted with three Gentlemen more that were continually conuersant with the Emperour (for they were the principall Squiers of his body) how he might be reuenged vpon his grandfather. The names of these were *Rodolphus de Wart*, *Walterus de Essenbach*, and *Huldricus de Palma*. It hapned vpon the eight day of May Anno 1308. within a short space after these *Catilines* had linked themselues together in this mischieuous league of conspiracy, that the Emperour being in a merry humour at table where these foure sate, did put certaine garlands of roses vpon his sonnes head that sate at the same table. But these conspirators were so farre from being merry with the rest that they would not as much as eate any thing with them, but still ruminated vpon their diabolically plot how they might compasse it to massacre the Emperour, which they prosecuted in this manner. The Emperour after he had dined tooke horse to ride towards the riuer Rhene, where he meant to take boate, and so to passe downe to the City of Rheinfelden. In his iourney he was accompanied with these foure only. When they were past a prety way in their iourney, these lewd miscreants hauing the good Emperour alone by himselfe, *Rodolphus* said to his confederates how long shall we suffer this carkaffe ride? and so taking the horses bridle by the hand, when as the innocent Emperour rode on securely (as he thought) and familiarly talked vnto them according to his wonted manner, Duke *John* his nephew drew his poinado out of his sheath, and with the same gaue the Emperour the first blow vpon the necke, wherewith he strooke him downe from his horse. Next came *Huldricus de Palma*, and with his sawchon cloue his head

head and face asunder (ô most Cyclopicall villaine) and the other two stabbed and grievously hacked his body with many wounds. So this was the most tragicall end of this worthy Emperour that by the historians is much
 5 commended for his heroicall vertues, after he had reigned ten yeares, and most valiantly fought twelue seuerall battels in the field, in all which he got a glorious victory of his enemies. But the Lady *Adrastia* (I meane the iust vengeance of God) pursued these impious blood suckers
 10 according to that elegant speech of the Lyrick Poet.

*Rarò antecedentem scelestum
 Deseruit pede pœna claudo.*

*Hora. lib. 3. Car-
 mi. Od. 2.*

For all foure of them came to most lamentable ends. Duke *John* that gaue the first blow, after he had liued a
 15 most vncouth and solitary life in the desert forrests and woods amongst the dens of wild beasts, conueighed himselfe at length into Italy, where being sent by the Pope to the City of Pisa in Hetruria to the Emperour *Henry* the seventh the successour of the foresaid Emperour *Alber-*
 20 *tus*, he was condemned to perpetuall imprisonment in the habit of an Eremitan Frier. *Huldricus de Palma* that cloued the Emperours head asunder, dyed miserably in a poore house in the City of Basil, his Castell being seised vpon by *Leopold* Duke of Austria, and deuided amongst
 25 his brothers, with all his other substance. *Rodolphus de Wart* after he had a long time hid himselfe, was at length detected with his man. Himselfe being tyed to a horse taile was after a most ignominious maner drawn to execution, and all his members very cruelly broken with the
 30 torment of the wheele: so was his man also. And the last of them *Walterus de Essenbach*, after he had liued a shepherds life for the space of fiue and thirty yeares, at last dyed very obscurely. This worthy historie I haue
 35 thought good to prefixe before my ensuing discourse of this Monastery of Kiningsfelden by way of introduction thereunto; hauing taken occasion of this historical nar-

ration, partly by meanes of the denomination of this
 place of Kiningsfelden, and partly for that the Emperors
 body was buried there by his foresaid wife. Who ere-
 cted the Monastery for that purpose, and for a perpetuall
 monument of that most execrable villany committed by 5
 those foure cut-throates aboue named, euen in the yeare
 1308. before mentioned. And againe, the next yeare fol-
 lowing it was translated therehence to the City of Spira,
 where it was intombed with a most mournfull solem-
 nity vpon the fourth day of September, next to his father 10
Rodolphus Habsburgensis the Emperour, as I will hereafter
 report in my Obseruations of Spira. Therefore I will
 now returne againe to the foresaid Monastery. The a-
 bouesaid Empreffe assigned this place for the habitation
 of Monks of the family of *St. Bennet*, and Nunnes of the 15
 order of *St. Clara*. Who although they liued apart in
 feuerall and distinct roomes of the Monastery, yet it is to
 be coniectured that as fire and flaxe, when they meete to-
 gether, doe yeeld a flame; so these perhaps might some-
 times haue some furtiue conuersation in huggerruggerr 20
si non castè, tamen cautè. A thing that hath elssoones hap-
 ned in such Monasteries as are the receptacles of those
 promiscuous conuents of both sexes Monks and Nuns.
 The bodies of diuers royall persons were buried in this
 Monastery, besides the Emperour *Albert* whom I haue 25
 already mentioned. Whereof the principall was the
 foresaid Empreffe *Elizabeth* foundresse of the house. Here
 also was buried *Agnes* her owne daughter by the foresaid
Albert, and the wife of *Andrew* King of Hungarie, who
 after the death of her husband hauing renounced the 30
 world, and consecrated her selfe wholly to a religious
 life, spent the remainder of her daies, euen eight and forty
 yeares in the city of Brooke neare adioyning to this Mo-
 nastery, where at last shee was buried as I haue already
 said. Likewise here was buried that famous *Leopold* 35
 the last of that name Duke of Austria, surnamed *gloria*
 or

or *decus militiæ*, the glory of the military discipline; who was nephew to the Emperour *Albert* before mentioned, and fourth sonne of *Albert* surnamed the *wise*, who intituled himselfe the first Exarch of Austria.

5 This *Leopold* about the year 1385. concluded a peace betwixt the house of Austria & the Confederates of Switzerland, with an intent to abolish all manner of contention betwixt them. But shortly after this the hot broiles of wars began more fiercely by reason of certain tumults that rose betwixt the Prefects of the country and the Citizens of Lucerne: so that many of the confederate cities rose in armes against the Duke, who both assaulted and sacked certaine townes that the house of Austria laid claime vnto. Whereupon the aduerse armies confronting each other in the field, the Confederates surprized the Dukes forces in the year 1386. Againe the same year there was a fresh truce concluded betwixt them, which being shortly after violated, they mustred vp their forces once more on both sides that same year, and ioy-
 10 ned battell againe the second time neare to the towne of Sempach in Switzerland, the Duke hauing adioined vnto him the strength of many German Peeres and Noble personages, who aided him with the best power they were able. The Confederates vnderstanding that the Duke
 25 was approached neare to Sempach aforesaid, met him in a certaine vneuen place to his great disaduantage, where he & the rest of his Nobles being well horsed, were constrained to alight from their horses, and abandon them. For they could stand them in no steed in that place, & so
 30 at length they came to hand strokes, & fought a most vehement skirmish on both sides. But the Duke & the Nobles being tired out with the extreme heat of the Sunne & their long fight, were forced to giue place to their enemies, so that they retired themselues backe toward their
 35 horses, but before they could come to thē, they were so eagerly pursued by the Switzers, that they were almost all

slaine in that conflict: Duke *Leopold* himselfe lost his life; *Otto* the Marquesse of Hochberg, *Iohn* Earle of Zollern, and many other Nobles of inferiour degree. After that the bodie of the Duke and of threescore of his Nobles
 5 were brought to this Monastery, where they were all buried. The monument of the Duke standeth in the bodie of the Church, being inclosed within an yron grate, where there is written this Dutch Epitaph following, which my scholasticall companiō abouefaid copied out
 10 for me, and here I haue set downe the very same words, word for word, that he deliuered me, euen these.

In disem grab ligend von vnseren hochgebozen herchafft von Osterreich, die Edlen Frauwen vnd herren.
 15

Die hernach geschriben stond. Zum ersten frauw *Elizabeta* gebozne von *Kerndten* Kunigs *Albrechts* von *Rome* gemachel, der vf der Hoffstat verloz syn leben. Demnach *Agnes* Fro dochter *Wylund* Kinigin in *Ungern*. Ferner auch vnser gnediger Herr *Herzog Lupold* der
 20 **Zu Sempach** verloz syn leben. 1386.

Herzog Lupold der Alt, vnd frauw *Catrina* syn gemachall gebozne von *Saphoy*. An frauw *Catrina* Fro tochter
 30 *Herzogin* von *Lessin*. *Herzog Heinrich* vnd fro *Elizabeta* syn gemachel gebozne von *Uirzburg*.

Herzog Friderich Kunig *Friderichs*
 35 **der von Rome.**

Fro Elizabeta *Herzog* in von *Lutringen*.
 Frauw

**Fraun Gutta Grauin von Ottingen.
Deren gedencken thund.**

The same in English.

5 In this graue are buried of our most excellent house of Austria, these Noble Ladies and Lords.

6 First Lady Elizabeth of Kerndten, wife of Albertus King of the Romanes, which was slaine in his palace.

Next Agnes their daughter, sometimes Queene of
10 Hungarie.

Item our gracious Lord Leopold that lost his life at Sempach. 1386.

Duke Leopold the old, & Lady Katharina of Sauoy his wife, and Lady Katharina their daughter, Dutchesse of
15 Lessin.

Also Henry and Ladie Elizabeth of Virnburg his wife. Duke Fredericke sonne of Fredericke King of Rome.

Lady Elizabeth Dutchesse of Lorraine.

Lastly Lady Gutta Countesse of Ottingen, whom for-
22 get not in your praier.

Morouer in the Quire of the same Church I saw the Dukes picture made in his armour vpon the wall with fourteene of his Peeres painted in armes also on the right hand of him, and thirteene more on the left hand.

25 Besides they shewed me a certaine long wooddē chest in a high gallery, which the foresaid Duke filled vp with halters, wherewith he meant to haue hanged the noblest Captaines and other worthy persons of the Confederates. I obserued a thing in the Cloyster of this Mona-

30 stery that moued no small commiseration in me: which by reason of the rarenesse of the example I will not let passe vnmentioned. My companion shewed me a certain old man walking alone by himselfe, who hauing beene from his youth till within these late yeares, a learned man
35 of singular gifts, & a most excellēt Schollar, was so much altred now in his decrepit age, that he had not only lost

his memory, being ynable to remember his owne name (an accident that I haue read hath hapned heretofore to two famous Orators, whereof the one was *Messala Corvinus* a noble Gentleman of Rome: the other *George Trapezuntius* a learned Orator of Greece, & principall Secretary to one of the later Popes) but also was come to that most miserable state, that he could not discharge the necessities of nature after that ciuill & decent manner as other people do, but after a most loathsome & beastly fashion. Truly this man was a most notable example to put euery learned man in mind of his humane frailty, and to teach many proud princocke scholars that are puffed vp with the opiniõ of their learning, to pull downe the high sailes of their lofty spirits, and to keepe the golden meane in the leuell of their thoughts, since God is able to make the learnedest & wisest man in the world not only a child againe in his declining yeares, but also such a kind of odious creature by depriuing him of the vse of reason, and the light of vnderstanding, as doth equall the vnreasonable beasts of the field in a brutish filthinesse.

Thus much of the Monastery of Kiningsfelden.

From this Monastery I tooke my iourney to the city of Brooke being about foure furlongs beyond it, whither I came about 8 of the clocke in the euening, something applauding my selfe in a manner, & congratulating my owne good fortune & successe for that experience which I had gotten the same day by the sight of the citie of Baden, the bathes of Hinderhoue, & the noble Monastery of Kiningsfelden. This daies iourney was but small, no more then sixe English miles.

Of this citie I can say but little, because I came in late, and went away betime in the morning. Onely I vnderstood that it is all Protestant, consenting with the Tigurines in religion. Here I found the kindest host that I had in my whole voyage out of England.

I departed from Brooke about fixe of the clocke in the morning the nine & twentieth of August being Munday, and came about seuen of the clocke in the euening to the Citie of Rheinfelden, this daies iourney being twenty English miles. I can say very little of this Citie, because I made my aboad there but a night, and departed therehence betime the next morning, euen about fixe of the clocke; onely one short note I will giue of it, and no more: That the ancient Earledome of Rheinfelden deriued his denomination from this Citie, a famous Prince (of whom I haue often read,) being the last Earle thereof, namely *Rodolphus* Duke of Suenia, vnto whom Pope *Gregory* the seuenth sent a golden crowne when he warred against the Emperour *Henry* the fourth, with this memorable (that I may not say prophane) inscription.

Petra dedit Petro, Petrus diadema Rodolpho.

I obserued that it professed the Popish religion, and that it is sweetly watered by the Rhene. About the townes end a little before I entred the Citie, I obserued a great gallowes supported with three great pillars of free stone, neere vnto which there was a wheele that serued for the execution of murderers, the like whereof I haue often seene in France (as I haue before mentioned) and many such in diuers other places of Switzerland.

I departed from Rheinfelden about fixe of the clocke the next morning being Tuesday, and the thirtieth day of August, and came to Basil fixe English miles beyond it about nine of the clocke. In this space I obserued a great multitude of verie faire Vineyards planted on both sides of the Rhene.

My

My observations of Basil, in Latine Basilea.

THIS noble Citie is situate in that most fertile territory of Sungouia heretofore called Sequania, bordering vpon the confines of Switzerland, which though it standeth not in the prouince of Heluetia, yet it is reputed one of the Helueticall Cities, both because it confineth vpon the frontires of the country, and also for that it was incorporated into the confederation in the yeare 1501, since which time it hath continually maintained her liberty maugre all her enemies, and embraceth that popular gouernment that the other Cities doe. Who was the first founder of it I cannot certainly finde. For I haue not read it in any author. But I coniecture that it began to be built shortly after the dilapidations and ruines of the ancient Citie of * Augusta Rauracorum, which was built not farre from this Citie by the same noble Roman Gentleman that was the founder of the Citie of Lyons, *Munatius Plancus*, whom I haue before mentioned. The ruines of which Citie are shewed at this day as notable monuments of the antiquitie and beautie therof, when it flourished in ancient times. From this Citie Augusta was Basil also heretofore called Augusta Rauracorum. Truly it is very likely that the founders of this Citie of Basill first deriued much of the matter for the founding and beautifying of their Citie from the foresaid Augusta. In regard whereof the Citizens of Basil haue very lately erected a most beautifull statue of the foresaid *Munatius Plancus* made of wood in his military ornaments, which I saw placed vpon a wooden pillar in the court of their Senate house, and honoured with a learned Elogium. *Munster* proueth out of the thirtieth booke of the histories of *Ammianus Marcellinus* that

* This City or at the least the *Rudera* thereof now remaining are at this day called Augst.

that most learned souldier that serued vnder the Empe-
 rour *Iulian* the Apostata, that *Basil* was a flourishing and
 famous Citie in the time of those colleague Emperours
Gratian and *Valentinian* about 382 yeares after Christes
 5 incarnation. As for the name of the Citie the authors
 doe something differ. For some will haue it called *Basilea*
quasi Pasilea, that is, a place of passage, because there was
 a common passage from one banke to the other in boats
 vpon the riuer *Rhene*, before the bridge was built for the
 10 vse of the Citie. But *Munster* saith that *Amnianus* afore-
 said draweth the etymologie of it from the Greeke word
βασιλεια which signifieth a kingdome, as being a royall
 and kingly Citie fit for the residence of a Kings court.
 Surely it is exceeding sweetly situate, hauing on one side
 15 of the *Rhene* a pleasant plaine that yeeldeth great abun-
 dance of wine and corne, but especially corne; on the o-
 ther side hils, in number three, whereon one part of the
 Citie standeth. Also the ayre of this Citie is esteemed as
 sweet & comforable as in any City of the whole world,
 20 as a certaine English Gentleman told me that sojourned
 in the Vniuersity for learning sake at the time of my being
 there, who affirmed that it was the most delectable place
 for ayre that euer he liued in. Againe it is as finely wate-
 red as euer I saw Citie, partly with goodly riuers, and
 25 partly with pleasant springs or fountaines that doe ince-
 santly flow out of delicate conduits. The riuers are these,
 the *Rhene*, the *Fyrta* and the *Wiesla*. The *Rhene* diui-
 deth the Citie in the middest, and maketh two seuerall
 Cities, the greater and the lesser *Basil*: the greater be-
 30 ing on the farther side of the *Rhene* vpon the foresaid
 hils, which Citie was esteemed heretofore a part of the
 territory of the *Sequani*, and a member of the French
 kings dominion; the lesser on the other side vpon the
 plaine, which was euer reputed part of Germany. But at
 35 this day both the Cities are accounted within the com-
 passe of the German precincts. But because I now speake
 of

of the diuision into two parts by meanes of the riuer Rhene running betwixt them, I will mention a thing vnto thee (gentle reader) out of my poore experience in trauell, that if thou meanest to see these countries thy selfe, thou maiest hereafter obserue this particular matter as well as I my selfe haue done alreadie. The ancient Germanes and Heluetians obserued this rule in former times at the founding of their Cities, that when they laid the foundation of any Citie hard by any famous riuer, they built one part of it on one banke of the same riuer, and the other on the opposite banke. Which thing I haue seene with mine owne eyes in three Heluetian cities, namely in Zurich situate by the foresaid Limacus, Baden by the same riuer, and this citie of Basil by the Rhene; and the like I haue heard is to be seene in two more Heluetian Cities, namely *Lucerne* vpon the riuer *Vrsula*, and *Solodure* vpon the *Arola*. After the same manner also the Citie of Lyons in France is built vpon the riuers of *Arar* and *Rhodanus*, *Paris* vpon the *Sequana*, the City of *Vicenza* in Italy vpon the *Bacchilio*, and *Verona* vpon the *Athesis*. But the Cities of the other parts of Germany are not built thus, though they stand by goodly riuers; as *Heidelberg* by the *Neccar*, *Mentz* & *Colen* by the *Rhene*, *Nimmighen* by the *Wahalis*, *Confluence* by the *Mosella* and *Rhene* &c. euery one of them standing wholly vpon one banke. But to returne againe to the *Rhene* by this Citie of *Basil*, these two Cities the greater and the lesser *Basil* are vnited and conioyned together by a wooden bridge made ouer the riuer, which bridge is a very base and meane thing, being compacted together of many rough planks and vneuen peeces of timber that hang something loose, so that a stranger being vnacquainted with the way will be afraid to ride ouer it. Yet by reason that it is of a conuenient breadth, both horses and carts do passe securely too and fro that way. I wondred to see so base a bridge belonging to so faire

faire a Citie. But a learned Gentleman of the Vniuersitie
yeelded a good reason to me for the same. For he tolde
me that the Citizens are afraid of the Duke of Sauoies
assaulting of them, who if he should suddenly inuade
5 them, the lesser Citie in the plaine he may perhaps take
by force of armes, but they will preuent him from com-
ming to the greater Citie on the hills by taking vp the
bridge, which they can doe in a moment, by reason that
the boords do so loosely hang together; whereas if it were
10 a strong bridge, they could not dissolue it with so great ex-
pedition. I will speake something also of the abouenamed
riuers Byrsa and Wiefsa. These are much inferiour to the
Rhene in greatnesse, but very commodious to the Citie.
For the Byrsa doth carry pretie boats wherein are brought
15 many necessaries to the Citie, as much timber that ser-
ueth for the building of their houses, and wood for fuell
to make fire in their chimneies. This riuer springeth out
of the famous mountaine Iura mentioned by *Cesar* that
diuideth the Heluetians from the Sequani, distant about
20 one daies iourney from the city. The place where it riseth
being inhabited by French men, and passing well woo-
ded, which is the reason that the riuer doth communicate
such store of wood to the Citie. The other riuer Wiefsa
springeth out of a contrary place, out of the blacke wood
25 which is called in Latine *nigra Sylus*, being a part of that
famous wood *Hercinia* mentioned by *Cesar*. This riuer
imparteth the same commodities to the Citie that the
Byrsa doth and one more. For it yeeldeth great store of
fish, especially trouts. As for the fountaines or publicke
30 conduits of the Citie before mentioned, they are excee-
ding delectable & pleasant to behold. For whereas there
are many market places in the citie, these conduits are
erected in euery seuerall market place, which doe conti-
nually spout out water most pleasantly, as those of the
35 citie of Brixia in Lombardie which I haue before spoken
of, but these are both fairer & pleasanter then the Brixian
conduits;

conduits ; a commodity that ministreth no small ornament to the citie. For they are in number many, and verry curiously built. Each of these two cities is walled about with very ancient and faire walles of a conuenient height, adorned with battlements that do make a beautiful shew, especially those on the North side of the greater Basil, being built vpon the very brinke of the banke of the Rhene. In the wals of both cities are seuen gates, siue in the greater citie, and two in the lesser. Vpon the outward wal of the gatehouse of one of these foresaid gates, euen the same gate where I entred the greater citie after I had passed the foresaid bridge, I saw the picture of an exceeding huge Gigantean Switzer aduanced on horsebacke on the right hand of the gate. He is painted in his armour like a martiall Captaine with his banner displaid in his hand, wherein is represented a staffe which is the armes of Basil. He is pourtraied something lesse then those monstrous kinde of Giants that are written of in ancient histories, yet much greater (in my opinion) then the greatest man that is now to be found in the whole world. It is reported by the Citizens that there was heretofore a certaine Switzer of a bignesse correspondent to this picture. But I could finde no man that could tell me the true historicall narration of the matter, though I was very inquisitiue of many. The streets of the Citie are very faire, and neatly kept : the priuate buildings beautifull, many of them being of a goodly height, foure stories high, and for the most part built with timber.

I was at their Councill or Senate house which is like to be a very sumptuous building when it is once finished. For it was not thoroughly ended when I was there. Here I saw the statue of *Muratinus Plancus* of whom I haue before written.

The Churches of the city are in number eight, whereof foure are called Parish Churches, and the other foure Deacons Churches. The Cathedrall Church is dedicated

ted to our Lady, and standeth in the greater City. A building of singular magnificence and beauty, the sight whereof and that passing variety of worthy monuments in the same gaue me such true content, that I must needs
5 say I preferre it before the fairest Church I saw in Germany, though the Cathedral Churches of Strasbourg, Spires, Wormes, Mentz, and Colen be greater; yet certainly for curiosity of architecture and exceeding decent keeping, the best of these is inferiour to this: only I
10 cept a part of the Church of Strasbourg, namely the tower which I will hereafter describe; for I attribute so much to the same, that I giue the superiority vnto it not only of all those towers that I saw in my whole voyage, but also of al other towers whatsoever in Christendome,
15 as I haue heard very learned and famous trauellers report that haue seene both that and the fairest towers of Europe. But to returne to this glorious and most elegant Church of Basil the very Queene of all the German Churches that I saw, according as I haue before intitled
20 our Lady Church at Amiens of the French Churches; truly I extoll it so highly that I esteeme it the most beautifull Protestant Church that euer I saw, sauing our two in London of *Paules* and *Westminster*, which doe very little excell this in beauty (though something in greatnesse)
25 if any thing at all. The body of it is garnished with two rowes of goodly pillars, sixe in a side. Also it is beautified with a very faire paire of Organs that are decked with passing curious wainscot worke, and a very sumptuous Pulpit adorned with a most excellent peece of workemanship of wainscot also. Likewise at the West end of
30 the body there are two very stately rowes of seates made of wainscot with very exquisite workemanship, and most artificiall deuices in the same.ouer the which are raised three curious borders, in the middle whereof which is
35 aduanced to a very conuenient heighth, this impresse or inscription is written in golden letters vpon a blacke ground.

D. S.

*In Honorem**Summi Basiliensis**Magistratus**Vera religionis assertoris,**Iuris iustitięq; defensoris,**quo ipsam loco**In Dei conspectu gratubunda**suspicit Ecclesia,**Eundem ipsi piã deuotãq;**observantiã,**Summissè consecrare**voluit.*

Truly I obserued euery thing in the body of this Church disposed in such a comely order, and so truely kept, that it did euen tickle my soule with spirituall ioy to behold the same, and so I thinke it will euery zealous and godly Protestant, in so much that I did euen congratulate and applaude the religious industry of the Basilians. And I am perswaded that one godly prayer pronounced in this Church by a penitent and contrite-hearted Christian in the holy Congregation of the citizens, to the omnipotent *Iehoua* through the only mediation of his sonne Iesus Christ, is of more efficacy, and doth sooner penetrate into the eares of the Lord, then a centurie yea a whole myriad of *Aue Marias* mumbled out vpon beads in that superstitious manner as I haue often seene at the glittering Altars of the Popish Churches. The Quire is very decently graced with many faire pillars, and the frontispice thereof maruailously adorned with gilt scut-chins and armes of diuers royal and Princely Potentates: On the left hand of the body of the Church as you enter into the Quire, I saw the Sepulchre of that thrise-famous *Erasmus Roterodamus* that Phoenix of Christendome, and well deseruing man of the common-weale of learning, who was so delighted with the noble City of Basily, that

he studied here many yeares together, being a great benefactor to the City as I will hereafter mention, and at last finished his life in the same. His body lieth interred vnder a flat stone, neare to the which is erected a beautiful pillar of red marble about three yardes high (according to my estimation) two foot thicke, and an ell broad, at the toppe whereof the effigies of his face is expressed, with this word *Terminus* (by which impresse I thinke is meant that death is the end of all things) written vnder it in golden letters: and vnder the same this epitaph cut in golden letters also.

Christo Seruatori S.

Def. *Erasmo Roterodamo viro omnibus modis Maximo, cuius incomparabilem in omni disciplinarum genere eruditionem pari coniunctam prudentiâ posterit & admirabuntur, & predicabunt: Bonifacius Amerbachius, Hier. Frobenius, Nic. Episcopus heredes, & nuncupati suprema sue voluntatis vindices, Patrono optimo, non memorie (quam immortalē sibi editis lucubrationibus comparauit, ijs tantisper dum orbis terrarum stabit, super futuro, ac eruditis ubique gentium colloquuturo) sed corporis mortalis, quo reconditum sit, ergo, hoc saxum posuere. Mortuus est IIII. Id. Iul. iam septuagenarius.*

An. à Christo nato

M. D. xxxvi.

In the North side of the Quire I obserued the monument of the Empreſſe *Anna*, vpon the which her image is made at length with her young ſonne *Charles* hard by her within an yron grate, and in the wall adioyning I read this epitaph.

D. O. M. S.

Anne Augusta

Burchardi Comitis Houen-
burgensis filia, Rodolphi

I. Imperatoris Augusti, Comitis

Habsburgensis, &c. Coniugi, &
ſecunde parenti Austriae Prin-

cipum, Sereniſſ. Alberti I. Imper. matri,
*vnà cum Carolo * filiolo, Anno*

1289. 19. Martij hic ſepulta.

S. P. Q. Baſilienſis, quum ſacram
hinc ad eam nitore ſuo priſtino

reſtituendam curaret, hono-
ris ergo, circiter 316. poſt exequias Annos,

H. M. L. P.

* Munſter ſaith in the life of Rodolphus Habſpurgenſis, that ſhee had another ſonne buried with her, namely *Hartmannus* that was drowned in the riuer Rhene.

At the Eaſt end of the Church are two faire Cloiſters, wherein I obserued a little common-weale of worthy monuments, whereof ſome are auncient and ſome new. Certainly I neuer ſaw ſo many epitaphs together in one Church in all my life. For moſt of thoſe that haue beene erected of late yeares, being inſerted into the walles of the Cloyſter round about, are beautified both with elegant epitaphs, and with pretty little turned pillars of marble, or other faire kinde of ſtones, garniſhed with gilt ſcutchins, armes, and ſuch like curious workes. In one of theſe Cloyſters I ſaw theſe three epitaphs together, ſide by ſide, in one and the ſelfe ſame row written in certaine conuenient ſtones vpon the wall, and vnder the ſame as many ſeueral flat tomb-ſtones, vnder which the bodies of thoſe famous men are interred that are nominated in the ſame epitaphs: The firſt of them was this.

5
10
15
20
25

*Dū Iacobū Meierū
huius inclytæ urbis
Consulem prudentis-
simū, consultiſſimum-
q̄, pietatis sanæ
cultorem, ac promo-
torem primarium,
omnis honestatis,
quod in ipſo fuit
inſtauratorē dili-
gentiſſimū, lapis
ſubiectus contegit.*

Anno Salutis M. D. XXXII. F. F.

The ſecond is this.

15
20
25

*D. Io. Oecolampadius
profeſſione Theolo-
gus, trium linguarū
peritiſſimus, author
Euangelicæ doctri-
næ in hac urbe pri-
mus, & templi huius
verus Epūſ. Vt doc-
trinā, ſic vitæ ſanc-
timoniā polientiſſi-
mus, ſub breue ſaxū
hoc reconditus iacet.**

* Here he hath
not expreſſed
the yeare of
his death which
was 1531. ſhort-
ly after Zwingli-
us was ſlaine in
Switzerland.

The third this.

30
35

*Domino Simoni Gryneo
alma huius Academiæ
reſtori, & laude, &
memoriā ſempiternā
ob linguarum Latine
Græcæ & Hebraicæ
peritiā, omniſq̄
phīa admiraculū vſ-
q̄ cognitionem, ob*

Coryats Crudities.

Theologia vere scientiam & usum digno, monumentū in hoc dicatū est.

That which is omitted about the yeare of his death I will adde my selfe. He dyed *Anno 1539.* 5

In one part of the other Cloyster I saw these two epitaphs something neare together, the one of that famous man *Pantaleon* written in golden letters in a faire stone, inserted into the wall directly ouer his tombe.

Trinuno 10

D. O. M. S.

Henrici Pantaleonis

Basil. Philos. & Medici Epita.

Disce tuam sortem quicumq; hec pelligis; ista exuuiæ recubant Pantaleonis humo. 15

Scin cuius, quem nec sacra latuere Camæna, qui potis in numerū cogere dulce melos.

Clinicus, & rerum naturæ conscius omnis, doctus & in fastos didere gesta patrūm.

Testis erit sacris physicis operata inuentus, regia quæ Rhenus mænia lambit aquis. 20

Testis erit generosa armis quam vindice penna clarauit scriptis Teutonibus ora suis.

Testis honos viuax, amplissima iura palati queis auxit Comitem Maximilianam manus. 25

Longa aui series, trieteris & hebdomas annūm bis quina, aduersis intemerata malis.

Lustra nouem physice, thalamus dena vnus & idem vendicat, & senā bis quoq; prole beat.

Sic fama, sic naturæ sat vixit, & huius pertæsus vitæ cessat in ætheream. 30

Vixit an. lxxii. M. viii. d. xxii. an. Ch. c. l. l. xv. Martij iij.

The other of that learned Ciouilian *Franciscus Hotomanus*, which was erected aboue his tombe also, and written in golden letters with a deaths-head, and an houre-glasse ouer it. 35

Trinuno

Trinuno S.

Franciscus Hotomannus

ex ant. & nob.

Hotomannorū famil. apud Siles.

German. pop.

Lutetia Par. natus,

Pius integerq; iuris institiaq;

Antistes, anno. xlv

Ius C. Rom. Scrip. illustr.

Valent. Canar. & Auarici Bitur.

ann. multi. docuit:

De sum. reipub. consultus

sap. respon.

Legation. German.

Sub Car. ix. Franc. Reg.

prosperè gest.

Patriã ob civil. bell.

spont. langu.

In Germ. ceu patr. alt.

concess.

Principib. ob scient. ac prob.

acceptiss.

Basilea Rauracorum

pub. Anno luctuq;

plac. fato funct.

B. A. LXV. M. V. D. XX.

A. clō. Io. XC. P. id. Feb.

Io. F. amiciq; Basilea p.

Againe vnder the same I read this written vpon a flat
stone that couereth his bones.

Fran. Hotomanni

I. C.

Mortales exuias

Tantis per asseruandas,

dum

Christo iubente

Immortales exurgant,

Amici

Sub hoc saxo

deposuere.

Loco honoris ergo

Ab adis curatorib;

liberal. concesso.

vix. ann. lxxij. Men. v. d. xx.

ob. prid. id. Febr.

ann.

c. l. o. l. o. XC.

Again vpon the same stone these verses are written.

Gallia progeniuit, seruat Basilea sepultum,

Interitus expertis nomen ubiq; viget.

Hunc pietas tumulum, tumulum hunc Astraea tuentur, 15

Astraea cultorem suum,

Cultoremq; suum pietas post fata tuetur

Aduersa fata hunc seculo.

Et si desertas gemebundâ voce queruntur

Cultore priuatis suo:

Quin reditum ad superos infestâ voce minantur, 20

Ni talis exemplum viri

Huius tu inspector tumuli, pietate sequaris,

Ni nos sequamur posteri.

Hoc ipse è tumulo clamat post fata superstes, 25

Hoc ipse mandat posthumis.

In another part of the same Cloyster I saw these three epitaphs together written in golden letters in the wall, with armes and scutchins ouer them; directly ouer the bodies of the persons themselves.

The first of that famous *Caelius Secundus Curio*, of whom I haue before spoken in my description of Turin.

Hospes hanc, & discite

Non Caelius hec,

Sed Caelij omnia, in d. omnia,

Spiritu Christus habet.

Cetera nomen

vere pietatis,

humanitatis,

singularis eruditionis,

prudentia,

insignis constantia,

quibus copia in

tuo vere erit

Caelius Secundus Curio

hopes si deducisti,

vale

Reliquit at. su. an. lxxvij.

Sal. c. l. l. Lxix.

A. D. viij. K. L. D. C. B.

The second of one of his sonnes.

Leoni

Curioni Caelij S. C. F.

Religionis purioris causa

cum parentib. exuli.

nobili, integro,

sincero

Peregrinationibus,

Captiuit. laboribus

attrito

An. Ch. M. D. C. I. die Octo. vi.

ata. sue. an. lxxv.

extincto

Coniux & liberi

amoris & pie-

tatis ergo

H. M. P.

The third.

Caelius Secundus Curio Augus-

tino filio dulciss. sanc-

tissq. polyhistori ac fa-

Kk 4

cundo

* The word which is here wanting was Hebrew, which (I confesse) I omitted, by reason that I am ignorant of the language.

*cundo Basil. Scholæ Rhe-
tori. cuius corpus heic cum
III. sororib. lectiss. iacet,
spiritus cum Christo: no-
men immortal. lib. scriptis
vixit in terris. socio &
herede studiorū or-
batus, dū reuiscit po.*

vixit ann. xxiiix.

obijt an. Do. clo. lo. lxxvij.

die xxiiii.

Ob.

*Huius ad exemplū iuvenes florentibus annis
vivere ritē Deo discite, ritē mori.*

Many other notable epitaphes I saw there, which the shortnesse of my aboade in Basil and the vrgent occasions of calling me away therehence would not permit me to write out, as of *Hierom Frobenius*, and *Michael Isingrius*, two famous printers of the citie, &c. But what is now wanting I hope shall be hereafter supplied; for by Gods grace I will one day see Basil againe.

But one most elegant epitaph I will adde, which is to be found in this citie, and very memorable both for the fame of the person vpon whome it was made, and the worthinesse of the Author that composed it. There was giuen me by a learned man, a student of the Vniuersitie (of whome I was inquisitiue for the antiquities of the citie) this excellent epitaph which he told me is extant in a Church of the lesser Basil beyond the Rhene that belonged once to the Carthusian Monkes, made vpon the death of that famous Ciuilian *Ludouicus Pontanus* a Roman borne, who died of the plague in this citie of Basil, anno 1439. at the time of the generall Councell celebrated here: the author hereof was *Aeneas Syluius* who was after ward Bishop of Rome (as I haue before written) by the name of *Pius secundus*, the learnedest Pope that

that hath beene these thousand yeares. The Epitaph
is this.

*Si mille aut totidem rapuisses vsq; virorum
Pestis, adhuc poteram parcere senu tibi.*

5 *Viuens quo nusquam fuerat praestantior alter,
Extinctum potius reddis iniqua lucis.*

*Quem fletis leges, quem fletis iura, sacriq;
Nunc Canonēs: obijt, quem coluistis, herus.*

10 *Hic vos ornarat, vestras, ubicunq; fuerunt,
Soluērat ambages: nunc sine voce iacet.*

*Heu voces, heu verba viri diuina, memorq;
Ingenium: quo vis nunc tua multa loco est?*

*Heu Romane iaces, quo non Romanior ullus
Antē fuit, quo nec fortē futurus erit.*

15 *Te pater, & charus retur modō viuere frater,
Heu quantos gemitus ille vel ille dabit?*

*Te Roma atq; omnis plorabit Etruria, teq;
Tota petet lachrymis Itala terra pijs.*

20 *Te nunc Concilium, te nunc ululatibus unum
Ipsa quoq; extinctum queritat Ecclesia.*

*Heu vanas hominum mentes, heu pectora caeca,
Cuiq; diis certum est fata dedisse suos.*

*Et nos, cum superi statuent, veniemus ad illos,
Nemoparum vixit, cui bona vita fuit.*

25 I was in their theological schoole which is at the
south corner of the church, vnto the which you cannot
passe but through the Quire. It is a very decent and
comely place, but inferiour to our Diuinity schoole of
Oxford. At the vpper end is a seate for the Diuinity
30 reader to sitte in: and all the middle from one end to the
other is filled vp with very conuenient seates for the
hearers. The walles are decked with Hebrew, Greeke,
Latine, and Dutch sentences out of the Scriptures, and
with the testimonies of those famous men of our refor-
35 med religion that haue been heretofore Readers in that
place, as of *Andreas Carlostadius*, &c.

In this schoole I heard *Amandus Polanus* a Polens-
 dorf, that famous Diuine & learned Writer read a di-
 uinity lecture, but his audience at that time was very
 small: I obserued a certaine forme of teaching at this le-
 cture which I neuer noted in any place before that time. 5
 For he did often repeat euery principall sentence of note,
 a matter very auaylable for the hearers memory: not
 vsed by any publike professour of Oxford. The like cu-
 stome I haue heard is obserued by the professours of ma-
 ny other Dutch Vniuersities, especially by those of Ley- 10
 den in Holland. In this roome also it was my good for-
 tune not only to see, but also to conuerse with in familiar
 discourse (to my great ioy & comfort) that admirable or-
 nament of this Vniuersity *Ioannes Iacobus Gryneus* the
 sonne of the foresaid *Simon Gryneus* whose epitaph I 15
 haue aboue written. A man of such speciall marke that
 he may be well called a second *Oecolampadius*, that is, a
 glittering lampe of Gods house. For he is a man famou-
 sed ouer most of the Westerne Vniuersities of Christen-
 dome for his learned lucubrations and most solid workes 20
 of Diuinity, which are diuulged to the world to the
 great benefite of Christes Church. As the Ecclesiastical
 history of *Eusebius*, *Ruffinus*, *Socrates*, *Theodoret* he hath il-
 lastrated with a learned Chronographie. Also the workes
 of *Ireneus* Bishop of Lyons, with arguments and obser- 25
 uations of diuers reading. An epitome of the Bible con-
 tainning the arguments of the bookes and chapters of
 the olde Testament. A short interpretatiō of the psalmes
 133. 110. 19. Also he hath written a commentary vpon
 the Prophets *Haggues*, *Hababuc* & *Malachie*: a brief Chro- 30
 nologie of the Euangelicall history: A Sciographie of
 sacred Theologie according to the three formes of me-
 thode, synthesis, analysis, and definition. Vnto the which
 he hath added threescore Theses containning the prin-
 cipall heads of our religion. Likewise he hath written 35
 a synopsis of the history of man. And two hundred se-
 uerall

uerall Theses disputed in this Vniuersity. A consolatory booke in the time of the pestilence. An excellent treatise to the Count *Palatine* of Rhene de *Ecclesia Palingemesia*, which I haue often read with great pleasure. All which workes haue bene printed in this Citie.

5 This worthy man continueth to this day a publike Diuinitie reader of this Vniuersity. And at that time when I was there did begin to interprete the Genealogie of Christe out of the first chapter of St. *Mathewes* gossell, as he himselfe tolde me. Hee is at this time betwixt se-

10 uenty & eighty yeares of age. They esteeme him in Basil an imitator of *Erasmus* his phrased as *Polanus* of *Cicero*. I found him very affable, and full of learned discourse and singular variety of matter, and so facil and plausible in his

15 delinery, that me thinkes that notable verse of *Homer* in praise of *Nestor* may be very properly spoken of him.

τὸ ἐξ ἄπο γλώσσης μέλιτ' ὀ γλυκίων ἔστιν ὠδὴ

Which is thus incomparably well interpreted by *Cicero*:

20 *Cuius ex ore melle dulcior fluebat oratio*. He tooke great pleasure in discoursing of our English Vniuersities, and of the learned men of England in former times, as of *Venerabilis Beda*, (whome I haue before mentioned in my notes of Paris) and *Alcuinus* the schoolemaister of *Carolus Magnus*. And also he highly commended Queene *Elizab-*

25 *eth* and our present King *James*.

I obserued one thing in the outside of this Cathedrall Church (whereof I haue before written) that I neuer noted in any other, which although the reader perhaps will

30 esteeme but a meane thing and vnworthy the mention, yet for the nouelty of the matter I will speake of it: it is nothing else but the tyle. A matter of rare curiosity. For this Church is so exquisitly tyled, that it maketh a wondrous faire shew a farre off: the ryles being made of many colours, blew, yellow, and red, and wrought by way

35 of checker-worke. In a little pretty greene yard or court walled

walled about adioyning to this Church and neere to the Rhene I noted the strangest Tree that euer I saw, being of the Latines called *Tilia*, of the Dutchmen *Linda*, w^{ch} standeth in the middest of the court, and spreadeth his boughes and limmes a great way forth in an equal compasse, at the least thirtie foote broad (in my opinion) eue-
 ry way. The boughes being supported with a great company of long poles to beare them vp the more orderly. I heard there is such another tree in the Citie, but I saw it not. The like I saw standing in the high way within a few miles of the Citie of Heidelberg, but it is much inferior to this. In the outside of the West end of the Church there is erected a goodly Statue of Saint *George* on horse-backe, thrusting his lance into the throate of the Dragon. Likewise I obserued at the West end of the Church a very plaine yard, which I therefore mention, because in times past they were wont to celebrate notable iustes and tournaments in this place about the beginning of Lent, vpon that day which we commonly call Shroue-tuesday.

Amongst the rest there was one famous meeting here (as a certaine learned Gentleman of the Vniuersity told mee, being also mentioned by *Munster* in his description of Basil) vpon the yeare 1376. at what time one of the Leopoldes Duke of Austria exercised himselfe at the aforesaid game, with many other great Peeres. This tournament is something memorable, because at that time there was raised such a tumult amongst the Citizens, that the Duke was constrained to flie ouer the Rhene to the lesser Basil with many of his Nobles, where of some were taken prisoners, as *Rodolph* Earle of *Habsburg*, *Rodolph* Marquesse of *Hochberg*, &c. But at length the matter was pacified after those Citizens that were the ring-leaders of the sedition, were executed for their malapertnesse.

The Vniuersitie is seated in the greater Citie, beeing
 first

first instituted by that learned Pope *Pius secundus*, who was first called *Aeneas Sylvius* before his Papacie. It happened that when he made his abode in this Citie, he was so exceedingly delighted with the situation thereof, that
 5 within a short space after, he made it a seminary of learning, endowing it with such priuiledges and liberties as Bononia in Italie and other Vniuersities did enioy. His first grant he confirmed at Mantua in the year 1459. and the second year of his Popedome. The Colledges
 10 are but few, no more then two in number, beeing distinguished by the names of the higher and the lower colledge, both which I visited. The lower was built by *Erasmus*, which hee hath enriched with maintenance. The higher hath no reuenues or very little to maintaine the
 15 same; so that the greatest part of Students are tabled in the Citie at their one charge.

In a certaine room of *Erasmus* Colledge I heard a very learned Greeke lecture read in one of *Homers* Iliads by Mr. *Zuinggerus* the publike professour of the Greeke
 20 tongue, who was the sonne of that famous *Theodorus Zuinggerus* a great Philosopher of this Vniuersity. Surely although the Academie be but small, yet it hath bred a great multitude of passing learned men within these threescore yeares of all principall faculties, especially
 25 Diuines, and many excellent Philosophers. For besides those famous men whose monuments and epitaphes I haue before mentioned, many worthy professours of learning haue spent their time in this noble Vniuersity as in a most sure harbour and pleasant receptacle of all
 30 the Muses. As *Sebastian Munster*, *Conradus Lycosthenes*, *Henricus Glareanus*, *Hieronimus Gemuseus*, *Ioannes Amerbachius*, and his three learned sonnes, *Bonifacius*, *Bruno*, and *Basilus*, whereof the two later haue most learnedly illustrated the workes of Saint *Hierome*; *Gulielmus Gra-*
 35 *tarolus* whome I haue before mentioned in my description of *Bergomo*; *Sebastianus Brandus*, *Theodorus Zuingge-*

rus, and many other excellent men, whose memory will euer liue in their learned workes.

Amongst other calamities that this Citie hath in former times sustained, as the sacking of it by barbarous *Attila* King of the Hunnes, and the burning of it afterward by the Hungarians in the time of *Lewes* the fourth Emperour of that name, there happened two notable earthquakes (as I both heard of a learned man in the Citie, & also read in *Munsters* Cosmographie) that did not a little ruinate the same. Whereof the first was in the yeare 1346. The second 1356. at what time most of the principall buildings of the Citie, both sacred and ciuill were vtterly shaken, and rooted out of their foundations, the Citizens by good fortune escaping with their liues by flight iout of the Citie, yet one hundred of them were slaine with the fall of the houses. Moreouer the ruine of the buildings caused so great a fire by the collision of them together, as lasted many dayes, and destroyed both man and beast. A spectacle exceeding tragicall. For the repaying of which ruines many came to Basil from some of the Cities of *Alsatia* and *Heluetia*; and within a short space well repeopled the Citie, and beautified it with many stately houses that they raysed, vp from the foundations. This Citie was heretofore Episcopall, the first Bishop thereof being one *Walanus* in the yeare 704. who liued in the time of *Pipin* King of France, the father of *Carolus Magnus*. And it was for the space of many yeares adorned with the residence of a Bishop whose Palace was in the lesser Basil till the yeare 1365. one *Ioannes de Wan* an Italian, being the last Bishop; a man of that turbulent spirit as vtterly ouerthrew the Bishopricke by his insolent behaviour.

* At this Councell it was decreed that the authority of a generall Councell was greater then of the Pepe,

Besides many other notable things that haue much ennobled this stately Citie, these two are esteemed not the least, namely that famous * Councell that was celebrated and kept here anno 1431. vnder the Emperour *Sigis-*

mūdus & the Popes *Eugenius* the fourth, & *Felix* the fifth:
 and that notable art of printing, which hath these ma-
 ny yeares much flourished in this Citie, not so much for
 the excellency of the print (which indeed is no better
 5 here then in other Cities) as for the singular industrie
 and great labours of the Printers of the Citie (that haue
 bene as learned men as most of that faculty in Christen-
 dome) namely *Ioannes Operinus*, the two *Frobenii*, *Iohn*
 the father, and *Hierome* the sonne, *Michael Isingrius*, *Se-*
 10 *bastian Henricpeter*, *Ioannes Heruagius*, *Nicolaus Episcopus*,
Ioannes wolphius, &c. Which worthy men haue taken
 as great paines to purge many ancient and learned au-
 thors both sacred and prophane from those manifold
 faultes and errours which by the iniurie of the times
 15 were crept into them, as *Hercules* did in times past in the
 cleansing of *Augeas* stable. Of those battels that haue
 bene waged neere to this Citie I finde two aboue the
 rest most memorabile: whereof the one was fought
 by *Iulius Cesar* against *Ariouistus* King of the Germanes,
 20 euen the last battel that was waged with him, at a
 place called *St. Apollinaris*, which was one Dutch mile
 from Basil, standing in the same side of the Rhene which
 was heretofore accounted part of France: The other
 was waged neere to the Citie vpon the seuenth of Sep-
 25 tember in the yeare 1444. betwixt the Armeniaci (so cal-
 led from a certaine Earledome of *Aquitanie*, the Earle
 whereof was a great Commander in that Armie) vnder
 the conduct of *Ludouicus* Dolphin of France who was
 afterward the eleuenth King of that name; and the Hel-
 30 uetians. Which battell is much the more memorabile
 by reason of the vnequall number of the fighters. For
 three thousand of the Heluetians conquered twenty
 thousand of the French men. But so that all the Helue-
 tians lost their liues in fight, in that manner as we reade
 35 the valiant Spārtans did at the skirmish of Thermopylæ
 in Greece, when three hundred of the being conducted
 by

by their valiant Captaine *Leonidas*, opposing themselves with a few other Grecians against the huge armie of the Persians.

The men of this Citie weare great codpieces and ruffe bandes as the Tigurines do. Also they weare a strange kinde of hat, wherein they differ from all other Switzers that I saw in Heluetia. It is made in the forme of a cap, very long crowned, whereof some are made of felt, and some of a kinde of stufte not vnlike to shagge in outward view. It hath no brimmes at all, but a high flappe turned vp behind, which reacheth almost to the toppe of the hat, being lesser and lesser towards the toppe. This fashion is so common in the Citie, that not onely all the men generally doe weare it both Citizens and Academics (in so much that *Amandus Polanus* wore the same in the Diuinity schoole) but also the women whatsoeuer both yong and old. Moreouer their women, especially maides doe weare two such plaited rowles of haire ouer their shoulders wherein are twisted ribbands of diuers colours at the endes, as the women of Zurich. I obserued many women of this Citie to be as beautifull and faire as any I saw in all my trauels: but I wil not attribute so much to them as to compare them with our English women, whome I iustly preferre, and that with out any partialitie of affection, before any women that I saw in my trauels, for an elegant and most attractiue naturall beautie.

The diet in their principall Innes is passing good, especially at their Ordinaries. For the variety of meate and that of the better sort, is so great that I haue not obserued the like in any place in my whole iourney sauing at Zurich. But indeed it is something deare, no lesse then eight battes a meale, which are twenty pence of our money. They vse to sitte long at supper, euen an houre and a halfe at the least, or almost two houres. The first noble carowling that I saw in Germany was at mine Inne in Basfil.

fil. VWhere I saw the Germanes drink helter skelter very sociably, exempting my selfe from their liquid impositions as well as I could. It is their custome whensoever they drinke to another, to see their glasse filled vp incontinent, (for therein they most commonly drinke) and then they deliuer it into the hand of him to whome they drinke, esteeming him a very curteous man that doth pledge the whole, according to the olde verse:

Germanus mihi frater eris si pocula siccas.

10 But on the contrary side, they deeme that man for a very rustical and vnsociable peasant, vtterly vnworthy of their company, that will not with reciprocal turnes mutually retaliate a health. And they verifie the olde speech *ἢ πιδι ἢ ἀπιθι*, that is, eyther drinke or be gon. For
 15 though they will not offer any villanie or iniury vnto him that refuseth to pledge him the whole, (which I haue often seene in England to my great grieve) yet they will so little regard him, that they will scarce vouchsafe to conuerse with him. Truly I haue heard Germany
 20 much dispraised for drunkennesse before I saw it; but that vice reigneth no more there (that I could perceiue) then in other countries. For I saw no man drunke in any place of Germany, though I was in many goodly Cities, and in much notable company. I would God the
 25 imputation of that vice could not be almost as truly cast vpon mine owne nation as vpon Germany. Besides I obserued that they impose nor such an ineuitable necessitie of drinking a whole health, especially those of the greater size, as many of our English gallants doe, a custome (in my opinion) most barbarous, and fitter to be
 30 vsed amongst the rude Scythians and Gothes then ciuill Christians: yet so frequently practised in England, that I haue often most heartily wished it were clean abolished out of our land, as being no small blemish to so renowned and well gouerned a Kingdome as England is.

It was my chance to heare very dismail and vnhappy

newes in this city of my most learned and worthy countriman Mr. *Hugh Broughton*. For there was dispersed a fame for a little time about the Vniuersity that he had vterly abandoned his religion, and inserted himselfe into the Iesuitical family at Mentz. But afterward I vnderstood that it was a very false and malicious tale. For when I came to Mentz I heard of all the particulars by a certaine English Priest liuing amongst the Iesuites, who told me that there hapned a certaine vnlucky occasion of acquaintance betwixt *Nicolas Serrarius* the Coryphaeus of the Iesuites of that City and Mr. *Broughton*, which ministered the originall matter of that scandalous rumour in many German Cities: but that he continued as vehement an aduersary against the Papisticall religion as euer he was. Thus at length I end my discourie of this renowned City and Vniuersity of Basil with the remembrance of my famous countriman Mr. *Broughton*, who for his exquisite skill in the sacred languages of the Hebrew, Chaldean, Syrian, and Greeke hath purchased himselfe a great fame in some of the worthyest Cities and Vniuersities of Germany; the place of his aboade being the noble City of Amsterdam in Holland, when I was in the Netherlands.

Thus much of Basil.

I Made my aboade in Basil all Tuesday after nine of the clocke in the morning, all Wednesday being the one and thirtieth and last of August, and departed thence in a barke *secundo cursu* vpon the riuer Rhene betwixt five and sixe of the clocke in the morning the first day of September being Thursday, and came to the City of Strasbourg which is foure score English miles beyond it, about elenen of the clocke the next morning being Friday and the second day of September. By the way I passed by two Cities, both seated on the right hand of the Rhene, whereof the one is called Neoubourg, the other Brisac.

Brisac. Both these are Papistical. The Thursday night it was my chaunce to lie about twenty miles on this side Strasbourg in my boate *sub dio* vpon a wadde of straw, hauing for my couerled the cold open aire which did
5 not a little punish me: yet I comforted my selfe with the recordation of the old verse,

Dulcia non meruit qui non gustauit amara,

that I did not deserue the sweet iunkats of my little experience without some bitter pilles and hard brunts of
10 aduerse fortune.

But before I come to the description of Strasbourg I will speake something of the Rhene, because at Basil where I first was imbarqued vpon the same, it extendeth it selfe in a greater bredth then I could see before. This
15 noble Rhene being next to the Danubius the fairest riuer of all Germany, which it determinateth from France, deriueth his originall spring from a certaine Mountaine of the Rhetical Alpes called Adula but a little way distant from the City of Curia aboue mentioned, which
20 yeeldeth two seuerall fountaines, wherehence rise two riuers that meete together in one about five English miles aboue the said Curia, whereof one is called the first Rhene, the other the second. Betwixt these two fountaines and the spring of the Rhodanus that I haue aboue
25 spoken of in my description of Lyons, there is interiected no longer space then of three houres iourney, the high Mountaine Godard (which is commonly esteemed the highest of all the Alpine Mountaines) deuiding them a-

funder. *Virgil* calleth this riuer *bicornis*: as
30 *Extremiq; hominum Morini Rhenusq; bicornis,*
because it hath in a manner hornes, and those in number two, whose names are Lecca and Wahalis. In which respect other Poets also as well as he termed it *bicornis*. By these hornes are meant certayne armes
35 as it were or secondary riuers deriued out of the same. For indeede in *Virgil's* time it had two *cornua* only, which

Ænei. 8.

about the entrance of Holland heretofore called Batavia doe disgorge themselues partly into the riuer Mosa, and partly into the westerne Ocean. But within a few yeares after *Virgils* death it beganne to be called *tricornis* by the addition of a third riuer whose name is *Isella*. Which *Drusus* the brother of the Emperour *Tiberius*, at what time he leuied armes against the Germans, conueighed out of the Rhene by the meanes of a large ditch that his souldiers digged out of the maineland for the same purpose, to the end that he might obiect the same as an *obex* or a barre for repulsing the violent inuasion of the Batauians, which were the people of the country, against him. *Iulius Caesar* caused the portraiture of this riuer (as *Tranquillus* writeth in his life) to be made in gold, and presented in his triumph of France, as being the only riuer that deuided Germany and France, which he had with such great difficulty made subiect to the Romans: the like whereof he did of the famous riuer Rhodanus, as I haue before written in my Obseruations of Lyons. One most memorable and admirable thing I will report of this riuer, which I haue read in an eloquent Epistle of *Angelus Politianus* sent to his friend *Iacobus* Cardinal of Paue. A thing that he hath borrowed (as I coniecture) out of the booke of *Cornelius Tacitus de Germanorum moribus*, which was this. The Rhene had in times past one more strange property then any riuer in the whole world that I could either heare or reade of in any history whatsoever sacred or prophane, that whensoever any infants were cast into his channell (a thing that hath sometimes hapned) if they were begotten out of lawfull wedlocke, the riuer as a iust reuenger of the mothers polluted bedde would presently swallow it vp in his swift streame; but if he found them to be begotten in the honest and chaste couple of marriage, he would gently and quietly conueigh them vpon the toppe of the water, and restore them into the trembling handes of the wofull mother,

yeel-

yeelding safety vnto the silly babe as a most true testimony of the mothers impolluted chastity.

The end of my Obseruations of Switserland.

5

*My Obseruations of some parts of
high Germanie.*

- 10 **S**eing I am now come into Germanie I will
speake something of the boundes of the
country, and their names together with
their etymologies, that are very elegant.
Also I will make some short mention of
15 Alsatia, the name of the territory wherein Strasbourg
standeth, and so anon descend to the description of the
City it selfe. Germanie is the largest region of all Eu-
rope, being diuided from France by the riuer Rhene,
from Rhetia and Pannonia by the Danubius, from Sar-
20 matia now called partly Polonia partly Prussia, likewise
from Dacia (whereof the greatest part is now called
Transyluania) by certaine mountaines. The other parts
are bounded with the Ocean. This country had two
names heretofore before it was called Germany, viz.
25 *Teutonia* and *Alemannia*. *Teutonia* some will haue to
be so called *quasi Tuisconia* from *Tuisco* the sonne of the
Patriarch *Noah* by his wife *Arizia*, who after the gene-
rall inundation of the world, hauing all that vast country
that lyeth betwixt the riuers Tanais and the Rhene, affig-
30 ned vnto him by his father for a Kingdome to reigne in,
came into these western parts of the world shortly after
the deluge, and made his residence in some place neare
to the Rhene. Others deriue it from one *Teutanes* (which
deriuation is the better in my opinion, and more answe-
35 rable to the name of *Teutonia*) who was the Lord of this
country after the death of King *Tuisco*. Likewise the

name *Alemannia* hath foure etymologies. For some write that it taketh his denomination from *Alemannus* the surname of *Hercules*, who (as that ancient Chaldaean author *Berosus* writeth) did heretofore reigne in this country. Others say that it commeth from *Mannus* the sonne 5 of the foresaid *Tuisco*. But the best and most elegant etymologie of all is to deriue it (as some learned doe) from two German wordes which doe altogether agree with our English, euen from *Allman*, as the people called *Marcomanni* (which are now those of Morauia) had their 10 name from *Marck*, which signifieth the bound of a country, and the word *Man*. So that they which deduce the name of *Alemannia* from *Allman* (as *Munster* doth) giue this reason for it, because the auncient Alemannes were very couragious and valiant men, yea they were *Allmen*: 15 as when we in our English idiome doe commend a man for his valour, we sometimes say such a man is all courage, all spirit: so the *Aleman quasi All man*, he is all valour, euery part of him is *viril*, manly, and couragious, no jot effeminate, which indeede was verified by their 20 fortitude and manly cartiage in their warres against the Romans. Though this etymologie be passing good and deserueth (in my opinion) to be most approued aboue all the rest, yet I perceiue that *Philip Melancthon* speaking according to the opinion of other writers, affirmeth 25 that the *Aleman* is so called *quasi Aillerleyman* a Dutch word which signifieth a promiscuous multitude, which heretofore contoynd themselues together to recouer their liberty, by reason of the tyrannicall insolencies of the Roman Captaines. Againe I obserue in reading of 30 histories the first mention of this word *Aleman*, in the historie of the Emperour *Valerius Probus*, who of the *Franci* and *Alemanni* slew foure hundred thousand. The third name *Germania* which is the moderne appellation of the country, hath as elegant an etymologie as *Alemannia*. 35 For it is called *Germania* from the Latin word *Germanus*, which

which doth sometimes signifie a mans naturall brother
 both by father and mother, *quasi ex eodem germine natus*,
 one that issueth from the same stocke, that is, one that
 springeth from one and the selfe same mothers belly. The
 5 reason of this etymologie is this: Because the auncient
 Germans did with such a brotherly affection share dan-
 gers and fortunes of warre, that those which remained at
 home by applying themselues to the affaires of husban-
 drie, maintayned the wiues and children of them that
 10 were gone into the warres for the cōmon safety of their
 country; and againe those that had beene a yeare abroad
 in warfare, returned home into their country to exercise
 tillage, & to nourish the families of those men that were
 pressed forth into the wars in their roome. Now though
 15 I doe in this place prefixe this discourse of the boundes
 and the auncient names of this country by way of an in-
 troduction to my ensuing description of the German ci-
 ties, you must consider that this particular country on
 the farther banke of the Rhene where Basil, Strasbourg,
 20 Spira, Wormes, Mentz, &c. doe stand, was not hereto-
 fore in the time of the auncient Romans, as *Julius Cesar*,
Drusus, and other valiant Worthyes that conquered it,
 called Germanie (for al this long tract was deuided from
 Germany by the riuer Rhene as I haue before said about
 25 the beginning of this discourse) but in those times it was
 euer esteemed for a part of Gallia, and so was reputed for
 the space of many hundred yeares after, till the time of
 the Emperour *Charlemaine* and his successors, and then it
 beganne to be called Germany as well as the other parts
 30 on the hither side or banke of the Rhene (which are in-
 deed the true and ancient Germanie) since which time
 it hath continually retained the same name to this day.
 Hauing now spoken of the bounds and names of Ger-
 many, I will briefly mention this country wherein Stras-
 35 bourg standeth, and so at length after so long a preamble
 (which I hope will not be irksome to a iudicious reader)

relate the particulars of the City it selfe. The name of the country is Alsatia (as I haue before written) but commonly called in Dutch *Cisati*. It is deuided into two parts, the higher and the lower Alsatia: a territory very populous, frequented with goodly Cities and townes 5 (whereof these are the chiefest, Strasbourg, Rubeaquum commonly called Rufach, and Colmaria) enriched with precious mines of siluer, and is accounted so fertile a plot of ground that some doe not doubt to call it the garden of Germany. Heretofore it was called the lesser France, 10 and that for the space of siue hundred yeares. Afterward it was conuerted to a Landgrauiat, and for many yeares acknowledged a Landgrau for the supreme Lord thereof, as the territory of Haffia doth at this day, and as Thuringia did heretofore.

15

Thus much of the bounds and diuers names of Germanie, and of the territorie of Alsatia.

20

My Obseruations of Argentina or *Argentoratum, commonly called Strasbourg the Metropolitan City of Alsatia.*

25

SINCE I came into England I found these verses following in praise of Strasbourg and the famous tower of the Cathedrall Church, in a certaine elegant booke that a Gentleman a kinde friend of mine and my neighbour in my country of Somersetshire, one Mr. *George Sidenham* the sonne and heire of my right Worshipfull friend Sir *John Sidenham*, very louingly communicated vnto me, which by reason of the elegancy thereof I haue thought expedient to prefixe before my description of this noble City, hoping that they will be very pleasing 30 to the learned Reader.

35

- V** Rbs antiqua iacet (primi coluere Triboces)
 Argentoratum, ripis contermina Rheni.
 Diues opum, & nulli veterum virtute secunda,
 Siue fidem spectes, & religionis honorem.
- 5 Siue forum, canosq; Patres, sanctumq; Senatum,
 Iustitiq; decus: seu limina culta Lycei,
 Insignesq; viros: seu duro mœnia saxo
 Condita, & armatas aduersa in prœlia vires,
 Marmoreasq; domos, atq; ardua tecta domorum.
- 10 Hâc templum augustum, cœlataq; turris in vrbe
 Vertice prospiciens alto (mirabile dictu)
 Surgit, & excelsum caput inter nubila condit.
 Tota torcumatibus, pictisq; excisa columnis,
 Tota patens luci, & leni perstabilis aurâ,
- 15 Et cono insignis galeæ, & testudine circum
 Quadruplici septa, & nullo violabilis ictu.
 Prima solo posuit quondam fundamina duro
 Steinbachiâ natus de gente Eruius, & omne
 Ad galeam duxit* opus, & testudine sepfit.
- 20 Tempore quo imperij gesit Rodolphus habenas
 Habspurgus, Comitum Germanus origine Caesar.
 Nunc illam multis seruantq; fouentq; minores
 Impeas, magnoq; locant in honore, suosq;
 Miores hâc laude æquant. Nam fulmine tactam
- 25 Sæpius immensi repararunt sumptibus aris.
 Iamq; adeo nuper, foribus quâ maxima templi
 Stant adyta austrinis, sociâ testudine iuncta,
 Excelfo fabricam posuerunt pariete muri
 Intus vt exactas mortalibus indicet horas,
- 30 Et Solis Lunæq; vias, noctesq; diesq;
 Et menses, fastosq; in longum digerat æuum.
 Mirum opus ingenij, mirandâq; arte paratum.
 Quale laboriferi nescisset radere tornus
 Praxitelis, Cois nec depinxisset Apelles,
- 35 Nec Polycletaus duxisset in ære caminus.
 Quate nec Etnais olim Telchines in antris,

* A fault but
 something to-
 lerable.

*Nec rigidus Steropes, nec qui polit arma Tonanti
 Mulciber aeternā potuisset fingere massa,
 Quale nec hoc toto quisquam conspexit in orbe,
 Nec facile aspiciet, seu Gallica regna pererret,
 Seu totam Italiam lustrat, seu Teutonis orbem
 Viribus ingenij sperantem climata mundi
 Toties inuisat, seu Persica rura peragret,
 Sine adeat Libyen atq; Ultima littora Thules.*

STRASBOURG standeth in the lower Alsatia, and is situate
 in a very pleasant and delectable plaine about a quar-
 ter of an English mile distant from the Rhene, yet well
 watered with three other riuers, as the Kintzgs, the Illa,
 and the Bruschus, whereof the last runneth through a
 part of the City; a place of such passing fatnesse and fer-
 tility (as a certaine English Merchant told me called *Ro-*
bert Kingman an Herefordshire man borne, but then
 commorant in Strasbourg with his whole family when
 I was there) that for amenity of situation and exceeding
 plenty of all things that the hart of man can wish for,
 it doth fare excell all the other Cities of the same terri-
 torie, though some of them are very faire, as Rubeaquum,
 Selestadium, Colmaria, &c. in so much that when I did
 throughly contemplate the sweet champagnes, mea-
 dows, lakes, vineyards, and gardens about the same, I
 said to my selfe that I might very iustly call the *circumia-*
cent plaine about this City *sumen Alsatie*, that is, the
 most principall and fruitfull place of all Alsatia, as *Fla-*
uius Vopiscus an ancient historiographer did heretofore
 terme the fields of Rosea neare to the City of Bononia,
sumen Italie. This part of the country with some other
 bordering places thereof was once inhabited by a kinde
 of people called * Triboces, before such time as it was
 called Alsatia, wherehence it was called *Tribocum regio*.
 So ancient is this City that it is thought it may contend
 with any German City whatsoever for antiquity, sauing
 those

* These are
 mentioned by
 Caesar.

those three that I haue before mentioned, namely Treuirs, Zurich, and Solodurum. Nay *Munster* doth not doubt to affirme (but speaking after other men) that it was built at the same time that those Cities were, so that
 5 as the City of Treuirs had her denomination from *Tre-beta* the sonne of *Ninus* King of the Assyrians: so was this city first called *Trebesburgum* (as the same *Munster* reporteth) or *Tyrasburgum* from the very same founder. And afterward by the changing or addition of some
 10 letters it was called *Strasburgum*. Againe there are others that attribute the change of the name from *Trebesburgum* to *Strasburgum* (as the foresaid author writeth) to the tyrannie of *Attila* King of the Hunnes, who after he had demolished this City with many other noble ci-
 15 ties of Germany, did with such extreme furie deface the walles thereof, that he opened a free way and passage for all manner of people whatsoeuer promiscuously to enter the same, which accident gaue occasion of the name *Strasbourg*; that is, a City that yeeldeth a common way
 20 for all men to passe through: for *Stroze* in the high Dutch signifieth a way. Also the same *Attila* imposed an other name vpon it, which it retayned but a little while, *viz. Polyodopolis*, which signifieth as much as the former name *Strasbourg*. For it is composed of three
 25 Greeke wordes. *πολυς* which signifieth many. *οδος* a way. And *πολις* a City, that is, a City that a man may many wayes passe through. But the name *Argentina* was imposed vpon it from the Latin word *Argentum* that signifieth siluer, because when the City was subiect to the Ro-
 30 man Empire, some *Quæstor* in the behalfe of the Senate of Rome made his residence and kept his *Audit* in this City to gather vp all the rents and tributes due to the Romans in those parts, as being their gazophylacium, that is; a place where their checker-chamber was for the safe kee-
 35 ping of the Roman treasure, euen as Lyons was heretofore appointed a checker City for the Romans in the
 Prouince

Prouince of France, where they had such an other Officer assigned for the same purpose, I haue before written in my obseruations of that Citie.

There are many goodly things in this renowned City that do much beautifie the same. As the loftinesse of the building, the multitude of their houses, the beauty and spaciousnesse of their streetes and the cleane keeping thereof, the great frequency of people, their strong walles made of hard stone, and adorned with stately battlements, diuers towers, strong bulwarkes, faire gates, mighty and deep trenches that are moated round about: and of those walles I obserued two seuerall, being by a conuenient space distant asunder, and each of them inuironed with a deepe ditch. Truly these double walles do much grace the Citie. But the principall things of all which do especially illustrate and garnish Strasbourg are but two, which because they are the most matchlesse and incomparable fabrickes of all Christendome, no Citie whatsoeuer in all Europe yeelding the like, I will something particularly discourse thereof. These are the Tower of the Cathedral Church and a Clocke within the Church. But before I speake of eyther of these I will first make relation of their Church, because that is as it were the maine body, whereof these two are the principall and fayrest members.

The Cathedrall Church is dedicated to our Lady, and commonly called the Minster of Strasbourg. It was first founded about the yeare 508. by *Clodoveus* the first Christian King of France, who was the founder of the principal church of Zurich also, which is called by the name of Saint *Felix* and *Regula* as I haue before said. At the entrance of the Church are three dores made of masse brasse, and decked with many historical matters of the old and new Testament, which are very curiously expressed in pretty little images ouer the same dores. Within the Church, about the west end of the body thereof, there

there is a faire paire of Organs that were new mending when I was there, and like to be passing beautifull when they are throughly ended. For the Citizens bestowed great charges in gilding of them. I obserued one thing
 5 in this Church that I neuer saw in any Church before, euen a Well in the South side of the body: the water wherof serueth for diuers vses, as to sprinkle the Church to the end to keepe it cleane, also for the baptizing of their Children, &c. But this Church yeeldeth the superi-
 10 ority to the Cathedral church of Basil that I haue before so much commended (sauiug only for the two foresaid matters which I will hereafter describe) for I could not perceiue as much as one monument in the whole Church. They haue a very religious exercise in this
 15 Church. For twise euery day in the weeke, here is a sermon preached by a learned Diuine. The other Churches in the citie are sixe in number.

Hauiug now spoken of the Church, I will next mention those two memorable things that I haue already named. But I will first begin with the Tower, in regard it is the fairest of the two. Surely the same is by
 20 many degrees the exquisitest peece of work for a Tower that euer I saw, as wel for the height, as for the rare curiosity of the architecture; so that neither France, Italy, nor
 25 any City of Switzerland or vast Germany, nor of any Prouince or Island whatsoeuer within the precincts of the Christian world can shew the like. It was begun in the yeare 1277. at what time *Rodolph* Earle of Habsburg was Emperour of Germany, and was continually building for the space of eight and twenty yeares together,
 30 till it was brought to full perfection. The principall Architect was one *Eruius* of Steinbach (as the Author of those excellent Hexameter verses which I haue prefixed before this description of Straßbourg doth testifie)
 35 who contriued the whole modell of the worke himselfe, and was the chiefe Mason in the performing of this peerelesse

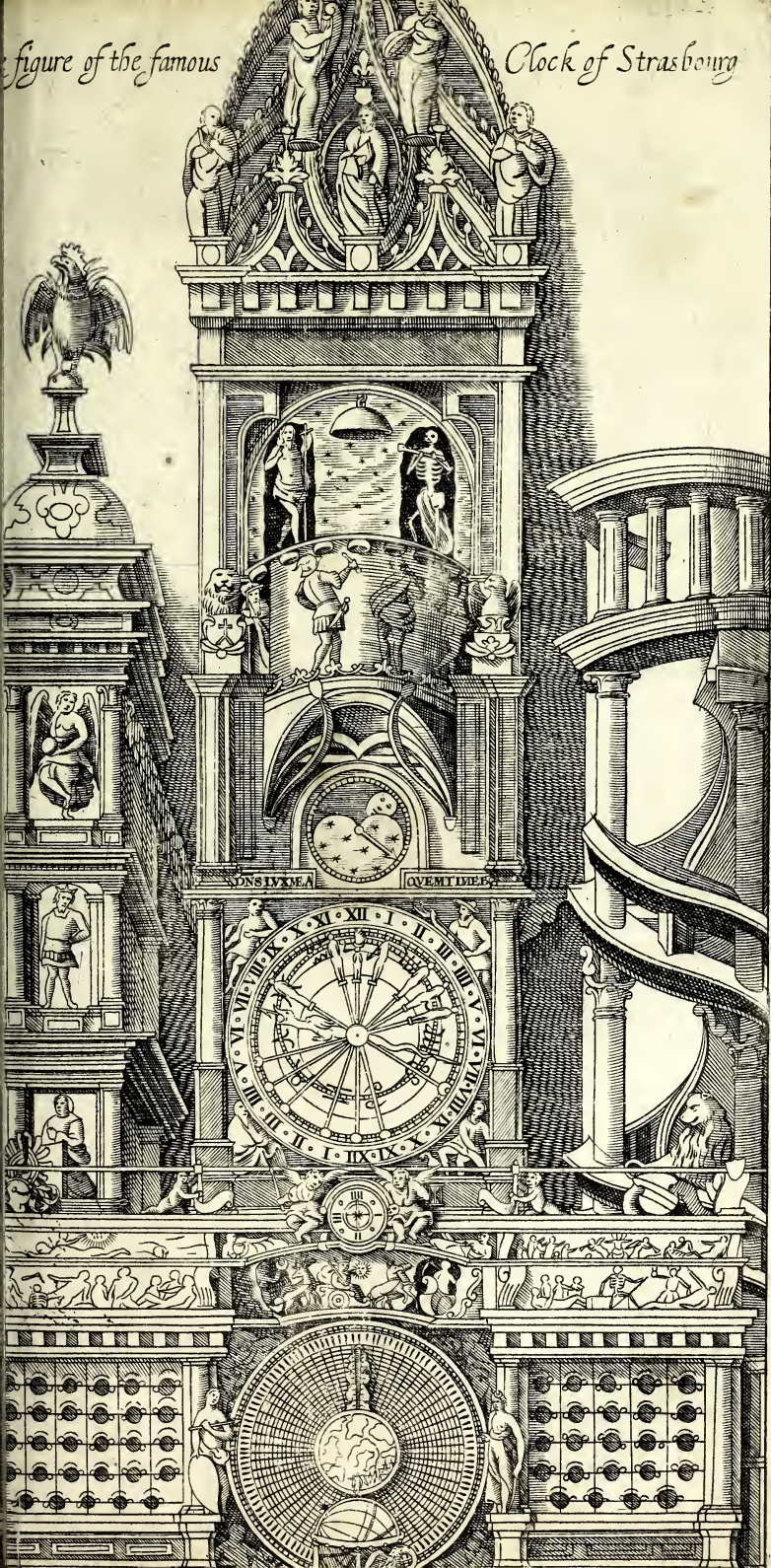
peerelesse Machine, which he raised from the very foundation to the toppe with square stones most artificially and rarely cut. The staires that leade vp to the tower, are made windingly, being distinguished with foure seuerall degrees, and where the thicknesse doth begin to be acuminated in a slender toppe, there are eight degrees more of those winding staires that rise aboue the first foure. The ball which standeth vpon the highest toppe of all, seemeth to those that are beneath vpon the ground, no greater then a bushel, yet the circumference thereof is so large that it will well containe fve or sixe sufficient and stout men vpon the same. The manifold images, pinnacles, & most curious deuices carued in stone that are erected round about the compasse of the Tower, are things of such singular beautie, that they are very admirable to behold, and such as will by reason of the rare nouelty of the worke, driue a stranger that is but a nouice into a very extasie of admiration. Also the altitude of it is so strange, that from the bottome to the toppe it is saide to containe fve hundred seuentie foure Geometrical foote; which much exceedeth the famous Italian Towers, as that of Cremona which is esteemed the loftiest of all Italy, Saint *Markes* of Venice, which although it be but two hundred eightie foote high, yet the Venetians doe account it a Tower of notable heigth, as indeed it seemeth to all those that come to Venice by Sea, likewise the slender tower of Vicerza is very high: but they all are much inferiour to this vnmatchable tower of Strasbourg. Wherefore to conclude this discourse of this tower, I attribute so much vnto it, that I account it one of the principall wonders of Christendome.

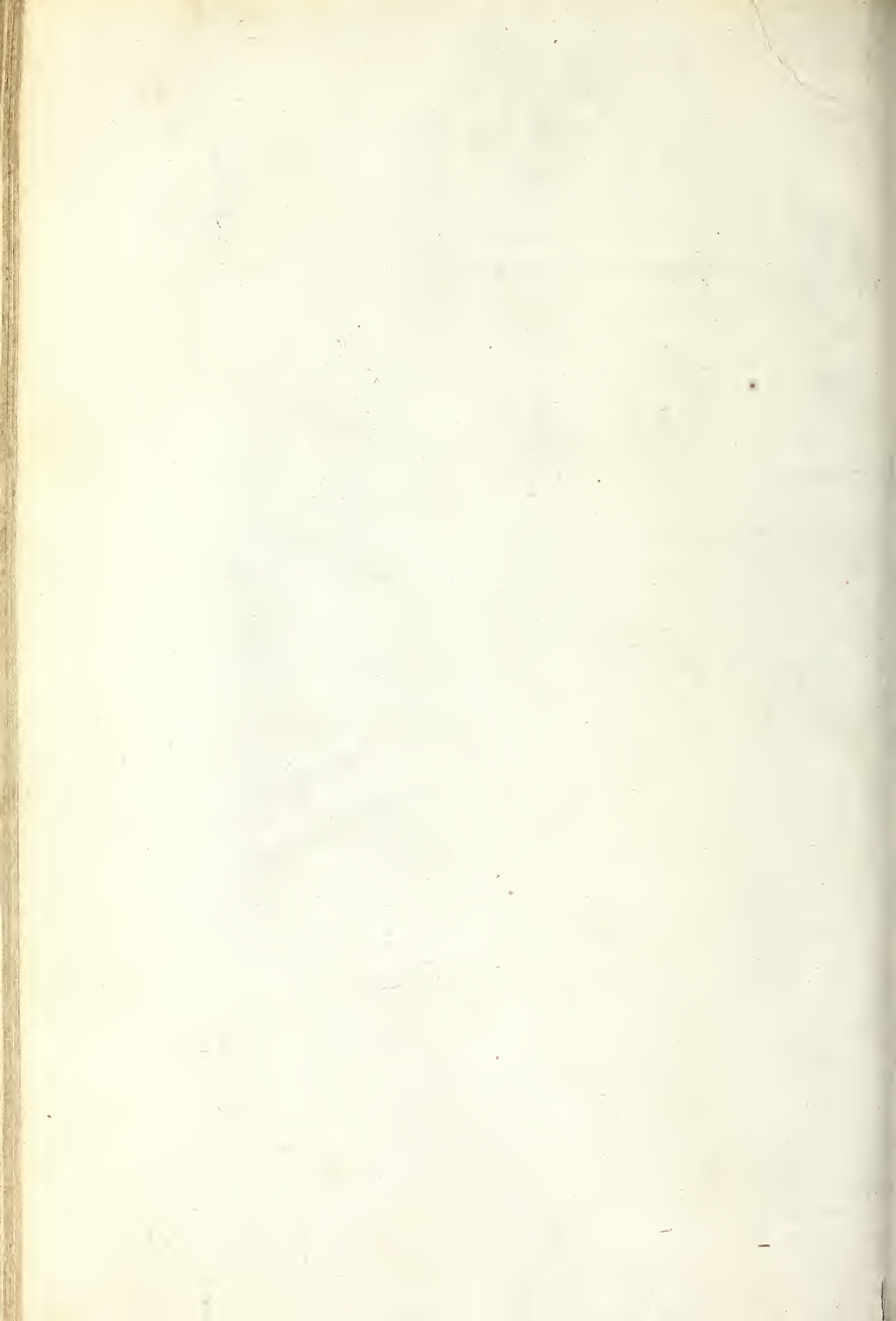
The second notable thing is a Clock (as I haue already spoken) which standeth at the South side of the Church neere to the dore. A true figure or representation whereof made according to the forme it selfe as it standeth at this day in the Church I haue expressed in this place.

Truly

Figure of the famous

Clock of Strasbourg





Truly it is a fabricke so extraordinarily rare and artificial that I am confidently perswaded it is the most exquisite piece of worke of that kinde in all Europe. I thinke I should not commit any great errour if I should say in all the world: the bolder I am to affirme it, because I have heard very famous trauellers (such as haue seene this Clocke and most of the principall things of Christendome) report the same. It was begun to be built in the yeare 1571. in the moneth of Iune by a most excellent Architect & Mathematician of the Citie of Strasbourg, who was then alieue when I was there. His name is *Conradus Dasypodius*, once the ordinary professour of the Mathematicks in the Vniuersitie of this Citie: A man that for his excellent art may very fitly be called the Archimedes of Strasbourg; and it was ended about three yeares after, euen in the yeare 1574. in the same moneth of Iune about the feast of Saint *Iohn* Baptist. This work contayneth by my estimation about fifty foote in heigh betwixt the bottome and the top; it is compassed in with three seuerall rayles, to the end to exclude all persons that none may approach neere it to disfigure any part of it, whereof the two outmost are made of timber, the third of yron about three yardes high. On the left hand of it there is a very ingenious and methodical obseruation for the knowing of the eclipses of the Sunne and Moone for thirty two yeares. At the toppe whereof is written in faire Roman letters

Typi Eclipsium

Solis et Luna

ad annos xxxii.

On the same hand ascendeth a very faire architectonical Machine made of wainscot with great curiosity, the sides being adorned with pretty little pillers of marble of diuers colours, in which are three degrees, whereof each contayneth a faire Statue carued in wainscot: the first the Statue of *Vrania* one of the nine Muses, about which her

her name is written in golden letters, and by the sides these two words in the like golden letters, *Arithmetica* & *Geometria*. The second the picture of a certain King with a regall Scepter in his hand. But what King it is I know not. About him is written *Daniel 2. Cap.* The last is 5 the picture of *Nicolaus Copernicus* that rare Astronomer, vnder whom this is written in faire Roman letters: *Nicolai Copernici vera effigies ex ipsius autographo depicta*. At the very toppe of this rowe or series of worke is erected a most excellent effigies of a Cocke which doth passing 10 curiously represent the liuing shape of that vocal creature, and it croweth at certaine houres, yeelding as shrill and loud a voice as a naturall Cocke, yea and such a kinde of sound (which maketh it the more admirable) as counterfeyteth very neere the true voyce of that bird. The 15 houres are eleuen of the clocke in the morning, and three in the afternoone. It was my chance to heare him at the third houre in the afternoone, whereat I wondred as much as I should haue done if I had seene that famous wooden Pigeon of *Architas Tarentinus* the Philosopher 20 (so much celebrated by the ancient Historians) sit in the äyre. On the right hand also of this goodly architecture there is another row of building correspondent to the foresaid in heighth, but differing from it in forme. For the principall part thereof consisteth of a paire of winding 25 staires made of free stone, and most delicately composed. I could not perceiue for what vse they serue, so that I coniecture they are made especially for ornament. Againe in the middle worke betwixt these two notable rowes that I haue now described, is erected that incom- 30 parable fabrick wherein the Clocke standeth. At the lower end whereof, iust about the middle, I obserued the greatest astronomicaill globe that euer I saw, which is supported with an artificiall Pellican wounding his breast with his beake; wherewith they typically repre- 35 sent Christ; who was wounded for the saluation and redemption

redemption of the worlde : and about the middest
goeth a compasse of brasse which is sustayned with
very elegant little turned pillers. Opposite vnto which
is a very large spheare beautified with many cun-
5 ning conueighances and wittie inuentions. Directly
about that standeth an other orbe which with a needle
(this is a mathematical terme signifying a certaine in-
strument about a clocke) pointeth at foure houres only
that are figured at the foure corners thus: 1. 2. 3. 4. each
10 figure at a seuerall corner. At the sides of the orbe two
Angels are represented, whereof the one holdeth a mace
in his hand, with which he striketh a brasen serpent eue-
ry houre, and hard by the same standeth a deaths head
finely resembled, the other an houre glasse, which he
15 moueth likewise hourelly. Notable objects tending
to mortification. Both the lower endes of this middle
engine are very excellently graced with the portrai-
ture of two huge Lyons carued in marble. This part
of the third fabricke wherein standeth the clocke, is illu-
20 strated with many notable sentences of the holy Scrip-
ture written in Latin. As, *In principio creauit Deus caelum
et terram.* Gene. 1. cap. *Omnis caro scenum,* Pet. 1. cap. 1.
Peccati stipendium mors est. Rom. 6. *Dei donum vita eter-
na per Christum.* Rom. 6. *Ascendisti in altum, cepisti cap-
25 tiuitatem.* Psal. 68. Againe vnder the same are written
these sentences in a lower degree : *Ecco ego creo caelos no-
uos et terram nouam.* Esaie. 65. *Expergiscimini et latramini
qui habitatis in puluere.* Esa. 26. *Venite benedicti patris mei,
possidete regnum vobis paratum.* *Discedite a me maledicti in
30 ignem eternum.* Math. 25. About these sentences diuers
goodly armes are aduanced and beautified with fayre
Scutchins. Vnder the same many curious pictures are
drawne which present onely histories of the Bible. A-
gain about that orbe which I haue already mentioned,
35 there is erected an other orbe or spheare wherein are fi-
gured the houres distinguishing Time, and a great com-

pany of mathematicall conceits which doe decipher
 some of the most abstruse & secret mysteries of the no-
 le science of Astronomy. Likewise an other Orbe stand-
 deth about this that I last spake of, within the which
 is expressed the figure of an halfe moone and many glit- 5
 tering starres set forth most gloriously in gold, and a-
 gaine without are formed foure halfe moones and two
 full moones. About the higher part of this Orbe this
 impresse is written: *Quæ est hæc tam illustris, similis auroræ,*
pulchrâ ut Luna, pura ut Sol? At the sides of it beneath, 10
 this poesie is written, which is thus distributed: *Domineus*
lux mea, on the left hand; & this on the right hand, *Quem*
timebo? Also about the same Orbe I obserued an other
 very exquisite deuce, euen seuen little pretty bels of
 brasse (as I conceiued it) standing together in one ranke, 15
 and another little bell seuerally by it selfe about the rest.
 Within the same is contriued a certaine vacant or hol-
 low place wherein stand certaine artificial men so inge-
 niously made that I haue not seene the like. These doe
 come forth at euery quarter of an hour with a very de- 20
 lightfull and pleasant grace, holding small hammers in
 their hands, wherewith they strike these foresaid bels, e-
 uery one in order *alternis vicibus*, and supply each other
 with a pretty diligence and *decorum* in this quarterly
 function. Vnder the place where these two men doe 25
 strike those foresaid bels, these two sacred Emblemes
 are written: *Ecclesia Christi exulans:* And, *Serpens anti-*
quus Antichristus. The highest toppe of this fabricke
 is framed with such surpassing curiositie that it yeeldeth
 a wonderfull ornament to the whole engine, hauing 30
 many excellent little portraiturees and fine deuicés con-
 triued therein of free stone, and garnished with borders
 and workes of singular art. Moreouer the corners of
 this middle worke are decked with very beautifull little
 pillers of ash-coloured marble, whereof there stand two 35
 in a place, those about square, those beneath round.

Thus

Thus haue I something superficially described vn to thee
this famous Clocke of Strasbourg, being the Phoenix of
al the clocks of Christendom. For it doth as far excel al
other Clocks that euer I saw before, as that of the Piazza
5 of *St. Marks* in Venice, which I haue already mentioned,
that of *Middelborough* in Zeland which I afterward saw,
and all others generally, as farre (I say) as a fayre yong
Lady of the age of eighreene yeares, that hath beene ve-
ry elegantly brought vp in the trimming of her beauty;
10 doth a homely and course trull of the Countrie, or a
rich orient pearle a meané peece of amber.

But I am sorry I haue not made that particular re-
lation thereof as that excellent fabricke doth deserue.
For these few obseruations which I haue written of it
15 I gathered in little more then halfe an houre, where I
had no mans assistance to instruct me in the principall
things that I doubted off, determining then to make a
full description of those particulars that I haue expres-
sed in the effigies thereof, had I not beene barred of op-
20 portunity by the Sextin that at that time that I was in
the middest of my curious suruay of the same, was to
shut vp the Church dores. Howbeit I wish that that
little which I haue written of it (if it shall happen to be
read by any of the wealthy Citizens of London) may
25 bee an encouragement to some wealthy Fraternity to
erect the like in *Paules Church*, or some other notable
Church of London for the better ornament of the Me-
tropolitan Citie of our famous Island of great Britaine.
A thing that I heartily wish I may one day see come to
30 passe. Having therefore now ended this discourse of the
Clocke (whercof I wish all English Gentlemen that de-
termine hereafter to see Strasbourg, to take an exact
view, as a matter most worthy of their curious ob-
seruation) I will returne to the relation of some other
35 memorable things of this Citie.

The Armourie of Strasbourg, which it was not my

fortune to see, was reported vnto me by a Gentleman of the Vniuersity to be a most worthy and beautifull place, furnished with such admirable variety of all māner of munition fit for warre-fare, that no Citie of all Germany can shew a fairer, sauing only Dresden in Saxony 5 where the Duke keepeth his Court.

Thus much of the Clocke of Strasbourg.

MAny of the buildings of Strasbourg are very faire and of a goodly heighth, foure stories high, especial- 10 ly their publike houses, as their Councell house, &c. But the greater part of their houses are built with timber. This thing I specially obserued in the houses of Strasbourg, which I noted else where in diuers other cities of Germany both before I came thither and after- 15 ward, as in Basil, Menz, Heidelberg, Spira, &c. that both the endes of their houses doe rise with battlements, and a great many of these houses of Strasbourg I saw built in that manner that not only the endes, but also the sides are garnished with battlements, - a forme of building 2 much affected by the Germans, and indeede it giueth no small grace and ornament to the house. Here also I obserued one of the fairest shambles that I saw in all my trauels. In the front of one of the citizens houses I saw fifteene of the first Roman Emperours very gallantly pain- 25 ted.

There is in this City a Vniuersity, but a very obscure and meane thing, nothing answerable to the maiesty of so beautifull a City. For it hath but one Colledge, which I visited, being both for building and maintenance one 30 of the poorest Colledges that euer I saw, in so much that I cannot report any memorable thing of it, only it hath a pretty Cloister belonging vnto it.

I obserued that some of the women of this City doe vse that fashion of plaiting their haire in two long locks 35 hanging downe ouer their shoulders, as before in Zurich

rich and Basil. But it is not a quarter so much vsed here as in Basil. And as for those strange kinde of caps that the women promiscuously with the men doe weare in Basil (as I haue before said) none of them are vsed here, 5 but most of the women, especially their Matrons doe weare very broad caps made of cloth, and furred, and many of them blacke veluet caps of as great a bredth.

The battels that haue beene fought in former times neare Strasbourg haue not a litle famoused the citie. For 10 here fought the Emperour *Julian* the Apostata about the yeare 360. with the *Alemanne* forces, at what time eight of the *Alemanne* Kings hauing vnited their power together, conueighed their armies ouer the Rhene, and incountred the Emperour in this place, but with very vn- 15 fortunate successe. For the Romans got the victory of the *Alemannes*, and tooke their corpulent King *Chondomarius* prisoner in battell. Againe about the space of twenty yeares after that ouerthrow, the Emperour *Gratian* slew no lesse then thirty thousand *Alemannes* neare 20 this City. Also the Emperour *Philip* that succeeded *Henry* the sixth, made warre against Strasbourg about the yeare 1200. and at last surprized the same by force of armes.

It was first conuerted to Christianity in the time of the Emperour *Nero* by the preaching of *S^t. Materius* 25 one of the Disciples of *S^t. Peter* the Apostle, who was assisted in that holy worke by his two companions *Valerius* and *Eucharis*. But not long after that it renounced the Christian religion, till the Bishops of the City of Mets reconciled them againe vnto Christ, in regard whereof 30 the City continued a long time vnder the Diocesse of the Bishop of Mets. But at last *Dagobert* King of France created one *Amandus* a holy man of Aquitanie, Bishop of Strasbourg about the yeare 630. and instituted a goodly Bishoprick in the city, being then a member of the King- 35 dome of France (as I haue before said) which he endow- ed with most ample rents and reuenues. Euer since

which time the City hath had a Bishop of her owne, the seate of the present Bishop being the ancient towne of Taberna commonly called Zabernia in Alsatia; where the Bishops of Strasbourgh haue these many yeares made their residence.

The gouernement of Strasbourgh hath beene often changed. For it was first subiect to the Lords of the City of Treuirs; after that to the Roman Empire, to whom it was tributarie for the space of fīue hundred yeares till the time of the inclination thereof; this City being the seate of residence for the Roman Lieutenant that was first constituted here by *Iulius Caesar* himselfe, and commonly called *Comes Argentoratensis*, who resided here with a garrison of Souldiers for the defence of the City against the Germanias, hauing the administration of al that tract of Alsatia vnder the people of Rome, yet his authority was subiect to a superior Roman Gentleman that was resident in Mentz, who was commonly called *Dux Moguntinus*. Thirdly to the French men, especially in the time of their King *Dagobert*. But in proesse of time it came into the hands of the German Emperors, from whose iurisdiction being afterward in a manner exempted, it doth at this day enioy full libertie, a golden peace, and tranquillitie of estate, being gouerned after a most excellent aristocraticall forme of common-weale, the particulars whereof I cannot as yet report vnto thee, because I spent so little time in the City, no more then one whole day, that I was not able to informe my selfe so fully in their gouernment as I wished to haue done.

The religion of the City is the same that the reformed Churches of Germanie doe embrace, which it hath euer most constantly professed vnto this day since the maine reformation begunne in Germanie shortly after *Martin Luthers* oppugning of the venall indulgences in the Vniuersitie of Witemberg. The principall instaurators of the Euangelical doctrine in the city were those valiant

valiant champions of Iesus Christ *Martin Bucer, Wolphan-
gus Fabricius Capito, and Gaspar Hedie.* Whereof the two
last died in this City, and were here buried. But the pre-
sent religion professed amongst them is not altogether
5 conformable vnto ours in England. For they embrace
the Lutheran doctrine, wherein they differ something
from our Church of England, as in the *omni*-presence of
Christ, the consubstantiation, &c. *with*

Besides many other learned men of great note, five
10 most worthy ornaments of learning hath this famous ci-
tie bred, with remembrance of whom I will end my de-
scription of Strasbourg. These five were *Ioannes Ster-
mius, Ioannes Sleidanus, Iacobus Mitillus, Ioannes Guinfe-
rius,* and *Ioannes Piscator*: which haue much ennobled
15 this City by their rare learning. The first partly by his
honorable Ambassages vnderaken for the common-
weale of Strasbourg to diuers forraine States, hauing
spent nine yeares amongst them: and partly by his excel-
lent works, being as sweet a Ciceronian as any Vniuer-
20 sity of Christendome did yeeld. The second by his ma-
nifold learned bookes, especially by that historie worthy
of immortall praile digested into fixe and twenty bookes
(commonly called his Commentaries) which he wrote
concerning the state of religion in Germanie, and those
25 memorable accidents that hapned in the Empire after
the Coronation of *Carolus Quintus*: both these men died
in Strasbourg, and doe there lie buryed. The third hath
written many excellent workes of great learning, which
haue purchased him immortality of fame. The fourth
30 is *Ioannes Guinterius* borne in the towne of Andernach
situate by the Rhene, who hath consecrated his name to
posteritie as well as the rest by his learned writings. He
was a notable Physitian, and learned Greeke reader in
the Vniuersity of this City: he also died in this City, and
35 was here buried. The fifth and last *Ioannes Piscator* (who
when I was in Germanie was aliue, and flourished with

great fame of learning in the citie of Herborne, where he was publike reader of Diuinity) hath as much famous this noble Citie with his learned lucubrations as any of the foresaid writers, being such solid workes of Diuinitie as haue exceedingly profited those members of Christs Church which doe embrace the reformed religion.

Thus much of Strasbourg.

I Remained in Strasbourg all Friday after eleuen of the clocke in the morning, and departed thence the Saturday following being the third day of September, about eleuen of the clocke in the morning. A little beyond the townes end of Strasbourg I passed a wooden bridge made ouer the Rhene that was a thousand foure score and sixe paces long. For I paced it. The longest bridge that euer I passed. But it is nothing faire. For the boordes and planks are verie rudelie compacted together. At one end thereof there is erected a little house, where a certaine officer of the city dwelleth, that remaineth continually there at the receipt of custome to receiue money of euery stranger that passeth that way for the maintenance of the bridge; the common pay being something lesse then our English farthing.

About sixe of the clocke in the afternoone I came to a Protestant towne called Litenawe, where I lay that night. This towne is about sixteene English miles distant from Strasbourg.

But because I will from henceforth cease to vse that often repetition of this word English in the computation of the German miles, I will exclude that word hereafter, and put downe mile only: whereby I vnderstand the English mile as much as if I did expresse the word. For I am desirous to reduce the computation of the long Dutch miles to our English account. My reason is, because

cause as I have already cast vp the generall summe of all
 the miles betwixt the place where I was borne in Somers-
 setshire and the Citie of Venice, and that according to
 our English miles: so likewise I determine after I come
 5 to the end of Germanie, or arriue at London, to cast vp
 the number of al the miles betwixt Venice and my coun-
 try according to our ordinarie miles of England But be-
 cause a man cannot altogether so precisely and exactly
 reduce the German miles to our English, as to say the
 10 space betwixt two such Cities or townes containeth iust
 so many English miles, neither more nor lesse: I doe
 therefore aime and giue the nearest coniecture that I can
 by the tracing of their ground. For this is my generall
 rule, to reduce an Heluetian mile which is the longest of
 15 all the German miles, to fiue English, being in some pla-
 ces of Switzerland as much as fixe of our miles: euery
 mile betwixt the Cities of Strasbourg and Mentz to
 foure English, those in that space being called the middle
 German miles, which are afterward almost as great in all
 20 that space betwixt the said Citie of Mentz and Colen.
 And finally those of the Netherlands which beginne at
 the City of Colen, and are commonly esteemed the least
 miles of Germanie, to three English.

I departed from the foresaid Litenawe a little after se-
 25 uen of the clock in the morning the next day being Sun-
 day, and came to the City of Baden the Metropolis of
 the Marquifate of Baden, about foure of the clocke in the
 afternoone. This dayes iourney was sixteene miles. I
 found almost as great difficulty in finding out this Baden
 30 so famous for her bathes, as I did when I went to the
 bathes of Hinderhoue neare the higher Baden, as I haue
 before mentioned. For by the way I had this mischance,
 that whereas I passed all the way betwixt these two pla-
 ces in woods and vast deserts, glancing sometimes by
 35 meere chance vpon some poore hamlet, I found the
 waies to be so exceeding intricate, that after I had wander-
 dered

dered almost three miles about the wood alone by my selfe, at length to my great discontent I returned to a village where I had beene about two houres before. So that I was for the time in a kinde of irremeable labyrinth, not knowing how to extricate my selfe out of it, till at 5 the last an honest clowne that dwelt thereabout in the country, brought me into my right way, and gaue me such certaine directions, that after that time I missed my way no more betwixt that and Baden.

About a mile and halfe on this side Baden I obserued a 10 solitarie Monasterie situate in a wood: being desirous to see it I went to the place, and craued to enter into it, but I could not by any meanes obtayne accesse into the house: but one of the Friers (for here dwell siue Franciscans of the Mendicant familie) to the end to giue me 15 some kinde of recompence and amends for my repulse, like a very good fellow bestowed vpon me a profound draught of good Rhenish wine, which gaue great reflecti- on to my barking stomache. A courtesie that I neither craued nor expected. Also he told me that their fraterni- 20 ty was much infested by the Lutheran faction of the country. As I departed thence towards Baden I met one of the foresaid siue riding homeward, who immediately returned againe, and hauing ouertaken me he discovered his grieife vnto me after a very pensue and 25 disconsolate manner. For he told me that he had lost his *Breuiarium*, and asked me whether I had found any such booke. This *Breuiarium* is a certaine kinde of Popish booke containing prayers to their Saints and other holy meditations, which Priests and Friers doe as frequently 30 vse as we Protestants doe the *Bible*. The first of them that I saw was in Venice. At last the Frier after very diligent seeking hauing found his precious jewel, returned home once more, and when he met me, told me with a chearefull countenance and mery heart that he had found that 35 for the which he had before so much deiected his spirits.

One notable accident happened vnto me in my way
 a little before I came to this Monastery and the citie of
 Baden, of which I will here make mention before I write
 any thing of Baden. It was my chance to meete two
 5 clownes commonly called Boores, who because they
 went in ragged cloathes, strooke no small terrour into
 mee; and by so much the more I was afraid of them, by
 how much the more I found them armed with weapons,
 my selfe being altogether vnarmed, hauing no weapon
 10 at all about me but onely a knife. Whereupon fearing
 least they would eyther haue cut my throate, or haue
 robbed me of my gold that was quilted in my ierkin, or
 haue stripped me of my clothes, which they would haue
 found but a poore bootie. For my clothes being but a
 15 threed-bare fustian case were so meane (my cloake onely
 excepted) that the Boores could not haue made an ordi-
 nary supper with the mony for w^{ch} they should haue sold
 them; fearing (I say) some ensuing danger, I vnderooke
 such a politike and subtile action as I neuer did before in
 20 all my life. For a little before I mette them, I put off my
 hat very curteously vnto them, holding it a pretty while
 in my hand, and very humbly (like a Mendicant Frier)
 begged some money of them (as I haue something de-
 clared in the front of my booke) in a language that they
 25 did but poorely vnderstand, euen the Latin, expressing
 my minde vnto them by such gestures and signes, that
 they well knew what I craued of them: and so by this
 begging insinuation I both preferued my selfe secure &
 free from the violence of the clownes, and withall obtai-
 30 ned that of them which I neither wanted nor expected.
 For they gaue me so much of their tinne money called
 fennies (as poore as they were) as paid for halfe my sup-
 per that night at Baden, euen foure pence halfe-peny.

My Observations of Baden

THis Citie is called the lower Baden in respect of the
 higher Baden of Switzerland that I have already de-
 scribed: both which are about 140 miles distant asunder.
 It is but little, being seated on the side of a hill, well wal-
 led, and hath no more then two Churches, whereof one
 is within the walles, adioyning to their Market place, be-
 ing dedicated to Saint *Peter and Paul*, and was built by
 their first Marquesse, as a learned man of the Citie told
 me. The other standeth without the walles. The Citie
 is inuironed round about with hilles greatly replenished
 with wood. It is the capitall Citie of the countrie
 where it standeth, which taketh her denomination from
 this citie, being called the Marquisat of Baden. For there
 is a Marquesse of this citie, and of the whole territorie
 belonging to the Marquisat, who is a soueraigne Prince
 of great power and authority. Sometimes he keepeth his
 Court in this citie, as in the winter time; the Palace of
 his residence beeing a very sumptuous and Princely build-
 ing. But all the Sommer time he is most commonly re-
 sident partly at the towne of Turlowe a principall mem-
 ber of his Dominion and Principality, whereof I will
 hereafter make relation; and partly at his stately Castell
 of Milberg which is about foure miles distant from the
 foresaid Turlowe. Also in former times their Prince
 was wont to keepe his Court in a certaine ancient Ca-
 stell of great strength that I saw eastward standing vpon
 the side of a hill, and distant some halfe mile from the
 citie. A place of great antiquity.

The Marquisate of this Citie and the circumiacent
 territorie was first instituted by the Emperour *Barbarof-*
sa about the yeare of our Lord 1153. who created one
Hermannus an Italian Nobleman of the citie of Verona,
 and a kinsman of his, the first Marquesse. A higher dig-
 nity

nity then his predeceffours of that country enjoyed, who intituled themfelues no more then Earles of Baden. The faid *Hermannus* enlarged this princely title by the addition of another Marquifate, namely that of Hochberg in
 5 Brisgoia not farre from the citie of Friburg, both which Marquifates he attained vnto by the marriage of a certaine German Counteffe whose name was *Judith*. Since which time all the fucceeding Princes of Baden haue euer ftiled themfelues Marqueffes of Baden & Hochberg,
 10 to the prefent Prince *Frederick* now liuing. This Prince is a Proteftant, but of the Lutheran religion. A man that granteth full liberty of confcience to thofe his fubiefts that wil not be reclaimed frō the Popifh religion; fo that he fuffereth Maffes, and fuch other Papiftical ceremonies
 15 in this citie of Baden (which I vnderftood to be wholly Popifh) without any fuch reftreint as other German Princes doe vfe; efppecially the Count Palatine of Rhene & the Lantgraue of Caffia, who (as I haue heard) do not permit any exercife of the Romifh religion in any
 20 part of their Dominions.

But hauing thus farre digreffed from my difcourfe of Baden, vpon the occafion of mentioning the firft inftitution of the Marquifate & the religion of the prefent Prince, I will now returne to the description of the city.
 25 There is one thing that maketh this citie very famous, namely the Bathes, which are of great antiquity. For authors doe write that they were found out in the time of *Marcus Antoninus* furnamed *Philofophus* the feventeenth Emperour of Rome, about the yeare of our Lord
 30 160. who was fo delighted with the bathes of this place that he built the citie for their fakes. Truly they are very admirable for two refpects. Firft for the heate. Secondly for the multitude. As for the heate it is fo extreme that I belecue they are the hottest of all Chriften dome, efppecially at their fountaines, whereof I my felfe had fome
 35 experience. For I did put my hand to one of the Springs,
 which

which was so hot that I could hardly endure to handle
 the water, being of that force that it would scald my fin-
 gers very grievously if I had suffered it to runne vpon
 them till I had but told twenty. Yea the heate is so ve-
 hement, that it is reported it will seeth egges, and make
 them as ready to be eaten as if they were boyled in wa-
 ter ouer the fire. Also if one should cast any kinde of
 bird or pigge into the water at the original spring, where
 it is much hotter then in the bathes themselues that are
 deriued from the same, it will scalde off the feathers from
 the one, and the haire from the other. Likewise the mul-
 titude of them is maruailous, which I will report, though
 many incredulous persons will (I beleue) applie the
 old prouerbe vnto me, that travellers may lie by authori-
 ty. The number of them I heard doth amount to three
 hundred seuerall bathes at the least. Which I did much
 the more wonder at because when I was at the bathes
 of Hinderhoue by the Heluetical Baden, I saw so great a
 company there, euen sixty (which I esteemed a maruai-
 lous number in comparison of the fewnesse of our En-
 glish bathes at the City of Bathe in my country of So-
 mersetshire, where wee haue no more then five) that I
 thought there were not so many particular bathes so
 neere together in any one towne of Europe. But in
 this lower Baden the number of them is so exceedingly
 multiplied, that it will seeme almost incredible to many
 men that haue euer contained themselues within the li-
 mits of their owne natiue soyle, and neuer saw the won-
 ders of forraine regions. For whereas the bathes of
 the lower Baden are distinguished by seuerall Innes, in
 number thirteene, but after an vnequall manner, so that
 some Innes haue more and some lesse: that Inne wherein
 I lay, wh^{ch} was at the signe of the golden Lyon, contained
 more bathes then all these foresaid threescore of Hinder-
 houe. For in the same Inne were no lesse thē threescore &
 five seuerall Bathes, as a learned man told me that laie in
 a house

a house adioyning to my Inne. All these bathes are de-
 uided afunder by a great many roomes of the house, and
 couered ouer head; the space that is limited for each
 bath being square and very narrow, so that in one and
 5 the selfe same roomes I obserued foure or fve distinct
 bathes. All these bathes are of an equall heate, none hot-
 ter or colder then an other. Also I heard that they are
 most frequented in the Sommer time, contrary to our
 English bathes & those at Hinderhoue, wch are vsed on-
 10 ly at the spring and autume. The water of the bathes is
 mingled with matter of three seuerall kindes, brimstone,
 salt, and alume, as *Munster* writeth: vnto whome I am
 beholding for this short ensuing discourse of the vertue
 of these bathes, as I was before in the description of the
 15 bathes of Hinderhoue. Those that haue tried them
 haue found the vertue of them to be very soueraigne for
 the curing of diuers diseases, as the asthma; which is
 an infirmity that proceedeth from the difficulty of the
 breath, the moistnesse of the eyes, the crampe, the cold-
 20 nesse of the stomacke, the paine of the liuer and spleene
 proceeding from cold; also it helpeth the dropsie, the
 griping of the bowels, the stone, the sterility of women:
 It appeaseth the paine of a womans wombe, keepeth
 off the white menstruous matter, asswageth the swelling
 25 of the thighes, cureth the itch and blisters or whelkes
 rising in any part of the body; and to be short, it is said to
 be of greater efficacie for curing of the gowte then any
 other bathes whatsoeuer either of Germany or any
 other country of Christendome.

30 I saw one thing in this citie that I did not in any other
 place of Germany. For that morning that I went ther-
 hence, I saw a muster of a band of gallant soldiers in the
 Market place.

*This much of Baden in the Marquisate,
 commonly called lower Baden.*

I Departed from Baden about eight of the clocke in the morning the fifth day of September being munday, and came to the towne of Turlowe eightene miles beyond it, about sixe of the clocke in the afternoone. The things that I obserued betwixt these two places are these. After I was passed a few miles beyond Baden, I suruayed an exceeding pleasant and fruitfull country full of corne fieldes, whereof some are so ample, especially one that I noted aboute the rest, that it contrayneth at the least sixe times as much in compasse (according to my estimation) as the best corne field of that famous mannour of Martock in Somersetshire neere to the parish of Odcombe where I was borne. Also that country is passing euen and plaine, and wonderfully replenished with wood. The townes betwixt any cities I finde to be very frequent and faire, hauing gates, and some of them walls. One towne I passed betwixt Baden and Turlowe called Etlingen, that is very memorable for the antiquity thereof. For according to a faire inscription lately written in the towne wall neere to one of their gates, it appeareth that it was built about *MCX* yeares before Christs incarnation. It much grieued me that a certaine occasion called me away so suddenly that it deprived me of the opportunity to write it out, otherwise I had ranked that with these memorables of Germany. In this towne was that famous Historiographer *Francus Irenicus* borne, who hath written twelue bookes of the German Cities. I obserued also maruailous abundance of fruits in the Marquisate of Baden, especially of peares, insomuch that the very hedges in the high-way neere to any towne or village haue great store of pearetrees growing in the. Likewise I noted a wonderful great company of frogges in most places of this territory, especially in their lakes. So that a man can hardly walke by any lake but he shall see great abundance of frogs leape into the water out of the bankes wherein they shrowd themselues. I obserued also

likewise in most places not only of this territory but also in most of the other parts of high Germany neare to any Towne or Village, an extraordinary great quantity of cabbages, coleworts, turnips, and radishes, which are
5 sown in their open fields, where are to be seene hundreds of acres sown in one of their fields. I neuer saw the like either in France or Italie. For their store is so great that I am perswaded they haue a hundred times more of these commodities then we in England, though
10 equall and indifferent quantity of ground be opposed to each other. Moreouer I perceiued that because God hath so plentifully blessed them with these commodities, they are not such niggards of them as to watch them in the field, to the end to preserue them from strangers, but
15 rather they giue free leaue to any passengers to trespasse them, by going boldly into their ground, and taking a conuenient quantity of these things for their owne vse. For their turnips and radishes are so toothsome and pleasing to the palate, that I haue often seene many a poore
20 traueller with a farthing loafe in his hand (for bread is so cheape in many places of Germany, especially in some of the higher parts, that a man may buy a conuenient loafe for two of their little tin coynes called fennies that value but little more then an English farthing) goe into
25 their common fields, and take so many turnips and radishes out of a plot, that he hath made an indifferent meale to satisfie nature, & asswage hunger for one poore farthing; though his meale in an Inne or victualing house might perhaps cost him twenty times as much
30 how thrifty soeuer he were.

I could see no Snaile in all Germanie but red, like those that I saw a little on this side the Alpes in Sauoy as I haue before written. In euery part of the country I espied great store of hemp which the women doe beate out of
35 the strannes with certayne prety instruments made of wood (such as I haue before mentioned in my descripti-

on of the Grisons country) not decorticating it, or as we call it in Somersetsshire, scaling it with their fingers, with that extreme labour and difficulty as our English women doe. I neuer saw country so well wooded (Lombardie only excepted) as all this territory betwixt Baden and 5 Turlowe, the Martian Forrest otherwise called *Nigra Sylua*, so spoken of in many authors, spreading it self ouer the country, through part whereof I haue trauelled. Also I attribute very much to all the other parts of Germanie that I trauelled through for singular plenty of wood.

My Obseruations of Turlowe. 15

They are so strict in Turlowe for the admittance of strangers into the towne, the gates being continually guarded with Halberdiers appointed for the same purpose, that a stranger can very hardly obtaine the fauour 20 to come into the towne. So that before I could enter within the gates, I was constrained to send certaine testimonies that I had about me to the Prefect of the Princes Court, whom I found afterward to be a very courteous and affable Gentleman, and one that vsed me very gra- 25 ciously.

This is a very pretty towne, though but little, situate in a most fruitfull playne, hauing on the North-east-side a certaine hill that is planted round about as full with vineyards as can be. Vpon the top of this hill standeth a very high and eminent tower which in some places of Germanie is to be seene at the least forty miles off 30 as I thinke. From this tower hath the towne his name, being called in Latin *Turlacum* from the Latin word *turris*, which signifieth a tower. The Emperor *Rodolph* that 35 was Earle of Habsburg before his inauguration to the Empire,

Empire, conquered this tower together with the towne,
 at what time he made warre vpon the Marquesse of Ba-
 den. This towne was added to the Marquisate by the
 Emperour *Frederick* the second, who out of his imperial
 bounty bestowed the same vpon the Prince for the bet-
 5 ter enlarging of his territory. The towne is well walled,
 adorned with faire gates, and with one streete amongst
 the rest that yeeldeth a beautifull shew, euen the same
 wherein the Princes Palace standeth, the houses being of
 10 a goodly heighth. The religion of the towne is Lutheran
 according to that of their Prince, the principall Pastor
 being intituled the Superintendent of Turlowe. Also the
 towne is beautified with a goodly Schoole which yeel-
 deth a notable Seminarie of learning. For therein are
 15 read most of the liberall sciences. The Princes house is a
 very magnificent and beautifull Palace; but it was not
 my good hap to suruay the inward beauty thereof. For
 no strangers can be permitted to enter into any of the
 German Princes Palaces without great difficulty, where-
 20 of I had experience againe afterward at Heidelberg at
 the Court of the Count Palatine of Rhene. The Prince
 of Baden was not resident in Turlowe when I was there,
 but at his stately Castell of Milberg five miles from it,
 wherewith certaine German Earles and diuers other no-
 25 blemen of the country, he solaced himselfe at hunting of
 Deere. I saw the Castell a farre off, which seemed to be
 a building of great strength and magnificence.

This much of Turlowe.

30 I Departed from Turlowe the sixth day of September
 being Tuesday about eleuen of the clocke in the mor-
 ning, and came to a solitary house standing in the middle
 way betwixt Turlowe and Heidelberg, about seuen of the
 clocke in the euening, where I lay that night. This house
 35 was fourteene miles beyond Turlowe. After I had tra-
 uelled a quarter of a mile beyond Turlowe, I obserued a

matter that made me wonder. For I saw almost a thousand hay-makers dispersed abroade in severall great meadows about the towne. The like I obserued all that day in my iourney forward. At the first sight of this I imagined that it was their only hay-haruest, and that they had not mowed their meadows at all before that time: but after more mature consideration of the matter, when as I called to my remembrance the late hay-haruest that I saw in Switzerland about thirteene dayes before, I conceived that it was their second haruest. For the fertilitie of their meadows is such that they mow them twise in a Sommer. The like whereof I haue noted in sundry places of England: but in Germanie it is much more common then with vs, in so much that I thinke they vse it a hundred to one more then we in England.

I departed from the foresaid solitary house the seuenth day of September being Wednesday about sixe of the clocke in the morning, and came to the noble City of Heidelberg twelue miles beyond it about noone, being almost wet to the skinne with a vchement shower of raine

My Obseruations of Heidelberg.

Julius Cæsar Scaliger hath written these verses vpon Heidelberg.

Nobilis Imperio Franconia dextra potenti
 Belligero nulli Marte secunda viget.
 Cum victis ab se pepulit vectigal Alanis,
 Libera Germano nomine Franca fuit.
 Nec contenta suis angustiis finibus (illi
 Que par virtuti terra futura foret?)
 Egreditur: superat. Germani ò pectus honoris.

Victo

Victoris victos nomina ferre sat est.

Non aliunde venis, Francusue est Hectoris vllus.

Quid petis à victo stemmata? tota tua es.

The territorie wherein this City standeth is called the
 5 lower County Palatine, or the lower Palatinate (where-
 of Heidelberg is the Metropolitan City) a very fertill
 soile, especially the plaine part thereof that yeeldeth a-
 abundance of all necessaries for the sustenance of man; as
 10 store of wheate of the finest sort; barlie, coleworts, cab-
 bages, turnips, and radishes, such as I haue before spoken
 of in the Marquisate of Baden. This plaine is fairely beau-
 tified with goodly meadowes and pastures also which do
 feede plenty of fat bullocks and sheepe. Likewise the
 15 hilly part is plentifully furnished with vineyardes and
 chest-nut trees, & much frequented with Deere, Goates,
 and Kids. Neare the City great store of Hearnies doe
 nestle themselues in the woods vpon the hils. This short
 discourse of the commodities of the territorie I thought
 20 good to prefixe before my description of the City by
 way of an introduction to the ensuing Treatise. There-
 fore now I will relate the particular matters of the City
 it selfe. And I will deriue my beginning from the etymo-
 logie of the name. Some deriue this word Heidelberg
 25 from *Heidelber* which doth signifie black-berries, such
 as doe grow vpon brambles, because in former times
 there were more of them growing about this City then
 in any other part of the country. Some from *Heidel-*
beern, that is, myrtle trees, which doe yet grow plenti-
 fully vpon the hilles about the City. Of this opinion is
 30 that learned *Paulus Melissus*, who calleth Heidelberg
urbem myrtilieti. Againe there are others that draw the
 name from the Dutch word *Heiden* that signifieth a Na-
 tion, because this place was euer wel inhabited with peo-
 ple by reason of the opportunity of the seate. Moreouer
 35 there are some that affirme it is called Heidelberg *quasi*
Adelburg, that is, a noble City, in regard of the nobili-

ty, the elegancie, and sweetnesse of the situation thereof. Wherefore seeing there is so great diuersity of opinions amongst the learned about the deriuation of the name, I will not dispute the matter which is best or worst, but referre it to be discussed by the learned censure of the iudicious reader. Truly the situation thereof is very delectable and pleasant. For it standeth *in conualli inter fauces montium*, that is, in a narrow valley which is on both sides beset with hills; and those very commodious. For they are planted with many fruitfull vineyards. Also it is most pleasantly watered with the famous riuer Neccarus otherwise called Nicrus, that runneth by the north side of the City. And it is of so great note, that they commonly esteeme it the third riuer of Germany next to the Danubius and the Rhene. It riseth in Sueuia euen in the black Forrest w^{ch} is called in Latin *Nigra Sylua* about the space of foure houres iourney from the fountaine of Danubius, and at length exoneratech it selfe into the Rhene, being before multiplied with some other riuers, as the Cocharus and the Iaxus, which doe infuse themselues into the Neccar not farre from the towne of Wimpina in Suenia abouesaid. I obserued a goodly wooden bridge built ouer the Neccar, the fairest certainly that I saw in Germany, but not the longest, supported with sixe huge stony pillars strongly rammed into the water, and very fairely covered ouer head with an arched roof of timberworke. At the farther end whereof there standeth a faire tower on the banke of the Neccar which doth very much beautifie the bridge. This riuer is very commodious to the City of Heidelberg in two respects. First for that being navigable it carrieth a kind of rude boate called of the Latines *ratas* (such as I haue seene in diuers other places of Germany; and also in France vsed vpon their greater riuers for carrying of hay, timber, wood, &c.) which is most commonly laden partly with timber for building, and partly with wood for fire that commeth out of the Forrest

Forrest called Ortonica a part of the Hercynia not farre from the city of Heidelberg; and by this Neccar the said commodities are brought first to Heidelberg for the furnishing of the City, and from that to the Rhene, where-
 5 with it mingleth it selfe a little on this side Spira, and therehence to all the westerne Cities and townes situate on both sides of the Rhene as farre as the towne of Bing. Secondly, because it ministreth great abundance of good fishes to the City, especially the delicate barbils.

10 The City is strongly walled, and hath foure faire gates in the walles, and one very goodly streete about the rest both for breadth and length. For it is at the least an English mile long: and garnished with many beautifull houses, whereof some haue their fronts fairely painted,
 15 which doe yeeld an excellent shew. Also it hath sixe Churches. Namely that of the holy Ghost *St. Peters*: The Church in the Princes Palace: The French Church: a Church in the suburbes: And the Predicatorie church which belonged once to the Dominican Friars. But the
 20 Church of the holy Ghost which adioyneth to their great market place, is the fairest of all, being beautified with two singular ornaments about the other Churches that doe greatly grace the same: the one the Palatine Librarie, the other the monuments of their Princes. The
 25 Palatine Librarie is kept by that most excellent and generall Schollar *Mr. Janus Gruterus* the Princes Bibliothecarie, of whom I haue reason to make a kind and thankfull mention, because I receiued great fauours of him in Heidelberg. For he entertained me very courteously in
 30 his house, shewed me the Librarie, and made meanes for my admission into the Princes Court. Well hath this man deserued of the common-weale of good letters, because he hath much benefited and illustrated it by his elegant workes, as his *Animaduersiones* vpon all the workes
 35 of *Seneca* the Philosopher, and his *Fax artium*, which though it be nothing but the compiling together of o-

ther mens workes, yet the singular industrie that he hath
 shewed in it together with his fine methode, doth de-
 serue no small praise. A man that for his exquisite lear-
 ning hath beene receiued into the friendship of some of
 the greatest Schollars of Christendome, especially of 5
Iustus Lipsius, betwixt whom diuers elegant Epistles haue
 passed that are published to the world. I obserued him
 to be a very sweet and eloquent discourser. For he spea-
 keth a most elegant and true Ciceronian phrase which is
 graced with a facill & expedite deliuerie. In so much that 10
 I dare parallell him in a manner for the excellency of his
 Latin tongue with Mr. *Grynæus* of Basil whom I haue be-
 fore so much extolled. But I will cease to praise my friend
 Mr. *Gruterus*, because his owne worth doth more truly
 commend him then I shall euer be able to doe with my 15
 inelegant stile, and so I will returne to that famous Pala-
 tine Librarie. It is built ouer the roofe of the body of the
 Church. A place most beautifull, and diuided into two
 very large and stately roomes that are singular well fur-
 nished with store of bookes of all faculties. Here are so 20
 many auncient manuscripts, especially of the Greeke and
 Latin Fathers of the Church, as no Librarie of all Chri-
 stendome, no not the Vatican of Rome nor Cardinall
Bessarions of Venice can compare with it. Besides there
 is a great multitude of manuscripts of many other sorts, 25
 in so much that Mr. *Gruterus* told he could shew in this
 Librarie at the least a hundred more manuscripts then
 Mr. *James* the publique Bibliothecarie of Oxford could
 in his famous Vniuersitie Librarie. For what bookes
 that Librarie hath or hath not he knoweth by Mr. *James* 30
 his *Index* or *Catalogue* that was printed in Oxford. A-
 mongst other bookes that he shewed me one was a faire
 large parchment booke written by the great grandfather
 of *Fredericke* the fourth that was the Count Palatine
 when I was there. Truly the beauty of this Librarie is 35
 such both for the notable magnificence of the building,
 and

and the admirable variety of bookes of all sciences and languages, that I beleue none of those notable Libraries in ancient times so celebrated by many worthy historians, neither that of the royall *Ptolomies* of Alexandria burnt by *Iulius Cesar*, nor that of King *Eumenes* at Pergamum in Greece, nor *Augustus* his Palatine in Rome, nor *Traians Vlpian*, nor that of *Serenus Sammonicus*, which he left to the Emperor *Gordianus* the yonger, nor any other whatsoeuer in the whole world before the
10 time of the inuention of printing, could compare with this Palatine. Also I attribute so much vnto it that I giue it the precedence aboue all the noble Libraries I saw in my trauels, which were especially amongst the Iesuits in Lyons, Spira, and Mentz. Howbeit *Mr. Gruterus* will
15 pardon me I hope if I preferre one Librarie of my owne nation before the Palatine, euen that of our renowned Vniuersitie of Oxford, whereof the foresaid *Mr. James* is a keeper. For indeede I beleue it containeth a few more books (though not many) then this of Heidelberg. There
20 hapned one disaister vnto me when I was in this Librarie. For shortly after I came within it, and had suruayed but a few of the principall bookes, it chanced that two yong Princes of Anhalt which are descended from the most ancient Princely family of all Germanie, came
25 suddenly into the roome vpon me, being vsherd by their golden-chained Gentlemen. Whereupon I was constrained to withdraw my selfe speedily out of the Librarie, all the attendance being giuen vnto the Princes: by which sinister accident I lost the opportunity of seeing
30 those memorable antiquities and rarities which *Mr. Gruterus* intended to haue communicated vnto me, and so consequently I my selfe the same to my country. Let this therefore suffice for the Palatine Librarie.

The second ornament of this Church of the Holy
35 Ghost is the Chappel wherein the monuments of their Princes are contained. This standeth at the East end of
the

the Church, being a most elegant roome, and is inclosed
 on one side with certaine yron dores made lattise-wise,
 and for the most part locked, that I could not procure
 the meanes to see them, my learned friend Maister *Grute-*
rus being busie with the foresaid young Princes. There- 5
 fore for these monuments I must trust my cares (the
 worst witnesses) rather then my eyes. There I heard
 were buried these Princes, *Rupertus Senior* Duke of Baua-
 ria, Count Palatine of Rhene, and King of the Romanes,
 the founder of the Church of the holy Ghost; and his 10
 wife Elizabeth, who dyed about the yeare 1410. also two
 Counts Palatine *Rodolphus* & *Ludouicus* vnder one altar,
 whereof the first died *anno* 1209. the other 1319. againe
Frederick that died in the yeare 1476. also *wolphangus*
 Count Palatine of Rhene that died in the yeare 1558. 15
 All these lye within the said Chappell with other Prin-
 ces and Princesses. But the Epitaphes which I thinke
 are elegant to grace the memory of so great persons, I
 could not obaine. Notwithstanding what is wanting
 of those Epitaphes within the Chappell, shall be a little 20
 supplied with one most excellent Epitaph that I found
 in the body of the Church written vpon the monument
 of *Philip* Count Palatine of Rhene, one of their worthi-
 est Princes, who was very famous in his life time for ma-
 ny memorable acts, especially for freeing the noble citie 25
Vienna from the siege of the Turkes. Seeing I was fru-
 strated of the other Princes Epitaphes in the Chappell
 which I hoped to haue brought with me into England,
 being very vnwilling to leese this also which I saw was
 worthy the carrying ouer the Sea, I apprehended it with 30
 my pen while the Preacher was in his pulpit: for I doub-
 ted least if I had differred it till the end of the sermon, the
 dores might haue bene sodainly shut, & so I should haue
 bin defeated of the opportunity. The monument it selfe
 is in that side of the Church where the pulpit standeth, 35
 being inserted into one of the main pillars of the church,
 and

and inuironed round about with a pretty inclosure or
 rayle made of yron worke. There is represented his Sta-
 tue at length carued in milke-white Alabaster with his
 glittering Armour gilted, holding a short Pole-axe in his
 5 right hand, and a sword in his left; that part of the monu-
 ment where his Statue standeth, is wonderfull curiosly
 wrought with very exquisite workes in stone, wherein
 are represented many pretty histories. At the toppe are
 erected his armes and scutchin. Vnder the which, be-
 10 twixt his armes and the higher part of his Statue, his E-
 pitaphe is written in touchstone. It seemeth a double
 Epitaph. For one is Latin, and the other Dutch. The
 Latin after these tedious preambles I do now at length
 present vnto thee.

15 *Cætera qui circum lustras monumenta viator,
 Hæc quoq; non longa est per lege pauca mora.
 Si ductis audita est forsân tibi fama Philippi,
 Clara Palatina quem tulit Aula domus:
 Qui modò Pannoniam defendit ab hoste Viennam,
 Et soluit trepidos obsidione viros;
 20 Tunc cum Threicij vastarent omnia Turca,
 Et tremere subitò Norica regna metu.
 Mox etiam impleuit magnum virtutibus orbem,
 Vtilis hinc armis, vtilis inde togâ.
 25 Illius hæc tegitur corpus venerabile terrâ,
 Hic animam, hic vitam reddidit ille Deo.
 Quò te si pietas, si quid mouet inelyta virtus,
 Iunctaq; cum summâ nobilitate fides:
 Huic opta vt cineres placidâ cum pace quiescant,
 30 Condita nec tellus durior ossa premat.
 Nam pius ad cœli sublatus spiritus arces,
 Cum Christo viuit tempus in omne suo.
 Decessit 4. Nov. Iulij.
 Anno Dñi M. D. Xlvij.
 35 *Ætatis sue Xlij. cuius P. F. Memoria Dux:
 Otto Henricus Comes Palatinus**

Frater amantissimus M. H. F. C.

Anno Dom. M. D. L.

Thus much concerning the Church of the Holy Ghost.

5

BEsides this foresaid Church, there are two things more which doe very notably adorne and beautifie this stately Citie, the first the most gorgious Palace of the Prince, which is commonly called in Duch *Das Curfur selich Sloss*. The second, the famous Vniuersitie. The Princes Palace I will first speake of. It is exceeding difficult for a stranger to enter into one of the Germane Princes Courts (as I haue before said in my description of Turlowe) except hee hath some friend liuing in the same, which I found verified by mine owne experience at the Count Palatines Court. For I could not possibly be admitted without some speciall and extraordinarie fauour, which was this. Master *Gruterus* vnderstanding by my owne report, that I was acquainted with our Noble Ambassadour Sir *Henry Wotton* then resident with the Signiorie of Venice, the fame of whose excellent learning and generose qualities hath greatly spread it selfe in Heidelberg (for there hath hee beene heretofore, and Honorably entertained at the Princes Court) counselled me to goe to a learned Doctour of the Ciuill Lawe dwelling in the Citie, whose name was Master *Lingelschmius*, heretofore Tutor to *Fredericke* the fourth, who was then the Count Palatine when I was in Heidelberg, (and therefore the better able to procure his friend accessse to the Court) and a familiar acquaintance of Sir *Henry Wotton*. Whereupon I repaired to his house, insinuating my selfe partly with a token from Master *Gruterus*, and partly by the meanes of Sir *Henry Wottons* name, which was so acceptable vnto him, that hee entertained me after a very debonaire and courteous maner, and sent one of his men with mee to the Prefect of the Princes Court

10

15

20

25

30

35

Court, who gaue me admittance into the Palace; I noted
 the situation thereof to be very pleasant. For it is seated
 at the South side of the Citie vpon the side of an emi-
 nent hill, hauing as sweete an ayre as any Palace whatso-
 5 euer in all Germanie. At the foote of the same hill on
 the left hand, there is a very faire building, which serueth
 for the Chancerie house of the Palatinate, wherein mat-
 ters of controuersie are handled; and from thence there
 is a very tedious & difficult ascent by a steepe stonie way
 10 to the Palace it selfe. I learned at the Court that there
 was heretofore an other Palace besides this, situated vp-
 on the very top of the same hill, which hapned to be vt-
 terly destroyed in the yeare 1537. as it appeareth by cer-
 taine elegant Elegiacal verses that worthy *Iacobus Micyl-*
 15 *lus* of the Citie of Strasburg, wrote to his learned
 friend *Ioachimus Camerarius* about the yeare and day of
 the ruine thereof, by a certaine memorable yet rufull ac-
 cident; for the fire of heauen it selfe consumed it. The
Telum trifulcum Iouis (I meane the lightning) striking ca-
 20 sually a heape of Gunpowder that was kept in a certaine
 roome of the Palace, which no sooner tooke fire, but im-
 mediately in the very twinckling of an eye it burnt vp the
 whole building, and scattered the stones (a most lamen-
 table spectacle to behold) farre asunder, some downe to
 25 the present Palace where the Prince now dwelleth, and
 some to the Citie, to the great detriment of both places.
 The ruines of the same Palace are yet shewed (as I heard)
 vpon the top of the hill. But now I will returne againe
 to the Princes palace where hee keepeth his residence; e-
 30 uery thing that I saw there did yeeld matter of speciall
 marke and magnificence. The father of *Fredericke* the
 fourth, and Prince *Fredericke* himselfe haue bene great
 builders. His father built all the part of the Palace on
 the left hand of the first Court, which is beautified with
 35 a very stately frontispice, and distinguished with great
 varietie of notable workmanship. But Prince *Fredericke*
 hath

hath built an other part of the Palace which doth farre
 excell that; euen all that gorgeous building at the en-
 trance, which by reason of the most admirable and rare
 sumptuousnesse of the Architecture, being built all with
 square stone, and garnished with goodly statues, doth 5
 adde infinite grace to that part of the Palace. Both the
 Fronts of the Palace whereof I now speake, as well that
 without looking towards the Citie, as the other within
 towards the Court, doe present workmanship of great
 state, as I haue already said. But there is great difference 10
 betwixt them. For the inward Front is much more glori-
 ous and resplendent then the other. The principall or-
 nament that graceth it, is the multitude of faire statues
 (which the outward Front wanteth) very loftily aduan-
 ced towards the fairest part of the Court, whereof there 15
 are foure distinct degrees or *Series* made one aboue ano-
 ther. The same statues are carued in a singular faire milk-
 white stone, which seemeth as beautifull as the fairest A-
 labaster, and formed in a very large proportion, expres-
 sing all the parts of a mans body, and done with that arti- 20
 ficiall curiositie, that I beleue were those famous sta-
 tuaries *Polycletus* and *Praxiteles* aliue againe, they would
 praise the same, and confesse they were not able to a-
 mend them. For they imitate the true naturall counte-
 nance and liuing shape of those heroicall and Princely 25
 Peeres, whom they represent. Most of them are the sta-
 tues of the famous Palatine Princes to the last of them
Fredericke the fourth. Also Emperours, Kings and
 Queenes are there pourtrayed. This Front is rayfed to
 a very great height, and decked with marueilous curious 30
 deuices at the top, all which ornaments concurring to-
 gether doe exhibite to the eyes of the spectator a shew
 most incomparable. Truely for my owne part I was so
 exceedingly delighted with the sight of this rare fronti-
 spice, that I must needs confesse I attribute more vnto 35
 it, not out of any partiall humour or ouerweening phan-
 tasie,

taste, but according to the vpright sinceritie of an impar-
 tiall opinion, then to the Front of any Palace whatsoe-
 uer I saw in France, Italy or Germanie. Yea, I will not
 doubt to derogate so much from the Fronts of the
 5 French Kings palaces which I saw both in Paris and
 Fountaine Belean; of the Duke of Venice, of that exqui-
 site building before mentioned which belongeth to one
 of the sixe Companies or Fraternities of Venice, adioy-
 ning to St. *Roches* Church, where I heard that heavenly
 10 musicke; so much I say doe I derogate from the fronts of
 al these Palaces, that the fairest of them doth vale bonnet
 (in my opinion) to this royall inward front of the Count
 Palatines Palace. The lower part of the same front doth
 15 fore made mention, *viz.* The Courtly Church, where
 the Prince & his family of the Court heareth diuine ser-
 uice and sermons, and the higher part many gorgeous
 roomes for the Princes vse: wherein many noble Peeres
 of Germanie and France solaced themselues when I was
 20 at the Court, the number of whom was so great that I
 heard there were then resident at the court forty worthy
 personages of great note out of both Nations, besides
 their followers, Gentlemen that ruffled it very gallantly.
 But to conclude my narration of this part of the Palace,
 25 certainly it is so regall a structure that I coniecture it cost
 at the least forty thousand pounds sterling. This Prince
 hath newly built a very stately long porch also at the en-
 trance of the Palace, which was not throughly finished
 when I was there.
 30 There is a notable thing to be seene in this Palace, the
 sight whereof it was not my hap to enjoy, because I
 heard nothing of it before I went out of the Palace: a
 matter of great antiquity. Namely certaine ancient
 stony pillars, in number siue, which the Emperor *Carolus*
 35 *Magnus* aboute eight hundred and fifty yeares since
 brought from the City of Rauenna in Italie, and placed
 them

them afterward in his Palace of Ingelheim a place of high Germany within a few miles of the City of Mentz, where he was borne, and oftentimes kept his Court. The same pillars were of late yeares remoued from the said Ingelheim to Heidelberg by the Prince *Philip* of whom I haue before made mention in my discourse of the Church of the holy Ghost, who erected them in this Palace whereof I now speake, and are there shewed for a principall ancient monument to this day.

But some of the Gentlemen of the Princes family did sufficiently recompence my losse of the sight of these ancient pillars by shewing me a certayne peece of worke that did much more please my eies then the sight of those pillars could haue done. For it is the most remarkable and famous thing of that kinde that I saw in my whole iourney, yea so memorable a matter, that I thinke there was neuer the like fabrick (for that which they shewed me was nothing else then a strange kinde of fabrick) in all the world, and I doubt whether posterity will euer frame so monstrously strange a thing: it was nothing but a vessell full of wine. Which the Gentlemen of the Court shewed me after they had first conueighed me into diuers wine cellars, where I saw a wondrous company of extraordinary great vessels, the greatest part whereof was replenished with Rhenish wine, the totall number contayning one hundred and thirty particulars. But the maine vessell about all the rest, that superlatiue moles vnto which I now bend my speech, was shewed me last of all standing alone by it selfe in a wonderfull vast roome. I must needs say I was suddenly strooken with no small admiration vpon the first sight thereof. For it is such a stupendious masse (to giue it the same epitheton that I haue done before to the beauty of *St. Marks* streete in Venice) that I am perswaded it will affect the grauest and constantest man in the world with wonder. Had this fabrick bene extant in those ancient times when the *Colossus*

lossus of Rhodes, the Labyrinths of Ægypt and Creta, the Temple of *Diana* at Ephesus, the hanging gardens of Semiramis, the Tombe of *Mausolus*, and the rest of those decantated miracles did flourish in their principall glory,

5 I thinke *Herodotus* and *Diodorus Siculus* would haue celebrated this rare worke with their learned stile as well as the rest, and haue consecrated the memory thereof to immortality as a very memorable miracle. For indeede it is a kinde of monstrous miracle, and that of the greatest

10 sife for a vessell that this age doth yeeld in any place whatsoeuer (as I am verily perswaded) vnder the cope of heauen. Pardon me I pray thee (gentle Reader) if I am something tedious in discoursing of this huge vessell. For as it was the strangest spectacle that I saw in my tra

15 uels: so I hope it will not be vnpleasant vnto thee to reade a ful description of all the particular circumstances thereof: and for thy better satisfaction I haue inserted a true figure thereof in this place (though but in a small forme) according to a certaine patterne that I brought

20 with me from the City of Franckford, where I saw the first type thereof sold. Also I haue added an imaginary kinde of representation of my selfe vpon the toppe of the same, in that manner as I stood there with a cup of Rhenish wine in my hand. The roome where it standeth is

25 wonderfull vast (as I said before) and capacious, euen almost as bigge as the fairest hall I haue seene in England, and it containeth no other thing but the same vessell. It was begunne in the yeare 1589. and ended 1591 one *Michael Warner* of the City of Landauia being the princi-

30 pall maker of the worke. It containeth a hundred and two and thirry *fuders*, three *omes*, and as many *sittles*. These are peculiar names for certaine German measures. Which I will reduce to our English computation. Eue-

35 ry *fuder* counteruaileth our tunne, that is, foure hogsheads, and is worth in Heidelberg fiftene pound sterling. So then those hundred two and thirry *fuders*

are worth nineteene hundred and fourescore pounds of our English money. The *gum* is a measure whereof sixe do make a *suber*, the three being worth seven pounds ten shillings. The *firtle* is a measure that counteruaileth sixe of our pottles: euery pottle in Heidelberg is worth 3 twelue pence sterling. So the three *firtles* contayning eightene pottles, are worth eightene shillings. The totall summe that the wine is worth which this vessell containeth, doth amount to nineteene hundred fourescore and eight pounds and eight odde shillings. This 10 strange newgs perhaps will seeme vtterly incredible to thee at the first: but I would haue thee beleue it. For nothing is more true. Moreouer thou must consider that this vessell is not compacted of boords as other barrels are, but of solid great beames, in number a hundred 15 and twelue, whereof euery one is seven and twenty foot long. Also each end is sixteene foote high, and the belly eightene. It is hooped with wonderous huge hoopcs of yron (the number whereof is sixe and twenty) which doe containe eleuen thousand pound weight. It is sup- 20 ported on each side with ten maruailous great pillars made of timber, and beautified at both the ends and the toppe with the images of Lyons, which are the Princes armes, two Lyons at each end, a faire scutchin being affixed to euery image. The wages that was paid to the 25 workeman for his labour, (the Prince finding all necessary matter for his worke, and allowing him his dyet) came to two thousand three hundred and fourescore Florens of Brabant, each Floren being two shillings of our money, which summe amounteth to eleuen score and eigh- 30 teene pounds sterling. When the Cellerer draweth wine out of the vessell, he ascendeth two seuerall degrees of wooden staires made in the forme of a ladder which containe seven and twenty steps or rungs as we call them in Somersetshire, and so goeth vp to the toppe. A- 35 bout the middle whereof there is a bung-hole or a venting

ting orifice into the which he conueigheth a prety instrument of some foote and halfe long, made in the forme of a spout, wherewith he draweth vp the wine, and so powreth it after a prety manner into a glasse or &c. out of the
 5 same instrument. I my selfe had experience of this matter. For a Gentleman of the Court accompanied me to the toppe together with one of the Cellers, and exhilarated me with two sound draughts of Rhenish wine. For that is the wine that it containeth. But I aduise thee
 10 gentle Reader whatsoeuer thou art that intendest to trauell into Germany, and perhaps to see Heidelberg, and also this vessell before thou comest out of the City; I aduise thee (I say) if thou dost happen to ascend to the toppe thereof to the end to tast of the wine, that in any
 15 case thou dost drinke moderately, and not so much as the sociable Germans will perswade thee vnto. For if thou shouldest chance to ouer-swill thy selfe with wine, peradventure such a giddinesse wil benumme thy braine, that thou wilt scarce finde the direct way downe from
 20 the steepe ladder without a very dangerous precipitation. Having now so copiously described vnto thee the vessell, I hauethought good to adde vnto this my poore description certaine Latin verses made by a learned German in praise of the vessell, which I haue selected out
 25 of the cobby that I bought at Franckford, being printed at the Vniuersitie of Leyden in Holland by one Henry Haeslenius Anno 1608. and dedicated to a certaine Noble man called *Hippolytus* Lord President of the Princes Chancerie Court.

30 The verses are these.

O Tia dum vario partiri quemq; labore,
 Exercere suas experiorq; vices.

Nauta rates, enses miles, rus curuus arator,

Piscator tractat retia, pastor oves.

35 Me quoq; dum studium nouitatis dulce tenebat,
 Nescio quod rari verso laboris opus.

Vas immane, ingens, quod fortè tacere videbam,
Vas maius nostro robore pondus erat.
Diogenis tanti præ pondere Vasis habebat.
Dolioli parui parua figura nihil.
Nec qui proiectis turbabat montibus equor 5
Hoc versare Cyclops sustinisset onus.
Nec, qui ducebant, potuissent ducere plures
Troianum, Troie flebile robur, equum.
Voluendo tanto desperabundus abibam,
Par oneri nec enim, nec satis vnus eram. 10
Quis mihi conanti tantum superare laborem
Attulerit sociam certus amicus opem?
Vos Oratores, quos has Fredericus in oras
Misit in auxilium pacis, adeste, precor.
Forſan erit, noſtrâ per vos hac mole leuatâ, 15
Nonnihil hoc veſtrum quo releuetur onus.
Ergo iugum mecum ſuperate quod indicat arcem,
Quâ vas artifices hoc ſtatuerè marus.
Nec dubia eſt, facilis nos ſemita ducet euntes,
Omnibus eſt ſignis & via nota ſuis. 20
Eſt locus excultis genialis & utilis hortis,
Collibus apricis, pampineisq; iugis.
Quâ Nicer excelsas Pater alluit inclytus arces,
Et prono Rhenum ſpumifer amne ſubit.
Quâ myrtillorum montem probat eſſe Meliſſus, 25
Qui Myrtilleti nomen in aſtra tulit.
Hic ſpecimen natura loci, geniſq; locauit,
Copia & hinc cornu fertile, dixit, habe.
Vbertas rerum nullis felicius aruis,
Hic Bacchi, hinc Cereris copia tanta venit. 30
Horrea diſtendant ut fruges ſapè, colori
Reſpondet votis tam benè cultus ager.
Sepè per autumnum ſuperantia munera Bacchi,
Condere ritè ſuas copia neſcit opes.
Quin ſua ſapè nocet laſcivis copia Faunis, 35
Quo nimis occæcat prodigus uſus opum.

Et dubitamus adhuc dare pectora grata datori
 Nostra Deo, tantis cœlitus aucta bonis?
 Sed designatis ne collibus altiùs istis,
 Terminus hic positus, progrediamur, erit.
 5 Collibus Heroes prisca his habitasse feruntur,
 Servat adhuc sedes signa decusq; Patrum.
 Sed præter veterum monumenta augusta Parentum
 Nil prius Aonidum vertice collis habet.
 Dum licuit cultos hos olim intraimus hortos,
 10 Et posthac tempus visere forsan erit.
 Nunc age, fas magni Vas instar visere montis,
 Divinâ structum Palladis arte cadum.
 Vel Cuppam, vel quote molem nomine dicam,
 Sen monstrum, saluâ te pietate, vocem.
 15 Authorem primam si Pallada vasis habemus,
 (Nam rerum artificem tot posuere Deam.)
 Inuideat Bacchus, fiatq; iniuria Diva,
 Cum Baccho quidenim mascula Pallas habet?
 Vitisator Dux acer ades; tibi nostra parentet,
 20 Te Musa authorem Dux Casimire canit.
 Pro charo Princeps dum sceptrâ Nepote gerchas,
 Pace Palatinam multiplicante domum.
 Inter, quæ domus alta colit, decora alta Parentum,
 Qui tanta, optabas, conderet artis opus.
 25 Nobilis author adest, vrbs quem Landavia misit,
 Fine potita suo gloria ponit opus.
 Ponit opus, decus acre Ducum, non quale priorum,
 Ætas vel vidit, nulla vel ausa manus.
 Non, mihi si præsent mirandam Dædalus artem
 30 Ipse, Syracusius vel faber ille suam:
 Immanem molem satîs hanc describere possem,
 Antè suo voluam pondus onusq; loco.
 Clara Rhodos iactet miraculum immane Colossum,
 Et Laurentiacum Bœtica terra suum,
 35 Et Bataui currum, qui præuolat ocyor Euro,
 Quodq; fide maius nullo agitatur equo.

*Quisq; suum iactet: par huic tamen esse negamus
Dolium, onus, molem, pondus, & artus opus.
Laude opus hoc dignum est: oculos cum cetera pascant,
Spectaculum ventres hoc satiare potest.*

Thus finally I shut vp the description of this strange Vessell with a certaine admirable thing that I heard reported of it in Frankford, after my departure from Heidelberg, that the same being full of Wine was once drunke out in the space of eight dayes, at the time of a certain noble meeting of Princely Gallants at the Court.

Seeing I am now writing of the memorables of the Princes palace, I will make mention of the Prince himselfe that is the Lord of the Palace, and of his Princely titles or Electorall dignitie. But first of his titles. Thus he is most commonly stiled: *Serenissimus Princeps, &c. Elector, Comes Palatinus ad Rhenum, Sacri Romani Imperij Archidapifer, & Bauaria Dux.* He is the chiefe Elector Prince of the Empire about the other secular Princes, which are the Duke of Saronie, and the Marquesse of Brandenburg, hauing the superioritie of them in these two respects. First in that hee giueth his Suffrage in the election of the Emperour before them. Secondly, because he taketh prioritie of place about them at any imperiall Diet. For he sitteth on the right hand of the Emperour, being the next man to the King of Bohemia. The reason why he is intituled *Archidapifer* (which word doth signifie the principall Sewer to the Emperour) is because he is chiefe Sewer to the Emperour, and attendeth him at Table the first meale that hee maketh after his Election, according to an ancient custome that hath beene continually obserued at the Emperours election any time these sixe hundred yeares and a little more, by the first institution of *Otho* the third Germane Emperor of that name. As for his title of *Palatinus* added to *Comes*, the opinions of the learned doe much differ about
the

the etymologie of the word; for some say it is deriued
 from the word *Palas* which was heretofore the name of
 a Countrey called *Capellatium*, inhabited in former times
 by the ancient *Intuergi*, a people that dwelt in that part
 5 of the Palatinate where Heidelberg now standeth. Of
 this opinion is *Gaspar Peucerus* and learned *Beatus Rhena-*
nus. Whereof the later citeth a place out of *Ammianus*
Marcellinus for the better confirmation of the matter.
 Others draw the word *Palatinus* from *Palatium*, because
 10 the Count Palatine is an eminent Peere of the Empe-
 rours Palace: for indeede Counts Palatine were hereto-
 fore the Prefects of Palaces, especially in the Courts of
 Emperours, where they bare the like authoritie to him
 that was in times past *Maior Domus* in the French Kings
 15 Court. Againe, there are some that affirme it hath his
 name from a certaine Castle situate in the middle of the
 Rhene called *Wsaltz*, which word signifieth in the high
 Dutch a Palace. It was my chance to passe by this fore-
 said Castle in my iourney by water vpon the Rhene be-
 20 twixt the Cities of Mentz and Colen, as I will hereafter
 report. From the same word *Wsaltz* this Prince is most
 commonly called the *Wsaltz* graue of Rhene; but that ety-
 mologie, which I approue about the rest, is the deriuati-
 on of *Palatinus* from *Palas* the Name of the Countrey:
 25 for it maketh more for the dignitie and honour of the
 Prince, to deriue his name from that then from any other
 thing, because it argueth the greater antiquity of his title.
 For *Ammianus*, *Marcellinus* that calleth the tract about Hei-
 delberg *Palas*, liued for more then a thousand & two hun-
 30 dred yeares since, euen in the time of the Emperor *Iulian*
 the Apostata. Moreouer the addition of these words
 (*Ad Rhenum*) to *Comes Palatinus* groweth herehence, be-
 cause the greater part of his territorie doth lye by the ri-
 uer Rhene. As for the originall of this renowned stocke
 35 of the *Casimires* (for that is the gentilitiall name of the
 Count Palatines familie) it is deriued from *Arnolphus*
 surnamed

444

* Hee was so called for his most rare continencie, because though he had a most faire Lady to his wife called *Cunegunda*, and did continually lie in the same Bed with her: Yet both of them with a mutuall content abstained from carnall copulation & preserved their virginity till their death. The like example I thinke is not to be found at this day in Christendome.

surnamed *Malus* the eldest sonne of the Emperor *Arnolphus* by his first wife *Agnor*. So that it is aboute tenen hundred yeares old. Likewise the Electoral dignity of this Princely familie is of good antiquity. For it beganne about the yeare 1003. At what time the hereditarie succession of the Empire was conuerted to an election; *Henry* the Count Palatine being the first Elector of this familie, who with other Princes Spiritual and Temporal elected *Henry* the second surnamed * *Sanctus* (the first of all the German Emperors that was chosen by the Suffrages of the Elector Princes) into the Empire in the yeare abovesaid; but now I will speake a little of him that was Count Palatine of Rhene at the time of my being in Heidelberg, namely *Fredericke* the fourth of that name, who died as I vnderstand this last Sommer. He was a man of most heroicall and Princely parts. He marched in the Princely house of Orange. For he marryed the noble Lady *Ludonica* daughter to *William* that worthy Prince of Orange, that was slaine at the towne of Delph in Holland, and sister to that renoumed Prince *Maurice* generall Commander of the Armies of the vnitied Provinces: hee was much addicted to learning, and accounted a great Meccenus and patron of the Muses. And (which is the principall thing of all) hee was a singular *Nutritius* and foster-father of the Church. For he professed the same reformed Religion that wee doe in England, and hath vterly rooted Poperie out of his Dominion, which first began to be suppressed in the Palatinate by *Fredericke* the second of that name Count Palatine of Rhene, in the yeare 1546. Besides hee deserueth great praise for one most princely vertue, euen his royall hospitalities; for he hath the same to be the most magnificent House-keeper of all the Germane Princes, the Duke of Saxonie (though his superiour in largesse of Dominion and opulencie of estate) the Marquesse of Brandenburge, the Duke of Brunswicke, and all the other Soueraigne

raigne Princes of Germanie, being inferiour vnto him in this most laudable exercise of Hospitalitie; who was sometimes so passing bountifull, that I haue heard there haue beene a hundred seuerall Tables in his Palace filled
 5 at one meale with ghests, and very bountiffully furnished with meate. It was my chance when I came to the Citie of Colen, to see his Effigies very curiously made, answerable to the life, according to the originall patterne whereof I haue procured another Figure to be made, as truely
 10 correspondent to the first, as my Caruer could by imitation attaine vnto, and haue placed it here for the better ornament of this discourse of the Count Palatine. Likewise I haue added sixe Latine verses, which I found subscribed to his Effigies in the foresaid Citie of Colen,
 15 with mention of which I wil end this treatise of the titles attributed to the Count Palatine of Rhene, and the narration of Prince *Fredericke* the fourth.

20

25

30

35



Imperij Præces amantibusq; superbes
 Suspicias? Merona fortia facta placent?
FRIDRICVM aduerte: huic facies & Martia Virtus,
 Iustitia, & pura huic cum pietate fides.
 Sceptra quibus magni moderatur magna leonis.
 Temporibusq; facit cedere prisca suis. *Gu. Holk sculp.*

Thus much of the Pfaltzgraues Palace, his Electoral dignitie, titles, and Princely hospitalitie.

Whereas

Whereas I said before that there are two things which doe notably beautifie this Citie, besides the Church of the Holy Ghost, namely the Princes Palace, and the Vniuersitie; hauing ended my description of the former two, I will now make relation of the Vniuersitie, being verie sorie that I cannot discourse so largely thereof as I would. For that little time that I spent in Heidelberg (which was no more then one whole day) I bestowed in seeing the Palatine Library, the principall Church, and the Princes Court. So that I omitted to see any of their Colledges, and therefore vnable to satisfie thy expectation of those things which perhaps thou wilt most requite at my hands. Only I can tell thee the founder of the Vniuersitie was *Rupertus* the elder, whom I haue before mentioned, Count Palatine of Rhene, and King of the Romanes, the same that founded the Church of the holy Ghost. This laudable worke he began in the yeare 1346. The Colledges are but three in number, whereof that which is called the Colledge of Wisedome is the fairest, in which their theologicall exercises are handled. The second is the Casimirian Colledge, wherein are exercises of all the liberall sciences. The third is called the Bursa, wherein all faculties are professed also: although this Vniuersitie be but little, yet it hath partly bred, and partly entertained many singular men of rare learning that haue both eternized their owne names, and greatly graced this Vniuersitie with the excellent fruits of their studies that they haue communicated to the world. For here liued and died famous *Rodolphus Agricola* that most learned Frisian of the noble Citie of Groninga. The elogium of whose excellent learning written by *Erasmus* (as I find it in his Chiliades, euen in the first Chiliad in the nine and thirtieth adage of the fourth Centurie) because it is very memorable, and doth greatly illustrate the glorie of this rare man, I will here expresse, whose words are these. *Hoc equidem adagium eò libentius refero, quod mihi reficit*

refricat nouatq; memoriam pariter ac desiderium Rodolphi
 Agricolæ Frisij, quem ego virum totius tum Germania, tum
 Italiæ publico summoq; honore nomino: illius, quæ genuerit:
 huius, quæ literis optimis instituerit. Nihil enim unquam
 hic Cisalpinus orbis produxit omnibus literarijs dotibus abso- 5
 lutus: absit inuidia dicto. Nulla erat honesta disciplina, in quâ
 vir ille non poterat cum summis artificibus contendere. Inter
 Græcos Græcissimus, inter Latinos Latinissimus. In carmine
 Maronem alterum dixisses: In oratione Politianum quendam
 lepore referebat, maiestate superabat. Oratio vel extempo- 10
 ralis aded pura, aded Germana, vt non Frisium quempiam,
 sed vrbis Romana vernaculum loqui contenderes. Eloquentiæ
 tam absolutæ parem adiunxerat eruditionem. Philosophiæ
 mysteria omnia penetrauerat. Nulla pars musices quam non
 exactissimè calleret. Extremo vitæ tempore ad literas 15
 Hebraicas ac Scripturam diuinam totum animum appulerat.
 Atque hæc conantem fatorum inuidia virum terris eripuit
 nondum annos natum quadraginta, sicut accipio. Thus much
 Erasmus of Rodolphus Agricola, whose testimonie con-
 sisting of so many sweete words I was the more willing 20
 to alledge, because it is an introduction to a most elegant
 Epitaph written vpon the said Agricola by that famous
 and learned Venetian Gentleman Hermolauus Barbarus
 Patriarch of Aquileia; which Epitaph (as it is extant vpo
 the monument of him in one of the lesser Churches of 25
 Heidelberg) was communicated vnto me by a learned
 Gentleman of the Vniuersitie (and mentioned also by E-
 rasmus himselfe in the same adage whence I haue deri-
 ued the premisses) who told me that Agricola was buried
 there Anno 1485 in the habite of a Franciscan Frier, ac- 30
 cording as I haue sometimes obserued secular men bu-
 ried in Italy.

The Epitaph is this.

*Inuida clauserunt hoc marmore fata Rodolphum
 Agricolam, Frisij spemq; decusq; soli:*

Scilicet

Scilicet hoc vno meruit Germania laudis

Quidquid habet Latium, Graecia quicquid habet.

Having now insisted vpon the praise of worthy *Rodolphus Agricola* in regard he was buried in this renowned city, I wil
 5 briefly name some other learned men of this noble Vni-
 uersity, & so finally end this discourse of Heidelberg. Here
 liued *Ioannes Dalburgius* counseller to *Ludonicus* Count
 Palatine of Rhene, and afterward Bishop of Wormes,
 a man of singular learning. Here also professed that ad-
 10 mirable Hebrician *Conradus Pellicanus*, who read the He-
 brew lecture, and *Sebastian Munster* his successor in the
 same lecture which he read there five years, as he himselve
 doth write. Likewise he wrote some part of his Cosmo-
 graphic in this Vniuersitie, as *Mr. Gruterus* told me: here
 15 *Ioannes Virdungus* that notable Mathematician professed
 the Mathematicke disciplines. Here *Gulielmus Xylander*
 borne in the renowned citie of Augusta, and famoused
 ouer all Christendome for his excellent learning, especi-
 20 ally in the studie of humanitie, read Philosophie and A-
 strologie for the space of many yeares; and also did at last
 shut vp his vitall daies in this citie. Here that Phoenix and
 miracle of her sexe *Olympia Fulua Morata* an Italian Gen-
 tlewoman borne, spent a good part of her time in sacred
 meditations, and most sweete exercises of learning, after
 25 she had abandoned the vanities of the Duke of Ferraraes
 Court in Italy, and the popish religion; who by her incef-
 sant study profited so much in the Greeke and Latine
 tongues, that she hath immortalized her name by her
 most elegant writings; and added some grace to Heidel-
 30 berg euen by leauing of her precious bones there. Here
Victorinus Strigelius publikely professed after he had be-
 fore bene a professor in the two Vniuersities of Iene and
 Leipzicke. Here *Ioannes Willingus* a singular Diuine and
 preacher of the Court florished. Here preached that wor-
 35 thy man *Gaspar Olesian*: here those rare diuines three shi-
 ning lamps of Christs Church, *Emanuel Tremellius* a Iew
 borne

borne as I haue before written in my note of Venice; *Zacharias Vrsinus*, and *Petrus Boquinus* read with no lesse profit then praise the publike lectures of diuinity. Whereof the first hath infinitely profited the Church by his excellent translation of all the old Testament out of Hebrew into Latine with his learned copartner *Francus Iunius*, and their sound scholaies vpon the same. The other two haue like most valiant champions of Christ, especially *Vrsinus*, fought the Lords battell against the enemies of Gods true religion, partly with their eloquet tongues, 10 and partly with their elegant quilles. The one of them, I meane that holy *Vrsinus*, hauing besides many other most learned tracts of diuinity, written so incomparably learned a Catechisme, and so profitable vnto Gods Church, that I thinke there was neuer any booke of the 15 like subiect since the time of the Apostles worthy to be paralleled with it; the other besides many excellent theologicall tracts that he hath written, hath most manfully defended the old and ancient Christianisme against the new and counterfaieted Iesuitisme. Here also liued *Paulus Melissus* that excellent Poet and worthy Knight *Palatine*. 20 Here *Bartholomew Kicherman* that notable artist professed Logicke and Philosophy. Here finally flourished those foure famous men at that time that I was in Heidelberg; *Dauid Pareus* publike professor of Diuinity, *Dionysius Gothofredus* an excellent ciuill Lawyer, Doctor 25 *Lingelsemius* and *Ianus Gruterus* whom I haue before mentioned, such as greatly gratified me in the citie. All these from the first to the last haue bene so excellent and learned writers that they haue gotten themselues such a 30 celebrity of name, as will neuer be extinguished while the fabricke of the world doth last.

Thus much of Heidelberg.

I Departed from Heidelberg the eight day of September 35
ber being Thursday about nine of the clocke in the
morning,

morning, and came to the City of Spira which is twelue miles beyond it, about siue of the clock in the afternoone. Betwixt these two Cities I passed through a great wood, which by reason of the manifold turnings and windings
 5 of the way like a company of voluminous Meanders, did so exceedingly perplexeme, that I got out of the same with no small difficulty. About three miles before I came to Spira I was ferried ouer the Rhene in a boate.

10
*My Obseruations of Spira com-
 monly called Spier.*

15 **T**His City hath had two names, Spira and Nemetum; whereof Spira was the ancientest: which *Peucer* affirmeth to haue been imposed vpon the City from the Greeke word *σπειρα*, which amongst many other signifi-
 cations signifieth also a Prætorian cohort. Because where-
 20 as *Constantius Chlorus* the father of *Constantine* the Great was esteemed either the first founder or the inlarger there of, (in which I haue read he buried his mother *Claudia* the daughter of *Flavius Claudius* the Emperour, and the predecessour of the Emperour *Aurelianus*) he placed a Prætorian cohort in this City for the defence both of the
 25 same place and of the territorie about it. Therefore seeing it doth manifestly appeare (saith *Peucer*) that *Constantius* made his *Rendevous* about these places neare adioyning to Spira, the coniecture is neither absurd nor aliene from the historicall truth, that Spira had her denomina-
 30 tion from certaine Grecian cohorts. But in processe of time this name Spira was conuerted to Nemetum from certaine people called Nemetes, who inhabited that territorie where the City now standeth, which name it retained for the space of many yeares till the yeare after
 35 Christs incarnation 1080. at what time it recouered her old name againe, by reason that a certaine Bishop whose
 name

name was *Rudiger* (as *Munster* relateth the history) did include a certaine village called *Spira* neare adioyning to the said *Nemetum* (which indeede was the true remnant of the ancient *Spira* built in the time of the foresaid *Constantius*) within the walles of the City. And by this 5
 meanes the old but not the first name *Nemetum* (receiued from the foresaid people *Nemetes*) was extinct: and the other name of *Spira* (the true ancient appellation first attributed vnto it at the time of her originall foundation) rose againe. Since which time it hath continu- 10
 ally retained the same name to this day, but with an addition of the name of the people *Nemetes*. For it is commonly called *Spira Nemetum*. Againe *Munster* differing from the opinion of learned *Peucer* draweth the name of *Spira* from a certaine riuer so called, that issueth out 15
 of certaine hils not farre from the City. Which riuer (saith he) gaue the name to the ancient village, and hath since communicated the same vnto the City it selfe, because it runneth at this day through the City. But I preferring the opinion of *Peucer* had rather deriue it from 20
 the Greeke word $\sigma\sigma\epsilon\sigma\pi\alpha$ signifying a band of Souldiers (which me thinks is the more elegant deriuation) then from the riuer *Spira*.

The situation of it is very pleasant. For it standeth in a fertill plaine, being watered partly by the foresaid riuer 25
Spira that runneth through it, and partly by the noble *Rhene*, which indeede washeth not the walles thereof as it doth *Basil*, *Mentz*, and *Colen*, and many other Cities and Townes, but is remote from it about the space of one furlong. The compasse of it is something larger 30
 then that of *Heidelberg*, and is inuironed with goodly walles that are exceedingly beautified both with battlements, and with very lofty * towers being of such a heighth that they equall the towers of many of our English Churches, the like whereof I haue not seene in any 35
 place in my whole iourney, sauing only one in *Padua* called

*These towers and the walles were built by one of their Bishops called *Rudiger*, of whom I haue already spokē.

led Antenors tower whereof I haue before spoken. Also many of these towers haue peculiar gate-houses belonging to them, which doe greatly garnish the City, and make it very conspicuous a farre off. The streets are 5 many, and very faire as well for breadth as length; especially the great streete that leadeth to the Cathedrall Church, which is on both sides five and thirty paces broad; for I paced it: and decked with many sumptuous buildings that yeeld the farre fairer shew, because 10 some of the principallest haue their fronts very curiously painted. Also that exquisite forme of building their houses (whereof I haue made mention before in my description of Strasbourg) by garnishing both the endes with battlements, which are by little and little acuminated till they rise to a sharpe toppe, doth especially adorne 15 their buildings. Which fashion I obserued in Heidelberg also, and in most Cities both of higher and lower Germanie.

The Churches of the City are in number sixteene, 20 whereof foure are Collegiat, foure that are called Parish Churches, foure of Mendicant Friers, three of Nunnes, and one of Iesuits. Their Cathedrall Church is dedicated to our Lady, (which our eloquent but Apostate countryman *Robert Turner* in a Tract intituled *Triumphus* 25 *Bauaricus*, affirmeth to be as great a grace to this City as a white tooth to an *Aethiopian*) a very magnificent structure that yeeldeth a most gorgeous shew a farre off by reason of the foure lofty turrets built at the corners thereof, which to those that come towards the City do present a prety kinde of forme not vnlike to a cradle. This 30 Church was founded about the yeare 1030. by the Emperour *Conrade* the second surnamed *Salicus*. Who vpon the twelfth day of Iulie the same yeare placed the first fundamentall stone with his owne handes. But by reason 35 that God called him out of the world before he could accomplish his worke, he inioyned his sonne *Henry* the

third in his death-bedde, who succeeded him in the Empire, to finish the building that he beganne, which was accordingly performed by his said sonne.

I obserued more monuments of Emperors and royall Persons buried in the Quire of this Church then in any 5 other whatsoeuer in my whole voyage. For here lie the bodies of eight German Emperors and two Empresses, besides many other worthy wights of both sexes. The Emperors I will reckon by degrees in order as they reigned. The first was *Conradus Salicus* the sixteenth German 10 Emperor, and the first of the imperiall familie of Franconia, who was founder of the Church as I haue already said. Here was he buried after he had reigned fiftene yeares, his body being translated hither from the City of Vtricht in the Netherlands, where he died in the yeare 15 1039. Also his wife *Gisela* the daughter of *Lotharius* king of France was buried in the same place about five yeares after. The second was *Henry* the third the seuenteenth German Emperor surnamed the *Blacke*, the foresaid *Conradus* his sonne by his wife *Gisela*, who died in the yeare 20 1056. of his age forty, of his Empire seventeene, being choaked with a great morsell of bread. There was he interred the fifth day of Nouember which was the same day that he was borne. Their monuments I saw in the middle of the Quire, being not built with that royall 25 magnificence as the Tombes of great Potentates are in this ambitious age. There were some other royall Peeres of the same stocke or familie buried there also: but euery one hath not his seuerall epitaph. For this one short epitaph serueth for them all. 30

Filius hic, pater hic, auus hic, proauis iacet istis,

Hic Proauis coniux, hic Henrici senioris.

By *Proauis coniux*; is meant the Empresse *Gisela*, by *Henrici senioris* the Empresse *Bertha*. The third was *Henry* the fourth, the eighteenth Germane Emperour surna- 35 med the elder, the former *Henry* his sonne by the Empresse

presse *Agnes* the daughter of the Duke of Aquitanie: this
 is that heroicall and martiall Emperour that fought six-
 tie two battels in the field, in most whereof hee got the
 victorie: hee died in Liege vpon the seventh day of
 5 August, in the fiftie and sixe yeare of his age after he had
 reigned fortie nine yeares, and in the yeare of our Lord
 1106. his body was brought to Spira five yeares after
 his death (during al which time it was kept aboue ground
 in the foresaid Citie of Liege, and deprived of the
 10 honour of buriall by the Popes commandement) where
 he was interred neere to his wife *Bertha* the daughter of
Otto an Italian Marqueffe; shee was buried there about
 nineteene yeares before, in the yeare 1087. her body be-
 ing translated thither from the Citie of Mentz. The
 15 fourth was *Henry* the fifth, the nineteenth Germane Em-
 perour, surnamed the yonger, the foresaid *Henry* the
 fourths sonne by his wife *Bertha*: his body was brought
 thither from Vtricht, where he died the tenth day of Au-
 gust 1125. after hee had reigned nineteene yeares. The
 20 fifth is *Philip* borne in the Citie of Bamberg, once Duke
 of Sueuia, the foure and twentieth German Emperour,
 and the fifth sonne of that famous and victorious Empe-
 rour *Fredericke Barbarossa* by his wife *Beatrix*: hee was
 slaine by *Otto* Palatine of Wittelbach in his Chamber in
 25 Bamberg, when his Physition did let him bloud vpon the
 tenth day of Iuly in the yeare 1208. after he had reigned
 ten yeares. His body was first buried in the Cathedrall
 Church of Bamberg neere the Emperour *Henry* surna-
 med the Holy, and afterward by the Emperor *Fredericke*
 30 the second brought to Spira. His monument is graced
 with no other Epitaph, but this short inscription:

Philippus Bambergensis.

The sixth *Rodolphus Habsburgensis* the two and thirtieth
 35 German Emperour, who died in a towne called Germer-
 sheim seated vpon a banke of the Rhene, the eighteenth

day of August in the yeare 1291. of his age seuentie and three, of his Empire nineteene: from the same hee was brought to Spira shortly after his death, and buried here with the rest. The seuenth *Adolphus Nassouensis* the successor of the foresaid *Rodolphus*, who after hee had⁵ reigned eighteene yeares, was slaine neare this Citie vpon the sixth day of Iuly in the yeare 1298. by *Albertus Austriacus* afterward Emperour and the sonne of the Emperour *Rodolphus Habsburgensis*. For they fought a Duell, that is, a single combat in a field hard by Spira,¹⁰ where *Albert* suddenly inuaded *Adolphus* as soone as hee was dismounted from his horse; for as *Adolphus* was rising vp to take horse againe, *Albert* preuented him, and with his sword did cut his throate. The eight and last Emperour is the foresaid *Albert*, of whom I will make¹⁵ no more mention in this place, but that hee was buried here. Because in my discourse of the Monasterie of Kinningsfelden in Switserland I haue written a large history of his most lamentable end, and of the translating of his body to this place.²⁰

Besides the Monuments of all those renowned persons intombed in the Quire, I also saw in the same place a memorable inscription in Latine verses concerning the persons themselues, which because I was barred of the opportunitie to write them out before I departed²⁵ out of the place, by good fortune I procured the same of a learned man of the Citie, who recited them to me perfectly by heart, euen these.

*Famosi Reges, clari Comitesq; Ducesq;
Et Reginarum nobilis usq; phalanx:
Hoc in magnifico (dum stabunt secula) templo
Vestrarum laudum sacra perennis erit.
Quippe domo nostra, cui munera magna dedistis,
Haud frustra placuit corpora vestra tegi.
Sperastis precibus animas quandoq; leuari,
Hic facilem ad superos spes erat esse viam.*³⁰

Vinite³⁵

*Vinite felices aeternâ laude sepulti,
Quorum animas caelum, corpora terra tenet.*

In the body of the Church I saw many things very worthy the obseruation. But two of them are more memorable then the rest. Therefore I will name them first. These were matters concerning Saint *Bernard* Abbot of Clarauall in Burgundy. The one his salutation to the Virgin *Mary*. The other a copy of a certaine Epistle that he wrote to the Bishop of Spira &c. His salutation to
10 the Virgin *Mary* is a most notable matter, which I was the more willing to obserue, because I had both read, and often heard of it before I came thither. The history is this. When Saint *Bernard* came at a certaine time to this Citie of Spira, he went to the Cathedrall Church to
15 serue God, and as soone as he came within the first dore at the west end of the Church, he kneeled very deuoutly vpon his knees, and zealously eleuating both his hands he saluted the image of the Virgin *Mary* (which is shewed to this day at one corner of the outside of the Quire
20 on the right hand thereof as you enter in to the Church from the west dore) with these three salutations, which for the better confirmation of the memory of the matter to posterity were shortly after written in three seuerall places of the Church where he kneeled, being the
25 space of thirty five foote distant a sunder. The first was this, written in capitall letters in the same manner as I present it to thee.

O

30
CLEMENS
MARIA.

Which wordes are cut in brasen letters within a round peece of blew marble. But the word *Maria* is written
35 otherwise thē the rest. For it is contriued in that manner that the 5. letters of her name are seuerally made in the 5.

leaves of a rose, which are very curiously represented in the same peece of marble. In the middle stone where he kneeled the second time, is written his second salutation.

O

5

DVLICIS

MARIA.

10

In the third his last salutation.

O

PIA

15

MARIA.

It is reported that the image did vtter a voyce at that time to Saint *Bernard* very like to a liuing and articulate voice of a man, by way of thanking & commending him for his deuotion. But what the speech was I could not reade in any authentick author (though I know *Robert Turner* whome I haue mentioned a little before, writeth in his *Triumphus Banaricus*, that the image made this answer: *Gratus ades nobis Bernarde*,) nor heare from the report of any learned man. Yet I was very inquisitiue for the matter in *Spira* amongst the learned of all sorts both Protestants and Papists, no man being able to tell me. But the answer that Saint *Bernard* made to the image I meane to conceale till some other edition of my booke after my future trauels, (if God shall mercifully prolong my life to accomplish some other outlandish voyage) and that for certaine reasons of no meane importance which I will not discouer to the world.

The other memorable thing of Saint *Bernard* that I saw in the body of this Church, was a copy of a certaine

certaine Epistle that he wrote to the Bishop of Spira, the Clergie, and the people of the citie, to the end to exhort them to ioine their helpe and assistance vnto those heroicall Princes that did in his daies vndertake that famous voyage vnder the conduct of *Godfrie* Duke of Bouloigne to conquer the holy land, and eiect the barbarous Saracens and Paynims that had possessed the same. Howbeit in this epistle he maketh no mentiō at all of the foresaid *Godfrie*. I finde that *S^c. Bernard* liued about forty sixe yeares after he wrote this epistle. For whereas it is very likely that hee wrote it about the time of the Councell of *Clermont* in France which was assembled by Pope *Vrban* the second, of purpose to animate the Christiā Princes to vndertake that honourable expedition for the expugning of the holy land; that Councell was holden *anno* 1094. and *S^c. Bernard* died 1140. about the end of the raigne of the Emperour *Lotharius* the second. Surely the sight of the epistle did much comfort my heart, and in a manner refocillate my spirits. It is written in a very ancient peece of Parchment (which seemeth to be very neere five hundred yeares old, as being written either in the time of *S^c. Bernard* himselfe, wch is almost so long since, or very shortly after) and hanged vpon one of the pillars on the right hand of the church. First of all this in red letters: *Hac est epistola quam beatus Bernardus tempore illo ad passagium ad hortandum misit Domino Episcopo Spirensi, Clero, et populo vniuerso.* Next followeth Saint *Bernards* owne supercriptiō wch was this. *Domino et patri * karissimo venerabili Episcopo Spirensi, et vniuerso Clero, et populo, Bernardus Clarenallensis vocatus Abbas in spiritu fortitudinis abundante:* then followeth the epistle it selfe in the latine tongue, which because I cannot cōmunicate to my country for a meere nouelty (for it hath bene commonly printed in all the editions of Saint *Bernards* workes, being in number the three hundredth two and twentieth epistle) I will

* Thus was this word written euen with the letter *k* at the beginning, according to that olde and obsolete manner.

not set downe in Latin, supposing that many learned men will censure it for a superfluous labour, seeing it hath bene these many hundred yeares so common in the world. Yet since it was my hap to finde it out as I walked alone in the Cathedrall Church of Spira whereof I now write, being indeed a most excellent treatise in respect of the worthinesse both of the argument and the author; I thought it not impertinent to translate it according to my meane skil into our vulgar tongue (which I neuer heard to be done before by any man whatsoeuer;) submitting my simple translation to the favorable censure of the curteous reader.

The Epistle I say it selfe is this.

15

AM to treat with you about a businesse of Christ, in whom is all our saluation. This I speake that the authority of the Lord may excuse the vnworthinesse of the person of the speaker, and that the consideration of selfe-utility may excuse it also. I wis I am but a meane man, yet I do not meanelly desire you all in the bowels of Iesus Christ. Now then there is that occasion of my writing vnto you that I dare presume to salute the whole community of you with my letters. More gladly would I do it by word of mouth, if as I want not will, so also I had opportunity to performe it. Lo^a now (my brethren) is the acceptable time, lo now is the day of plentifull saluation. For the earth hath moued and trembled, because the God of heauen hath begunne to lay waste his owne land, His I say wherein he hath bene seene to teach the word of his Father, and man with men to conuerse for the space of thirtie yeares and more. His certainly, since he hath illustrated it with so many miracles, and dedicated it with his owne bloud, in which the first flowers
of

a 2. cor. 6.
cap. 2. ve.

20

25

30

35

of resurrection budded, and now our finnes requiring it,
 the aduersaries of the Crosse haue sacrilegiously made
 head, wasting in the face of the sword the land of pro-
 mise. For now it is well neare come to passe, if there be
 5 no bodie to resist, that they will rush into the very Citie
 of the liuing God, ouerthrow the very shops of our re-
 demption, and pollute those holy places which were pur-
 pled with the bloud of the Lambe immaculate. Yea they
 yawne with sacrilegious mouthes (out alas) to enter the
 10 very sanctuary of Christian religion, and they endeouour
 to inuade and tread vnder feete that very bed wherein
 our life for our sakes hath slept in death. What do ye va-
 liant men? what do ye that are the seruants of the Crosse?
 what, wil ye giue that which is holy vnto dogs,^a & pearls
 15 vnto swine? how many sinners hauing there confessed
 their finnes with teares haue obtained pardon, after that
 the vncleannesse of the Pagans hath bene banished out
 of the Citie by the swords of our forefathers? the mali-
 cious man sees this, and enuies at it, gnasheth his teeth,
 20 and pines away. He stirreth vp the vessels of his iniquity,
 intending not to leaue as much as any print or step of so
 great deuotion, at the least if he can seise vpon (which
 God forbid) those^b Holyes of Holyes. And that would
 be to all ages a most disconsolate griefe, because the losse
 25 is irrecoverable, but especially vnto this most impious
 generation it would breed an infinite confusion, and
 shame euerlasting. But what thinke we brethren? what,
 is the hand of the Lord^c shortned or become weake to
 faue, in that he calles his little wormes to preferue and
 restore vnto him his inheritance? what, is he not able to
 30 send more then twelue legions of Angels, or but say the
 word, and your land shall be deliuered? verily it is in his
 power to do it when he list. But I tell you the Lord God
 doth trie you. He lookes backe vpon the sonnes of men
 35 if there be any that vnderstands, and enquires for her,
 and bemones her ease. For the Lord hath pitie on his
 people,

a *Matth 7. cap.*
6. v. c.

b *Sancta San-*
cturum.

c *Esay 57. cap.*
v. c. 2.

d *The Citie of*
Ierusalem.

people, & doth prouide a wholesome remedie for those that are grieuoussly fallen. Consider how great cunning he doth vse to saue you, and be amazed at it. Behold the depth of his pietie, and be of good cheere O ye sinners. He will not your death, but that ye may be conuerted 5 and liue. For he seekes an occasion not against you, but for you. For what is it but a studied occasion of saluation & picked out only by God himselve, that the omnipotent doth vouchsafe to quit from their bondage murderers, robbers, adulterers, periured men, and those that are vassals to other crimes, as if they were a nation that had wrought righteousnesse? Doe * not distrust o ye sinners, the Lord is debonaire. If he meant to punish you, he would not only not craue your seruice, but would not entertaine it being offered by you. I say againe, weigh 15 the riches of the goodnesse of the most high God, obserue the counsell of his mercy, he either makes himselfe to haue want, or seemes as though he had, while he coets to relieue your necessities. He will be held a debtor that he may giue wages vnto those that serue in his warfare, euen indulgence of sinnes, and euerlasting glory. 20 Blessed may I call the generation whom so plentifull a time of indulgence layes hold vpon, whom that pleasing yeare to the Lord and truly Iubilie doth finde aliue. For this blessing is dispersed ouer all the world, 25 and to the ensigne of life all men flie together with a kinde of contention. Therefore for as much as your territory is fruitfull of valiant * men, and knowen to be full of such as are in the prime of their youth (as your praise is spread all ouer, and the fame of your prouesse hath 30 filled the whole world) be yee also courageously girt, and in zeale of the Christian name betake your selues to happy armes. Let former not warfare but malice cease, wherewith yee are wont mutually to destroy one another, that yee might be mutually consumed. What 35 direful wilfulnesse stirreth vp wretches, that neighbours should

* Iocel 2.

* In the Latin copy of Saint Bernards Epistle I find these wordes. *Quia ergo secundum virtutum terra vestra.* &c. wherein I obserue a fault. For I am perswaded that that word *virtutum* should be *virorum*. Otherwise there can be no sense in it. The consideration wherof hath indued me to translate it accordingly.

should pierce that body whose soule perhaps is in case
 to perish. But he shall not escape to boast of it, and a
 sword hath pierced him to the very soule when he doth
 but onely reioyce at the fall of his enemy. To expose
 5 ones selfe to such a danger, were a token of madnesse,
 not of prowesse. Neyther might it be ascribed to hardi-
 nesse, but rather to folly. Now thou hast couragious
 soldier, thou hast warlicke man where thou maiest skir-
 mish without danger, where it is both a glory to con-
 10 quer, and to die a gaine. If thou art a wise and thriving
 Merchant, if a purchaser of this world, I bring thee ty-
 dings of a great fayre, see thou slippe it not. Take the
 signe of the crosse, and thou shalt obtaine indulgence of
 all thy sinnes whereof thou shalt make a confession with
 15 a contrite heart. The matter it selfe if it be bought, is had
 for little or nothing. If it bee taken vpon a deuout
 shoulder, without doubt it is worth the Kingdome of
 God. Well therefore haue they done that haue already
 taken the heauenly cognifance, and others may doe well
 20 to lay hold on that which may auaille to their saluation.
 Touching the rest I aduise you (my brethren) yet not I,
 but also Gods *Apostle with me, that credite is not to be
 given to euery spirit. We haue heard and reioice how
 the spirit of god boileth in you: but it is altogether neces-
 25 sary that a due temperature of knowledge be not wan-
 ting. The Iewes are not to be persecuted, nor to bee slain,
 no not so much as to bee banished from you. Aske
 your selues the holy Scriptures. I know what is read in
 the *Psalme prophesied of the Iewes. God shewes me
 30 (quoth the Church) concerning my enemies, that thou
 kill them not, least at any time my people proue forget-
 ful. They are certaine liuing marks pointing out vnto vs
 the Lords passion. For this cause they haue bene disper-
 sed into all Countreys, that while they sustaine the iust
 35 punishment of so great a crime, they may be witnesses of
 our redemption. Whereupon the Church speaking in
 the

* 1 Iohn. 4.

* 50.

the same psalm addeth this, Disperse them in thy vertue, and put them downe O Lord my protector: which hath accordingly come to passe. For they are dispersed, they are put downe, they sustaine hard captiuitie vnder Christian Princes. Notwithstanding about the euening they shall be conuerted, & there will be a respect had of them in time. Finally, when the multitude of the Gentiles shall enter in, then all Israel (saith the^a Apostle) shall be saued. But in the meane time whosoever dieth, remaineth in death. I say not that wheresoever they^b are not, we grieue that Christian vsurers do worse Iudaize, at the least if they ought to be fitly called Christians, and not rather baptized Iewes. If the Iewes are altogether confounded, how then shall their saluation or conversion promised in the end, prosper? Surely the very Gentiles themselues (if their conuersion were likewise to be expected) were rather to be forborne then^c smitten with the sword. But now since they first began to offer violence vnto vs, it behoueth those that do not carry the swordes in vaine, to repulse force with force. Yet it is a part of Christian piety as to conquer the proud, so also to spare subiects, especially those whose the lawe is by promise, those from whome the Fathers were descended, and from whom Christ sprang according to the flesh, which is blessed for euer. Howbeit it were to be required of the, according to the tenor of the Apostolicall mandate, that they should altogether exempt all those free from the exaction of vsurie that shall take on them the badge of the crosse. Also it is necessary (my most beloued brethren) that if any man perhaps desirous to be cheefe amongst you, would by his forwardnesse forestall the gouernment of the armie, yee giue no^d care at all vnto him: and if he make as though he were sent from vs, it is not true. Or if he sheweth letters sent as from vs, ye may say they are altogether false, that I may not call them furtiue. Ye ought to choose warlike men, and Chieftains expert in those

^a Rom. II.

^b The Iewes.

^c In most of the Latine copies it is *expectendi*. But it is false. For it must be *petendi*.

^d The ordinary Latine text is false. For in steed of *audcat* it must be *audiatur*.

those affaires, and to take order that the armie of the Lord may march together, that it may euery where haue strength, and may not sustaine violence from any whatsoever. For there was a certaine man in the first voiage before Ierusalem was taken, called *Peter*, of whome yee also (vnlesse I am deceiued) haue often heard mention. He marching alone with his soldiers, exposed the people that belieued him, to so great dangers, that either none of them or very few escaped, that perished not either with hunger or the sword. Therefore it is altogether to be feared that if yee shall doe the like, the like may happen vnto you also. Which God turne from you that is blessed for euer. Amen.

Having now ended those two things that I said before were the most memorable of all in the body of this Church, I will digresse to some other matter, and will first make mention of a certaine pulpit that standeth on the left hand of the body of this Church, as you come into it from the street. I suppose that some hyper-criticall carpens will taxe me of vanity for adding such triuiall things to my Obseruations, as descriptions of Pulpits. But I craue pardon of them although I describe this pulpit of Spira. For it was so glorious and resplendent an architecture, that I was vnwilling to let it passe vn-mentioned, being the fairest thing of that nature that I saw in my trauels, sauing one only pulpit before mentioned in my discourse of the City of Amiens. Which notwithstanding in some respects is inferiour to this whereof I now speake. The roofe or couering of this sumptuous pulpit is made but of wainscot, but so wonderfull gorgeously gilt, and adorned with sundry colours, that it yeeldeth a shew most beautifull: in certaine square peeces of this roofe I read these sacred poesies. The first this. ^a *Hodie si vocem eius audieritis, nolite obdurare corda vestra.* In the lower square this. *Beati qui audiunt verbum Domini & custodiunt illud.* A little vnder this. ^b *Pre-*
dica

^a Psal. 94.^b 2. Tim. 4. cap.

dica verbum, in sta opportunè, importunè, argue, obsecra, increpa in omni patientia & doctrina. The other part of the pulpit is exceeding sumptuous also, being made of white free-stone, which is so faire that it may compare with some kinde of alabafter, and garnished with curious images, workes, and borders most richly gilt, and decked with many sentences taken out of the holy Scriptures. In the inside of the dore where the preacher ascendeth the pulpit, this is written in golden letters. *Ascendo ad patrem meum & patrem vestrum.* Also these sentences are written in the outside of the pulpit about the compasse as the Preacher doth ascend. *Quomodo predicabunt nisi mittantur? sicut scriptum est. Quàm preciosi pedes Evangelizantium pacem, Evangelizantium bona?* Next this. *Euntes in mundum uniuersum predicate Euangelium omni creatura.* Againe this. *Dominus dabit verbum Evangelizantibus virtute multâ.* Then this. *Clama, ne cesses, quasi tuba exalta vocem tuam, & annuncia populo meo scelera eorum.* All these sentences are written in one row. Vnder these in the lower part of the curious stony compasse this is written. *In nouissimo autem die magno stabat Iesus & clamabat, dicens, Si quis sitit, veniat ad me & bibat.* Likewise there are set forth in the outside of this exquisite workmanship the images of the foure Doctors of the Latin Church. *S^t. Augustine* and *S^t. Ambrose* in their Episcopall habites, *S^t. Hierome* in his Cardinals weedes. *S^t. Gregorie* with his triple crowne. Our Lady with Christ in her armes. *S^t. Stephen* Pope, and two Bishops more whose names are not expressed. Also the seuen workes of mercy are after an historicall manner very artificially represented in stone. Vnder the first this is written in golden letters. *Esurientes pascere.* Vnder the second. *Potam dare sitientibus.* Vnder the third. *Operire nudos.* Vnder the fourth. *Captiuos redimere.* Vnder the fifth. *Ægrotos inuisere.* Vnder the sixth. *Hospitio peregrinos suscipere.* Vnder the seuenth. *Mortuos sepelire.* Also

c *Iohn 20. v. 17*

d *Rom. 10. 15.*

e *Mar. 16. 15.*

f *Psal. 67. 12.*

g *Esa. 58. ver. 1.*

h *Iohn 7. 37.*

10

15

20

25

30

35

fo

so the base of this pulpit is very sumptuous, on both sides whereof there are inserted peeces of touch-stone.

In one side this is written. *Eberhardus Dei gratiâ Episcopus Spirensis & Præpositus Weissenburgensis, Imperialis Camerae Iudex, &c. Cathedram hanc in honorem Dei omnipotentis & ornamentum celeberrimæ huius basilicæ novâ hâc formâ construi & erigi fecit Anno Salutis humanæ. M. D. X.*

C. V. nihil aliud optans quàm ut posteritas ex hoc loco verbum Dei piè & Catholicè erudita, fuis ad Deum precibus,

semper sui grato animo meminisse velit. On the other side of the base this also is written in another peeces of touch-

stone. *Reuerendissimus Princeps & Dominus Restaurator huius Cathedræ Eberhardus à Dienheim electus fuit in Episcopum Anno Domini M. D. Lxxxii. ætatis sue xxxix. Et in*

15 Iudicem Camerae solito iuramento receptus ultima Aprilis cum xxviij. eiusdem antè solenni equitatu in urbem Spirensissem esset ingressus Anno Salutis Humanæ M. D. Lxxxiiiij. obiit Anno ætatis sue, &c. Episcopatus, &c.*

* The yeare is not exprested in the original.

On the left hand of the bodie of the Church there is a

20 passing sumptuous monument of one of the Bishops of Spira, whose image is made at length with a representation of his Episcopall habits, and many curious workes and histories are excellently cut in stone. Also it is adorned with many sentences of Scripture. At the

25 very top of all this is written. *Si charitatem non habuero, nihil sum:* and vnder that: *Repleti sunt omnes spiritu sancto,* where the effigies of a doue is carued. Aboue the effigies of Christ this in golden letters. *Mihi autem absit gloriari nisi in cruce Domini nostri Iesu Christi.*

30 Gal. 6. vnder that againe. *Vigilate, quia nescitis diem neque horam. Matth. 25.* vnder that, his Epitaph in golden letters, which is this. *Reuerendissimo Principi ac Domino Domino Marquardo ab Hattstein Episcopo Spiræsi & Præposito Weissenburgensi Cesareæ Maiestatis Consiliario, ac Imperialis*

35 Camerae Iudici pro laudatissima memorie, dum vixit, pietate, doctrinâ, authoritate, rerum experienciâ, consilijs, & singula-

ri

re prudentiâ conspicuo & celeberrimo, nec non de Ecclesiâ Spirensi multis modis optimè merito, monumentum hoc pietatis & nunquam apud posteritatem intermoritura recordationis ergò poni fecerunt eius heredes. Obiit autem etatis sue 51. Episcopatus 21. Iudicatus 21. 7. Decembris. Anno Domini 1581. cuius anima requiescat in pace. Amen. Vnder that is written this sentence. *In principio creauit Deus caelum & terram. Gen. 1.* vnder which sentence the historie of the creation of the world is very curiously expressed in stone.

Opposite vnto this there is erected on the right hand of the Church a faire monument of another Bishop of Spira, whose image is made at length also as that of the former with his episcopall habits, and vnder the same this Epitaph is written. *Reuerendo atque illustri Domino D. Georgio Episcopo Spirensi ac Com. Palat. Rheni Duciq; Bavarie admirandâ clementiâ, prudentiâ, & pietate vndiq; conspicuo, ac dum flagranti Anglico sudore immaturâ morte defuncto, pius in Episcopatu Successor Philippus à Flerßheim hoc monumentum instituit. Obiit autem Anno Salutis 1529. die 28. Septembris, qui aternâ luce fruatur.*

There is adioyning to the South side of this Church a goodly cloister, in the which I obserued an exceeding multitude of ancient monumets wherewith the cloyster is beautified round about. But the time would not giue me leaue to write them out. For I made my aboad in this city but one whole day. This cloyster inuironeth a very pleasant greene quadrangular Court, in the midst whereof there is the most memorable thing of that kinde that I saw in my trauels, euen a representation of the mount Oliuet. This is (in my opinion) one of the most exquisite works in all Europe, built in a round forme, and raised to the height of some forty foote by my estimation. It is supported with six goodly pillars of free stone, in the which is described the history of Christs praying vpon

vpon the Mount Oliuet, for there he is represented pro-
 strate vpon his knees, and eleuating his hands when he
 prayed to his Father. Also three of his disciples are pour-
 traied sleeping in as many seuerall places apart. The whole
 5 fabricke within those pillars consisteth of many notable
 deuices. There are two very artificiall rayles of stone con-
 trived in the maine worke, and within the same there
 stand the pourtraitures of ten souldiers hauing as many
 seuerall and distinct weapons in their hands. In another
 10 place are pourtraied five souldiers more standing toge-
 ther, and concluding how they may take Iesus. Also
Iudas comming to kisse his master with a treacherous
 kisse is excellently presented. About the top of the
 Mount where there standeth an Angell with a crosse in
 15 his hand, the figures of oliues are very cūningly expressed.
 likewise round about the rocke (for the lower part of this
 structure is made in the form of a rock) They are so artifi-
 cially made, that they yeeld a most delectable shew. With
 in the rocke is a little Chappell hauing windowes made
 20 in the maine rocke to conueigh in the light. Here euery
 Friday is Masse said. The outside of the building is inclosed
 with a faire inclosure of stone worke. Vpon the which,
 round about the same, is made a faire compasse or rayle
 of yron, such as we call in Latine *Cancelli*, of some two
 25 yardes high that incompasseth the whole worke. Also
 the tops of those barrès are headed like the forkes of ar-
 rowes, to the end that no man shall come within the
 place. There is but one onely dore that leadeth to this
 Mount Oliuet and the Chappell within the same. To
 30 conclude, such is the strange curiositie of this worke, that
 it driueth all the beholders into admiration, and is a thing
 of such fame that few strangers come to the Citie but see
 it before they go forth againe.

35 .Who was the first Bishop of this Citie I cannot finde.
 But I haue read that there was a Bishopricke instituted in
 the same before 348 yeares after Christ. From which

time till the reigne of *Dagobert* King of France, it was exceedingly eclipsed and deceased. But the same King well repaired it againe, and created *Athanasius* that was one of his Chaplaines, Bishop of Spira about the year 610. since which time there haue bene many famous Bishops, whereof those of later yeares haue bene stiled with the titles of Princes: he that was Bishop when I was there, was called *Eberhardus Adinheim*, who was about the age of threescore yeares when I was in the Citie: one that alwaies resideth at a Palace he hath in the countrie, as the rest of his predecessors haue done these many yeares.

Thus much of the Cathedrall Church and the Bishopricke.

I Was in the Colledge of the Iesuits who vsed me verie kindly. But one especially aboue all the rest, whose name was *Jonas Keimperger* the chiefe of the Iesuiticall family, who shewed me their library, where I saw a notable company of goodly bookes. But in one of them I obserued a matter that argued the iniurious and naughty dealing of the Iesuits. For whereas amongst the rest of their bookes they had *Munsters* Cosmography, I looked into it to informe my selfe something of the antiquities of the Citie, and by chance turning ouer some leaues, I found notable places expunged by these criticall Aristarches, and demanded of them why they did deface any part of so famous an authors workes. They answered me that *Munster* was an heretike and an apostate, affirming that after he had renounced his Monkish religion, he maintained many heretical points in his writings. Wherefore because there were certaine matters in his Cosmography that made against the faith of the Catholike Church of Rome, they would not suffer the to remaine in the booke. How these men and others of diuers Papiesticall orders haue dealt with the Fathers of the Church also, and diuers godly authors of great antiquitie by their wicked falsifications, putting out those things that haue made against

gainst them, and supplying the same with some commen-
 tiall forgeries of their owne braines, it doth evidently
 appeare to the world by the *Index expurgatorius* printed
 at Geneva and Strasbourg. I found one of those Iesuites
 5 so skilfull in some of our English histories, that he dis-
 coursed vnto me of certaine ancient matters of old
 Brittain, especially of our Kings of Northumber-
 land. In their Library they keepe the picture of their Bi-
 shop *Eberhardus* aboue named, because he hath shewed
 10 himselfe a great benefactor vnto them. Father *Ionas*
 shewed me their Church also. Which though it be not
 very great, yet it is exceeding glorious and beautifull, be-
 ing garnished with a great multitude of faire pictures and
 images. Their table about the high Altar is a passing
 15 sumptuous thing. But I could not perceine the inward
 glory thereof, because it is most commonly shut, and ne-
 uer opened but vpon speciall daies. At the vpper end of
 the Church there are certaine seates made onely for
 Earles, Countesses, and other great persons to sit in, who
 20 do oftsoones repayre to their Masses as Father *Ionas* told
 me. And by the sides of their walles in the inside of the
 Church, they haue lately made fise very curious seates
 of wainscot three on one side, & two on another for the
 Priest to sit in, to the end to heare the confessions of of-
 25 fenders. All this Church was built within these few
 yeares, not at their owne cost, but meerey by the bene-
 uolence and liberality of well disposed benefactors that
 haue bountiffully contributed to the building thereof. Of
 the Fraternitie of these Iesuites there are onely twentie.
 30 I heard that there were certaine temples of idolatrie
 heretofore in this city erected by the Ethnicks, before it
 was conuerted to Christianity, & those in number three;
 which is also confirmed by *Munster*, wherof one was de-
 dicated to *Diana*, which was nere to the place where the
 35 Cathedrall Church now standeth. An other to *Mercury*
 in a place where there was after ward a Monastery of Be-
 nedictine

nedictin Monkes. And the third to *Venus* vpon a hill at the west end of the city, where I obserued the Church of Saint *Gnides*; but at last *Dagobert* King of France demolished them all, so that now there are not to be seene *vel Vestigia quidem*, as much as the least ruines thereof; but 5 only the places where they stood.

Attila King of the Hunnes after he marched out of Hungary and Austria with his huge Armie to conquer Germany, greatly wasted this city of Spira, ransacking it after a most cruell and mercilesse manner with fire and 10 sword, as he did other of the German cities that I haue already described, and others also that I shall hereafter describe.

This City doth not embrace that vnity of religion that the cities of Strasbourg, Basil, and the other reformed 15 cities of Switzerland, but is distracted into a double religion, Protestant and Papisticall; the Protestant professing the Lutheran Doctrine, beeing the predominant part, though the Cathedrall Church belongeth to the Papistes in regard their Bishop is a Papist. For a learned 20 preacher of the city one *Nicolaus Fresius* that vsed me very curteously, tolde me that most of the principall families professe the reformed religion. But there is a kind of murmuring betwixt both parts, though it be so concealed that it breaketh not out into any open iarres, 25 full liberty of conscience & exercise of religion being permitted to each faction without any contradiction.

Now it were fitte to speake something of the gouernement of this noble city, and to mention their principall 30 Magistrates, their affaires in iustice, and such other memorable pointes of policy, as the description of so worthy a City doth require. But seeing I made so shorte a boade there, I hope thou wilt be satisfied with the premisses. Only I can say that it is an imperiall city. Therefore let this suffice for Spira. 30

Thus much of Spira.

I Departed from Spira about eight of the clocke
 I in the morning the tenth day of September being
 saturday, after I had made my aboade there all friday,
 and came to the beautifull city of Wormes about sixe of
 5 the clock in the afternoon. This daies iourney was seuē-
 teēne miles. Betwixt Spira and Franckendall twelue,
 and from that to Wormes siue. I obserued that all the
 tract betwixt these two cities doth yeeld a most fertile &
 pleasant soyle that bringeth forth abundance of all man-
 10 ner of commodities, as corne, grapes, fruites, all manner
 of rootes, and what not?

I obserued that in Franckendal which I neuer saw in a-
 ny city or towne before, and I haue not heard of the like
 to be seene in any city of Christendome sauing onely in
 15 the city of Nancy the Metropolitan of Lorraine. For
 all the houses of the towne are newly built, hauing bene
 raised from the foundations within fifty yeares, as I
 heard in Spira. Before which time Franckendall was
 the name of a Monastery onely and not of a Towne. Part
 20 of the Monastery being defaced, the whole Church re-
 mayneth to this day, being the onely Church of the
 Towne, and a very goodly building, which a man may
 see a farre off from euery quarter of the country. This
 Monastery was built in the time of the Emperour *Henry*
 25 the first about the yeare 1119. by a certaine rich Gentle-
 man of the city of Wormes called *Eckenbertus Kemerer*,
 who conuerted his whole estate into money, and be-
 stowed the same vpon the building of this Monastery,
 whch he deuided into two parts, & distinguished it by the
 30 names of the greater and the lesser Monastery. For the
 greater serued for Monkes, whereof he himselve hauing
 abandoned the world, was the first Abbot; and the other
 for Nunnes, whereof his wife *Richlindus* was the first Ab-
 besse. But now this Monastery is alienated from Popish
 35 vses, the Church being possessed by the Protestants of
 the towne that professe the same religion that we doe in
 England,

England, where they heare Gods word truly preached, & receiue the Sacraments duely administred. I obserued one faire street in this towne which is much graced with the new buildings. For all the buildings of the towne being new (as I said before) they yeeld the much fayrer 5 shew. Also I saw a goodly market place in the towne. More then this I cannot speake of Franckendal because I made no aboade at all there, but only glanced through it in my way to Wornes.

Thus much of Franckendal.

10

There hapned vnto me a certaine disaster about the midst of my iourney betwixt Franckendal and Wornes, the like whereof I did not sustaine in my 15 whole iourney out of England. Which was this. I stept aside into a vineyard in the open field that was but a litle distant from the high waie, to the end to taste of their grapes wherewith I might something asswage my thirst: hoping that I might as freely haue done it there, as I did 20 often times before in many places of Lombardie without any controulement. There I pulled two little clusters of them, and so returned into my way againe traueling securely and iouially towards Wornes, whose lofty Towers I saw neere at hand. But there came a Ger- 25 man Boore vpon me (for so are the clownes of the country commonly called) with a halbert in his hand, & in a great fury pulled off very violently my hat from my head (as I haue expressed in the frontispice of my booke) looked very fiercely vpon me with eyes sparkling fire in 30 a manner, and with his Almanne wordes which I vnderstood not, swaggered most insolently with me, holding vp his halbert in that threatening manner at me, that I continually expected a blow, and was in deadly feare lest he would haue made me a prey for the wormes 35 before I should euer put my foote in the gallant City of Wornes

Wormes. For it was in vaine for me to make any violent resistance, because I had no more weapon then a weake staffe that I brought with me out of Italy. Although I vnderstood not his speeches, yet I gathered by
 5 his angry gestures that the onely cause of his quarrel was for that he saw me come forth of a vineyard (which be- like was his maisters) with a bunch of grapes in my hand. All this while that he threatned me with these menacing
 10 termes I stood before him almost as mute as a Seriphian frogge, or an Acanthian grasshopper, scarce opening my mouth once vnto him, because I thought that as I did not vnderstand him, so likewise on the other side he did not vnderstand me. At length with my tongue I began to reencounter him, tooke heart a grace, and so dischar-
 15 ged a whole volley of Greeke and Latin shot vpon him, supposing that it would bee an occasion to pacifie him somewhat if he did but onely thereby conceiue that I had a little learning. But the implacable Clowne

* *Non magis incepto vultum sermone mouetur*

Quàm si dura silex, aut ster Marpessia cantes.

20 And was so farre from being mitigated with my strange Rhetoricke, that he was rather much the more exasperated against me. In the end after many bickerings had passed betwixt vs, three or foure good fellowes that
 25 came from Wormes, glaunched by, and inquired of me what the quarrell was. I being notable to speake Dutch asked them whether any of their company could speake Latin. Then immediately one replied vnto me that he could. VWhereupon I discouered vnto him the whole
 30 circumstance of the matter, and desired him to appease the rage of that inexorable and vnpleasant peasant, that he might restore my hat againe to me. Then he like a very sociable companion interposed himselfe betwixt vs as a mediator. But first he told me that I had committed
 35 a penal trespassse in presuming to gather grapes in a vineyard without leaue, affirming that the Germanes are

* Enci. 6.

so exceeding sparing of their grapes, that they are wont to fine any of their owne countrey men that they catch in their vineyards without leaue, either with purse or body: much more a stranger. Notwithstanding he promised to do his endeouour to get my hat againe, because this should be a warning for me, and for that he conceiued that opinion of me that I was a good fellow. And so at last with much adoe this controuersie was compounded betwixt the cullian and my selfe, my hat being restored vnto me for a small price of redemption, which was twelue of their little coynes called fennies, which counteruaile twenty pence of our English money. But I would counsel thee gentle reader whatsoeuer thou art that meanest to trauell into Germany, to beware by my example of going into any of their vineyardes without leaue. For if thou shalt happen to be apprehended in *ipso facto* (as I was) by some rustical and barbarous Corydon of the country, thou mayest perhaps pay a farre dearer price for thy grapes then I did, euen thy dearest blood.

20

My Obseruations of Wormacia otherwise called ciuitas Vangionum, but most commonly Wormes.

25

THE situation of this famous city did as much delight me as of any city whatsoeuer I saw in Germany. For it is situate in a most pleasant plaine that doth very plentifully yeeld great store of all manner of commodities seruing as well for pleasure as profit. For I saw goodly store of corne; especially wheate growing in the fertile and spacious fieldes about the city. Also they haue great plenty of faire vineyards, yea such exuberancie of all things I obserued in the whole compasse about the city

35

city, that I thinke there is nothing wanting vnto them that the heart of man can desire. Besides it is much the more opportunely seated by reason of the noble river Rhene that runneth neere vnto it, yet not so neere 5 that it watereth the walles thereof, as it doth Mentz, but is so farre distant from it as from the city of Spira, that is, about the space of one furlong. I heard a thing in this city that I did not a little wonder at, that the territory round about the same is so exceedingly frequented 10 with people, that there are no lesse then two hundred seueral townes & villages within the space of foure Dutch miles of the city, which doe make sixteene of our English. Withall he added this, that it hath bene often obserued that some people of each of these two hundred 15 Townes and Villages haue repayed to the city to market, and returned backe againe the same night to their owne houses. A matter that seemed so strange vnto me, that I haue neither read nor heard of the like to be obserued in so small a plotte of ground.

20 This City is esteemed of great antiquity. For some authors doe write that it was a colonie of the Treuirians, and that it beganne to be built within a few yeares after the City of Treuirs situate by the Mosella was founded by that Babylonian Prince *Trebeta* the sonne of King 25 *Ninus*. The people that did first inhabite it were called *Vangiones*, which was the name not only of the inhabitants of the City, but also of all such as dwelt round about in diuers places of the country a prety way remote from the City. From these *Vangiones* the City tooke 30 her denomination of *Ciuitas Vangionum*, which name it retaineth to this day. Also it was in former times called *Berberomagum* as learned *Peucer* doth write. Which name he saith is mentioned by *Ptolomeus* in his *Geographie*. From which word the present name *Wormacia* 35 (for at this day it hath two Latin names, viz. *Ciuitas Vangionum* and *Wormacia*) taketh his denomination. For they

they make this etymologic of it. *Wormacia quasi Bormacia*. As for the moderne Dutch word *Wormes* it is deriued by contraction of the letters from the Latin word *Wormacia*.

The buildings of this City are very faire both sacred 5
and ciuill, and many of their streets doe yeeld a beauti-
full shew both for length, breadth, and the stately houses
on both sides. Their walles are strong and ancient, and
beautified with faire gate-houses. Their Churches like-
wise, because the City standeth in a plaine, doe present 10
a most delectable and gorgeous sight to those that ap-
proch towards the City from any quarter whatsoeuer,
either west, north, or south; especially their Cathedrall
Church dedicated to *S^t. Peter*, which being adorned
with foure most eminent towers of a very magnificent 15
structure, do exhibite to the eies of the beholder a forme
like to a cradle. The like whereof I haue before reported
of the foure towers of the Cathedrall Church of Spira.
This Church of *S^t. Peter* I visited, but obserued no such
memorable monuments therein as our Lady Church of 20
Spira yeelded to me, and therefore I will passe it ouer
with a word commending it for a building of notable
magnificence, and (as I coniecture) of great antiquity,
though I must confesse I know not the historie of the
foundation of it. Because none of the learned men of 25
the City, amongst whom I was very inquisitiue for the
matter, could certifie me thereof. But that which is wan-
ting in the description of the Cathedral Church, shall be
a little supplied with the mention of the Bishops stately
Palace adioyning thereunto, although I cannot write 30
halfe so much of the same as I would haue done if I could
haue obtained accesse into the inner roomes, which I
found to be a matter of great difficulty, because the Bi-
shop whose name was *Gulielmus* (more then that they
could not tell me) was resident in the country at his Pa- 35
lace of *Ladenburgum* when I was in Wormes. So that
what

what I now write of the Palace is only of the frontispice thereof, a matter of surpassing beauty ; and that which I will report of this front is a thing so notably memorable, that as I saw not the like before, and doe doubt whether I shall euer see the like againe hereafter in any place of Christendome in my future trauels : so I hope it will be very pleasant to the learned reader to reade so rare a matter as I will now present vnto him. Euen the sacred Prophecies of those twelue famous Prophetesses called the Sibylla, who although they were Pagans borne, and liued and died amongst the Gentils, yet Almighty God did infuse into them that *inspiration*, that diuine spirit of prophecie, that they pronounced many excellent Oracles of the Sauour of the world Iesus Christ, whereof some are such as doe in some sort agree with the predictions of Gods owne Prophets of his holy city Hierusalem. These prophecies are written vpon the front of the Bishops wall (as I haue already said) which hath beene lately so beautifully repaired, that it is at this day the most sumptuous front of any Bishops Palace that euer I saw. Each of these prophecies hath the picture of the authour thereof made aboue it with her name annexed to the same, and a notation of the yeare is added to some of them but not to all, wherein they flourished before Christs incarnation.

The first is *Sibylla Delphica* vnder whom this is written. *Vixit ante aduentum Christi 1525.* And againe vnder the same picture this prophecie is written in faire Roman letters.

1. *Nascetur Propheta absq; coitu ex Virgine, eum cognosces proprium Dominum tuum, ipse verus erit Dei filius.*

The second is *Sibylla Samia.* *Vixit Anno ante aduentum Christi 1365.* Her prophecie is,

2. *Ecce veniet diues & nascetur de pauperculâ, & bestia terra adorabunt eum, clamabunt, & dicent: Laudate eum in atrijs cælorum.*

The third Sibylla Erythraea. *Vixit ante aduentum Christi Anno 1289.* Her prophecie is,

3. *In ultimâ atate humiliabitur Proles diuina, iacebit in fœno agnus, & puellari offâ educabitur.*

The fourth Sibylla Phrygia. *Vixit ante aduentum Christi Anno 1215.* Her prophecie is,

4. *Ex Olympo Excelsus veniet, & firmabit concilium in cœlo, & annunciabitur Virgo in vallibus desertorum.*

The fifth Sibylla Cumana. *Vixit ante aduentum Christi Anno 550.* Her prophecie is.

5. *Magnus ab integro seclorum nascitur ordo,
Iam redit & Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna,
Iam noua progenies cœlo demittitur alto.*

*Tu modo nascenti puero, quod ferrea * Pū
Desinet, ac toto surget gens aurea mundo.*

Casta faue Lucina, tuus iam regnat Apollo.

The sixth Sibylla Hellepontia. *Vixit Anno ante aduentum Christi 544.* Her prophecie is,

6. *De excelso cœlorum habitaculo prospexit humiles suos,
& nascetur in diebus nouissimis de Virgine Hebraâ cum cubilibus terræ.*

The seventh Sibylla Tiburtina. *Vixit ante aduentum Christi Anno 92.* Her prophecie is,

7 *Nascetur Christus in Bethleem, annunciabitur in Nazareth regnante Thauro pacifico fundatore quietis. O felix illa mater cuius ubera lactabunt illum.*

The eighth Sibylla Cimerica. *Vixit ante aduentum Christi Anno 332.* Her prophecie is,

8 *In primâ facie Virginis ascendet puella, facie pulchrâ, capillis proluxa, sedens super sedem stratam puerum nutriens, dans ei ad comedendum & bibendum, ius proprium lac de cœlo missum.*

The ninth Sibylla Agrippa. *Vixit ante aduentum Christi Anno, &c.** Her prophecie is,

9 *Ea inuisibile verbum palpabitur, germinabit ut radix, succabitur ut folium, non apparebit venustas eius, circumdabitur*

* I found it thus in the original, by which what they meane I know not.

*The notation of her time is omitted, and so of all the rest following.

tur alius maternâ & florebit Deus latitiâ sempiternâ, & ab hominibus conculcabitur.

The tenth *Sibylla Libyca*. Her prophetic is,

10. *Ecce veniet dies, & illuminabit Dominus densate-
5 nebrarum & soluetur nexus Synagoga, & recinent labia
hominum, & videbunt regem viuentium, & tenebit illum
in gremio virgo Domina gentium, & regnabit in misericor-
diâ, & uterus matris eius erit statera cunctorum.*

The eleuenth *Sibylla Europæa*. Her prophetic is,

10 11. *Venit ille, & transibit colles & latices Olympi, regna-
bit in paupertate, & dominabitur in silentio, & egredietur
de utero Virginis.*

The twelfth *Sibylla Persica*. Her prophetic is,

15 12. *Ecce bestia conculcaberis, & gignetur Dominus in
orbem terrarum, & gremium Virginis erit salus gentium,
& pedes eius in valetudine hominum, inuisibile verbum pal-
pabitur.*

Above these pictures are written many elegant di-
stiches in diuers seuerall places, two verses in a place,
20 which seeme to haue beene newly written. I had a great
desire to write them out. But the time would not giue
me leaue. For that day that I wrote these *Sibylline* pro-
pheticies, I spent but sixe houres in Wormes, by reason
that a certaine vrgent occasion called me away from the
25 City euen about noone, which deprived me of the op-
portunity to write those verses. Otherwise I had set them
downe in this place.

I will now giue a little glance at the Bishopricke of
Wormes, seeing this discourse of the Bishops Palace
30 doth giue me occasion to make some relation thereof.
For many yeares since this was an Archbishopricke, but
by whom it was first founded it is a matter altogether vn-
certaine. For some write (as *Munster* saith) that it was
instituted by *Clodouens* the first Christian King of France,
35 about the yeare of our Lord 500. others againe doe re-
port that it began many yeares before. Which the said

Munster proueth to be true. For he affirmeth that one *Victor* Archbishop of Wormes was at the generall Counsell holden at Colen in the yeare 348. with many other Bishops that were assembled thither from all the famous Christian countries of Europe for the deposing 5 of *Euphrates* Archbishop of Colen, because he was with such pertinacy addicted to the Arrian heresie, that he would not be reconciled to the vnity of the Church. The Archbishop of this Citie was in ancient times a man of so great power and eminent authority, that he was abso- 10 lutely the richest Prelate of all Germany. For he was Lord ouer all those large territories which the Count Palatine of Rhene, the Landgraue of Hassia, and the Archbishop of Mentz doe possesse. Also he had no lesse then sixteene Bishops vnder him that were subiect to his 15 iurisdiction as his Suffragans. The first Archbishop was the foresaid *Victor*, from whose time the Archbishopricke flourished till the time of *Pipin* King of France, who deposed one *Guerilio* from his Archiepiscopall dignity by reason of a certaine lewd fact that he had committed, and 20 translated the Archbishopricke from Wormes to Mentz, which hath euer since retained it to this day. Also the said Archbishopricke of Wormes was from thenceforth conuerted to a Bishopricke, one *Wernherius* that immediatly succeeded the foresaid *Guerilio*, being 25 chosen the first Bishop thereof in the time of *Carolus Magnus*. From which time the Citie of Wormes hath bene euer graced with a Bishop by a continuall and orderly succession of them, till this present Bishop *Gulielmus* whom I haue before mentioned. 30

This much of the Archbishopricke and Bishop of wormes.

THE *Pretorium* or Senate house of the Citie that ad- 35 ioineth to the market place, is a very sumptuous building, the front whereof is beautified with many faire pi- 35 ctures. But the fairest of all is of *Fridericke* the third of that

that name Emperour, who is very gloriously painted in gold, sitting in his throne with his Imperiall crowne vpon his head, and his Scepter in his hand, and vnder him this is written.

Fridericus 3. Imper. Aug.

1593.

Vnder that this.

Renouata est hac basilica 1592.

Againe vnder that I read this distich written in golden letters.

*Astra Deo nil maius habent, nil Cesare terra,
Si terram Caesar, si regit astra Deus.*

Also vnder that I read this inscription in a long line, aboue the which two souldiers were painted in their armour; leaning downe a little. And at one end of the front another souldier in his complete armour, displaying an ancient, and at the other end is painted a Queene with a crowne vpon her head. This inscription (I say) did I reade there in that long line.

Libertatem quam maiores peperere digne studeat fouere posteritas. Turpe enim esset parta non posse tueri. Quamobrem Vangiones quondam cum Iulio conflictati iam tibi Caesar perpetua fide coherent.

Next vnto this in another part of the same front are erected the statues offoure German Emperors that were benefactors to the citie, very sumptuously gilted for the better ornament of the *pratorium*, with their imperiall Diadems vpon their heads, each carying a sword in one hand, and a globe in another. They are represented onely to the girdle: The first *Carolus Quintus*, the second *Ferdinandus Primus* Caesar, the third *Maximilianus Secundus*, the fourth *Rodolphus Secundus*. And vnder them is written in golden letters *Anno. 1581. Georgio Eucharario Mosbach & Ioanne Kigele Reipub. Adilibus, basilica hac est edificata.*

Againe vnder that I read this inscription written in golden letters. *Austriaca familie heroibus vindicibus libertatis patrie ultra CCL annos amissa vetusta Vangionum*

Vangionum Wormacia S. P. Q. beneficiorum memor locauit.
 Anno 1581. Also in the same ranke of that part of the
 front this impresse following is written in the like golden
 letters vpon a ground of Azure, neere to the portraiture
 of a greene Dragon supporting a coate of armes, where- 5
 in is figured a key; which dragō with the rest is the armes
 of this Citie of VVormes. *Draco clauem tenens industriā*
vastās solitudines excoli, fide & constantiā ad decus perue-
niri demonstrat. Hęc maiores Vangionum urbis suę arma
esse voluerunt. Also another part of this *Prætorium* is 10
 beautified with sundry notable historicall descriptions
 of the ancient Romanes. Vnder one whereof I read this
 following.

Sexti Tarquinij regij filii libidine factum est, vt Roma
exactis regibus consulare imperiū iureiurando constitueretur, 20
isq; honos primò Lucio Iunio Bruto sceleris vindici decer-
neretur. Next this.

Patrii amoris vim ex animo potius eijcere, liberosq; securi
ferire quàm libertatem ciuium perfidiā imminis nobili ex-
emplo 25

L I Br. docuit:

Then againe this. *Horatium Coclitem contra omnes hos-*
stium copias tenuit in ponte solum sine vllā spe salutis suę pa-
trie salutis. Also this. *Pro imperii gloriā atque dignitate mag-*
num animū suscipiendum Mutius ad necem Porſennę impul- 30
sus, docet. Last of all this. *Vt Clælia Virgo, ita omnes suo casu*
aut confirmare patrię salutem, aut periculum morari debent.
 Vnder the Senate house there is a faire walke supported
 with stately pillars that doe make a pretie arch at the top.
 Also the rooffe of the walke is finely painted, wherein are 35
 made the pictures of all the Emperours. A sight very
 beautifull.

The gouernment of this Citie hath bene diuers ac-
 cording to the change of times, and it hath acknow-
 ledged many Lords. It was first subiect to the Treuiri- 35
 ans, as being a colonie of the Citie of Treuirs, to whom
 they

they payed a yearely tribute. Next, to the Romanes,
 where one of their Prefects resided with a garrison of
 souldiers for the defence of the citie against the Germans
 on the other side of the Rheae. Their first Prefect was ap-
 5 pointed by *Iulius Caesar*, who in the like manner assigned
 more Prefects with garrisons for other cities & townes,
 as I shall hereafter declare in the description of them, the
 authoritie of each being so limited, that he was subiect
 to a superiour Governour who was the Prefect of Mentz,
 10 or rather the Duke of Mentz commonly called *Dux Mo-*
guntinus, as I haue before written in my obseruations of
 Strasbourg. Thus for the space of 500. yeares this Citie
 sustained the yoke of a seruile subiection vnder the Ro-
 mane Emperours, euen till the time of that *flagellum Dei*
 15 *Attila* King of the Hunnes, who breaking with a great
 armie out of the country of the Sycambrians which are
 now those of Gelderland, destroyed this Citie together
 with all the other famous cities that were situate on that
 banke of the Rhene, which was in those daies esteemed
 20 a great part of the French Kingdome. From the time
 of that miserable ruine and depopulation, the Citie was
 euer alienated from the Romanes. Againe within fewe
 yeares after that desolation, the inhabitants of the terri-
 tory thereabout reedified the City, adorning it with
 25 walles, Churches, and goodly buildings. And within
 few yeares after these reparations it came into the hands
 of the French kings, who gouerned it a long time; and
 were so delighted with the sweetnesse of the situation,
 and the opportunity of the place, that some of them kept
 30 their Court there, as I will hereafter mention. But at
 length by the fatal reuolution of time it descended to the
 sway of the Germane Emperours, whereof some haue
 graced it partly with the residence of their Court in this
 Citie, partly by the solemnizatiō of great marriages, and
 35 partly by the celebration of generall counceles and other
 famous meetings, as I will by and by more particularly
 declare.

declare. So that at this day it flourisheth in a most opulent estate, and enioyeth great peace vnder their sacred clientele and protection.

So delicate a place is this City of Wormes (for indeed I attribute much to it by reason of the admirable amenitie of the situation therof) that some of the French Kings did estsoones keepe their royall residence here when it was subiect to their dominion, as I haue before written. For we reade that *Pipin* King of France kept his Court here in the yeare 764. when he condemned *Tassilo* King of Bauaria of treason. Also in the yeare 769. the said King *Pipins* sonne *Charles* (who was afterward that most renowned and victorious Emperour of Germanie surnamed the Great, from the greatnesse of his valiant exploits) was in this city crowned King of France. Againe in the yeare 770. Prince *Adolphus* that was the Generall Captaine of King *Charles* forces, marched from this city with his armie towards the Saxons; and in the yeare 779. brought with him some of the Princes of Saxonie to this City as hostages to King *Charles*. In the yeare 783. *Charles* being now inaugurated into the Empire, solemnized a royall marriage in Wormes with the Lady *Fastrada*, who was his fourth wife, and the daughter of the Earle of Franconia. In the yeare 790. the same *Charles* the Great kept his imperiall Court for the space of a whole yeare in this City, but by reason that his Palace was casuallly burnt and vtterly consumed with fire, he remoued his Court thence to his Palace of Ingelheim where he was borne, not farre from the City of Mentz. Moreouer there haue beene five famous Councils kept in this City. Whereof the first was celebrated by *Ludouicus Pius* the Emperour and sonne of the foresaid *Charles* the Great in the yeare 829. The second by *Ludouicus* the second who was the sonne of the foresaid Emperour in the yeare 868. in the moneth of May, hauing assembled together a great multitude of Princes and Bishops against
the

the errors of the Grecians. The third by *Henry* the third and Pope *Leo* the ninth about the time of Christs natiuity (which we commonly call Christmasse) in the yeare 1051. The fourth by that worthy Emperour of sacred
 5 memorie *Henry* the fourth in the yeare 1076. which Councell is much the more famoused for that by the consent of all the German Bishops which he then assembled together, sauing those of Saxonie, he deposed Pope *Hildebrand* otherwise called *Gregorie* the seuenth. The
 10 same Emperour at diuers other times much frequented this City, because in the middest of all his bitter persecutions and confusions which he suffered by meanes of the Romish Clergie, he found Wormes a most secure refuge and shelter for him; the Citizens being so louingly
 15 inclined to succour him in his afflictions that they neuer forsooke him, but exposed both their bodies and goods for his safety to the very vttermost of their power, which thing hath purchased them no small praise. The fifth and last Councell by the Emperour *Henry* the fifth in the
 20 yeare 1122. the Bishop of Ostia being sent thither with two Cardinals in the behalfe of the Pope, at what time that great controuersie was composed betwixt the secular Princes and the Ecclesiasticall Prelates about the bestowing of Bishopricks and spirituall preferments. As
 25 for great marriages celebrated in this City, I haue read of one very famous marriage kept here besides that before mentioned of *Charles* the Great, which I am the more willing to mention because the woman here married was borne in my owne country of England. For
 30 here in the yeare 1235. or thereabout, the Emperor *Fredericke* the second solemnized a most pompous marriage with the Lady *Isabella* the daughter of King *John* of England. This Lady was his third wife. Amongst many other things that historians haue written of this City one
 35 memorable matter is of one of our English Kings, euen King *Richard*, for whose memorie sake I will make

Some mention of him ;after that *William* King of the Ro-
 mans was slaine by the Frisians there was a great iarre
 betwixt the Elector Princes about the election of a new
 Emperour. For some of them stooode for *Alphonſus* King
 of Castella, others for *Richard* King of England. In this 5
 dissension the chiefeſt Princes which were of the predom-
 inant faction, namely the two Archbishops of Mentz
 and Colen, and *Ludouicus* Count Palatine of Rhene,
 chose the foresaid King *Richard*. Whereupon shortly
 after this election he travelled into Germany, and after 10
 many sollicitations and great promises of fauour he was
 honourably entertained in this City of Wormes in the
 yeare 1258. in the moneth of Iulie. But before he was
 admitted within the gates of the City, the *VVormaci-*
ans drew him to this composition, that he should pre- 15
 sently disburse ten thousand markes of siluer for the ne-
 cessiry of the City : which being performed according
 to their demand, they afterward did homage vnto him.
 After which time King *Richard* returned into England,
 and about two yeares after, euen in the yeare 1260. came 20
 backe againe to *VVormes*, where he was a prety while
 resident in the City, during the time of whose residence
 there he compounded certaine controuersies both be-
 twixt the city of *Wormes* & the towne of *Oppenheim*,
 and also betwixt *VVormes* it selfe and some Noblemen 25
 of the same City. Moreover the same King celebrated a
 famous Diet in this City of *Wormes* about nine yeares
 after that, euen in the yeare 1269. and concluded a pub-
 lique peace in the whole City, abolishing all manner of
 tolles and taxes both by land and water. All these memo- 30
 rable histories tending to the illustration of this renou-
 ned city of *Wormes*, I haue thought good to insert into
 these my obseruations, as I haue found them in *Munsters*
Cosmographie, vnto whom they were sent from the Se-
 nate of the same City (as he himselfe affirmeth) by way 35
 of an epitome of the *Wormacian Annals*, for the better

garnishing of his Cosmographicall volume,

What famous persons of great marke haue bene buried in this city I know not, because I surueyed not the monumentes, but surely I heard of no more then one
 5 great man, who was a Prince of great renoune in his daies. Namely one *Conradus* Duke of Franconia surnamed the Wise, who was the sonne in lawe of the Emperour *Otho Magnus*, whose daughter *Ludgarda* he married. This *Conradus* was slaine with an arrow in that fa-
 10 mous battel that the foresaid Emperor fought with the Hungarians vpon the fourth day of August *anno 955*. neere to the city of Augusta, from which place his body was afterward brought hither to *VVormes*, and here interred. But it was not my hap to see the monument it
 15 selfe.

One principall thing that I obserued in my obseruations of Basil, Strasbourg, and Heidelberg, namely the writing of a short index of such famous professors of learning as haue liued or died therein, I haue omitted in
 20 these two last cities of Spira and *VVormes*. Because I haue neither read nor heard of any excellent men that they euer bred. Onely *VVormes* was once adorned with one singular scholer whome I will not let passe without mention, and yet but briefly name him, because
 25 I haue already spoken of him in my obseruations of Heidelberg. This was *Ioannes Dalburgius* a very rare man in the age wherein he liued, & a great Meccenas and fosterer of learned men: who after he had enioyed the Episcopall dignity foure yeares, died in the yeare 1503. in
 30 his Palace of *Ladenburgum*. More then him I cannot name in this city of *VVormes*.

It remayneth now that I speake a little of the religion of this city, according to that course that I haue hitherto obserued in euery German city sauing Basil. Therefore
 35 I will briefly touch this, and so make an end of this history of *VVormes*. The religion is mixed as that of Spira.

For it is partly Protestant of the Lutheran religion, and partly Papistickall. Vnto the Papistes belongeth the Cathedrall Church as that of Spira, because the Bishop of this city is a Papist. But the Protestant faction is both the greater in number, and the stronger in power. For almost all the better families of the Citie are Protestant.

Thus much of Wormes.

I departed from Wormes about halfe an hower after twelue of the clocke the eleuenth of September being Sunday, and came to Oppenheim a pretty faire towne in the lower County Palatine, which is about twelue miles beyond Wormes, about fixe of the clocke in the evening. I obserued a very fruitfull soyle in all that space of ground betwixt VVormes and Oppenheim bearing notable commodities, as corne, vineyardes &c. This Towne belongeth to the ~~psalt~~ graue of Rhene, and professeth the same religion that he doth. Here died *Rupertus* King of the Romanes who was afterward buried at Heidelberg, as I haue mentioned in my notes of that City. The inhabitants of this towne do attribute very much to the situation of it. For they affirme that it is situate in the same manner as holy Ierusalem was: Because it standeth vpon the side of a hill. For so we may reade that a part of Ierusalem stood, euen the same part which is called Sion, which (as Historians do write) was built vpon the very side of a hill, the toppe whereof was adorned with King *Dauids* Palace. Also the inhabitants of the City of Bergomo in Italy (whereof I haue before written) may as well compare the situation of their City with that of Ierusalem, as these men of Oppenheim. For that standeth as pleasantly vpon the side of a hill as this doth. Truly the site of them both is so pleasant that the Citizens may iustly boast of it. They haue one pretty Church in Oppenheim called Saint Catharines which

which is seene afarre off.

I departed from Oppenheim the twelfth day of September being munday about sixe of the clocke in the morning, and came to the city of Mentz about tenne of the clocke in the morning, which was tenne miles beyond it. It was my hap in this iourney betwixt Oppenheim and Mentz to haue such a notable companion as I neuer had before in all my life. For he was both learned and vnlearned. Learned because being but a wood-cleauer (for he told me that he was the Iesuits wood-cleauer of Mentz) he was able to speake Latine. A matter as rare in one of that fordid facultie as to see a white Crowe or a blacke Swanne. Againe he was vnlearned, because the Latin which he did speake was such incongruall and disioynted stufte, such anti-priscianisticall eloquence, that I thinke were graue *Cato* aliue (who for his constant seuerity was called *αγλασθ*, because hee neuer or very seldome laughed) he should haue more cause to laugh if he should heare this fellow deliuer his minde in Latin, then when he saw an Ass eate thistles.

My Obseruations of Moguntia

25 otherwise called *Moguntiacum*, but commonly *Mentz*.

THE situation of this City is pleasant, yet not comparable to that of Strasbourg, Spira; and Wormes. For each of these standeth in a pleasant plaine. But this is inclosed on the south and east sides with a hill, which me thinkes doth something eclipse the beauty of the city. Yet these hilles are very commodious to Mentz. For they are most plentifully planted with faire vineyardes. All the north side is washed with the riuer Rhene which runneth hard by the walles thereof. I obserued that this

city is built in a longer forme then any other German citie that I saw, sauing Heidelberg, the breadth of it being not very great. Yet this length doth yeeld a passing faire shew to those that approach towards the city from any quarter either by land or water, sauing onely from the south. Because the hilles on that side doe interclude the sight of the city. The streetes are many, and some very faire, being adorned with many goodly buildings of great antiquity, whereof diuers I obserued foure stories high; also their walles are very strong and ancient, & beautified with siue gates. But the olde Mentz that flourished in the time of *Iulius Caesar*, stood not so neere the Rhene as this doth; but higher vpon the hill, as it doth manifestly appeare by those ancient *rudera* that I perceiued in diuers places of the same hill. Which being afterward destroyed by *Attila* King of the Hunnes, the founders of this second city thinking this to be a more opportune place for the building of their City then that vpon the hill, haue now built it hard by the Rhene, as I haue already said. I finde some difference amongst the historians about the first founder of this City. For some write that it was built by Prince *Trebeta* the founder of Treuirs and Strasbourg. Others ascribe the first foundation to one *Moguntius* a Trojan, from whom they say it hath the denomination of *Moguntia*. And others againe do affirme that the name *Moguntia* is deriued from *Moganus* a riuer running neere to it, which is otherwise called *Moenus* that runneth by the city of Franckford. For at this City the *Moenus* and the Rhene do meete and make a conflu-ent, as at Lyons the Arar and the Rhodanus, at the Citie of Confluence (whereof I shall heereafter speake) the Mosella and the Rhene. How this appellation of *Moguntia* degenerated in proesse of time to this moderne name of Mentz I do not know. But the like abbreviati-on I perceiue hath hapned to other German Cities. For the old name of *Aquisgraum* that noble City of Pro-
5
10
15
20
25
30
35

uince is now come to Aach, Turegum (of whom I haue before written) the Metropolitan of Switzerland to Zurich, Rubeachum a famous City of Alsatia to Rufach, Wormacia to Wormes, and so Moguntia to Mentz.

5 The churches of the city are tenne, whereof the Cathedrall is a building very sumptuous, and adorned with a tower of a very eminent heigth, but inferiour to other German churches that I saw before, especially those two of Basil and Strasbourg. This church is dedicated
10 to Saint *Martin*, and was first founded about the yeare 1011. by one *Willigisus* the foure and thirtieth Bishop of Mentz that was priuie Counsellor to the Emperour *Otho* the second, and the first elector of the Empire of all the Moguntine Archbishops. Of whome it is written that
15 he had the picture of a wheele painted in his refectory with this inscription

Willigise memineris quid sis, et quid olim fueris.

Since which time the wheele hath euer beene the armes of the Archbishoprick of Mentz, and confirmed by the
20 Emperour *Henry* the second surnamed the Holy. This foresaid Cathedrall church was onely begun by that Bishop *Willigisus*, but not finished by him. For the third Bishop that succeeded him, one *Bardo* Abbot of Fulda was the man that brought that noble worke to perfection. I
25 obserued a thing both in this church, & in most of the other German churches, as also in many of the ciuill buildings of their cities, that I could neuer perceiue in any of mine owne country of England, or France, Sauoy, or Italy: that in the outside of the roose of their buildings,
30 euen in the midst of the tiling they haue a great company of open places like windowes contriued in both sides of the roose, to what vse it serued I could not deuise. For if it be made for light sake, it seemeth in my opinion something needlesse, because the other windowes of the
35 same edifice do minister sufficient light. Therefore I thinke it serueth for some other vse, which vnto me is altogether

together vnknowne. Many goodly monuments this church contayneth both ancient and moderne, but especially of their Bishops. Whereof one I obserued to be more beautifull then the rest, which is erected on the north side of the body of the Church, and inserted into one of the maine pillers. This is of their last Archbishop. His statue is erected at length in his episcopall ornaments, most curiously carued in alabaster with a miter on his head exceeding richly beset with pearles and precious stones fairely represented in the same. Also it is garnished with many pillars of costly marble, and sundry golden scutchins. At the top of all two Angels are pourtrayed sitting, and holding a peece of parchment in their right hands, wherein this is written

Memento homo quod cinis es.

And in their left handes lilies. Aboue them is represented an other Angel sounding of a Trumpet. Beneath, about the base of the monument, this Epitaph is written vpon a faire peece of touchstone.

D. O. M.

Rmo. et Illmo Dño Dño Wolphango de nobili et vetustâ Camerariorâ de Wormaciâ dictorum à Dalburg familiâ: Archiepiscopo et Principi Electori Moguntino prudentiâ, eloquentiâ, et iustitiâ singulari, de totâ Ecclesiâ et repub. benè merito, anno Dñi 1592. magno omnium desiderio et consensu electo, in regimine annis 19. moderato et pacifico; anno deniq; 1601. die Aprilis 50. pie placidèq; defuncto, et hic publico omnium luctu recondito Ioannes Suicardus Successor Predecessori meritissimo F. C. Anno. 1606.

Also on the Southside of the Church, a little within the entrance, I saw another more sumptuous monument then this before mentioned, of a certayne Bishop of Wormes, who was also Warden and Deane of this Cathedrall Church of Mentz. I take this monument to be nothing else then a cenotaphium, that is, a Sepulchre void of a body, being erected only for honour sake according

to the custome of the ancient Romans. For it appeareth by the epitaph subscribed that the body was buried at Wormes. It is raised to an exceeding heighth, euen thirty foote high by my estimation, garnished with goodly pillars of great value, partly of changeable-coloured marble and partly of touch-stone; and adorned with great store of Scutchins and Armes, curious golden borders, and workes. About the middle is made the effigies of him at length in his Episcopall ornaments with his Crosier, and his hands that are couered with his episcopall red gloues, are eleuated to the image of Christ erected opposite vnto it vpon a faire Crosse of touch-stone. Vnder the same this epitaph is written in golden letters vpon a faire ground of touch-stone.

- 15 *Georgius Dei gratiâ Episcopus Wormacien-
ex nobili familiâ à Sconenburg ortus, huius
Metropolitane Ecclesie Præpositus, ac prius
Annis xvij. Decanus, tandem verò Ce-
saris Rodolphi II. vices in Conuentu De-
putatorum Imperij gerens obiit Spire,
20 sepultus autem Wormacie in Ecclesiâ
Cathedrali. In pace quiescit Princeps de
Repub. Christianâ ac presertim Ecclesiâ,
cui prudentiâ singulari, studio & labore
25 indefesso, laudq; eximiâ præfuit atq; pro-
fuit, optime meritis. Anno M.D.lxxxv.
die xi. Mensis Augusti.*

Opposite vnto this rich monument there is a maruailous curious Altar adorned with great variety of marble, and exquisite images gilted and carued in Alabaster. Amongst the rest I noted one thing very attentiuely, euen a great Whale swallowing vp the Prophet *Jonas*. A deuice passing finely contained. Many other goodly monuments I saw there of their Prelats and others decked with
35 Epitaphs, which the shortnesse of time would not giue me leaue to write out. Besides I obserued two faire Pul-
pits

pits in the body of the church. Whereof one was very sumptuous, the toppe being wonderfull curiously decked with many excellent works richly gilted, yet al made in wainscot: besides I noted certaine pretty little images of alabaster very artificially expressed in the same toppe. 5
As of the three principal christian vertues. Faith, Hope, and Charity. Also the foure Cardinall morall vertues, Iustice, Fortitude, Prudence, and Temperance. There are written these two sentences out of Saint Paul.

Stella a stellâ differt in claritate: sic resurrectio mortuorum. 10
1. Cor. 15. ca. also aboute that this is written in golden letters. *Prædica verbum, in sa opportune, impòrtune, argue, obsecra, increpa in omni patientiâ et doctrinâ.* 2. Tim. 4.

This City was conuerted to Christianity in the time of Saint Paul the Apostle as soone as any citie of all Ger- 15
many. For eyther *Crescens* which was one of Saint Pauls scholers whome he mentioneth in the second Ep. to *Tim.* 4. cap. 10. ver. or *Crescentius* who was also his Scholer, was the first Apostle of this city, and (as they say) the first Bishop. After whom there was a succession of many 20
holy and godly Bishops. But their first Archbishop was mine owne countryman (as I haue both often read, & also heard from that learned Iesuite *Nicolas Serrarius* of Mentz) whome I will therefore *honoris causâ* mention. Euen *Bonifacius* an Englishman, one of the rarest and 25
worthiest men that euer possessed the Sea of Mentz, and therefore much celebrated amongst the learned Germanes for his diuine learning and holy conuersation of life. His name was first *Winifride*, and was a Benedictine Monke (as *Serrarius* told me) before he came to Mentz. 30
He was the seuenteenth Bishop of this City, and came ouer in the time of *Pipin* King of France, about the yeare 776. At what time the Archbishoprick of Wormes being extinct in the time of their Archbishop *Geruilio*, was translated hither, as I haue before reported in my obser- 35
uations of that City. This *Boniface* was in a manner the
second

second Apostle of Germany, and much reformed diuers Churches in many parts of that Country, as in Thuringia and elsewhere (as I haue read in the workes of learned *Melanthon*) greatly taxing the Priestes for adultery, and inflicting the punishments of a whole yeares imprisonment vpon the offendours. He was Archbishop of this City siue and thirty yeares, and the founder of that most famous Abbey of Fulda in Buchonia, which remaineth yet to this day, and is esteemed one of the most magnificent Monasteries of all Christendome; in the which at last he himselfe was buried, after he had suffered martyrdom in his old age amongst the Frisians for the free preaching of the Gospell. So that his monument is shewed in that Abbey to this day. Besides many other worthy Archbishops that flourished in this City after my countryman *Bonifacius*, *Rabanus Maurus* that was once Abbot of the foresaid Abbey of Fulda, is much celebrated by authors, being the fifth Archbishop after *Bonifacius*, whome I therefore name because he was the disciple of an other most famous and learned countryman of mine owne, *Venerabilis Beda*. I haue before mentioned who was the first elector Archbishop of this city, namely *Willigisus*. Euer since which time the Archbishop of this city hath bene a soueraigne Prince of most eminent authority. For besides his great Signiory and large territory that he hath to maintaine his principallitie, he is the cheef Elector Prince of the sacred Romã Empire next to the King of Bohemia aboue al the rest. Also he is intituled Chancellor of Germany for the more addition of dignity. Moreouer his spirituall iurisdiction extendeth it selfe so farre that he hath these 12 Bishopricks subiect to his sea, namely that of Curia in Rhetia, Constance in Sueuia, Strasbourg in Alsatia, Spira, Wormes, Wirceburgũ in Frãconia, Augusta in Vindelicia, Aistet in Bauaria, Padeborna in Westphalia; in Saxony these 3. Hildiheim, Halberstat, & Verda. The name of him that was the present

sent Archbishop of Mentz when I was there was *Ioannes Suicardus*, who then kept his residence at a palace he had in the countrie. I obserued his Palace in the Citie to be a building of great magnificence standing about the farther end of the west part of Mentz, and built hard by the Rhene, which to those that come to the Citie eyther by water, or by the North side of the land doth present a very faire shew, and much beautifie that part of the Citie. Also there is another goodly building adioyning next to it, which is the Chancery house of the Citie.

The antiquities of this Citie both sacred and ciuill are more then in any City whatsoever in all Germany. In so much that the foresaid Iesuite *Serrarius* hath lately written a very elegant booke of the Moguntine antiquities which he shewed me; hauing dedicated it to the present Archbishop *Ioannes Suicardus*. But it was my chance to see but one of them, which of all the ciuill is esteemed the most remarkable in the whole Citie. And indeed a thing very worthy the obseruation both for the worthinesse of the founder, the nobility of the worke, and the mention of it in ancient authors. In that I came to the sight of it I do thankfully acknowledge my selfe beholding to the foresaid Iesuite, who very kindly procured me the meanes to see it. This is nothing else then a stonie *Colossus* erected in a vineyard vpon the top of a certaine hill on the South side of the Citie, (where in former times a part of the ancient Citie stood) neere to a Monastery dedicated to *St. Iames*, in which there is a conuent of *St. Bennets* Monks at this day. The vineyard is inuironed round about with a wall of a conuenient height, to the end to preserue the monument that none may come to it without leaue. And there is but one way to it by a dore that is alwaies locked. The author of this was *Drusus Nero* the sonne in law of *Augustus Cesar* by his fourth and last wife *Linia Drusilla*, and the

the brother of the Emperour *Tiberius*. This monument did he erect iust about the time of Christs incarnation, when he waged warre with the Germanes in this place (as both *Cornelius Tacitus* and *Suetonius* do mention) leauing it vnto posterity as a memorial of his name, that he had once skirmished there with the Germanes, and conquered them in battell. The thing it selfe is a very huge and massie *moles* of stones rammed together, and made something in the forme of an akorne. For which
10 cause it is called in the Germane tongue *Eichelstein* which signifieth an Akorne. Howbeit the lower part of it differeth something from the fashion of an akorne. But the higher part resembleth it as neere as can be. For all the lower part from that part of the foundation which
15 appeareth about the ground to almost the middle, is made square, whereas the lower part of an akorne is round; and from corner to corner I take it to be almost fortie foote. All the higher part ascendeth lesser and lesser towards the top, yet after such a round manner, that
20 it doth very artificially resemble an akorne. One very strange thing I obserued in this masse, that whereas I and another Gentleman that went with me to see it, stroke the stones of the worke at the farther corners, he at one corner, and I at another, with little stones that we
25 tooke vp for the same purpose; the noise of the stroake would easily be heard from one corner to another which were about fiftie foote asunder, though we strooke the stones of the *moles* as soft as could be possible. A matter much to be wondred at except either the foundation
30 be hollow, or some part of the same square masse. A Gentleman of good quality told me that when *Albertus* Marqueffe of Brandenburg did of late yeares oppugne this Citie with great hostilitie, he did set a worke certaine
35 masons to pull it downe, as being a prophane Pagan monument. But they found such extreme difficulty in pulling the stones asunder, though they laboured most
painfully

painfully with their mattocks and other instruments, that after they had done a little they ceased from their worke. For they found it almost as difficult to pull it down as to build it vp, by reason that the stones are with such admirable hardnesse compacted together. Yet that which they did to the vpper part of it, hath much disfigured and blemished the grace of the monument.

Besides many other things that haue greatly graced this city, and made it famous ouer all Christendome; as the Archiepiscopal dignity, the antiquity of the foundation, the noble monuments, the sumptuousnesse of their buildings publike and priuate, the frequency of people inhabiting the same, and the opportunity of the situation, that most incomparably excellent art of printing which was first inuented in this city, is not to bee esteemed the least, nay rather it deserueth to bee ranked in an equal dignity with the worthiest matter of the whole city, if not to bee preferred before it. For in this City of Mentz was the diuine art (to giue it an epitheton more then ordinary by reason of the excellency of the inuention) of printing first deuised by a Gentleman or rather a Knight of this city one *Ioannes Cuttenbergius* in the yeare of our Lord one thousand foure hundred and forty, euen in that very yeare that *Frederick* the third was inaugurated into the Empire; and in the time of their Archbishop *Theodoricus* who was the sixty seuenth after *Crescens* the first Apostle of the City. Well might that ancient Poet write those verses in praise of this noble art that *Kirchnerus* hath cited in his oration of Germany; which I haue inserted into my obseruations;

O Germania muneris repertrix,

Quo non utilius dedit vetustas,

Libros scribere, que doces, premendo.

For surely if we rightly consider it, we shall finde it to be one of the most rare and admirable inuentions that euer was since the first foundation of the world was laid. For

what

what I pray can be deuised in *rerum natura* more strange then that one man should be able by his Characters composed of tinne, brasse, & *stibium to write more lines in one day then the swiftest Scriuener in the world can do in a whole yeare? according to that old verse

Imprimi una dies quantum vix scribitur anno.

A matter that may seeme incredible to the vnderstanding of many men, yet most certainly verified by experience. By vertue of this arte are communicated to the publike viewe of the Worlde the monuments of all learned authors that are set abroach out of the sacred treasurie of antiquity, and being now freed from that Cimmerian darknesse wherein they lurked for the space of many hundred yeares, and where they did *cum tinea ac blattis rixari*, to the great preiudice of the common weale of learning, but especially of Gods Church, are diuulged to the common light, and that to the infinite vtility of all louers of the Muses and professors of learning. By this arte all the liberall sciences are now brought to full ripenesse and perfection. Had not this art bene inuented by the diuine prouidence of God, it was to be feared lest the true studies of all disciplines both diuine & humane would haue suffered a kind of shipwrack, and haue bene halfe extinet before this age wherein we breathe. I would to God we would thankfully vse this great benefite of our gracious God (as a learned author saith) not to the obscuration but the illustration of Gods glory, not to dis-ioine but rather to conioine the members of Christes militant Church here on earth.

Within a short space after this singular inuention of printing ensued the institution of a Vniuersity in this city, in the time of the Archbishop *Theodoricus*, vnder whom printing began. I think this Vniuersity was neuer great. Surely what it was in former times I know not, but at the time of my being there it consisted principally

*This is a kind of white stone found in siluer minnes which they vse in printing.

of one Colledge, wh^c was that of the Iesuites, a building that was lately founded within these few yeares, and endowed with conueniēt maintenance by the munificence of the Archbishops, wherof *Ioannes Suicardus* who was Bishop when I was there, as I haue before said hath bin a notable benefactor to it. This Colledge is a conuenient faire house, but much inferiour to the maiestie of diuers Colledges in our famous Vniuersities of Oxford and Cambridge, to whome I attribute so much for the stateliness of their building, that I preferre some of them by many degrees before any Colledges that I saw in my trauells. It was my hap to visite this Colledge, where *Nicolaus Serrarius* the Antesignanus of all the Iesuiticall familie vsed me more kindly and familiarly then I thinke he doth euery Protestant that commeth to him. For besides other courtesies he shewed me their Library, which is a passing faire place, and furnished with great variety of excellent bookes, especially Theologicall. I will giue this *Serrarius* his due; for *Virtus etiam in hosie micat*: certainly he is a man of that excellent learning, that hee deserueth great praise. Also he is reported to be so rare a linguist, that I heard he speaketh at the least sixe languages. I would to God hee would cease to write so virulently against our Protestants, especially poore *Martin Luther*, whom he hath most bitterly exagitated in that inuectiue booke intituled *de Lutheri magistro*, by *magistro* meaning the Deuill.

Besides these two things last mentioned, the art of printing and their Vniuersitie, this City is much celebrated by historiographers for three other matters. First the fighting of many famous battels neare to this City. Secondly for certaine notable bridges built here ouer the Rhene. Thirdly for the death of great personages in the same City. The principall battels fought there were waged by the Romans: as by *Drusus Nero* whom I haue before mentioned, who skirmished in this place with the

Germans

Germans. But this was not the place where he brake his legge by falling from his horſe, as ſome doe write. For that miſchance he had at the towne of Bing (as I will hereafter mention) which is ſituate about ſome ten miles
 5 beneath Mentz vpon the left banke of the Rhene. Alſo *Aurelianus* the ſixe & thirtieth Roman Emperour fought a great battell here with the Frangi, * when he was but a yong man, before he was choſen into the Empire, and in that skirmiſh got a glorious victorie by ſlaying at the
 10 leaſt thirty thouſand of them. Likewiſe the Emperour *Otho* ſurnamed the Great, brought a great armie hither againſt his rebellious ſonne *Ludolphus* (whom I ſhall hereafter mention againe) intending to haue incountred him in battell, but it hapned otherwiſe. For *Ludo'phus* not da-
 15 ring to skirmiſh with his father contained himſelf within the walles of the City, where after he had beene beſieged for the ſpace of nine weekes, there was a truce concluded betwixt his father and himſelfe. The bridges that were built here were two, very famous for their found-
 20 ders. For the firſt was built by *Iulian* the Apoſtata the three and fortieth Emperour of Rome, and is mentioned by *Amrrianus Marcellinus* the historiographer, which he cauſed to be made after he had conquered the Ale-
 25 mannes about Strasbourg, as I haue before mentioned. After that battell he came thus farre downe with his armie from Alſatia, and made this bridge for the better conueighing of his ſouldiers ouer the Rhene, to the end to skirmiſh with the Germans on the other ſide of the water: the other bridge was built by the Emperour *Charle-*
 30 *maine* in the yeare 813. he beſtowed maruailous coſt on this bridge, though it were made but of timber. For the workemen were ten whole yeares building of it; who compacted it together with ſuch admirable ſtrength, that it was thought it would haue laſted for euer. But in the
 35 yeare of our Lord 823. euen in the moneth of May, it hapned by a very diſmall chance to be vtterly conſumed

* Theſe were Germans, and their inhabitants of Franconia.

with fire, the raging furie whereof wasted that in the space of three houres, which ten yeares labour with infinite cost did scarce ioyne together. As for great persons that ended their liues in this City I haue read of foure especially of eminent marke. The first was that famous 5 Roman Emperour *Alexander Seuerus*, who by the meanes of one *Maximinus* a Thracian Captaine that succeeded him afterward in the Empire, was here most cruelly slaine by a company of seditious souldiers that he appointed for the same purpose, euen after he had liued nine and 10 twenty yeares, three moneths and seuen daies. His death was the more memorable because the historians write that he died the very same day that *Alexander* the Great did, which was the eight and twentieth of Iulie, being the day of his natiuity also. The second was that vertuous 15 Lady *Mammaea* mother to the foresaid Emperour, and Aunt to that vicious Emperour *Heliogabalus*, who was slaine here at the same time with her sonne. The third an Empresse, whose name was *Fastrada*, the fourth wife of the Emperour *Charlemaine*, of whom I haue made 20 mention before in my Obseruations of Wormes. In this City shee was buried in the yeare 792. in the Church of *St. Albanus*. Also in the same Church is shewed the monument of *Ludolphus* Duke of Sueuia, the eldest sonne of the Emperour *Otho* surnamed the Great, by his first wife 25 *Edith* an English Lady. This *Ludolphus* died a naturall death in Lombardie after he had gotten the victory of King *Berengarius* the third of that name, being sent against him by his father *Otho*. But his body was afterward brought to this City of Mentz by the meanes of his 30 brother *William* Bishop thereof. *Ludouicus Pius* the first Emperour of that name, and the sonne of the Emperour *Charlemaine*, died in this City in the threescore and fourth yeare of his age, after he had reigned seuen and twenty yeares: but his body was afterward buried in the 35 City of Mentz neare his mother *Hildegardis*. Likewise many

many of Gods Saints and holy Martyrs of the Church haue beene crowned in this City with the crowne of martyrdom. But the chiefest of all was the foresaid *Albanus*, who being a Grecian borne was expelled out
 5 of his natiue City *Philippi* of Greece (vnto the inhabitants whereof *St. Paul* wrote his Epistle) by certaine Heretiques of his country in the yeare 425. and shortly after arriued at this City of Mentz together with one of his countrymen called *Theonestus*, where at length he suffered death for the Gospels sake, and was buried in a part
 10 of the city, where there was a Church erected afterward to the honour of his name. In which the body of the foresaid Empresse *Fastrada* doth lie interred.

One thing that is very memorable I will not omit in
 15 the discourse of this famous City of Mentz, that it gaue the first vitall light to that learned and Rhetoricall shee-Pope *Ioane*, where after shee had sate two yeares in the Popedome, immediately after *Leo* the fourth, shee died in child-birth. For it is most certaine that shee was borne
 20 in this place, being confirmed by the authority of many learned and ancient authours, though *Onuphrius Panninius* an Augustinian Frier of Verona, and some of the Patriarches of the Iesuiticall societie haue of late yeares gone about to proue the contrary.

25 *Iulius Cesar* hauing conquered all the Cities on this side of the Rhene which was in his time called *Gallicum littus*, the shore of *Gallia*, &c. planted garrisons in each of them as I haue already said, for the better fortification of the place, and to keepe the bordering people liuing in
 30 the same territorie in awe and subiection of the Romans. For which cause he assigned Lieutenants called in Latin *Prefecti*, to all the principall Cities and Townes that he had conquered. But him that he appointed Gouvernour of this City he placed in a more eminent degree of dig-
 35 nity then the rest. For he intitled him *Dux Moguntinus*, as I haue before written in my Obseruations both of

Strasbourg and Wormes. So that all the other inferiour Prefects were altogether subiect to his becke. And of those Prefects there were ten severall persons that resided in as many distinct places for the defence of the country. Whereof the chiefest was commorant at Strasbourg, as I have before said. The second at a place called Seltz. The third at Zabern in Alsatia where the Bishop of Strasbourg doth commonly keepe his residence. The fourth at Altrip not faire from Spira. The fifth at Wissemburg. The sixth at Wormes. The seventh at Bing. 10
 The eighth at Boppard. The ninth at Confluence. The tenth and last at Andernach. The authority of all these inferiour Lieutenants was confined within those limits, that they had not the power to attempt any matter of moment without the leaue of the Moguntine Marshall or Lieutenant whom they acknowledged for their Generall Captaine. Also euery one of them had a complet legion assigned him for the defence of the place, which how much it containeth I have before mentioned in my notes of Lyons. Two principall Marshals or Lieutenants of the Romans that made their residence in this city I will briefly mention, because they were men of great eminency, and much celebrated by the ancient Roman historiographers. The first was *Flavius Vespasianus*, the same that was afterward Emperour, and the successor of *Vitellius*. Here he resided in the time of the Emperour *Claudius* as I take it. The second was *Rufus Virginius*, a man much mentioned by *Cornelius Tacitus*. This *Virginius* is the same that with *Iulius Vindex* Captaine of the Roman legions in France, and *Sergius Galba* (afterward 30
 Emperour) of those in Spaine made an insurrection against the Emperour *Nero*; the newes whereof droue him to that pittifull exigent that he was faine to cut his owne throate. But how long this City was swayed by a Roman Marshall after the time of *Iulius Caesar*, truly I do 35
 not certainly know, howbeit I coniecture that it was sub-
 iect

iect to the Romans as long as the other Cities in the same banke of the Rhene, as Strasbourg, VVormes, &c. euen till the time of the Hunnicall King *Attila*, which being then expugned by his hostile sword, and consumed to dust and ashes by his incendiarie souldiers; it was afterward most sumptuously reedified by *Dagobert* King of France, remaining for the space of many yeares vnder the dominion of the French Kings, till at last having shaken off the yoke of forraine Lords, it was wholly subiect to their Archbishop, who is at this day the soueraigne Prince and Lord of Mentz, which City doth professe the same religion that he himselfe doth, which is that of the Church of Rome.

Thus much of Mentz.

15

I Was imbarked at Mentz the thirteenth of September being Munday, about seuen of the clocke in the morning, and passed downe the goodly riuier Moenus, which at Mentz doth mingle it selfe with the Rhene till I came to a towne within foure miles of Frankford where I arriued, and from thence performed the rest of my iourney by land, and came to the Citie of Frankford which is sixteene miles from Mentz, about siue of the clocke in the afternoone. But before I begin to write any thing of Franckford, I will make some further mention of the riuier Moenus, and of such things as I obserued betwixt Mentz and Franckford. This Moenus which heretofore was otherwise called Mogonus, is a very faire navigable riuier, in some places almost as broad as the Rhene at Mentz. It is commonly esteemed the fourth riuier of Germany, and is in the catalogue of the Germane riuers ranked next to the Neccar that runneth by Heidelberg. It riseth in the counttie of Voitlandia which confineth vpon Saxonie, euen a little beyond the Citie of Bamberga, and so rowling along with a great company of croo-

ked windings (not much vnlike to the noble Asiaticke
 riuer *Meander* so celebrated by the ancient Poets for his
 often turnings) through the territory of Franconia, and
 entertaining these three riuers* more, the Pegnetius at
 Norimberg, the Tuberus at Rotenburg a Citie of the 5
 foresaid Franconia, and the Mimlingus, (all which doe
 issue out of the forrest Ortonica that I haue before named
 in my discourse of Heidelberg;) at last it ioyneth with the
 Rhene right opposite to the the city of Mentz as I haue
 already said. I haue read soure Greeke verses of *Philip* 10
Melancthon with a translation of the same into as many
 Latine, which he once made in a very conceited and wit-
 tie veine vpō the five letters of the name of the riuer Mœ-
 nus, which according to a pretty kind of hieroglyphicall
 manner he hath so finely contriued, that the five letters 15
 (but as they are the elemenss of the Greeke alphabet, not
 as Latine characters) doe expresse the full number of the
 daies of the yeare. I haue therefore thought good to
 mention those verses in this place, since this present dis-
 course of the Mœnus doth minister this occasion vnto 20
 me: because I thinke they will be very acceptable to the
 learned reader. The learned reader I say, but not to the
 vnlearned. For indeed he must haue both learning and
 a good capacity that shall rightly conceiue the meaning
 of them. Truly the elegancy of them in my poore iudge- 25
 ment is such, that for mine owne part I will boldly say
 they doe expresse the most ingenious conceit that euer I
 read in my life. In so much that the first time I saw them,
 I did euen hugge them with a great applause. Whatfoe-
 uer thou art that dost applaud elegancies, iudiciously 30
 reade these verses, and then I thinke thou wilt say they
 are worthy to be placed in the very front of thy index of
 elegant conceits. Without any longer preambles I pre-
 sent vnto thee the verses themselues, euen these.

Ἐξῶχα τῶν ἄλλων τὸς ποῖβι φράγκε πορείας
 μάγδανε, ἑραπίης ἢ δευῖ ἑρῖα φοράς.

Ὅτι ἐπεὶ σωθὲ ἔλκει πάντα ἡμέτα κύλλθ,
 ἢ ποτάμιος φράζει τὴν ὄμα ὑμαδέων.

The Latine translation is this

Discite precipue solis motumq; viasq;

5 Vos quibus est patrium Francica terra solum.

Namq; dies totus quot traxerit ambitus anni,

Id fluvii vestri vox bene nota sonat.

Now the whole pith and marrow of the conceit doth consist in the resolving of the five letters of the word

10 * *Menus*. For if thou apply every letter of it as one of the Greeke Alphabet vnto those numerall figures that the same Greeke letters do expresse, then thou shalt presently apprehend the conceit, and must needs praise it for a passing witty inuention. Therefore thou must thus resolve

15 the letters

	M	40
20	E	5
	N	50
	O	70
25	Σ	200

The totall number doth make vp the exact summe of all the daies of the yeare, euen

365

30

Now I will returne againe to my liquid iourney betwixt Mentz and Franckford vpon the riuer Moenus. The barke wherein I was caried contained a strange miscellany of people of sundry nations at that time, whose languages were (I thinke) a quarter as much confounded

35

* Though the word be Moenus with œ diphthong; yet here he doth write it Menus, eliding the diphthong. For otherwise the conceit will not hold.

as theirs were in ancient times at that famous confusion
 of Babel. For in this barge there were some few of euery
 principall nation of Christendome traueiling towards
 Frankford Mart that began the day before. Amongst the
 rest, one of them was borne in the country of Lithuania 5
 that adioyneth to a part of Poland, a passing sweet schol-
 ler, and a traueiler that had lately liued in the Vniuersity
 of Monachium commonly called Mynichin in Baua-
 ria, a man that yeilded singular delight vnto me by his
 variable discourse seasoned with much polite learning. 10
 On both sides of the Moenus I obserued a very fat soile,
 and two sumptuous palaces. Whereof one that I saw on
 the right hand, situate alone by it selfe in a very spacious
 and pleasant meadow, was the most Princely and royall
 building that I saw in Germany, sauing the Pfaltzgraues 15
 of Rhene in the citie of Heidelberg. For this was a seat
 well besecming an Emperours Court; and the situa-
 tion so sweet and delectable that it seemed to me to stand
 in a second garden of Eden. This one place doth suffici-
 ently confirme the truth of *Kirchners* elegant agnomi- 20
 nation in his Oration of the praise of Germany, that the
 Moene, will yeeld as great amenity, as the Po of Italy or
 any other forraine riuer. The name of the place is *Kel-*
sterbach. Heretofore the Landgraue of Haffia was Lord of
 it. But I vnderstood that he hath sold it within these few 25
 yeares to a certaine Germane Prince. The other Palace
 stood in a certaine towne on the left hand of the Moenus
 about foure miles on this side Franckford, and belongeth
 to the Archbishop of Mentz; but that is much inferiour
 to this. A little on this side the townes end of Franck- 30
 ford I obserued a most rufull spectacle that strooke a cer-
 taine horriour into me, and so I thinke did into the hearts
 of most other relieuing traueilers that passed that way:
 the bodies of sixteene men hanging vpon a great stonie
 gallowes hard by the high way side, supported with ma- 35
 ny great stony pillars.

My Obseruations of Franckford.

5 *Iulius Caesar Scaliger* hath written these verses vpon
 Franckford:

M*ulta laboratis debet Franckfordia sulcis:*
Multa racemiferis vinea culta iugis.

10 *Quid referam, quanta & que conuexere metalla?*
Que Mars bellipotens, que petit alma Ceres?

Hic Italus patriys miratur partibus orbem,
Aduectum hinc stupuit Gallica magna suum.

Hic Oriens, hic terra nobis comperta sub astris:
Agros fit Genii semina plena sui.

15 *Nec tamen in brutis sola hec commercia rebus:*
Hic animi aeterna sed cumulantur opes.

Quod si res paucas operosa est dicere merces:
Non magis est, cunctas res operosa dare?

20 This City is commonly called *Franckfort am Mayn*,
 that is, *Franckford* situate by the riuer *Moenus*. For they
 giue that addition to the name to the end to make a dif-
 ference betwixt this Citie, and another of the same
 25 name in the dominion of the *Marquesse of Brandenburg*
 situate by the riuer *Odera* that is famous for her *Vniuer-*
sitie. The Territory wherein it standeth is called *Fran-*
conia alias *Francia Orientalis*, situate in the very *medit-*
lium or heart of all Germany, at the farthest edge where-
 of *Franckford* standeth. The situation of it is pleasant:
 30 For it is seated in a spacious plaine that yeeldeth notable
 abundance, yea a very *Cornucopia* of all necessary com-
 modities. The Citie was first called *Helenopolis* from
 Queene *Helena* an English woman borne, and the Mo-
 ther of *Constantine* the Great. But in processe of time
 35 the denomination was changed from *Helenopolis*
 to the present name *Francofurtum*, which is deriued
 from

from *Francus* the name of a Prince who was the sonne of *Marcomirus* King of the country of *Francônia*, wherein (as I haue already said) *Frankford* standeth. It is distinguished by the riuer *Moenus* into two parts, the greater and the lesser. The lesser is called *Sarenhausen*, that is, 5
the houses of the Saxons. Againe these two are ioined together by a very faire bridge built all with stone, and supported with a dozen goodly stony pillers, each couple making a faire arch. Though the city be diuided into two parts, yet the gouernment is all one, and they 10
are gouerned by one Senate. The walles that do inuiron the citie, are built with such admirable strength, beeing compacted all of hard stone, and beautified with a great company of towers, strong bulwarks, and faire gatehouses, that they yeeld a most singular grace to the city. Also 15
the same walles are inclosed with deepe trenches and moates. The principall Church of the city which was built by *Pipin* King of France (as *Mnnster* affirmeth) who dedicated it to the honour of our Saviour, though it be now called *Saint Bartholmewes* Church, doth present a 20
goodly shew a farre off. Yet the inward matter of the Church is but ordinarie, and differeth but little from other colledge Churches of Germany.

There are two things which make this citie famous ouer all Europe. The one the election of the King of 25
the Romanes, the other the two noble fayres kept heere twice a yeare, which are called the *Martes* of *Frankford*. As for the election, *Charles* the fourth Emperour of that name established a decree for the perpetuall choosing of the King of the Romanes in this citie about the yeare 30
1350. which hee confirmed with his golden seale of armes. Before which time the place of the election was vncertaine. For it was sometimes at *Mentz*, sometimes at *Hagenaw*, sometimes also at *Frankford*, and elsewhere according to the discretion of the *Electer* Princes. By 35
the King of the Romanes I meane him that either in the
life

life of the Emperour which is in possession of the Empire, or shortly after his death is chosen for his successor by the Elector Princes; which title the chosen Prince doth retaine till he be after ward confirmed and crowned
 5 by the Pope. And after his coronation that title being abolished, he is stiled Emperour *Augustus*. The first institution of this custome is attributed to *Otho* the third German Emperour of that name, who being in the city of Rome about the year of our Lord 1000. after he had
 10 punished those two famous rebels, Pope *John* the eighteenth, and *Crescentius* Consull of the City, ordained it for a perpetuall decree by the consent of Pope *Gregory* the fifth, that hee which should be successour in the Empire, should bee intituled King of the Romanes vntill by
 15 his coronation hee were throughly inaugurated into the Empire.

The first that was chosen King of the Romanes was *Henry* the second surnamed *Sanctus*. This constitution of *Charles* the fourth hath remained inuiolable euer since
 20 his time for the space of two hundred and fifty yeares. For there was neuer King of the Romanes chosen in any place since his death but onely in Franckford. *Munster* maketh mention of a certaine custome obserued in this City, as a lawe at the time of the Electors dissention a-
 25 bout the election of the King of the Romanes; which is this: when the Elector Princes cannot agree, one of the competitors that are named Kings of the Romanes, is to lie in armes neere the city of Franckford with an army of men for the space of halfe a moneth, to the end to skir-
 30 mish with his competitor; and if he getteth the victory in battel, or by other peaceable meanes doth grow to a composition with his aduersarie, then hee is admitted within the gates of the citie, and saluted King of the Romanes, not else. Experience of this hath bene made be-
 35 betwixt *Henry* Landgrau of Thuringia and *Conrade* the sonne of *Frederick* the second. And also betwixt *Ludo-*

wicus the Bauarian, and *Frederick* of Austria. As for the
 Fayre it is esteemed, and so indeed is the richest mee-
 ting of any place of Christendome, which continueth
 14. daies together, and is kept in the moneth of March
 for the Spring, and in September for the Autumne. This 5
 Autumnall Mart it was my chance to see. Where I met
 my thrife-honourable countryman the Earle of Essex, af-
 ter he had trauelled in diuers places of France, Switzer-
 land, and some parts of high Germany. The riches I ob-
 serued at this Mart were most infinite, especially in one 10
 place called *Under Den Roemer*, where the Goldsmithes
 kept their shoppes, which made the most glorious shew
 that euer I saw in my life, especially some of the Citie of
 Norimberg. This place is diuided into diuers other
 roomes that haue a great many partitions assigned vnto 20
 Mercers and such like artificers, for the exposing of their
 wares. The wealth that I sawe here was incredible, so
 great that it was vnpossible for a man to conceiue it in
 his minde that hath not first seene it with his bodily eies.
 The goodliest shew of ware that I sawe in all Franckford 25
 fauing that of the Goldsmithes, was made by an English-
 man one *Thomas Sackfield* a Dorsetshire man, once a ser-
 uant of my father, who went out of England but in a
 meane estate, but after hee had spent a few yeares at the
 Duke of Brunswicks Court, hee so enriched himselfe of 30
 late, that his glittering shewe of ware in Franckford did
 farre excell all the Dutchmen, French, Italians, or whom-
 focuer else. This place is much frequented during the
 whole time of the Mart with many eminent and princely
 persons. There I saw the Earle of Sconenberg one 35
 of the most potent Earles of all Germany. For his yearly
 reuenues are (as I heard) about forty thousand pound
 sterling. Also I sawe many other Earles and some
psalt;graues: the number of whome is much multi-
 plied (I vnderstand) in Germany. The reason whereof is 35
 because if any Landgraue, *psalt;graue*, or Earle hath
 any

any sonnes, all of them more or lesse do share in dignity. For all the Landgraues sons if he hath ten or twenty, are Landgraues as well as himselfe. The like doth happen to the Pfaltzgraues, Earles &c. But although their dignity
5 be equall, yet their estates are very vnequall. For it falleth out very often that the eldest brother hath almost all, and many of the younger brothers but small meanes of maintenance.

After this I went to the Bookefellers streete where I
10 saw such infinite abundance of bookes, that I greatly admired it. For this street farre excelleth *Paules*. Church-yard in London, *Saint James* streete in Paris, the *Merceria* of Venice, and all whatsoeuer else that I sawe in my travels. In so much that it seemeth to be a very epitome
15 of all the principall Libraries of Europe. Neither is that streete famous for selling bookes onely, and that of all manner of artes and disciplines whatsoeuer, but also for printing of them. For this city hath so flourished within these fewe yeares in the art of printing, that it is not inferior
20 in that respect to any city in Christendome, no not to *Basil* it selfe which I haue before so much commended for the excellency of that art. Likewise I visited diuers Cloysters full of wares and notable commodities, especially the Cloyster of *Saint Bartholmewes* Church; where amongst
25 other things I saw a world of excellent pictures, inuentions of singular curiosity, whereof most were religious, and such as tended to mortification. Moreouer I saw their Exchange neere to the place before mentioned called *Under Den Hoemer*. This is nothing like to ours
30 in London, the *Rialto* of Venice, or that which I saw afterward at *Middelborough* in Zeeland. For it is nothing but a part of the streete, vnder the open ayre. Here I obserued a frequent concurse of wealthy Merchants from all the famousest regions of Christendome. I noted a
35 thing in this fayre that I neuer did before in any place. Euery man selleth his ware in his owne house, except forreners

forreners and those that hire shoppes in the Burse. So that there is no common place either in the streetes or in any open yard or field (as I obserued at the Fayre of Bergomo in Italie and in all other places) but only within the compasse of their owne priuate houses. Which maketh the Fayre seeme but little, though indeed it be very great. I haue read that this City was once deprived of their Fayre by the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, about some two hundred and fifty yeares since, who for a certaine grudge that he bare to the Franckfordians by reason that they enterrayned her aduersary *Gunterus* Earle of Schwartzenburg within the City, and proclaimed him King of the Romanes, tooke away the Fayre from Franckford, and remoued it to Mentz; but being afterward reconciled to the city, he restored it againe to them.

I obserued no monuments of any note in this City. Though in *St. Bartholmewes* Church (as a learned man told me after I was gone from Franckford) I might haue seene the monument of the foresaid Earle *Gunterus*, who was competitor with the said *Charles* the fourth for the Empire, and afterward King of the Romans. For he died in this City being poysoned by a physition, after he had reigned fixe moneths, and was finally buried in the said Church. Here also died *Ludonicus* surnamed *Germanicus* for that he was King of Germanie, the third sonne of the Emperour *Ludonicus Pius* by his first wife *Irmengardis*, in the yeare of his age threescore and ten, of the Lord 876. But he was not buried here. For his body was afterward carried by his sonne *Ludonicus* the third to a place in the territorie of the Wormacians called *Laureacum*. I went to the Monasterie of the Dominican Friers because I heard that there were certaine monuments and curious rarities to be seene amongst them, but they were so vn-fociable and precise, that they would not affoord accessse to any strangers at the time of the Mart.

The religion of this City is both Protestant and Papi-
sticall; the Protestants professe *Luthers* doctrine. The
principall Church which is dedicated to *S^t. Barthelmew*
belongeth to the Papists, most of the other to the Prote-
stants, sauing the Churches of Monasteries.

5 I receiued a speciall kindnesse in this City of an En-
glish Gentleman, with the commemoration of whose
name I will finish my Obseruations of Franckford, euen
10 *Mr. Thomas Row* the eldest sonne of *S^t. Henry Row* that
was Lord Maior of London about two yeares since.
Truly this Gentleman did me such a singular courtesie
there, that he hath perpetually obliged me vnto him all
the dayes of my life.

Thus much of Franckford.

15

20 **H**Auing spent two whole daies in Franckford, Wed-
nesday and Thursday, I departed therehence the six-
teenth day of September being Friday, about ten of the
clocke in the morning, and trauelled by land to Mentz
whither I came by sixe of the clocke in the afternoone.
This iourney was sixteene miles. I remained that night
25 in Mentz. And whereas I meant to haue gone the next
morning to Ingelheim Court sixteen miles from Mentz
to haue seene the place where the Emperour *Charles* the
Great was borne, and that magnificent Palace which he
built there, wherein he sometimes kept his Imperiall
30 Court, and which is yet shewed to this day; certayne
Gentlemen of Colen craued my company in a boate
downe the Rhene towards Colen. Whereupon I com-
mitted my selfe to the water the same morning being Sa-
turday and the seuenteenth of September, about eight of
35 the clocke, and came to the City of Boppard, which is
thirty miles beyond it, about eight of the clocke in the e-
uening.

My Observations betwixt Mentz

and Boppard.

Shortly after I had passed beyond Mentz, when I beganne to obserue diuers strong Townes and Castels⁵ situate hard by the Rhene, and more vpon the left banke in that part of Germanie, which was in the time of the Roman Empire reckoned a member of Gallia, then vpon the opposite shore; I entred into a serious kinde of examination of my selfe, how it came to passe that one¹⁰ banke of the Rhene was exceedingly plâted with townes and fortresses, and the other very slenderly. And to the end I might be the better resolu'd in the matter, I asked a learned Gentleman in my boate that was a Senator of Colen, what was the reason that the left banke of the¹⁵ Rhene was more frequently inhabited then the other. Who answered me in that manner as gaue me no full satisfaction. At last, after I had ruminated long vpon the matter, I called to my remembrance the warres that *Iulius Caesar* waged with the ancient Germans, and did quickly²⁰ satisfie my owne selfe without any further inquisition. For I coniectured that many of these Townes and Castels were built by the Romans, at what time they fortified that tract of the Rhene with presidarie souldiers for the better defence of their Prouinces against the violent²⁵ excursions of the Germans, that bordered neare vnto them vpon the aduerse banke. Neither was my coniecture vaine. For this is most true, and confirmed by the irrefragable authority of many ancient and authenticke historiographers, that many of these places were built by³⁰ the Romans themselues, shortly after *Caesar* had conquered *Gallia*. This is the reason that there are so many magnificent and ancient Cities on the left banke of that long tract betwixt Basil and Colen. Namely Strasbourg, Spira, Wormes, Mentz, Bing, Boppard, Confluence,³⁵ and Bonna. But on the other side I saw no City or Towne

Towne of any note, but only Brisac a little from Basil, and yet that was but a meane thing in comparison of some of these. The like whereof I haue heard is to be obserued in one of the bankes of the Danubius betwixt the
 5 place of the rising thereof and Hungarie. In which banke there are many stately Cities built, as *Patauia*, *Ratisbona*, and diuers others. But on the opposite banke there are no ancient Cities or Citadels to be seene. The reason is, because the Romans durst not raise any on that side for
 10 feare of the sudden inuasion of the Germans that dwelt neare at hand.

I obserued many custome Townes betwixt Mentz and Colen, which are in number eleuen. They belong to diuers Princes Spirituall and Temporall, who receiue
 15 a great yearlie reuennue by them. All passengers whatsoever they are, noble or ignoble, must arriue in each of these places, and stay a while till the boate man hath paid custome for his passage. To the passenger it is no charge at all, but only to the master of the boate. If any should
 20 dare in a resolute and wilfull humour to passe by any of these places, and not pay the stinted summe of money, the Publicans that sit at the receipt of custome, will presently discharge (as I heard) a peece of Ordinance at them, and make them an example to all after-commers. *Ri-*
 25 *chard* one of our English Kings did once very graciously abolish all these tolles and taxations by water, to the great benefit of the Germans and al other passengers, when he kept his Court in the City of Wormes, after he was elected King of the Romans by the Elector Prin-
 30 ces, as I haue before mentioned in my Obseruations of that City. Which thing purchased him the great loue and good will of the people for that little time that he liued in Germanie.

The first of these townes where we arriued was Bing,
 35 a place of great antiquitie, in Latine *Bingium*, that belongeth to the Archbishop of Mentz, and professeth the Po-

pish religion. At this towne there is a riuer called Naha
 that infuseth it selfe into the Rhene, where they both do
 make a confluent. This is one of the garrison townes that
 I haue before mentioned, that were subiect to the Mar-
 shall of Mentz, where there lay a company of presidarie 5
 souldiers with a Roman Prefect, by the appointment of
Julius Caesar, for the defence of that limit against the Ger-
 manes. There are three things that haue much famoused
 this towne. The first the death of *Drusus Nero*, whom I
 haue before mentioned. The second the Nunne *Hilde- 10*
gardis that once liued there. The third a tower standing in
 the Rhene, wherof anon I wil write a notable historie. A-
 bout the death of *Drusus* the historiās do much differ. For
 some report that he was slaine by the Germanes, sitting
 vpon his horse. Others, that he perished by a fall from his 15
 horse. Which of these histories is truest both of the place
 & the maner of his death, seeing I find differēce amongst
 the historiographers, I will not certainly affirme, but
 leaue it to the iudgemēt of the learned that are more ex-
 pert in the Romane histories then my selfe. But surely for 20
 mine owne part I am drawn by certaine coniectures to
 beleue that he died at this towne. Amongst other rea-
 sons this is one: because there is a certaine fountaine
 shewed to this day neare to this towne (as *Munster* writeth)
 that is called *Druselbun*, that is, the fountaine of 25
Drusus, as hauing his denomination from the foresaid
Drusus that died here. As for the Nunne *Hildegardis*, she
 liued here about the yeare of our Lord 1180, as *Gesner*
 writeth, and was of the order of *S^t. Bennet*, euen in the
 time of *S^t. Bernard* Abbot of *Clarauallis*; betwixt 30
 whom there was great friendship, as it appeareth by their
 mutual Epistles that they wrote to each other, which are
 yet extant in the works of *S^t. Bernard*. Truly there are
 very admirable matters written of this woman by the hi-
 storians. For it is reported that she was often rapt in the 35
 midst of her sleepe with certaine enthusiasmes, that
 is,

is, diuine inspirations, whereby she learned the Latine tongue after a most miraculous manner without any teacher. A thing that will seeme vnto many readers a meere paradoxe, but certainly for my owne part I be-
 5 leue it to be true. For I receiue it from the authority of a very graue writer *Sebastian Munster*. Besides she was esteemed a great prophetesse in that age. And she wrote many treatises both in prose and verse: as the life of *S^c. Rupertus* the Confessor; the life of *S^c. Disibodus* Bishop:
 10 135 seuerall Epistles, besides many other things that are mentioned by *Gesner* in the catalogue of her works. But the third thing that is reported of this towne is a thing passing memorable and very worthy the obseruation. Such a wondrous and rare accident as I neuer read or
 15 heard of the like before. Therefore I will relate it in this place out of *Munster* for one of the most notable examples of Gods iustice that euer was extant in the whole world since the first creation thereof. It hapned in the
 20 yeare 914 that there was an exceeding famine in Germany, at what time *Otho* surnamed the Great was Emperour, and one *Hatto* once Abbot of Fulda was Archbishop of Mentz, of the Bishops after *Crescens* or *Crescentius* the two and thirtieth, of the Archbishops after *S^c. Bonifacius* the thirteenth. This *Hatto* in the time of this great famine
 25 before mentioned, when he saw the poore people of the country exceedingly oppressed with famine, assembled a great company of them together into a barne, and like a most accursed & mercilesse caitiffe burnt vp those poore innocent soules, that were so farre from doubting any
 30 such matter, that they rather hoped to haue receiued some comfort and reliefe at his hands. The reason that moued the Prelat to commit that execrable impiety, was because he thought that the famine would the sooner cease, if those vnprofitable beggars that consumed more bread
 35 then they were worthy to eate, were dispatched out of the world. For he said that these poore folkes were like

to mice that were good for nothing but to deuoure corne. But Almighty God the iust reuenger of the poore folks quarrel did not long suffer this hainous tyranny, this most detestable fact vnpunished. For he mustred vp an army of mice against the Archbishop, and sent them to persecute him as his furious Alastors, so that they afflicted him both day and night, and would not suffer him to take his rest in any place. Vherupon the Prelate thinking that he should be secure from the iniury of mice if he were in a certaine tower that standeth in the Rhene neere to the towne, betooke himselfe vnto the said tower as to a safe refuge and sanctuary from his enemies, and locked himselfe in. But the innumerable troupes of mice continually chaced him very eagarly, and swumme vnto him vpon the top of the water to execute the iust iudgement of God, and so at last he was most miserably deuoured by those silly creatures; who pursued him with such bitter hostility, that it is recorded they scraped & gnawed off his very name from the walles and tapestry wherein it was written, after they had so cruelly deuoured his bodie. Vherfore the tower in which he was eaten vp by the mice is shewed to this day for a perpetuall monument to all succeeding ages of the barbarous and inhumane tyranny of that impious Prelate, being situate in a little greene Iland in the middest of the Rhene neere to this towne of Bing, and is commonly called in the Germane tongue the *Hofse* turn.

After I was a little past Bing, euen about the west end of the towne, I obserued that vpo the sides of Rhene, which I did not perceiue before in any other part of Germany. For both sides of the riuer were inclosed with steepe rocky mountaines that ranne on a great way in length as farre as the towne of Bonna, which is a little on this side Colen, euen for the space of fiftie miles at the least, vpon the tops of which mountaines I saw an exceeding multitude of Towers, Castels, and Citadels on both sides

sides, which belong vnto those Princes in whose territories they stand, being built for the better fortification of those frontier parts of their Princedomes. Some of them seeme to be of that antiquitie that I am perswaded they
 5 were built by the anciēt Romans, especially those of that more which was heretofore esteemed a part of Gallia. Also I perceiued that these mountaines doe hemme in the Rhene in a farre straighter compasse, then before I came thither, euen almost by halfe. For it is in diuers places
 10 so narrow betwixt the rocks that a man may easily cast ouer a stone from one banke to the other, as a certaine Germane told me that passed in the same boate with me. But afterward when I came to *Bonna*, I obserued that those hils did *desinere in planiciem*, which plaine
 15 did continue from thenceforth till I came to the farthest bound of my iourney vpon the Rhene in the Netherlands. None of these rocks could I perceiue in that whole tract betwixt Basil and Strasbourg, sauing one vpon the which the towne of Brisac is situate on the right hand
 20 of the Rhene; but a pleasant plaine on both sides which I heard extended it selfe as farre as Mentz, and from Mentz likewise the plaine continueth euen to the towns end of Bing, and then (as I haue said) beginne those steepe rockie mountaines.

25 There is a very strange custome obserued amongst the Germanes as they passe in their boates betwixt Mentz and Colen, and so likewise betwixt Colen and the lower parts of the Netherlands. Euery man whatsoeuer he be poore or rich, shall labour hard when it commeth to his
 30 turne, except he doth either by friendship or for some small summe of money redeeme his labour. For their custome is that the passengers must exercise themselues with oares and rowing *alternis vicibus*, a couple together. So that the master of the boate (who me thinks in honestie
 35 ought either to doe it himselfe, or to procure some others to do it for him) neuer roweth but when his turne

commeth. This exercise both for recreation and health sake I confesse is very conuenient for man. But to be tied vnto it by way of a strict necessity when one payeth well for his passge, was a thing that did not a little distaste my humour.

The next custome Towne that we arriued at is called Bacchara, which is in the dominion of the Pfaltzgraue of Rhene, and situate on the same left banke of the Rhene; a place as famous in Germanie for her generose wines growen vpon the hill of Furstenberg neare vnto it, as the valley Tellina is in the Grisons country, Falernus in Campania, or Chios in Greece. It seemeth by the name to be a towne of great antiquity, and to haue bene built in the time of Gentilisme. For some make the etymologie of the name to be *quali Bacchi ara*, the Altar of *Bacchus*. Because that drunken God *Bacchus* had Altars erected vnto him in this place in time of the Pagan idolatrie. Others deriue it from *Bacchus* only, which by a Rhetorical figure called *metonymia* doth signifie wine. The reason of this deriuation is because this towne doth yeeld most excellent wine as I haue already said. The religion of the towne is Protestant.

The third *telonium* is called Cuve which belongeth to the Pfaltzgraue also. This Towne is situate on the opposite banke, and is very memorable for one thing, which is a certaine Castell (whereof I haue before made mention in my Obseruations of Heidelberg) situate in the middle of the Rhene called Pfaltz, which signifieth a Palace, wherehence commeth the word Pfaltzgraue (otherwise commonly called Palsgraue) one of the most eminent and Princely titles of the Count Palatine of Rhene. This towne professeth the Protestant religion also.

A little beyond Cuve we passed by the elegant little City of higher Wesel, in Latin *Wesalia superior*, but commonly called Ober Wesel for distinction sake betwixt that and the lower Wesel in Cleueland. This towne is situate

situate on the left banke of the Rhene, and belongeth to
 the Archbishop of Treurs the third spirituall Elector of
 the Empire, who hath had the dominion of Wesel these
 many yeares, euen since the time of *Henry* the seuenth
 5 Emperour of that name, by whom it was morgaged to
 the Archbishopricke of Treurs for a certaine summe of
 money, and neuer since redeemed. It is strongly walled
 and beautified with many faire Towers built on the
 walles. The religion of it is Popish. Much is this towne
 10 spoken off for the martyrdom of a yong child in the
 same called *Wernerus* of the age of seuen yeares, in the
 yeare 1287. For it is written that the same *Wernerus* was
 in the same yeare vpon the thirteenth day of May most
 cruelly martyred by the barbarous Iewes in this manner.
 15 They tied him to a certaine wooden pillar in a low vault
 vnder the ground, and whipped him so bitterly, that the
 poore innocēt child died with it. After they had thus
 handled him they conueighed away his corps, and buried
 it vnder a certaine hedge where brambles and thornes
 20 grew, but being afterward casuall found out by some
 of the townes-folke of Wesel, it was therehence transla-
 ted to a place called *Bauaricum*, where they built a church
 to almighty God in memory of that punie Martyr, & it is
 called by the name of *Wernerus* Church at this day. As
 25 for the wooden pillar whereunto they tyed him when
 they scourged him to death, it was afterward remoued to
 an hospitall Church of Wesel neare to the Rhene, where
 they erected it at the toppē of the high Altar, and is there
 shewed to this day for a monument of that Iewish cruel-
 ty. In this towne was borne that famous Diuine * *Ioan-*
 30 *nes de Wesalia*, mentioned by *Matthias Illyricus* in his tract
 intitled *Catalogus testium veritatis, qui ante Lutheri tempora*
Antichristo reclamauerunt. For this *Ioannes* in the midst
 of the darknesse of Poperie gaue a little glimpse of light
 35 in Christs Church, though it was greatly obscured and
 suppressed by the iniquity of the times wherein he liued.

* But I will not
 confidently af-
 firme that hee
 was borne in
 this towne.
 But either in
 this or the low-
 er Wesel in
 Cleue-land I
 know he was
 borne.

When

* From this word commeth Cattinelnbogen the ancient name of a Towne in Hassia wherhence the Landgraue deriucth one of his Princely titles.

When we were passed Wesel we came to another custome Towne situate on the same banke of the Rhene, which was the fourth. The name of it is *S^t. Gewere*, a Protestant towne, and it standeth in that territory whose inhabitants were in former times called *Catti, a very war-
 5 like people much mentioned by *Cornelius Tacitus* and other writers of the Roman histories; but now it hath the name of Hassia, which is a Landgrauiat subiect to the renowned Prince *Maurice* the present Landgraue of the country. To him doth this custome towne belong. It
 10 hath the denomination of *S^t. Gewere* from a certaine holy man called *Goarus* (for the Latin name of the towne is *Sanctus Goarus*) that came hither out of Aquitanie in the time of the Emperour *Mauricius*, and liued in this place a holy and religious life.

Here I obserued a very violent source of the torrent of the Rhene, which commeth to passe by meanes of a swift cataract, that is, a fall of the water from some vneuen part of the streame. Also I heard that there is a deep
 20 gulfe, *rapidus vortex* in this place, which with a most incessant greedines swalloweth down the water by meanes of the manifold anfracts and intricate windings thereof, which continuall drinking vp of the water is said to be the naturall cause of the great violence of the streame that appeareth more there then in other places. It is
 25 ten obserued that this place in the time of a raging tempest is so dangerous, that no boates dare passe that way, or if any should by force of the storme be driuen in against their willes, the passengers doe very hardly escape with their liues. This foresaid towne of *S^t. Gewere* doth
 30 not want the meanes to make it something memorable as well as the rest of the Rhenish townes, though in quantity it be inferiour vnto all those that I haue already named. For there is one thing in it that doth make it much spoken off, whereof I will report a merry and short histo-
 35 rie. A little within the towne gate there hangeth an y-

ron collar fastened in the wall with one linke, which is made fit to be put vpon a mans necke without any manner of hurt to the party that weareth it, and they vse first to conueigh it ouer the head, and so to the necke. This
5 collar doth euery stranger and fresh-man the first time that he passeth that way (according to an ancient custome obserued amongst them) put vpon his necke (at the least as the Gentlemen told me that went in my boate) which hee must weare so long standing till he
10 hath redeemed himselfe with a competent measure of wine. And at the drinking of it there is as much ioyalty and merriment as heart can conceiue for the incorporating of a fresh nouice into the fraternity of boone companions. And from thenceforth he is free
15 from all such manner of exactions as long as he liueth. That this is true I know by mine owne experience. For I was contented for nouelty sake to be their prisoner a little while by wearing of the foresaid collar. This custome doth carry some kinde of affinity with certaine sociable
20 ceremonies that wee haue in a place of England which are performed by that most reuerend Lord *Ball* of Bagshot in Hamptshire, who doth with many and indeed more solemne rites inuest his Brothers of his vnhallowed Chappell of Basingstone (as all our men of the
25 westerne parts of England do know by deare experience to the smart of their purses) then these merry Burgomaisters of Saint *Gewere* vse to doe. In this towne was I like to separate my selfe from my Moguntine company. For as soone as I heard that the towne did belong to
30 the Landgraue of Hassia, the very name of that worthy Prince (whome for his admirable wisdome they do not vnderferuedly stile with the title of the Solomon of Germany) did strike into mee such a longing desire to see his Court at Cassel, that I was with great difficulty with-
35 drawne by the perswasions of my company from going thither. For he is a Prince of such rare and miraculose gifts

gifts of learning (the same whereof when I was in Ger-
 many did *doctorum volitare per ora virorum*, and exce-
 dingly refounded farre and neare in the eares of all lear-
 ned men) that next to my dread Soueraigne King, and
 his gracious son Prince *Henry*, the most vnparalleled fa- 5
 ther and sonne of all the Christian world, I do most ho-
 nour and reuerence the memory of this learned and re-
 ligious Prince. For his religion together with the same
 that is generally professed ouer his whole dominion, is
 altogether consonant to ours in England. And his lear- 10
 ning is so rare (beeing confirmed by the testimonies of
 thousands of the learnedner sort) that he speaketh sixe or
 seuen languages most elegantly, & his affection to Eng-
 lishmen is so great, that no stranger of any part of
 Christendome can bee more welcome to him then an 20
 Englishman. Although I say I was strooken with such
 a longing desire to see the Court of this most famous
 Prince (whome I haue here *obiter* glaunched at with this
 exorbitant digression from my maine matter vpon the
 occasion of arriuing in a towne of his dominion) yet the 25
 opportunity of my German associats recalled me, and so
 after much Mercuriall and Iouiall conuersation in this
 Towne of *Saint Gewere*, we returned againe to our boate,
 and proceeded forward in our iourney. A little beyond
 the west end of this town I obserued a very beuatiful and 30
 stately Castel, the fayrest of all that I sawe that day,
 situate vpon a lofty hill which belongeth to the foresayd
 Landgraue also as well as the towne. At length about
 eight of the clocke at night we arriued at the towne of
 Boppard, as I haue before said, and there reposed our 35
 selues till the next morning. This city of Boppard is si-
 tuate vpon the left banke of the Rhene, and was our fifth
 custome towne. This city is very ancient, for it was built
 in the time of *Iulius Caesar*, or (as I thinke) before. But this
 is certainly true that it was in that time extant. For here 35
 lay another Roman Prefect with a garrison of souldiers,

one of the tennesubiect to the Moguntine Marshall, as I
 haue before said. The name of it in those daies was Bo-
 dobogra. As for this present name of Boppard, in Latin
Boppardia, some write that it is so called *quasi Bonport*,
 5 which word signifieth a good or commodious haueu
 Towne. I haue read that it was once oppugned, and af-
 ter the siege of a few daies taken by *Richard* one of our
 English Kinges, because it made resistance against him
 when he came into Germanie after he was elected King
 10 of the Romanes. For in those daies it was an imperiall
 Citie, in regard whereof King *Richard* challenged it, & so
 it remained till the time of *Henry* the seventh, who mor-
 gaged it to the Archbishop of Treuirs for a summe of
 money, at the same time that he did vpper Wesel. Euer
 15 since which time it hath bene subiect to the dominion of
 the Archbishop of Treuirs, and professeth the same reli-
 gion that he doth, which is that of the Church of Rome.
 I am sorry that I can speake no more of this city, as of
 the monuments and antiquities thereof (for some I heard
 20 are there to be scene) which it was not possible for me to
 furuay, because I came thither late in the euening and de-
 parted early the next day beeing Sunday and the eight-
 teenth of September, about fixe of the clocke in the
 morning. The next *Telonium* that wee came vnto was
 25 Lanstein, the seventh in number, which is in the
 dominion of the Archbishop of Mentz, and of the
 Popish religion. This standeth in the left banke of the
 Rhene also. From thence we came to the Citie of Con-
 fluentia commonly called *Cobolentz*, on the left hand
 30 of the Rhene, which belongeth to the Archbishop of
 Treuirs, and hath her denomination from the Latin
 word *confluere*, which signifieth to runne together, be-
 cause in that place there is a confluent of two noble ri-
 uers, the Rhene and the Mosella. The later of them is
 35 called *Obrinca* by *Ptolemeus Alexandrinus*. It riseth out
 of the country of Lingones in France, commonly called
Langres,

Langres, and runneth by the Cities of *Mets* and *Treurs*,
 & washeth a great part of the Country that was hereto-
 fore called *Anstrasia*, but now *Lotharingia*, from the
 Emperour *Lotharius* the first, who changed the name
 thereof, commonly *Lorraine*. I obserued a fayre woo- 5
 den bridge ouer this riuer at Confluence supported with
 thirteene arches. This City is not inferiour in antiqui-
 ty to any other of these Rhenish Cities or townes that I
 haue named since I came from *Mentz*. For it flourished
 in the daies of *Iulius Caesar*, in whose time it was planted 10
 with a garriso of soldiers in the behalfe of the Romanes,
 and gouerned by one of the foresaid tenne Roman Pre-
 fects that were subiect to the high Marshall of *Mentz*. I
 obserued that this city is inuironed with strong walles,
 fayrly adorned with pretty little Turrets, that do yeeld a 15
 very delicate shew. In this City was holden an Impe-
 riall Diet about the yeare of our Lord 1137. where
 most of the greatest Princes of Germany were assem-
 bled to choose *Conrade* the third that was Duke of
Sueuia, Emperour. The religion of it is Papisticall. Al- 20
 so there was shewed mee a very faire Monastery vpon a
 hill neere the City, which is inhabited by a conuent of
Carthusian Monkes. Likewise on the other side of the
 riuer right opposite to the City, I saw a very strong and
 impregnable Castell called *Hermenstein*, situate vpon a 25
 very eminent rocke. It belongeth to the Archbishop of
Treurs also, and is esteemed the strongest and greatest
 Castell of all Germany beyond all comparison. I heard
 that it is exceeding plentifully furnished with all manner
 of warlike munition, and continually kept by two hun- 30
 dred presidary souldiers, which do most vigilantly gard
 it night and day, and are so carefull of it, that they will
 not giue a stranger leaue to come within it, though hee
 would giue a greate summe of money to see it. The
 eighth custome Towne is called *Engers*, which is 35
 subiect to the Archbishop of *Treurs*. The ninth *An-
 dernach*

dernach situate vpon the left side of the Rhene, a very an-
 cient towne in the Diocesse of the Archbishop of Co-
 len. For here resided an other of the Roman Prefects
 in the time of *Iulius Caesar*, and was the place where the
 5 last of the tenne garrisons lay that were subiect to the
 authority of the Moguntine Marshall. It was in former
 times called Antennacum. For so doth *Ammianus*
Marcellinus that ancient Historiographer call it. For
 many hundred yeares agoe it suffered great dilapidati-
 10 ons. But in the yeare 1120. it was very fairely re-edified
 by a certaine Archbishop of Colen who bestowed very
 great cost vpon it. For besides the inward ornaments
 of the towne hee beautified it with strong walles, & built
 many fayre Towers in them, which do greatly grace
 15 the towne. An ornament that I much obserued in these
 Rhenish Cities and townes betwixt Mentz and Colen.
 In this towne was that worthy man *Ioannes Guinterius*
 borne, once publike professour of the Greeke tongue in
 the Vniuersitie of Strasbourg, as I haue before mentio-
 20 ned in my discourse of that City. Neere this towne were
 fought two very great battels in the moneth of October
anno 876. betwixt the Emperour *Charles* the second sur-
 named the *Bald*, and *Lewes* the second sonne of his elder
 brother, surnamed *Germanicus*, in which battel his Ne-
 25 phew won the honour of the field to his great glory, and
 did put the Emperour his Vncle to flight. The second
 was betwixt that victorious German Emperour *Otho*
 surnamed the Great, and *Ebarhardus* Duke of Franconia,
 wherein the Duke was slaine; and *Gisbertus* Duke of
 30 Lorraine, who married the Lady *Gerbirga* the Empe-
 rours eldest sister, and was confederated with the said *E-*
berhardus, was drowned in the riuer Rhene but a little
 from the place where the battell was fought. Here the
 Emperour partly slaue and partly tooke prisoners all
 35 those Earles and great Lordes that held with his ene-
 mies. This hapned about the yeare of our Lord 950.
 The

The tenth is called Lintz, situate on the right banke of the Rhene, and in the Diocesse of the Archbishop of Colen, whose religion it professeth. This towne is famous for the residence of the Emperour *Frederick* the third, who did sometimes keepe his imperiall Court here, and at last died in this towne of a surfet by eating too many mellons, vpon the nineteenth day of August in the yeare of our Lord 1493. and of his age seuentie eight, after hee had swayed the Empire fifty three yeares, 4. moneths, & 4. daies. He liued 3. yeares longer then *Augustus Caesar*, & reigned 3. yeares lesse. But his body doth not lie here; for it was translated from this place where it lay for the space of 20. yeares, to Vienna in Austria, in the yeare 1315. and the seuenth day of Nouember; where his bones haue bene kept euer since in a most magnificent *Mausoleum*. From Lintz we went to an obscure towne in the Diocesse of Colen called Vberwinter that standeth in the left banke of the Rhene, and came thither about sixe of the clocke in the euening, where wee remained all that night. This daies iourney betwixt the Citie of Boppard and Vberwinter contained some thirty miles. In this place we solaced our selues after our tedious labour of rowing as merrily as we could. One merry conceit amongst the rest that I heard in this good company I will here relate. One of my Moguntine associats that was a merry Gentleman, and one that had lately bene a student in the Vniuersitie of Altorph neere the City of Norimberg, told me as we sate together at supper, that a certain Bishop had two kind of wines in his cellar, a better and a worse, that were called by two distinct names, the better *Noli me tangere*, the worse *Vicumq.* And that a certaine merry conceited fellow that sate at the Bishops table, hauing dranke once or twise of the *vicumq.*, so much disliked it, that he would drinke no more of it. Therefore he spake to one of the Bishops seruants that waited at table, to giue him a draught of the *Noli me tangere*, & withal pronounced

nounced vnto him in the presence of the Bishop these two merry Latin verses *ex tempore*.

Si das Vicunq̄, demon vos tollat utrunq̄:

Ibis ad astra poli, si fers Me tangere nol.

5 With this and such other pleasant conceits we recreated our selues that night at Vberwinter, and the next morning being munday and the nineteenth of September, we tooke boate againe about three of the clocke, and came to Colen which was eighteene miles beyond it, about tenne the same morning: our whole journey betwixt Mentz and Colen was about seuentie eight miles. I obserued in a great many places on both sides of the Rhene, more gallowes and wheeles betwixt Mentz and Colen, then euer I saw in so short a space in all my life, especially within few miles of Colen, by reason that the rusticali Corydons of the country, which are commonly called the Boores and the Free-booters (a name that is giuen vnto the lewd murdering villaines of the Country that liue by robbing and spoyling of trauellers, being called Free booters because they haue their booties and prey from passengers free, paying nothing for them except they are taken) do commit many notorious robberies neere the Rhene, who are such cruell and bloody horseleaches (the very *Hyena* & *Lycanthropi* of Germany) that they seldome robbe any man but forthwith they cut his throat. And some of them doe afterward escape, by reason of the woodes neere at hand in which they shelter themselves free from danger. Yet others are sometimes taken, and most cruelly excarnificated and tortured vpon these wheeles, in that manner that I haue before mentioned in some of my obseruations of France. For I sawe the bones of many of them lie vpon the wheele, a doleful spectacle for any relenting Christian to behold. And vpon those gallowes in diuers places I sawe 35 murderers hang, partly in chaines, and partly without chaines. A punishment too good for these Cyclopicall

Anthropophagi, these Canniball 'man-eaters. I haue
 heard that the Free-booters doe make themselues so
 strong, that they are not to be taken by the country. For
 I obserued a towne about twenty miles on this side Co-
 len, called Remagan, situate neere the Rhene, w^{ch} about 5
 some ten yeares since was miserably ransacked by these
 Free-booters, who banded themselues together in so
 great a troope as consisted of almost three thousand per-
 sons. The towne it selfe they defaced not, but only took
 away their goods, to the vtter vndoing and impouerish- 10
 ment of the inhabitants. The like they did to a goodly
 Palace hard by it called the *Præpositura*, by reason that it
 belongeth to an Ecclesiastical *Præpositus*, a man of great
 authority that doth sometimes make his residence in
 that place. Within a few miles on this side Colen we ar- 15
 riuied at the fayre town of Bonna situate on the left bank
 of the Rhene, a place of great antiquity. For it was
 built either a little before the incarnation of Christ, or
 in the time of Christ. That it is ancient it appeareth by
 the testimony of that famous Geographer *Claudius Pto-* 20
lemæus of Alexandria, who liued about 140. yeares after
Christ, in the time of the Emperour *Marcus Aurelius An-*
toninus surnamed *Philosophus*. This towne is the eleuenth
 and the last *Telonium* of all those betwixt Mentz & Co-
 len. It belongeth to the Archbishop of Colen, and pro- 25
 fesseth the same religion that he doth, which is that of the
 church of Rome. Here the Archbishop hath a Palace
 situated hard by the Rhene, a most magnificent and
 princely building, but much inferiour to diuers Palaces
 both of our King *James*, and of many Noblemen of Eng- 30
 land. Which I therefore adde because one of my com-
 pany that aduised me to behold it well, told mee it was a
 Palace of so great magnificence, that he thought all my
 country of England could not yeeld the like. But surely
 his opinion was very false and erroneous. For besides 35
 many other English Palaces that do surpasse that of the
 Archbishop

Archbishop of Colen, there is one in mine owne coun-
 try of Somersetshire, euen the magnificent house of my
 most worthy and right Worshiþful neighbour and Me-
 cœnas Sir *Edward Philippes* now maister of the Rolles
 5 (whome I name *honoris causâ*) in the towne of Monta-
 cute, so stately adorned with the Statues of the
 nine Worthies, that may bee at the least equally ranked
 with this of *Bonna*, if not something preferred before it.
 At this towne the stiepe Rhenish Mountaines, which did
 10 on both sides inclose the Rhene like to naturall walles or
 Bulwarkes betwixt the towne of Bing (as I haue before
 said) and *Bonna* for the space of more then fifty miles,
 do *desinere in planiciem*, which plain continued till I came
 to the farther bound of my iourney vpon the Rhene in
 15 the Netherlands, as I haue before said also. *Bonna* with
 Colen and many other goodly Townes in that tract was
 once most grieuously spoyled by the Normans in the
 time of the Emperour *Lotharius* the second.

It hapned that this nineteenth day of September when
 20 I came to Colen, was according to the computation of
 the Church of these parts of Christendome the feast of
 St. *Machaël* the Archangel, which was ten dayes sooner
 there then with vs in England. Vpon which day there
 were many religious ceremonies celebrated in the City
 25 of Colen, and great shewes of Saints reliques. Amongst
 other things I obserued a very frequent concurse of peo-
 ple at a litle Chappel situate on the left side of the Rhene
 about a mile on this side Colen, in which they report the
 body of St. *Maternus* was buried, who was one of the
 30 Disciples of St. *Peter* the Apostle, and the first conuer-
 ter both of the City of Colen, and of diuers other Cities
 and Townes in the Prouinces thereabout from Genti-
 lisme to Christianity. But at this day there is only the
 shrine of him shewed in the foresaid Chappell in which
 35 his body was once intombed. That shrine they worship-
 ped very religiously with many holy ceremonies vpon

that day of *St. Michael*. But now it is only an empty monument void of any thing. For his bones were afterward carried to the City of *Treuirs* (as I heard diuers report in *Colen*) where they are kept to this day together with many ancient reliques of other *Saints* which that City doth more abundantly yeeld (as many haue told me in diuers places) then any City of all *Christendome* sauing *Rome*.

The end of my Obseruations of some parts of high Germanie.

10

The beginning of my Obseruations
of the *Netherlands*.

15

My Obseruations of *Colonia Agrippina* commonly called
COLEN.

20

Iulius Caesar Scaliger hath written these verses vpon
COLEN.

25

M *Axima cognati Regina Colonia Rheni,
Hoc te etiam titulo Musa superba canit.
Romani statuunt, habitat Germania, terra est
Belgica, ter faelix nil tibi Diua deest.*

30



He ancient *Vby* that are mentioned by *Cesar* and *Tacitus*, hauing abandoned their owne natiue country which was neare to the riuer *Albis* in *Saxonie*, by reason of their continuall broiles and conflicts with the *Sueuians*, came into this territory where *Colen* now standeth,

35

standeth, and are said to be the first originall founders thereof many yeares before the incarnation of Christ, from whom the City deriued the denomination of *Vbiopolis* before it was called *Colonia*. But I cannot finde in any authour either the designation of the certaine yeare of the foundation, whereby a man might gather how long before the comming of Christ it was first founded, or mention of any principall men of that nation of the *Vbij* that might be properly intituled the founders therof.

10 After it was founded by these *Vbij*, it hapned that *Iulius Caesar* hauing conquered it together with many other Rhenish Cities before mentioned, on the left side of the riuer, built a wooden bridge ouer the Rhene, to serue for the conueighing of his armie into the other side of the

15 riuer, that he might fight with the Germans: and from thenceforth it was vnder the subiection of the Romans for many yeares. Not long after the time of *Iulius Caesar* it was so exceedingly amplified and enlarged by the Romans, that it farre surpassed all the Cities whatsoeuer in all the bordering Prouinces. But to whom the glory of this amplification is to be ascribed, the authours doe something differ. For the Colonians themselues thinke (as it appeareth by a memorable inscription written vpon their *Pratorium* which I will hereafter mention) that

25 *Marcus Vipsanius* * *Agrippa* sonne in law of *Augustus Caesar* (for he married his daughter *Iulia* the widow of his worthy nephew *Marcellus*, who was sonne to his sister *Octauia*) founded it about sixteene yeares before the incarnation of Christ. Others attribute it to *Agrippina* the wife of renowned *Germanicus Caesar*, and daughter of the

30 foresaid *Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa* by his wife *Iulia*, which certainly in my opinion is the more probable of the two, because it is confirmed by the testimony of a very authenticke and irrefragable authour *Cornelius Tacitus*, who

35 liued shortly after the time of *Agrippina*, euen in the daies of the Emperour *Tiberius*. For he writeth that the

* This is that *Agrippa* of whom *Virgil* speaketh in his eighth *Aeneid*.
Parte aliâ ventis & dijs Agrippa secundis ardeus, &c.

Lady *Agrippina* to the end shee might shew her power to the bordering nations of her country, commanded that a colonie of old souldiers (which we commonly call trained souldiers) should be planted in the towne of the Vbians, who imposed a double name vpon it, both that of *Colonia*, because it was amplified by a colonie of Roman souldiers, and that of *Agrippina* from her owne name, because shee was borne in that towne. From that time it was inhabited by the Romans for the space of foure hundred yeares, till the time of *Marcomirus* King of France, who chased them out of the City. After that the Emperour *Otho* surnamed the Great tooke it away from the Frenchmen, and made it tributarie to the Roman Empire, vnder whose sacred protection it hath euer since remained for the space of more then sixe hundred yeares to this day.

The situation of Colen is very delectable. For it standeth in a pleasant and fruitfull plaine hard by the Rhene, which washeth the walles thereof, as it doth Basil and Mentz. The compasse of it is so great, that I heard it credibly reported a man can hardly goe round about it vnder the space of foure houres, which if it be true, it containeth in circuit at the least eight of our English miles. The buildings of the City both publique and priuate are very faire, and many of their priuate houses I obserued to be of a notable heigth, euen foure stories high, whereof some are built altogether with stone, and some with timber. As for the walles of the City they are built in that manner that they yeeld great beauty to the same. For they are compacted of very strong and hard stone, and raised to a stately heigth, and distinguished with a great company of turrets which doe specially garnish the citie. Besides whereas the wall extendeth it selfe in a great length vpon the very banke of the Rhene, it presenteth a farrre of a passing beautiful shew vnto them that approach towards the City vpon the riuer, either from the East or West.

West. Their streets and market places are many and very spacious, especially two market places that I tooke exact notice of about the rest, whereof the one in which they ordinarily sell their necessaries and keepe their markets, is a hundred threescore and sixteen paces long, and threescore and three broad. The other where their Merchants doe meete twice a day which they call in Latin *forum fœnarium*, because they vse to sell hay in the same, is the fairest that I saw in my whole voyage, sauing that of

10 St. Marks street in Venice. For it is two hundred and fourescore paces long, and fourescore and foure broad. For indeede I meated them both. And this last market place is maruailously graced with many sumptuous and stately buildings both at the sides and the ends. Surely

15 the beauty of this market place is such by reason of so many magnificent houses including it, that I thinke if a clowne that neuer saw any faire shewes in his life should suddenly arriue there, he will be halfe amazed with the maiestie of the place. The number of their Churches is

20 more (if that be true that many reported vnto me) then in any City I saw in my iourney, though I haue written of two hundred in Venice. Nay I thinke no city in Christendome doth yeeld so many sauing Rome, but I speake with a restriction, if that be true which they reported. For

25 they say their city can yeeld a Church for euery day in the yeare: that is, in the totall number, three hundred threescore and five. But in this summe they reckon all their little chappels belonging to Nunnes and to all other religious conuents whatsoever. Yet I beleue they

30 can hardly make vp the full number of three hundred threescore and five. For *Munster* that maketh a catalogue of their Churches, reckoneth no more of them then there are weeks in the yeare, euen two and fifty, which abridgeth their number by three hundred and fifteen. But

35 indeede he excludeth out of his account all their little chappels, whereof I vnderstand there is a great multitude

in the city, all which they adde vnto the rest to make vp their number of three hundred threescore and fīue.

Their Cathedrall Church which is dedicated to *S. Peter*, is a goodly building, but it is great pittie that it is so imperfect. For it is but halfe ended. Doubtlesse it would be a very glorious & beautifull worke if it had bene thoroughly finished, especially for the outward workmanship, which is excellently adorned at the east end with many lofty pillars and pinnacles that doe wonderfully garnish that part. Amongst many other worthy monuments that are contained in this Church, one is that which is the most famous of all Europe, whose fame hath resounded to the farthest confines of all Christendome. For what is he of any meane learning or vnderstanding that hath not at some time or other in his life heard of the three Kings of Colen? Therefore because it is so remarkable a monument, and so much visited by all strangers that come to the Citie, I visited it as well as the rest, and obserued it after a more strict and curious manner then euery stranger doth. For I wrote out the whole history of them, and haue made as particular a description of the monument as I could possibly doe. Therefore both the description of the sepulcher wherein the bones of the Kings lie, and the history I present vnto thee for a noueltie. For certainly I for mine owne part neuer read it in print before I came thither. Neither haue I heard of any man that hath seene it publikely printed but in the same place; which is the reason that moueth me to beleue that this will be a nouelty to euery reader that hath not seene the same there as I haue done. Blame me not if I am something tedious. For this being the most renowned monument of Christendome may not be briefly past ouer with a few words. Though I know that most of our learned Protestants will take this history for a meere figment, neither am I for mine owne part likewise persuaded but that there are some vaine and friuolous thing

contai-

contained in it, which cannot be iustified by the most
 learned Papists of Christendome: in so much that where-
 as I often obserued for that little time that I was in the
 Citie, many deuout oraizons made at the monument, I
 5 said to my selfe that their praiers vnto the kings were in
 vaine, & did but beate the arie, whether the bones of the
 Magi were there or no. Howbeit seeing there are some
 few things amongst the rest that are not altogether vn-
 worthy the noting, I hope it will not be offensiuē vnto a-
 ny learned & zealous Protestant that I haue here inserted
 10 this history of the three Kings, which I thinke was neuer
 before so amply communicated to my country. This fa-
 mous sepulcher standeth at the East end of the Church
 in a faire Chappel that containeth nothing but the same
 15 monument, vnto the inner part of which Chappell there
 is no accesse all the day but betwixt fixe and eight of the
 clocke in the morning, because the dore of it is alwaies
 locked, sauing at that time. The fabricke it selfe by reason
 of the glorious and most resplendent ornaments about
 20 it, is so rich that I neuer saw the like, neither doe I thinke
 that in all the westerne parts of the world there is the like
 to be seene. The shrine that containeth the bones of
 these Saints is within the Chappel (as I haue already said)
 and is eleuated some two yards about the ground, being
 25 inclosed round about with a double grate of yron barres
 of some foure yards high, contriued in the forme of a lat-
 tise window, and fairly painted with red in the outside to-
 wards the Church. Also in the same part of the lattise
 that looketh towards the Church, there is represented a
 30 great multitude of golden starres, in token that a starre
 conducted them to Christ. The matter whereof the
 shrine is composed wherein their sacred bones are shrow-
 ded, is pure bright shining brasse, wherein are two rowes
 of pretty religious images made in brasse also, and it is
 35 garnished with many exquisite deuices cōtriued in chec-
 ker worke with faire colours that doe much adorne the
 monument.

monument. Besides there is wonderfull abundance of precious stones of different kinds and great worth, inserted into two seuerall degrees of the monument, whereof many are fully as big as my thumbe. For the tombe is diuided into two parts, the higher and the lower. At the West end or front of it which looketh towards the Church, there are many glittering and rich ornaments, which are not so openly exposed that euery body may come to handle them. For there is a partitiō betwixt the and that part of the Church where people vse to stand to behold them. Some of the principall riches doe consist partly in an image of our Lady, & partly in certaine cups or goblets that hang at the front. The image of our Ladie who is represented bearing Christ in her armes, is very costly. For it is said that it is made of pure siluer, and double gilted. The goblets in number ten, which are hanged directly before the image vpon a brasen rod some two yards long, are said to be made of massie gold, one whereof the Emperous *Charles* the fifth bestowed vpon the monument. For a testimony whereof there is hanged vp a square plate of gold, wherein the blacke spread-eagle which is the Emperors armes, is ingraued, and this inscription following is written. *Inuictissimus atque potentissimus Carolus V. Imper. & Hispaniarum rex Augustissimus, Deo omnipotenti, beatae Mariae, SS tribus Regibus die 3 Ianuarij, Anno Domini. 1544. praeclarum munus dono obtulit.* Likewise vnto another of these tenne there is fixed another square plate of gold, wherein this inscription is written. *Beatae Virgini Mariae sanctissima, & tribus Regibus Reuerendus & illustris Princeps & Dominus D. Ioannes Gebhardus ex Comitibus à Mansfelt electus & confirmatus Archipraesul Agrippinus, sacri Romani Imperii per Italiam Archicancellarius, Princeps Elector, Westphalia & An-gariae Dux, Legatusq, natus, dono dicauit.* Also before our Ladies image there hangeth a maruellous rich crosse of massie gold adorned with a great multitude of precious stones

stones, & vnder her image there are many rich stones of diuers kinds. Moreouer before her image there stand foure candellsticks wherein there do alwaies burne foure waxen tapers. Two of these candellsticks are exceeding faire 5 and much costlier then the rest. Againe the top of the frontispice of the monument is beautified partly with the images of the three Kings formed in siluer, and richly gilted, who are most curiously counterfaieted, bearing their gifts in their hands, gold, myrrhe, and frankencense; 10 and partly with the like image of our Lady standing in the very middelt with Christ in her armes. One of the Kings is presented like a blacke Moore with a golden crowne vpon his head, the other two vncouered. In the outward edge of the front these verses are written.

15 *Corpora Sanctorum loculus tenet iste Magorum,
Indeg, sublatum nihil est alibiñe locatum.
Sunt iuncti Felix, Nabor & Gregorius istis.*

In the middle of this outward edge there is presented a faire scutchin and armes vnder the which this is written.

20 *Renouatum ere Q. R. D. Ioannis
Walschartz Tungri S. T. D.*

Huius Ecclesie Canonici, Anno 1597. ora pro eo.

All this that I haue hitherto written since I first made mention of the monument, containeth nothing but a description thereof. Now followeth the history which is 25 altogether as memorable as the monument it selfe. It was within these few yeares printed at Colen, and is pasted vpon three seuerall tables which hang apart in as many distinct places without the Chappel. It is diuided into 30 nine particular sections. Also each section hath his marginal notes, which because they are so many that the margent of the Page cannot conueniently containe them, I haue (contrary to the common custome) subscribed the quotations belonging to each section, directly 35 vnder the section it selfe.

The title of the historie is this.

Breuis historia Magorum ex sacris literis & probatis Ecclesie scriptoribus collecta. 5

The historie it selfe is this following.

I ^a **M**agi, qui primi omnium ex gentibus Christi Saluatoris infantiam in Bethleem ^b decimotertio post natiuitatem die adorarunt, ^c tres numero fuerunt. Ac si ^d Epiphania credimus, ex Abraham originem duxerunt, ex filijs eius quos ex ^e Cethura ancilla suscepit, descendentes. Cui non repugnat quod ^f Origines & ^g Chrysostomus ad ^h Balaam 15 Prophetam Gentilem, Magorum originem referunt. Nam & ipse, sicut etiam ⁱ Regina Saba, ex eiusdem Cethura filijs duxit originem.

The quotations of this first section are these.

^a Math. 2. ^b Ammonius Alexandrinus in Harmonia E- 20 uangelica. Alcuinus de diuinis officijs. cap. de Epiphania. Anselmus in 2. Math. Nicephorus lib. 1. Ecclesiasticae historiae. cap. 13. ^c Leo serm. 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. de Epiphania. August. serm. 1. de Epiphania, & Rupertus in 2. Math. ^d In compendio doctrinae Christianae. ^e Genes. 25. ^f Homilia 13. in Numer. ^g Ho- 25 milia ex varijs in Math. locis. Petrus de Natalibus lib. 2. Cata. Sanct. 4. cap. 48. cap. ^h Numer. 24. ⁱ 3. Reg. 10.

2 Nomina eorum, atque, & vultus cuiusmodi fuerint, & que quisque munera obtulerit, sicut ex maiorum traditione ac- 30 ceperat, his verbis describit Venerabilis ^a Beda. Primus, inquit, dicitur fuisse Melchior, senex barba prolixa & capillis, aurum obtulit regi Domino. Secundus nomine Gaspar, iuuenis imberbis, rubicundus, thure quasi Deo oblatione digna Deum honorabat. Tertius fuscus, integre barbatus, Balthasar nomi- 35 ne, per myrrham filium hominis moriturum professus est.

Quod

Quòd autem vnus eorum niger & Ethiops depingi soleat, ut in multis ijsq; antiquis apud nos picturis apparet, ex eo profectum videtur, tum quòd Beda tertium fuscum fuisse perhibet, tum quòd ex Psalmo 72. die Regum in Ecclesiâ decantatur, 5 Coram illo procident Ethiopes.

The quotation of this section is short, only this:

Venerabilis B. in Cillectaneis.

3 Non obscuro eos loci aut ordinis, sed Principes viros at-
 10 que etiam Reges fuisse, quòd Christi gloriam maximè illustrat, pium est credere. Id enim veteris legis^a figura, que in Solomone antecessit, & Prophetarum, maximè^b Davidis & ^c Esaiæ, vaticinijs consentaneum est. Quorum ille inquit. Reges Tharsis & Insula munera offerent, Reges Arabum & Saba do-
 15 na adferent. Posterior vero: & ambulabunt gentes in lumine tuo, & Reges in splendore ortus tui. Quæ de Magorum vocati-
 one oblationeq; ab Ecclesiâ & ^d sanctis Patribus intelliguntur. Item ^e Herodis ac totius urbis Hierosolymitanae ad eorum ad-
 20 uentum trepidatio, munera item preciosa, que ex thesauris suis deprompsisse referuntur, Maiorum deniq; traditio scripti-
 ti, ^f sermonibus, cantionibus, hymnis, & picturis ut vulgari-
 bus sic antiquis prodita, confirmant. Nec quidquam ad rem facit quòd Euangelista non appellauit Reges, sed Magos. Id enim & consultò factum est, quòd Christi gloria nostraq; religio
 25 Magorum siue Sapientum testimonio potius quam Regum potentiâ constabilienda videretur.

The quotations of the third section.

^a 3. Reg. 10. ^b Psal. 72. ^c Esaiæ 60. ^d Chrysof. homil. 1. ex varijs in Matth. locis. Leo sermone de Epiphaniâ. ^e Matth. 2. 30 cap. 3. ver. ^f Tertullianus lib. 3. contra Iudeos cap. 9. Isidorus de passione Dominica cap. 15, Anselmus & Theophylactus in 2. cap. Math. Vide Cicer. de Diuinatione. Plinius lib. 3. naturalis historiae. cap. 1. Adam Sæbont homil. de Epiphaniâ. Franciscus Suarez in 3. par. D. Thomæ tomo 2. & Melchior Canus 35 lib. 11. Locorum Theologicorum, cap. 5. Hector Pintus in 1. cap. Danielis. Casar Baronius lib. 1. Annalium.

Ad

4 Ad professionem eorum quod attinet, tametsi non desint qui ¹ Magorum nomine maleficos ac magicis artibus instructos accipiant: potior tamen illorum sententia nobis esse debet qui ² Sapientes astrologos fuisse arbitrantur, qui arte ³ mathematicâ (ut ³ Cyprianus loquitur) vim & discursum nouerant planetarum, & elementorum naturam, & astrorum ministeria certis experimentis obseruabant. Vnde conuenienter admodum, diuina ⁴ Sapientia quæ disponit omnia suauiter, Stella potissimum indicio illos tanquam astrorum peritos ad se ¹⁰ pertraxit, accedente tum gratia diuina lumine, tum hominum ex Scripturis demonstratione. Nam de loco ⁵ ubi Christus nasceretur, à Scribis ex ⁶ Michea instructi sunt, & Stellam illam Messia ortum significare, ex ⁷ Balaam Propheciâ per Maiorum traditionem acceperunt. 20

The quotations of the fourth.

¹ Iustinus dialogo contra Tryphonem. Origines lib. I. contra Celsum, & homilia 13. in Numeros. Chryostomus homilia 1 & 14 ex varijs in Matth. locis. Augusti sermone 2 de Epiphaniâ. ² Chryost. homilia 2 operis imperfecti. Leo sermone ⁴ 25 de Epiphaniâ. Hieronymus in 2 cap. Daniel. & 47 Esaiæ. Anselmus & Rupertus in 2 Matth. ³ sermo. de stellâ & Magis. ⁴ Sapientia 8. ⁵ Matth. 2. ⁶ Michea 5. ⁷ Numeri 24. Origines homilia 13 in Numeros & lib. I contra Celsum. Leo sermone ⁴ de Epiphaniâ. 30

5 Ex Arabiâ Fælice uenisse, quod ¹ Iustinus Martyr, ² Tertullianus, ³ Cyprianus, & ⁴ Epiphanius memoria prodiderunt, uerisimile uidetur. Tum quod Arabia respectu Indæ ad Orientem, Tacite ⁵ teste sita; tum ⁶ quod auri, ⁷ thuris, & myrrhe ³⁵ ferax sit: demum quod hec opinio consentiat cum Esaiæ ⁸ uaticinio: Omnes de Saba (quæ, teste in eum locum, & libro questionum in Genesum D. Hieronymo, Arabia est) uenient, aurum & thus deferentes. Cum illo item ⁹ Dauidico. Reges Arabum et Saba dona adducent. Et rursus: Dabitur ei de auro ³⁵ Arabia.

The quotations of the fifth.

¹ Iustinus Martyr dialogo contra Tryphonem. ² Tertullianus lib. contra Iudeos cap. 9 et lib. 3 contra Marcionitas cap. 13. ³ Sermone de Stellâ et Magis. ⁴ Compendio doctrine Christiane. ⁵ lib. 5 historiarum. ⁶ Psal. 71. ⁷ Tertullianus Apologetico cap. 30, 42. Plinius lib. 2 naturalis historia, cap. 14. ⁸ cap. 60. ⁹ Psal. 71.

6 Porro ¹ auri, thuris, et myrrhæ munera Christo obtulerunt, quod his rebus Arabia imprimis abundaret et superbi-
 10 ret. Deinde quod ² Regina Saba, quam ex gente et familiâ Magorum fuisse proditum est, similia dona, aurum, inquam, et aromata, quibus gemmas preciosas addidit, Solomonî Regi, in typum Christi donauerat. Adde quod, quæ Cethura filijs mu-
 15 nera dedisse Abraham in 25 Genesios commemoratur, ea ex Hebræorum traditionibus ³ Epiphanius refert, vestes, aurum, thus, & myrrham fuisse. Postremò non tam gentis suæ morem & exempla maiorum, verumetiam mysticam rationem secuti, hoc quod cordibus credunt, muneribus ⁴ protestantur;
 20 Thus Deo, myrrham homini, aurum offerunt regi, & his se instruunt donis, ut adoraturi unum, tria se semel credidisse demonstrent, auro honorantes personam regiam, myrrhâ humanam, thure diuinam.

The quotations of the sixth.

25 ¹ Math. 2. ² 3 Reg. 10 cap. ³ Compendio Doctrina Christiane. ⁴ Leo sermone 2 de Epiphaniâ.

7 Post Christi ascensionem, à ¹ D. Thoma Apostolo in fide Christi plenius instructi, ad hoc baptizati, imò ² Pastores etiam et Doctores siue Episcopi in populo suo ordinati sunt, magnamq; Gentilium turbam ad Christiane religionis cultum adduxerunt, atq; ita ut primitias frugum copiosa messis consequitur: sic Magos primitias credentium ex Gentibus, innum-
 30 erabilium fides populorum, tanquam uberrima seges est subsecuta, impletumq; vaticinium ³ Davidis, qui postquam prædixerat, Reges Arabum et Saba dona adducent, subiungit, Et
 35 adorabunt

adorabunt eum omnes Reges, et omnes gentes seruient ei. Item ⁴ Omnes gentes quascumq; fecisti, venient et adorabunt coram te Domine, et glorificabunt nomen tuum.

The quotations of the seventh.

¹ Chrysof. homilia. 2 operis imperfecti. antiquum Calendarium citatum ab Henrico Pinto, dialogorum parte secunda cap. 21. Petrus de Natalibus in Catalogo Sanctorum lib. 26. cap. 48. ² Chrysof. homilia. 6 in Mattheum, & homilia 17 ex varijs in Matth. locis. ³ psal. 71. ⁴ psal. 85.

8 Postquam in senectute bonâ ex hac vitâ decesserunt, corpora eorum primò Helena Augustæ studio Constantinopoli allata, deinde Mediolanum ab Eustorgio eius urbis Episcopo traducta, ¹ tandem anno post Christum natum 1164 unâ cum corporibus SS. Felicis ² & Naboris Martyrum in hanc urbem Reinoldo Archiepiscopo translata, hoc loco deposita fuerunt. Ut verò tribus Magis pari numero consociarentur & Martyres, duplicareturq; funiculus triplex Sanctorum, diuinitus accidit operâ Brunonis Archiepiscopi, ut duobus illis Martyribus accederet tertius, Gregorius Spoletanus presbyter sub Dioclesiano & Maximiano passus. Ex quo tempore Colonia Agrippina non minus celebris esse cepit istis trium Regum aliorumq; sanctorum reliquiis, quàm Hierosolyma Stephano, Roma Petro & Paulo, aut Hispania Iacobo, Gallia deniq; Martino & Hilario.

The quotations of the eight.

¹ Gulielmus Neubrigensis lib. 2 rerum Anglicarum cap. 8. Crantzius lib. 6. rerum Saxonicarum cap. 24. Petrus de Natalibus Catalogo Sanctorum lib. 2. cap. 48. & lib. 4 cap. 45. Sigonius libro 140. de regno Italia. ² Ambrosius epistola. 85.

9 ¹ Agnoscamus in Magis adoratoribus Christi vocationis nostræ fideiq; primitias, & quem illi infantem venerati sunt in cumabulis, nos omnipotentem adoremus in cælis. Offendebant illi infantem paruulum modicis & vilibus pannis inuolutum, videbant reclinatum duro in præsepio, aut sinu matris

matris paupercule exceptum, & tamen nihil his omnibus re-
 bus offensus viri barbari, veraq; pietatis & fidei rudes adhuc
 & ignari,² procidentēs adorauerunt. ³ Imitemur saltem Bar-
 5 baros nos qui cælorum ciues sumus. Et qui Christi maiesta-
 tem, potentiam, factaq; admiranda, et Christiana fidei myste-
 ria cognouimus fidem nostram illorum exemplo confirmemus.
 Itaq; cum in Ecclesiâ Catholicâ, que verè ⁴ Bethleem, seu do-
 mus panis est, idem Christi corpus externis speciebus tanquam
 fascijs obuolutum ponitur, consecratur, offertur, sumitur, aut
 10 quouis modo nobis representatur: excitemur animo, horresca-
 musq; & quam decet ad tanta mysteria, et animi pietatem &
 reuerentiam corporis asseramus. Nihil nos conturbet cogi-
 tationum fluctus, nec sensuum fallax iudicium, nihil heretico-
 rum fabulationes moneant: sed Dei verbum certos faciat.
 15 Quoniam ergo ille dixit Hoc est corpus meum: nullâ te-
 neamur ambiguitate, sed credamus, & oculis intellectus id per-
 spiciamus, ac prostrati veneremur.

Oratio Ecclesiæ.

Versus. Reges Tharsis & Insula munera offerent, } Psal. 72.
 20 Respon. Reges Arabum & Saba dona adducent. }

The quotations of the ninth.

¹ Leo serm. 2 de Ep. phaniâ. ² Matth. 2. ³ Chrysof. homilia
 24 in I ad Corinth. homil. 6 ad populum Antiochenum. ⁴ Gre-
 gorius Magnus homilia 8 in Euangelia. ⁵ Chrysof. homilia
 25 83 in Mattheum.

Also this followeth in the same table.

Deus illuminator omnium gentium, da populis tuis perpe-
 tuâ pace gaudere, et illud lumen splendidum infunde cordibus
 nostris, quod trium Magorum mentibus aspirasti.

30 Againe.

Letetur Ecclesia tua Deus Beatorum Martyrum tuorum
 Felicis, Naboris, & Gregorij confisa suffragijs, atq; eorum
 precibus gloriosis & deuota permaneat, & secura persistat.
 Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

35 Colonia excudebat Ioannes Durekius,
 Anno 1596.

Because this history is something memorable, though indeed at the latter end there bee some false doctrine touching the reall presence of Christ in the sacrament, as being a thing compiled by the Iesuiticall Rabbines of this city, as I do coniecture: I haue thought good 5
to adde my naked translation of the same, as I haue done before of Saint *Bernards* epistle to the Bishop of Spira, because euery man that will reade this, cannot (I am sure) vnderstand it in the Latin. Therefore that he might not be deprived of so notable a matter as this is, I haue done 10
my endeouour to translate this historie into English, desiring thee whatsoeuer thou art (gentle reader) to pardon me, if I haue not so exactly done it as thou wouldest require at my handes. For as I told thee in my epistle to thy selfe, which I haue prefixed before my booke, I neither 15
professe my selfe a schollar, nor acknowledge my selfe worthy to be ranked amongst scholars, but onely wish to be accounted a friende and loue of the Muses.

20

*A History of the Magi gathered out
of the holy Scriptures, and ap-
proved Writers of the Church.*

25

THE *Magi*, which first of all the Gentiles adored the infancy of our Sauour Christ in Bethleem the thirteenth day after his natiuity, were three in number. 30
And (if we beleue *Epiphanius*) they deriued their pedegree from *Abraham*, descending from his sonnes which he begot vpon his handmaide *Cethura*. Neither is it any thing repugnant vnto this, that *Origen* and *Chrysostome* do referre the pedegree of the *Magi* to *Balaam* an heathen 35
Prophet. For both he and the *Queene of Saba* drew the originall

originall of their stocke from the same sonnes of *Cethura*.

2 What their names, age, and countenance were, and what gifts each of them offered, Venerable *Beda* (according as he had receiued it by the tradition of his forefathers) expreffeth the matter in these wordes.

The first, quoth he, is said to be *Melchior*, an olde man with a long beard and haire. Hee offered Golde to the King our Lord.

10 The second, whose name was *Gaspar*, a beardlesse young man and ruddie, honoured God with Frankensence, as being an oblation beseeming God.

The third, called *Balthasar*, being tawny and fully bearded, by Myrre signified that the Sonne of man should die. But in that one of them is wont to be painted black, and as an *Æthiopian*, (as it appeareth by many & those very ancient pictures amongst vs) hereupon it seemeth to be grounded, both that *Beda* affirmeth that the third was tawnie, as also that in the 72. *Psalme* it is sung in the Church vpon the Kinges day, The *Æthiopians* shall fall downe before him.

3 That they were not of any obscure place or degree, but princes, yea kings, w^{ch} doth greatly illustrate the glory of Christ, it is a part of piety to belecue. For it is agreeable both to the figure of the old law w^{ch} went before in *Solomon*, & to the prophecies of the Prophets, especially of *Dauid* and *Esay*; whereof the one saith, The Kings of *Tarsis* and of the *Iles* shall bring presents, the Kings of the *Arabians* and of *Saba* shall bring gifts. The other saith: And nations shall walke in thy light, and Kinges in the brightnesse of thy rising vp: Which thinges are vnderstood by the Church and the holy Fathers, of the calling and oblation of the *Magi*. This also is confirmed by the feare of *Herod*, and of the whole City of *Ierusalem* at the time of their comming: by those precious giftes w^{ch} they are said to haue opened out of their treasures,

and by the the tradition of our forefathers, by writings, speeches, songes, hymnes, and pictures as common, so very ancient. Neither doth this make at all to the matter that the Euangelist hath not called them Kings, but *Magi*. For that was done to great purpose, in regard that Christes glory and our religion seemed to bee established rather by the testimony of *Magi* or Wisemen, then by the power of Kings.

4 As concerning their profession, albeit there are some that by the name of *Magi* doe vnderstand wicked persons, and those that practise magicke artes: yet the opinion of them ought to preuaile more with vs that thinke they were wise Astrologers, who by the Mathematicke art (as *Cyprian* speaketh) knew the force & course of the Planets, and by certaine rules of experience observed the nature of the Elements, and the offices of the Starres. Wherehence it came very conueniently to passe that the diuine Wisedome, which doth sweetly dispose all things, drew them vnto it especially by the token of a starre, as being men skilfull in the arte of Astronomy: whereunto was added both the light of the Diuine grace, and also a demonstration of men out of the holy Scriptures. For they were instructed by the Scribes out of the Prophet *Micheas* concerning the place where Christ should be borne, and they receiued it as a certaine tradition of their forefathers out of the Prophecie of *Balaam*, that the same starre did signifie the birth of the *Messias*.

5 That they came out of Arabia *Fælix* (as *Iustin Martyr*, *Tertullian*, *Cyprian*, and *Epiphanius* haue written) it seemeth very probable. Both because Arabia, in respect of Iudea, is situate towards the East (according to the testimony of *Tacitus*) and also because it yeeldeth plenty of gold, frankencense, and myrrhe. Finally for that this opinion doth agree with the Prophecie of *Esay*. All they of Saba (which is Arabia, as *Hierom* doth witnesse vpon the

that place, and in the booke of his *Questions* vpon *Genesis* shall come, and bring gold and frankencence. And with that of the Prophet *David*. The Kinges of the Arabians and of *Saba* shall bring gifts. And againe, vnto
5 him shall they giue of the gold of Arabia.

6 Moreouer they presented vnto Christ the gifts of golde, frankencence, and myrrhe, because Arabia abounded in these things especially, and gloried therein. Also the Queene of *Saba*, whome authors doe write to haue
10 bene of the stocke and familie of these *Magi*, bestowed the like giftes, namely golde and spices (vnto which shee added precious stones) vpon King *Solomon* as beeing a figure and type of Christe. Againe those giftes which *Abraham* in the 37. of *Genesis* is said to haue giuen to the
15 sonnes of *Cethura*, *Epiphanus* writeth (according to the tradition of the Hebrewes) to haue bene garments, golde, and myrrhe. Lastly, they did it not so much to follow the manner of their nation and the examples of their forefathers, but also for a mysticall reason sake. For this
20 that they belecue with their hearts, they protest with their giftes; they offer frankencence to God, myrrhe to a man, and gold to a King. And they provide themselues such giftes, that when they worship one, they declare to the world that they beleue at one time in three distinct
25 persons; seeing they honour the Kingly person with golde, the humane with myrrhe, and the diuine with frankencence.

7 After Christes ascension they were more fully instructed by *St. Thomas* the Apostle in the faith of Christ,
30 and also baptized, yea (which is more), they were ordained Pastors and Doctors, or Bishops of the people amongst whome they liued, and brought a great company of Gentiles to the worship of Christian religion; and euen as a plentifull haruest doth follow the first fruits: so
35 the faith of an innumerable multitude of people, as it were most abundant corne, followed the *Magi* that

were the first fruites of the beleeuers of the Gentiles; and thus the prophecie of *Dauid* is fulfilled, who after he had prophesied, The Kings of the Arabians and of Saba shall bring giftes, by and by hee addeth, And all Kings shall worship him, and all nations shall serue him. Also, All nations which thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee O Lord, and shall glorifie thy name. 5

8 After that in their old age they had departed out of this life, their bodies being brought first to Constantinople by the meanes of the Empresse *Helena*, then to Milan by *Eustorgius* Bishop of that Citie, at last in the yeare after the incarnation of Christ 1164. being translated thence to this city in the time of *Reinolds* Archbishop thereof, together with the bodies of the holy Martyrs Saint *Felix* and *Nabor*, they were reposed in this place. But to the end that the Martyrs might by an euen number be accompanied with the three *Magi*, and that a triple corde of Saintes might bee double-twisted together, it hapned euen by the prouidence of the Almighty, that by the meanes of *Bruno* Archbishop of this City, a third Martyr should bee added to the former two, to wit *Gregory* a Priest of *Spoletum*, that suffered martyrdom vnder the persecution of *Dioclesian* and *Maximinian*. Since which time Colen began to be no lesse famous for the reliques, of these three Kings & of other Saints, then Ierusalem was for *Stephen*, Rome for *Peter* and *Paul*, or Spaine for *James*, or France for *Martine* and *Hilarie*. 20 30

9 Let vs acknowledge in the *Magi* that were the worshippers of Christ, the first fruits of our calling & faith, & let vs adore him being omnipotent in the heauens, whom they worshipped being an infat in his cradle. They found him wrapped with little base clowtes, they saw him lying in a hard manger, or lulled in the lappe of his poore mother; yet those Barbarians that were as yet vtterly ignorant of true piety and faith, being nothing offended with these things, fell downe and worshipped him. Let vs then that 35

that are citizens of the Kingdome of Heauen imitate these Barbarians at the least : & whereas we haue knowne the maiestie of Christ, his power, admirable actes, and the mysteries of Christian faith, let vs confirme our faith
 5 by their example. Therefore seeing that in the Catholike Church, which is the true Bethleem or the house of bread, the same body of Christ being wrapped with outward signes as it were with swathing bandes, is placed, consecrated, offered, taken, or any other way represented
 10 vnto vs: let vs be stirred vp in minde, and tremble, & bring with vs both piety of minde, and reuerence of body, as it becometh those that participate so great mysteries. Let neither the waues of our thoughts, nor the deceitfull iudgement of our senses a iote trouble vs, neither let the
 15 tales of Heretikes any thing moue vs. But let the word of God assure vs in this point. Since then he himselfe hath said, *This is my Body*; let vs bee touched with no manner of doubt, but beleue and perceiue the same with the eies of our vnderstanding, and vpon our bended
 20 knees deuoutly worship it:

The prayer of the Church.

The Verse. The Kings of Tarsis and of the Iles }
 25 shall bring presents } *Psal. 72.*
The Ans. The Kings of the Arabians and of }
 Saba shall Bring gifts.

There hapned a thing vnto me presently after I had
 30 written out these memorable matters of the three Kings and the three Martyrs, that yeilded vnto me a kind of recompence for my long labour of writing. For one of the Canons of the Church that stooode neare vnto me when I had almost ended my writing, supposing that I
 35 was a stranger, and obseruing that I loued antiquities, inuited me with a kinde of courteous and ciuill importunity

ty to his house, though we neuer saw each other before, and entertained me with much variety of good cheare.

*Thus much concerning the Monument
of the three Kings.*

5

IN one little Chappell of the same Church this is written ouer the Tombe-stone of one of their Suffragans.

*Laurentius Fabricius Vrdingensis. S. T. D. Episcopus
Cyren. Suffraganeus Coloniensis, obiit xxii. Iulii anno
C10. 10. C. R. I. P.*

Ncere vnto this there is a very faire monument of Alabaster erected to the honor of one of their Archbishops, where I reade this brieft Epitaph.

*Walramus Dux Iuliacensis Archiepiscopus
Coloniensis.*

20

In another little chappell are two ancient monuments of two Bishops more, whereof the one is of *Fredericus Comes de Soruerden Archiepiscopus Coloniensis*, and *St. Reinoldus Archiepiscopus Coloniensis, qui 3 Reges a Mediolano Coloniā attulit.*

In the one side of the Church without the Quire lyeth the bodie of the Earle *Arnspergensis*, who bestowed his Earledome vpon the Archbishopricke of Colen.

Vpon one of the yron gates that belongeth to the Chappell where the Archbishop *Reinoldus* lyeth, there is a table hanged vp with a little yron chaine, wherein this religious and holy stufte forsooth is written, which I haue thought good to set downe in this place for a notable example of the grosse superstition and vanity of the Papists in this citie of Colen.

De

De indulgentijs promerendis in celebratione missæ, quæ decantatur quotidie in capellâ Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, Metropolitane Ecclesiæ Colonienſi concessis. Anno Domini. 1454.

Sub Archiepiscopo Theodorico.

- 5 Omnibus & singulis Christi fidelibus, contritis & confessis, qui huius missæ celebrationi & decantationi præsentés fuerint, & flexis poplitibus deuotè Pater noster cum Aue Mariâ tribus vicibus legerint, de omnipotentis Dei misericordiâ & Beatorum Petri & Pauli Apostolorum eius meritis et auctoritate confisi, quadraginta dierum indulgentias de iniunctis ijs penitentijs misericorditer in Domino relaxamus.

Oratio de beatâ Mariâ Virgine contra pestem.

- Obsecrante clementissime Deus, qui vita ad mortis ordinariam habes potestatem, per intercessionem genitricis Virginis Maria, pestilentie plagam miseratus à nobis auerte: ut in tuâ viuentes pietate, fonte vite perennis, corde, voce, atque omni operatione laudemus per Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

- I obserued a faire monument erected ouer an yron
20 dore at the entrance of the east end of the quire, very richly gilted. with many curious borders. And in the middle of the same I read this ensuing Epitaph written in golden letters.

- 25 *Quis sit sarcophago queris spectator in ista?
Hæc plebeius humo non requiescit homo.
Hic Archipresul Principisq; elector Adolphus,
Schawenburgiacum stemma decusq; cubat.
Imperij vigor & clarissima gloria sacri,
Agrippinensis mitra verenda soli:
30 Religionis amans & propugnator aula,
Deliciæ populi, nobilitatis amor.*

- ad hunc Inter terram dignus nunquam fuit ille reuerti,
Si non unde satus quisq; recedat homo.
Terra suam resouet terram ceu sedula mater,
35 Ad cælestem anima est dia reuersa patrem.
Tantisper dum reddatur tibi spiritus ipse,*

Corpus humo natum triste recumbis humo.

Christus enim corpus terra reuocabit ab aluo,

Spiritui & reddet cui fuit ante datum.

In spe cœlestis recubas hinc diuite vita

O pater, ô placidâ pace potire pater.

Pace potire pater toto memorabilis auo,

Virtutum specimen pace potire pater.

5

Afterward I entred into the Quire it selfe: Where I obserued three faire monuments of their Archbishops, wherof the first is of the foresaid *Adolphus*, whose epitaph I haue already written. He is buried on the left side of the quire. His sepulchre is a very sumptuous peece of worke. For there his statue is made at length in alabaster, being represented leaning vpon one of his armes together with his episcopall roabes. All that part of the monument both aboue and beneath the statue, is richly decked with faire workes and borders, images and pillars which consist partly of alabaster, and partly of touchstone. About the foote of the monument this epitaph is written.

15

20

Reuerendissimo Domino D. Adolpho Archiepo.

ac Principi Electori Colonienſi, S. Rom. Impij

per Italiam Archicancellario, legatoq;

nato, Westphalia & Angaria Duci, &c. ex

illuſtri familiâ Comitum à Schawen-

burg oriundo, electo die xxiiij.

Ianuarij Anno M. D. Xlvii. qui piè & pru-

denter Archiepſcopatu præfuit annis

ix. meſes ii. dies xxv. tandemq;

ultimū diem in Domino clauſit. anno

M. D. lvi. die xx. Septembris.

25

30

Right opposite vnto this monument is the second, being erected on the right hand. This also is a very sumptuous peece of workmanship. For it is aduanced to a goodly heighth, and garnished with his image contriued at length in alabaster in his magnificall roabes. Likewise

35

the

the workes, pillars, and images being composed all of alabaster, are correspondent to those of the opposite monument as much as may be.

The epitaph is this.

- 5 *Reuerendissimo Dño D. Antonio electo ac confirmato Principi Electori Coloniensi, S. S. Imperii Per Italiam Archcancellario, Legatoq; nato, Westphaliae & Angariae Duci, ex illustri familia Comitum à Schawenburg oriundo, electo.*
- 10 *Anno M D. lvi. die xxvi. Octobris, qui fratri succedens, in Domino obdormiuit. An. M. D. lviii die xviii Innii, atq; preuentus morte, fratri iustum monumentum erigere non potuit vti coeperat. Reuerendissimus Dominus D. Gebhardus electus Archiepiscopus Princeps.*
- 15 *Electo Coloniensis Dominis & affinibus suis charissimis pietatis ergo posuit. An. 1561.*

The third is of one of their Princes called *Gulielmus de Genepe*. An ancient thing, his image being made in Alabaster vpon the tombe. But no Epitaph sauing a few
20 words in prose written about the foure corners of the monument.

Having now ended my discourse of the notable monuments of the Cathedrall Church, I will speake next of the Bishopricke before I proceed any further, as being an
25 adiunct to the Church. The first Apostle of the Vbians was *S. Maternus*, as I haue before writtē, who was the first Bishop of this Citie of Colen. But who was their first Archbishop I cannot find. It appeareth that it was a very ancient Archbishopricke, because *Euphrates* that was de-
30 posed for his Arrianisme at the Councell holdē at Colen in the yeare 348. (as I haue before written) was in those daies stiled with the title of an Archbishop. Yet *Munster* writeth that the Archbishopricke began a long time after, about the yeare 755. in the time of *Charles the Great*;
35 being translated hither from the City of *Vtricht*, w^{ch} was about that time grievously wasted by the Danes & Nor-

manes. The titles of the Archbishop do appeare by those
 Epitaphes that I haue before written. Therefore it is su-
 perfluous to make any more mention of them. Onely
 I will adde a brieve note of his title of the Dutchie of
 Westphalia and Angriuarua. This title is of good an- 5
 tiquity. For the Archbishop that liued in the time of the
 Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, by certaine meanes at-
 tained to the Dutchie of Westphalia about some 400
 yeares since, which dignity the Elector Prince hath euer
 since enioyed to this day. Of the three spirituall Elector 10
 Princes this Archbishop is the middle, being next to the
 Moguntine, and before the Treuirian. His diocesse did in
 former times extend it selfe very farre. For fiue other
 great Bishopricks were subiect to his iurisdiction, name- 15
 ly that of Munster in Westphalia, Vtricht, and of
 Liege in the Netherlands, of Minda and Osnaburg in Sa-
 xonie. The present Archbishop doth most commonly
 make his residence at a Palace he hath in the country, and
 very seldome in the Citie. His religion together with
 that of Colen and all the other townes in his territory, is 20
 Romish. Yet I haue read of two worthy Archbishops of
 this sea that were so much addicted to the reformed reli-
 gion, that they meant to haue rooted Popery out of their
 dominions, and in steed thereof to haue planted the true
 religion of Christ. But their religious and godly ende- 25
 uors did not take effect. The first of these was *Hermannus*
Comes a Weda, who hauing sent for *Philip Melanthon*
 and *Martin Bucer* in the yeare 1543 to employ their
 ministry in reforming the Churches of his Electo-
 rate, was shortly after deposed, and dispossessed of his 30
 Archbishopricke both by the Pope and the Emperour,
 the foresaid *Adolphus*, whose Epitaph I haue before writ-
 ten, being substituted in his roome. The second was *Geb-*
hardus Truceßus, vnto whom the like disaster hapned,
 to the hindering of his godly designement, as to the 35
 first. Here will I *obiter* giue a little glance at a mat-
 ter

ter which is a kind of appendix vnto this discourse of the
 Bishopricke of Colen. After I had something suruayed
 that long tract betwixt the Cities of Basil and Colen;
 whereof some part I had travelled by land, and had other-
 5 wise passed by another part vpon the Rhene; and withall
 had obserued so many goodly Cities endowed with Bi-
 shopricks on that left side of the riuer, no lesse then sixe,
 namely Basil (for that was once a Bishopricke though it
 be not now) Strasbourg, Spira, Wormes, Mentz & Co-
 10 len; and could not heare of any on the aduerser side of the
 Rhene: by and by I entred into a serious consideration
 how it came to passe that there were planted so many
 Bishopricks on one side of the riuer, & none at all on the
 other. But at last I searched out the cause which was this.
 15 For that the Cities on the left side being subiect first to
 the Romanes, and afterward to the French men, were by
 them sooner conuerted to Christianity, then the Ger-
 mane Cities on the right side. For *Gallia* being conuer-
 ted by *S. Denis* (as I haue before written) one of the dis-
 20 ciples of *S. Paul*, gaue occasion of the speedier conuer-
 sion of these Cities also, in regard they were subiect
 to the kingdome of France after the time of the Ro-
 manes.

After this I visited three other Churches, which next
 25 to the Cathedrall are accounted both the famousst and
 the ancientest of all Colen. These are *S. Vrsulaes*, the *Mac-*
chabees, and *S. Gercons*. But first I went to *S. Vrsulaes*, be-
 cause she was my countrywoman. For she was a Brittan
 borne, the name of England being vnknowne in her
 30 time. Here I will take occasion to relate some short hi-
 story of her, by way of an introduction to my discourse
 of the monuments of the Church. There was in Brittain
 a most Christian King called *Dionet*, who was the fa-
 ther of this Lady *Vrsula*, the fame of whose vertues exten-
 35 ded it selfe so farre, that a certaine King, (his name I can
 not mention) hearing of the same, resolved to marry her

to his onely sonne, who sent Ambassadors to her father with strict commandement that they should not returne without her. But the king was much afflicted to consider that his daughter being brought vp in the faith of Christ, should be married to an Infidell. And therefore 5 was vnwilling to giue his consent to the marriage. Howbeit by a certaine reuelation from God, he was required to grant the king his request, but with this condition, that his sonne should be baptized, and that he should giue vnto his daughter eleuen thousand Virgins, to the 10 end that she might conuert them to the Christian religion; which being granted, and she hauing conuerted them all to the faith, a little after sailed into France with a prosperous wind, and from thence to Colen, where she with her husband and all her company of Virgins suffred 15 martyrdome for the faith of Christ, in the yeare 238. being all put to the mercilesse dint of the sword by certaine Barbarians, and heathenish Moores that did at that time inhabite this Citie of Colen. The bones of them being afterward gathered together were brought vnto this 20 place, and laid in this Church which is dedicated to S. *Vrsula* the principall Captaine of the whole company. Since which time they haue bene very religiously kept in the same place. Many yeares after which, this Lady *Vrsula* with the rest of the eleuen thousand Virgins was ca- 25 nonized by the Church of Rome for a Saint: the fixe and twentieth day of October being consecrated to their memory, as it appeareth by our ordinary Calendars printed amongst vs. Hauing now made some historical narration of this Lady *Vrsula*, I will descend to the relation of some 30 particular matters that I obserued in this Church wherof I now speake, dedicated vnto her. Here I saw a great many monuments. For here I told siue & thirtie great stony sepulchres of a great height, breadth, & length. Amongst the rest I saw the tombe of S. *Vrsula* herselfe with her 35 image erected at one end of it, and it is inclosed round about

bout with a grate of yron which none of the rest haue.
 Also this together with all the rest hath a candlesticke
 infixed into it; and the pictures of many Queenes with
 crownes vpon their heads, are represented vpon the sides
 5 of the monuments. Belike they were slaine here by the
 Moores at the same time that *S. Ursula* was. The skull of
S. Ursula with two more is placed in the quire at the top
 of the high Altar, being put in a case or covering of gold,
 but they are neuer shewed but vpon speciall daies. Saint
 10 *Ursulaes* head is placed in the midst of the three: all
 which haue certaine yron lattises made before them.
 The bones of these virginall Martyrs are kept in severall
 places, partly in the Church of the *Macchabees*, and part-
 ly in the Church of *S. Ursula*. But here is the greatest
 15 part of them, being distributed into diuers places of the
 Church. For as soone as I entred it, I obserued the first in
 that part of the church which is without the body, where
 on three sides of the same part of the Church, their bones
 lie in great heaps together. Vnder them are placed their
 20 skuls, all which are couered ouer with a sleight kind of
 covering. But in the bodie of the Church I obserued
 a farre greater multitude of these mortifying objects.
 There also they are diuided into three parts that inclose
 the bodies. And their skuls with the like coverings are
 25 laid vnder them. Likewise many images of them are ere-
 cted in diuers places. At one end of the Church there is
 a certaine frame made in the forme of a cupboard that
 containeth their skuls onely, that are couered with co-
 uerings like to the rest before mentioned, which I saw
 30 through a frame of glasse that is placed before them. A-
 gaine all the vpper parts of the quire round about are
 filled vp with their bones, the skuls being placed vnder
 them, whereof most haue blacke taffata cases that are di-
 stinguished with little spangels, which yeeld a shew like
 35 twinkling starres in the firmament. At the west end of
 the Church I saw a certaine secrete roome with an yron
 dore

dore and strong barres to it, wherein are kept many religious and ancient reliques, which are shewed but vpon some speciall festiuall dayes. Truly these Colonians are no more to be condemned for attributing that adorati-
 on and worship vnto these dumbe bones and rotten 5
 skulles, which is properly and only due to the inuisible
 God creator of heauen and earth, who will be serued in
 spirit and truth, and not with such blinde deuotions that
 are seisoned with the leuen of superstition: no more I say
 are they to be condemned for these things, then for their 10
 superstitious prayers which I haue obserued written in
 some of their Churches. Especially in this Church of
 St. *Vrsula*, whereof foure I wrote out, and brought them
 home with me into England, which I haue here thought
 good to communicate to the reader, as well as the rest. 15
 Hoping that they will be so farre from corrupting any
 good christian that shall reade them, that they wil rather
 the more confirme him in the true religion of Christ; by
 obseruing the grosse vanities of the Papists. The first was
 this, which I saw written in a certaine table hanged vp: 20
 on one of the pillars.

De Beatissima virgine Maria.

*Hec est preclarum vas paracleti Spiritus sancti, hec est glorio-
 sissima ciuitas Dei. Hec est mulier virtutis, que * contriuit ca-
 put Serpentis. Hec est sole speciosior, luna pulchrior, aurora 25
 rutilantior, stellis preclarior. Hanc peccatores deuote adae-
 mus, rea pectora tundamus, dicentes. Sancta Maria, Sancta
 Maria, clemens pia Domina nostra, fac nos tuis precibus com-
 sortes caelestis glorie. Versus. In omni tribulatione & angu-
 stia nostra succurre nobis beatissima Virgo Maria.* 30

Oremus.

*Famulorum tuorum quosumus Domine delictis ignosce, ut
 qui tibi placere de actibus nostris non valeamus, genitricis filij
 tui Domini Dei nostri intercessione saluemur: Per eundem
 Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.* 35

Here

*This is a most
 impious and
 blasphemous
 speech. For it
 was not the
 Virgin Mary
 that brused the
 head of the
 Serpent, but
 only Iesus
 Christ the son
 of God.

Here followeth a second prayer to the
Virgin Mary.

O Domina mea Sancta Maria, me in tuam benedictam fidem, ac singularem custodiam; & in sinum misericordiae tuae hodie & quotidie, & in hora exitus mei, & animam & corpus meum tibi commendo; omnem spem meam & consolationem meam, omnes angustias & misérias meas, vitam & finem vitae meae tibi committo. Et per tuam sanctissimam intercessionem & perpetua merita, omnia mea dirigantur & dispo-

nantur opera secundum tuam tuig^s filij voluntatem. Amen.
In another fide of the Church I read this prayer, printed in a pretty little table hanged vp at one of their candlesticks together with other tables written in Dutch.

Oratio studiosi ad Sanctam Vrsulam.

15 Egome & parentes & consanguineos meos, omnesq^s mihi bene fauentes, tuae intercessioni o Sancta Vrsula commendo. Et rogo per virginitatem tuam vt nobis fortitudinem in resistendis demonum insidijs, constantiam in aduersitatibus, prudentiam in actionibus nostris, consilium in rebus dubijs,
20 mihi felicem progressum in studijs meis à Domino nostro Iesu Christo impetrare digneris; tuâq^s sanctissimâ intercessione nos delictorum catenâ constrictos soluere, ac salutaria corpori ac animo per nobilissimum sanguinem tuum, quem pro Christi amore effundere non perhorruisti, queso exposulare non
25 intermittas: & adolescenti qui in honorem tuum hanc orationunculam composuit, mihiq^s in omnibus aduersitatibus succurrere digneris. Amen. Vnder the prayer this is written with a pen. 1607. 17. Mensis Aprilis.

Next I went to the Church of the Maccabees, in
30 which they report the bones of that holy mother of the Maccabees and her seuen sonnes doe lye, that were with such most horrible and exquisite tortures punished by King Antiochus before the incarnation of Christ, as it appeareth at large in the seuenth chapter of the second
35 booke of the Maccabees, where it is mentioned that the seuen sons together with their mother had their tongues

and the vtmost parts of their bodies cut off by the commandement of King *Antiochus*, their skinne pulled ouer their heads with their haire; and lastly were fryed in a frying pan, only because they would eate no swines flesh. Certainly this monument is very memorable, and worthy to be seene by a curious traueller, if a man were sure that these were the true bones of them. For truly for my owne part I will confesse, I loue to see these kinde of things as much as any man liuing, especially when I am perswaded that there is no delusion. But indeede there is so great vncertainty in these Papisticall reliques, that a man cannot certainly tell which are true; and which are false. Ouer the dore as I entred the Court that leadeth to the Church, I obserued the image of the mother and her seuen sonnes boyled in a cauldron, with the flames of fire vnder it, and beneath the image this inscription is written.

*Salomona vocor cocta sartagine,
Cum liberis litor ignis aspergine,
Agens moestissimū Deipara typum.*

Vnder another image also in the same front this is written.

*Vnda Rheni rosea fit sanguinis madore,
Corpora Virginea hic ensis stant in ore,
Dat Praesul Reinoldus Maccabeis sedem.*

Againe ouer the dore at the entrance of the Church it selfe, I read these two verses written in golden letters vpon a ground of azure.

*Arca Virgineo prius hic imbuta cruore,
Nunc Macabeorum corpora sacra tegit.*

In the Quire of the Church is the monument of the mother and her seuen sonnes behinde the high Altar, whose bones and skulles (they say) are kept in the same. The monument is made of wainscot, at the top whereof the image of King *Antiochus* is erected with *Solomona* and her seuen sonnes; but one of the images of the seuen

is broken. Vpon one side of the monument I read this inscription in golden letters. *Diva Solomona cum septem suis filijs Maccabeis in hac arcâ continetur.* In another side this. *Antiochus Rex septem fratres Maccabeos & matrem 5 eorum martyrio interemit.* Round about the Quire of the Church these sentences are written in golden letters. In one place this. *O quàm fragrantia hîc redolent Martyrum opobalsama.* Next this. *O quàm purpurei hîc spirant Virginum flores.* In another place this. *Hic certe sunt candidis Lilia rosis mista.* In another place this. *Et prata spiritalibus vernantia gemmis.* Hîc vides ferta quibus Dominus coronatur. In another place this. *Vt in penitissimo pectoris tui recessu.* Last this. *Vivus tibi semper atq; cœlestis ignis exestuet ô Colonia.* Againe about the body of the Church 15 this is written.

Christo par decus atq; habeat hoc Paracletus idem.

Maxima dehinc sacro dabitur reuerentia cultu

Reliquijs diuûm, cœlitibusq; p̄js.

20 *Ecce Panomphæo dicata hæc sacra Tonanti,*

Sacra profectò ades sanguine tincta sacro.

Ecce triumphales arcus superûmq; triumphos,

Aptaq; virgineo pulchra trophæa choro.

Victor adest Christus, victrix est Vrsula virgo,

Et Macabeorum palma decora Ducum.

25 In another place this.

Hic Sanctis optata quies, optata q; Tempe,

Qui quondam herbofo hoc procubuerunt solo.

Hi cœlo, terra, pelago dominantur & aure,

Et summum norunt conciliare Deum.

30 *Non igitur talis toto thesaurus in orbe,*

Exuperans Cræsi diuitiasq; Myde.

In another part of the Church vnder the historical pictures of St. Vrsula and other Virgins that were Martyred with her, this is written. *Vrsulanarum virginum 35 stragem hîc piè et sincerè ô viator venerator.* In another place this. *Sacrum earundem sanguinem hoc Magdalene*

* By this I gather that the holy Virgins were flaine in this very place where the Church now standeth.

*quondam * infusum sacello reuerenter colunt.* In another place this. *Insigne hoc Pugilum Christi polyandrium puro corde exosculantur.* Also I obserued an exceeding multitude of the Virgins bones laid within certaine yron lattises round about the Quire, and the body of the church; 5 and vnder them are erected their images represented a little beneath their breast, and fairely gilt.

Lastly, I visited the Temple of Saint *Gereon*, a holy man that was martyred in this city in the tenth persecution of the prinitiuue church vnder the Emperour *Dio- 10 clesian*. Ouer the dore whereof at the first entrance this is written in Golden letters.

Templum Sanctorum

Gerereonis sociorumq; eius ccc. xviii. Thebeorum Marty- 15 rum & Gregorii, sociorumq; eius ccc. lx. Maurorum Martyrum.

In this Temple I saw many Tombes of Thebean Martyrs that were martyred with Saint *Gereon*, and of the Moores that suffered martyrdom with Saint *Grego- 20 ry*. These Tombes are in the body of the church: seuen in a Tombe, eight, ten in a Tombe, &c. with the pictures of them in the outside, whose bodies are inclosed in the inside. Also there is one very great stony Tombe in a lowe vault or crypta, vnder the entrance of the Quire; 25 and at the entry of the same vault there is an yron grate. In this Tombe lyeth the body of Saint *Gereon*, and many more of the Thebean Martyrs. In the same vault there is a taper alwaies burning. Also round about the Quire the whole history of his martyrdom and his associats 30 is written in Latine in ancient cloth of Arras. And towards the end of the Quire the bones and skulles of the same Martyrs are inclosed within a frame of glasse on both sides of the Quire, their skulles being couered with pretty silken cases as those of the Virgins in the Church 35 of Saint *Vrsula* and the Macchabees. In the midst of each

each of these bones is the head of a blacke Moore placed, made as farre as his breast, whereof the one representeth Saint *Gregory*; whom the other, I know not.

The histories of sacred and religious matters being
 5 ended, I will now descend to ciuill and secular matters: and will make mention of their *Prætorium* or Senate house, which they commonly call the *Kathausz*. Certainly the outward workmanship of it is a thing of
 10 such gorgeous magnificence and admirable state, that I preferre it both for the front, and for most of the outward worke, before any Senate house that euer I saw either in my owne country, or abroad: only the *Prætorium*
 15 of Padua excepted, which is commonly esteemed the fairest of Christendome. This of Colen is of a most lofty heighth, which maketh it seen a farre off, wholly composed
 20 of very elegant stone, & most excellently beautified with great store of faire images; also the curious workes in stone, the pinnacles, and other exquisite deuices together with the delicate white toppe, do yeeld a most pompous
 25 shewe. Hard by this goodly building which seemeth to be of some antiquitie, is lately erected another portly edifice as part of the Senate house, which doth maruailously adorne it. For besides other ornaments it hath a faire galery, and a fine walke beneath. The edge where-
 30 of is beautified with rich marble pillars, whose bases are exactly wrought with many artificiall borders. Also to adde the more grace to the worke the pillars of the top are at both endes gilted. Moreouer there is an other thing which doth exceedingly garnish this beautifull
 35 structure. For whereas there are three severall fronts belonging to this building, each of them is decked with memorable histories touching the antiquities of this renowned city, which indeed doe worthily illustrate the place. In the fairest front of all, these two histories. First
 35 this.

*M. Vipsanio L. F. Agrippe, qui Octauii Imp. Aug. gener
 eius*

eius in Pontif. ac Trib. pot. imperioq³. Collega factus & successor ab eo delectus, Senatum populumq³. Vbiorum trans fl. Rhenum in hanc citeriorem ripam traduxit, urbemq³. hanc auspicate opportunissimoq³. à primis fundamentis loco condidit; mœnibusq³. firmissimis cinxit, atq³. varijs publicis operibus et illustribus monumentis ornauit. Cos. S. P. Q. Agripinensis post tot secula fundatori suo grati.

Next this.

But betwixt these two inscriptions there is a golden Lyon carued in stone together with a certaine valiant Champion, who clapping his cloake about his arme, did very courageously thrust his hand into his mouth, & slue the Lyon.

{Therefore before I write the nexte inscription I will here adde a passing memorable history, which I haue both heard in the Citie, and read in *Munster*, touching the man that slue the Lyon; which indeed is as worthy the reading as any thing I haue written in my whole booke. It hapned about the yeare of our Lord 1260. that there was great dissention betwixt the Archbishop of Colen and the City: at what time it chanced also that two of the Canons of the Cathedrall Church that fauored the Bishops faction, had a certaine Lyons whelpe, which they fed and brought vp for the honour of the Bishop. Now whereas the said Canons bare a great spite and malice to the Consul of the city whose name was *Hermānus Gryn*, they inuited him one day very kindly to dinner vnder colour of friendship, and when he came to their house, shewed him this young Lyon, whome they kept hungry without meate some two or three daies before, and so forced him vnawares and fearing no such matter, to approach neerer to the Lyons denne then it was fitte for him. Presently after this the Canons conueighed themselves out of the roome, and

hauing

having shut the dore waited without, still expecting whē the Lyon would deuoure the man. But the Consul being a man of a notable courage and stout spirit, when he sawe that he was by the treachery of these lewd Prelates brought to these extremes, either to be deuoured by that mercilesse and fierce beast, or to fight manfully for his life, did put on a valiant resolution, verifying that speech of *Virgil*.

Audentes fortuna iuuat —————

Ænci. 9.

10 Clapped his cloake about his left hand which he boldly thrust into the Lions mouth as he came gaping towards him, & with his right hand slue him, & so finally by this meanes escaped free from danger. Afterward he sent Officers for the two Canons with commandement
15 to apprehend them, and to see them incontinently hanged. Which was accordingly performed. Having now mentioned this remarkable history of this valiant Colonian Champion (the like whereof I neuer read or heard of, sauing *Sampson*, *Daniel* the Prophet, *King David*, *Benai-*
20 *ah* one of *Dauids* three Worthies, *Captaine Lysmachus* in the time of *Alexander* the Great, and one of our English Kinges *Richard* the first surnamed *Cor de Lyon*) I will now at engh after so long an introduction adde the second inscription which is this:

25 *Flauio Valerio Constantino Max. Aug. P. F. Constantii F. Imp. inuicto quod ad immortalitatem Imperii R. gloriam ac limitis summam utilitatem et ornatum factu difficilem lapideu pontem in perpetuu exercitui cu liberet aduersus Francos*
30 *ne in Galliam transirent. ipse heic utramq; Rheni ripam Agrippinensem quippe Francicag; Coniungendo muniens imposito quasi flumini in hostes iugo construxerit, S. P. Q. Agrippinensis.*

35 In another front that looketh towards the East these two histories are written.

First this

C. Iulio Caf.

Quod Vbiorū Principes, Senatū, ciuitatēq; eorū Transrhenanā
 Amplam atq; florentē finitima Suenorū gente longē
 maxima Germanorumq; omniū bellicosissima iniuriis bel- 5
 bi et obsidione pressam in amicitia fidemq; S. P. Q. R. re-
 ceperit, et exercitu Romano ꝑ geminatos pontes Subli-
 cios à se per quā celeriter confectos, ex Treueris
 trans Rhenū in Vbios Cn. Pompeio et M. Craſo
 Cos. traductos liberarit, Senatus populūq; Vbiorum. 10

Next this.

C. Octauij Caf. Imp. P. P. Augusti

Eterne memorie.

Ob Principes, Senatū, populūq; Vbiorū eius auspiciis 15
 ex vctere transrhenanā sedē in hanc citeriorem
 Rheni ripam per M. Agrippā generū,
 erbe terrā mariq; pacato,
 fœlicitèr traductos, 20
 Senatus Populūq;
 Vbiorum.

In the western front these two Histories are written.

First this

Imp. Cafari F. L. Iustiliano P. F. Aug.

Gratie testande apud Fœderatos Quiritibus Agrippinen-
 ses præclaris o'im iuris Italici propter perpetuā in 30
 Rom. Imperium fidem beneficijs donatos, id cis
 fortissimus religiosissimūq; Imp. Vni-
 uerso etiā legum corpore ad amplio-
 rem iustitia rei q; publica toti-
 us orbis reformandæ cultū
 à se renouato, consignarit. 35
 S. P. Q. Agripp.

Next

Next this.

5 *Imp. Cæs. Maximiliano Austriæ Ferd. f. Philippi N. Maximiliani.*

Pronep. Frid. Abnep. Augusti Caroli v. Imp. Genero Cũ Otto primus Cognomento Magnus Imp. Germania insigniores Ciuitates ac Coloniensem imprimis liber as fecisset, & qui eum sequuti sunt antiquis conseruandis, nouis insuper priuilegijs eam ornarint auxerintuè. Tu verò potentissime Imp. omnium anteriorum Cæsarea auctoritate plenissime ea confirmaueris, pacẽ publicamq; quietem patriæ pater difficillimo rerum statu paraueris, ea propter grata mentis instinctum numini maiestatiq; tue cuius
 10 *stirps longa antiquaq; Imp. serie consurgit, et inuicta virtus sola pietate superata est. S. P. Q. Agripp. hanc tabulam ære publico deuotus collocari iussit. CIQ. IO. Lxxii.*
 15

Vnder these histories round about the three fronts, the
 20 heades of the twelue first Romane Emperours to *Domitian*, are carued with their titles round about them written in gold. The lower part of this *Prætorium* is adorned with seuen very beautifull arches, whereof fiue are made in one rowe, and two at the sides. At the toppe of the
 25 front, euen in the middle of the same, the image of iustice is aduanced in milke-white stone, with a sword in one hand & a payre of scales in an other. At the ends of the toppe the armes of the city are curiously presented, *viz:* the Lyon and the Griphin, and betwixt them their scut-
 30 chin, which is a golden helmet. At the toppe of all, the Emperours armes the blacke spread-eagle is erected, adorned with a golden Crowne, in regard the citie is imperiall.

Now I will make some short mention of their Vniuersi-
 35 sitie. For there is an Vniuersitie in this citie: which was instituted in the yeare 1388. vnder Pope *Vrbain*. It consisteth

fisteth of three Colledges, whereof I saw the ancientest, and the Iesuites Colledge. But they are but meane buildings in comparifon of the noble Colledges of our famous English Vniuersities.

I obserued a pretty towne on the other side of the Rhene called *Teusck*, which though I was not at it, but onely saw it as farre off, I will mention for two most memorable matters that I haue heard and read of it. The one is, that it is reported to haue bene first inhabited by ancient *Tuisco* otherwise called *Tento* (whom I haue before mentioned) the sonne of the Patriarch *Noah* by his wife *Arezia*; who being sent by his father into these parts of Europe, made his residence in the same place, which is said to deriue his denomination of *Teusck* from this *Tento*. Howbeit I will not confidently auouch this to be true, though I depend vpon the authority of a sufficient author *Sebastian Munster*. Otherwise I will not auouch it. The other, that there was an ancient castell built in that place by the Emperour *Constantine*, where there lay a garrison of souldiers for the defence of the Citie of Colen. I am the sooner induced to belecue this; because it is verified by the testimony of *Philip Melanthon*, who writeth that there was a table found once in an ancient Monastery of *Teusck*, wherein there was an inscription that confirmed this matter.

I cannot write of any famous battels that haue bene fought neere this Citie, as I haue done before of those by *Basil*, *Strasbourg*, and *Mentz*: because I haue neither heard nor read of any. Onely I can say that it was once much blemished by *Attila* King of the Hunnes, and a long time after that by the Normanes in the time of the Emperour *Lotharius* the second, who did much eclipse the glory of it, and defaced many goodly buildings at the same time that they sacked the towne of *Bonna*, as I haue before written. But in stead of writing of worthy battels, I will mentiō two famous wights that onceliued

in this citie, who by their excellent Martial discipline and renowned victories, will be eternized in Chronicles of fame till the end of the world. The one was *Vlpus Traian* that puissant Spaniard and the fourteenth Romane Emperour, who being adopted by *Cocceius Nerva* to succeed him in the Empire, was sent for to this citie of Colen, where he was then Captaine or Lieutenant of a Romane legion. The other was the victorious warriar and glorious conquerour of the Saracens *Carolus Martellus* (of whom I haue before made mention in my notes of *S. Denis*) who after the death of his father *Pipin* was imprisoned in this citie, being a yong man, by the meanes of his stepmother *woldruda*. But being by the mercifull prouidence of God afterward released, he became the most fortunate and valiant Martialist that was then in all the world.

Now were it expedient that I should make some relation of their magistrates & gouernment. But I hope thou wilt pardon me, although I cannot satisfie thee in those affaires of policy. I would haue thee consider that I made my abode in Colen but two daies. During which space I hope thou wilt say I was not idle.

Here at the conclusion of this history of Colen I will briefly mention one notable thing that I saw in this citie, besides all the rest before mentioned. It was my chance to see the picture of our famous English Iesuite *Henry Garnet*, publicly exposed to sale in a place of the citie, with other things. Whose head was represented in that miraculous figure imprinted in a straw, as our English Papists haue often reported. A matter that I perceiue is very highly honoured by diuers Papists beyond the seas. Though I thinke the truth of it is such, that it may be well ranked amongst the merry tales of *Poggins* the Florentine.

I Departed from Colen in a boate downe the Rhene
 vpon a Wednesday being the one and twentieth of
 September, about two of the clocke in the afternoone,
 after I had made my aboade there two daies, and 5
 came to a certaine solitary house nine miles beyond
 it, situate by the riuer side, about eight of the clocke at
 night, being accōpanied with foure English men whose
 names were *Peter Sage*, and *James Tower* Londoners, *Wil-*
liam Tassell a Cambridgeshire man. These three had bene 10
 at Franckford Mart. The fourth was one *Richard Saunge*
 a Cheshire man, that came then from the Vniuersity of
 Minychen in Bauaria; where he had spent some time in
 studie. The two later of these foure proceeded in their
 journey with me till we came to Flushing the farthest 15
 towne of Zealand, where I was imbarcked for England, &
 there we parted companie. Also there was another in
 our boate, whose company I enioied all the way betwixt
 Mentz and Colen, that ministred great delight vnto me
 with his elegāt learning. His name was *Christopher Hagk*, 20
 borne in Koningsperg the Metropolitan citie of Pruf-
 sia, and a famous Vniuersity. Also he was the sonne and
 heire of the high Consul of the citie. A sociable & plea-
 sant Gentleman, and one that had bene a traeller for
 the space of a dozen yeares in the famousst regions of 25
 Christendome, as Germany, France, Italy, England, Den-
 marke, Poland, &c.

I departed from the foresaid solitary house about three
 of the clocke in the morning the two and twentieth of
 September being Thursday, and came to the towne of 30
 Rees in Cleueland about seuen of the clocke at night.
 This dayes journey consisted of thirty miles. The first
 towne that I came vnto was Dysseldorp a faire towne of
 Cleue-land, situate hard by the Rhene, which is famous
 for two things, the one a magnificent Palace belonging 35
 to the Duke: the other the residence of the Dukes
 Court

Court here. I am sorry that I can speake so little of this
 Palace. For I tarried but a quarter of an houre vpon
 the shore, which shortnesse of time afforded me no
 more leisure then to suruay after a superficiall manner
 5 some parts of the outside only. Yet as little as I viewed
 it, I obserued it to be the most sumptuous building of a-
 ny dwelling house that I saw in all the Netherlands. This
 Palace hath one singular commodity belonging to it.
 For a part of the Rhene is finely conueighed vnder it by
 10 certaine conuenient vaults made for the same purpose.
 The Duke of this place is a Prince of great power and
 authority. For his titles are these : Duke of Iuliers and
 Cleue-land, and Count of Rauenspurg, and Rauestein.
 The greatest part of these Dukes haue been buried in the
 15 Colledge Church of this towne of Dyffeldorp, where I
 vnderstand they are honored both with sumptuous mo-
 numents and elegant epitaphs. The religion of the * pre-
 sent Prince is Romish : he married the daughter of the
 Duke of Lorraine. I heard in the country that he wan-
 20 ted one principall thing to grace his Princely titles and
 ample dominions. For it was generally reported that he
 had not that pregnancy of capacitie as others haue. A
 little without the towne wall I saw a certaine instrument
 that is very frequently vsed in these parts, called a crane,
 25 which serueth for the drawing vp of vessels and such o-
 ther things of any weighty burden to the land from out
 of boates. I doe therefore name this instrument, because
 it was the most beautifull of that kinde that I saw in al
 Germanie.
 30 When we were a few miles past beyond this towne,
 we glanced by the towne of Duysburg situate in Cleue-
 land also hard by the Rhene. This towne is famous for
 containing the bones of that worthy man *Gerardus*
Mercator borne in a towne in Flanders called *Rupelmun-*
 35 *da*, who by the vniuersall suffrage of all the learned is e-
 steemed the most excellent cosmographer & mathema-
 tician

* I meane the
 same Prince
 that was then
 alieue when I
 was there.

tician (*Ortelius* only excepted) that hath flourished in the world these thousand yeares. For he hath written such exact and elegant geographical tables as will neuer suffer his name to be committed to obliuion.

Betwixt Duysburg and the towne of Rhene-Barke I obserued the lamentable tokens of the Belgicke warres, three Churches very miserably battered & sacked, which was done by the souldiers of the Graue *Maurice*. About a mile before I came to Rhene-Barke I saw a certaine tower in the towne of Dinslaking in the Prouince of Cleue-land, the walles whereof are said to be of such an exceeding thickeesse that no peece of Ordinance is able to pierce it, but it will reuerberate the bullet, be it neuer so great. For I heard it very credibly reported that they are eighteene foote thicke. When I came to Rhene-Barke, which is a towne belonging to the Archduke *Albert*, and guarded by a garrison of his souldiers, there hapned this accident; our whole companie was stayed from passing any farther by certaine officers for the space of two houres, to our great terror and amazement, in so much that we could not be suffered to depart till we had bene all conuented before the Gouvernor of the towne, who was a Spanish Gentleman, a man that vsed vs more graciously then we expected. For after a few termes of examination he gently dismissed vs. Here I saw one of their towers most grieuouly battered with shot, and many of their other buildings, which was done about a dozen yeares since by the Graue *Maurices* souldiers. I heard most tragicall newes of two Englishmen in this towne. For it was reported vnto me, that whereas two of them went into the field to fight, the one being slaine by the other, he that killed his fellow was condemned by the Gouvernour to receiue this punishment; to be shot to death by a dozen of his countrymen. And to be first tyed to a post or some such thing with a paper pinned vpon his breast, hauing a blacke marke in the middle. So this

was

was accordingly performed. But the offendour was so stout-hearted a fellow, that his countrymen were constrained to discharge two or three volleys of shot at him before they could throughly dispatch him.

- 5 After we were gone from Rhene-Barke, we passed by the faire City of vnder Wesel, in Latin *inferior wesalia*, which is so called for distinction sake betwixt this and the higher Wesel before mentioned, in the Diocesse of the Archbishop of Treuirs. This City is in Cleue-land
- 10 (which country was in former times inhabited by the ancient Tenctheri mentioned by *Cesar* and *Tacitus*) and is esteemed the fairest city of the whole Prouince, though the City of Cleue be indeed the Capitall, and hath the principall name, in regard the Prouince hath her deno-
- 15 mination from the same place; howbeit it is reported to be inferior to Wesel. It was not my good hap to goe into it, but only to passe by it, yet I perceiued that it yeeldeth a most elegant shew afarre off by meanes of her lofty towers, goodly walles, bulwarkes, and other state-
- 20 ly buildings both publique and priuate. It is seated a pretty way within the land, and farther from the Rhene then the other Rhenish Cities and Townes are, euen about some two furlongs in my coniecture. There is a pretty arme of the Rhene deriued vnto it in a faire channel that
- 25 maketh a very commodious riuier called the *Lippia*, in which there lay a great multitude of ships when I passed by it. For it is a City of great trafficke, and very populous, as I heard.

I obserued a little beyond Wesel on the same side of

30 the Rhene that Wesel standeth certaine trenches and rampiers in an open field, where the renowned Graue *Maurice* made his *Renduons* with all his armie about some dozen yeares since, when he battered the towne of Rhene-Barke.

35 About some three miles from Wesel on the other side of the Rhene, I saw a faire towne called Saint Truyen, but
indeed

indeede I could see but a little part of the towne, sauing their principall Church, which seemeth to be a beautifull building. This towne was once built vpon a hill not farre off, but being there wasted and destroyed (for the ancient ruines of it are to be seene to this day) it was afterward built in a plaine, euen there where it now standeth.

I arriued at the towne of Rees in Cleue-land about seuen of the clocke at night, as I haue before said. Of my arriuall there I will report one memorable thing. Whereas the gates of the towne were locked before we came thither, presently after our arriuall we made all the meanes that might be to be admitted into the towne. But we were absolutely denied it a long time. Whereupon we went into one of the ships that lay at the key, determining to take a hard lodging there all night vpon the bare boordes. No sooner were we in the ship but I beganne to cheare my companie as well as I could with consolatorie termes, and pronounced a few verses and fragments of verses out of *Virgil*, tending to an exhortation to patience in calamities, as :

Ænci. 5.

Quicquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.

And,

Ænei. 2.

*Per varios casus & tot discrimina rerum
tendimus in patriam*

And,

Ibid.

Dabit Deus his quoq; finem.

And the same hemistichium that I spake ioyfullie vnto my selfe, when with much labour and difficulty I was come to the toppe of the first Alpine mountaine Aigubellette as I entred into Sauoy :

Ibid.

for san & hæc olim meminisse iuuabit.

But at last the Burgo-master of the towne being touched with a certaine sympathie of our misery (hauing himselfe belike at some time tasted of the like bitter pilles of aduerse fortune, according to that memorable speech of

Didon in Virgil:

Non

Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco,

was contented that the gates should be opened to admit vs into the towne, but first he sent two souldiers to vs
 5 with their muskets charged, to the end to examine vs what we were, and so after a few termes of examination they kindly conducted vs to our inne, and that to our infinite comfort. For we were all most miserably weather-beaten and very cold, especially I for mine owne part,
 10 who was almost ready to giue vp the ghost through cold. But when we came to our inne we were exceedingly refreshed with all things conuenient for the comforting of distressed traouellers. This towne of Rees belonged to the Duke of Cleue-land, and professeth the Romish religion
 15 as he did. It hath but one Church, wherein I obserued a wonderfull multitude of Papistical images & pictures, amongst the rest the images of *St. Christopher* and *St. George* of Cappadocia killing the dragon, and another of that royall Virgin the King of *Ægypt*s daughter, whom
 20 he freed from the serpent. In the Churchyard I saw an exceeding company of stonie crosses infix'd vpon the graues of them that haue beene buried there, in which their names are written, and the yeare of the Lord wherein they died. Which is a custome much obserued in
 25 ny places of the Netherlands. The market place of the towne is very faire, being two hundred fixe and twenty paces long, and fise and fifty broade. For I paced it ouer. Also the sides of it are adorned with two goodly rowes of bricke buildings, the endes whereof together with the
 30 sides are beautified with battlements according to the fashion of the German houses in diuers other Cities and Townes, as I haue before mentioned. But they vse not halfe so much those kinde of little windowes in the outside of the roofes of their houses, as they doe in the cities
 35 of higher Germany, as I haue before spoken. This market place is much graced with a faire towne house that

standeth at the east end. I obserued one thing in this towne which I did not in any other towne in all Germanie, though I vnderstand it is very frequently vsed in many townes of the Netherlands. For all the night a certaine fellow walked about the towne, and once euery 5
 10
 15
 20
 25
 30
 35
 40
 45
 50
 55
 60
 65
 70
 75
 80
 85
 90
 95
 100
 105
 110
 115
 120
 125
 130
 135
 140
 145
 150
 155
 160
 165
 170
 175
 180
 185
 190
 195
 200
 205
 210
 215
 220
 225
 230
 235
 240
 245
 250
 255
 260
 265
 270
 275
 280
 285
 290
 295
 300
 305
 310
 315
 320
 325
 330
 335
 340
 345
 350
 355
 360
 365
 370
 375
 380
 385
 390
 395
 400
 405
 410
 415
 420
 425
 430
 435
 440
 445
 450
 455
 460
 465
 470
 475
 480
 485
 490
 495
 500
 505
 510
 515
 520
 525
 530
 535
 540
 545
 550
 555
 560
 565
 570
 575
 580
 585
 590
 595
 600
 605
 610
 615
 620
 625
 630
 635
 640
 645
 650
 655
 660
 665
 670
 675
 680
 685
 690
 695
 700
 705
 710
 715
 720
 725
 730
 735
 740
 745
 750
 755
 760
 765
 770
 775
 780
 785
 790
 795
 800
 805
 810
 815
 820
 825
 830
 835
 840
 845
 850
 855
 860
 865
 870
 875
 880
 885
 890
 895
 900
 905
 910
 915
 920
 925
 930
 935
 940
 945
 950
 955
 960
 965
 970
 975
 980
 985
 990
 995

belongeth to the States, and standeth in a certaine little Island which was conuerted to such an impregnable fortification by the rare inuention of a certaine Dutchman whose name was *Skinkel*, from whome the fort hath his denomination. It hapned that this *Skinkel* was afterward drowned in the riuer *Vvaell* neere the city of *Nimigen*. The sponce is ioyned to the land on one side by a wooden bridge.

But now before I begin to write of the city of *Nimigen*, I will make some mention of the country wherein it standeth. The Latine name is *Geldria*, but the vulgar Dutch *Gelderland*; one of the seuentene Prouinces of the Netherlands, and one of the eight vnited Prouinces that belong to the States. In the East it is bounded with *Cleueland*: in the West with *Holland* & *Brabant*. In the North with *Frisland* & a creeke of the German Sea. In the South with the country of *Iulia*. It is said that the whole Prouince is so plaine, that there is not as much as one hill of any note to be seene in it. Againe, all this plain is so exceedingly furnished with abundance of wood, that there are few vacant places vnwooded. Besides it is esteemed so fertile a Territory, that it bringeth forth all manner of commodities whatsoeuer, sauing wine. For two things it is very memorable. For the admirable store of corne that it yeeldeth, and the goodly pastures and meadowes for fating of Cattel. For the which it is so famous, that sometimes leane cattell are sent hither to grazing from the farthest confines of *Denmarke*. Also it is well watered with these three famous Riuers, the *Rhene*, the *Maze*, and the *Vvael*, and so populous that it containeth twenty two walled townes, and three hundred villages. The ancient inhabitants of this country, many yeares before the incarnation of Christ, and after, were called *Sicambri*, which are mentioned by *Cesar* and *Tacitus*: and they were so called either from a Queene called *Cambra* (as *Munster* writeth) or rather (as

learned *Peucer* affirmeth) *quasi See Cimbri*, that is, the *Cimbri* which dwelt neere the sea.

Some are of opinion that the ancient *Menapij* mentioned by *Cesar* did once inhabite this Prouince. But I differ from them. For I take the *Menapij* to be those that inhabited the Territory about the city of *Iuliacum* commonly called *Gulick*.

My Obseruations Of *Nimigen*.

THIS Citie hath three names, in Latine two, *Neomagus* and *Noniomagus*. But the vulgar name is *Nimigen*. It is the Metropolitan of *Gelderland*. And is of that antiquity, that it was built about 582. yeares before the incarnation of *Christ* by the ancient *Sicambri*. It is situate neere the riuer *Wahalis* commonly called the *VVaell*, which is one of the three mouthes of the *Rhene* wherewith he exonerateth himselfe partly into the Ocean, and partly into the riuer *Meuse*. The Emperor *Charles* the Great was so delighted with the situation of this city that he did often keepe his Imperiall Court here, & built a very magnificēt palace in the same, which stood a long time after his death, till the furious *Normans* inuaded the City in the time of the Emperour *Lotharius* the second, who vtterly destroied that palace with many other buildings of the City. The streets are very faire, especially one amongst the rest, which is the same that leadeth vp to the market place from the gate neere the riuer *VVaell* at the entrance of the towne. But this streete is very vn-
euen, beeing a continuall ascent till one doth enter the market place. Againe it is much graced with two goodly rowes of beautiful buildings on both sides, being built all with bricke, and garnished with battlements, according

ding to the German forme of building, as I haue before often mentioned. Their market place is very faire and spacious, paved all with bricke, and adorned with stately buildings on euery side. A little beyond their market
5 place is their principal church. You enter a pretty church before you come into the Churchyard, ouer the gate whereof these two sentences are written in golden letters.

Concordiâ parue res crescunt, discordiâ magne delabuntur.
10 VVhich sentence is taken out of *Salust.* The other.

Beata Ciuitas cuius Dominus spes eius. 1606.

The Church it selfe is a very faire building, and is decked with many beautifull and great tables placed vpon the walles in diuers partes of the Church, wherein are writ-
15 ten sentences of Scripture in golden letters. Also it is beautified with a faire paire of Organs which haue the blacke Spreadeagle the Emperours armes in it, in regard the Citie is imperiall. Hard by the Church there is an ancient & magnificent building, which I think in times past
20 was a religious house. But now I vnderstand it is conuerted to a schoole. Vpon one side whereof towards the Church are tenne buttresses, and in each space betwixt euery couple of them is written one of the tenne Commandements, all of them being comprehended in as many
25 ny Latin verses. Likewise vnder this schoole there is a roome referued for the bestowing of munition. The *Pretorium* or rather the Stadthouse (for so in all the Cities & townes of the Netherlands doe they call a Senate house, the word being cōpounded of *Stadt*, which in the Dutch
30 tongue signifieth a towne, and house) is a very ancient & stately place, the front whereof is graced with many faire images. At one side of the towne neere to their key I obserued an ancient Castell built with bricke, and inuironed with a faire wall. Besides all these ornaments of
35 the City already mentioned, there is one thing more that doth specially grace it. Euen a faire front of building at

the entrance of the city before you enter the first gate. VVhich front or *series* extendeth it selfe in a goodly length, and ministreth a notable ornament to that part of the city. The City is subiect to the Empire, as I haue already said (though indeed at this day it bee principally vnder the dominion of the States) vnto which it payeth the least tribute of any imperiall City whatsoever. For that which they pay is nothing but a gloue full of gunnepowder that they send once euery yeare to the city of Aquisgranum otherwise called Aken, according to an ancient custome that they haue obserued these many yeares. The religion of the city is wholly Protestant. It is much giuen to traffique, and inhabited by many wealthy Merchants. VVhen I was in Nimnigen, there was a great garrison of soldiers planted there that consisted of three thousand men of armes, who did continually watch and ward for the defence of the City. Againe this great company was diuided into twenty other lesser companies, whereof each contained one hundred and fifty soldiers, of which three were Englishmen.

In this city was borne one famous learned man, whom for his great learning sake (though indeed hee were an Arch-papist) I will name, euen *Peter Canisus*. He was the first Iesuite of Germany, and chosen Prouinciall of the rest of the German Iesuites by *Ignatius Loyola* himselfe that Spanish soldier and first founder of the Iesuiticall family. After which time in Rome, Sicilie, and in diuers Vniuersities of Germany, especially Ingolstadt, hee was publike reader of Diuinity, & lastly at Friburg a fayre city of Switzerland, where he died the seuentie seuenth yeare of his age, and there lieth buried.

Thus much of Nimnigen.

I Obserued certaine things both in this Citie of Nim-
 migen and in other townes of the Netherlands, which
 I could not perceiue in any place of high Germany. For
 5 it is their custome in the Innes to place some few peeces
 of browne bread hard by the guests trencher, and a little
 white loafe or two. In many places also at the beginning
 of dinner or supper they bring some martelmasse beefe
 (which custome is vsed also in some places of the Grisons
 10 countrie, as I haue before mentioned) and a good pebble of
 bacō to the table, before they bring any other thing. This
 I obserued at Colen, Rees, and other places: at the end of
 the meale they alwaies bring butter. One of their cu-
 stomes I much disliked, that they sit exceeding long at
 15 their meales, at the least an howre and halfe. And very
 seldome do they go to supper before seuen of the clocke.
 In most places betwixt Colen and the farther end of the
 Netherlands euen till I came to Vlyshingen commonly
 called Flushing the farthest towne of Zealād, I obserued
 20 that they vsually drinke beare & not Rhenish wine, as in
 the higher parts of Germany. For that they haue no wine
 in their country. This custome also I obserued amongst
 those of Cleueland, Gelderland, and Holland, that when-
 soeuer one drinketh to another, he shaketh his fellow by
 25 the hand, and whensoeuer the men of the country
 come into an Inne to drink, they vse to take a tinnen tan-
 kard full of beere in their hands, and sit by it an howre
 together, yea sometimes two whole howres before they
 will let their tankards go out of their hands.
 30 I departed from Nimmigen about eight of the clocke in
 the morning the fiue and twentieth of September being
 Sunday, and came to a faire towne in Holland called
 Gorcom situate by the riuer Waell, about sixe of the
 clock at night. This daies iourney was foure and twentie
 35 miles.

One thing I will here speake of the riuer Rhene that I

haue not before mentioned, that whereas he descendeth *primo* or *secundo cursu* in all that long space betwixt the citie of Basil and this riuer of Waell, into the which together with two more that I haue already named he dischargeth himselfe: all barkes or boates that come downe thus far, do goe very easily, because it is with the streame: which is the reason that all passengers which descend do pay but a small price for their passage; but on the contrary side all that ascend doe striue very painfully against the streame. So that all their vessels are drawn by horses with great might and maine. For this cause all passengers that ascend into the higher parts of Germany doe pay much more for their carriage then those that descend.

In my iourney betwixt Nimmigen and Gorcom I passed by two pretty townes of Gelderland, situate by the riuer Waell, whereof the first is called Tiel, which is about twelue miles beyond Nimmigen; the second Bommel, which is sixe miles beyond Tiel. This Bommel is the farthest frontier towne westward of Gelderland, and memorable for one thing. For I saw a great bullet sticke in the Tower of their Church, euen about the toppe, which was shot by the enemy in the yeare 1574. which figures (1574) are subscribed in such great characters vnder the bullet, that a man may very plainly discern them afarre off. From Bommel to Gorcom it is sixe miles. Also I obserued another towne opposite vnto Gorcom on the other side of the riuer, called Worcom.

Seeing this towne of Gorcom is in Holland, I will speake a little of the country in which it is situate, before I make any more mention of the towne it selfe. This country was heretofore called *Batauia*, and the inhabitants *Bataui*, which are mentioned by *Cæsar* and *Tacitus*. They were in times past accounted a very fortifish & foolish people, euen as the *Bœetians* were amongst the ancient *Græcians*. But in this age they deserue not to be so esteemed. For they are as ingenious both for al manuary arts, and

and also for the ingenuous disciplines, as any people whatsoeuer in all Christendome: which a man that liueth amongst them may easily perceiue. The name of *Batauia* was commonly in vse til the yeare of our Lord 860. at what
 5 time there hapned such an exceeding inundation as ouerflowed a great part of the country, and did so scowre and wash the very bowels of the earth, that it hath bene euer since *σπορῶδες* (as a learned author writeth) that is, hollow and spungie. For which cause the old name of *Batauia*
 10 was afterward changed to Holland, which is so called *quasi* hollow land, or *quasi* Hol-land. For hol in the Flemish tongue doth signifie as much as our word hole.

15 *My Obseruations of Gorcom.*

I Shall doe this towne more wrong then I haue done to any other citie or towne of note in Germany, in which
 20 I lay a whole night, and in no other respect but onely in speaking so little of it, concealing the admirable beauty thereof. For I had not the opportunity to suruey it throughly according to my desire, because I came late into it, & departed therehence something early the next
 25 morning. The sweetnesse of the situation, the elegancy of their buildings, the beauty of their streets, and all things whatsoeuer in this town, did wonderfully delight me, in so much that as soone as I entred into one of the longer streets, me thought I was suddenly arriued in the
 30 Thessalian Tempe, or the Antiochian Daphne. For indeed it is a most elegant and swee little towne, situate in a plaine, hard by the goodly nauigable riuer Waell. And I obserued some of their streets to be passing beautifull both for breadth and length. And they are much
 35 graced by the fayre bricke pauier. For euery streete is very delicately paued with bricke, which is composed
 after

after that artificiall manner that a man may walke there presently after an exceeding shower of raine, and neuer wet his shooes. The buildings are all of brick, of a goodly heighth, and an excellent vniformity in most of the streets, the toppes rising with battlements. I obserued that these 5
 kinde of prety buildings are of a iust correspondency on both sides of the streets, which doe minister notable beauty to the towne. Their market place is very spacious and neatly paued with bricke like to the streets. At one side whereof there is a faire Stadt-house adorned with a 10
 beautifull turret, from the toppe of which I heard it credibly reported by a Gentleman of good note, a man may plainly perceiue in a faire day two and twenty goodly walled townes, together with many faire villages and Gentlemens Palaces in the country. At their docke or 15
 key which is neare to one of their bridges, I obserued a great company of prety ships and barkes also. Another of their dockes hath a faire bricke walke hard by it, without the gate of which walke I obserued a certaine wooden image which presenteth the figure of a man as farre 20
 as the breast. This image is erected as a marke or bound to the end that no forraine barkes or other vessels may passe beyond it, which is lawfull for those only of the same towne and none else. The religion of the towne is Protestant. For it belongeth to the States. 25

I departed from Gorcom about seuen of the clocke in the morning the sixe and twentieth of September being Munday, and came to the towne of Dort twelue miles beyond it about ten of the clocke the same morning. In this space I obserued one speciall thing. On both sides of the riuer Waell I saw a great company of little castels or 30
 Forts not about halfe an English mile distant asunder, which they call Ridouts, wherein presidarie souldiers do lie for the defence of the country, fifty persons or thereabout in each. The like I obserued also betwixt Nimmi- 35
 gen and Gorcom. I heard that this was the occasion of building

building these Ridouts : because the enimie was wont heretofore to inuade the States territories in the night time, and to take some Gentleman or speciall man prisoner, and to keepe him captiue till he ransomed himselfe
 5 with a great summe of money. Hereupon for the security of the country, the States thought good to erect these little Ridouts. I obserued another thing also betwixt Gorcom and Dort that moued great compassion in me. For I saw many Churches halfe drowned, all the vpper
 10 part of the tower appearing very plainly about the water. There were heretofore faire Parishes belonging to these Churches, which were vtterly defaced with the mercilesse furie of the angry God *Neptune* almost two hundred yeares since, as I wil hereafter more particularly
 15 declare, so that there is not the least token of them to be seene at this day. Moreouer I saw a faire Castell drowned a little on this side Dort, which in former times belonged to a noble man of the country. It was seated in a faire towne, which hapned to be so ouerwhelmed with water
 20 at the same time, that the sea did so loose his raines of liberty to the destruction of the other townes, that there remayneth not the least stone thereof to be seene, sauing only a part of the foresaid Castell that doth now belong to the towne of Dort, by which they enioy certaine pri-
 25 uiledges.

My Obseruations of Dort.

30
THIS City in Latin is called *Dordracum*, but the common word is Dort, and some doe call it Dordrecht. It is a very famous, opulent, and flourishing towne, and memorable for many things, especially one about the
 35 rest which is worthy the relation. For it is called the Mayden City of Holland, (in which respect it may be as properly

properly called *Parthenopolis*, as Naples is in Italie, and
 Maydenburg in Saxonie) and that for these two causes.
 First, because it was built by a Maide, but none of the Ci-
 tizens could tell me either the name of her, or the yeare
 of the Lord when the foundation was laid. Neither in-
 deede can I finde it in any historian that hath written of
 the Hollandish Cities. But certaine it is that a Virgin
 was the first founder, of it. For a monument whereof
 they haue pictured a beautifull Virgin in liuely colours
 according to the full proportion of her body, ouer the
 gate neare to their hauen at the first entrance into the
 towne. Which picture is adorned round about with the
 armes of the principall families of Holland. Besides, for a
 farther testimony of this matter they vse to stampe the
 figure of a maide vpon one of their coynes that is called
 a Doit, whereof eight goe to a Stiuer, and ten Stiuers do
 make our English shilling. Secondly, because almighty
 God hath priuiledged this towne with such a speciall fa-
 uour and prerogatiue, as no City or Towne that I euer
 read or heard of in all Christendome, sauing only Ve-
 nice. For it was neuer conquered, though all the circum-
 iacent Cities and townes of the whole territorie of Hol-
 land haue at some time or other beene expugned by the
 hostile force. The situation of it is very pleasant. For it
 standeth in a prety island being inuironed round about
 with foure riuers that make a confluent, which are the
 Mosa, the Waell, the Linga, and the Merua; according
 to a prety distich that I haue read of the same riuers,
 which is :

*Me Mosa, & Wabalis, cum Lingâ Meruaq, cingunt,
 eternam Bataue Virginis ecce fidem.*

But if I should relate how it came to passe that this plot
 of ground was first conuerted to an island,

————— *Quis talia fando*

*Myrmidonum Delopuronic, aut cūri miles Vlysses
 Temperet à lachrymis?*

For indeede it is a most lamentable and tragicall matter to be spoken, and such a thing as cannot but moue great commiseration. For whereas a part of it was euer ioyned to the maine territorie of Brabant, till the yeare of our
 5 Lord 1420. it hapned that these foure foresaid riuers together with a part of the sea, did that very yeare vpon the seuteenth day of Aprill breake vp their *repagula*, their bounds within the which they did euer soberly containe themselues till then, and made such a wofull inundation
 10 in the country that I neuer read of the like in Christendome since the generall *catacyfme* in the time of the Patriarch *Noh*. For they ouerwhelmed sixteene faire Townes: some write there were no lesse then threescore and ten of them drowned. And they swallowed vp at
 15 the least a hundred thousand persons with al their goods cattels, and whatsoeuer else. The pittifull tokens whereof I saw in diuers places of the country thereabout, namely certaine towers of Churches appearing aboue the waters, which belonged to those Parishes that were
 20 frequently inhabited with people till the time of that deluge.

The buildings of this Towne both publique and priuate, sacred and ciuill are very beautifull, being built all with bricke, and garnished with those kinde of
 25 pretie battlements that are so much vsed in the Batauian Cities. Their streets also are of a notable length and breadth, in number many, and paued with bricke as those of Gorcom.

Besides other publique buildings of the towne I visited
 30 their mint, which was built by our famous Earle of Leicester, at the front whereof the Emperours armes are erected: aboue the which this word is written in golden letters. *Moneta*. And againe vnder that. *Diuo Carolo 5. Casari*. Likewise there are eight Latine sentences written vpon the front: foure on the one side of the armes,
 35 and as many on the other. This is the first. *Pax & tranquillia*

quilla libertas. The second, *Nomē pacis dulce est.* The third, *Pecuniā vincere speciosum non est.* The fourth, *Pecunia mater belli.* The foure on the other side are these. The first, *Paci semper est consulendum.* The second, *Pace sublatā leges esse non possunt.* The third, *Omnia pecuniā effici possunt.* 5
 The fourth and the last, *Pecunia effectrix multarum voluptatum.* After this I sawe a beautifull Palace called the Doole, which was likewise built by the Earle of Leice-
 ster: it is a very magnificent building, in which the Graue 10
Maurice his Excellencie doth vse to lie whensoever he is commorant in Dort. Also there is an other faire house wherein his Excellencie doth sometimes repose himselfe, which is the signe of the Peacocke. In that place lay 15
 Marquesse *Spinola* the General of the Archdukes Armie, when he came thither from the Hage, a little before my
 coming to Dort. Their Stadt-house is a very faire building of a goodly height, and built all with square stone, which is rare to be seene in Dort. There are foure 20
 Churches in the towne, whereof two belong to the Citizens; of which one is the fairest of them all, a building that seemeth to be of great antiquitie, but adorned with no worthy Monuments or Antiquities: onely it hath faire Tables hanged vpon diuers Pillars, wherein are written sentences of holy Scripture, like to those that I
 sawe in the great Church at Nimmigen. The third 25
 Church belongeth to the Englishmen, the fourth to the French.

Out of those foure Riuers that inuiron the Towne round about, and make it an Iland, there are some pretie 30
 armes deriued into the Towne, which doe make certaine inferiour riuers that are very commodious to the inhabitants. Ouer one of them that runneth through the middle of the Towne, there are many pretie Bridges, but two especially very faire. Whereof one is of Timber, the fairest wooden Bridge that I saw in Germanie, 35
 sauing that of Heidelberg. For it is so broad that three

Cartes may passe ioyntly together ouer it. On both sides of this bridge there lyeth great abundance of shippes. The other is of stone, the edges whereof are finely rayled with yron rayles contriued in curious workes.

5 For traffique I haue heard that this towne doth more flourish then any towne of all Holland, sauing famous Amsterdam. And the Merchants of the towne are said to be very wealthy. For heere is the principle Staple of Holland for all manner of Wines, especially the noble
10 Rhenish Wine, from whence it is afterward transported into diuers remoter regions, as to England, &c. But the greatest part of it being first sophisticated in Dort with their &c. confectiōns.

The manuary trades of al sorts in this towne are com-
15 mended for excellent. It was garded with fīue companies of presidary soldiers when I was there, whereof one was English. For the Leager (this is the name of the States armie which doth vse in the time of warres to lie abroad in the fieldes) was dissolued when I
20 was in Holland, by reason that there was a truce betwixt the Archduke and the States, and it was distributed into many seuerall companies that were planted abroad in diuers cities and townes for the common safety of the country.

25 What excellent men for the ornaments of learning this towne hath bred I doe not remember, sauing one whose name was *Gulielmus Lindanus*, who flourished about some forty yeares since. A man in his kinde very famous, though indeed a Papist. In this towne of Dort he
30 was borne, but he spent the greatest part of his life afterward in Ruremunda a City of Gelderland, whereof he was bishop.

This man also hath commended his name to posterity by his manifold workes, especially theologicall, as other
35 learned men whome I haue named in my description of some of the German Cities.

Having now related some of the principall things of this noble towne, I will conclude my obseruations thereof, partly with mention of their religion, which is the Protestant. For Popery is cleane exterminated out of the towne; and partly with that memorable *elogium* that is commonly attributed vnto it by all those that know it well, that it is the very Garden of Holland.

Thus much of Dort.

FROM this towne I once resolved to haue directed my journey to a certain memorable place not farre thence that I might haue communicated one notable thing 20
ὁσπερ ἐν ἀποσθίνουσιν μέρει, by way of *ouer-plus*, to my friends & country as well as the rest, yea such a thing, as is the most monstrous and prodigious matter that was in any place of the whole world since the creation thereof. But my resolution was hindered by a certaine sinister chance. 25
 Yet I will make some relation of the matter as I haue not only heard, but also read it in a good author. Though surely I feare least many will deeme it a meere exorbitant digression to write of those things either by reading or report which doe not fall within the compasse of my 30
 trauels. There is a Monument extant in a certaine Monastery called Laudun neere the famous vniuersity of Leyden in Holland, where a certaine Countesse called *Margarite* was buried, who was the wife of one *Hermannus* Earle of Henneberg, the daughter of *Florentius* the 35
 fourth of that name Earle of Holland and Zeland, and the sister of *William* King of the Romanes. This Countesse hapned to be deliuered of three hundred sixty five children at one burden about three hundred and fourteene yeares since, euen iust as many as there are daies in 35
 the yeare. All which, after they were baptized by one

Guido

Guido Suffragan of Vtrecht, the males by the names of *Iohns*, & the females by the names of *Elizabeths*, died that very day that they came into the world : and were buried all together in one monument in the Church of the foresaid Monastery of *Laudun*, which is to this day shewed (as I haue heard many worthy trauellers report that were the eie witnesses of the matter) with a most memorable Latine inscription vpon it, together with two brassen basons wherein all those infants were baptized. This strange history will seeme incredible (I suppose) to al readers. But it is so absolutely and vndoubtedly true as nothing in the world more. The occasion of which miraculous and stupendious accident I will here set downe (seeing I haue proceeded thus farre in the narration of a thing that I haue not seene) because it may confirme the stronger beliefe in the reader. It hapned that a poore woman came a begging to the foresaid Countesse *Margarite*, bearing a twinne of yong babes in her armes. But the Countesse was so farre from hauing any commiseration vpon her, that she rather scornefully reiected her, affirming that it was not possible shee should haue those two children by one man. The poore soule being much vexed in spirit through these iniurious words of the Lady, pronounced such a bitter imprecation vpon her, that she wished that God would shew a miracle vpon the Lady, as well for a due reuenge vpon her that had so slandered hir, as for the testifying of her vnspotted honesty & chastity; she wished I say, that god would shew this miracle, that the Lady might bring forth as many children at one burden, as there are daies in the yeere; which indeed came to passe, according as I haue before mentioned. For the Ladie in the fortieth yeare of her age was deliuered of iust so many vpon a saturday about nine of the clocke in the morning, in the yeare of our Lord 1276. The truth of this most portentous miracle is confirmed not so much by that inscription written in a

certaine table vppon her tombe, as by sundry ancient
 Chronicles of infallible certainty both manuscript and
 printed. Pardon me I beseech thee (curteous reader) for
 this my boldnesse in reporting matters that were beyond
 the limits of my trauels. Notwithstāding I haue thought 5
 good to mention it in this place for a matter beyond all
 comparison remarkable of that kinde that euer was in the
 world, being induced to the commémoration of this hi-
 story for these causes. First, because I heard very frequent
 speeches of it in the towne of Dort which I haue last de- 10
 scribed, partly by Englishmen, and partly by other stran-
 gers. Secondly, because the fame of it had inuited mee to
 haue seen the place, if one disastrous impedimēt had not
 crossed me. Thirdly, because I am perswaded this history
 was neuer before written in our English tongue, till the 20
 History of the Netherlands was set forth in English
 since my arriual in England from beyond the Seas;
 by that worthy trauller and thrise-worthy Serieant
 at Armes vnto our Kinges most excellent Maiesty,
 and most faithfull attendant *quondam* vppon the right 25
 Worshipfull Sir *Edward Phillips* lately the most illu-
 strious speaker of the Parliament house, and now
 Maister of the Rolles. *viz:* Maister *Edward Grim-*
ston. Wherefore after this long digression I will now
 returne againe to the discourse of my following tra- 30
 uels.

I departed from Dort towards Zeland in a barke the
 seuen & twentieth of September being Tuesday about
 noone, and lay the same night in a hard lodging of my
 barke vpon the water, about fortie miles beyond it: in 35
 this space I obserued these things. I saue a goodly
 Towne called Zirixee, in Latine Zirzæa, situate in an
 Iland whose name is Scowen, on the right hand of my
 journey: this Towne is commended for a beautifull
 place. But nothing whatsoeuer hath so much graced it 35
 as the birth of that admirable sweete Scholler, that wor-
 thy

thy ornament of learning *Levinus Lemnius* a Physitian, who hath purchased both himselfe and his Countrey eternitie of praise by his elegant Booke *De occultis natura miraculis*, and other excellent fruites of his ripe wit that
 5 are commonly read in the world to the great benefit of the learned. In the same Iland where *Zirixee* standeth, there is an other faire Towne called *Brewers Hauen*, and a Sconce called *Bominee* belonging to the States. On the other side of the riuer, right opposite to *Zeland*, I ob-
 10 serued two Ilands more, whereof the one is called *Tarnous*, the other *Targous*. But before I came towards those Ilands, I passed by a part of *Brabant* where *Bergenzome* standeth a little within the Iland, which is said to be a very strong Towne that belongeth to the States.
 15 Also I obserued in this iourney a great many high Towers in the water, which were heretofore Parish churches, and belonged to some of those Parishes that I haue before spoken off, which were drowned in the yeare 1420. I obserued a speciall thing in one side of the riuer as we
 20 passed forward in our iourney. Many Boores of the country laide a greate deale of strawe and earth vpon it at the edge of the banke, to the end to preferue the banke, that the water may not eate and deuoure the earth, and consequently breake into the land to drowne
 25 it, as it hath done heretofore in many other places thereabout.

I departed from the foresaid place where I lay all night vpon the water, about seuen of the clocke in the morning the eight and twentieth of September beeing
 30 wednesday, and came to a hauen towne of *Zeland* called *Armu*, about fixe of the clocke at night. This daies iourney was nine miles. The inhabitants of this Iland were in former times called *Mattiaci*, which are mentioned by *Cornelius Tacitus*. As for the Iland it selfe wherein this
 35 Towne, *Middleborough*, and *Flushing* stand, it is commonly called *Walcheren*. In this towne of *Armu* I sawe

nothing memorable but their Stadt-house. For it is but a little towne. Yet it is famous for one thing. For there al the Ships that come frō Dort do arriue, as in a safe station, & therehence many a great fleete doth often launch forth into the Ocean Sea. 5

I departed from this towne of Armu about seuen of the clocke in the morning the nine and twentieth of September being thursday and Michaelinas day, & came to Vlissingen cōmonly called Flushing, a famous hauen Towne of this Island Zeland, about two of the clocke in the afternoone. This dayes iourney was but five little miles. 10

In my iourney betwixt Armu and Vlissingen I passed through the beautifull Citie of Middelborough in Zeland, which is about a mile beyond Armu. But I cannot write the tenth part of it that this notable Citie deserueth. For I employed those few houres that I spent in the city otherwise then in matters of obseruation. Yet that little which I did obserue I will relate. For I will not do this goodly Citie that wrong as to write so copiously of many other Cities, and nothing at all of her. 20

Middelborough hath her denomination from a Noble Roman Consul called *Metellus*, who is said to haue bene the first founder of it. For some do call it in Latin *Metelburgum quasi Metelliburgum*, that is, the towne of *Metellus*. It is strongly walled, beautified with faire gates, goodly streets, and very stately buildings of bricke like to those of the the townes of Holland. Their Market place also I obserued to be a fayre and spacious thing, and was exceedingly frequented with people the same day that I was there. Likewise their Stadt-house is a very ancient and beautifull building, built all of free stone (which I obserued to be as rare in Middelborough as I did before in Dort) and the front adorned with many goodly images that yeeld a delicate shew. I sawe their exchange also 25 30 35

also, w^{ch} is a very elegant little place, distinguished with
 faire walkes, neere to the which there is a pleasant groue.
 I visited likewise the house of our English Merchants,
 which is a faire building, hauing delicate gardens and
 5 walkes belonging to it. And I went to their sayrest
 Church, which is graced with a curious clocke, and with
 two monuments of great fame. But it was not my hap
 to see eyther of them. Whereof the one was of *William*
 Earle of Holland and Zeland, and afterward King of the
 10 Romanes, who being slaine by the Frisians about nine
 yeares after the beginning of his reigne, in the yeare one
 thousand two hundred fifty five, his bones were solemnly
 buried in this Church about seuen and twenty yeares
 after his death. The other is of that rare Schollar and
 15 learned Writer *Adrianus Iunius*, who is famous for
 many notable workes that hee left behinde him as the
 true monuments of his pregnant witte, especially his
 ample Dictionary consisting of Greeke & Latine words.
 I obserued also their Hauen, which is a very conuenient
 20 place, and was the receptacle of many goodly shippes
 when I was there.

Their religion is Protestant, answerable to that
 which the reformed Churches of England and Hol-
 land doe professe.

25 *Thus much of Middelborough.*

30

 Aaa3

My

35

My Obseruations of Vlyshingen
commonly called *Flushing*, but in
Latin Flissinga.

5

THe situation of this towne is very memorable. For it is built in the forme of a pitcher, which is slender at both the endes, and wide in the middle. In regard wherof the name of the towne is deriued from the Dutch 10 word *Flessche*, which signifieth a pitcher. For indeed he that shall rightly consider the forme of the building thereof, will say that it doth very neare represent the fashion of a pitcher. For I for mine owne part obserued the site of it, and found it very correspondent to the 15 mould of a pitcher, the endes being slender and the middle long. VVhich is the reason that the inhabitants doe present the figure of a pitcher in their flagges & banners that are aduanced at the tops of the mastes in their ships. The towne is not great: yet very faire, and beautified 20 with many stately buildings that are made all of bricke, according to the rest of the Zelandish and Hollandish cities. It is inhabited with many rich Merchants that haue within these few yeares very much enriched themselues by the art of navigation. Their hauen is very strong, and 25 it is a notable harbour of goodly ships. For I can say more of *Flushing* then of any other hauen towne that I saw in my trauels: that their hauen contained such an exceeding multitude of ships, as I could not see the like in Venice it selfe, the Arsenall only excepted. For I heard 30 that all those that I saw at *Flushing* were in number at the least two hundred.

¶ Their *Stadt* house that was newly building when I was there, is like to be a very magnificent worke. The front being raised to a notable heighth, and adorned with 35 many faire armes, scutchins, and other curious devices that

that doe exceedingly beautifie the same. Here I saw those birds called Storkes that I haue before mentioned in my Obseruations of Fountaine Belean.

This towne is guarded with a garrison of English souldiers, whereof one (who was a Gentleman) I saw very martially buried that day that I came into Flushing, with a dolefull beating of many drummes, and discharging of many volleys of shot. All the companies of souldiers in this towne are commanded by that right worshipfull and most worthy Knight Sir *William Browne*, who is Deputie Governour of this towne vnder that right honourable and illustrious *Robert Sidney* Vicount *Lisle*. I receiued a very speciall courtesie in this towne both of the foresaid noble Knight, and of a certaine learned, godly, and religious Minister *Mr. Potts*, who is the Preacher of the towne (for it professeth the Protestant religion also as well as Middleborough) for the which they haue perpetually bound me vnto them in all officious respects of due obseruance till I cease to enjoy this common vitall breath.

Therefore *tandem aliquando*, with this thankfull commemoration of their names (since I haue not as yet any other meanes to expresse my gratitude towards them, but only by this remembrance of them in my booke) I here adde *ultimam coronidem*, the full period and finall conclusion to my outlandish Obseruations.

I made my aboade in Flushing all Friday being the last day of September, and departed therehence in a barke the first day of October being Saturday about foure of the clocke in the afternoone, and arriued at the custome house in London the third day of October being Munday, about foure of the clocke in the afternoon, after I had enjoyed a very pleasant and prosperous gale of winde all the way betwixt Flushing and London.

The distance betwixt Flushing and London is a hundred and twentie miles.

THe number of the miles betwixt Venice and Flushing : in which account I name only some of the principall Cities, as I haue done before in the computation of the miles betwixt my natie Parish of Odcombe and Venice. For it is needlesse to name all the particular miles betwixt all the cities and townes I passed through. Because it would be a repetition of that which I haue already done.

Imprimis betwixt Venice and the Inne before mentioned vpon the toppe of the Mountaine *Ancone*, otherwise called *Montane de St. Marco*, being the farthest bound of the Venetian Signiorie Westward. — 174
Item, betwixt the Inne and the City of Curia in Rhetia. — 76
Item, betwixt Curia and Zurich the Metropolitan City of Switzerland. — 55
Item, betwixt Zurich and Basil. — 40
Item, betwixt Basil and Strasbourg. — 80
Item, betwixt Strasbourg and Heidelberg. — 72
Item, betwixt Heidelberg and Franckford. — 67
Item, betwixt Franckford and Colen. — 92
Item, betwixt Colen and Nimmigen in Gelderland. — 54
Item, betwixt Nimmigen and Dort in Holland. — 36
Item, betwixt Dort and Flushing in Zeland. — 53
The totall is — 797

Againe betwixt Flushing and London. — 120

Againe, betwixt London and Odcombe — 106

The totall betwixt Venice and Odcombe — 1023

The totall betwixt Odcombe and Venice as I trauelled ouer France is (as I haue before written) — 952

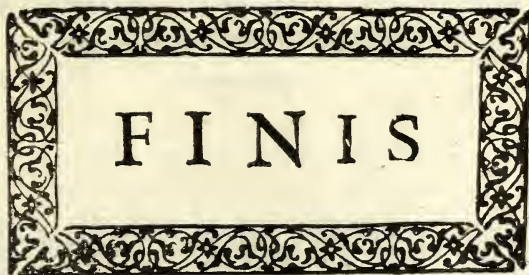
The totall of my whole journey forth and backe — 1975

The

THe Cities that I saw in the space of these five Mo-
neths, are five and forty. Whereof in France five.

In Sauoy one. In Italic thirteene. In Rhetia one.

5 In Heluetia three. In some parts of high
Germanie fifteene. In the
Netherlands se-
uen.



POSTHVMA
FRAGMENTA
POEMATVM
GEORGII CORYATI
SARISBVRIENSIS,
SACRÆ THEOLOGIÆ
Baccalauri,

Quondam e socijs Noui
Collegij in inclyta Academia

OXONIENSI,

Ac postea Ecclesiæ Odcombiensis in
agro Somersetenſi Miniſtri, vbi tandem
Anno 1606. extremum vitæ
diem clauſit.



Londini,
Anno Domini 1611.

POSTHUMA

FRAGMEN-

TA POMMATVM

GEORGII CORVATI

SARISBERIENSIS

SACRE THEOLOGIE

Professoris

Quondam e locis Novi

Collegij in hujus Academia

Georgii

Ac postea Ecclesie Oxoniensis in

quo successit hujusmodi hujusmodi

hujusmodi hujusmodi hujusmodi

hujusmodi



Londini

Anno Domini 1811



SERENISSIMO
PRINCIPI HENRICO
CHRISTIANI ORBIS TITO,
id est, humani generis Delicijs, Principi
Walliæ, Duci Cornubiæ ac Rothsaia,
Comiti Palatino Cestriæ, Equiti splen-
didissimi ordinis aureæ
periscelidis, &c.



Non sum nescius (Se-
renissime Princeps) non-
nullos mihi obiecturos,
superuacaneum ac *τὸ ἀ-*
πορροῦνον opus me iam
suscipere, obseruationi-
bus meis in regionibus
exoticis ista posthuma
poematum Patris mei fragmenta quæ iam sub-
sequuntur, attexendo; nec deerunt fortasse aliqui
nimis rigidi censores, qui mordaculis suis sannis
nomen meum perstringere atque sugillare non
dubita-

Epistola Dedicatoria.

dubitabunt. Proinde Celsitudini tuæ rationes explicabo, quibus fretus poemata ista in medium proferre, & ex Cimmerijs illis tenebris quibus multos annos latitarunt, in lucem edere mihi visum est. Primo, quoniam pater meus piæ memoriæ *Georgius Coryatus* paulo ante obitum suum de carminibus, quæ in iuuentute sua (Musis fauentibus ac propitia Minerua) contextuit, mecum colloqui subinde solitus est, rogauitque, vt (si illi superstiti esse

— *Diuum pater atque hominum rex* mihi indulgenter concederet) pauca poemata sua quæ penes me fuisse animaduertebat, tandem aliquando è situ vetustatis eruerem, præloque mandarem. Secundo, quia plurimi mei φιλομαθοὶ amici, tum consanguinei, tum familiares congerrones, qui patrem meum (dum communis huius lucis vsura fruebatur) medullitus amarunt, & iam fato defunctum nomen eius gratissima quadam recordatione commemorare solent, instanter precibus suis me identidem sollicitarunt, vt posthuma eius poemata typis excudi curarem.

Quare cum patris voluntati, tum amicorum postulatis morem gerens, Iuuenilia eius Celsitudini tuæ dedicare vna cum itinerario meo ausus sum, Celsitudinemque tuam humillime oro vt sub Serenissimi nominis tui auspicijs ista qualiacunque

Epistola Dedicatoria.

cunque poemata in vulgus emanare patiatur. Nec elogia quibus patris mei memoriam cohonestarunt atq; illustrarunt duo celeberrimi scriptores, quorum vnus in Germania natus erat, alter in patria mea Anglia, iam tacebo. Hic, nimirum *Iacobus Middendorpius* in libro quodam quem de totius orbis Academijs conscripsit; ille autem, scilicet *Ioannes Casus* Medicinæ Doctor, & Collegij Diui *Ioannis Præcursoris* apud Oxonienses quondam socius, in elegantissimo libro suo quem *Speculum Moralium* inscripsit, charissimi patris mei nomen huiusmodi verbis citauit. *Georgius Coryatus* poeta Oxoniensis ita quondam cecinit, & statim vterque ista carmina eius subiungit.

*Et duo sunt totum Gymnasia nota per orbem,
Oxonium studiis florens, mihi dulcis alumna,
Regis opus; tuaq; (illustris Rex Cantaber) ædes
Magnifice florens sacris Academia Musis.*

Quæ carmina quadraginta plus minus annis elapsis cum plurimis alijs de descriptione Angliæ, Scotiæ, & Hybernæ, Serenissimæ Reginæ Elizabethæ beatæ memoriæ (iam cum cælicolis in cælesti Hierosolyma vitam angelicam agenti) nuncupauit. Sed ea cum duobus pene millibus versuum quos in tñ auctoris ætatis atque ingenij sui composuit, elegantibus sane ac à viris eruditis non parum laudatis, siue patris incuria, siue temporis iniuria

Epistola Dedicatoria.

iniuria partim interiire ac extincta iacent, partim cariosis chartis adeo tineis edacibus corrosis sepeliuntur, vt omnis mihi spes præcidatur vllam illorum particulam in publicum emittendi. Quæ vero iam conquisiui, & in vnum quasi corpus collegi, quum animo patris mei nomen ab obliuione vindicandi hoc susceperim, vt Manes eius illud ✕ poetæ vsurpent,

* *Hora.*
Carmin. lib. 3
Od. 30.

*Non omnis moriar, multaque pars mei
Vitabit Libitinam;*

Serenitatem tuam iterum enixissime obsecro, vt contra virulentos Momorum morsus, qui dente Theonino aliorum lucubrationes rodere solent, eadem *ὕπερασπιζεν*, ac propitio tuo patrocinio protegere clementissime dignetur.

Celsitudini tuæ

deuotissimus deditissimusq;

Thomas Coryatus Odcombienfis,

Peregrinans pedesterrimus.



Exhortatio ad Serenissimam Angliæ
Reginam, Dominam Elizabetham,
sexto sui regni anno, vt
nubat.



*Virgo & Princeps, ô Regis filia, Regis
Et soror, ô Regis Vxor vt esse velis.
Te tua forma, decus, virtus, pietasq̃, fidesq̃
Hoc rogant, patria vt perpetiare Patrem.
Sic tibi sic poteris, patria sic utilis esse:
Angelicè in terris viuere posse rogant.
En tibi sic poteris, patria sic utilis esse
Non poteris: patriam prole beare potes.
Si potes, ergo velis: Regalem sumito sponsum,
Sic tibi, sic patriæ consule Virgo tua.
En Demon satagit, stimulat Caro, Mundus adurit,
Sola potes tantis belligerare malis?
Si modò sola potes, uestram sed respice gentem.
Ne miserum Satanas deuoret ore gregem.
Da deus hanc mentem, da nostra Principe dignum
Et Regem et Prolem: cetera iam dederas.
Tuq̃ tui Princeps regimen sic dirige regni,
Vt post hoc regnum cœlica regna petas.*

In effigiem Reginae.

Pallas, Iuno, Venus, sophiâ, diademate, formâ,
Corda, caput, vultus, imbuit, ornat, alit.

The English.

*Pallas, Iuno, Venus, with wisdom,
Crowne, and comely hewe,
Thy heart, head, face, endewes, adornes,
And deckes most fine to view.*



Allusio ad illud Ouidii Metamorphoseos } Scripta ad
in dictum patris Penei ad filiam Daphnem. } Eandem.

*Sapè pater dixit, Generum mihi filia debes,
Sapè pater dixit, Debes mihi nata Nepotes.
Sic pater Henricus: Generum mihi filia debes,
Longaq; debetur posteritas Proavis.
Nata potes regnare? potes sine compare vitam
Ducere? & hac rarâ dote beata, mori
Ingenium, doctrina, fides; huic consona dote
Regnum, forma, decus, singula summa tibi.
Hisc tuus Patri non es virtutibus impar,
Maior at ille unâ est, & minor ipsa Patre.
Quod talem Patri licuit te cernere Prolem,
Quâ is adhuc Nata non datur vlla sua.
Sic minor & maior, minor es tu, maior at ille,
Tu minor: hoc partu maior at esse potes.*



Alia allusio ad eandem.

*Dixerunt olim: Rex & Regina beati.
At nunc plebs dicit, Tantum Regina beata.*

Georgij Coryati.

*O utinam possent (si sint pia vota) sonare,
Sunt cum Prolesuà Rex & Regina beati.
Tunc essent omnes simul omni ex parte beati:
Patria, Plebs, Princeps, Rex & Regina beati.*



De nouem literis Regine Nominis

ELIZABETA.

*Dic cur literulis habet Elisabeta nouenas?
An Musas quod amet Elisabeta nouem?
Est ita, sed ratio subit hâc tamen altera maior,
Te Muse quod ament Elisabeta nouem.*



Ænigma ad eandem per eundem

*A*nglia dicat Io, solenni ex more triumphans,
Virgo parit, nobis Elisabeta parit.
An tibi que peperit virgo, peperisse videtur?
Mater sola parit, virgoq, nulla parit.
Anglica sola suos sentit Respublica fœtus,
Concipit huic virgo commoda, virgo parit.



Prosopopeia ad Portam Palatii Epil- copi Wintoniensis, ut Regine aperiatur ad illius ingressum.

*Clara bipartitas aperito Ianua portas,
Vt repetat Princeps interiora domus.*

Posthuma fragmenta poematum

*Mox ea maiori fulgebit lumine diues
Quàm micat Arctoo nobilis Vrsa Polo.
Ante fuit sælix multorum nomine Regum,
Vt nunc est sælix non tamen ante fuit.
Nam si Marte, fide, doctrinâ, stemmate, formâ
Clavior vlla foret, clarior ista foret.
O nostri vt fuerit Cordis tam * Ianua lata,
Intraves tectum (Cor puto dulce) meum.*

* Iste lepor refertur ad nomen eius Cor-yate. Posteriori syllaba, scilicet yate, idem significante Anglicè quod Latinè ianua.



Pro quinque minis tria verba scripta nomine gratiarum actionis & valedictionis ad eandem per eundem.

S *Mihi non parcis, non audeo dicere verbum:
At mihi parce precor, sed tria verba tibi.*

NVBE

*Quod scripsi spero, quod spero postulo, Nube,
Sic tibi, sic patriæ consule Virgo tue.*

VIVE

*Sic vive vt viuas, sic regnum dirige Princeps,
Vt tibi sit proles, qua tua regna regat.*

VALE

*Hoc tibi postremum dicetur carmine verbum,
Quod peto, quod rogito, quod precor, oro, VALE.*



De insignibus Angliæ ad eandem in Angliæ descriptionem per eundem.

H *Inc Leo & inde Draco parmam qui sustinet, iste
Prudentes, validos denotat ille duces.
Qui pariter certant Domina sub Principe (cuius*

pralucent

*Prælucent medio stemmata fixa loco)
Sustinuiffe humeris Regalia Principis arma,
Ingenio iste suo, viribus ille suis.*



*Præfatio in librum Psalmorum, à Georgio
Coryato Latine translatum, ad Serenissimam An-
gliaë Reginam D. Elizabetham de va-
rijs carminum generibus.*

T*V* Deus atque tui diuina potentia verbi
Es mihi, Christe etiam, non mihi Papa Petra.
Petrus erat Christi tantum firmissima Petra,
Et mihi Christe Petra es, & mihi Christe Petrus.
Supra vel super hanc sat erit si struxero Petram,
Hunc statuit Dominus, noluit esse aliam.
Petram Pontifices non hanc statuere, sed altram,
Ædificabo igitur quam potero super hanc
Ecclesiam mores, vitam, famamq; fidemq;
Nostram: Christe Petra es, non mihi Papa Petra.
Porta cui triplicem gestans in limine mitram
Inferni custos presidet assiduus.
Non huic vel duplici circumdatus ense nocebit,
Præualeat summi spesq; fidesq; tui.
Aduersus Petram hanc suatendunt retia Pape,
Illam sed Dominus proteget usq; Petram.

Math. 16.
Tu
Es
Petrus,
Et
Supra
Hanc
Petram
Ædificabo
Ecclesiam
Nostram.
Porta
Inferni
Non
Præualeat
Aduersus
Illam.

Sacræ tuæ Majestatis fidelissimus subditus
deuinctissimusq; scholaris Oxoniensis. •

Georgius Coryatus.



Viridis Draconis Triumphus,

In funere clarissimi viri D. GVLIELMI HERBERTI nuper Baronis Cardifensis, Comitissq; Penbruchiensis, & regia Aulae Oeconomi primarij, ad eternam tanti viri memoriam.



*Spice Penbruchinum specie viridante Draconem
Lector, & auratam per colla virentia Torquem,
Hamatosq; ungues, oculosq;, alasq; volucres,*

Immanemq; iubam, & formosos corporis artus.

*Hunc neque Phryxei custodem velleris olim
Colchiaca fluere nurus, neque Mala sororum
Seruantem Hesperijs Alcides vicit in hortis,
Cynthius innumeris fixit Pythona sagittis,
Et tua seruantem (Gradiue) fluentia Draconem
Cadmea fixere manus: Hunc frangere nemo
Heroum, Diuumne potest: non Aesone natus,
Non Ioue, non profugas ab Agenore missus in oras.*

*Ipsa adeo qua cuncta domat, legesq; cruentas
Imponit rebus Mors implacabilis ortis,
Mors ipsa hunc solum superare nec ausa Draconem,
Nec potuit; nam cum terris superesse vetaret,
Inseruit caelo: nunc illic fulgidus ardet,
Qua micat, & flexu voluentes diuidit Vrsas,
Aut ubi contortis Ophyuchia brachia spiris
Implicat, & longos ducit per inania tractus.*

*Solus enim soli didicit parere Leoni.
Hunc coluit, Regemq; suum patienter adorans
Esse tulit: quem nec vis ulla, nec hosticus ensis,
Nec Iouis aethereo disiectum fulmen Olympo
Fregit adhuc, hunc vna sui cultura Leonis
Perdomuit, Dominiq; feros praecumbere fecit
Ante pedes: fuluum metuunt ita cuncta Leonem.*

*Sed nec inutilibus coluit tam grande tribunal
Obsequijs, ipsiq; adeo fuit vtile tanto
Concessisse Duci; cuius tot martia gessit
Auspicy, varias & fortia bella per oras.*

*Capta sub Henrici primum Bullonia ductu
Vulgauit rutilis Herberti nomen in armis:
Regia quo fului mens inclinata Leonis
Conspicuo viridem promouit honore Draconem.
Protinus & celsum miles conscende caballum,
Ense caput feriens, auratis (inquit) in armis.*

*Nec minus uxorem praecleari stemmatis Annam
Despondet Regina tuam Catharina sororem,*

Posthuma fragmenta poematum

*Par tibi, par illi virtus, Par deniq̄ nomen.
 Tres tulit ex ista virides celebresq̄, Dracones
 (Quot Leo Regalis magnos clarosq̄, Leones)
 Henricum comitem, Eduardumq̄, Annamq̄, tenellam.
 Iunxit & hos viuens tædis illustribus omnes.
 Et nunc cum charis viuunt consortibus omnes.
 Atque diu multos peragant sæliciter annos.
 Iam Leo grandæuus vitales deserit auras,
 Et charum catulis commendat voce Draconem.
 Inde fuit Regum, Reginarumq̄, per annos
 Delitiæ multos, multo insignitus honore.
 Octaño Henrico, Eduardo, Mariæ, Elisabethæ,
 Et patri & natis charissimu: omnibus vnus.*

*Nam simul Eduardus tener ille Leunculus Anglis
 Prodit, ad acceptos aliquid Draco maius honores
 Addit adhuc, multoq̄, magis prorumpit in altum.
 Rursus factus Eques, magnusq̄, Magister equorum.*

*Quid referam positus tot prælia gestatrophæis?
 Tot spolia? & ductos ciuili ex hoste triumphos?
 Vt vigili occiduos, sedauerit arte tumultus?
 Horrendosq̄, suo superârit Marte rebelles?
 Magnum opus, & multo quesitam sanguine laurum.
 Hic sese in Gyros, & multa volumina torquens,
 Terrificus altis quatiens clangoribus alas,
 Claruit ante alios virtus generosa Draconis.*

*Hinc Baro Cardifios regali munere fasces,
 Penbruchiumq̄, Comes titulis adiungit honorem.*

*Proh dolor, Eduardus fato succumbit, & eius
 Protinus ad Mariam voluuntur sceptrâ sororens.
 Iamq̄, iterum in patriæ grassatur viscera ferrum.
 Euocat innumeros funesta ad bella Viatus,
 Armataq̄, manum Londini ad mœnia ducit,
 Præficit huic bello, & rebus Regina gerendis
 (Nam quid agat?) viridē (spes hæc fuit vna) Draconem.
 Ille suam partes virus diffundit in omnes,
 Ille per insanos ruit imperterritus hostes,*

Georgij Coryati.

Confunditq; viros, vincitq; capitq; Viatum:

Quin aliud tractans Maria sub nomine bellum,

Quintinos forti perripit milite muros,

Contudit & suos pulchro certamine Francos,

Hispanus dum bella gerit: sic scilicet vnus

Preripuit cunctis omni in certamine palmam.

Nec dextram patulo frustra gerit ore cruentam,

Inuictus, victorq; potens. An senior idem

(Elisabetha) tuos pugnasset miles in hostes,

Te nisi pace frui, tua mens, & qui tua seruat

Regna Deus mallet: sub te quod vincere posses

Non habuit, seramque togam te ferre coactus

Edidicit regnante senex: neque praelia gessit

Vlla, nisi extremum hoc saeva cum morte duellum.

Quotamen & victor (quod saepius ante) triumphans,

Latus, ouans, Superum ad caelestia tecta recessit.

A P O S T R O P H E

Ad Illustrissimum HENRICVM Co-
mitem Penbruchiensem, GVLIEL-
MI filium.

AT tu clare Comes, Comitum clarissime proles,
(Henrice) huc flectas oculos, hos perlege versus:

Multa patris virtus animo, multusq; recurset

Eius honos, maneant infixi pectore vultus.

In te certa tui remanent vestigia patris,

Os oculosq; Patri similis, moresq; paternos

Egregie reddis: superest vt comprecet vnus hoc,

Vt patris exemplo discas parere Leonis.

Vtq; Pater Patri placuit, Catulisq; Leonis,

Huius ad exemplum sic te componere cures.

Quod facis, hoc semper facias: reuerere Leonem,

Seu Leo, siue Lea est qua nunc regit Elisabetha,

Semper

Posthuma fragmenta poematum.

*Semper erat viridi multum propensa Draconi,
Et patris illa sui dilexit more Draconem,
Cuius praclaro solius munere factus
Oeconomus, Custosq; Aula, Columenq; Britannie est.
Illa potest iuuenem veteri praeferre Draconi.
Illa agat: illa diu viuat, regnetq; Britannis.
Atq; diu viuat Draco Penbru. hicensis eisdem,
Et parere Draco, discatq; placere Leoni.*

Tuus humillimus Sacellanus

Georgius Coryatus.



The same translated into English
by the Author of the former.

THe *Penbroke* Dragon greene of hue, good reader here behold,
His scaled necke enuironed with glittering chaine of gold,
His hooked claws, his piercing eyes, his wings prepar'd to flight,
His mighty crest, well fauoured limmes, and body shaped right.

'Twas not this Dragon whom the dames of *Colchos* did bewaile,
The keeper of the golden Fleece: not *Hercules* did preuayle
Against the same: it was not this which kept the Golden frute
In *Hesper*s groue, *Appollos* sleight right cunningly did shute,
His thousand shafts, which *Pytho* pierst: yea *Cadmus* had hath slain
Thy monstrous Dragon (mighty *Mars*); which kept *Bœotian* plain.
The Gods themselues, the sonnes of God, no Imps of earthy wight,
Not *Asons* sonne, not *Ione* his youth, not *Cadmus* (put to flight
By fathers wrath, *Agensors* ire) could quaille this Dragons might;

Ne not despightfull death, euen she which cruell lawes doth make,
Against al things, who al things tames, which shape in earth do take;
Death, death I say durst not presume this Dragons ouerthrow,
Ne could it do: for when on earth she bid him not to show,
To skies she set his glistering ghost, twixt both the whirling beares,
Or where he wresteth *Ophincus* armes, which there appears.

Where

Georgii Coryati.

Where as he stretcheth out his limmes nigh to the gentle beast,
The Lyon old, whose princely heart foreshineth in his breast.

He only hath well learn'd the lore, the only Lyon to obey,
That Kingly beast he honoured still, yeelding to him the swey.
Whom erst no force could cause to creak, nor dint of enemies sword,
Nor thundring *Ioue*, with fiery flash might force to be afearde,
Only the Lyon caus'd to crouche, and fall before his feete:
So each thing bowes and bendes vnto the Lyon, as is meete.

His duties to so hye a throne were not employed in vaine,
His loyalty to such a Lord encreas'd much his gaine.
First Bulleine wone, where *Henry* was, and led the royall race,
Brought *Herberts* name for warly feates into a worthy place,
Whereby the Lyons Kingly minde inclined to aduance
The Dragon greene to higher state, to more triumphant chance,
He stoutly strikes him with his sword, Arise my Knight he saies,
Beside thy horse, vse gilded spurres, and weare the like alwaies.

And likewise of a noble house, with him to lead his life,
O *Katherine* Queene, thy Sister Anne he doth espouse to wife.
In natures giftes a peere to thee, in vertues rare a peere,
And *Parre* by name, a meeter match, I deeme no time did heare.
Of her he leaues three Dragons greene three impes of worthy fame,
(The Lyon of the princely race, in number left the same)
Henry this Earle, and *Edward* eke with Lady *Anne* his deere,
All which he ioinde to worthy mates, whiles that he liued here.
And now they liue in happy state, each one both man and wife,
God graunt them many yeares to liue, and lead a ioyfull life.

The Lyon old leaueth this ayre, there is no other choyce,
And to his yong, this Dragon green, commends with Kingly voice.
To kings & queenes from time to time, thus was he holden deare,
As by the honours he attainde, most plainly doth appeare.
To *Henry* eight, to *Edward* sixth, and to *Elizabeth*,
The father and the children all, he was beloued till death.

For when the litle Lyon came (king *Edward*) to his reigne,
In honour more this Dragon grew, he had a greater traine;
Made of the noble order Knight, (a Knight so was he twise)
And after maister of the Horse: thus did this Dragon rise.

Of trophies pight for foughten fields, what should I here recite?
The goodly spoiles, the triumphes got of ciuill foe by fight?
The Westerne tumults how he quencht, to shew here do I cease,
And how those furious rebels were by his force brought to peare.
A deed worth praise, a palme not wonne without expence of blood,

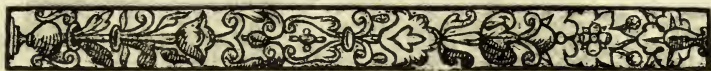
The

Posthuma fragmenta poematum

The Dragons curtesie shineth yet, that ground did feele him good.
He cast him there in compasse wise, and folding wreathes he makes,
With grisly strikes his lofty wings amongst those ghests he shakes.
For these exploits done in the West, tis knowne euery where,
Both Baron of *Cardiffe* was he made, & County of *Pembroke*shire.

O rufull day, King *Edward* dies, his fatall time is come,
And *Mary* doth possesse the Crowne, his sister hath his roome,
And now anew by *Wyats* fetch, there gins a ciuill broyle,
Against the Queene he doth conspire with all his force and toyle.
He leadeth forth his rebell route, euen vnto London wall,
The Queene doth make chiefe of this warre, & Captaine generall,
The Dragon green. What should she do? what other hope remaind?
He spits his venim round about, wherewith her foes are stainde.
Through thickest of the enemies route, without feare doth he go,
The traytors tremble, he them o' rerunnes, and taketh *Wyat* tho.

An other battaile yet he fought vnder *Queene Maries* name,
S. *Quintines* walles his soldiers shakt, & got the gole and game.
And in the field the Frenchmen forst to flee before his face,
Whiles *Philip* war in France doth hold: this Dragon had such grace,
That in each fight from all the rest, the palme he still did get,
And therefore in his open mouth the bloody hand is set.
A Conquerour inuincible; would he haue bene more slacke
(*Elizabeth*) to fight for thee, and put thy enemies backe?
But that the God who rules the Realm, & eke thy heavenly minde,
Makes thee enioy a quiet time, for thee he could not finde
Iust cause to shew his manly heart. And now well smitte in yeares,
He learns the quiet gowne to d'on to him no warre appeares:
But this last fight with cruell death, to whome he yeeldes not yet;
His worthy Ghost with triumphes ioy in starry sky is set.
And as in life for good successe, a triumpher he was,
So now with glee into the heauens, the Dragons sprite doth passe.



The conuerſion of the Triumph to the
*right honourable Henry Earle of Pen-
broke his ſonne and heire.*

BVt thou (my County Lord) moſt worthy impe of counties race,
Henry my L. reade thou theſe lines, turne hitherward thy face.
An heape of Fathers haughty acts, and honours to thy minde
Presents themſelues, his countenance in heart do thou faſt binde.
The perfect ſignes of *Penbrokes* blood in thee do full remaine,
Thy face, thy eies, thy fathers looks, thy deeds ſhew his words plain.
One thing my Lord there reſteth yet, which I do boldly craue,
That fathers lore thy leſſon be, to obey the Lyon braue.
And as the Sire pleaſde the old, and all the Lyons ſeede,
By his example be thou preſt therein eke to proceede.
Do as you do, proſtrate before the Lyon lay you downe.
The Lyon, or the Lyoneſſe, which now doth beare the Crowne,
Was euer bent, and moſt propenſe vnto the Dragon greene,
As King her father was his friend, ſo hee his friendly Queene.
Whoſe onely gift did him preferre to beare ſo high a port,
Lord Steward of her houſe, chiefe guide & guilderon of her Court.
She can exalt the Dragons impe, before the Dragon old,
And will I truſt, God graunt her life, long reigne ouer vs to hold.
God Grant the *Penbroke* Dragon may likewise liue many a yeare,
That he may learne the Lyon well both for to loue and feare.

*Your honours moſt humble
Chaplayne*

George Coryate.



Ad illustrissimum Comitem Oxoniensem.

CLare Comes, generis summum decor amem auiti,
Insuper Angliaci magna Columna soli.
 Da veniam tenui modulanti carmina plectro,
Quòd nequit optatis verba referre sonis.
 Te tua nobilitas commendat & inclyta virtus,
Fortiaq; eximij corporis acta tui.
 Nil opis externe queris, nec carmina (quamuis
Carmen amet quisquis carmine digna gerit.)
 Huc tamen adueniens cum Principe nobilis hospes,
Carminibus nobis excipiendus eris.
 Tum quia Musarum tanto capiaris amore,
Auribus his modulis occinit una tuis.
 Tu velut hesterni cepisti carmina nocte,
Hac quoque sic capias carmina nostra die.

Tuo Honori deditissimus,

Georgius Coryatus.



Ad illustrissimum virum Dominum Burgbleium
 primarium Angliæ Thesaurarium,

SI locus hic superest, inter si gaudia tanta
 Admittunt tennes tua magna negotia Musas,
 Omnis Pegasi properaret turba fluenti,
 Hic tibi gratificans, & nobile nomen adorans.
 Ast licet hæc sileant, cytharâ tamen obstrepet una,
 Olim nominibus tibi deuinctissima multis,
 Hæc mea Calliope est, ne dedignere canentem.
 (*Inclyte vir*) totam tibi quæ cum corpore vitam

Georgij Coryati.

Deuouet, & gratam reddit testantia mentem

Carmina, more suo, sed multo maius amore.

Obsequijs concede suis, concede Camænis.

Silicet hisce mei Domini quòd sedibus hospes

Aduenis, accepta Regina, proximus aëtas,

His mihi carminibus summo excipiendus honore.

Hoc superest magno profundam vota Tonanti,

Fælix Nestoreos hinc quam superaueris annos,

Det tibi promissam super aurea sydera vitam.

T. H. deuotissimus

Georgius Coryatus.



Eiusdem Carmina ad illustrissimos Oxoniensis & Cantabrigiensis Academiae Cancellarios D. Robertum Dudleium Comitem Leicestrensem & D. Gulielmum Cecilium Dominum Burghleium, pronunciata in magna Aula No- ui Collegii Oxoniensis, Astronomicè.

Sydera qui lustrat, qui spherica corpora cernit,

In sphaera geminos cernit is esse Polos.

Arcticus est alter, Polus est antarcticus alter,

Hoc splendente Polo non micat ille Polus.

Nos tamen hic geminos lucere videmus in vrbe

Hac nostra clares stelliger osq; Polos.

En micat Oxonij Polus inclytus Oxoniensis,

Dudleius nostri duxq; decusq; Poli.

Lucet & hac nostra Polus alter in vrbe Cecillus,

Vt videas geminos iam simul esse Polos.

Ille Polus noster studiorum stellifer Atlas,

Hic Cantabrigij lucida stella Poli.

Quòd simul hanc nostram iuncti venistis ad urbem,

Quòd simul vnus honor iunxit utrosq; Polos.

Accipite hec simili simul ò pietate Patroni,

Viuite fælices atque valete Poli.

Clarissimo



Clarissimo & honoratissimo Viro D.
Gulielmo Cecillo Baroni Burghleao, ordinis
Perisceledis Equiti aurato, Summo Angliæ The-
saurio, Regiæ M^{ti}. à sanctoribus consilijs, &
Academiæ Cantabrigiensis Cancellario
 dignissimo, rheumate laborati phar-
 macum, ynde ex morbo con-
 ualuit.

Multa alijs alijs, tibi semper reddimus unum
 Carmen, at est docto grata medela viro.
Carmine dii superi placantur crimine lesi,
Carmen amat quisquis carmine digna gerit.
Fertur Alexandrum peteret quum morbus, Homerì
Carminibus lectis conualuisse citò.
Huc venio, et redeo, maneo, rogo, querito, plango,
Audio nil nisi te morbus iniquus habet.
Comprecor (ut prosum tibi) magni carmen Homeri,
Quo tu perlecto conualuisse potes.
Nunc tibi deuotos morborum postulo diuos.
Nunc mihi Mercurium consuluisse rogo.
Iste iubet libros medicorum ut consulam, et illi
Nectibi, nec mihi se consuluisse negant.
Hos repeto, docte promittit multa Galenus,
Rheumatico certam datq; Salernus opem.
Quos ego sic paucis coniunxi veribus, ut sint
Auxilioq; tibi, presidioq; tibi.
Perlege de morbo vestro breue carmen. Homerus
Inuit Alexandrum, te mea Musa iunet.
 1 2 3 4
Ieiuna. vigila. caleas dape. tuq; labora.

⁵
Infundas calidum. modicum bibe. comprime flatum.

⁸
Hæc bene tu serua, Si vis depellere rheuma.

1 Ieiunia.

Ejce Rheumaticos ieiunans (optime) fluxus,
Ieiunare bonum est, sed macerare, malum.

2 Vigila

Tu multum vigilas. et dormis raro. quid inde?
Vis dormire magis? et vigilare minus?

3 Caleas dape

Teq; dape, (ast calida) meq; iuuabis ope.

4 Tuq; Labora.

Nonne labor studium multorum? lectio multa?

Est labor ille animi, sit labor iste manus.

5 Infundas calidum.

Hoc liquet, vt frigus tanti sit causa doloris,
Infusum calidum pellere rheuma potest.

6 Modicum bibe.

Cuncta facis modicè, modicè comedisq; bibisq;

Quid iuuat vt iubeam te modicum bibere?

7 Comprime flatum.

Et flatum, ventusq; nocent. tu comprime flatum,
Naribus vt pulsus non ferat inde caput.

8 Hæc bene tu serua &c.

Hæc bene si serues, nec possis pellere rheuma,
Consule tunc Medicos, namq; Scholaris ego.



Ad eundem gratiarum actio pro
40 solidis à se illi dono donatis.

Quatuor ex vestra venerunt aurea dextra,
Et data tu nostris versibus apta refers.

Posthuma fragmenta poematum

*Munera carminibus tua sunt maiora tenellis,
 Ast utinam verti versus in illa queat.
 Tum tibi carminibus possem pergratus haberi,
 Quatuor atq; darem terq; quaterq; tibi.
 Pondere sed nequeunt, numero sed munera vestra
 Equiparare queunt, parq; referre pari.
 Ast tibi ponderibus, nec munera versibus aqua,
 Quando referre mihi non datur ulla tibi.
 Aurea nec possim tibi carmina ferre Cecili,
 Aurum nec cures, quando poeta refert.
 Aurea tanta tibi quod sint quot carmina Vati,
 Atq; tua haec dixit* Desipientis opes.
 Aurea nulla tibi, sed tantum Carmina reddam.
 Aurea nam mea sunt, aurea nulla mihi.
 Auro quando tuo mea carmina nulla referre
 Aequa queant, summus reddat id ipse Deus.*

* Sic dixit illu-
 strissima tua ux-
 or in carminibus
 suis ad Georgium
 Buchananum
 Scotie poetam.



Eiusdem ad eundem querela pro Principe, Patria, et Musis, in Pseudo- caufidicos se iniuste opprimentes.

*Sicilidum immortalae decus Cecille Sororum,
 Principis, et Patriae summa columna tuae:
 Suscipe pro regno, pro Musis, Principe, pascio
 Prouolans pedibus paucula verba inis.
 Reginam, Regnum, Musas immaniter omnes
 Causidici spoliant, dilaniantq; suas.
 Decipulis legum, linguis venalibus, astu,
 Sumptibus immodicis, innumerisq; malis.
 Non peto Causidicos qui causas dicere vere,
 Sed qui pro lucro dicere falsa solent.
 Lex bona, legis et est bonus usus, & optimus ordo.*

Ast bona saepe malus non bene tractat homo.
Hinc vis & lites, dolus & furor, impetus, ardor,
Quum trahit ad mores optima quæq; malos.
Quando trahit retrahitq; viros ad devia legum,
Vt Cacus Herculeos traxit ad antra boues.
Ast precor Alcides veluti superauerit illum,
Hosce monos poteris exuperare Cacos:
Alcidesq; boues illos velut extulit antris,
Sic nobis vestram ferre velitis opeim.
Regnum forte potest, sed Princeps fortiter illos
Legibus Angliacis exuperare suis.
Nos opis expertes Musa, flauaq; monete,
Imbelles, illis nil nisi præda sumus.
Qui potes, ergo velis miser as defendere Musas,
Sub patrocinio sint maneantq; tuo.
Fasne nefasne fiet, ius, sitne iniuria iuris,
Non reputant, modo sic diripiantur opes.
Dicite, sed quales? Sapiens sic dixerat olim,
Aurifluas, nullis Insipientis opes.
Ast utinam veras sapientum querere gazas
In caelo inciperent, & nisi vera loqui,
Causidici falsi, qui leges munere torquent,
Falsaq; pro veris substituisse solent.
Hæc tibi Stellato venient dicenda Cubiculo,
Hic ubi Stella potens, tu Cynosura micas.
Interea verò Musarum nobile Sydus,
Vnica Castalijs spesq; salusq; deis,
Noscere supplicibus petimus te vocibus ista,
Et sine lege malis ponere posse modum.
Sicelidum immortalæ decus Cicille sororum,
Principis & Patriæ summa columna, Vale.

T. H. deditissimus, deuinctissimq;

Georgius Coryatus

Sacrae Theologiae Baccalaureus.



Ad illustrissimum virum D. Ioannem
Puckeringum Magni Sigilli
Custodem.

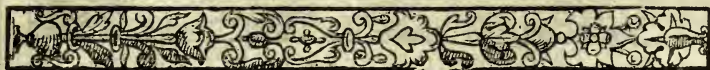
Inclite qui regni suprema negotia tractas,
Cuius & ingenio consilioq; vigent.
Da veniam tenui modulanti carmina Musa,
Quod nequit optatis verba referre sonis.
Multa & magna tibi cupio proferre, sed obstat
Hic dolor auditus debilitasq; mei.
Ast tibi committo me, causam, pectora, vitam,
Et pro iudicio stentive cadant ue tuo.
Plurima sepe dedi Regine carmina, sepe
Hac mihi munifice munera plura dedit.
Testis erit Dominus nunc Thesaurarius iste
Inclitus Aonidum, magnus Apollo, Parens.
Et si vixisset, Dominus Dudleyus esset,
Oxonij Phœbus qui mihi semper erat.
Et si vixisset, nunc Walsinghamus esset,
Clarus Eques, Domina Principis, altra manus.
Hic mihi surreptas (qua tu nunc parte laboras)
Principis assensu restituebat opes.
Sic age, Reginam, Patriam, Musasq; iuuato,
Hinc tibi proueniet gloria, fama, decus.
Summe Pater totum qui torques numine cælum,
Reginam & regni scepra tuere sui.
Et tibi perpetam super aurea sydera vitam
Det tibi perpetuus qui regit astra deus.

T. H. deuotissimus

Georgius Coryatvs

Sacrae Theologiae Baccalaureus.

Reuerendissimo



Reuerendissimo in Christo Patri ac Do-
 mino D. Ioanni Vitegilto Archiepisco-
 po Cantuariensi, totius Angliæ Primati ac metropoli-
 tano, Georgii Coryati in nomen ac cognomen
 suum et in librum illius aduersus Thomam Cart-
 wright, elogium atque Euan-
 gelica Anpositis

F | lget in athereo veluti Sol aureus orbe,
 It | g, reditq, vias, peruolitatq, Polum:
 Ho | c agit Angliaco florens tua gloria Regno,
 Mo | mus ut inuideat, progreditura magis.
 Mis | sus ab excelso cæli Reëtore supremi,
 Sus | picis hunc animo, pectore, voce Deum.
 Ardua diuini reseras mysteria verbi,
 De | g, tuo totus prouenit ore Deus.
 O | mnia falsiloqui tollis deliria Vatis,
 Cu | ras ipse gregem, pellis et ipse lupum.
 I | procul umbrisequax, procul ito tenebrio T. C.
 No | n potes in clara luce videre diem.
 Men | te manuq, tuâ destruxit mænia Babel,
 To | manu Nemrod concidit ipse sua.
 An | non Nestoreos igitur tibi comprecet annos?
 Nes | toreum quando pectus et ora refers?
 Vi | ribus humanis deus altior omnibus vnus,
 Te | dedit, athercas quo caperemus opes.
 Gift | etenim Angligenis donum cognoscitur esse,
 Vs | us et ò doni maximus esto Dei.

V. R. P. deuotissimus

Georgius Coryatus.



Epitaphiam Reuerendissimi in Christo Patris ac Do-
mini D. Iohannis Piersei, seu potius nostri temporis Persei,
Episcopi quondam Sarisburiensis, ac postea Archie-
piscopi Eboracensis, & Metropolitanani
eiusdem, Mecoenatis sui optimi.

Tristis ut Andromede monstris obiecta marinis
Perseiâ erepta est inuiolata manu :
Romuleo Christi subiecta Ecclesia monstro
(Quod fera terribilis dicitur esse maris)
Sic erepta tue diuina robore dextra
Gaudet, & in laudes occinit ista tuas.
Piersei celsus perrupit spiritus oris
Ora Medusæi sanguinolenta Papa.
Saxa Deos quondam, truncos que numina fecit,
Transtulit & viuos in fera saxa viros:
Saxea facta tuâ nunc squalet Bestia voce,
Pallas ut in clypeo Gorgonis ora geris.
Nunc viget Andromede florens Ecclesia Christi,
Inachides vicit, per domuitq; feram.
Phorcis obit, clypeo Pallas caput intulit altum
Anglorum Pallas, Regia virgo, caput.
Pallada sic nostram Capitis veneramus honore,
Perseus horrenda quod dedit iste neci,
Ergo Pater, Præsul, Præca sancti Sime Perseu,
Christi athleta potens, per domitorq; Pape;
Andromedes capias gratantia carmina nostræ,
Scilicet ex victa, licta trophæa fera.
Terruit excelsos olim que Bullæ Monarchas,
Os tetrum in superos impia verba tonans.
Mitra triplex duplices geminans cum clauibus enses,
Supremum inferni, Cerberæ cumq; caput.
Seu Draco multorum Capiturus, teterrima pestis
(Monstrum horrendum, ingens, quod solet esse Papa)

Ille sacro Domini percussus flamine verbi
 In Phlegetonte a iam Styge monstra parit.
 At tu summe Pater terris surrepte, triumphans
 Es cum sydereo nobilis umbra Deo.



Epitaphium Reuerendissimi in Christo Patris ac Do-
 mini D. Ioannis Iuelli Episcopi Sarisburiensis,
 Meccenatis sui optimi.

[Vltius Austriacos Caesar cum vicerat Anglos,
 Fertur ad occiduas castra locasse plagas:
 Et fundasse suo de nomine Caesaris urbem,
 Siue Sarisburiam Caesareantue vicēs.

Iulius abscessit, rexitq; hanc iure Iuellus,
 Angliaci nuper maxima Gemma soli.

Quo neq; vir melior quisquam, neq; Episcopus alter
 Doctior, aut vitâ purior ullus erat.

Hoc sua testantur pulchrè monumenta laborum,
 Proq; Dei scripti relligione libri.

Quis nunquam scripsit quisquam meliora, locutus
 Nè: magis Hyblæo verba referta fauo.

Fluminat in vitia: in veræ pietatis amantes
 Spargit Euangelica singula plena fide.

Chara Deo imprimis, cunctis mortalibus æqua
 Vita fuit, nullis mens pia fracta malis.

Mortalis vitæ pertasus, & æthera scandens,
 Euolat ad superas inclyta Gemma domos.

Ergo Iuelle vale rutilo preciosior auro,
 Angliaci nuper fulgida Gemma soli.

Aliud Epitaphium in eundem.

Buccina, Pastor, Eques, sonuit, pavit, superavit,
 Christum, Anglos, Papam, voce labore, manu.

The English.

A Trumper, Shepheard, Knight, did sound, feed, ouercome,
 Christ, England, Pope, with voice, labour, hand.

P osthuma fragmenta poematum

Epitaphium in lætissimam fœminam D. Annam Clifton, D. Ioannis Clifton Equitis vxorem, sepultam Baringtoniæ in agro Somersetenfi.

ANNA equitis coniux Ioannis Clifton, & ANNA
N ata Patris Domini Montegli, gloria, lumen
N ec non vita viri dum vixit, nobile lumen
ANNA hec in partu periens hîc conditur ANNA.



*Ad clarissimum virum D. Eduardum Dierum
optimè de se meritum.*

Dum tibi carminibus cupio pergratus haberi,
Hæc subijt mentem sollicitudo meam.
Multa an pauca darem, seu prorsus carmina nulla,
An alio possem gratior esse modo.
Mula iubent (præclare) tibi me scribere multa,
Purus amor, prohibet as, officiumq; meum.
Sin tibi multa darem, culparem carmina multum,
Sic melius multò, si tibi nulla darem.
Sin tibi nulla darem, meritò tibi nullus haberer,
Nec memor officij dicerer esse mei.
Quid faciam quero? numero, vel pondere iusto,
Carmina tu modulo dimetiare tuo?
Si numero, non multa fero, sin pondere, multa,
Etsi pauca tibi, sint modo grata, feram.
Ac si me logices non multum regala fallat,
Nec tibi multa fero, nec tibi nulla tamen.
Accipe per placida gratissima carmina fronte,
Non alio possum gratior esse modo.
Gratulor aduentum vobis cum Principe lætum,
Et cum nobilium (chare Diere) chora.

Epicediem



*Epicedium D. Richardi Worselii clarissimi Armigeri,
Insulæ Vectensis olim Praefecti.*

V*Rsula Worselium cur deslet sponsa maritum?
Quid uè gemunt raptū nati duo pignora Patrem?
Quid uè suum Dominum famuli toto agmine plangūt?
Quid lachrymis luget populus Vectensis obortis?
Quid uè suum Phœbum Musa lachrymentur ademptum?
Cur ego? cur tantos gemitus? cur fundo querelas?
Nonne grauis dolor est quum tot moriuntur in vno?
Vir, Pater, & Dominus, Rector, Philomusus, amicus?*



*Epitaphium eiusdem, Parentum eius, clarissimi
Equitis & Dominae, Iacobi & Annae Worseliae, matris suae etiam
Parentum D. Ioannis Lee, Equitis clarissimi, & illius Dominae
Annae, duorum etiam filiorum eiusdem Richardi Puluere
bombardico sublatorum; Octo nimirum hominum
in vna Ecclesiae superiori parte tumulis
quatuor inclusorum, octo versibus
comprehensum.*

E*N pia Worselij lapis hic tegit ossa Richardi,
Insula Praefectum quem gemit ista suum.
Quem pater aduersā Materq; aspectat in urnā,
Matris & in mediā spectat uterq; parens.
Ad latus hic nati pueri duo, sorte perempti
Praepropera, infesti pulueris igne iacent.
Faelices omnes, vel quos fors dira coegit
Tristia funestis claudere fata rogis.*

Vester affinis summè deuinctus & deuotus

Georgius Coryatus composuit, & posuit.

EPITA-



EPITAPHIUM CLARISSIMI VIRI GV-
lielmi Awberij, ciuilis iuris Doctōris, Vicarij Generalis Ar-
chiepiscopi Cantuariensis, et supplicum libellorum Regi-
næ Elizabethæ Magister.

Hic situs Awberius, Legum Clarissimus ille
Doctōr & Interpretēs, in quibus piusque docens:
Ille fori index quum Cantuariensis obiuit
Munus, & eximie præsstitit illud onus:
Supplicibus præsfectus erat, summisque Libellis
Principis Elisabethæ, queis bene fuactus, obit.
Quid referam ingenium, mores, vitamque probatam,
Consilium, studium, iudiciumque suum?
Quid genus & proanos & maxima nomina dicam?
Prædia quid vel opes enume rare iuuat?
Vel sua turritis surgentia mœnia saxis?
Tecta domus miris ædificata modis?
Non bona fortune deerant, non corporis, artis
Mentis & egregia vis sibi magna fuit.
Testis erit Princeps, proceres, populi que Britanni,
Quos coluit studijs, officijsque suis.
Præcipue testis sit munificentie & auri
Supplicibus precibus pauper in opibusque suis.
Nam veluti Princeps est clementissima, sic is
Supplicibusque fauens simplicibusque fuit.
Charus erat toti populo, procerumque ceterumque,
Reginæ imprimis, Principibusque viris.
Audiit Oxoni superantem se sua Princeps,
Tunc admirata est ingeniumque suum.
Quum tot Pandectas, quum tanta volumina legum
Tam citò tam subito volueret ore suo.
Sic cum vixisset, famamque decusque parasset
Eximium, vitæ iam satur, aspirat petit.
Atque animam Domino reddens, corpusque sepulchro
Awberius, nomen liquit in orbe suum.



EPITAPHIVM TRIVM CLA-
rissimorum Armigerorum sepultorum
Londini in proxima Ecclesia VWestmonasteri-
ensi, D. Rowlandi Vaughan nuper Sereniss Re-
ginæ Angliæ D. Elizabethæ corporis Armigeri: D. Ioannis
Vaughan eiusdem Regiæ in partibus Borealibus à Consi-
lijis, ac D. Gulielmi Vaughan eiusdem Rowlandi filii, D.
Gulielmi Cecilli, Equitis inaurati, D. Burghleii, toti-
usq; Angliæ D Thesaurarii, nuper clarissimi cha-
rissimiq; serui.

Cernite tres vno conclusos funere claros,
Et consanguineos, conspicuosq; viros.
Armigeros omnes: Rowlandus at Armiger vnus
Corporis Elisabet Principis huius erat.
Principis & corpus sic defendebat, vt armis
Hoc vno est ausus perdere nemo suis.
Post miseri sacrum statuerunt perdere corpus,
Vertit in authores sed Deus arma suos.
Vertat & vsq; precor, Regiæ protegat vsq;
Talibus Armigeris, cœlitibusq; suis.
Armiger excellens Ioannes nomine Vaughan
Et pius, et prudens, & venerandus homo.
Ergo à consilijs regni Borealibus huius,
Incluta consilijs præstitit acta suis.
Ergo tibi charus Domina ô clarissima Kneuet,
Coniugii iunxisti quem tibi iure virum:
Tam bene qui vixit mortis bene finiit horam,
Hic etiam aduersa parte sepultus adest.
Hic Gulielme iaces Rowlandi maxima proles,

Posthuma fragmenta Poematum

*Spes patria, ac patrum, spes quoq; prima Patris.
Quem cito præreptum præclara insignia, virtus
Inclita, mens felix, cœlica vita beant.*

*Et si forma viros commendet ut aurea virtus,
Huic Phœbi facies, corpus Alexis erat.*

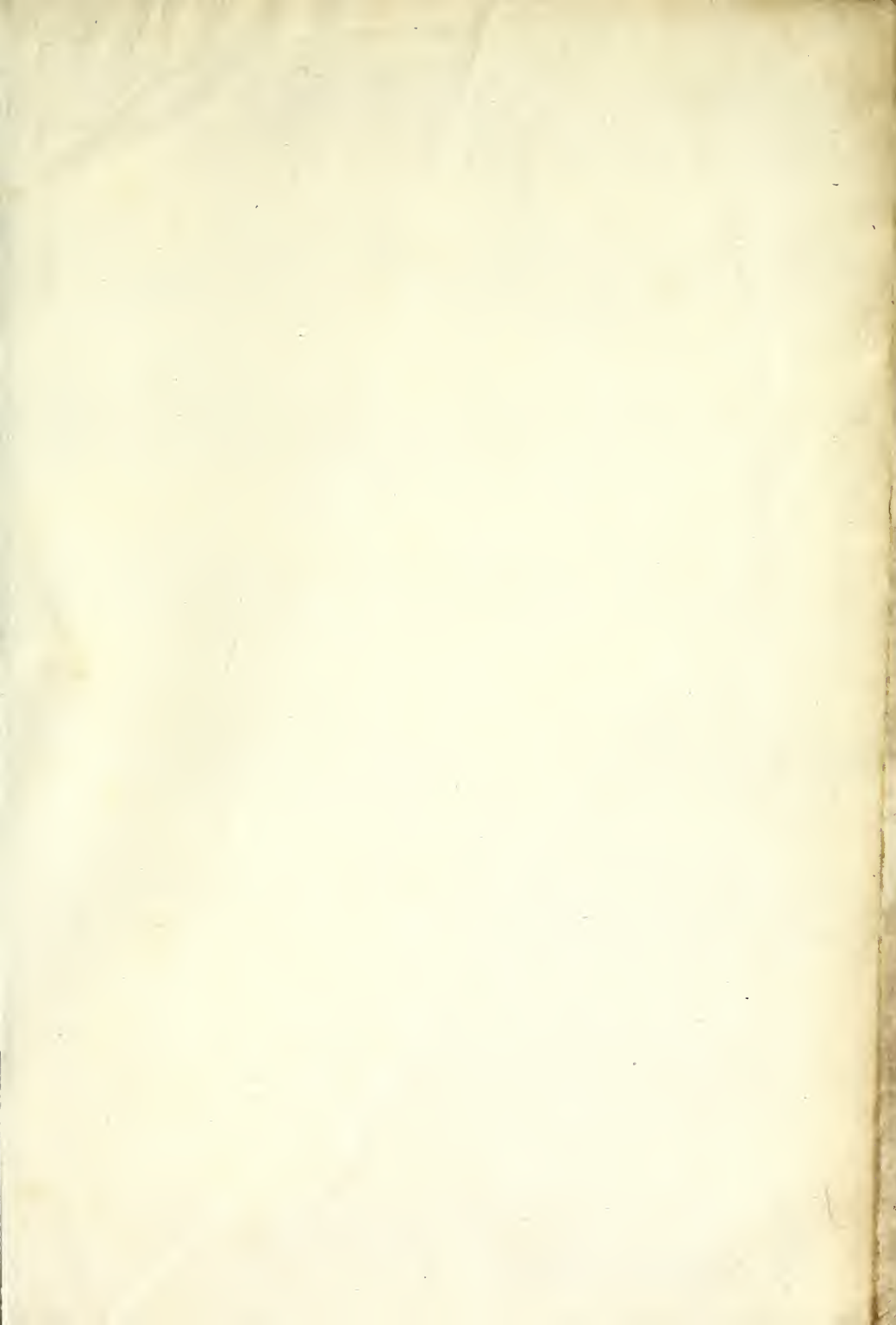
*Nobilibusq; viris si laus placuisse, Cecillo
Est tua laus Domino perplacuisse tuo.*

*At Rowlande Pater, Ioannes Patrue Vaughan
(Quos prius hic tumuli condecoravit honos)*

*Nunc charo iuncti nato, clarog; nepoti
In supera æterni vivitis arce Dei.*

G. C.

FINIS.



2557-593

B.A.

5290

29730

